



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

C-NRLF



B 224 864



LIBRARY  
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA  
DAVIS





LIBRARY  
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA  
DAVIS













673  
25  
27  
203

# PAPERS AND PROCEEDINGS

OF THE

TWENTY-FIFTH GENERAL MEETING

OF THE

# AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

HELD AT

NIAGARA FALLS, N. Y.

JUNE 22-26

1903

LIBRARY  
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA  
DAVIS

PUBLISHED BY THE  
AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

1903



# CONTENTS:

TITLE.	AUTHOR.	PAGE.
Address of the President . . . . .	<i>James K. Hosmer</i> . . . . .	3
The treatment of books according to the amount of their use . . . . .	<i>W. C. Lane</i> . . . . . <i>W. E. Foster</i> . . . . . <i>E. D. Burton</i> . . . . .	7 17 19
A headquarters for our Association . . . . .	<i>George Iles</i> . . . . .	24
The use and value of fiction in education . . . . .	<i>Isabel E. Lord</i> . . . . .	28
The purchase of current fiction . . . . .	<i>A. E. Bostwick</i> . . . . .	31
Some problems concerning prose fiction . . . . .	<i>B. C. Steiner</i> . . . . .	33
The place of fiction in the free public library . . . . .	<i>J. C. Dana</i> . . . . .	36
Greater freedom in the use of books . . . . .	<i>E. W. Gaillard</i> . . . . .	38
Duplicate pay collections of popular books . . . . .	<i>P. B. Wright</i> . . . . . <i>J. F. Langton</i> . . . . .	40 41
Canada and public libraries . . . . .	<i>H. H. Langton</i> . . . . .	43
The country library . . . . .	<i>H. W. Fison</i> . . . . .	47
The small city library . . . . .	<i>J. Maud Campbell</i> . . . . .	50
Work with the children in the small library . . . . .	<i>Clara W. Hunt</i> . . . . .	56
The classification and cataloging of children's books.	<i>Mildred A. Collar</i> . . . . .	57
Southern libraries . . . . .	<i>Mary Hannah Johnson</i> . . . . .	69
Report of the Committee on Library Administration.	<i>W. R. Eastman; Cornelia Marvin</i> . . . . .	71
The essentials of a library report . . . . .	<i>W. E. Foster</i> . . . . .	76
Weak points in library statistics . . . . .	<i>A. E. Bostwick</i> . . . . .	81
Report of the Committee on Library Training . . . . .	<i>M. W. Plummer; S. C. Fairchild; K. L. Sharp; A. B. Kroeger; E. H. Anderson; M. E. Robbins.</i> . . . .	83
Report of Committee on Public Documents . . . . .	<i>R. P. Falkner</i> . . . . .	102
Report of the A. L. A. Publishing Board . . . . .	<i>W. I. Fletcher</i> . . . . .	107
Report on gifts and bequests, 1902-1903 . . . . .	<i>J. L. Harrison</i> . . . . .	111
Proceedings . . . . .	Sixth Session . . . . .	127-169 159-165
First Session . . . . .	Essentials of a library report . . . . .	127-133 160
Secretary's report . . . . .	Centralization of library activities . . . . .	127 160
Treasurer's report and necrology . . . . .	Report of Committee on Title-Pages to Periodicals . . . . .	128 164
Report of Trustees of Endowment Fund. . . . .	Plans of the A. L. A. Publishing Board. . . . .	131 165
Report of Committee on Foreign Docu- ments . . . . .	Seventh Session . . . . .	132 165-169
In memoriam Hannah P. James . . . . .	Co-operative library activities . . . . .	133 165
Second Session . . . . .	Report of Committee on Reduced Postal and Express Rates to Libraries . . . . .	133-134 167
Niagara in literature . . . . .	Report of Committee on Resolutions . . . . .	133 168
Third Session . . . . .	Election of officers . . . . .	134-150 169
Report of Committee on International Co-operation . . . . .	College and Reference Section . . . . .	134 170-175
Report of Committee on Relation of Li- braries to the Booktrade . . . . .	Catalog Section . . . . .	134 176-194
Fourth Session . . . . .	Trustees' Section . . . . .	150-155 195-205
Address of Goldwin Smith . . . . .	Children's Librarians' Section . . . . .	150 206-218
Relations of Libraries and Booktrade . . . . .	State Library Commissions Section . . . . .	151 219-223
Report of Committee on Library Train- ing . . . . .	Round Table Meeting for Small Libraries . . . . .	152 224
Fifth Session . . . . .	Transactions of Council and Executive Board. . . . .	156-159 224-226
Commercial circulating libraries . . . . .	The social side of the Niagara Conference. <i>Frances L. Rathbone</i> . . . . .	156 217
Duplicate pay collections . . . . .	Adventures of a Post-Conference . . . . .	156 228-231
	Officers and Committees . . . . .	231
	Attendance register . . . . .	232
	Attendance summaries. <i>Nina E. Browne</i> . . . . .	242

# CONFERENCE OF LIBRARIANS.

NIAGARA FALLS, N. Y.

JUNE 22-26, 1903.

SOME THINGS THAT ARE UPPERMOST: ADDRESS OF THE PRESIDENT.

By JAMES KENDALL HOSMER, *Librarian Minneapolis (Minn.) Public Library.*

ON a lovely evening now nearly half a century ago, pulling the bow-oar of a well-manned boat, I floated over the Back Bay at Cambridge, brimming with the flood-tide. The expanse was shot through with sunset colors, and as the flying keels cleft it open and the cut closed instantly in the wake, I thought of the comparison in "The autocrat of the breakfast table," then just appearing in the *Atlantic*, that it was like the wounds of Milton's angels in the wars of heaven, the beautiful surface healed by heavenly magic as soon as sundered. A boat darted toward us, and as it approachd, lo! the sturdy rower, bracing himself against the wide-spreading outriggers, was no other than the Autocrat, Dr. Oliver Wendell Holmes himself, who as he drew near shouted over his shoulder a greeting to our stout stroke, "Why, Charley, I didn't know you were old enough to be out in a boat!" The stroke was Charles W. Eliot, known then as a bright young tutor in science. I was proud in those days to pull in the same boat with him; and in the years that have come and gone since, during which the great Harvard president has shown initiative and strenuous wisdom that have wrought revolutions in many things, it has continued usually to be my happy lot to find myself in the same boat with him.

At Magnolia, however, last summer, I was not quite sure that we were pulling together in the same boat. The Association well remembers that trenchant address. Libraries, said he in substance, are always crying for more space. Now just as there are two ways of growing rich, one by increasing a man's possessions, the other by diminishing his desires, so there are two ways for making room in libraries, one by adding to the size of the building, the other by diminishing the size of the collection. Then came an advocacy of

the latter plan. I am in favor, said he, of sorting out in libraries the dead books, which I would have put out of the way. Two or three copies of each dead book might be preserved and put into some receptacle especially prepared for them—one such receptacle perhaps for the libraries of a commonwealth. I advocate not a crematory where everything shall be destroyed, but rather a receiving-tomb. In the main, however, let the dead books be summarily disposed of, and for a criterion to distinguish between books dead and books living, let such be regarded as dead, as have not been called for within a certain small number of years.

We listened to these revolutionary utterances last year at Magnolia quite aghast, but with a conviction that grew and deepened, that we had heard something well worth listening to. Where is the accumulation of books to end? A witty writer once, contemplating the enormous growth of the libraries of eastern Massachusetts, drew a picture of the book-worm's golden age, which he foresaw as approaching. The libraries of Cambridge were to grow toward Boston, those of Boston toward Cambridge, until in the intervening space everything was to be submerged and drowned out in the sea of books. Then the book-worms and dry-as-dust librarians were to disport themselves as in a Paradise.

The problem is a grave one. Mr. Eliot states it impressively. If only there were some criterion by which books dead and books living could be separated. Can we be satisfied with that proposed by Mr. Eliot, that books not called for within a certain small numbers of years shall be held as dead and forthwith discarded? According to this standard, what deader literature through many ages than the accounts on their clay tablets of



the Mesopotamian auditor when the temple was built to the god Nisroch, which we read of as lately disintombed and deciphered! And yet, to the anthropologist, as showing how the mind worked in Nippur, back there in the morning of time, and how society in those days was run, that old cuneiform record is a most precious one. Or, taking an instance of a different kind, I well remember being sent as a small boy in the town of Concord, Mass., by my aunt to do an errand at the house of a friend of hers who had an eccentric son. This son, though he had a good home, had gone off and lived in the woods, which the plain farmers about believed he had set on fire, a report which caused him to be looked at askance. He was a loungeur about the fields and on the river. He had moreover written a book of which it was said no copy had ever been sold; and the story went that the queer man had the whole edition, a thousand copies, in a room in his mother's house, and used to sit with his chums in that odd library—all his own book which no one had ever cared to read. I went to the house on my aunt's errand, and when I rapped, lo! the door was opened by no other than this strange man. I well recall the far-away look in his grey eyes, his slow, rather hesitating speech, as if he did not talk much with people, his slender rather shabbily dressed figure. I believe I fancied he smelt of smoke, and I peered up the staircase behind him to see if I might perhaps get a glimpse of that curious library, the thousand copies of one book which the man had written himself and which nobody wanted. Now, judging by Mr. Eliot's criterion, no book could be more dead than that. It not only had not been called for in years, but it had never been called for. It was deader than the dead; it had never been alive; it had fallen from the press still-born. But that man was Thoreau! and the book was "A week on the Concord and Merrimac rivers!" The book in which that rare and powerful genius stepped out in his great mission as the apostle of Nature, opening the senses of men as they had never been opened before to what lies in the snow crystal, in the scale of the fish, in the cone of the pine, in the clang of the migrating wild geese, sounding down from the triangle of their flight drawn across the heavens. Mr. Eliot's cri-

terion would have put out of the way as especially uncalled for and dead Thoreau's "Week on the Concord and Merrimac rivers;" and yet to-day many a man would give far toward its weight in gold for an undoubted copy of that first edition, brushed against and cherished by that self-centered hermit genius as he moved about in that odd library, back there in the forties when he was waiting for his fame.

Again, I recall this as something lately occurring in my life as a librarian. More than two hundred years ago old Aubrey, who figures quaintly in the "Athenæ Oxonienses" of Anthony à Wood, wrote a life of the philosopher Hobbes. This book we had possessed perhaps for thirty years, during which time there is no evidence to show that the old book had ever been opened. But a day came for it. The profoundest thinker in our community found in the long-neglected book just what he required; and the thought of the ancient writer, still alive like wheat sometimes in mummy wrappings, after many years, stands now transplanted in modern pages, and will affect in a notable way perhaps the speculation of to-day.

There is no question as to the problem which Mr. Eliot last year so effectively stated; nor can it be denied that since his statement it must be regarded among the things that are uppermost. But the criterion is unsatisfactory. Shall we consign to the receiving-tomb books because they are uncalled for? We may come to that for want of better means of judging; but it should be borne in mind that in the case of the dead book, as of the human soul, there is always the possibility of a resurrection. Like the volume of Thoreau, the book long dead may spring into vigorous life. Nor is the usefulness of a book to be measured at all by the number of hands through which it passes. The book which untouched for thirty years, at last furnished a philosopher with suggestions which he will utilize for the benefit of the world to-day vindicates its vitality, even though another generation may pass before it is opened again.

Among the things uppermost in our world to-day, as always, is the fiction question, and I shall certainly not go wrong if I turn my

thoughts for a few moments to that. This poor novel, held by so many to be the disreputable member in the family! Is it treated as it deserves? There are few indeed who do not read novels, but the practice is generally spoken of as one that should be apologized for. Rest was needed; time was to be killed on a tedious journey; distraction was necessary from some unpleasant thought or over-heavy work. Two intelligent men have lately spoken to me, in my library, of novels as a class almost with loathing. Not long since died a librarian whose boast it was that he had never admitted a novel to his library. I lately read the words of a man inclined to take a gloomy view of the condition of Massachusetts. "They say," he declares, "that every one of her towns has a public library. Is that a good indication? Half or more than half the books they circulate are novels." No more in the opinion of this writer needs to be said. The public library as a means of good can be set aside at once because a large part of its business is the circulation of novels. But the sentiment is not all of this kind. I could cite names of weight on the other side — Charles Francis Adams, Andrew Carnegie, Lowell, John Morley, Benjamin Jowett, Dr. Emil Hirsch, who once declared that the novel had a place by the Bible. The world is then much at sea here, and why should not I embark with the rest for whatever my word is worth?

This so doubtful member then of the family of literature I would take warmly by the hand. If the novel served only to amuse, what more useful books are there in a racked and overworked world than the books that amuse us? A supervisor of schools, the other day depressed and worn out by nervous strain and hard duty, took from our shelves "Her ladyship's elephant;" and when she described to me the relief she got out of it I really felt that perhaps no one of the 2500 books we circulated that day did a better service. But novel reading may be much more than a mere pastime. Since the beautiful is in the best æsthetics, one and the same thing with the true and the good; and since the taste is that faculty of the soul by means of which we seize hold of beauty, it is well worth while that the faculty of high taste within us should be made firm and strong. Among classes of

literature it is, by general consent, poetry that makes fine and strong the taste. Hence mainly it is that the reading of poetry is felt to be a good thing. For some reason, however, the form of poetry has less charm for the world than was once the case. To rhyme and rhythm the world has become in a measure indifferent. The great poets are all dead, we say; none come forward to take their places; the wells of Parnassus have gone dry. But if there is a dearth of poetry, is there not something that will serve in its place? The Germans give to a class of literature the name *Prosa-Dichtung*, prose-poetry, and this is no other than the novel. The novel is, they assert, barring its outside form, one and the same thing with the epic and metrical romance, and lies properly under the same canons of criticism. Goethe wrote "Hermann and Dorothea" and "The sorrows of Werther," Scott wrote "Marmion" and "Ivanhoe," Longfellow wrote "Evangeline" and "Hyperion" — in each instance a metrical romance and a novel; and except that in the case of one of the pair the writer spared himself the trouble of hunting for chiming syllables and beating out with his fingers the metrical feet, the effort of his genius in both kinds of composition must have seemed to him to be one and the same thing. Except for the musical flow to which for some reason or other the modern ear seems to have become rather unresponsive, in what way is the effect upon the reader's mind different, whether the message is delivered in verse or otherwise? Yes, the novel, in our time, has to a large extent taken the place of the poem, whether the fact is to be regretted or not; and this can be said with entire truth, that if good poetry heightens and refines the taste, so does the good novel heighten and refine the taste, and therefore does not deserve to be looked upon askance. How impressive is the line of masterpieces in this class which the nineteenth century can show! The "Heart of Mid-Lothian," the "Scarlet letter," "David Copperfield," "Henry Esmond," "Romola." What light would go out of the literature of our period if the brightness of these were subtracted! Indeed the dwelling upon these and such as these makes fine and strong the taste, so helping us through beauty to the good and the true.

But the novel has still another function than to improve the taste. The skilful teacher of rhetoric instructs his pupil, desirous of effectiveness in the art of putting things, to employ the concrete rather than the abstract, to put the lesson he wishes to convey into the form of a story, rather than to state it with bald directness. It is the experience of every one that the preacher but drones who talks abstractions, whereas if he puts his truth into some concrete type the pews are all alive. By means of the novel it is possible to convey truth in the concrete. There is indeed no more potent vehicle of instruction. Charles Reade in "Very hard cash" did much toward destroying abuses in the treatment of the insane; in his "Never too late to mend" he helped powerfully toward a reform of a vicious penal system. Dickens, in "Nicholas Nickleby," smote at the root with a powerful axe a bad system of education. American slavery seemed impreguably entrenched until "Uncle Tom's cabin" laid low its ramparts forever, and it was Edward Everett Hale's "Man without a country" that brought home to Americans with profound power in our time the worth of a noble patriotism.

That utterance just cited of Dr. Emil Hirsch, "The novel has a place by the side of the Bible" will perhaps jar upon many an ear. Though a Jewish rabbi may say it, would it not be irreverent in a Christian? With all reverence, let us ask what was the method of the Master? "A certain man had two sons and the younger of them said to his father, 'Father, give me the portion of goods that falleth to me,' and he divided unto them his living." Or this, "And it came to pass that a certain man went down from Jerusalem to Jericho and fell among thieves, which stripped him of his raiment and wounded him, and departed leaving him half dead." I do not know that it has ever been claimed that the Master in his parables asserted literal fact. He wishes to teach the beauty of forgiveness; instead of proceeding abstractly he employs the concrete, putting his lesson into the story of the Prodigal Son. He wishes to teach the beauty of compassion, and again employs the concrete by constructing the tale of the Good Samaritan. That is his usual method, and I am unable to see how the meth-

od differs from that employed by Ian Maclaren, who in order to impress upon the world the loveliness of self-sacrifice, tells the story of Dr. MacClure; or of Kipling, who to teach the simple lesson of devotedness to duty, makes up the tale of Bobby Wick; or of Hopkinson Smith, who makes vivid the unselfish heroism of humble life by the portrayal of his rough divers and pilots.

If we could have only the good novels, it may be said, all would be well, but the novel is so liable to abuse! The novel is not the only class of literature liable to abuse. There are poems, poems marked by genius, which minister powerfully to what is depraved in man. In philosophy one needs only to mention the names of Aristippus, the ancient Hedonist; Schopenhauer, the pessimist, teaching that this is the worst world possible; Nietzsche, the modern decadent, to call up the thought of systems that stimulate what is base, cripple human hope, or paralyze aspiration. "The lives of twelve bad men," and of Cole Younger and Jesse James, are authentic biography, but not edifying reading. A good woman came to me not long ago almost in tears over the announcement that a newspaper of the city proposed to print each Sunday morning the story of some great crime. There was reason for alarm. History was to be given, but history to read which could be only demoralizing. There are bad books in other classes of literature than fiction. If the novel is to be discredited because that form of writing is liable to abuse, not the less must poetry, philosophy, biography, and history suffer discredit. If these considerations seem just, it ought not to be a subject of grief that our libraries are responsible for much novel reading. Now and then may come up such a case as John Morley's British Museum frequenter, whose steady ration of fiction was thirty volumes a week. It is an abuse; but all things are liable to abuse, those most necessary especially liable. There are drunkards, gluttons and sluggards. But for all that we do not cease to drink, eat and sleep.

I am one of those who believe that book committees and librarians step aside from their proper function when they assume to any great extent the character of the censor, and undertake to prescribe what the public shall and shall not read. In a democratic so-

ciety nothing is more unpopular than paternalism, the over-officious extension of the guiding hand, and rightly so. In the libraries which the people pay for they should have what they want. The people want good store of stories, and stories they should have.

One of the things that should be always uppermost is that the men and women of our profession should have in their mind's eye a noble ideal of what the librarian should be. It is worth while to inquire whether our ideal is of the noblest. That pleasant writer, Mr. Gerald Lee, in his "Lost art of reading," has lately passed a gentle criticism upon the "new librarian" which has made its impression. "He seems to have decided," says Mr. Lee, "that his mind is a kind of pneumatic tube, or mechanical carrier system for shoving books at people. There need be no discrimination in the shoving; a novel of Bertha Clay and a dialogue of Plato are landed with entire impartiality and with equal dexterity and alacrity into the hands waiting to receive. Any higher or more thorough use for a librarian's mind, such as being a kind of spirit of books for people, making a spiritual connection with them down underneath, does not seem to have occurred to him. They have not always been," says Gerald Lee, "what so many of them are now, mere couplings, conveniences, connecting-rods, literary beltings. They used to be identified and wrought in with the books;" and Mr. Lee states his preference for the old librarian over the new, a man who though dreamy and unpractical was steeped in the spirit of the literature in the midst of which he lived, and capable of communicating a stimulus from it to minds which approached him.

Gerald Lee's touch is light and transient; but interpreting him seriously, we may understand him, I think, as making the point against us, that while we magnify in the librarian the practical and executive, we postpone, if we do not entirely supersede and cast out as unimportant, a fine scholarship and the possession of high spiritual sympathies. There is a figure which may well stand as a type of the old school librarian. Gotthold Ephraim Lessing is one of the three or four most illustrious names in the history of German literature; he is justly ranked indeed among the

great intellectual lights of the world. By profession he was a librarian, the scene of his labors being the little town of Wolfenbüttel in Braunschweig. His immediate public was no doubt insignificant enough; and of the activities which absorb the modern American librarian as he acquires and distributes by the hundred thousand books of weight and trifles light as air — of all this no doubt he knew little. He had, however, in his keeping a great collection of solid literature, which he knew, and from this during his years of service he distilled a wisdom which he made beneficently fruitful. Among his works are the "Laocöon," the world's masterpiece in literary and artistic criticism; the "Education of the human race," an expression of lofty religious philosophy; last and chief, the drama of "Nathan der Weise," which perhaps more powerfully than any other uninspired production teaches the lesson of broad-minded charity and tolerance. Far enough from being one of Mr. Gerald Lee's mechanical carriers, or pneumatic tubes for shoving at people a heterogeneous mass of books, he was rather the ample conduit which overflowing from noble reservoirs made available to waiting minds the best that the past has stored aside.

He was of the old type of librarian, but what recognition did he receive from his own generation? There is a curious significance in the circumstances that surround his statue in Berlin. In "Unter den Linden" towers the colossal equestrian figure of Frederick the Great, about whose pedestal are grouped the forms of the men of his time deemed most worthy of commemoration. All are soldiers, men sworded, booted, spurred — types of rude executive force, except that on the back of the pedestal, where the tail of Frederick's horse droops over, almost beneath the charger's hoofs, stands a small group of men of peace. There side by side with Immanuel Kant rises the librarian Lessing. He is thrust as far as possible into the background; the king's face is averted, his back turned square upon the figure, which rises serene and tall with eyes that seem to gaze on some far-off pleasant prospect. Certainly near at hand there was for him no pleasantness. Poverty and misappreciation were his lot in life, and he died at fifty-two worn out with hardship.

So it was in the eighteenth century. Would



the twentieth century be appreciative of such a librarian? Mr. Gerald Lee at any rate would seem to indicate that the librarian imbued with the spirit of books, and capable of putting his public in sympathetic touch with all their sweeter and subtler influences is set aside, while the new librarian, brisk and practical, never getting below the surface into the deeper waters, possesses in the world's idea, all the important requisites of the profession. Let us hope he is wrong, for it will be a sad day for our calling, if scholarship, soulful insight, the capacity for the finer utilizations of literature come to be held as things of small account. Not at all that a low estimate is to be put on the administrative faculty. Hail to the librarian who shall so far utilize the X-rays or the new metal radium as to be able through them to detect the innermost cravings of the public whom he serves — who then can manage to transmit by wireless telegraphy the message to his issue-desk, and afterwards deliver by swiftest automobile the right book to the right reader! But in our ideal librarian there should be a union of all. In him must be combined the administrator, the scholar, the sympathetic familiar of all spirits wise and deep; and when it is remembered that we have had within our ranks Justin Winsor, William F. Poole, and Richard Garnett, it seems not hopeless to expect that the ideal may come real.

But I have occupied more time than I ought. The profession to which we belong is one of the most venerable of the professions, a fact which we do not always remember. There seems to be nothing quite so old as the public library. At the present day, when the archaeologist investigates almost the first thing that his spade strikes, is the clay tablet of some old Mesopotamian library. The profession is venerable, and it is indeed honorable.

There is a story told by Senator George F. Hoar — by many regarded at the present time as the first citizen of Massachusetts — which I am fond of citing. "Some forty-five years ago," said Mr. Hoar, "when I first appeared in public life, I was acquainted with a bright and observing man who was fond of rallying me upon what he called the conceit of the state of Massachusetts. 'You are constantly,' said he, 'making claims which cannot be substan-

tiated; you are over-arrogant and you need often to be put down.' I asked him one day," said Mr. Hoar, "when he didn't know what I was driving at, 'Who are the six great poets of America?' and after a moment's hesitation he said, 'Why, Bryant, and Longfellow, and Whittier, and Lowell, and Holmes, and Emerson.' 'And who are the great historians of America?' And after a moment's hesitation he said again, 'Why, Sparks, and Bancroft, and Prescott, and Parkman, and Motley, and Irving.' 'And who are the six great orators of America?' And he mentioned Webster, and Choate, and Everett, and Wendell Phillips among the six. 'Now,' said I, when he had finished (continued Mr. Hoar), 'do you notice that all your poets, all your historians but one, and four out of your six orators are Massachusetts men?'" Said Mr. Hoar: "I think that the estimate of my friend was entirely right. The names that he mentioned *were* the names of the intellectual leaders of America. Most of them were from eastern Massachusetts, and if I were asked to explain why it was that Massachusetts came forward into such magnificent leadership, I should say that it was for this reason: that at Boston and Cambridge were so early established libraries to which the people could have access; these were the sources whence thirsting genius could imbibe the inspiration and the strength to go forth in noble fields conquering and to conquer."

I think Mr. Hoar was entirely right. In these things Massachusetts undoubtedly has a precedence, but she no longer stands alone. The public library has gone to the north, to the south, to the west, and to the east, and everywhere it does its beneficent work.

Our work is to accumulate and distribute the book. Perhaps here at Niagara Falls this comparison will be admissible: The book is the storage battery within which the dynamic intellect of a generation accumulates, volt upon volt, increments of spiritual power, power which shall be given forth for the moving of the world. The profession is indeed full of honor; and whatever may be the instrumentalities for good in the communities in which you live, sweetness and light for those communities will culminate nowhere else than in the halls within which you render your service.

THE TREATMENT OF BOOKS ACCORDING TO THE AMOUNT OF THEIR  
USE.—I.BY WILLIAM COOLIDGE LANE, *Librarian of Harvard University.*

PRESIDENT ELIOT'S address before the Magnolia Conference on the division of a library into books in use and books not in use, stated very clearly the difficulties which confront the modern library in the rapid accumulation of books. Certain definite suggestions were made in regard to economical methods of storing those books which are not in active use, and these suggestions the speaker asked American librarians to examine and discuss. The difficulties resulting from the enormous production of books at the present day are real difficulties and President Eliot has not overstated them. In fact, he might have put his case still more strongly; for libraries have to deal not only with the mass of current publications, but with the still larger number of old books, which many libraries are buying in greater quantity than the new. The problems presented become daily more pressing, and it is the duty of librarians to meet them squarely, and seriously to study any proposed economy of administration; but before adopting any new policy, it is necessary to watch carefully the ways in which books are used at present, to grasp, if possible, the course of library development, and to forecast the probable effect of changes on the usefulness of the library. In previous discussion of these problems, different speakers have had different libraries, different conditions, different grounds of distinction in mind, and so have failed to reach any accepted conclusion. I propose in this paper to block out the questions at issue as simply as I can, so that the kind of library under discussion, the character of the distinction which it is proposed to draw between books in use and books not in use, and the effect of such separation upon the various users of libraries, may be made clear.

In regard to the smaller libraries, especially town libraries, there need be little fundamental difference of opinion. Mr. Charles Francis Adams proposed ten years ago, in

the annual report of the Quincy Public Library, that for that library a definite limit should be set beyond which accumulation should not go, with the intention that, as new books were added, old ones should be weeded out and sent to some central library. Librarians will perhaps not admit that a *fixed* limit of this kind can be established in advance, but they will readily agree that the rate of increase can thus properly be diminished, and that smaller libraries should not attempt to build up great independent collections, but should depend for less used books upon larger central libraries.

The problem before us, however, is the condition of the larger libraries, especially those where study is to be done, whose primary object is to provide the means of research. The proposed separation may be advocated on the ground of more convenient use of books, or it may be accepted as a policy required by economy, and submitted to as a necessity and not from choice. The point of view in regard to this will depend largely upon the age of the library, its size, and the size of its building. A relatively new library, with ample accommodation for what at the time seems to be an almost indefinite future, will be inclined to study the question solely from the view of convenience to readers, while another library, with a long past of accumulation behind it and rapidly filling shelves, will realize that economy of administration, as well as convenient use, demands attention. To us the subject is presented for discussion as a measure of economy, and it is for us to inquire what will be its effect on convenience and use.

The general assumption that a division of this kind can be made is a natural one. It is evident that some books are in constant use, that others have been practically superseded, and that others, while not superseded, are referred to only by few persons and for a very special purpose. Is it not, therefore, an

advantage to students to have the constantly used books—the authoritative books of the present day—shelved by themselves, that they may be more easily found, and that the recourse to inferior and untrustworthy books may be avoided? Such a division, more or less completely worked out, is in fact made in most libraries—for the benefit, primarily, of those who are beginning to use books. For advanced students of more experience, however, the older and the less important books contain material of essential value, and such students cannot be limited to the use of a select number, though they may find it convenient to have such books in a separate collection. This suggests one possible line of separation, based on frequency and method of use. In one division (the commonly used books) might be included from one-quarter down to one-tenth (or even a much smaller proportion) of a library's collections. In the other three-quarters or nine-tenths would be all those books less well adapted to the ordinary use of the elementary student. For our present purpose, we shall be near enough to the truth if we call the proportions one-tenth and nine-tenths. This, however, can hardly be the line of division which we want, for the lower nine-tenths would obviously be too valuable to be either parted with or stored in a relatively inaccessible manner.

Another possible line might be drawn much lower down. We might undertake to throw out the almost unused books, those which seem to be of slight importance to anyone, or which some persons might be tempted to say have no value. Keeping in mind the fact that we are dealing with libraries specifically intended for investigation, what kind of books could we best include in what might be called the lower tenth? And, not to meet with an immediate and uncompromising veto and "hands-off" on the part of students, let it be understood that the books to be included in this division are not to be destroyed; neither are they to be discarded, unless they can be found elsewhere. The proposition before us, if I understand it, simply is that there are some books that a library may be excused from cumbering itself with, provided some other library will assume the burden, and that some books can be stored more economically than our present methods allow by mak-

ing them less readily accessible. What are some of these relatively unimportant books? Certain groups immediately suggest themselves as the most promising candidates for partial or total banishment. First, obsolete text-books; including historical compends, scientific manuals, arithmetics, grammars, readers, spellers, and exercise books, both English and foreign; classical texts for school use, since re-edited in better form; with other school books which have passed out of use. Second, encyclopædias and other dictionaries and reference books, both general and special, that have been replaced by better and later works. Third, popular treatises of various kinds that have been compiled from what may have been the best authorities available in their day, but are now incorrect or incomplete in their facts. It will be noticed that all the above have one quality in common—they are compilations based on facts recorded by others. They are not in themselves original records, but belong to a class of secondary works. Even so, they have some permanent historic value and deserve preservation somewhere and somehow; but if we are to make a distinction between books on the ground of character and purpose, these naturally fall into the lower class.

On the other hand there are certain bulky sets which a library would be glad to banish from its ordinary shelves, such as files of directories and registers, statistical reports of many kinds, newspapers, legislative documents, catalogs of schools and colleges, annual reports of states, cities, and towns, and of a host of educational, charitable and industrial institutions. All these occupy much space, and are troublesome to maintain complete. A library would gladly be spared the pains of collecting and preserving them. Some libraries may frankly reject them and declare that they do not lie within their province. All the smaller libraries should do so, with exceptions based on local interest or special value. All these publications, however, contain the original record of historical facts, and the responsibility of a large library with regard to them is unmistakable. Original records may differ in importance or trustworthiness, but each has some peculiar value or unique quality, and a great library must preserve all such material except what

lies in fields which it deliberately excludes. In the case of a college library, there can be few such fields, for the instruction given and the studies encouraged cover almost all departments of human knowledge, and what is not taught or studied to-day is likely to be taken up to-morrow. All must have fair treatment; it will not do to collect generously for the classical department and deny to the department of economics the sets of statistical publications from which the facts of economic history are to be gleaned. The distinction between original records and secondary compilations, applied in a broad way to the different departments of knowledge, forms a natural basis for a distinction such as we are searching for, but in most libraries it would not leave more than a tenth—in many libraries it would leave far less than a tenth—in the lower class (that of obsolete secondary compilations) to be separately treated. We may then, I think, speak roughly of an upper tenth of important authoritative books for present reference and reading which all readers, elementary and advanced alike, require; of a lower tenth, composed of obsolete or partly obsolete secondary books; and of the intervening four-fifths, composed of works of original record or books which have to be used as such for purposes of scholarly investigation. The proportion between these different sections will vary greatly according to the size, the age, the policy, the carefulness of selection, and the sources from which the library's collections have been built up. To draw a line between the upper tenth and the other nine-tenths would be no new departure. It would simply emphasize a distinction which is commonly made, but imperfectly carried out in all libraries. A line between the lower tenth and the upper nine-tenths would not give any considerable relief from the point of view of economy of storage. It remains to inquire if there is any other line of separation which can be drawn through the larger central section, and at the same time, perhaps, through the upper tenth. Such a separation might be made either by setting on one side certain subjects as a whole (subjects, we will say, that interest but few persons), or by weeding out from all subjects what the librarian, or some expert, considers to be of less importance. Both methods

of separation are natural, and both would probably be adopted if a separation of this kind were undertaken. The point to be carefully considered is, how are the books thus set aside to be treated; how will their segregation affect the interests of scholars; to what degree are they still to be accessible? The same points, of course, would have to be studied if either of the other lines of separation were to be adopted, if the whole lower nine-tenths of a library were to be treated in some different manner from the present, or if only the lowest tenth were to be so treated. This, then, becomes the essential point of the whole discussion.

Granted a separation on one or another of the lines suggested, how far will the books so separated be accessible? The object of the separation as proposed to us is economy of administration. Economy can be secured in three ways—by closer methods of storage, by abbreviated methods of record, by transfer of the books to other libraries, and possibly in a fourth way, by improvements in methods of construction.

In storage, no substantial gain over the present methods can be made, except by packing the books tightly on the shelves, arranging by sizes, and even placing two or three rows, one behind the other, on the same shelf. To do this means the abandonment of any useful system of classification by subject, and with the abandonment of classification personal examination by the student of the material upon which he is working becomes impossible, except as he sends for the books one by one to be brought to him from different places. This method of procedure implies, of course, exclusive dependence on catalogs and bibliographies for a knowledge of what books to ask for. The inquirer gets only what he specifically demands, and he is cut off from discovering on the shelves themselves material of which catalogs and bibliography had not told him. The second way to economize is by adopting abbreviated or incomplete methods of cataloging; but if classification on the shelves has been sacrificed to economy, it is obvious that incompleteness in cataloging will have the effect of dropping many books out of sight altogether, and such books might as well be destroyed or turned over to some more fortunately endowed or wisely administered library.



The library which neither classifies its books nor fully records them (unless as a result of some temporary stress of financial embarrassment) does not deserve to have them.

The third method of economy — transfer to some other library or to a central deposit — has, or may have, its proper place in library administration, and is one that deserves careful discussion at the hands of librarians; it does not, however, concern the immediate subject of inquiry. Improvements in construction (the fourth expedient) may still be made. A system of sliding cases, for instance, can be imagined which would provide storage for more volumes to the cubic foot and yet would not interfere with classification and ready access. If such a system does not interfere with present practice in these respects, we need not discuss it now, but welcome it when it comes.

The question then resolves itself into this: Can a scholar accomplish his work if he has to depend exclusively on bibliographies, the library catalogs, and selected standard works, to learn what material he ought to examine, and is not able to find the books themselves brought together into one or several specific places on the shelves — groups of books, that is to say, which he can run through in searching for his facts or evidence, and can easily recur to from time to time, groups of books in which he is almost sure to find volumes for which he would not have thought of asking, but which would prove to have value; while many others he can dismiss with a glance, though he would have felt obliged to send for them if he found them recorded in the catalog. No catalog record can take the place of a first-hand examination of the book, and it often happens that a moment's glance at the book will show a trained bookman that there is nothing to his purpose there. The saving of time from this fact alone is an important item in any scholar's daily work.

From a somewhat careful inquiry in regard to investigations lately in progress in the Harvard College Library, I am convinced that *this direct personal access to a classified collection of all the material at hand* is of the first importance if profitable work is to be accomplished. From a description of some of these investigations, it will be seen that in

many cases appropriate bibliographies do not exist to which the student may turn for information in regard to his sources. He is going over the ground, that is to say, for the first time, and is making his bibliography as he goes. In other cases the bibliographies which he can use are so extensive and record so much that is out of his reach that an enormous loss of time results simply from sifting out the comparatively small amount of material accessible to him. The library catalog is of use in some cases. Its use should always supplement search by other means, but often the student's inquiry is for specific points to be found only by searching through a series of general works, so that he cannot depend upon the catalog for the precise information which he requires. In fact, the work of a philologist or a historian in searching for new facts or fresh evidence in regard to the subject of his inquiry may be properly compared to that of the naturalist searching in the field for his specimens. The naturalist cannot tell his assistant to go to such and such a stone in such a pasture and bring him from under it a particular beetle. He must himself search from stone to stone on the chance of finding what he wants, and in precisely the same way the literary worker searches from volume to volume for what he seeks. He knows the field in which his facts will be found, as the naturalist knows the habitat of his specimens, but can no more tell in advance in what volume he will find what he wants than the naturalist can foresee under what particular stone he will discover his beetle. A physicist, to take another example, is studying certain unknown relations in electricity or sound. He refers to books in order to inform himself as to what others have already learned, that he may be guided by their results. His own work, however, is with the instruments of his laboratory, and his use of books is a supplementary matter. A writer on economics, on the other hand, like the physicist, must know the results of others labors as recorded in books, but unlike him, books also form the main field of his investigation, for the facts which he seeks are for the most part to be found in print. Scientists, who thus find the material of their studies in nature, and refer to books mainly for the records of previous discovery, often fail to recognize the fact

that to the students of history, literature, philology, economics, etc. — to the students, that is to say, of human expression and accomplishment — books are themselves the very material of their study, and are not merely the record of what others have discovered before them (like the chemical journals and the transactions of scientific societies). Books are, with architecture, sculpture, and painting the only tangible evidence of what men have *been*, and *how* they lived and expressed themselves. For the students of these subjects, the library is itself their laboratory and museum, and should be used in the same way that laboratories and museums are used by the scientists. Its resources should be as conveniently and systematically arranged as are the contents of the scientist's workrooms. A museum that stored its birds, its insects, its fishes, and its reptiles packed indiscriminately together because they would thus occupy less room, or that expected an inquirer to know in advance on which specimens he would find a particular kind of parasite growing, would be as reasonably administered as a library in which a reader, seeking to trace out some special phenomenon in literary or social history, should be expected to know in advance in precisely what volumes he would find the evidence he sought.

All this will become plainer from the following list of subjects actually investigated in the course of the last few months in the Harvard College Library, and from the comments made by some of the investigators. These were sent me in reply to a circular asking for detailed information in regard to the scope and method of their work, and inquiring whether their work would have been hindered, and how seriously, if they had not had access to the shelves, or if they had had access only to a generous selection of important books and to a collection of bibliographies and to the library catalog. It will be noticed that in most of these cases access to the shelves was considered almost or quite indispensable, while in a few it was relatively unimportant.

*A study of the Scandinavian influences on the English romantic movement.* — The writer set himself to discover what Scandinavian books were accessible to Englishmen of the

16th, 17th and 18th centuries, how many of these works appeared to have been actually known and read in England, and how it happened that the knowledge of them became diffused among the English people at large. To learn this, it was necessary to search through all the English literature of the period in question accessible to him, and the writer states that the most significant documents for his purpose were translations and imitations of old Norse poetry, which appeared, with few exceptions, in the works of minor poets, and were in many cases only to be found in the periodicals of the time, and in miscellaneous collections of fugitive verse. Eighteenth century works on history, geography, travel and exploration often contain allusions to Scandinavian literature, and references to Odin, who was known as a magician, are often found in books on magic and demonology. "Every one of these considerations directed my attention to a new field, and here again I found that to be sure of conclusive results I had to go directly to the shelves where these various sorts of books were kept. I found that books whose titles were in no way promising or even suggestive from my point of view sometimes contained precisely the kind of information I was after. By far the greater number of the books I had to deal with, then, were practically out of circulation." "I consulted, naturally, hundreds of volumes which I did not know about before I handled them — sets of short-lived and little-used periodicals, for example. If I had been obliged to send a boy for these books instead of going to them myself, I should not only have lost a vast amount of time in waiting for books to be brought to me, many of which, on examination, proved to contain nothing of value — but, taking into account the number of volumes I had to consult, and the number of times I had to revert to the same volume for the sake of verifying a reference or of making additional quotation, I should say that in preparing and revising my dissertation and in verifying it for the press, I must have necessarily monopolized the entire services of one boy for something like ten hours a day for six months. If the books had been stored where I could not gain personal access to them I am positive that I should have

missed a great number of them altogether, I should certainly have had to double the time I spent in preparing and revising my dissertation, and my results would have been very incomplete."

*The administration of native tribes in South Africa.*—This involved the examination of government publications, reports, statutes, etc., histories, travels, discussions on the British colonies and on South Africa, and magazine articles.

*The mediæval grammar schools of England.*—The sources for this study were monastic records, especially those of the Rolls Series, historical documents published by the various archæological societies, the published bishops' registers, and various county and town histories, besides numerous other mediæval literary documents. "I should have found it impossible to gather my material without direct access to the shelves. In using the ——— Library for books not at Gore Hall, I had to send for the books, and have found it a great source of annoyance and delay."

*The history of American pronunciation.*—"The inquiry comprised the rapid examination of several hundred primers and other text-books published in America in the last two centuries. The work was rendered possible only by free access to shelves containing books that would ordinarily be regarded as worthless."

*Libraries in the Middle Ages.*—The writer was searching both for facts and for illustrations to be used in the stereopticon. He writes: "Access to the shelves was most important in my case. I got many suggestions by running across books unexpectedly. This is an advantage on which every investigator counts, and which would largely disappear if access to the shelves were denied."

*History of the teaching of science in American secondary schools.*—The writer used all sorts of educational publications, including histories of old academies, school committee reports, and catalogs of various institutions.

*The influence of church writers on Dante, including the study of the treatment by church writers of subjects considered by Dante.*—The writer depended mainly on the shelves and on the indices of the works examined as

the most convenient method of work, but states that probably under any system the greater part of the works which he used would remain on the open shelves of a library, rather than be sent to some other place of deposit.

*A report on the general theory of functions.*—The writer's work covered the whole field, especially the development of this theory during the last half of the 19th century, and he reports that he had already tried to do a part of this work at a German university, but when there put off all use of books, so far as possible, until his return to the Harvard Library, because he could accomplish more in this part of his work in one day in Cambridge than in three at the German university, in spite of the fact that the German university had one of the best mathematical libraries in the world. The writer declares that there are no books in the mathematical collection which could well be separated from ordinary access and easy use, except modern text-books of inferior quality.

*Fetish worship.*—It is pointed out that the most important material on fetish worship is not to be had from books written directly upon this subject, but is to be got first-hand in books of travel and exploration. The importance of having such books in an orderly arrangement on the shelves and accessible to personal examination is evident.

*The liver in divination and sacrifice.*—The writer had occasion to consult a large number of Greek and Latin authors, classical, Christian and mediæval, especially old medical writers and modern works on comparative anatomy. Many of these books are not at present classified together on the shelves in the Harvard Library, and the writer, being a man of great learning and long training, having, therefore, a very extensive knowledge of the authors in which he was likely to find the material sought, did not feel the need of classification, being able to determine in advance what authors he wished to consult.

*Serpent worship, and again, The cult of the serpent throughout the Greek world.*—The most valuable information in regard to serpent worship among savage tribes is to be found in books of travel and ethnology while



the material on the serpent in Greek religion is to be found in the Greek authors themselves and from books on religion, mythology, vases, sculpture, numismatics, etc. Such books, if found together on the shelves, can be much more conveniently examined than if scattered.

*The presidential election of 1864.*—A search through contemporary newspapers, political pamphlets, and biographies was necessary.

*Hostile votes in the House of Commons on which the ministry does not resign.*—All the material for this study was found in Hansard's Parliamentary debates.

*Municipal tramway legislation in England.*—Hansard's debates and the Parliamentary papers furnish the facts upon which this study was based.

*History of the Plant Mandragora among the Greeks and Romans and in the Middle Ages,* involving the question as to how far the use of anæsthetics prevailed in ancient surgery.—The search for material covered the whole range of Greek and classical literature, and to some extent that of the Middle Ages, as well. "I do not think I should have been much more than half as far along in my work as I am at present if I had had to wait to send for the books I needed."

*Economic and social effects of the black death.*—This required access to English economic histories and to those of some other countries, and to other histories of England as well, and it was necessary to examine a much larger number of books than the writer expected.

*The corn belt of the United States.*—The material was collected from the census reports, reports of the Department of Agriculture, and various state government publications.

*Ancient curses.*—"The work required much rummaging through periodicals and the works of learned societies, the latter of which are often not very carefully indexed. It would have been extremely inconvenient to send for each book as it was wanted."

*History of school supervision, and History of the school committee.*—These investigations required a search through town reports, school documents of all kinds, educational monographs, and educational journals.

"Without access to the shelves much of the work could not be done at all. There are no bibliographies covering the particular researches I am making."

*Greek sculpture,* with constant reference to original sources or first statements.—"The separation of books would make my work almost impossible, certainly very much slower."

A student of comparative religion and folklore writes: "The privilege of using the shelves is inestimable, and the quantity and quality of the work performed would be in every way limited by abbreviation of such liberty. Any scholar who has opportunity to use the library will affirm that there is nothing whatever which could make up for this advantage. It is the generosity with which the Harvard Library concedes such use that does more than anything else to make Cambridge a center of learning, and which makes it, in the opinion of its readers, a more desirable place to work in than any in Europe." In regard to the collection of folk-lore, proverbs, riddles, etc., he says: "Any person who is in the habit of consulting shelves having a collection of this character, will find himself guided by one book to another, will learn what he desires in looking over the works, and will be saved immeasurable time and vexation by the manner in which the library is arranged."

A scientist, a student of physics, writes: "I usually go to the library knowing just what I want, that is, with some definite reference to some particular volume. My work would not, I should say, be greatly hampered if I had direct access only to the scientific periodicals (bound volumes) and the publications of learned societies."

On the other hand, another scientific worker writes: "My work would have been seriously hindered if I had not had access to the shelves. In the periodicals cross references are so frequent that great inconvenience would be caused by the necessity of sending for each volume as needed. In my historical work [on the history of scientific theories], it is a great help to have the books themselves at hand, for if one volume happens to be out, I can at once take the next best."

A classical student engaged in writing a thesis on a grammatical subject was obliged

to go through the special lexicons or indices of all the Latin authors. To discover in what edition the best indices were to be had, he found it far more convenient to go through the books as they stood on the shelves instead of having to send for them one by one.

Another scholar who has used the classical collections extensively writes: "In cases where the books are, to some extent, classified on the shelves, I think the absence of any book, however unimportant, upon that subject from its proper place, would be an annoyance and a hindrance to effective research."

A comparison of the above instances with the ordinary requests for advice and assistance constantly made at all library reference desks shows that there are two widely different ways of using a library. On the one hand, a man who desires to inform himself about some period or subject and is content to accept what some competent writer has published, consults one or two standard books on the subjects; these naturally suggest others and he follows them up if so disposed. For reading of this kind, access to a large collection is unimportant and may even be discouraging, and the elaborate equipment of a great reference library is quite unnecessary. On the other hand, a man who undertakes to follow out some new line of inquiry, to establish relations between certain facts not hitherto studied in connection, and to draw fresh conclusions from what he learns, sets about his work in a very different way. So does one who attempts to collect from a wide range of sources, scattered and fragmentary references hitherto unnoticed on some specific subject, that he may thus add to the general sum of knowledge in regard to it. Nearly all the instances cited above are of this kind. For such work, direct personal access to a well classified and abundant collection of books is the first requisite. To be deprived of it means at the very least a serious and unnecessary waste of time, and in many cases it altogether prevents the undertaking of the inquiry. In fact, this liberty of access is itself of such primary importance that the question of a division of the library into books much used and books little used becomes a secondary question to be decided solely on the ground of practical convenience. A library may well find it convenient to place

less used subjects, or the less used books on popular subjects, in a more distant part of the building, or even, when pressed by want of room, in a separate building, but it cannot afford to store them in such a way that scholars cannot themselves look them over and find them in an order convenient for such examination. This is, of course, particularly true of the collections which form what I have called the middle four-fifths, but it is also true in its own degree of the obsolete secondary works comprising the lower tenth. Some economies of cataloging these latter books may perhaps be resorted to, but if they are worth keeping at all they are worth keeping in such order that they can be examined. If a library cannot do this, it should pass them over to some other library that will.

And this brings us again to the third method of economizing which was mentioned above, namely, transfer of books to some other library or to some central depository. This is in some degree an entirely practicable measure of relief and one that may in the future be more generally and more systematically adopted than it has been in the past. In my last report as librarian I roughly outlined a plan for a central library of deposit, to which books from various neighboring libraries might be sent and unnecessary duplication avoided. Neighboring libraries may well adopt separate individual fields which they will undertake to cultivate as carefully as they have opportunity, and such specialties should be respected and encouraged by each member of the group. Despite the difficulties which attend the carrying out of such a plan, and despite the inconvenience of a separation of some subjects, I think it is a plan that deserves serious consideration, and that it presents possibilities which we all may be glad to take advantage of as our collections become more unwieldy. In any such deposit collection, however, I am convinced that classification and access will be just as essential as in the main collections of the several libraries, and the desired economy is to be found not so much in methods of administration as in the avoidance of unnecessary duplication, and in the fact that a building for this purpose may be erected on cheaper land than that occupied by the libraries of large cities.

## THE TREATMENT OF BOOKS ACCORDING TO THE AMOUNT OF THEIR USE.—II.

BY WILLIAM E. FOSTER, *Librarian Providence (R. I.) Public Library.*

IT may be assumed that this discussion is to be conducted from several different points of view. The subject has many sides, and any discussion of it should be many-sided. Recognizing, therefore, the fact that other speakers will do justice to other portions of the subject, I shall deliberately confine myself to one or two phases of it.

The echoes of President Eliot's famous suggestion of last year, in his paper before this association, have been very far-reaching, but it has not always been remembered that they were the outgrowth of distinctly cramped conditions at the Harvard University Library. There are, of course, many of our libraries which are not yet in that cramped situation. While, therefore, all that was at that time suggested was interesting and instructive, it is not every library that needs to turn to those extreme measures as a means of deliverance. I intend, therefore, to discuss, among other things, some measures which are peculiarly appropriate in library buildings where there is still plenty of space.

I will name, first of all, book exhibits. In a library which can provide for doing so, it is frequently useful to assign certain sections of shelves to no special classes of books permanently, but rather to give opportunity for rotation, as the need may arise. In the Providence Public Library there are some entire rooms so assigned, and in other rooms certain bookcases are so assigned. These can be made available in a wide variety of ways, perhaps in no instance so usefully as in connection with reference lists. A reference list is a good thing in itself. It is still better when, side by side with it, are the books to which reference is made.

I will give a specific illustration of what I mean. We have established a custom in our library, which I trust will be permanent, of putting out some references at the beginning of the summer, on out-door life, tramping, mountaineering, etc. With the list of refer-

ences we bring out the books from their various places in the stack, and the interested reader, in addition to a list of titles, sees before him a row of inviting books. The term "little used books" is perhaps not easy to confine within definite limits; and may perhaps be properly regarded as a "comparative matter." Some books belong in this class to a less degree and others to a greater degree. Certain it is that there are books in such a field as this, of "out-door life," which have not been greatly used in a series of years, and which, nevertheless, when placed under the eye of the public, find their way unerringly to the hands of an interested reader.

A measure such as this, in library administration, finds its analogy, perhaps, in the keys of an organ or piano. Men do not know the power and attractiveness of these instruments until the keys are played upon; and this act of bringing out the books for the eye of the reader is equivalent to striking the organ keys and causing them to give forth their notes. Every librarian may well be looking constantly for opportunities thus to emphasize what is worthiest in the resources of his library.

The books which I have just mentioned are probably read not so much for the definite items of information which they contain as for the fascination which the subject holds, or the inspiration to deeds of adventure or exploration. Even more is this quality of inspiration predominant in literature proper, in the whole field of "the literature of power," as distinguished from "the literature of knowledge," in De Quincey's phrase. To provide a room, as has been done in the library building already named above, and set it apart as a "standard library," is one very effective way of emphasizing what is worthiest to endure and to give permanent enjoyment. This measure differs from the one just cited above, in the fact that the location of



the books on its shelves is a permanent one rather than a shifting one. It plainly stands, however, for discrimination and for the application of standards of judgment.

It may, perhaps, be said that the establishment of "standard libraries" of works within the field of "the literature of knowledge" as well as "the literature of power" has not thus far proved to be quite so manageable a proposition as in the other instance. If so, it is certainly not due to any lack of the need of discrimination, in the one field as well as in the other. The difficulties in carrying out the plan are indeed enormously increased, when carried into the field of "the literature of knowledge." This is due in part to the rapidity with which works go out of date in this field, and also to the wide difference in points of view when, as often happens, all alike claim to be authoritative. But the need exists, even in a library which aims to provide open shelves (in this department), for some measures of discrimination which shall exhibit the differences sharply to the eye of the reader.

I recall a very instructive instance in our own experience. For about three years the Providence Public Library has had, deposited on open shelves in its educational study-room, a collection of text-books. These were in every instance (with perhaps a few exceptions) antiquated or superseded issues of school text-books; and this fact was distinctly stated and distinctly understood. They were used by teachers in making a comparative study of the subject which they were teaching. For instance, a teacher of geometry came there to consult the 20 or 30 earlier treatises on geometry, and see what methods were used in earlier times. During the present year, however, an almost equally large collection of school text-books has been sent to the library building, and while the former was a collection of antiquities, these latter books are sharply up to date, comprising, in fact, a set of the text-books at present in use in the public schools of Providence, placed there by direction of the school committee.

These also are used for purposes of study and consultation, but from so different a point of view that, after careful consideration, we decided that the two collections should not even be within the same room. This up-to-

date collection is accordingly placed elsewhere, but on open shelves, like the other, and is used for reference.

What the true bearing is, of the policy of open shelves, on the subject in question, is one of the inquiries of greatest interest. In President Eliot's scheme open shelves are discountenanced, partly from a distrust of the results of "browsing," so-called, and partly from a conviction that time as well as space must be saved. The expectation in regard to a saving of time, through avoiding open shelves, is perhaps not always well founded. An experience of a reader in one of the larger libraries of New England tends to confirm me in this view of the matter. He visited the library with this definite object in view, namely, of consulting the "school reports" of a certain Massachusetts town, to take down the exact years of service on the school board of a former resident of that town. He therefore stated that he wished to consult these reports for the years 1855 to 1875. There are two ways in which, in a large state library like this, files of municipal reports might be placed on the shelves, namely, by towns or cities, alphabetically, with a chronological arrangement under each municipality, or, on the other hand, by years, for all the municipalities of the state, with an alphabetical arrangement under each year. This last-named arrangement was the one in use in this library; and, as a consequence, one large table was completely covered with the cumbrous volumes (since the messenger made no attempt to select out this particular town from the rest), representing this period of twenty years, and required to be completely rearranged before using them. If the reader could have been admitted to the shelves, he would have retained these volumes in their places on the shelves, save only the one volume at a time which he would need to take down (with no effort at rearrangement), only long enough to extract the information, and then return it. The half dozen trips of the messenger to the public room with his loads of superfluous books would have been unnecessary, and also the half dozen trips in returning; and a considerable delay in waiting for the book, as well as the long waits of "the next reader," would have been avoided.

Apparently there are plenty of instances

like this (and in genealogical studies also) where the policy of open shelves proves a time-saving operation. Apparently also there are great and inestimable advantages of other kinds connected with the policy of open shelves. When we can combine with this open shelf policy that of emphasizing the worth of certain specially noteworthy books there is a distinct gain.

When our storage conditions become serious, and the question of more space is an imperative one, all librarians will cheerfully give due consideration to the question of "storage buildings" for the so-called "little used books." Until that time arrives promising results may follow from the suggestions noted above; and then, possibly, when the evil day does come, these books may prove not to have been so little used after all.

#### SUGGESTIONS IN CONNECTION WITH PRESIDENT ELIOT'S ADDRESS.

1. Establish at several points in the United States (perhaps three in number) depositories, where practically everything will still be collected and preserved indefinitely.

2. Let the policy adopted for other libraries which are considered large make them exhaustive collectors in certain special lines agreed upon, exhaustiveness being frankly relinquished so far as other lines are concerned.

3. Let the policy adopted for libraries

smaller than these include a much greater dependence on inter-library loans, both as regards the libraries in their own community and in other communities.

4. Among libraries in the same community, let co-operative measures be still further developed, as regards purchasing, cataloging, and circulation.

5. Let all libraries except those designated as depositories adopt still more rigid principles of discrimination in purchasing.

6. As a help to discrimination let all methods of evaluation, or appraisal, be greatly extended, particularly as embodied in printed form.

7. Let more rigid methods of discrimination be applied to books received by gift or exchange.

8. Let there be a further extension of systematic sifting processes, as applied to superseded or antiquated books, including definite dates for this revision, throughout the year.

9. When this material is sifted out, let it be definitely determined whether (a) it shall constitute a separate collection within the library building, (b) be removed to a storage library, (c) be deposited in a branch library, (d) be sent by exchange to another library, (e) be sold, (f) be given away, or (g) be destroyed.

10. Let the measures for the relief of the crowded catalog go on, parallel with the relief of the crowded shelves.

11. Let there be more of an open-shelf provision, rather than less; and less delay in getting the book to the reader rather than more.

12. Let the subject of what books can best be dispensed with be scientifically studied.

### THE TREATMENT OF BOOKS ACCORDING TO THE AMOUNT OF THEIR USE.

#### III.—RELATION OF DEPARTMENTAL AND GROUP LIBRARIES TO THE MAIN LIBRARY.

By ERNEST D. BURTON, *University of Chicago.*

THE story I have to tell may seem to make but slight contribution to the elucidation of the topic of this discussion. For I have to tell not so much of a successful experiment as of a plan which the proposers of it hope will prove successful, and a plan of which the storage of the less used books is only an incidental element. If the scheme which I am to describe, and which is indeed the result of considerable study by many persons of the special needs of one university, shall contain any slight suggestion of value

to the experienced librarians present, to compensate them for the benefit they will confer by their criticisms, this is all that I can expect.

When the University of Chicago opened its doors in October, 1892, its library consisted of a general library and a number of departmental libraries, one for each department—about twenty in all—though there were from the first some instances of grouping by which the libraries of closely related departments were administered as one. All these libraries

were recognized and treated as integral parts of the university library being equally with the general library subject to the control of the university through the library board. All purchases with the exception perhaps of a few early invoices were made through the general library, and all books were accessioned at the general library before being sent out to the departmental libraries. The departmental libraries were intended specially as research libraries for graduate students, the general library being supposed to meet the needs of undergraduate students, as well as to be a circulating library and general reference library for the whole university. Theoretically each book bought for a departmental library was to be duplicated for the general library. Financial reasons, however, rendered so extensive duplication of books impossible, and especially during the early years the departmental libraries with open shelves were open both to graduates and undergraduates, and constituted by far the most important part of the working library of the university. The general library, housed in a temporary building, unattractive and wholly inadequate, provided storage for the less used books, of which the university, by reason of its inheritance and purchase of several old libraries had from the beginning relatively large numbers, served as a clearing house for the transaction of the major part of the administrative work of the entire library, including the departmental libraries, and as a reference and circulating library for the university at large.

The plan thus inaugurated at the beginning has in the space of eleven years so intrenched itself in the confidence of the faculty that a proposal to abandon it for a single central library would not to-day be entertained for a moment. It has, however, undergone some modification in a decade, and is doubtless destined to undergo still further change. The chief modifications already made are the following:

1. While the autonomy of the several departments in the selection of books and to some extent in the conduct of their libraries is still recognized and is indeed the fixed policy of the university, the library board exercises a stricter oversight over the departmental libraries than at first, by general legislation or by specific vote checking tendencies

to capricious action or lax administration, and by daily inspection by an officer of the general library helping to maintain efficient local administration.

2. The strictly departmental system has given way for purposes of administration to a group system. In place of a library of Latin, a library of Greek, and a library of Sanskrit, there is now a library of the ancient classics, and similar consolidations have taken place in other groups.

3. The general library has been developed as an undergraduate reference and circulating library, though still far inferior to what it should be.

Much earnest attention has been given in the last three or four years to the question of the direction of our future development, and there existed for a time two quite distinctly divided parties and policies. On the one hand, those whose studies were somewhat highly specialized and whose work of research was done largely in the laboratories desired that the living books which were of use in research should be kept in the laboratory buildings. These, therefore, favored the continuance of the departmental system with a minimum of modification. The advocates of this view included not only practically all the representatives of the physical and biological sciences, but many of the professors of languages and literature, notably those of the ancient classics and of the Oriental languages. It must be borne in mind that each of the sciences in the narrower sense already possesses its own departmental building, that the Orientalists have a building of their own, and that the classical departments are hoping for a building in the not distant future. The representatives of these departments urged strongly the necessity of having their books in close contiguity with their museum material as well as the advantage, if not the necessity, of having their departmental libraries near to their class rooms and especially to their seminar rooms.

On the other hand, there were many who felt strongly the need of being in close relation with other departments, even with those that lay outside the group to which they belonged. Thus the representatives of the different branches of theology, each feeling itself closely allied to some department outside its own

group—church history to general history, the New Testament to classical Greek, dogmatics to philosophy—urged the desirability of bringing all the research libraries in the field of the humanities into one great building. The same policy was advocated almost unanimously by the representatives of the modern languages, and by many of the professors in the department of history and the social sciences, the latter urging the necessity of their library being near to the law library. Yet there was practically no one who desired to abandon the essential features of the departmental system as it had been developed in ten years. They only desired that the group libraries which had grown out of the departmental libraries strictly so called, should be brought into closer proximity by being placed in one building, being willing for the sake of the advantages of such proximity to sacrifice the admitted convenience of the location of the group library in the lecture room building of the group.

A three years' discussion of the subject, which at one time divided the faculty into two almost equal parties, ended last August in the adoption of a plan which secured the almost unanimous approval of the teaching force and of the board of trustees. Two principles may be said to underlie the plan. First, the ends respectively sought by the two parties above named are both desirable and both should be secured as far as possible in the plan finally adopted. In a university in which research work is so prominent a feature as in considerable degree to give character to the whole institution it is eminently desirable, not to say necessary, to bring research books and research material into the closest relation. And this applies not simply to the physical and biological sciences, but only in less degree to the humanities. On the other side, if we are to guard against the evils of over-specialization and correspondingly narrow intellectual horizon, the various fields of knowledge and study must be kept in as close relationship with another as possible. In the second place, it was recognized that while we had much to learn from others, the plan finally adopted must be fitted to our special needs and could not be an exact reproduction of that in use anywhere else; in particular that we could not produce what we

needed by simply multiplying by two or three or ten a plan in successful operation in a smaller university. Having already a body of students numbering between three and four thousand, and compelled to plan for a future that might easily multiply these figures by two or even three, and that would certainly involve the erection of separate buildings for each group of closely related departments, in some cases a building for a single department, we were forced to see that in large part we must work out our own salvation. A library for a university with thousands of students is not a college library multiplied by ten; nor are two universities even if approximately the same size likely to have exactly the same needs.

The plan proposed by the commission to which the question was referred and which was afterward approved first by the faculty and then by the board of trustees, embodies the following features:

1. The plan of research libraries, one for each department or group, is retained, and these research libraries are placed in each case in the building of the department or group.

2. The buildings for the physical and biological sciences being already completed, the libraries of these sciences must remain for the present and in the main separate from one another and from the libraries of the humanities.

3. In the case of the humanities, however, the separate buildings for these departments, being in most cases still to be built, are to be grouped about the main library building, which is also yet to be built, in such way that while the building of each group or department shall contain the research library of that department or group in close contiguity with the lecture rooms, seminar rooms, and museum of that group, yet these several libraries shall themselves be in close relationship with the general library and with one another.

In particular it is proposed that a building 90 x 216 and about 100 feet high shall be built for the general library extending 108 feet east and west of the center of the south line of the main quadrangle of the university; that on the east of this and immediately contiguous with it there shall be erected for the histori-

cal and social sciences a building approximately 60 feet wide by 168 feet long; that on the west of it there shall be a similar building for the modern languages, 60 x 152; that still west of this, occupying the corner of the quadrangle, shall be a building for the classics, separated from the modern language building by a space of 20 feet, but connected with it on the third floor by an inclosed bridge; that north of the building of the historical and social sciences shall stand the law building, 50 x 170 feet, being joined to the law building by a bridge on the level of the third floor; that north of this again, and similarly connected by a bridge, shall stand the philosophy building. North of the site of the modern language there already stands the building of the Oriental languages, 30 x 170 feet; this will in due time be connected with the modern language building and the general library building by a bridge, and north of it will be built, it is expected, the divinity building, also connected by a bridge with the Oriental building. Thus the whole group of eight buildings will constitute a great Greek letter  $\pi$  650 feet along the top from east to west and 420 feet from north to south, with a central court 216 x 280 feet.

The reading rooms in all of these buildings will be on the top floor, with the exception of the classical building, and these will all be connected together in such a way as to make passage from one to the other as easy as possible. The reading room of the general library will be immediately flanked on the east by that of the historical and social sciences, and on the west by that of the modern languages, and this again by that of the classics, the four all upon the same level and practically continuous. Unfortunately the reading rooms of the other four buildings, though in each case on the top floor, will be on a somewhat lower level than those of the four first named, the buildings themselves being somewhat lower.

Beneath the reading room of the general library will be placed the stacks, and such other administration and storage rooms as are not required to be on the same level with the great reading room. In the lower stories of the other buildings will be the lecture rooms and offices of the departments to which the building belongs. Thus the library of each

department is brought into contiguity with the instruction and investigation work of that department and by lifting the reading rooms into the air and binding the several buildings together into one great structure, the libraries are combined into one. Elevators will of course facilitate access to the libraries, telephones will connect all the reading rooms, not only of these eight buildings, but also of the buildings that lie outside the group, while messengers—or more probably mechanical carriers—will transport books from one reading room to another, or from the stack to any reading room according to need. Each departmental reading room will have placed on shelves about its walls or in adjacent stacks open to readers the books most in demand in that department, and the general reading room in the central building will contain a collection of general reference books and a catalog of the entire resources of all the libraries. Students will ordinarily use the books in the building in which they are placed, but any book in the whole group of eight buildings may be called for in the general reading room, and, indeed, subject to such restrictions as experience may justify, in any one of the eight reading rooms. It is hoped, indeed, that it may be found practicable to extend this principle to cover the libraries in buildings lying outside this group.

The general reading room will be open to all members of the university, but special study and reading rooms will also be provided for the junior college students (freshmen and sophomores) in the new quadrangles which it is proposed to erect for them, and as the research libraries are specially for senior college students (juniors and seniors) and graduate students, the general reading room will probably not be congested.

The main stack is calculated to contain at least 1,500,000 volumes exclusive of those in reading rooms, and stacks in departmental buildings. In this main stack will be placed books kept for circulation outside the buildings, periodicals and other collections overlapping departmental and group lines, and all books which the departments for any reason, either because of special value, making it undesirable to have them on open shelves, or comparatively infrequent demands, or lack of



space, desire to store in the general library. Space and desks will be reserved in the great stack for investigators who may be given the privilege of working here.

In brief, the plan which the University of Chicago has worked out in reference to its libraries is:

1. To place in the buildings of each school or group of departments a library designed for the special use of that school or group of departments and containing the books most constantly in use in this school. These departmental libraries are expected to contain a total of from 200,000 to 300,000 volumes. They will be all in cases on open shelves, accessible to all students who are entitled to the use of the particular library in question. The plan will of course involve considerable duplication of books, especially of the dictionaries and encyclopædias needed alike in every library. A large proportion of such duplication would, however, be necessary under any arrangement, even that of a single central library, being made necessary simply by the large number of persons making use of the library.

2. To administer all these libraries as parts of the university library subject to the oversight of the head librarian and control of the library board.

3. So to construct the buildings of the departments which may be roughly included under the title of humanities, and the main library building, that this shall constitute an architectural unity, and that the libraries contained in them may communicate with one another with a facility as nearly equal to that secured by a single building as possible. The existence of eight reading rooms in this group of buildings may at first sight seem a disadvantage, but this again is in part almost necessitated by the large scale upon which the plan is constructed and must be constructed, and in part secures advantages in the way of access to the shelves and abundant desk room for students, which are themselves of no small value. To give seats in a single room to the

2000 or 3000 readers for which this group of buildings provides would in any case be impracticable.

4. To provide in the general library a point of union for the entire system of libraries, both those contained in the group of eight buildings above referred to and those less directly connected with the general library, first in respect to administration, second in respect to cataloging, and third in respect to storage. Here would be kept in the great stack all the books for which there is for any reason no active demand. Inasmuch as the combined capacity of the main stack and the various departmental libraries would approach 2,000,000 volumes and inasmuch further as by the employment of more condensed method of stacking, practicable for at least a portion of the main stack, this capacity might be still further increased to the extent of half a million or more, it is believed that the needs of any near future are sufficiently provided for by this plan. Consideration has, however, been given to the question of how our somewhat remote successors may have to deal with the problem of still further extension, and it is believed that a practical way out can even now be foreseen.

The answer of the University of Chicago, then, to the question how to distinguish between the more used and the less used books, is to place in the departmental and school libraries of the different divisions of the university all books in most constant use by the students and instructors, and to place all books intended for circulation outside the university buildings and all books not in active demand, in a central stack in immediate connection with the general administrative offices and with the central reading room of the university.

That the plan is either altogether free from objections or adapted to be reproduced unchanged anywhere else, none of us would claim. Inasmuch as it is still in large part a plan rather than a reality, criticism of it will be heartily welcome.

---

NOTE.—Report of the discussion of this subject, "Treatment of books according to the amount of their use," will be found in the proceedings of the College and Reference Section.

## A HEADQUARTERS FOR OUR ASSOCIATION.

By GEORGE ILES.

FOR years it has been plain that the work of this Association could be broadened and bettered if it had a headquarters at a leading center of library work. There might be gathered everything to inform the founder or the architect of a library, everything to aid a librarian in choosing books wisely, in making them attractive to his whole public, from the child in the nursery to its grandfather in the arm chair. Every experiment of assured success might here be recorded for the behoof of librarians everywhere, so that the labors of all might come to the level of the best. The systematic selection and criticism of literature can hardly be accomplished anywhere but at a headquarters, with the whole country in its purview as a source of contributors, with all America as a market for its guide posts. At that central watch tower should be alert eyes to discern how best to co-ordinate the vast and diverse library interests of the nation, how literature could do all the people the utmost possible good. The beginnings for such an institution are with us to-day. At Albany, in the New York State Library, is a collection of plans and elevations of library buildings, together with shelves filled with volumes of library legislation, bibliographical aids and the like. Such a collection kept up to date at a headquarters would have the utmost utility. At the Boston Athenæum Library our Publishing Board has rooms for the issue of cards, pamphlets and books of inestimable value to librarians. The demand for these publications would undoubtedly increase were this agency removed to the suggested central bureau.

That bureau should first concern itself with the housing of libraries. Our architects of old time were wont to begin with an ornamental shell, and dispose the interior to fit that shell; their designs, therefore, are more profitable for warning than for instruction. Our best modern homes for books have been planned as much by librarians as by architects. Their joint purpose has been to pro-

vide rooms of such form and size as best accommodate the various departments of a library, and so group these as to promote the convenience of the public and the efficiency of the staff. This done, walls and roof envelop and complete a structure executed as handsomely as the funds allow. To illustrate such practice there should be collected plans and elevations of central and branch libraries in cities, of village, town and college libraries; all these graded, with full details of heating, lighting, ventilation, systems of book carriage and telephony. Wherever possible there should be recorded a just criticism of these buildings in the light of experience, that there may be no needless repetition of error or waste. Some of our recent structures include lecture halls, museum annexes, dark rooms for photography; these and similar features should have attention. All to be accompanied by exhibits of furniture, equipment and appliances of good types, not omitting the simple cases for travelling and school libraries. The cost of each item in this array should always appear. The publications of our Association might well comprise illustrations and descriptions chosen from this department.

Our headquarters, next after housing, might consider administration. First should be collected the laws affecting public libraries, creating state libraries, state library commissions, and the like, with their reports. Beside these might be placed bound volumes of the leading library journals of the world. Next might stand the works which set forth the chief methods of classification and cataloging, to be illustrated in the library itself. Then should come bibliographical aids of all kinds, whether in card or book form; together with important trade catalogs, both American and foreign; indexes to publications of the United States and of state governments, indexes to periodicals, and a complete set of the title-cards now being issued by the Library of Congress. Here also should

be found such lists as are issued by the Boston Public Library in special fields of research. In print or manuscript should be presented methods of administration illustrated in detail, with particulars regarding organization, staffs, salaries and the duties of employees. To these should be added statistics of expenses of various typical libraries, with results in circulation, and a statement, wherever it can be had, as to what departments stand highest in public regard and in evident fruitfulness. It would be helpful to include here detailed memoranda of the cost of printing and binding in standard styles. Here, too, should be records of the libraries richest in engineering or other special literature, with such of their catalogs as may be obtained in book form. To solicit loans from such libraries, whether public or private, on reasonable conditions, might be one of the functions of the bureau. The gist of all this information might well be embodied by our Publishing Board in a hand-book, to be re-issued at intervals in revised form.

Work on many other helpful lines might well proceed at the proposed headquarters. There should center the appraisalment of books so worthily initiated for us by Mr. J. N. Larned in his "Literature of American history." That work and its supplement, I am glad to say, are to be continued by our Publishing Board in a series of its card issues. Nothing in Mr. Larned's Guide has proved more useful than Prof. Channing's lists of books suitable for school, town and working libraries. Most of our libraries are small, and it is just such brief selections by scholars of authority that are in the largest request. In extending the work of appraisalment the first task at headquarters would be to learn what fields may next be entered most acceptably. As far as I can ascertain, fiction, the useful arts, and the "nature-books," are what might be taken up with most benefit. Effectively to carry out appraisalment there should be an unceasing canvass for competent and trustworthy critics, chiefly to be found in universities, on the staffs of leading journals, or contributing to the organs of learned societies, such as the *Physical Review*. Each appraisalment of a branch of literature should be directed by an editor-in-chief, careful to keep the scope of selections

well in hand, and sedulous that notes be given such form as librarians desire. Many of us, I feel sure, would be glad to see such notes brief enough to be printed upon catalog cards. Reviews of indispensable value appear in such journals as *Nature* of London, the *Political Science Quarterly* of New York; these should be filed in order to check and supplement the notes received by an editor from his contributors. A review may often be quoted or condensed to serve quite as well as a specially written note. For some years Mr. W. Dawson Johnston, of the Library of Congress, has edited our series of catalog cards for current books on English history, with annotations. He has suggested to our Publishing Board plans for a periodical review of current literature in all fields, which would enlist a corps of competent critics. Were the financial outlook for such an enterprise well assured, it might soon see the light of day.

The training of men and women for tasks of criticism at a headquarters has happily begun. During the academic year just closed the State Library School at Albany gave courses in book selection and annotation, directed by Mrs. Salome Cutler Fairchild. Her aim was to cultivate the judgment of book values, the adaptation of books to various types of libraries and of readers. The characteristics of good writing were kept constantly in mind—that an author's knowledge should be comprehensive and at first hand, that he should be judicial in spirit, and treat his theme with proportion, conciseness and clearness. Each student was required to read with care a selection from recent literature and write notes thereon; these notes were then compared with the reviews of standard periodicals. These periodicals, in turn, were studied with a view to ascertaining their merits and faults. Cards of appraisalment prepared at the school are pasted into books at the Cleveland Public Library and at several small libraries. Another branch of work at Albany has an important suggestion for our headquarters—systematic attention to the journals, magazines and reports which supplement books and bring their chapters down to date. Literature, especially in the field of science, is more and more taking the shape of monthly, weekly, or even daily con-

tributions to the press. To keep track of all these might be one of the most useful functions of our central bureau. In all this work it is desirable and probable that our British cousins across the Atlantic might join hands with us. After all, much the larger part of the literature with which we deal is either written in English or translated into that tongue. Why should not the whole English-speaking world co-operate to give its great literature the utmost availability and acceptance?

Throughout the Union our leading libraries are constantly publishing lists for young folk, selections in biography, travel, and so on. As a rule the titles are drawn solely from the issuing library. All such aids could be better executed at a headquarters bringing into alliance many scattered workers, and dealing with the whole of a literature instead of with only a part. Much duplication of toil would thus come to an end, and the work done would be of improved quality. At St. Louis next year will be published the "A. L. A. catalog" of books, about eight thousand in number, deemed most suitable for small libraries. To reissue this catalog from time to time, revised and enlarged, would be a fitting task for our central bureau, enlisting the best available advisers in America. Only about one-fourth of our libraries have as many as ten thousand volumes on their shelves; plainly, such a catalog will aid a public much larger than that served by any of the elaborate guides we may be able to prepare.

In 1879 Mr. S. S. Green of Worcester, Massachusetts, began his great work of binding together the public library and the public school. All that has followed from his labors in its salient features should be presented at our headquarters, for it is only in boyhood and girlhood that the reading habit can be formed and trained. A remarkable phase of adult education which continues the work of the public school and makes its home there is conducted in New York as its free lecture system. A standing rule with its supervisor, Dr. H. M. Leipziger, is that the lecturers shall mention such books as most helpfully treat the topics of the platform. Many of his courses develop consecutively, evening by evening, such a theme in science as heat or

light, or, in literature, the chief poets of the nineteenth century. For every such series a printed syllabus recommends well chosen books. Dr. Leipziger has furthermore begun the service of "platform libraries." Last winter at one of his lecture halls a series of discourses was given on applied electricity. No fewer than two hundred copies of a standard text-book on electricity were there lent *gratis* or sold at cost to all comers. In Philadelphia is the office of the American Society for the Extension of University Teaching. The syllabi published by this society deserve the widest possible circulation. Take, as an example, the syllabus of six lectures on Florentine history delivered by Mr. W. Hudson Shaw, of Oxford. It offers fifty titles of notable books on the themes of the lectures; the thirty pages which follow are an admirable introduction to the study of Dante, Giotto, Cimabue, the Medici, Savonarola, Machiavelli, and Michelangelo. All such syllabi as these might well be filed at our headquarters, and there, too, should be recorded the most effective modes of organizing lecture courses, partnered with the dissemination of good literature.

These courses are to-day as gladly heard in the country as in the city, and their circuits have much the economy of the travelling libraries which follow up and strengthen their work. Four years ago Montreal, with aid from New York, established a course of free lectures which last winter went the round of as many as fifty-one towns, villages, mining and lumbering camps throughout the Dominion. Prof. D. P. Penhallow, who is at the helm, conducts affairs much as if he had charge of a circle of travelling libraries. In his central depository he keeps instead of books the slides and manuscripts of his lectures; the whole store is in active movement from the beginning to the end of a season. Each community gets such lectures as it wants, borrowing instead of having to buy the outfits, at the sole outlay of carriage on small boxes from Montreal and back again. This system has distinctly created a demand for books treating the themes of its lectures. Wisconsin has a lesson as worthy to be placed on record at headquarters as that of Canada. Her farmers are receiving instruction in agricultural and dairy science from a

round of lectures as well illustrated as those familiar to city audiences. In all such work a door opens for the circulation of good books. Nowhere in the Union are travelling libraries more worthy of praise than in Wisconsin.

Thus, in city and country, education to-day so far from ending with the school bench only begins there; its continuance through all the years of life, a source as much of joy as of gain, largely turns on good reading. Hence our central bureau should note every new partnership of the public library with schools of art, with trade schools, with colleges of science. Many an isolated student in a parish of Louisiana, or Quebec, or elsewhere, wants books and knows not where to find them. For every such inquirer there should be at our headquarters prompt and judicious aid. What better can we do than rear a continental switch-board to bring together the seeker and the knower, no matter how far apart they may be?

Last month it was my privilege to see the work of the Training School for Children's Librarians at Pittsburg, which has just completed its second year of activity. At our headquarters there should be not only circulars describing its courses, but a pamphlet, for broadcast distribution, setting forth the hints that these courses have for parents everywhere. To adapt reading to the seasons of the circling year, to follow the procession of the flowers from the blood root in May to the aster and golden rod of October; to awaken interest in the men and women who have made famous one's city and state; to prospect with books of art or science, travel or business, history or romance, until a young reader's bent is discovered; to ally storytelling, visits to museums and picture galleries with the printed page, to form home libraries and clubs, is to make literature grapple with the mind and heart of boys and girls as it never grappled before. Surely the address and patience of it all deserves an audience as wide as the nation. The Library School at Albany, first and chief of its class, has, in the same way, a story to tell which at our headquarters might supplement its formal prospectuses and reports. A pamphlet which might cost but a dime would give everybody who is forming a home library invaluable

hints for the choice, the classification and cataloging of books and periodicals, the best ordering of the notes which accumulate under the hand of the student or scholar. Of course, at our headquarters the publications of all library schools should be gathered for reference, including the programs of the summer schools conducted at Amherst, Massachusetts, and elsewhere. I would like to see every large public library in America conducting summer classes for the behoof of libraries near by. There are thousands of small libraries throughout America, in schools, in villages and towns, which would be greatly bettered if their librarians attended a library school even for a single month. It is becoming the practice for the owners of large private libraries to call in professional classifiers and catalogers, indicating another service our headquarters could render.

In this tentative survey, which seeks to bring out the opinions of this Association as to what its headquarters should be and do, we may, perhaps, consider where it should arise. Plainly, it might with most advantage be placed where geographical claims have had due weight, as well as those which turn upon proximity to great editorial and publishing centers. If in the same city and its neighborhood, visitors could examine libraries of various types, all good of their kind, so much the better. It is of vital importance that this headquarters should be united with a great library whose books and periodicals could be used by the staff, and where the best administration would be exemplified. From its shelves loans might be available of books not fiction, of plans, photographic slides, and the like, for all libraries of approved standard, extending to the Union the service which the State Library at Albany now performs for New York. Affiliated with the headquarters, and participating in its work, there might with great advantage be conducted a library school, mainly directed to the higher branches of study and practice, and incidentally serving as a training ground for the staff of the central bureau.

A word may be admissible as to the cost of creating and maintaining the institution proposed. Much would depend upon the extent to which it carried on its most expensive task,



appraisal. Basing an estimate on the sales thus far of the Larned Guide, I should say that the net loss in publishing similar aids would vary from three to five dollars for each annotated title. With subjects comparatively popular this loss might sink below three dollars; and as our libraries grow in number and strength all such losses would proportionately diminish. A million dollars would provide a suitable site, building and equip-

ment, and would leave for endowment a sum which would greatly lift the efficiency of our libraries as a whole, and add incalculably to the good that the printed word would do in America and the world. The man or men to give this large gift would undoubtedly assure its success by adopting a constitution so wise, and by appointing trustees of such ability and character, as to shed new lustre on the work and aims of us all.

### THE USE AND VALUE OF FICTION IN EDUCATION.

By ISABEL ELY LORD, *Librarian of Bryn Mawr College.*

ONCE upon a time not long ago—and this is a true story—in a city called New York, there assembled a band of men who cared supremely for the study of philosophy. They came together for the purpose of deciding by discussion the primal points from which any system of philosophy must be deduced, and the possible deductions from these. With a disregard of human experience that has a comic and a pathetic side, they thought that they would thus be able to find out the two or perhaps three systems of thought that were possible to a man of high intelligence. Doubtless each one, deep down in his consciousness, expected to be able to choose from among these that which could be proved to all intelligent men to be the one only right way of thinking. They met on an evening much like other evenings. With deep gravity the oldest, and probably the best known, among them, taking, in some sort, the chair, stated that their first business would of course be the definition of their terms. There could be no dissent from this; but one of the most serious among them called their attention to the fact that they must first define a definition. What, he said, is a definition? With brilliancy, ardor, and trained human intelligence they flung themselves into the discussion. The minutes flew by; twelve o'clock came, one o'clock came, two o'clock came, but the philosophers were farther apart than at nine o'clock as to what a definition is. At three o'clock they woke to the hopelessness of the situation, and the group of men

who had met to give us a philosophy resolved itself again into sad and disheartened individuals. They could not define a definition.

With such a story before one, it is difficult to venture to open the most uneventful statement with attempts at definition. And yet there is nothing else to be done. It is not possible, for example, to discuss what part fiction plays in education without pointing out in some more or less efficient way what both these terms mean. There is probably less discrepancy between one man's definition and another's than there is between any man's and the truth, but if we are going on with life and the affairs of life that is not a consideration to stop us.

Education, then, is the development of the physical, mental and spiritual attributes of a sentient being. By common consent the physical is so subordinated to and dependent on the spiritual that in discussing the subject the two latter are spoken of as the real material for the use of the educator. The human mind being that which is capable of the highest development, the term education, unqualified, is universally held to mean that of man. The parts of education, variously stated by various men, resolve themselves into three—the acquisition of knowledge, the training of faculties and the development of character. The last of the three is considered by all educators vastly the most important. As to fiction, a definition is at the same time not needed and difficult to give. Fiction is—to make an attempt—

any piece of writing, whether prose or verse, in which fact, or the use of fact, is subordinate to the imagination of the writer. If historical facts are used they are used not as history but as facts of human life that by chance occurred to definite people. If, on the other hand, a historian writes an account so highly colored by his imagination that it ceases to be true in the historical sense, he has not written fiction, but bad history. Undoubtedly it may read as attractively, be as fascinating and inspiring as a novel, but if we are to be strict in such definitions as we make, we cannot admit such work into fiction. Fortunately for the librarian the question, "Where would it classify?" often clears that matter up.

But poetry, whenever it tells any sort of a story, or even hints at one, is fiction. The *Iliad* and the *Æneid*, the *Divine Comedy*, are masterpieces of fiction. Indeed, the beginnings of fiction were always poetry. We of the English race go back to the *chansons de gestes* and the sagas for the sources of our magnificent literature, and we date our modern language from Chaucer. All these beginnings were fiction. Plato's "useful lies" were verse, not prose. Yet when the word fiction is used to-day it is used to mean the novel and the short story, and it is this narrower use that is here accepted. Time lacks to go into the differences between fiction in verse and fiction in prose, or to point out how their fundamental uses in education may be differentiated. We speak now only of prose fiction, of that form of writing that has become pre-eminently the form of literary expression of the civilized nations of to-day.

When Froebel said, "The alphabet . . . places man within reach of the highest and fullest earthly perfection," he did not mean alone that thereby facts were acquired or even that thereby faculties were trained. He meant above all that by the power of reading printed words man wins the possibility of the highest development of character. Yet acquisition of knowledge is the necessary foundation of this development, and there is one kind of knowledge the acquisition of which has immense importance, and which is pertinent to our subject, namely, the knowledge of human nature and of

human life. Such knowledge is gained through experience, whose data the mind arranges in due order. But these data are comparatively few and badly proportioned if they are confined to the observation of an average man. It was Herbart who said, "It easily occurs to us how limited are the opportunities which circumstances afford, and how far beyond them the really cultivated mind travels. Besides, the most advantageous environment is so limited that we could not by any means take the responsibility of confining the culture of a young man within it if not compelled by necessity." And the reading of history will not give the mind this knowledge. Individual history—biography, as we call it—is of more value in that, and is indeed one of the most important aids in education. But biography, even when well written, with that larger view that makes the story of one life a part of the story of mankind, is necessarily confined in extent as to numbers and as to experiences. It cannot by any means cover the range of human life. Obviously, fiction alone can supply this lack. If all the knowledge, made up, not of facts in a row, but of facts of atmosphere, of tone, of the spirit of an age or race—if all the knowledge of, let us say, English life that has come to us from English fiction, were wiped out of our minds to-day, how much such knowledge would there be left? Would Hume and Macaulay, Froude and Freeman, supply the lack of Anthony Trollope? They could not, and of course they have not tried or wished to do so. Kings, heroes, generals, brave deeds on the field of battle, lamentable lapses of the national honor, regicide and supremacy in banking, what do they all need to bring them into one fused whole, the impression of English characteristics embodied in English life? They need to be bathed in one atmosphere, to receive one tone, and that the atmosphere and tone of the daily life of the English people. That can be had only in the pages of English fiction.

That Anthony Trollope's name should come naturally to mind in such a statement points out the fact that the test of the value of a novel, when considered from this point of view, is not the literary test, not that of form and great creative power. Trollope

was not a great writer, but he wrote well; he observed the facts about him with marvelous insight and humor, and he had sufficient creative power to vivify those facts in the stories of the men and women who live in his books. It rarely happens that a writer with real power of observation and creation is content with bad English or entire disregard of construction, but it is notoriously true that the most perfect form may be given to stories so sordid, vicious or trivial that the knowledge therein acquired is knowledge to be avoided, and the effect on character can at the best be null, at the worst disastrous to the point of ruin. The literary test, beyond the elemental one of well-written English, is of small value for our purposes.

But the acquisition of knowledge, as has already been said, is not of supreme importance. With the second part of education, the training of the faculties, fiction has little to do except indirectly and in quite a secondary way. In the development of character, however, lies its greatest power. Rash indeed would he be who should lay down the intricate laws of character development, of the making of a man as man, yet some of the chief of these we all know and act on. One of the first discovered by students of man was the law of imitation. The child tries to be like the person he admires, the person he loves; he shrinks from likeness to the person he dislikes or holds in contempt. He lives in life and in thought with the people he cares for, and, says Locke, as he begins to discourse on education, "having named Company, I am almost ready to throw away my Pen and trouble you no farther with the Subject; for since that does more than all Precepts, Rules and Instructions, methinks 'tis almost wholly in vain to make a long Discourse of other things and to talk of that almost to no Purpose." The objective term for this subjective fact is "personal influence." If any man considers carefully what has counted most in his aims in life he will find that it is the personal influences, remote or immediate, under which he has come. That such influences are exercised with tremendous force by the creations of fiction is a truism. The boy who reads Thackeray gets from Colonel Newcome a

standard of honor and nobility that will inevitably affect his own personal ideals; he gets from the Jesse James stories a standard of audacity and successful crime that will as surely affect his conceptions of right and wrong. To many people—one might almost say to the majority—such influences are the most powerful personal ones that come into their lives. The saints and sinners with whom we hold daily intercourse need perspective. Their characteristics are so overlaid and interwoven with conventions and tricks of environment or so tinged for us by our own relations to them that the wisest of us cannot "see them whole." It is well known that some of the men who have best understood human character and best revealed it to the world, were liable to grievous error in judging the people with whom they were brought into contact. We are all psychologists in a small way, but we are better ones when we can look at the subject of our analysis with perfectly impartial eyes.

It is well, however, to recall just here the fact that many writers of fiction also are bad at psychology. It is not every novel that has a good influence, or even every novel of impeccable morals. The stories of Miss Laura Jean Libbey are of a morality that is well nigh monumental, but Miss Libbey is not one of the great influences in the development of character. This is, of course, because her facts of life are as false as her morals are irreproachable. Those who read her books as any other than eminently humorous works get, it is true, no low ideals, but they get entirely false ones; or perhaps it is better to say, their embryonic ideals die for lack of nourishing food.

The place of fiction in education, then, is not one that occupies the whole territory. Again to quote Herbart: "Education is a vast whole of ceaseless labor which exacts true proportion from beginning to end." Fiction plays its part in this vast whole, but its role is not the only one. In fact, if it is given the part of a monologue, the most serious results follow. One has been hinted at in the remarks regarding Miss Libbey, the accepting without question any sort of a picture of life. The most serious is the atrophy of the power of concentrated thought that

follows a diet of reading that requires no exercise of the mind in order to give pleasure. The best novels, the best short stories in the world, will not train the logical faculty or develop the reasoning power. Such training and development come by hard toil exercised on far other material. But when logic and reason have been given full sway, there is something left yet to do. Who has not been stirred by those crystal-clear pages where John Stuart Mill, "the best educated man in Europe," tells how he found himself on the threshold of manhood with intelligence and will trained for great work, and how at this moment of crisis the desire to do

the work failed him utterly? The human touch was lacking, and he, with his hand put out for the plough, turned back perforce to find it. Even had he failed to recognize the need and gone on to his work with incomplete equipment and the conviction that it was all not worth while, the work of Mill would have counted for his generation and for ours as could count the work of no one whose ideas of life and methods of thought were got from fiction alone, whether verse or prose. But education aims at perfection, not at compromise, and in a perfect education fiction is a force that must, indeed, be directed, but that cannot safely be left unused.

### THE PURCHASE OF CURRENT FICTION.

By ARTHUR E. BOSTWICK, *Chief of Circulation Department, New York Public Library.*

THE difference of opinion among librarians regarding the admission of current fiction to public libraries is of the kind that must always exist among persons who think—it relates to the division of a continuously varying collection into two distinct parts. Where a line must be drawn to separate the good from the bad, the desirable from the undesirable, in a collection of objects whose qualities are of all possible degrees, from very good to very bad, this difference of opinion will always exist. If we desire it to be otherwise, we are simply desiring the extinction of individuality. What I have to say, therefore, must be regarded as simply a statement of what I believe to be the considerations that should govern the position of the dividing line in this particular case. I certainly should not and do not condemn others who feel that it should be drawn elsewhere. I shall limit myself pretty closely to a single consideration which, although always recognized, has, I feel, not always been given due weight in the present discussion.

The recreative function of the public library has not been sufficiently emphasized of late. And especially attention has not been called to the fact that this function is intimately connected with its educational work. Work and play are not two separate

and unrelated things, but simply different phases of bodily and of mental training. We are recognizing this by spending public money on school play-grounds, recreation-piers, and public parks. We are committing ourselves daily to the use of the public funds for recreation, so that it is no longer possible to condemn a public service because it is recreational, and, as I have just said, it would be difficult to point out a single distinctly recreational or distinctly educational act. Any act or process of training may be regarded as recreation, and any form of recreational amusement may educate.

For instance, most of the visitors to a museum or to a zoological garden go there for pure amusement, yet they gain in this way much valuable information that they probably would not otherwise have obtained. So it is with the public library. Its recreational use is at the same time an educational use, and instead of lamenting that a large proportion of our people prefer to get their history and travel, their sociology and psychology in the form of fiction, we should be glad that we have this means of conveying it to them.

But incidental education aside, the use of fiction in a public library, especially current fiction, is commonly purely recreational in

aim whatever it may be in result. Even from this standpoint I regard it as legitimate and as a proper object for the expenditure of a considerable portion of such public money as may be received by the library. I should say that a first-class public library of the largest size should purchase for circulation at least one volume of every work of current fiction that would interest or entertain the average man or woman of good education and good taste. The best of these should be duplicated freely. As we pass to the smaller libraries, where the funds become more and more limited, of course a further limitation must be made and the books that are of least value must be dropped off. When I say "value" I must be understood as meaning value for the purposes of the library, again bearing distinctly in mind its recreative function. I should in some cases leave out a somewhat dull book of high literary merit and buy an entertaining story of little purely literary interest. We can no more insist on the highest literary quality in a matter of popular literary recreation than we can require that the lads who are kicking a football about a school play-ground should always form elevens and engage in a game strictly according to rule.

It will be noted that the position of the line of separation that I have suggested is governed by simple considerations. We must and do discriminate, but the discrimination had better be in favor of the ordinary person — of such people as you and I and those with whom we associate. I should admit nothing that such people would find illiterate or objectionable; I should exclude nothing that could give entertainment to such people. When the question of expense comes up, I should not solve it by deducting wholly from the recreational books, but I should take from all in proportion. And having made up my mind which kinds or degrees of excellence to admit among books for recreation, I should not cut down, when that became necessary, by omitting solely from what I considered the lower grades, but I should take from all proportionately. I speak now of current fiction; the recognized standard works I should of course always include.

Naturally a large proportion of current

additions in fiction will be only temporary. When they have worn out they will not be replaced. But that current fiction is largely ephemeral is nothing against it from the recreative point of view. A considerable part of the amusement one gets from the reading of fiction comes from what may be termed the exploratory function of the reader. To run through the new books for one's self — to hunt in the literary haymow and discover the occasional egg of genius — laid perhaps by a hen who did not cackle about it at all, is a pleasure only to be compared with the search for real eggs in the haymow of one's boyhood.

Let us not forget that "the public" is just you and I and some other fellows. What we like to do they also like. How shall we know whether the egg be of good flavor till we have tasted thereof? The prize of literary immortality is to be awarded, but by you and me alone, but by the great reading public of which we form but an insignificant part. Shall we refuse to let the court see the documents in the case?

We are met in this whole matter of the selection of library books with what has always seemed to me the fundamental difficulty in education — the fact that each mind with which we have to deal should be dealt with in a separate and characteristic manner and yet that no mind can be trained apart from its fellows. This difficulty is surmountable only by a compromise. In the library, likewise, no two people are affected in exactly the same way by the same book; and yet we must select books for all alike. The reading of current fiction may be very bad for one man, developing the trivial side of his character and shutting off serious thought. In another it may strengthen the critical faculty and stimulate the intellect. After all, correct thought and constructive thought, leading to useful action, is what we are after. A book is no fetish; it is only a means to an end. Fiction is the prevalent modern vehicle of literary expression. If a man wants to speak out about something nowadays, nine times out of ten he puts it into a novel — I believe that it is not too much to say that if a man wants to keep in touch with the tendencies of the day he must read a representative



selection of current fiction. More than this, he must read it promptly. If we are going to wait a year, or two years, to see whether a novel is going to be remembered by posterity, before we read it, we shall do neither one thing nor the other; if we want to know whether a book is to be "fyled on fame's eternal bede-roll," we shall have to wait longer than that. And the year's wait is enough to take the crispness off. Current fiction must be read while people are talking about it. I fail to see that there is anything very dreadful about a desire to see and do and read what others are seeing and doing and reading. It is of course Philistine—whatever that may be (my apologies to the late Matthew Arnold). You may if you like avoid London and Paris and Rome because they are so common, and rave about a village

in the Austrian Tyrol unvisited by any one except yourself. We hear a great deal of current fiction sneered at just because it is current fiction. The terrible trash and the commendable work may all be blazoned and lauded together on the trolley car friezes, but that is no reason why they should be consigned to perdition together by the critic.

I believe that the desire of the public to read current fiction is perfectly legitimate, and that the public library cannot ignore it. If we limit ourselves to those volumes that will benefit the person of average taste and education, remembering that anything that interests him will always benefit him, we shall still have plenty of choice. That choice should be freely exercised in a large library and should be given some scope even in a small one.

#### SOME PROBLEMS CONCERNING PROSE FICTION.

BY BERNARD C. STEINER, *Librarian Enoch Pratt Free Library, Baltimore, Md.*

THE few words I have to say will not be a very serious attempt to solve but rather to set before you certain problems in connection with fiction in the public library. We have already had defined to us quite carefully exactly what the purpose of the public library is, and have had called to our minds the fact that it has a double intent, being established by the municipality as part of the educational system and also as part of the recreational system of the city. It is a supplement to the schools. It is a supplement to the public parks. We have also had called to mind what fiction is, and our attention has been directed to the fact that fiction is largely separated from other branches of literature by its form. Fiction is something which may deal with any branch of knowledge, but it deals with it in a different way from that in which it is dealt with by those who write with the single aim of telling, exactly as they are, the facts in connection with the subject they treat. In other words, the writer of fiction, as the very etymology of the word indicates to us, is one who practices a forming or fashioning of the

facts with which he deals, in accordance with certain principles or certain methods of the imagination.

This being the case, we include in fiction a multitude of things, so that we have a very great complexity in the question from the very start. We find some books where the fictitious element is very slight indeed, which are really very little more than a statement of facts—which may be historical or may be scientific—grouped around certain persons so as possibly to make those facts which are grouped around those persons the more interesting. This has especially been true with children's books. We have seen children's books of fiction which were really disguised books of travel; others that were really disguised elementary text-books of science; others disguised elementary text-books of history or biography; and for that reason it is very difficult to say anything about fiction that is accurate, without being entirely too sweeping. What may be true of one class of works of fiction may not be true of another. So we see, without any question, it is perfectly pos-

sible that a work of fiction may be both a work of education and a work of recreation for the public.

Then the question comes before the public library, having admitted that there is no question that works of fiction have a legitimate place on its shelves, what works of fiction shall be on its shelves? Here we can do nothing but lay down certain general principles. The minute we attempt to go into rules, that minute we come to difficulty because the individual equation comes in. We have to confine ourselves to principles and avoid any too close statement concerning an individual book, just as the judges of the courts are very chary about giving any thing that in the least approximates an exact definition of the word "fraud." You can give a general statement oftentimes which all will agree to. The first thing we have to note is to see what sort of library we are purchasing books for. Of course, in many special libraries, necessarily, there will be no fiction, and in general libraries, if those libraries are for reference, the probability is that whenever you have bought the great standard, classic, works of fiction, you have done all that you ought. The great problem is, then, neither with the special library nor with the reference library, including in that term the college library so far as it is not merely a library for circulation among students, but the problem is that of the free circulating library, and here again there are three different aspects of the problem of fiction.

The first thing we have to inquire is, "when was your library founded?" because, if your library was founded sometime ago, the chances are there are a good many works of fiction on the shelves that might just as well come off them; the chances are the public taste is going to be a little better. In times past, men whose literary taste was good and for whose judgment I have the greatest esteem, read books with pleasure which, I sincerely believe, both in literary standard and in truth to life, were far inferior to those of the present day. You all know that, if you talk with a man who was reading novels thirty and forty years ago, he will speak to you of books as extremely interesting, entertaining books, which, if he had been a librarian, he certainly would have bought for a library of his day,

which books are utter trash and which probably would be recognized as such if they came out to-day. Of course, our trash is our own trash, and it is very difficult to see it is such. But, at the same time, I think we have advanced somewhat in our standards, both of truth and of literary excellence, in our works of fiction. This is so in poetry. We write better poetry, from the point of view of form, than was written in generations ago; that is to say, I mean the poets of the same grade of intrinsic excellence write better poetry. The fifth rate poets write a great deal better in rhythm generally than the fifth rate poets did of the earlier centuries. You will find on the shelves of any library that has been established some length of time books that ought to come off from them.

A very delicate problem comes up before the librarian — what books shall come off? Some books he can consign to the dust heap at once; there is no question about them. With others, in the more debatable land that is always struggled over, there will be very serious question. There are certain books — it is not necessary to name them — which lie along the border line, and one man would say they were in this territory and another man would say they were in that. We must remember that we have to consider not alone the personal equation of the librarian, but the personal equation of the patron of the library. If a number of those books have been for many years very popular books, it is going to be a risky thing to take too many out at once. It can better be done gradually and it can better be done in a tactful way, not saying "the books are withdrawn because they are worthless," but that better books are being supplied in their place, books which are not only better in literary character but are better printed, and in that way, gradually, most of those books may be withdrawn, and the public taste may be led up to a rather higher and better level.

The second class of institutions which have to meet the problem of fiction are the institutions which are just being founded, and this is a practical question, not alone for the librarian who has to establish a new library, which is fortunately the case in many parts of the country, but also for the librarian who has an old library and is asked to establish a new

branch in another section of the city, which is also frequently the case. Here the librarian has a freer hand; at least the public have not been cultivated in bad habits by the books that the city has furnished them in past years, books which are not advisable to be placed in the hands of the public, from the point of view of the highest literary or moral standard of excellence. Even here, though the librarian may be much more cautious and reject many books of the past and confine his purchases more closely to standard fiction, it seems to me there is great need of one's being careful in admitting certain books which are not deleterious in themselves, which are not as good as some others, and yet which he knows are very popular in the neighborhood.

The third branch of the problem is, however, not the purchase of the books of the past but the books of the present, and here the problem is a much more complex one than any of the questions which we have discussed hitherto. The librarian has to decide, first of all, shall he buy all the current fiction? That is easily answered in the negative. After that, he has to decide which of the books of current fiction he will buy, and, having decided that, when and in how many copies shall the purchase be made? Here again it is a very difficult and dangerous thing to lay down any but general principles. I think it is a pretty safe rule, and I find a good many librarians are going upon it, in regard to the number of copies, that inasmuch as it is hopeless to supply the demand of the first few months, even by spending all your income upon it, the best thing to do is to try to hit upon the number of copies that will about satisfy the stable and quasi-permanent demand; that is, the demand of a year or two hence. There are objections to that plan. We may be told that, if we get the book, we are to give it to the public at once; we may be told, as we are all of us told again and again, that there is more exasperation and more bitterness of spirit to be told a book is in the library and come for it fifteen times and find it is never on the shelves, than to be told, "We won't buy it until next year."

Weighing everything, it seems it is rather better to purchase the book for the library, as soon as by reviews or by personal inspection the librarian shall have ascertained that the book is a book advisable to put on the shelf, and put as many copies on the shelves as the people are likely to ask for a year or year and a half after the date of issue.

What books shall we place on the shelves at all? I confess I am getting a little bit more cautious than I used to be. I confess I am exercising a little stricter censorship over the purchase of novels than I did five years ago. I confess it seems to me that the function of the librarian as a leader has impressed itself upon me a little bit more forcibly in the last three or four years. Here are new books; the public haven't got in the habit of reading them; they haven't learned to think they are proper books to read. Here if ever the librarian's duty, it seems to me, is to come in and say, "We cannot advise you to read this book. We do not say it is a bad book. We simply say we do not think it is a book which should be purchased by public money and used by the people of the city as a part of the equipment furnished them at government expense." I am growing to be more and more conservative that way. I have every evidence in my own mind that I am going to buy fewer of the new novels next year than I did this year, and I am buying fewer this year than I did last. I believe that if we take that position consistently, in the course of three or four years, the public will agree with us in this position, and I believe it the more, because the public is beginning to come to the conclusion, I am thankful to say, that the public library cannot be expected to furnish it all the current fiction, and that it is meet and right for persons who wish to obtain the current fiction as soon as it comes out, and can't wait to be supplied with such books at public expense, to go and either buy them themselves or to become members of some circulating subscription library which can supply and is willing to supply those books for a fair price.

## THE PLACE OF FICTION IN THE FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY.

By J. C. DANA, *Librarian Newark (N. J.) Free Public Library.*

CITIES and towns in this country establish and maintain free public libraries to help to make their citizens wiser and better and happier. These libraries lend books to these citizens for use at home. Of the books they thus lend about 70 per cent. are novels and story books. It is the purpose of this paper to call attention to some of the facts about the work of free public libraries in providing free novels for the public.

1. It discriminates in favor of a certain class. The sales from stores and newspaper-stands of many millions of copies each year of novels by authors never mentioned in literary journals and never appearing in library lists show that a large part of our people wish for books the libraries do not furnish. The absence of these same people from public libraries shows that they do not care to read the books the libraries buy. Libraries generally select for purchase novels talked of and read by a very small portion of their several communities. They do not buy for the submerged 90 per cent. Libraries are committed to a policy of selection and discrimination. They can pursue that policy further without violating tradition or precedent.

2. Of the total annual expenditure for salaries in the average public library from 25 to 40 per cent. is spent in caring for and lending novels. The money thus spent, largely for work of a purely clerical character, like handing out the books asked for and putting them up again when returned, cannot be spent on such work as giving expert advice to inquirers for information in regard to other things than novels.

3. The average library spends about 25 per cent. of its book fund each year for fiction. That is, it buys a third less books of other kinds than it would did it buy no fiction.

4. The novels which librarians lend are largely by authors who have acquired no standing in the literary world. Standard writers on English and American literature find

scarcely 100 writers of fiction who are worthy of their consideration; while public libraries of 70,000 to 100,000 volumes find from 1200 to 2500 authors who have written books worthy of a place on their book orders and their shelves.

5. An examination of the fiction shelves of any public library shows that in general the authors most often lent are those who have not been proved by time and shown to have permanent value. Were books of a still slighter literary reputation freely furnished they would, it seems, get the maximum of use.

6. The grade of the authors most often lent from public library shelves is shown also, and more definitely, by the answers to an inquiry sent to thirty-four typical libraries. These answers gave the names of all the writers of fiction whose books had been lent by each library on three days, with the total number of books by each writer. A full report on these answers is to appear in the *Outlook*. They include the names of about 800 different authors; about five times as many as good books on literature find it worth while to discuss.

The ten most read novelists in the libraries of this country, as shown by these replies, are, in the order of their popularity, F. Marion Crawford, Rosa Nouchette Carey, Alexander Dumas, Amanda Douglas, Amelia Barr, Clara Louise Burnham, Conan Doyle, Charles King, Anthony Hope, Gilbert Parker. The promotion of Crawford takes more of the time and money of public libraries than does the promotion of Scott, Eliot, Thackeray, Hawthorne and Balzac combined.

The second ten include: Frank Stockton, E. P. Roe, Mary Johnston, Winston Churchill, Mary Jane Holmes, Mrs. Burnett, S. R. Crockett, Mrs. Alexander, Paul Leicester Ford, Hall Caine.

In this twenty there is only one author who has a claim to a place in the Pantheon of let-

ters; only one whose creations are a part of the legitimate birthright of every one. The twenty-first in order is Dickens. Hawthorne is fifty-ninth. Librarians spend on Rosa Carey five times as much money for both books and distribution as on Hawthorne.

7. Libraries not only spend full 25 per cent. of their book funds on novels, many of which are poor, and 25 to 40 per cent. of their salary fund on distributing those novels; they also fail to keep on hand a good supply in attractive condition of the novels which time has tried and pronounced good. Eighteen libraries searched their shelves and noted the number of copies on hand of each book in a list of 100 of the best novels. On the average each of these libraries found only half of these books in. It is probably safe to say that out of a thousand inquiries for any first-class novel at any library in the country five hundred would be answered with a "not in."

8. Libraries wish their books to be used. It has not been demonstrated that the use of their books would be less did they lessen the variety of their fiction stock by dropping the poorer kinds and increasing the quantity of the better; in fact certain experiments indicate that it would not be less.

9. In view of these facts a few suggestions have been made, as follows:

- (a) Buy of recent novels only a few.
- (b) Buy no novel until it has been out a year or more.
- (c) Put all recent novels on the list tentatively only, and drop them if time does not prove them good.
- (d) Spend less money on fiction.
- (e) Spend the money thus saved on duplicates of other good books.
- (f) If a reduction in the list of novels reduces the cost of maintenance, spend the money thus saved in attracting readers to other books.
- (g) Reduce the formality of book-borrowing still further, following recent commercial

methods, and secure a larger number of borrowers.

These suggestions seem reasonable. All of them are being tried and all apparently with success.

The facts given can probably be paralleled in juvenile departments, and the suggestions apply to those departments with even more force than to the adult.

I know I have sorely tried the patience of my colleagues with my comments on this subject. But it is important. That is my excuse. That the topic is wearing threadbare is my excuse for summing it up in this brief and barren fashion.

Let me say again that I am no enemy of fiction. A good story has created many an oasis in many an otherwise arid life. Many-sidedness of interest makes for good morals, and millions of our fellows step through the pages of a story book into a broader world than their nature and their circumstances ever permit them to visit. If anything is to stay the narrowing and hardening process which specialization of learning, specialization of inquiry and of industry and swift accumulation of wealth are setting up among us, it is a return to romance, poetry, imagination, fancy, and the general culture we are now taught to despise. Of all these the novel is a part; rather, in the novel are all of these. At the bottom of the Renaissance lay not so much new knowledge as a new attitude of mind. The troubadour had his share in breaking up the tradition of obedience, the servility to established things. We may doubt if the individual has the will to believe and so to shake himself free from the bonds of fact and logic. But a race may surely find springing up in itself a fresh love of romance, in the high sense of that word, which can keep it active, hopeful, ardent, progressive. Perhaps the novel is to be, in the next few decades, part of the outward manifestation of a new birth of this love of breadth and happiness.



## GREATER FREEDOM IN THE USE OF BOOKS.

By EDWIN WHITE GAILLARD, *Webster Free Library, New York City.*

LET us suppose that we have our library complete and in working order. Let us suppose that all the especial needs of the city have been duly considered, and let us suppose, moreover, that the chiefs of the various departments, patent, law, medicine, the fine and useful arts, the children's room and the travelling division have competent and well drilled staffs. Let us suppose the school department to be a model of its kind. Whether the staff consists of one person or is composed of a hundred experts my message is the same. It is simple, so simple that I am all but ashamed to call it my message. By every means in your power, by the aid of your local newspapers, by your monthly printed bulletins which are beginning to be annotated, by your notices posted in the library and tipped into books, by your special reading lists and courses of home study and in other ways not yet common, such as advertisements in the trolley cars, appropriate technical lists posted in factories and workshops and kept up to date, by placards posted wherever two or three people are gathered together, in short by every means in your power tell the people of the contents of the library and then make rules which will permit the books to be used, and see that every man, woman and child in the city understands the rules.

Permit the use of books, advertise the fact, and you will be overwhelmed. That is the whole truth. It is not a new truth, it is not a discovery of my own. Years of the hardest kind of work in direct contact with the public at the loan desk have convinced me that it does not know, does not begin to know the contents of a general library. The same years have borne in upon me the indisputable fact that nearly every public library in the country has contrived rules which seem specially devised to keep books in the library. What is a library in our acceptance of the word? A library is not the building nor the

books, it is not the staff nor equipment. The building, books, staff and equipment will never make a library unless back of it all is the desire and the ability to make the books of use to the public. Unless we bring books to the people we are not librarians. That is the object of the library. And yet most library rules in practice tend to defeat this very object. Most library rules are restrictive rules, not rules for encouragement of reading. The public needs direction in its reading sometimes—we all need direction—but it does not need encouragement. The rules for encouragement should be mainly for the guidance of the staff. I am not here to discuss the encouragement of reading but the greater freedom in the use of books. The two subjects are in reality one and the same. Give freedom and you will have more than you can do. Dismiss the restrictive rules.

Begin with the children. Some libraries claim by their rules that a child is unfit to use the books of a public library until the age of ten. How silly—almost as silly as the two weeks' rule for non-fiction, almost as silly as the application blank which must be indorsed by a taxpayer or other citizen, that rule which is as well fixed as the laws of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not.

The age rule, I am happy to say, is gradually disappearing from sight. It is a rule which most librarians abolish as the opportunity occurs. Librarians are so accustomed to the indorsed application blank that they accept it as a matter of course; but I know that many persons would use the libraries who do not on account of that rule. The wife of a coal barge captain whom I know had been in the habit of using the Buffalo public library, but when her husband's barge was transferred to New York, for lack of a residence she was refused books in New York, in Brooklyn and in Newark, between which cities she made regular trips. The chief executive of the library department of the board of edu-

cation in a large city, himself a librarian, told me this month that he was then without a library card as he did not care to ask any one he knew to guarantee the return of his books. A student of criminology and prisons, an officer in whose custody prisoners are paroled, presented his official card in a large reference library last week and asked for books which he needed in his studies of crime. He was the very person for whom the books had been written and preserved, yet though his identity was undoubted he was required to bring a letter from some well known person before he could have the books. As he was a man of mature years, a college man and a former librarian, he appealed to the head of the library, but that dignitary sustained the decision of his subordinate on the ground that the rules must be observed. In a large public library in a representative American city of the Middle States I have personally been refused a library card because I did not know a taxpayer whom I was willing to ask to be responsible for my books, and the library, moreover, refused to accept as a deposit the full retail price of the books. That library stood in the path of the development of its city. The barge captain's wife, the board of education librarian, the probation officer and my own are not unusual, not isolated cases. So many such instances have come to light that I am of the opinion that ordinary books should be loaned without indorsement to the application blank when it is possible to locate the borrower in any other way. I lend books nearly as often without as with a guarantor's signature, and from long experience I can say that the percentage of loss is a little greater under the new way, but to offset a little greater loss much good work is done which in the old way would be entirely missed.

The rule of two books for two weeks should, in my opinion, be utterly abolished. It was probably adopted in a burst of generosity coupled with the idea of securing a larger circulation with an increased non-fiction percentage. As a matter of fact I have time and time again heard that given as the reason for lending the second book, which you will, of course, understand must be one

of non-fiction in classification, even though in reality it may be a bound volume of the magazine known as "Short stories."

To make a library really of use it seems to me a truism to say that the people must be given an opportunity to use the books. Frequently it is necessary to have a dozen books on one's desk to be able to clearly comprehend one that is being read with a view of accomplishing a given result. Books of this character cannot be read in two or four or six weeks very often. Then, too, a man may be interested in a dozen subjects which very closely relate to each other. To my way of thinking he should be permitted, nay, encouraged to take as many books as he needs and to keep them as long as necessary. The obvious objections to such a course are after all the very ones which were raised in regard to the circulation of books at all—that when the books were needed they were out. After several years of experiment and other years of practice with the more liberal rule I have this to report as my judgment: Books other than popular novels and rare or out of print volumes should be loaned for as long a period as necessary and as many at one time as actually needed but with the provision that they must be renewed once each month, in person, with the books, and with a clear understanding that any or all must be returned to the library upon a day's notice or delivered to a library messenger upon request after two weeks' time has elapsed from the date of borrowing. In practice the trouble of renewing books will check the tendency to take undue advantage of the rule. Time is too short to tell you of the stimulus which a library can be that really makes its non-fiction available. I know literally of scores of persons who are doing systematic work for their advancement who would have been unable to do so had they been obliged to buy the books which they needed, or had they been confined either to a reference library or one that lent two books only for two weeks with the privilege of one renewal. The time has come to broaden our work and to emerge from the slough of conservatism from which we have been freeing ourselves so rapidly since the organization of the American Library Association.

## DUPLICATE PAY COLLECTIONS OF POPULAR BOOKS.—I.

BY PURD B. WRIGHT, *Librarian St. Joseph (Mo.) Public Library.*

IT was intended to confine this discussion to certain points. Three specific questions were asked. These will be taken up in the order propounded.

1. Do you favor the duplicate pay collection?

Yes. Such a collection is a vast help in the effort to solve the perplexing question of meeting the demand for the temporarily popular book, without unnecessary expenditure from a too often depleted book fund; it is a potent factor in holding patrons, many of whom would otherwise, in their desire to get what they want—i.e., the latest book—become members of subscription libraries, or patronize the popular two-cent a day collections springing up in so many localities. A library card-holder, although a persistent fiction reader, will now and then, especially in the open-shelf library, use the non-fiction card.

From a purely practical standpoint, the library is the gainer, for every book transferred to the regular collection may rightfully be termed a donation from those who used it. It requires close watching to prevent profit from accruing also.

The most serious objections that may be offered to the plan are: charging for use of books in a free library supported by taxation; and the fact that it possibly increases the percentage of fiction used from the library. It undoubtedly does this latter in the library I represent. To coin a word, however, I am no "fictionphobist." With us, this first objection is met by issuing these pay duplicates as an extra privilege. Two regular cards are issued to patrons. A third card, or slip, is sold for five cents, which entitles the holder to any book on the duplicate list for one week. If the book wanted is not in, this card, or slip, may be left for it; regular seven-day books are not subject to reserve. This is a feature especially approved by our patrons.

2. If used in your library what success have you had?

From every standpoint, the success of the system is unquestioned. It pleases the patrons and is profitable to the library. From a very

small beginning, occasioned by the desire on the part of the library board to test the matter from a business standpoint, as well as to ascertain the wishes of the public, it has become a recognized institution. In competition with two-cent-a-day collections, the Tabard Inn and Booklovers' Library, receipts run from \$20 to \$50 a month. Books are issued on the extra card, time limit one week, with two cents a day for overtime.

3. Should the duplicate collection be confined to fiction?

Not necessarily. That few non-fiction books pay for themselves is the experience of the library. If the question is looked at from a strictly business standpoint, and each volume is required to stand by itself as to profit or loss, non-fiction books will not be included. If the collection as a whole, or for a given period, is taken into consideration when figuring profit or loss, non-fiction books will be included, and the more popular novel permitted to carry a portion of the expense. For the general good of the library—especially a library the book fund of which will not admit of duplication of good popular class books, I should say that unquestionably they should be included in the duplicate pay collection.

It may not be out of place here to say a few words as to systems for caring for duplicate pay collections, charges, etc. In some libraries a mere record is kept of these volumes, by author, title, date, earnings, and final disposition. In others they are recorded in the regular accession register. And in still others a separate accession register is kept. This shows date of purchase, author, title and price, earnings and final disposition, with date. The volumes themselves are marked as little as possible, no call number being placed on back, and accession date penciled. When transferred to permanent collection, they are regularly accessioned, source being indicated in remark column. If sold, price obtained is added to earnings.

Charges range from one cent a day to ten

cents a week. One library charges ten cents for two weeks; another five cents a week; still another two cents a day. In most libraries, and especially those charging by the week, the limit is one week, with the usual charge for overtime. Those charging by the day usually have no time limit, but use a system of notification after a certain length of time. From a business point, the day-charge system is deemed by many to be the best. It would seem that it would necessitate more copies of a given title, but it might also be claimed that it gave better satisfaction to users. In the one case, cash is received in advance for the use of the book, in the other when the book is returned.

An experiment was tried in this library the beginning of the year, which may not be without interest to other librarians. A contract was made with the Tabard Inn department

of the Booklovers' Library to furnish at the option of the library, 125 books for \$175; 250 books for \$275; 500 books for \$475, with six changes yearly; payments quarterly in advance. The contract specified that "only those books will be furnished that are listed in the catalogs or bulletins," and catalogs and bulletins of the Booklovers' Library were to be furnished as issued. Trouble commenced with the first, or trial order. Of 125 books asked for, comprising 28 titles, but little more than half were supplied, the remainder not being suitable for duplicate pay collections. An effort was made to get the matter adjusted, but this failing the contract was cancelled by mutual agreement.

I believed then, and am still of the opinion, that a plan could be evolved on similar lines, which would be mutually advantageous to library owners and public libraries.

## DUPLICATE PAY COLLECTIONS OF POPULAR BOOKS.—II.

By J. F. LANGTON, *St. Louis (Mo.) Public Library.*

THE primary object of this plan was to supply, as far as possible, the demand for new novels and other popular books of temporary interest without encroaching on the regular book fund. To still further accommodate card holders the plan was later extended to include the issue of extra volumes from the regular collection on the same terms. Since the issue of a non-fiction card, however, very few books are ever drawn from the regular collection in this way.

It is evident that the income of most libraries will not warrant the purchase of the numerous copies of these new books that would be necessary to satisfy, even approximately, an eager and multitudinous demand. Any plan, therefore, that will meet this demand, that will give to one class of people what it wants without encroaching on the rights of others, and which is of a decided benefit to all, offers a solution to a problem that has long been a source of vexation not only to librarians but to library users as well.

After a trial of 32 years, at first in a comparatively small subscription library and later

under the varying conditions of a large public library, we find that in many ways this plan has exceeded the expectations of its originators. With but few exceptions we have no difficulty in supplying the calls that come to us; and even with these exceptions it is but the question of a short time to get the sought for volume. Further, no complaint can be made that an undue proportion of the book fund has been used to supply this demand. An objection urged is that it increases the percentage of fiction. It does. But as fiction is what most people want, and as very many would not come to the library at all unless they could get it, and if the fiction is of the right sort, why not give it? Especially when it can be done without any cost whatever to the library. Another objection is charging for books in a public library. This seems to be the stumbling block for many who would otherwise be glad to adopt the plan. The receipts from the issue of these books are the sole support of the collection, not one cent being taken from the regular book fund. As these receipts far exceed the expenditures, the

library, or rather all the people who use the library, are the gainers, for the surplus goes into the general fund. The whole plan is nothing more than a special privilege for those who are willing to pay for it, the profits going to the general support of the library. The collection is open to all but no one is obliged to use it. Those who do not care to pay, get the regular copies much sooner than they would otherwise, the competition for them being lessened, and by the gradual transfer of the duplicates to the regular collection as the demand for them as duplicates ceases. Every cardholder gets all he is entitled to, the plan works a hardship to none but is a positive benefit to all. It also enables us to supply the current numbers of popular magazines, providing from one to four copies for binding. The surplus copies are sold to regular subscribers at a reduced rate. Clubs and reading circles are able, at a nominal cost, to get the use of a greater number of copies of books they may be using than the library would otherwise be justified in buying. When "The crisis" was published, being a book of considerable local interest, an order was placed for five copies for the regular collection and 50 copies for the collection of duplicates. In a short time 50 more copies were added to the collection and as the demand continued to increase 53 more were added, making five regular copies and 153 in the collection of duplicates. As the demand began to fall off these duplicates were gradually transferred to the regular collection and as their condition warranted it they were condemned and not replaced, until to-day we have about 20 copies, which are ample to supply our needs.

This plan was adopted by us in 1871 and \$500 was borrowed from the book fund to start it. From that time until the library was made free in 1894 the receipts, excluding fines, were \$14,675.20 while \$9334.71 had been expended, leaving a balance of \$5340.49 to the credit of the collection. This with an average home circulation of less than 100,000 a year.

During the last nine years as a free library the increase, of course, has been more marked. The total receipts from 1894 to the end of the last fiscal year, April 30, were \$11,277.65, while the expenditures were \$6526.47, leaving a balance of \$4751.18. No account has been

taken here of the fines or of the books transferred to the regular collection. These two items will about cover the cost of circulation. A few figures showing the increasing use of the collection year by year since the library has been free may be interesting.

Year ..	'94-'95	'95-'96	'96-'97	'97-'98	'98-'99
Circ..	11,986	15,159	13,476	16,915	15,815
Year ..	'99-'00	'00-'01	'01-'02	'02-'03	
Circ..	25,984	35,816	41,263	42,933	

I have been asked whether in my opinion this plan might be wisely extended to public libraries all over the country, and whether it has come to be worth while making it a separate department in charge of an attendant. To the first part of the question I say unqualifiedly, Yes. To the second, No. An attendant is entirely unnecessary. Place the books on open shelves where they can be seen and handled and the people will do the rest.

With us these books are regularly accessioned, shelf-listed but not cataloged—being additional copies this is unnecessary. They receive the regular book pocket, book card and C. D. date slip. When they are transferred to the regular collection note is made in the accession book on the book card and title-page of the book. Our charges are five cents a week in advance with two cents a day for overtime. Renewals may be had indefinitely by paying five cents for each renewal. I believe the charge per week better than a charge by the day. A definite time will often bring a book back sooner, thereby increasing the available copies. It saves time both at the receiving and issue desks, to say nothing of the fuss the card holder is liable to make when he finds he has kept the book out longer than he intended. The book is charged on the regular book card, a special dating stamp being used with the letter C before the date. Formerly a special card was sold, but after several years of trial it was given up as unsafe.

From our experience it seems to me that the problem of how to supply the large and ever-increasing demand for light and popular literature, without appropriating to that end too great a proportion of the funds of the library if not wholly solved by this plan, it at least bids fair to lighten the burden of librarians and save considerable annoyance to card holders.

## CANADA AND PUBLIC LIBRARIES.

By H. H. LANGTON, *Librarian University of Toronto.*

AT the Montreal meeting of the American Library Association in 1900 the statistics of Canadian libraries were fully discussed in a paper by Dr. Bain, of the Toronto Public Library. It is unnecessary for me to go over the same ground after a lapse of only three years, since no material changes have taken place in the meantime. I shall rather endeavor to show how the striking differences revealed by those statistics among the various provinces of Canada in the matter of the support accorded to public libraries are accounted for by differences in social and economic conditions.

Canada is not a homogeneous country any more than the United States. It is a country of sea coast, mountain ranges and prairies, of mining, agricultural and fishing industries, of French-speaking and English-speaking population. In the conditions of life it is much less homogeneous than the United States, in consequence of its inferior wealth, density of population, and facilities of internal communication. The division of Canada into provinces, having been determined partly by geographical features, partly by considerations of nationality, represents much more than an arbitrary partition of territory into political units. Each province is, roughly speaking, a separate region, characterized by special conditions both of soil and of settlement. Economic differences are not slow to manifest themselves under such circumstances, and as a final result social divergences become more pronounced.

The Atlantic seaboard of Canada was naturally the first part of the country to be inhabited by white men. Indeed the earliest settlement of Europeans on the continent of North America was upon an island in the St. Croix River, included in the present limits of New Brunswick. In the following year the adjacent sea coast of Nova Scotia was the site of another settlement. Nova Scotia, moreover, was the first portion of what is now Canada to come under British rule, and the

Maritime provinces, as we call them—Nova Scotia, New Brunswick and Prince Edward Island—received the largest number of the loyalists who abandoned their homes in the United States during and after the War of Independence, in order to retain their allegiance to the British flag. In this region it might be supposed that we should find the greatest development of public libraries. It has been the home of a civilized people for over a century. The founders of most of the settlements were men of superior breeding and education, and the tradition of refinement and culture has been worthily maintained by their descendants. But refinement and culture alone will not support public libraries. An urban population and accumulated wealth are also necessary, and the conditions of settlement of the Maritime provinces have hitherto precluded the formation of large centers of population. The immigrants from England or the United States came to a country of dense forests, broken in some districts by ranges of rocky and barren hills, that discouraged agriculture; but it was a country of extensive coastline and many harbors, well suited to fishing industries. Fishing, accordingly, has from the time of first settlement been one of the chief supports of the population, which is for the most part scattered in villages or small towns all along the coast. So much can be said of the Maritime provinces taken as a whole. Each, however, has its special characteristics. Nova Scotia possesses in its barren hills abundant mineral wealth, which the early inhabitants from lack of capital were unable to develop, but which within the last few years has begun to be better appreciated and exploited. New Brunswick, as far as its interior is concerned, has been and still is given over almost entirely to lumbering. Prince Edward Island, a very small province, has always supported a farming as well as a fishing population. It is easy to understand that a country of fishing villages, lumber camps and small mining cen-



ters is not encouraging to the growth of public libraries. The large aggregations of population have been wanting. Until recently half the urban population of Nova Scotia was contained in the single city of Halifax, the population of which is about 40,000. The remaining half was distributed among perhaps a dozen small towns of 2000 to 5000 inhabitants. It is true that the last few years have seen an industrial movement in Nova Scotia that bids fair to transform the province into a mining and manufacturing country. The urban population has increased from 80,000 to 130,000 in ten years, and some towns have more than doubled their population in the same period. As yet there are but two municipal free libraries in the province, at Halifax and Sidney, but the time is ripe for the establishment of others. In New Brunswick the urban population is about equally divided between St. John, with 40,000 inhabitants, and half a dozen small towns. St. John has a free public library, as also has Fredericton, the provincial capital, with a population of 7000. The province of Prince Edward Island boasts of but two towns—Charlottetown, the capital, with 12,000 inhabitants, and Summerside, with 3000. The legislative library at Charlottetown in some respect supplies the place of a public library to the town.

The next region of Canada is the French-speaking province of Quebec, one of the most interesting communities on this continent to the student of history or of sociology. It is a country of peasant proprietors. The narrow farms stretching like ribbons back from the high road for a mile or more provide everything that the owners require—wheat, barley, oats, hay, potatoes, pasture land for their cattle and for a few sheep whose wool supplies their homespun clothing; wood for their winter fuel, tobacco for their hours of ease. They have no books and want none. The parish priest reads books and sometimes writes them—witness the numerous parish histories that are so interesting a feature of the literature relating to Quebec. But the *habitant* has no taste for literature. Instead of devoting the long winter evenings to study he passes them even more agreeably in singing and dancing. Without looking for libraries in the rural districts and villages of French Canada we may expect to find them

in the larger centers of population. The province of Quebec contains many thriving manufacturing towns of respectable proportions, to say nothing of Montreal, the commercial capital of Canada. Yet there are no municipal free libraries in the province except in Sherbrooke and Westmount, two small towns of predominantly English-speaking population. The cause of this backwardness in recognizing the benefits of free municipal libraries is not far to seek. In all countries where free libraries are in favor their establishment has been due to the initiative of the educated upper classes, but in the province of Quebec the predominant influence of the Roman Catholic Church has led the upper classes on the whole to oppose free libraries. It must be remembered that French Canadians, upper and lower classes alike, are distinguished for genuine piety and a simple, unquestioning faith in the doctrines of their church that would be hard to match in other countries. They have as a consequence a deep-rooted suspicion of books of Protestant origin. Not only Protestant theology and philosophy, but Protestant science, history and economics are tainted and suspect in their eyes. To their credit it must be said also that they have no toleration for the ambiguous fiction of their mother country, France, or for any fiction that treats old-established principles of morality or religion as so many problems for which fresh solutions must be worked out by each generation of youthful philosophers. Free municipal libraries cannot be so hedged about with restrictions upon purchases but that many books will of necessity be admitted containing passages or arguments considered to be subversive of faith or morals. With these views current it is difficult even in the cities to procure the necessary vote of the inhabitants for the establishment of public libraries. The conflicting tides of public opinion in Montreal recently upon the question of acceptance of Mr. Carnegie's offer of a library building illustrate this attitude of educated French Canadians, and Montreal is still without a municipal free library. Nor has Quebec, the other large city of the province, any municipal library, although a free Workmen's Library does exist in Quebec, which is assisted by a grant from the city. Montreal likewise pos-

sesses a free library of private foundation, the Fraser Institute, and another free circulating library with French and English sections, independent however of municipal support. Reference libraries of a more or less special character are not wanting in Montreal or Quebec, some of which are of a most interesting character. Laval University at Quebec possesses the largest university library in Canada, especially rich in material, both manuscript and printed, relating to the history of Canada. The library of the Literary and Historical Society of Quebec is also noteworthy for the same reason. Additional interest attaches to this library from the fact that it includes the remains of the first public subscription library established in Canada, founded in 1779, and merged about forty years ago in the library of the Literary and Historical Society. Montreal has several valuable reference libraries of a more or less special character. That of McGill University is the most important. Among the many services rendered by this institution and its generous friends to the cause of education there is one that demands notice here, namely, the establishment of a system of travelling libraries in connection with the university library, not for the benefit of the province of Quebec only, but for all Canada.

The province of Ontario, lying immediately to the west of the province of Quebec, is totally unlike its neighbor in social conditions, and resembles the states that border it to the west, Michigan and Wisconsin. It is an English-speaking community and its manufacturing interests are considerable. Many cities and towns of fair size are to be found within its territory. It is not surprising therefore that the prevailing sentiment of the people is in favor of free public libraries and that there is wealth enough to support them. To an enlightened and far-seeing Superintendent of Education however is due the first step that was taken in this direction. Nearly sixty years ago legislative authority was given him to establish a common school library in every school-house and a general public library in every municipality and to make annual grants of public money to aid in maintaining them. The public libraries thus provided for were never organized, for Mechanics' Institute libraries soon began to spring up through-

out the towns and villages, and the Government wisely gave support to these instead of attempting prematurely to establish free libraries. In course of time, and with the encouragement of the department of the government that controlled the grants to libraries, these Mechanics' Institute libraries were taken over by the municipalities and converted into public libraries, the government grants continuing to be paid. At present the public libraries of the province number about 500. Most of them are small and serve small constituencies, where the local taxes are insufficient to admit of more than a meagre support even with the aid of a government subvention. But that they exist at all is evidence of a public demand for them, and statistics show that the number is being augmented yearly to a remarkable extent. In 1900 Dr. Bain, in his statement referred to at the beginning of this paper, gave the total number of public libraries in Ontario as 406. After two years that number had increased to 477. Besides assisting the public libraries of the province the government has also recently undertaken a system of travelling libraries, chiefly to meet the requirements of mining-camps and lumber-camps in the province. A further indication of the progress of the library movement in Ontario is perhaps afforded by the fact that a Library Association for the province was formed in 1900, which has met with gratifying success. Although not expecting to become a rival to the American Library Association in numbers or strength, it will endeavor to emulate the activity and usefulness of that body in its own limited sphere.

Westward of Ontario we come to the prairie province of Manitoba and the territories of Assiniboia, Saskatchewan and Alberta. These may be all considered as one region, Manitoba being the only province of the Dominion which was marked out from surrounding territory by the simple method of ruling straight lines upon a map, and therefore having no features geographical or social to distinguish it from the rest of the prairie region of Canada. The prairies, where they are inhabited at all, are devoted either to wheat-growing or cattle-grazing. As in the adjoining states, the farms and ranches are on a huge scale, machinery is employed for every agricultural

process, and consequently the population is both small in comparison with the large territory occupied and scattered by families or groups of families at considerable distance from one another. In the whole region comprising Manitoba and the territories west of it there is but one city, Winnipeg, the population of which is now over 40,000. The next largest towns are Brandon, with over 5000, and Portage la Prairie and Calgary, each with over 4000 inhabitants. There are perhaps three or four other towns with as many as 2000 inhabitants each. Small villages and isolated farms contain the bulk of the population. The only free public library in this region of more than 250,000 square miles is at Winnipeg. But the rural population, consisting to a great extent of highly intelligent and often well educated men and women, is neither indifferent to reading nor entirely without the means of gratifying a literary taste. There exists an admirable philanthropic society, the Aberdeen Association, named after its founderess the Countess of Aberdeen, which aims at supplying isolated ranches and farms with magazines and books. Branches of the Association exist in most of the large towns of eastern Canada and also in England. Contributions of reading matter, preferably recent numbers of magazines, children's books and standard works of literature, are readily obtained in these more fortunate centres from the great public that reads in order to cast aside, and the lonely settler is thus enabled to receive monthly parcels without any expense to himself as regularly as he could obtain them from a circulating library. The latest statistics of the work of the Aberdeen Association that I have been able to obtain are for 1901. They show that at that date there were eighteen branches of the Association in Canada and three in England. The Canadian branches reported over 2100 families supplied with literature during the year. As the number of families in the rural districts of this region is over 70,000, it is evident that the Aberdeen Association has not yet reached the limit of its opportunity. It should be

mentioned, however, that settlers applying to any branch for regular parcels of reading matter are invited to assist in the good work by passing on to neighbors what they receive as soon as they have read it themselves. In this manner the number of families profiting by the efforts of the Aberdeen Association is probably somewhat larger than the records of the association show.

The last province of Canada to the west—British Columbia—is saturated with the western progressive spirit. With a population of only 180,000 souls in a territory of 380,000 square miles, it has taken a stand in library matters that would be praiseworthy if the population were ten times as great. Besides Ontario, British Columbia is the only province of Canada that has adopted a free library act, under the provisions of which free libraries have been already established in the only three towns of the province with more than 6000 inhabitants. A system of travelling libraries also has been instituted in connection with the legislative library at Victoria to bring the consolations of literature into the smaller mining camps of the province. This was done several years ago, before the idea of traveling libraries had been taken up either by the Government of Ontario or by the McGill University library.

In 1887 a list of public libraries then existing in Canada was compiled for publication in the *Library Journal* by Dr. Bain, whose services in connection with the library movement in Canada deserve grateful recognition by all persons interested in the movement. Comparison of that list with statistics of present conditions is interesting. The figures for the maritime provinces in 1887 are almost unchanged in 1903. In the province of Quebec there has been an increase in the number of libraries more or less accessible to the public, but it is practically limited to the city of Montreal. In Manitoba and the Territories the work of the Aberdeen Association is the only new element, although it is of far-reaching effect. Only in Ontario and British Columbia has substantial progress been made.

## THE COUNTRY LIBRARY.

By HERBERT W. FISON, *Librarian Narragansett Library Association, Peace Dale, R. I.*

THE "little red school-house" on the hill, ungraded though it may have been, contained all the elements of an education, and many of our leading men received the greater portion of their education from it.

So it is with the country library. Ungraded like the "little school," poorly equipped, cramped for sufficient room, with little money to carry on its work, it is struggling along offering a post graduate course to those, who, when they leave the grammar school, never enter an educational institution again as a pupil. It occupies a position in the educational world that is as interesting as it is important. Situated in those sections of the country which are not so highly favored with the many advantages of cultivating and refining influences, its influence is of comparatively greater extent than that of libraries situated in the large centers of population. This, as a matter of course, is quite natural, as the people are dependent on it alone for those advantages which can be obtained from no other source.

The importance of these libraries can well be understood when we learn that while 20.2 % of the entire population of this vast country of ours is of school age, only 4.5 % get as far as the high school, and 1.5 % are fortunate enough to receive a college or university education, or are able to take advantage of the privileges offered by the higher institutions of learning.

The question of furnishing instructions for this vast number of young people, the majority of whom are under sixteen years of age, and better fit them to meet the struggles for an existence is a very serious one.

There are some 9000 libraries in the United States which contain over 300 volumes, and a little more than half of these have 1000 volumes or more, while 84 % of this number, or 4520, contain from 1000 to 10,000 volumes.

Now, my point is that if about 95 % of the children are to get an education a little beyond

that furnished by the public schools, it will depend very largely upon the activity of the small libraries, since there are no other institutions equipped for, or capable of carrying on this work.

My object is to prove that these little country libraries, in their cramped condition, are doing a greater work than is generally supposed, and you will find upon comparison that their influence and usefulness far exceeds that of the larger and better furnished libraries in the towns and cities. Consequently they are entitled to and claim a proper portion of your time in the discussions at these and similar meetings.

A great deal of attention is given to the large libraries throughout the country, but statistics tell us that there are only four libraries that have more than 500,000 volumes, and those exceeding 100,000 are less than fifty, while there are only 337 that contain from 25,000 to 50,000 volumes. Now if such meetings as these are intended to help meet the difficulties that come up in the administration of our duties, then it seems to me that more time and attention should be given to those libraries which comprise more than eight-tenths of all the libraries in the country.

We discuss the cataloging of some prominent library. Great systems are thoroughly explained, and all the details and workings of these large institutions are carefully laid before us. The smaller librarian is amazed at the magnitude of the work carried on. It is true that he attends club meetings eager to get help and desirous of suggestions for his little library situated in a quiet New England village, but somehow the intricate problems or history of the Chicago, New York, or Philadelphia libraries, although interesting and instructive, do not seem to apply to his collection of 8000 or 10,000 volumes, and the classification of the Boston Public, or the arrangement of music at Harvard University library, does not seem to give the help he so anxiously desires.

A member of the Massachusetts Library Commission made the statement not long ago "that the average home circulation of ten of the chief cities of the commonwealth, excluding Boston, was 2.3 volumes per capita." (Let me add that the circulation of the Boston Library at that time was two volumes per capita), "while the average per capita circulation of one hundred of the smaller towns in the state was 3.4, and these one hundred towns included all in the state having one thousand inhabitants, while other towns run from 4 to 10 volumes for each citizen."

Let me cite an instance with which I am acquainted. It is a country library of about 9500 volumes, situated in a community where there are from 3000 to 3500 people. One-third of the entire population are registered patrons. The radius of its influence is 13 miles. In its last report its circulation was equal to 13 books per annum to each patron, or 4.5 volumes to each individual in the community. Compared with a library noted for its progressiveness, situated in a city of 175,000 people and containing about 100,000 volumes, it will be found that the country library is circulating nearly twice as many books to its patrons and six and a half times as many books per capita, while the number of patrons at the larger library is only about 10% of the population. The country library contains about three books for each individual, the city library has only three-quarters of a book per citizen.

Although these country libraries are doing a great deal, still their work is in its infancy and their opportunities for doing good are many. Unfortunately they are seriously hindered in many instances by a lack of funds and live energetic men to carry on the work. I believe that it takes fully as capable a person, who is entirely alone in the administrative duties, to successfully conduct a library of 10,000 volumes as it does to manage one of from 25,000 to 100,000 volumes with six or a dozen assistants to run the different departments. Unless one has had some actual experience in a small library, and has met face to face the many perplexing questions that come up from time to time, and has become personally acquainted with the patrons,

their tastes and peculiarities, that person's library training is still incomplete and he is incapable of advising others how to conduct a library.

In the millennial days of library work no person will be allowed to take charge of a large library until he has had actual experience with the work in smaller places. All the training at Pratt or Albany cannot give one the ability to understand people. This is gained only through actual experience. If I were librarian of a large library I should want to spend a certain time in the delivery or reference departments each day, in order to know and keep in touch with the thoughts and tastes of the people. The need of adaptability also is more keenly felt in the smaller institutions than the larger ones. It is indeed a rare gift, but nevertheless it is absolutely necessary to our success to be able to understand and read human nature. We must "become all things unto all men that we might by all means save some."

When one sees, in a busy manufacturing city of some 40,000 people, a fine library building containing nothing but the poorer type of books, the "Sunday-school library" and Laura J. Libbey type, it is not difficult to understand why that library is not popular in the community and the people have no desire to visit its beautiful home. The man who is single handed is of necessity the all-round man. He may not have had the advantages of a library school training. The "regulation hours" and the "union price of labor" have not yet reached him. His cataloging may not be according to the latest government instructions and his classification would probably give Cutter or Dewey a chill. But the fact that he is reaching a large number of people, and supplying reading to one-third of the population and circulating, proportionately, from two to six times as many books as some of the larger and better furnished libraries of the cities or towns, is sufficient to show that his work is not altogether a failure. Classification is important only so far as it arranges books in some sort of order for the convenience of those in charge, for the great object of the public is to get the books wanted as quickly as possible regardless of classification.

The country libraries need live, energetic persons to conduct the work successfully. A mere book worm, or literary person, is absolutely useless. Young persons full of enthusiasm and energy are the ones best fitted for this particular field of work. Fads and pet hobbies have no place in any library.

I know of instances where persons have been patrons of a library for several years and have never selected a book for themselves. The librarian is proud of the fact that he selects the reading for probably a quarter of his readers and knows the tastes of practically every patron on his register.

In many instances small libraries are losing their greatest opportunity by being closed most of the time. No matter how small the library is, it should be open every day. If the librarian gives his services for one or two afternoons in the week, surely there are four other persons in the community sufficiently interested to devote a portion of their time for the remaining days. A former governor of my state, a manufacturing man, once said "that it was right that the state should aid all libraries, but why should money be given to buy valuable books to be kept under lock and key five of the seven days in a week? It would be as reasonable for me to equip my mills with all the latest and most improved machinery and only run them one or two days a week. The library that is open only a few hours a week and spending state money for books that are only collecting dust and occupying valuable space does not deserve aid." Full shelves are not an attractive feature in any library. The worn books and empty shelves are the registers of one's activity.

In my own state the conditions are peculiar to it alone. There is only one large library center and we are all cosily situated within an easy distance of each other. The one large library naturally takes a parental pride in all the smaller institutions, is interested in their progress, and willingly helps and advises those who need aid or are in perplexity.

In a manufacturing village with which I am acquainted the library is open every week day from 9 o'clock in the morning until 8 at night; books are delivered afternoons and evenings. The librarian's day is eleven

hours long, and he finds it necessary to employ all methods possible to enable him to complete the greatest amount of work in the least amount of time. Since he is unable to have printed cards and catalogs, he finds the typewriter to be an excellent substitute. The library is one of those institutions that sends books far and wide. Its influence is felt in practically every home in the community, and it has become the one meeting place for all.

The summer visitors at a neighboring seaside resort enjoy the same privileges as those who have lived in the village all their lives. There is no red tape. One or two books are issued on a card and they can be kept out for two or four weeks, according to their newness. There are rules and regulations, but judgment is exercised in enforcing all rules. There is a hearty co-operation with the schools of the town. The teachers are unrestricted in the use of the library and every effort is made to get useful material to aid them in their work. About 82 % of the school population of the town attend the three schools situated within a mile of the library and 42 % of these are among the regular patrons, while many of those living in the outlying districts have books taken to them by their teachers.

Arrangements are being made to make the library even more useful to the schools, and to interest the other libraries of the town in this work. A committee of teachers has been appointed to consult with the librarians of the town in order that such books as will be really helpful may be purchased, and that there may be an organized effort to keep the children reading and to try and follow some definite plan in their reading. This work, however, will not be confined entirely to the scholars. Teachers, and especially country teachers, get into ruts and need help and encouragement fully as much as the country librarian. So a special department is to be instituted to contain such material as will help them in their work. The superintendent of schools has made this one of the features in his annual report to the tax-payers of the town and the results will be watched with considerable interest. If the large libraries can specialize, why not the smaller ones on a



limited scale? The needs are just as important.

The children's department is an interesting feature. While it does not contain all of the many attractions one finds in the model children's room, yet it thrives and is well patronized, and this department is considered to be an important branch of the regular work.

The librarian is a single-handed man; he is card cataloger, does the accession work, attends the receiving, delivery, and reference desk. This particular library is doing more work than the majority of country libraries of the same size simply because it is open to the people. But its work is not complete nor should the librarian be satisfied until every individual within the radius of the library's influence has become a regular patron of the institution.

To have a library in every town is something every state might well be proud of, but if these libraries are closed to the public more than half the time, they might as well be out of existence, or at least several of them consolidated into one active association that will do good far and wide. Experience has shown that it requires a great deal more energy to keep an institution alive than it

does to start it. It is after the organization that the real struggle for an existence begins. At the same time we must not blame the library if it is doing nothing. The condition of the librarian will indicate when it is necessary to hold a post mortem examination over the institution. Unless there is life in him, one cannot expect to find any in his surroundings.

State clubs will soon recognize the importance and necessity of discussing topics of a practical and helpful nature and a greater portion of the time spent at the meetings will be devoted to those libraries which furnish fully nine-tenths of their membership.

Here is where the large libraries can do a great work. The distribution of bulletins and interesting material, to those who are unable to otherwise secure such help, acts as a life buoy to one who feels that he is sinking in the sea of obscurity. Occasional visits to larger institutions and frequent talks with those in charge is a great help and stimulus to one who is ever on the alert. The difficulties overcome and the victories won through the encouragement and assistance of a "big brother" can only be appreciated by those who have fought the fight.

## THE SMALL CITY LIBRARY.

By J. MAUD CAMPBELL, *Librarian Passaic (N. J.) Public Library.*

**I**TS limitations are what make the small city library the ideal field for library work. With a comparatively small populace to attract and hold, a small income to draw upon, a small supply of books, and very few of the reference books, you never have to take very seriously the consideration of becoming a great educational, missionary factor. The best we can hope to claim is that our small library shall become a factor for pleasure and profit to our people—certainly an ideal aim, if we can only carry it out in an ideal way. No one disputes the fact that the ideal government is that of the people, by the people, for the people. The ideal library cannot do better than be the library wanted by the people for the use of their own community and sup-

ported by themselves, so all may feel a pride in its ownership and a satisfaction in knowing that the work they are assisting, in the accumulation of books, is something that shall stand as a testimony of their forethought to coming generations. Fortunately, nearly all the states now have a law providing for the maintenance of a library under these ideal conditions. Being assured of a regular income, how shall the affairs of the library of a small city be administered so that we can feel satisfied we have really become a factor for pleasure and profit to our people? One does not have to be a frequenter of the bargain counter to discover that the generally accepted meaning of "profit" is getting the greatest return from the least investment. Applying

this to the library, in order that we may feel sure that the library shall stand for what is pleasant in the minds of all, we must be prepared to give our community the greatest possible advantage in the use of the books in our charge, with the least investment of time, trouble, interest and responsibility on their part.

That much worked expression, "the strenuous life," doubtless answers admirably in the making of nations and other big things, but in the administration of our little city libraries we had better adopt "the simple life" as our motto. To my mind, the *essential* thing in the success of a small library is that the most friendly relations shall exist between the library and its supporters—that not only in the matter of the books and their contents, but in everything that tends to elevate the community and draw the people together, the library can be counted on for assistance—not patronage, that is deadly—but for cordial support and aid. This will call for a great deal that is not treated of in any book on library economy I have been able to find, for the unexpected always happens, but in a small community, if we set ourselves to "the great task of happiness" and let "cheerfulness abound with industry," it is not hard to demonstrate the "great theorem of the liveableness of life." The greatest philosopher of our age, probably, has said that "no man is useless while he has a friend." If we make up our minds that every one shall leave the library happy, we can count on friends to demonstrate the usefulness of our institution, even if we have not bought a new novel for six months—the usual method of promoting friendly feeling toward the library, I believe.

There are some agencies through which it is very simple to establish friendly relations in a small town—notably the schools, by lending books for both the use of the scholars and the work of individual teachers; through the literary clubs by providing references to the topics under discussion in advance of the demand. Last winter a book of travel of which we only had two copies was in active demand by a club of thirty members. By applying to our library neighbors I soon procured the use of six more copies which satis-

fied the demand of the moment, and on returning the borrowed books at the end of two weeks I was surprised to find that gratitude need not be entirely on our side; the books that had not been out in from six weeks to three years in their own library, went home with a record of having been circulated from three to eight times during their two weeks' stay with us.

Books of travel, histories, and fiction that have become *passé* at the library will receive a most cordial welcome at the engine houses and the police stations, while the veritable antiques of the library will be hailed as dear old friends by the residents of the Old Ladies' Homes, Y. M. C. A., and other benevolent institutions; and volunteer help is usually easily procured to make the exchanges for such places.

Of course branches and stations are a fertile field to spread the usefulness of the library, for even in a small city, books that will not circulate in one part of town will see active service not two miles away. Then lists of books in large factories and stores carry home to a host of busy workers information about the treasures of the library that they would not secure in hours of research on their own part. And usually the proprietors of large establishments are very glad to assist in this work by posting the lists and even calling for and returning to the library the books used by their employees.

In a city of small size volunteer assistance is easily procured and often effective, but even if it is more of a hindrance than a help, it is desirable, as giving an insight into library methods. Get some of your most careless borrowers to come to a "book-mending bee." The books to be mended will probably be irretrievably ruined, but your delinquents will be more careful in future.

There are details in library work necessary for its success, but to which it is a waste of energy to devote your best efforts. The trouble is—for even the ideal library has its moments of serious thought (to which the public are not admitted)—how simple can the work be made with perfect security? How liberal can we be in the matter of endorsement and identification before granting cards? How simple can we make the catalog in order to

bring out all the information in our small stock of books? How far can we safely go as to the number of books we allow each person? Conditions must dictate the reply in most cases, though the limitations in the size of the city come to our help again, the standing of the borrowers being more intimately known than is possible in a large city. With us, we require an endorsement, but are doubtless often imposed upon as to signatures, though we seldom lose a book.

Our catalog is most elementary in form but liberal in analytical cards, and is the least used piece of furniture in our whole library equipment, the public evidently regarding it as a riddle by the side of which that of the Sphinx was a mirror of transparency. Nor do I think we are the only library of the sort that can claim this honor.

As to the number of books to allow borrowers, my feeling has been to let every one take as many books as I can inveigle them into carrying away—with one restriction—provided they take more books than they have cards, should any one else call for extra books, they must be returned on notification. I look on the lending of the books in our care as a purely business proposition. Each taxpayer contributing to the support of the library is entitled to get value in the use of the books up to the full amount he has contributed and as much more as he cares to avail himself. If you are satisfied your borrower is entitled to the use of one book—which you acknowledge by granting him a card—there is no more risk in lending him ten books at one time than at ten separate times. Of course, this could not apply to juveniles or the most recent fiction, and would be impracticable in a large place, but in a small city where you have practically the whole community on your telephone call, it works satisfactorily. If one of your citizens wants the use of ten books to write a club paper this week, and is not likely to honor the library with his presence again for a year, let him take value for the amount of his library tax when it suits him, and you can rest assured he will turn up with confidence next year. American business ability has become a matter of wonder to the world, and in library

work we cannot afford to ignore or look with contempt on the principles that have secured this reputation. It has become almost a matter of boast on the part of libraries to complain "they have not got any money." While this may be a good argument to ward off a book agent, it is not good business policy. The merchant who pleads poverty is looked upon with suspicion; the man whose capital can be written in three figures is most apt to apply for a large government contract calling for the expenditure of millions. If he gets the contract, the capital is generally forthcoming in very short order. It does not do to be afraid of your equipment. If you can show that you have succeeded in doing good work with poor facilities, the greater will be the confidence in supplying you with means to carry on your business. A handsomely appointed Carnegie building, with its ten per cent. endowment, is not essential to success. In our own town the record made in a small branch, situated on a side street of the tenement section, without one single modern library convenience, was certainly a case of the desert blossoming. Into that little store crowded children to overflowing; foreigners unable to speak or read one word of English, discovering there a helping hand, brought all sorts of requests, from the care of their children and savings to the writing of letters of a most personal nature, and the naming of the last baby. With crowded quarters the magazines were literally read to pieces and the attendance and circulation steadily increased until last year our 1000 books had reached a circulation of 29,000. Nor were the assistants dissatisfied; when fortune favored us and we secured more modern appliances for our work, there were many comments on the inconvenience of "modern conveniences."

There are great advantages in having a hall in connection with the library, to be used for all sorts of social and educational features. This is an age of clubs—the leaguings together of people with a common interest—and a hall to be freely used by the people in a most liberal and catholic way adds to the ability of the library to keep our community happy and good-natured, even if we cannot hope to reform the universe.

## WORK WITH CHILDREN IN THE SMALL LIBRARY.

BY CLARA WHITEHILL HUNT, *Superintendent of Children's Department, Brooklyn (N. Y.)  
Public Library.*

AS the young theological student is prone to look upon his first country parish as a place to test his powers and to serve as a stepping-stone to a large city church, so the librarian of the country town who, visiting a great city library and seeing books received in lavish quantities which she must buy as sparingly as she buys tickets for expensive journeys out of her slender income, a beautifully furnished, conveniently equipped apartment especially for the children, for the student, for the magazine reader, evidences everywhere of money to spend not only for the necessities but also for the luxuries of library life—so is it quite natural for such a visitor to heave a deep sigh as she returns to her library home and contrasts her opportunities, or limitations as she would call them, with those of the worker in a numerically larger field; and quite natural is it for her to long for a change which she feels would mean a broadening and enlarging of outlook and opportunity.

It is encouraging sometimes to look at our possessions through other people's spectacles, and perhaps I may help some worker in a small field to see in what she calls her limitations, not a hedging in but an opening, by drawing the contrast from another point of view—from that of one who is regretfully forced to give up almost all personal, individual work with the children and delegate to others that most delightful of tasks, because her library is so large and she has so much money to spend that her services are more needed in other directions. With a keen appreciation of the privilege it is to have charge of a small library, I am going to enumerate some of my reasons for having this feeling.

I should explain, in this connection, that my thoughts have centered about the small town library, the library whose citizen supporters do not yet aggregate a population large enough to admit of dignifying their place of residence with the name of a city,

a place, therefore, where the librarian may really be able to know every citizen of prominence, every school principal and teacher, the officers of the women's clubs, many of the mothers of the children she hopes to reach, and a very large number of the children themselves.

What are the attractions in a spot like this, the compensations which make up even for the lack of a large amount of money to spend? Let me begin first with the less apparent advantages, the "blessings in disguise," I should call them.

The first is the necessity for economy in spending one's appropriation. I imagine your astonishment and disapproval of the judgment of a person who can count the need of economy as any cause for congratulation. But let us look for a moment at some of the things you are saved by being forced to be "saving." The greatest good to your public and to yourself is that you must think of the *essentials*, the "worth while" things first, last and always. You cannot afford to buy carelessly. Every dollar you spend must bring the best return possible and to the greatest number of people. Every foolish purchase means disappointment to your borrowers and wear on your own nerves. So, instead of being able to order in an off-hand way many things which may be desirable but which are really not essential, one gets a most valuable training in judgment by this constant weighing of good, indifferent and indispensable. To apply this to the principle of the selection of children's books—and nothing in work with children, except the personality of the worker with them is so important as this—we cannot buy everything, we must buy the best, and we therefore have an argument that must have a show of reasonableness to those borrowers who advocate large purchases of books you tell them your income will not cover.

What are the essentials in children's books if your selection must be small? Our child-

ren can grow up without Henty. They must not grow up without the classics in myth and fable and legend, the books which have delighted grown people and adults for generations, and upon the child's early acquaintance with which depends his keen enjoyment of much of his later reading, because of the wealth of allusion which will be lost to him if he has not read *Æsop* and *King Arthur* and the *Wonder Book*, *Gulliver*, *Crusoe*, *Siegfried* and many others of like company, in childhood. Then the librarian cannot afford to leave out collections of poetry. Her children must have poetry in no niggardly quantity, from *Mother Goose* and the *Nonsense Book* to our latest, most beautiful acquisitions, "Golden numbers" and the "Posy ring." And American history and biography must be looked after among the first things and constantly replenished. So must fairy tales, the best fairy tales—Anderson, Grimm, the *Jungle books*, MacDonald, Pyle, "The rose and the ring." Much more discrimination must be exercised in selecting the nature and science books than is usually the case.

But, of course, most of the problems come when we are adding the story books. Here, most of all, the necessity for economy ought to be a help. It is a question of deciding on essentials, and having nerve enough to leave out those books whose only merits are harmlessness, and putting in nothing that is not positively good for something. The threadbare argument that we must buy of the mediocre and worse for the children who like such literature (principally because they know little about any other kind) will look very thin when we squarely face the fact that by such purchases we shut out books we admit to be really better, and when we honestly reflect upon the purpose of the public library. The sanest piece of advice that I ever heard given to those librarians who argue in favor of buying all the bootblack stories the boys want, was that of Miss Haines at a recent institute for town libraries. She asked that those men and women who enjoyed *Alger* and "Elsie" in childhood and who are arguing in their favor on the strength of the memory of a childish pleasure, take some of their old favorites and re-read them now, read them aloud to their

young people at home, and then see if they care to risk the possibility of their own children being influenced by such ideals, forming such literary tastes as these books illustrate. Most of us desire better things for our children than we had ourselves. If a man was allowed to nibble on pickles and doughnuts and mince pie and similar kinds of nourishment before he cut all his teeth, miraculously escaping chronic dyspepsia as he grew older, he does not for that reason care to risk his boy's health and safety by allowing him to repeat the process. A child's taste, left to itself, is no more a safe guide in his choice of reading than is his choice of food. What human boy would refuse ice cream and peanuts and green pears, and piously ask for whole-wheat bread and beefsteak instead? Or choose to go to bed at eight o'clock for his health's sake, rather than enjoy the fun with the family till a later hour? It seems such a senseless thing for us to feel it our duty to decide for the children on matters relating to their temporary welfare, but to consider them fit to decide for themselves on what may affect their moral and spiritual nature.

Not only in the selection of books as to their contents, but in the study of the editions the most serviceable for her purposes, will the town librarian gain valuable training from the necessity of being economical. The point is worth enlarging upon, but the time is not here.

It will perhaps be harder to look upon the impossibility of having a separate room for the children as a blessing which enforced economy confers. It will doubtless seem heresy for a children's librarian to suggest the thought. Yet while we recognize the great desirability, the absolute necessity in fact, for the separate room in order to get the best results in a busy city library, we can see the many advantages to the children of their mingling with the grown people in the town library. It is good for them, in the public as in the home library, to browse among books that are above their understanding. It is better for the small boy curiously picking up the *Review of Reviews* to stretch up to its undiluted world news than to be shut into his *Little Chronicle* or *Great Round World*. It is good for the

American child to learn just a little of the old fashioned "children should be seen and not heard" advice, to learn at least a trifle of consideration for his elders by restraining his voice and his heels and his motions within the library, saving his muscles for the wildest exercise he pleases out of doors. The separate children's room is too apt to become a place for so persistently "tending" the child that he loses the idea of a library atmosphere which is one of the lessons of the place he should *not* miss. I am of the opinion that, while we want to do everything in the world to attract the children to the library and the love of good reading, they should have impressed upon them so constantly the feeling that the children's room is a reading and study room that when a child is wandering around aimlessly, not behaving badly but simply killing time, he should be, not crossly nor resentfully, but pleasantly advised to go out into the park to play, as he doesn't feel like reading and this is a *library*. I know that this has an excellent effect in developing the right idea of the purpose of the place.

Sometimes the town library has a building large enough to admit of a separate room for the children, and books and readers in such numbers as would make the use of this room desirable, but there is not money enough to pay the salary of an attendant to watch the room. Here indeed is a blessing in disguise. This idea that the children must be watched all the time, that they cannot be left alone a minute, is fatal to all teaching of honor and self-restraint and self-help. It will take time and determination and tact, but I know that it is possible to train the children—not the untrained city slum children perhaps, but the average town children—to behave like ladies and gentlemen left almost entirely to themselves through a whole evening.

I must hardly allude to further blessings which to my mind the need of economy insures. It all comes under the head, of course, of forming the habit of asking "What is most worth while?" before rushing headlong into thoughtless imitation of the larger library's methods, regardless of their wisdom for the small one. The town librarian will thus be apt to use some far simpler but equally ef-

fective style of bulletin than the one that means hours of time spent in cutting around the petals of an intricate flower picture, or printing painstakingly on a difficult cardboard surface what her local newspaper would be glad to print for her, thus making a slip to thumb tack on her board without a minute's waste of time.

The question of having insufficient help gives an excuse for getting a personal hold on some of the bright older boys and girls who can be made to think it a privilege to have a club night at the library once in a while, when they will cut the leaves of new books and magazines, paste and label and be useful in many ways. Of course they have to be managed, but you can get a lot of fine work out of assistants of this sort, and do them a great amount of good at the same time.

Another of the blessings for which the town librarian may be thankful is that her rules need not be cast iron, but may be made elastic to fit certain cases. Because the place is so small that she can get to know pretty well the character of its inhabitants, she need not be obliged to face the crestfallen countenance of a sorely disappointed little girl who, on applying for a library card, is told that she must bring her father or mother to sign an application, and who knows that that will be a task impossible of performance. The town librarian may dare to take the very slight risk of loss, and issue the card at once, enjoying the pleasure of making one small person radiantly happy.

Then there is the satisfaction of doing a little of everything about your library with your own hands and knowing instantly just where things are when you are asked. To illustrate from a recent experience of my own. At one of the small branches, or stations rather, of the Brooklyn Public Library, a certain small boy used to appear at least two or three times a week and ask the librarian, "Have you got the 'Moral pirates' yet?" And over and over again the librarian was forced wearily to answer, "No, not yet, Sam." Now, although the library's purchases of children's books are very generous, running from 1500 to 2000 volumes a month for the 30 branches, of course with such large pur-

chases it is necessary to systematize the buying by getting largely the same 50 titles for all branches, varying the number of copies per branch according to each one's need. The branch librarian of whom I am speaking did not feel like asking often for specials, realizing that she was only one of many having special wants, and knowing that we would in time reach the "Moral pirates" in the course of our large, regular monthly purchases. But one afternoon I went up to this station and helping at the charging desk, this small boy appeared asking me for the "Moral pirates." The librarian told me of the hopeful persistence of his request, and it did not take long after that to get the "Moral pirates" into the small boy's hands. I only hope the realization of a long anticipated wish did not prove to him like that of many another, and that his disappointment was not too unbearable in finding a pirate story minus cutlasses and black flags and decks slippery with gore.

The point of this tale is, that in a great system it is impossible often to get as close to an individual as in this case, while the town librarian, who does everything from unpacking her books to handing them out to her borrowers, can many a time have the personal pleasure of seeing a book into the right hands.

I have only indirectly alluded to the greatest joy of all, the possibility of personal, individual, first-hand contact with the children whom you can get to know so well and to influence so strongly, and another joy that grows out of it — seeing results yourself.

We are so ready to be deceived and discouraged by numbers! The town librarian reads of a tremendous circulation of children's books in a city library, and straightway gets the blues over her own small showing. But I beg such an one to think rather of what the *quality* of her children's use of the library may be as compared with that of the busy city library. A great department must be so arranged for dispatching a large amount of work in a few minutes of time, that in spite of every effort, something of the mechanical must creep into its administration.

The town librarian may know by name each child who borrows her books. Not

only that, but she may know much of his ancestry and environment and so be able to judge the needs of each one. She will not be so rushed with charging books by the hundred that she cannot use that knowledge to help him in the wisest, most tactful manner. But the joy of watching her children develop, of seeing a boy or girl whom she helped bring up, grow into a manhood and womanhood of noble promise, of feeling that she had a large influence in forming the taste of this girl, in sending to college that lad who wouldn't have dreamed of such a thing had he not been stirred to the ambition through the reading taste she awakened in him — these are pleasures the city children's librarian is for the most part denied.

The latter can see that her selection of books is of the best, she can make her room as attractive as money will admit, she can choose her staff with great care. She knows that good *must* result in the lives of many and many a child from contact even in brief moments with people of strong magnetic personality, and from constantly taking into their minds the sort of reading she provides. But very rarely will she be permitted to see the results in individual cases that make work seem greatly worth while, and that compensate in a few brief minutes, for weeks and months and years of quiet, uninspiring, plodding effort.

And so I congratulate the worker with children in the small library. It would be a delight to me if I could feel that my appreciation of the blessings that are yours might help you to look upon your opportunity as a very great and worthy one. The parents of the small town need your help, the teachers cannot carry on their work well without you, the boys and girls would miss untold good if you were not their friend and counselor, the library profession needs the benefit of the practical judgment your all-round training gives. And so you may believe of your position that though in figures your annual report does not read large, in quality of work, in power of influence it reads in characters big with significance, radiant with encouragement.



## THE CLASSIFICATION AND CATALOGING OF CHILDREN'S BOOKS.

By MILDRED A. COLLAR, *Pratt Institute Free Library.*

WITHIN the past two years there has been evident an increasing interest in the subject of the classification and cataloging of children's books. The most recent and striking expression of this interest is manifest in the co-operative scheme of cataloging undertaken by the Cleveland Public Library and the Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh.

Up to the present time, however, there has been no treatment of the subject as a whole which would enable children's librarians to work out principles which should serve as a basis for a scheme of classification and cataloging for children's books. While it is hardly probable that any scheme for general use would ever be satisfactory to an individual library, the underlying principles for the performance of this work may be, and should be, the same for all libraries.

No attempt has been made in this paper to formulate such principles; this can only be done after more concentrated attention has been given to the subject and a more comprehensive expression of experience on the part of the people most closely connected with this work—the children's librarians.

What I have tried to do is to offer from the experience of one who has been closely connected for several years with the interests of a children's department while actively engaged in the teaching and actual work of cataloging, suggestions which may be useful in establishing work of a permanent character along these lines. In order that the work may attain this permanent character, it seems essential that it should be done by one who has had experience with the work of a children's room, and who has had good training in cataloging.

The growing system of branch libraries may very properly make it necessary that the work of classifying and cataloging children's books be put into the hands of one person, but that person can only do efficient and telling work if she has had both the active experience in the work of a children's department and the technical training of a cataloger.

The fact that so many children's rooms are already well established, and that so many are not administered as separate departments, makes the problem of suggesting a scheme of classification and cataloging for general use a very difficult one.

It is far easier to adopt and carry out a special scheme if all the work is done in the children's department, and if the statistics and records are all kept separately.

## CLASSIFICATION.

Perhaps the first question to consider is whether the best scheme of classification for books in general would be, or could be, the best scheme for children's books. This would be the question theoretically stated, but in the individual library the practical question would be, "Is the scheme of classification already in use in the main library suitable for the collection of children's books?"

Judging from the answers of perhaps ten children's librarians, the majority of libraries use the same classification throughout the library. Whether this is what is desired by them, or what circumstances necessitate, it is impossible to tell.

Uniformity has long been a conspicuous watchword among catalogers, oftentimes to their undoing, but with much justice may it be said that one system of classification throughout a library is a saving of time and labor on the part of those who do this work.

It is a most difficult matter for a person to keep two schemes of classification in mind, and if that same person has not had close relations with the children's department and so can appreciate the reason for modifications and changes in the classification, it hardly seems possible that she should be able to do justice to both. But if the classifying of children's books is done by the children's librarian or in that department, this difficulty is obviated.

The argument that if children learn where to go for books on a given subject in the children's room, they will know where to go

when they use the main library, the classification being the same, is, it seems to me, hardly valid. They don't want the same books as they grow older. If they did, in a very short time they would learn where to find them on open shelves, and otherwise a well constructed catalog would lead them to the right books with no assistance.

When we also consider that in cities a large proportion of the users of a public library change from year to year, and even from month to month, what a small proportion of the children ever really graduate from the children's room and use the main library! They move from place to place, go to a new library and a new system of classification has to be learned. Another objection which may be offered with much justice is that in many cases it is extremely inconvenient that a book in the library should be represented by two numbers—but here again if the children's department is administered separately there should be no real difficulty. If it is not, there are various ways of overcoming the difficulty which will be suggested under the different classes of books.

If there is so little to be gained by using the same system of classification for books for children and for adults, regardless of what that classification may be, what can be gained by a change of classification or a modification of the system?

Although in so many libraries the same scheme of classification is used throughout the library, where any special work in classification or cataloging of children's books has been done, we find modifications have been introduced. At Scoville Institute fairy stories are taken out and given an F to keep them together. Animal stories are all put with books of information about animals in 590, and I is used for all books about Indians. At Brookline, where the decimal classification is used, or a modification of it, the classes are less subdivided and some changes are made for the children's books. For travel the history number with decimal six is used. Biography is given the letter E and picture books are put by themselves.

These few examples illustrate some of the changes for children's books which are felt to be needed in almost any system of classification. Certain kinds and classes of books can

be made more useful to children if they stand on the shelves together, which in a library for adults could be scattered without disadvantage.

The modifications would vary somewhat according to the scheme of classification employed, but the following considerations of certain of the most important classes of children's books have for a basis the Dewey decimal classification.

#### *Picture books.*

All picture books should be shelved together. Those possessing true artistic merit should always be brought out in the catalog under drawings, and when advisable an illustrator card made. But the chief value of picture books in the children's department lies in the entertainment they afford very young children, both in the children's room and at home. If we attempt to classify them with art, in 741, with literature in 811 or 821, or with their subject, we shall still have many which cannot be provided for by these numbers. Moreover, it is difficult to draw the line between those in art and literature, as the following classification shows:

Caldecott's "Queen of hearts" and

"Ride a cock-horse" in 821;

Walter Crane's "This little pig" in 398,

"Red Riding-hood picture book" in 741.

Picture books illustrating an historical subject may be classed with the subject, but a better way would be to put them with picture books and bring them out under the subject in the catalog, and, of course, they should constantly be used in connection with history by the children's librarian. An example of this kind of book is De Monvel's *Joan of Arc*.

Picture books at the Brookline Library are given a Z, but P suggests more closely the kind of books, and has the advantage of being a clearer letter to write or print. Of course one number in the decimal classification might be chosen and given to all picture books, but a letter is simpler and at the same time more significant.

The size and varying shapes of picture books likewise makes it more convenient to shelve them together.

#### *Easy books for little children.*

This division has been suggested for two

reasons: *First*, in order that we may have a collection of books regardless of subject, which the youngest children can read. *Second*, in order not to detract from the dignity of some of the classes where these books would otherwise be classified. It would be well to take from 372 (Elementary education) such books as:

Riverside primers.

Hiawatha primer, etc.

From poetry, books of rhymes and jingles. Tileston. "Sugar and spice" (821), and Mother Goose unless put with picture books.

From science, the simplest nature readers, and from literature some collections of fairy tales and fables, as:

Rolfe, *ed.* Fairy tales in prose and verse (828); and shelve them together.

These books should be placed on low shelves, and be given clear shelf-labels.

If we have the two groups, *Picture books* and *Easy books for little children*, there will be very few books to be classified with Education or with Language, and the numbers 372 and 428 may be abandoned. The children's books in our library which have been given those two numbers would almost all fall very easily into one of these two groups. There are Picture books, such as "Toyshop alphabet;" nature readers, written for very young children; Kindergarten stories; Finger plays, all of which are well suited to the youngest readers, and if desirable, the same classification numbers can be kept and a C or P added to show their proper location — with *Easy books for little children* or with *Picture books*.

*Mythology, Folk-lore, and Fairy tales.*

Books which fall under these headings are so closely related in subject, and in such constant demand by children that it would seem as if they should stand together on the shelves.

If classified by the Decimal Classification we find them in 398, in 291, 292, 293 and in fiction.

The best fairy tales are properly folk-lore, and it has always been difficult to know where to draw the line between folk-lore and fairy tale in any classification which required their separation. This is a distinction which need not be considered in classifying a collection of children's books.

It seems less natural to classify books on Greek and Roman mythology with folk-lore and fairy tales — the line between the two is more sharply drawn. They are so closely connected with the history, literature, and art of Greece and Rome that I venture to make the suggestion that they be given the history number for those countries.

There are some objections to this classification, but it seems to me the advantages outweigh them.

Such books as Hawthorne's "Wonderbook" and "Tanglewood tales" it might be well to keep with folk-lore and fairy tales; but this would only be an exception, and such books as Bulfinch's "Age of fable," Francillon's "Gods and heroes," Niebuhr's "Greek hero stories," Baldwin's "Story of the golden age," and Zimmern's "Old tales from Greece" would stand on the shelves with such books as Bonner's "Child's history of Greece," Morris's "Historical tales," Guerber's "Story of the Greeks."

The letter F could be used for folk-lore and fairy tales, including also Norse mythology; and Greek and Roman mythology put in 937 and 938.

*Science, Out-of-door books, and Nature books.*

The modifications of the D. C. for books in science used in the children's room at the Brookline Library seem to suit all the requirements for children's books with but one exception, apparently no place has been provided for books on fishes.

The place for so-called nature books has never been well-defined in the Decimal Classification, and no doubt in different libraries different numbers have been used, such as 500, 504, 590, etc., none of them very good, but serving the purpose fairly well. For a collection of children's books in science two general numbers are needed. One for books on science in general, such as Hodge's "Nature study and life," Fisher's "Fairy land of science," Cary's "Wonders of common things," Troeger's "Nature study readers," and Wallace's "Wonderful century reader," books which deal with all, or almost all, the subjects included in the Decimal classification under Science — Astronomy, Physics, Chemistry, Geology, Botany, Zoology. Another number for nature books pure and simple, or so-

called out-of-door books which treat of Botany and Zoology and the subjects included under them, but which should not properly be put in either 580 (Botany) or 590 (Zoology) alone. Such books are:

Miller. Brook Book. (590)

Wood. Illustrated natural history. (590)

Ingersoll. Country cousins. (590)

Lubbock. Chapters in natural science.

Buckland. Curiosities of natural history. (590)

For the first division, books of science in general, the number 500 may be used as including all the subdivisions—and for the last we shall have to make a choice between 580, using 581 for books on Botany, flowers, etc., and 590, using 591 for animals, unless something better can be suggested. The general class number for all the subjects included under science, with the exception of Zoology, is quite sufficient. Special numbers are, however, required for Electricity and for Physical geography. If 537 is the number for Electricity, I should put with it all books on practical Electricity and Electrical engineering, which would usually be classed in 614 or 621.3. All books on Flowers, Trees, Ferns, and Plants should be put in a general class for Botany. It might be convenient occasionally to have all our books on Flowers together, but the amount of material in the whole class would not be large, and it is better to let the subject-headings bring out the distinctions.

Under Zoology, 591 could be used for all books about Animals, whether informational or stories, 595 for Insects, 597 for Fishes, and 598 for Birds.

These divisions are much simpler than when we follow the Decimal classification more closely, and are equally satisfactory. There is also a saving of time in doing away with the distinctions between 590, 591, 596, and 599.

#### *Literature.*

It is safe to say, I think, that no children's librarian would willingly divide her books in American and English literature. Books in foreign languages should be divided by the language.

Very few divisions in literature are needed for children's books. There should be a general number for reference books, such as:

Brewer's "Readers' handbook," books of quotations and general handbooks or histories of literature. These we could put in 800 or 803, the regular Decimal classification number for dictionaries, encyclopedias, etc.

808 could be used, as in the Decimal classification, for collections, or readers having any literary value.

Still another number, perhaps 810, would be needed for the individual books in literature, such as Addison's "Sir Roger de Coverly papers," Irving's "Old Christmas," "Boy's Browning," etc. Here should be put all books which according to the Decimal classification would be classed with essays, or humor, or oratory, or letters or miscellany, divisions which are useless in a children's room.

Cutter numbers should be used for books in this class, that they may be arranged on the shelves alphabetically by author.

At Brookline, Greek and Roman literature is given the history number, and considering how few books we have on the history of those countries, this arrangement should prove most useful.

If, too, the suggestion of putting Greek and Roman mythology with the history has been followed, we shall then have a very satisfactory group of books on the mythology, history, and literature of Greece and Rome, and Bulfinch's "Age of fable," Bonner's "Child's history of Greece," and Church's "Stories from Homer" will stand on the shelves together.

#### *Poetry.*

Although poetry is a form of literature, it should have a distinct number. Two divisions only are needed. For collections of poetry, and works of individual authors; 820 might be used for collections and 821 for individual works.

#### *Biography, Collective and individual.*

Biography in a children's room does not need to be classified by subject, using 920, 921, 923, etc.

Individual biography should be thrown into one alphabet, and to designate the class a letter may be used. In Brookline E, the Cutter number, is used, but B would mean more, as in the case of P for Picture books, and B C could be used for collective biography.

Collective biography should likewise be

thrown together regardless of classification, and here a one, two, three book number is quite as useful and simpler.

Another change suggested by the Brookline Library is one which is also advocated by Mr. Cutter—to put the lives of artists with art and of musicians with music. There is a practical advantage in this, as we frequently have books to classify which treat of the subject and include biographical material as well, for example:

Lillie. Story of music and musicians.

Mrs. Clement. Stories of art and artists.

*History and travel.*

A difficulty which all who use the Decimal classification frequently encounter is the separation of the History from the Travel and description of a country.

In a children's room it is particularly important that all the books about a country should stand together on the shelves.

In our own library in order to bring this about we have tried using labels on the backs of the books bearing the name of the country for both books of travel and history. This obviates the difficulty to some extent, but if we were to reclassify, or in the case of any library starting out afresh, it would perhaps be better to select a number which would bring them side by side on the shelves under country, and yet maintain the distinction between a book of travel and a book of history.

At the Brookline Library for Travel a decimal six with the history number is used. It is then no longer than the ordinary travel number and keeps the history, and the travel and description of a country close together.

*Fiction.*

The classification of children's story books by subject has been very interestingly worked out by Miss Hunt in the Newark Public Library. Miss Hunt describes her scheme in a paper which appeared in the *Library Journal* for February, 1902.

This arrangement of children's fiction is considered a satisfactory one in the Newark library and has been adopted by other libraries. The advantages of it seem to me to be:

First, that it brings together on the shelves the books of information and the story books belonging to a given subject. For such children as naturally read by subject this would be a useful arrangement. It should also be

suggestive to teachers and students who are seeking to familiarize themselves with children's literature and who have been accustomed to look at children's books from a different standpoint.

Second, that it requires of the children's librarian and her assistants a most careful and critical examination of the books in order to classify them properly.

The disadvantages seem to me to be:

First, that it leaves the collection of story books as a class inadequately represented on the shelves. For such children as do not naturally read by subject and who want story books as story books, this would not seem to be a good arrangement. Many of the best story books would stand with the subject and consequently these children would read a poorer book, because a better one was not at hand.\*

Second, that the work of classifying may have to be done by a person who is not qualified to give that careful and critical examination of the books which an arrangement by subject requires. Under such conditions it would certainly be unwise to attempt this method of classification.

If the idea of classifying children's fiction by subject is not deemed feasible, the simplest and most satisfactory method is to arrange the books alphabetically by author, using the Cutter number. No distinct class number is needed.

#### CATALOGING.

There are three reasons for having a card catalog in a children's room where the books are on open shelves; first, for the use of teachers, parents and students; second, for the librarian and her assistants; third, for the children.

Teachers are accustomed to use a card catalog in the general library, and will turn to it in the children's room rather than to the shelves, to find the material they want. By a judicious use of subject-headings, careful analytical work and good cataloging, the card catalog can be made of the greatest assistance to them.

The children's librarian and her assistants will use the catalog to supplement their

\* Examples: "Prince and the pauper" would appear under England, History: "Hans Brinker" under Holland; "Master Skylark" under England, History.

knowledge of the books, and constantly to verify work on lists, and to answer questions as to edition, etc., when the books are not on the shelves.

The children I have put last as users of a card catalog but I hope they may be promoted to the first place when they have learned the use and uses of catalogs, and when catalogs have been made suited to their use.

Keeping in mind, then, the use which is to be made of the card catalog in the children's room, it is easier to decide upon its most essential features, and to make such changes in the methods of cataloging followed in other departments of the library, as this usage would seem to require.

Some, if not all, of the arguments in favor of uniformity in the work would apply here as in classification, but for one who has had experience with children, knows their demands and their point of view, the more or less mechanical methods of cataloging when done for a mass of books at one time, seem entirely inadequate.

Whenever it is practicable children's books should be cataloged for the children's catalog in the children's department, or, at least, by the children's librarian or one of her assistants. When done at the same time and by the same person who catalogs the books for the general library, it is practically copying, without sufficient consideration of the peculiar needs and demands of the children's room. Nevertheless, most of the libraries reporting on this subject, make no difference in the information given on the cards for the general catalog, and for the one in the children's room—and so it is necessary to indicate very clearly and in detail, the changes which seem advisable in making a card catalog for a children's library.

#### *Form of catalog.*

Many children's rooms have, as yet, no separate catalog, others have merely a brief list of author and title entries, but I think there can be little difference of opinion as to the form of card catalog most useful in the children's room.

The dictionary catalog is the one best fitted to the requirements, and in those libraries where it has been in use has justified the value set upon it.

#### *Cards.*

Two sizes of cards are used; the regular catalog card size (P size) and the index size (I size). We use the I size and have found it entirely satisfactory. In only a comparatively few instances has it been necessary to use a second card, and there is economy of space in using the smaller size.

The general principles of cataloging should quite properly be the same for the children's catalog and for the catalog of the general library. The Library School rules or the A. L. A. code may be followed in the main. The changes which seem advisable, and which we have put into practice in the Pratt Institute Library, are as follows:

#### *Author's name.*

Enter under the best known form of the author's name, usually as it is given on the title-page.

Example: Under Carroll, Lewis, not under Dodgson, Charles Lutwidge.

The child knows nothing of "pseuds" and extra initials discovered after much search in biographical dictionaries; and, in fact, I think there is much to be said in favor of this rule for any catalog, unless it be one used solely by librarians, when their previous training might enable them to discover the author they are looking for when entered according to our Library School rule.

Use the anglicized form of a Greek or Latin author.

Example: Homer, not Homerus.  
Virgil, not Virgilius.

Subject fullness for the author's name we have used throughout the catalog. This I do not advocate. Children frequently know authors by their full names, and would recognize them more easily than if initials only were given. Although we need not include surnames which authors do not themselves use on the title-page of their books, the forenames which are used should be written out.

*Titles.* Titles may be considered one of the most important points in cataloging children's books; that is the choice of title, its arrangement on the card, punctuation, etc. Many of the same considerations apply here as in cataloging in general, but there are some distinctions to be made. More license

should be permitted it seems to me, words of explanation added, numerous omissions and transpositions, and in a word, the title made as readable, concise and clear as possible. Children, and grown people as well, will not read through a long title, this is especially true of poorly written or crowded titles, and the bit of important information at the very end may be entirely lost to them.

Sometimes a title may be shortened on the author card, and the fuller and more explanatory title be given on the subject card.

Example: Bateman. Book of aquaria.  
(Sufficient to identify the book) but on the subject card under the heading *Aquarium* — title should read: "Book of aquaria, a practical guide to the construction, arrangement and management of fresh water and marine aquaria."

If the title is obscure in meaning a brief note of explanation is needed.

Example: Andrews, Jane. Stories of my four friends.

"The seasons of the year" in a note.

Lukin. Our wooden clock.

"How to make a clock."

Bennett. Barnaby Lee.

"A story of the settlement of New Amsterdam by the Dutch."

### *Imprint.*

The subject of imprint on cards for a children's catalog is one about which there seems to be a diversity of opinion, as indeed about most points in cataloging.

In Pratt Institute Library we use:

1. Edition — number — new — revised.
2. Number of vols.; if more than one.
3. Illustrated (written in full) for all illustrations, except in Biography and History we specify maps and portraits.
4. Place of publication (in full); Boston not Bost.
5. Name of publisher (brief form) Scribner.
6. Date of publication — using also copyright date if differing more than one year.
7. Series note, especially if giving school grade.

The first two points do not differ from our general rules.

Paging we omit as utterly unnecessary considering the use which is made of the children's catalog.

### *Illustrations.*

The word "illustrated" was finally decided upon by us after a short-lived attempt to use "Pictures." Pictures is not a good word as applied to book illustrations, and as the word "illustrated" occurs so frequently on the title-pages of books, children are accustomed to it, and it seems the best word to use on a catalogue card. Certainly it is better to use the word in full than the abbreviations "il." or "illus.", which children never understand. We go a little further and add the name of the illustrator whenever the illustrator's work makes such added information of value. This has been found useful to art students and teachers and distinguishes an edition to the librarian or student more quickly than "new ed." or "rev. ed."

Example: Cornish. Life at the Zoo. Illustrated from photographs by Gambier Bolton.

Ewing. Lob Lie-by-the-fire. Illustrated by Randolph Caldecott.

Gould, Sabine Baring-. Old English fairy tales. Illustrated by Francis D. Bedford.

*Size* we omit as unimportant.

*Place of publication* given in full that it may mean something to the child, he will at least recognize it as the name of a place, and be more readily used by everyone.

### *Name of publisher.*

In answer to the question: "Do you consider name of publisher of importance on a card for the children's catalog?" Five out of nine children's librarians answered "no," only two a definite "yes."

The reason for not using it given by the Buffalo library was that they use the smaller card and "more essential information might be crowded."

Miss Lyman of Scoville Institute says that "teachers and parents have made so much use of publisher in making lists, etc., that it seems of value."

In Medford it is used for the "sake of uniformity."

If the catalog is to be consulted by teachers, students, and parents there would seem to



be very good reason for giving the publisher's name, as not infrequently the catalog is consulted for just such information — where to send or to go to buy the book?

In our own case it has been of the greatest assistance to the children's librarian in making lists, and it is a bit of information which I should put on a card in preference to place or date, if need be.

#### *Price.*

Some of the same reasons for giving price as for giving publisher's name might be urged, but there are two significant objections which decided us against its use on the catalog card.

First, Price is a very variable item and to be able to rely upon it, constant revision would be necessary.

Second, It does not seem advisable to associate in a child's mind a book and its money value, and this might easily be the result of putting the price on the face of the card.

It is unnecessary to take up other points in detail, but whatever information is given in the imprint should be in a smaller hand (if hand-written or hand-printed) and in smaller type if printed.

The imprint is only of secondary importance, and there is no better way that I know of to make what is important, the heading and title stand out, than to give other information in a smaller hand.

#### *Different cards to be made.*

Very few added entry cards except title cards, are needed in a children's catalog. In very rare cases we make an editor or compiler card.

Example: Bulfinch. Age of chivalry; ed. by Edward Everett Hale, we make a card for Hale, E. E. And we make one for A. J. Church as adapter of Virgil.

Joint author cards need only be made when the second author is as well, or better known than the first.

Lodge, H. C., and Roosevelt, Theodore. Seelye, E. E., and Eggleston, Edward.

#### *Illustrator cards.*

We make cards for all well-known and important illustrators, and as our catalog is used so much by art students and teachers of Pratt Institute, we have made cards, in some cases, for the poorer work of illustrators as

useful in the study of the development of their work. It would not be advisable however to do this under the ordinary conditions of a children's library.

We have made cards for such illustrators of children's books as Howard Pyle, Percy Billinghurst, Randolph Caldecott, Boutet de Monvel, Kate Greenaway, and others.

*Title cards* should be made freely, and practically for all books except when the subject-heading would be the same as the first word of the title:

Example: Botany for young people.

Or when the title begins with an indefinite word.

Example: Manual of photography.

#### *Series cards.*

There are two kinds of series for which it seems advisable to make cards. First the series which really classifies the books.

Example: 1. Riverside art series; ed. by E. M. Hurl.

The second when a name has been given to a group of stories written serially.

Example: The Gypsy series.

The Katy did books.

We also use a series card quite frequently in order to group certain books which would otherwise be scattered if separately entered by title.

Example: The Brownie books.

Lucy books.

Rollo books.

#### *Subject and subject analytical cards.*

Our subject cards, with the subject heading in red ink on the top line, contain very much the same information as our author cards, sometimes with a longer or a shorter title, as the case may be.

Subject analytical cards are needed more often for children's books than for those for the general library, and at Pratt Institute Library we have made them very freely, especially for books which are in a general class, but have chapters devoted to specific subjects.

Example: Ingersoll. Book of the ocean.

(Classed in 551) but containing chapters on Sea animals, Fishing, Life-saving service, Pirates, etc.

We make the form of the subject analytical card as simple as possible — author's name, title of analytical part, and we use the "in"

form of analytical note whether paging is given or not.

The title of the analytical, if there is no chapter heading to use, has to be composed, and here much judgment and discrimination can be shown and the children's librarian improve her opportunity of making a clear and concise title.

Perhaps it is unnecessary to state that we do not underscore on the cards for the children's catalog. The children only wonder at such lines, and for our own convenience we trace all secondary and subject cards from the back of the main card, giving subject-headings at the right hand side and the word "title," when a title card has been made, at the left, and note any other cards which may have been made for the book.

We omit accession numbers. The shelf-list is always at hand and we economize space by leaving them off the cards.

We print all our cards. Print is clearer to read and takes up less space than writing. Children, as well as grown people, seem to enjoy reading anything that is hand-printed, and an even, clear handwriting or printing is a good copy to put before a child, which he may consciously or unconsciously try to follow.

This may seem to many to be an elaborate scheme for cataloging children's books, especially when the books are on open shelves, but we have found it very useful and the extra time and trouble have been well repaid.

The Cleveland and Pittsburgh co-operative scheme of cataloging has undoubtedly provided many children's rooms with clearly printed cards for their catalogs. Although the wisdom of such extremely brief cataloging is open to question, there is plenty of space at the bottom of the card for adding such information as may be deemed advisable in a given library.

#### SUBJECT HEADINGS.

If we advocate and are to make a dictionary card catalog for the children's room, the matter of subject headings is of very great importance. A poor scheme of classification can be greatly helped by well-chosen subject headings used in the catalog, and however good a classification we may have,

it can always be made more useful by the same means.

In this connection the same question as regards uniformity arises; whether the same list of subject headings shall be used in the main library and in the children's room. Perhaps on this point we have more lately heard decisive opinions than on many of the others. At the meeting of the A. L. A. at Magnolia last year Mr. Brett announced the list of simplified subject headings which had been compiled at the Cleveland library to be used for the co-operative scheme of cataloging with Pittsburgh. This announcement brought forth several expressions of opinion on the subject, and Mr. Jones, of Salem, said that he did not consider there was any need of simplifying subject headings for children. Miss Olcott thought that the argument stood in favor of more simple subject headings for both catalogs.

There seems to be no very strong reason for making the headings uniform. Children learn more readily than grown people anything that is required of them, and when they are transferred from the children's room to the main library the fact that they must look for Weather under Meteorology would not confuse them in the least, provided the reference was properly made.

Probably a list of simplified subject headings would be a good thing for many users of a library, and if this were made, we should not then hesitate to follow the same list in both departments.

Two ways suggest themselves for compiling a list of subject headings for a dictionary catalog. Either to follow pretty closely, if not in all particulars, a list of headings already compiled; or to assign subject headings to the books without any preconceived scheme, taking into consideration the special requirements of the department and studying in every way to meet them.

This has been practically our method at Pratt Institute Library, although whenever we assigned a subject heading we consulted the A. L. A. list, which we use in the main library, and if it differed we weighed very carefully the advantages of the change. It was surprising to find that after subject headings had been assigned to perhaps half

the collection of books very few changes had to be made, either because of lack of uniformity or because synonymous terms had been used.

The list of subject headings prepared by Miss Ames, of the Cleveland library, may have been compiled in very much the same way, and as it is now in printed form will no doubt greatly assist catalogers of children's books, but like any list should only be used as a basis, not followed to the letter.

Any suggestions which might be made for a guide in compiling such a list would take the form of warnings rather than definite directions.

1. Not to abandon a good, well-known word or term, even if scientific, for a more popular one.

Example: Botany *see* Plants.

Biology *see* Life.

Botany and Biology are two terms which children need have no difficulty in learning the meaning of, and they cover far better than Plants or Life, books on those subjects.

2. To avoid indefinite and obscure headings.

Example: Age, Shadows, etc.

Seals (animals or crests?).

If a heading be adopted which seems obscure or ambiguous, a word of explanation may be added directly after it in parentheses:

Example: Cricket (game).

3. To omit headings for all disagreeable things, and for subjects which it does not seem desirable to have children dwell upon.

Example: Funerals.

Betting.

Regicides.

4. Do not use two headings so nearly synonymous that the distinction would be easily overlooked, and either a cross reference made necessary, or material lost.

Example: Wild flowers

and

Spring flowers.

5. Do not make too minute headings.

This is not the same as advocating classing subjects together, but un-

less there is a great deal of material, subdivisions are unnecessary and require too many cross references.

For example, making a separate heading for the different spices. There might be an article or possibly a book on nutmeg, but nearly all books which treat of spice at all would treat of more than one spice, and either analyticals would have to be made for the different spices or endless cross references would be needed.

6. Make very few *see* and *see also* references.

The subject headings should be assigned when the book is classified, and the cataloging done at the same time. In this way the classification can be supplemented, and one can be quite sure that all the subject matter in the book has been carefully brought out.

There are several form and language headings which we have made and found extremely useful, such as: French books, German books, Picture books, Funny books, and Irish stories.

As in the Cleveland list, we have used phrases as compound headings combining a noun and a verb, such as:

Mines and mining.

Paper and paper-making.

The reason seems to be that books on these subjects almost invariably treat of both—mines and mining for instance—they are very closely connected and if alphabetized in a different place a *see* reference could be made.

Example: Mining *see* Mines and mining.

*Subdivisions.*—We have found it far better to make our subdivisions only after a good deal of material has been collected on a subject. For example, at first we used Easter for all the books, or poems, or pictures on Easter, but at a time when the call for the material was greater than usual, at Easter-time, we went over it carefully and made the subdivisions, Stories, Poems, Pictures, using the last for pictures only, or pictures and a verse, which might be used by the children or art students to copy for Easter cards.

We have used the subdivisions Stories and Poems quite frequently, and shall even more when our catalogue is complete.

The subdivisions under Country as given in the Cleveland list are, on the whole, useful, although we haven't material enough as yet to warrant making all of them, even under the U. S. It is much better to put all material on a country under the name of the country without any subhead until the subdivisions seem necessary. As in classification, it is difficult to draw the line between books on the history of a country and travel and description as they so often are combined, and if there be the subdivisions two cards have to be made for the same book when one under the name of the country alone would answer as well.

History is the first subdivision which we naturally make under country, then Description and travel, and a third which we have made in some few cases, has been Customs.

History as a subhead under some countries may have to be again subdivided by period, but this should be done only after so much material has been collected as to justify such subdivision. Very often the title will give the period, but in some cases it is almost impossible to restrict a book to a given period.

Historical fiction should be put under the country subdivided by History, by period if necessary, and Stories used as a final subhead. A simpler way, and one which would serve all the purposes, it seems to me, would be to put all Historical fiction under the country, subhead History and the word Stories, rather than attempting to put the fiction with the period. If the title does not clearly show the period, a note of explanation may be added.

Almost as careful and critical an examination is needed in order to assign subject headings for story books, as is needed to classify them.

The line between historical fiction and fiction having a good country setting or showing the manner and customs of a country need not be drawn as strictly in a collection of children's books as it has to be in a library for adults. Such a book as Mary Mapes Dodge's "Hans Brinker" should most cer-

tainly be represented in the catalog under Holland.

I am inclined to believe by means of well-chosen subject headings for children's stories many of the same results may be brought about in time, as would be attained by the method of classifying fiction with the subject.

*Biography.*—Subject headings for biography should be the best known form of the name of the biographee. This would sometimes be the full name and sometimes initials.

Example: Ole Bull.

The full name with epithets, dates, etc., should appear on guide cards preceding the subject cards.

Example: Bull, Olaus Boonemann, *called* Ole.

Henry IV., King of France.  
1553-1610.

Reference should be made from the country, subhead History, to the most distinguished characters of that country, provided the biographies of such men would warrant making the connection.

Example: England. History.

*See also* Oliver Cromwell,  
etc.

*Poetry.*—Subject headings for individual poems may be made, and frequently would be most suggestive.

Example: Scott's "Lady of the lake,"  
brought out under Scotland  
as descriptive of the country.

*Mythology.*—We subdivide by country:

Mythology, Norse.

" Greek, etc.

We should not be afraid of making too many subject headings. The more ways in which a book can be used the better. Frequently it is well to give a general heading to a book, and then analyze it very fully by means of subject headings.

For such a book as Ingersoll's "Book of the ocean" we have made twelve subject analytical cards, and the analytical subject cards from Pittsburg for Beard's "American boys' handy book" number twenty-six.

Subject headings should bring together, at least in the catalog, all the material on a subject. For example, our books about In-

dians and Indian stories are either classified with American history, or with fiction, but the heading Indians in the catalog will show us what we have on the subject, however widely they may be separated on the shelves.

#### *Cross References.*

The "see" and "see also" cross references may be made as the work of assigning subject headings goes on, or it may be done after the work is completed.

Miss Ames, who compiled the Cleveland list, suggests that they be made after the catalog is completed in order that the cataloger may be sure there is material under the heading to which the "see alsos" would have to be made at first, if no list of subject headings was being followed, because until the work was well under way you would not know what headings were going to be used.

On the other hand, it is a much safer way, it seems to me, to make the references when the subject headings are assigned and thus escape the possibility of referring from one heading to another, both of which have been used, but where the material on one subject has absolutely no interest in connection with the other.

It would seem hardly profitable for me in this paper to go into the deep and complicated subject of capitalization, but the suggestion made in the Cleveland list of simplified subject headings is worth calling your attention to "that capitals in subject headings should be used as capitalization is taught in the schools". I do not think that the list always observes this rule however, for in the heading Nibelungen Lied, Lied has a small "l" and a small "d" is used for day in New Year's Day.

The main suggestions which I have to offer under classification are:

That mythology, except Greek and Roman, all folk-lore and fairy tales be put together on the shelves of a children's room.  
That they be given the number 398 from

the decimal classification, or an F, or some other designation.

That Roman and Greek mythology be classified with the history, art and literature of Greece and Rome.

That the subjects under Science be less subdivided than they are in the decimal classification, the general number for each class only being used; and that two numbers be chosen, one for general books on science and another for nature books in general.

That English and American literature be thrown into one class, and arranged on the shelves alphabetically by authors.

That a number be chosen for Travel which shall bring the books close to the history of a country.

That Picture books be shelved together, and the letter P used to indicate their location.

That a collection of books for the youngest children be made and placed on low shelves.

Under the subject of cataloging I would advocate a dictionary card catalog for the children's room.

The best known form of author's name should be used, and carefully chosen titles. The information in the imprint should be given in such form that it may be understood by children and be useful to teachers and students.

That subject cards should be made under well-chosen, simple, and specific subject headings, not only for books as a whole, but also for parts and chapters of books.

From several different libraries has arisen the question, "How shall we induce the children to use the card catalog in the children's room?" In our own case I would say that since our catalog has been made a dictionary catalog the children, with very slight introduction, have used it sufficiently to make me willing to carry it on and to make it better.

## SOUTHERN LIBRARIES.

By MARY HANNAH JOHNSON, *Librarian Carnegie Library, Nashville, Tenn.*

IT is not the purpose of this paper to undertake to give a history of library work in the south, with statistical information concerning the institution and promotion of libraries in that section. It is desired, rather, to make a general yet by no means exhaustive presentation of conditions that have obtained in the southern states, which are explanatory of the slower progress in library development in those states as compared with the progress made in the eastern and northern sections and in some of the western states.

In the first place, while the free public library admittedly stands as a representative of advanced thought and policy in the promotion of general education and in encouraging higher ideals in human life, it is not to be assumed that the failure of the south to keep pace with the east and north in the establishment of libraries has been due to a lack of sufficient culture or a non-appreciation of the value of literature and the advantages of its general dissemination. Causes of a peculiar character have operated to retard library growth in the south, and when these causes are rightly considered it will be found that it is not to the discredit of southern intelligence and enterprise that the section is still so largely an undeveloped field in this important respect.

Prior to the great civil war which devastated the southern states the social conditions in the south were of a character difficult for the people of the north, or even for the present generation of the south, to fully understand. The existence of slavery was largely effective in shaping those conditions. The wealth and culture of the country were confined mainly to the slave owning class and the professional and the principal business classes that were allied in social sympathy. The higher educational institutions were patronized by those classes, and private libraries, many of them valuable and extensive, were found in the plantation homes and the homes of well-to-do people in the towns and cities.

Colleges and private schools were depended upon for educating the youth and the policy of providing free educational facilities for the poorer classes was not practically considered.

The war left the south impoverished to a degree that was discouraging in the extreme. A very large area had been frightfully devastated, and thus portions which had not suffered from the ravages of armies were utterly exhausted of resources. It was in this deplorable state that a great and proud people were confronted by the tremendous task of rehabilitation. Added to this lamentable condition were the political troubles of the reconstruction period.

For years the south was compelled to bend its whole energy to a material upbuilding from the depletions of war. The vast wealth of a once prosperous people had not only been swept away but the states, counties and municipalities were heavily and apparently hopelessly in debt.

The first great movement in educational work in the south was the establishment of public school systems. This necessitated large expenditure with increased taxation. The white people taxed themselves to provide free schools not only for white but also for negro children. The development of these schools has been gradual but steady, and yet there is much to be done in improvement which will call for a still greater expenditure of public funds. Naturally this educational work, with its pressing claims first in order, has stood in the way of state aid to libraries. The heavy indebtedness of the states and municipalities emphasized the unpreparedness of the south for library establishment. Even had there been an urgent demand for libraries the popular opposition to the incurring of new debts, after so hard an experience, would have checked the movement. Where libraries had already been established they could in few instances be properly supported. The state

library at Nashville, Tenn., for instance, was created in 1854 and furnished with an admirable selection of books, but, on account of the burden of a state debt and the imperative drain upon the public treasury for other purposes, no accessions have been made since the war. It has become in the course of time chiefly a depository of acts of assemblies, legislative journals, law reports and other state documents secured in small part by purchase, but mainly by interchange with other state libraries.

At present throughout the south the library spirit is extending and manifesting itself in many ways. The growth in number and quality of school libraries is noteworthy, and religious, social and benevolent organizations are doing much in increasing the class library service. All this tends to promote directly and indirectly the public library idea. Private enterprises such as the Book Lovers' Library and the traveling libraries make the people familiar with the circulation of books and cultivate a sentiment for free circulation for the many to whom subscription methods are not available.

The impulse given the modern library movement by private benefactions, especially those of Mr. Andrew Carnegie, has awakened much interest in the south. A number of buildings have been erected or are in course of erection, and this stimulates inquiry and effort in places not yet supplied. Librarians in the larger cities receive frequent requests for information concerning measures and means for library promotion, and it is needless to say that the inquirers are encouraged and aided in every way possible.

The question in hundreds of localities is, how to get a library. The average town council holds severely aloof upon the assumption that matters of more material importance preempt the use of the public funds, which are scarcely adequate for improvements for which there is constant clamor. Local private munificence has not yet, except in rare instances, indicated a purpose to furnish the necessary means. Associated effort, therefore, remains the chief if not the sole dependence, and this often fails of the enthusiasm and the means to secure results. In many places, however, organizations are making

headway with small beginnings which give promise of developing into free libraries that will meet the community requirements. The progress of this work must be slow until the local authorities are induced to give municipal aid, or the fortunate locality secures a donation for a library building, which quickens public interest and by its conditions brings pressure to bear for maintenance out of the public revenues.

Another indication of growing library interest in the south is the increasing number of persons who are seeking a library training. The belief seems to prevail that the south is on the eve of a library extension which ere long will require many more trained workers. I have frequent applications from persons, principally young women, who request the privilege of serving in the library without compensation just for the benefit of the knowledge and training such service would give. Even as a manifestation of self-interest this argues that the free library is coming more and more into the public thought as a necessary institution.

One of the difficulties that must be considered in regard to library extension in the south is that involved in the presence of a large negro population. The free library supported by public funds carries with it the suggestion that no portion of the population of the regulation age can be legally excluded from its privileges. A library, the service of which is as free to negroes as it is to whites, is an institution that could be maintained in few southern localities outside of great metropolitan centers. There are those in the north who may regard this indisposition of southern whites to be served with negroes as a manifestation of race prejudice that is inconsistent with a right conception of educational progress. But this view does not comprehend the true situation. Race prejudice exists undoubtedly, but it is not race prejudice alone that makes the mingling of the races obnoxious and unwise in a library service. The social line is drawn in the south between the whites and the blacks unalterably. This line has been made and kept distinct and rigid in the public schools and the wisdom of such separation has been clearly demonstrated. The consensus of opinion in the south is that



this separateness should be maintained in libraries as well as in the schools. The librarians and library boards are disposed to do all in their power to aid the colored people in securing libraries of their own whenever the opportune time arrives. Meanwhile, the libraries, with few exceptions, are rigidly exclusive of blacks, with only such occasional concessions to persons of the race as in the judgment of the librarian may be made without embarrassment. The south needs a great many more libraries, and if they are to be established they must be libraries for white people. Afterward the question of negro libraries will be in order.

The general situation in the south may be summed up as one of retarded progress but of increasing promise. There is a great work to be done for which there are yet no beginnings. There is need of the fos-

tering influence and aid of state library commissions, library associations and other means of promotion. Much of the present indifference is due to lack of hopeful opportunity and to the failure to grasp the idea that the free library is not an institution that is required and can flourish only in the greater population centers. The established southern libraries are conducted on the most approved plan of administration and service and their influence extends far beyond the localities they serve. Where new libraries are started or old ones are developed upon the free circulating basis the public appreciation is marked and cordial. Full southern library extension is only a question of time. The time may be long but the indications are pointing to an accelerated growth in popular desire which may bring great results in a shorter period than can now be predicted.

## REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON LIBRARY ADMINISTRATION.

BY W. R. EASTMAN AND CORNELIA MARVIN.

**T**HE Committee on Library Administration is impressed with the importance of a new discussion of the subject of the annual report as a means of library progress. This subject is therefore presented in the hope that it may lead to a fresh attempt to discover or invent the ideal table of statistics.

The obligation to report is fully recognized by law. In 30 states and in the District of Columbia every public library is required to report financially every year to the city or town which sustains it. In a few cases a copy of the report must also be sent to the state. In 13 states report is also to be made directly to the governor, library commission, or other state authority. The U. S. Bureau of Education has also collected reports at irregular intervals. But in all these cases the particular form of report is left either to the individual library or to the special authority that collects, with the natural result of an endless variety which makes comparison difficult; and this difficulty

is rapidly increasing with the growing number of library enthusiasts in the various commissions, each alive to the importance of the particular work that interests him.

To consider the situation intelligently it will be necessary to keep in mind the purpose of statistics. If a city supports a library the city officers and the citizens generally ought to know whether the money is used to the best advantage. The report is a distinctly business account. The value of the work must be shown by the number and class of books that are read and thereby a doubting public are to be satisfied and interested. In this view of the case an English librarian wrote 25 years ago "Statistics are life;" they are "needed to justify existence." Thus the local report informs and persuades the local public and at the same time stirs the next town to a generous rivalry.

The next step is the collection and publication of the returns of a large body of libraries adding greatly to the sum of information

and with a constantly widening purpose. It is no longer merely a guard against misuse of public funds or the announcement of a single experience. It has become a picture in broad perspective. It now describes a great movement and declares by its terms the general progress of a state along this one line of reading for the people. It sets the standard for the common work, showing to new enterprises how much will be expected; and the local pride of each city and town is thereby roused anew to an effort to maintain as high a standard for its own library, to pay as much and show as large results as any of its neighbors.

The state report serves another purpose of the first importance in furnishing a basis of study for leaders of the library movement. In order to urge and carry out better methods, arouse fresh interest, secure greater advantages and propose new laws, they need to have the facts before them. Our library commissions must have the statistics not only of their own states, but of as many other states as possible if they are to do their work with their eyes open. But unless we can secure some degree of uniformity and exactness of definition, we shall be forever puzzled to know what the statistics mean.

At the first annual meeting of this Association, held at New York in 1877, the Cooperation Committee, Messrs. Cutter, Perkins and Jackson, among other valuable contributions reported a table of library statistics, adapted to "the requirement of small and medium libraries." They "recommended that the tables be repeated in successive library reports with the addition of a new column for the current year," so as to "place on a line the statement of each detail . . . for a course of years," making comparison easy. This report, after discussion and some slight amendments, was adopted. It does not appear to have been published in its amended form, and even disappears from the index. It was no doubt used by some, perhaps by many libraries, and with modifications may be still in use. It seems to have been intended as a suggestion to individual libraries only, inasmuch as the regular collection of library statistics on a broad scale had not then begun.

Lists of American libraries had appeared in the American Almanac for 1837 and in reports of the U. S. Census for 1850, 1860 and 1870. Certain individuals, as Jewett in 1849, Rhees in 1857, Spofford in 1863 and Winsor in 1869 had collected library statistics for use in various published papers, and a short list of libraries of 25,000 volumes for the year 1874 is in Appleton's American Cyclopædia.

A report, far more complete than any of these was issued by the U. S. Bureau of Education in 1876 in its centennial volume on "Public libraries in the United States." This included returns from 3647 libraries of 300 volumes and over, giving name, place, date, terms of use, volumes, average yearly additions, circulation, funds, income and yearly expenditures for books and for administration. Of these 11 items the first four—name, place, date and terms of use—being merely descriptive, were taken for granted in the A. L. A. schedule of the next year and the other seven items in detailed form were adopted, omitting only the amount of permanent funds. The Bureau of Education again reported for 1885, naming 5338 libraries of 300 volumes, an increase in nine years of 45 %, but only six items were printed, of which five were descriptive and only one, the number of volumes, was subject to current change. A third report for 1891 appeared in 1893, including 3804 libraries of 1000 volumes and giving 20 items of which 10 were descriptive or permanent in their nature and 10 were progressive or annual items. A report for 1896 was issued in 1897 for 4206 libraries of 1000 volumes, and another for 1900, printed in 1901, showing 5383 libraries of 1000 volumes. These five national reports were of great value to the library movement.

Following the pattern set by the U. S. report of 1876, some of the states about 1890 began to collect and publish their own material, in some cases copying from the national report as a beginning. Yet not all have felt the need of annual statistics. Some states, like Massachusetts, have made an occasional report of monumental completeness, presenting most valuable historical and descriptive matter, but did not concern themselves with the annual record of additions,

circulation and expense. In Illinois, in the absence of any other authority, the state library association has recently collected the library facts which are to be published by the University of Illinois. There are two or three states which have laws calling for annual library reports, where the machinery of collection is not yet in running order.

There are now 11 states which collect library reports once a year or once in two years. These are New Hampshire, Rhode Island, Connecticut, New York, New Jersey, Michigan, Indiana, Wisconsin, Iowa, Minnesota and Colorado. Adding Illinois and the U. S. Bureau of Education there are 13 more or less regular collectors in the field. Of these, Wisconsin, Iowa and Minnesota use the same form of report, which has also been adopted by the National Municipal League in their endeavor to unify city statistics. The Idaho Free Library Commission also announce their intention to use the same table in a somewhat simplified form. These three or four instances show the extent of uniformity so far as ascertained. The others differ widely from that form and from each other. We have then before us 11 distinct varieties of report blanks. The confusion is not diminished by the variations of the fiscal year. 23 state laws name particular dates for library reports. Of these, three are in January, one in March, two in April, five in June, five in July, one in December, three at the town meeting and two at the end of the year. One of the simplest is from the Rhode Island State Board of Education. Aside from name, place and official signature, seven questions are asked, as follows: Number of volumes at the beginning of the year? Volumes added? Volumes lost? Volumes at end of the year? Volumes circulated? Number of different persons drawing books? Number of new patrons? This is followed by space for "Remarks." Income and expenditure are reported on a separate blank. Yet as each of the items relating to volumes is followed by nine columns for the classification of books and two columns for totals, the report may not appear so simple after all. Michigan asks 12 questions. The United States asks 19 main questions and 12 sub-questions. New Hampshire has 28 items, New York has

nine main items and nine sub-items, Connecticut has 20 main items and 28 sub-items, Indiana 30 main items and six sub-items. New Jersey has 32 items and Colorado 32. Illinois has 41. Wisconsin, Iowa and Minnesota ask information on 14 principal topics with more than 100 questions of detail besides classified tables of books and of circulation which, if completely filled, would require 300 additional entries. The mere number of items will suggest the great diversity. But this is not all. On examination it will appear that the items are of two distinct classes; one class descriptive and permanent in their nature and the other relating to the current work of the library. In other words, one class of questions is intended to show what the library is and the other class to show what it does.

As between these classes there is again an endless variation. Of 12 items in one state eight are permanent and can be answered in a word; only four relate to current work. Of 38 items in another state 30 are permanent and descriptive. Of 20 main items in another nine are of the permanent class. Of nine main items in another report only one is permanent. In the extended and classified schedule of the three unified states the only permanent features aside from the name of the library, are in answer to these questions: For how long a period are cards issued? Is there a separate reference room? Number of books allowed each teacher? And even these will vary somewhat from year to year. All the rest relate to current work. While these facts emphasize still more the diversity of practice, they at the same time suggest a line of division in the character of inquiries which may help us to reach more satisfactory results in the end.

In view of existing facts, the committee beg leave to offer some suggestions looking toward greater uniformity and definiteness.

1. Separate all descriptive and permanent items of information from those which relate to current work. There are questions, such as date of founding, cost of building, class of library, control, system of classification, catalog, reference room; etc., which, when once answered, seldom need to be repeated. This important information should be obtained

once on a separate sheet accompanying the first report of each library, placed on file and brought out whenever the state board think best to use it. When changes occur the librarian will report any new rules, new methods, catalogs or buildings in a certain space for "additional information" to be found in the current annual blank, and the record will be kept up to date. When information is desired on any special topic such as durability of bindings, comparative popularity or usefulness of books, access to shelves, use of cards of the Library of Congress, or success of new methods with children or with schools, let it be sought through a special circular. Information for the use of the state commission will also be obtained by reports of personal visits duly filed. but let the annual questions relate to work actually done rather than to the way of doing it.

2. Select the subjects of report generally recognized as essential. Such are (1) number of volumes; (2) additions for the year; (3) circulation or home use of books; (4) reference or library use; (5) income, including source; and (6) payments. Two other items — hours of opening and terms of use — are liable to vary from year to year in small libraries and may be added to the list. The smallest library can readily answer these eight questions at regular intervals. Provide a generous space for "additional information," a line for the heading and other lines for signatures of president and librarian and we shall have the skeleton of our report blank.

3. Expand the selected subjects. We have learned the principle of expansive classification of books, let us follow the same lines in annual reports. Print the leading items in heavy type and let each main topic be followed, or preceded, for the sake of addition, by divisions or details of the same in somewhat smaller type and some of these again by subdivisions in still smaller type so that the comparative importance of each class may be evident to the eye. All libraries, even the very smallest, may be expected to reply to the general questions and to as many of the others as they may see fit. Libraries of 10,000 volumes will respond to all questions of the first and

second class, and libraries of 100,000 volumes, or of some other readily defined type or size such as city libraries will reply to all. In this way all libraries will have before them the suggestions of the full schedule of organized work without feeling oppressed with the inflection of tasks beyond their strength. The summary table will have its main columns for all and its subordinate columns for some without confusion.

4. Define carefully the terms used. Even the word "volume" may be a trifle uncertain. Is a pamphlet a book? Shall magazines in temporary binders pass for bound volumes? Are all public documents to be counted? One report blank says "Include only bound volumes," meaning probably those that are permanently bound. But this uncertainty as to a volume is as nothing compared with that which surrounds the word "circulation." If the librarian could only know that so many books were actually read so many times by some one this difficulty would disappear. But this knowledge is impossible. In a multitude of cases we can only know that books were taken from the library by certain borrowers and were returned after certain intervals showing some signs of use. The issue and the return show circulation. The word is correctly chosen. But if six books are issued to one person in one day and four of them are returned the same day, should such circulation count six? If so counted how can this record be properly compared with that of another library where the rules forbid any borrower to have more than one book? It is evident that a definition of circulation must be based on uniform rules for lending. This carries the difficulty farther back, but does not diminish it. On the contrary the difficulty is greater. For any library must be governed by its conditions, being amenable only to the law of the highest usefulness, and we cannot impose rules upon any. Our only hope is to show to all libraries the great usefulness of an approximate uniformity of rule, and in many cases we shall fail. Here will come in a discussion of the "two book system" and of the system of many books if only one of them is fiction. Then the classifying of fiction must also be considered, and vacation lending and lending for study and many other conditions

to meet which the rules must be and ought to be varied. If some books are lent for pay should they be counted in the circulation? If 50 books are sent to a school room for the term, shall the circulation be counted 50? Or shall the actual issues from the school room to individual readers be counted? Or shall the 50 books be multiplied by the number of scholars on the presumption that each one read all the books? Or shall the 50 books be multiplied by the number of weeks? Or shall all the books be actually given out once a week and the scholars required to take them home? Similar questions arise in regard to all the returns of travelling library work till the librarian who is statistically inclined is quite at sea. We are accustomed to express the value of a library in terms of circulation because it is convenient to use a single item that seems simple and easily ascertained. But we must not overlook the fundamental necessity of a fixed standard of measurement. The rules of lending must be clear and approximately uniform if the returns are to have real value for comparison. And uniformity is still more essential if the amount of circulation is to determine the revenue.

In regard to such rules, however, the committee wish to emphasize the duty of liberal treatment of borrowers. The library—and the librarian—exist for the service of the public, not for the sake of the rules; and when any rule becomes more vexatious than serviceable it ought to be abolished. It seems to promote good order to confine each reader to one book at a time. The rule is necessary to fairly distribute those books for which there is an insistent demand. But when books are needed for study and are not in immediate request the rule is unreasonable. Rules must be liberal and elastic enough to allow large room for judicious neglect of the letter. And if such variations sometimes break up the fair lines of our statistics, statistics must stand aside till the reader is served.

Besides circulation there are other forms of library service which cannot be overlooked in reporting results. Reading and study in the library, all reference work and work with and for children should in some way be counted. At the same time work of this class is by no means of uniform value in all libraries. The hours, the rooms, the tables, the

helps, the particular books accessible and, above all, the quality of aid rendered and the supervision are elements in this account. These values are not easily reported. Probably they would have to be told item by item, and, possibly, a way might be found to translate them into terms of an equivalent circulation by some estimated percentage which would take account of the surrounding conditions in each case.

5. Every report blank should have a space for "additional information," in which changes may be noted and remarks of any kind added. In the year's history of a library there is always something which cannot be expressed in figures, and yet it may be quite as important as all the rest. If the librarian appreciates a particular experience and can tell it in a word he owes it to himself, to his library and to other libraries to do so. Profit by experience is the very essence of this whole report business, and we ought not to lose the part which may mean the most. A sentence or two in this direction from each library is enough for the summary in a state report, but in the case of a library reporting to its own city it will always be a valuable service, both to that community and to others, and one which cannot well be spared, to include a considerable discussion of the library situation, dwelling specially on new features of the growing work. This is necessary to make citizens acquainted with their own library and to secure their intelligent support. They have a good claim to know the whole story and to learn the prospect for the future. Figures are dry and demand interpretation. The librarian as a specialist is the only one who can interpret, and for this the annual report is his opportunity.

6. A uniform fiscal year would simplify statistics, but it would be peculiarly difficult to secure it. By long habit all the operations of given libraries have been adjusted to fixed dates. Probably a year ending Dec. 31 would be convenient to the majority; but in some states where reports of libraries and schools are handled by the same board, the school year ending June 30 might naturally be preferred. A change to one date is not impossible, but it must come as the result of a well considered and united determination.

7. A word to the young librarian. Report

promptly! The secret of easy reporting is to keep your material always up to date. Begin with the beginning of the year. Have day blanks ready and columns ruled. Record each day's work before the next begins. Then, if your work is faithful, reporting will be a pleasure, and if the libraries are prompt the state report will appear earlier and be more useful.

When all has been said and after the ideal forms have been produced we shall have to confess the insufficiency of statistics to express the real value of library work. There is always a personal co-efficient, and the quality of the librarian cannot be noted in the tables. One man or woman who comprehends and loves the work will often do far better service, even with limited resources and a small circulation, than another who does not comprehend, though the library is rich and the record large. We are trying to get at this

matter of personal efficiency by training, and the subject claims earnest attention. One of the state report blanks asks, Is the librarian trained at a library school? Is the librarian sent by the library to the annual meetings of the A. L. A. and of the state association? These are significant questions, but there are persons whom no schools and no privileges of conference can make into librarians. The elusive personal quality is underneath every item in the table.

The committee recommend that the following vote be referred to the Council:

*Voted*, That the Committee on Library Administration are instructed to report at the next annual meeting a schedule of library statistics to be recommended for use in making and collecting annual library reports, this schedule to include or be accompanied by rules for counting circulation and for estimating other forms of library service.

## THE ESSENTIALS OF A LIBRARY REPORT.

BY WILLIAM E. FOSTER, *Librarian Providence Public Library.*

THERE are, in the main, four parties to whom a library report is made. The first is, very naturally, the local government, from whom, in most instances, the library's appropriation is derived. The second is the general public, including the regular or habitual users of the library as well as those who are less habituated to it, and the donors who have made gifts to the library as well as persons who have not. The third comprises other libraries, whether within the same community or not. Lastly, there should be added the board of trustees (or governing board of the library under whatever name), if, as is often the case, the report is not that of the president of the board, but some other officer, as treasurer or librarian. Officially such a report as this is made to the board, it is true, but, none the less, through it to the other parties specified above. In several states also, as Mr. Eastman has shown, the report must be made to the state. The subjects on which information is sought (and supplied by the

report) may be grouped under these four heads: 1st, the growth of the library; 2d, the use of the library; 3d, the methods of administration; 4th, the finances. To these may be added two other items, as representing ideas to be kept in mind in preparing a library report, namely, "Interrelations" (as, for instance, the ratio between the number of volumes and the number of readers), and "Common bases" (dependent on the uniformity with which the items of information are stated in the reports of different libraries).

The pages which follow comprise a large number of the questions to be answered, under each of these heads.

*Information to be included in the report.*

### (A) GROWTH.

1. How many volumes has the library at present?
2. How many pamphlets, etc.?
3. How many have been added during the past year?
4. How many have been added in each class?

5. How many volumes in each class are in the entire library?
6. How many of the accessions have resulted from the binding of publications?
7. How many from the binding of other periodicals?
8. How many from other sources (already bound)?
9. How many of the accessions have been gifts?
10. How many have been purchases?
11. How many have been transfers, by binding?
12. Of the purchases, how much money was appropriated for any one group of books, as, for instance, works on art?
13. How many such groups have been thus designated, and how much has been appropriated in each?
14. How many volumes have been withdrawn, from wear and tear, and all other reasons during the past year?
15. How many under each heading?
16. Stating the total gain, as compared with the total loss, what is the net gain during the past year?
17. How many periodicals are regularly received, from all sources?
18. How many have been subscribed for?
19. How many have been given?
20. From whom (mentioned by name) have all gifts been received (books, pamphlets, periodicals, etc.)? How many different donors are included?
21. How many have been received and withdrawn by exchange?
22. What kinds of works are counted as pamphlets?
23. How have the additions been distributed among the different departments (*e.g.*, the children's library)?
24. How many among the different classes?

## (B) USE.

1. How many volumes have been used during the year at the library building?
2. How many at deliveries, branches, etc.?
3. How many have been taken home (stating the deliveries, branches, etc., separately)?
4. How much of the reference use has been registered?
5. What has been the largest daily circulation?
6. What the smallest?
7. What the average?
8. State the figures also in similar terms for the weeks and months.
9. How many pamphlets (defined as above) have been issued during the year?
10. How many days has the library been open for circulation?
11. How many for reference?
12. Is the library open on Sundays?
13. Is it open on any holidays?
14. On which ones?

15. During what hours is the library open, on any days, or in any portions?
16. How many readers have been registered in all?
17. How many during the past year?
18. How many non-resident cards have been issued?
19. Within what limits have non-resident cards been issued?
20. How often are readers re-registered?
21. Has the library any branches, sub-stations, deliveries, etc.?
22. How many readers have been registered at these?
23. How many volumes have been received through inter-library loans?
24. How many lent?
25. With what libraries have these relations been maintained?
26. How many volumes have been issued on one card?
27. How many volumes have been issued in each department (*e.g.*, the children's library).
28. Is there any limit to the number of books per week issued to children?
29. How many volumes have been issued in each class?

## (C) METHODS OF ADMINISTRATION.

1. Does the library occupy its own building?
2. When was the library building first occupied?
3. Supply other items, in regard to cost, architect, style of architecture, etc.
4. Does the library belong to the "departmental" type of architecture?
5. If not, what type does it represent?
6. Has the library open shelves, as a whole?
7. Or in part?
8. Or not at all?
9. If in part, what classes are included?
10. Has the building separate departments (as a children's department), and if so, which ones?
11. How many volumes have been accessioned during the year?
12. How many have been entered in the card catalogue?
13. Is the typewriter used for catalog cards?
14. How many have been cataloged in printed entries?
15. Have the Library of Congress printed cards been used?
16. Has the library any special collections?
17. How many periodicals have been bound?
18. How many other works?
19. How many in each material?
20. Of how many persons does the library force consist?
21. How is it organized, or classified?
22. What are the minimum qualifications for entering these positions?
23. Are examinations held?



24. Are promotions made, and on what basis?
25. What is the scale of salaries?
26. Of how many persons does the library board ("trustees" or "directors") consist?
27. Is it chosen by the municipal government?
28. If not, in what way?
29. Are the members chosen for specified terms, and if so, which names are assigned to each term?
30. What is the organization of the board?

## (D) FINANCES.

1. What does the balance sheet for the year show, as between receipts and expenditures?
2. How much money has been received from the municipal appropriation?
3. How much from other sources?
4. Are there any income-bearing funds, and if so, what are their conditions and amounts?
5. How much money has been received from library fines?
6. Is an annual rent paid?
7. If the library has a separate building, what is the annual cost of maintenance?
8. How much was paid for lights?
9. How much for heating and ventilation (separately)?
10. How much for books?
11. How has the money been appropriated among the various classes of book-expenditure (either with income-bearing funds or without)?
12. How much was paid for binding?
13. How many volumes have been bound within the library building by the library binders?
14. How many within the library building, but by an outside firm?
15. How many outside the library building and charged for by an outside firm?
16. Is the annual binding contract awarded after receiving bids from binders?
17. How many volumes in all have been bound?
18. What has been the average price paid per volume?
19. How many have been bound in each kind of leather or cloth, respectively?
20. How much has been paid for printing during the year, and for what pieces of work?
21. Have any catalogs been printed during the year, and of what nature?
22. At what cost have they been published?
23. At what price have single copies been sold?
24. How many copies have been sold?
25. Have any library bulletins been published during the year, and of what nature (annotated or not)?
26. At what period have they been issued?

27. At what cost have they been published?
28. At what price, if any, have single copies been sold?
29. How many copies have been sold?
30. How much has been paid during the year for miscellaneous supplies?
31. Is the annual contract for supplies awarded after receiving bids from dealers?
32. How much has been paid during the year for the salaries of library employees?
33. How much of this has been paid to the library force proper?
34. How much to the building (or janitorial) force?
35. Is the amount charged for "care of grounds" included under this latter head, or separately?
36. Is there a specified scale for library salaries?
37. Is this governed both by nature of occupation and length of service?

## (E) RATIOS.

- a. General.
  1. What is the ratio of the total number of volumes in the library to the population of the municipality?
  2. Also of the total number of readers registered (on residents' cards) to the population of the municipality?\*
  3. Also of the number of volumes circulated, for home use, to the number of readers registered?
  4. Also of the number of volumes circulated to the total number of volumes in the library?
  5. Also of the number of volumes circulated to the number of volumes which can be circulated (i.e., excluding reference books, etc.)?†
- b. Cost.
  1. What is the ratio of the total cost of cataloging the books, in manuscript or by typewriter, to the number of volumes cataloged?
  2. Also of the total cost of printing catalogs to the price charged for a single copy?
  3. Also of the total cost of binding to the number of volumes bound?
  4. Also of the total cost of service to the number of volumes in the library?
  5. Also of the total cost of service to the number of volumes circulated.\*\*

\* Information as to the issue of non-resident cards is necessary.

† Information as to the number of volumes which can be issued at a time on one card, is necessary. Comparisons should also be made, based on the number of days from which a book may be kept, also of the classes in which the books issued respectively belong, and also on the number of non-resident cards.

\*\* Information as to the number of persons on the force is necessary.

6. Also of the total cost of service to the aggregate expenditure?\*

A library report is, in the nature of the case, a statistical report. It should, therefore, of course, comprise tables in which the various items of information are set forth in an orderly manner. Should it contain anything beyond this? In other words, should it comprise text as well as tables? Certainly if the report is to inform the general public (including past, present, and future donors, and also the helpers of the library, both by tongue and pen as well as by their cheerful support of it through taxation), it should not be without its pages of text. It is here that the methods of administration are unfolded, the policy of the library developed, effective pleas presented for supplying its needs, and whatever there is of significance in the inter-relation of facts concisely indicated. Moreover, this is the library's natural and obvious chronicle, not merely for the items of routine work which necessarily appear in the tables of statistics, but for the special occurrences and unusual undertakings. In its pages will be found, as a matter of course, the official record of its building enterprises or of its acquisition of noteworthy departments or collections.

It hardly needs to be stated that the text of a library report needs to be concise. It is no place for prolix reflections nor for perfunctory space writing. If all that there is to be said can be said in five lines, there is no reason why five lines should not be made to serve. More commonly, however, the pressure of an overwhelming mass of significant matters to be chronicled ensures a rigid parsimony of language.

The need of accuracy is also obvious, and in the financial portion is sure to be impressed upon the mind of the treasurer. In the portion of the report presented by the librarian himself (if the library be of considerable size) the information, in regard both to the growth of the year and also to the use, will necessarily have come from other members of the library force. The librarian himself knows, for instance, of the workings of the children's department, but only in a "second-hand" or less intimate way, as compared with the custodian of that department, the chil-

dren's librarian. Not only should each head of a department present a report in writing to the librarian each year, but in the librarian's report these department reports should be plainly and systematically cited as the basis of the statements made under the head of these departments respectively. No less necessity exists for avoiding hap-hazard methods, in these department reports, than in the report of the librarian himself, who might very properly supply these several members of the staff with definite outlines, in writing, of the points on which they should not omit to touch. At the same time these staff reports should embody the most unrestricted freedom in touching on other matters than these which are definitely specified. Their writers should be encouraged to make as strong a plea as possible for the pressing needs of their own departments. The same necessity for extreme condensation does not exist in these cases as in the printed report of the librarian; and, while no one should be encouraged to be diffuse, each one should be encouraged to feel that he is to have all the space that he really needs.

The accuracy of the report, moreover, is of so commanding importance that a close system of dove-tailing, so to speak, should be adopted, between the statements in the text, and the corresponding portion of the tables in the appendix. This can apparently be best provided for by references to these tables in the form of footnotes.

Whether a report should be provided with an index, with a table of contents, or with illustrations, must be left to the judgment of the library which issues it. These are not essentials, but they are features which add greatly to the value of a library's report when used in libraries outside its own community. Deference to recognized bibliographical standards should lead to providing each report with a title-page. Another essential is the definite statement of the period for which the report is made (giving the year, month and day); and still another is the supplying of the name or abbreviation of the state, after the city or town. In the library world there are several Springfields which are of interest, and also several Burlingtons to be discriminated from each other.

It hardly needs to be added that the report,

\* Information as to the question of departmental libraries and of open shelves, is also necessary.

as it leaves the hands of the librarian, should represent a carefully digested exposition of the subject, rather than a partial, or crude, or impulsive view of the matter. In the staff reports, coming from each of the heads of departments, respectively, the heavy emphasis is naturally laid (as it certainly ought to be laid) on the claims of that particular department. The librarian, however, must possess the Greek dramatist's "even-balanced soul," and must see his little library world "steadily" and "see it whole."

To do this he must possess the insight to recognize the true significance of the inter-related facts, since there are few phenomena so uninformative as unrelated facts. Also, while not distorting an apparent inference (which may indeed rest on a mathematical ratio) into an unwarranted generalization, he should let the principle or tendency have, at least, its due weight. Articles such as the instructive study of circulation statistics by Mr. Bostwick, in the *Library Journal*, have shown the librarian that while statistics are of undoubted value, there are whole sections of the field on which they fail to throw the needed light. The judicious librarian will recognize this fact and proceed accordingly.

Lastly, library reports should not lack a common basis of uniformity. The facts presented in one year's report of any given library are frequently chiefly luminous in their comparative relation to similar facts in the previous year's report of the same library, the units or standards of comparison being the same in both instances. In the same way the facts presented in the report of one library are frequently luminous in their comparative relation to similar facts in the reports of other libraries; but too frequently the common basis of uniformity, which alone can render such comparisons valuable, is lacking. I am aware that much can be urged, with a show of reason, against a too rigid uniformity. I desire to give full force to the consideration that it is the local municipality which supplies, in most instances, the funds for maintaining the library, and even for printing the report; and it seems proper that a preference coming from this source should be influential. I am aware also that the dream of absolute uniformity, in minutest details, is plainly unrealizable. Above all, I recognize to the full-

est extent the fact that a library's methods should possess individuality and adaptation to local conditions, and not slavishly copy the methods of some other community. On the other hand, the tendency to plan methods in common has made rapid and surprising progress among libraries in the past few years. Again, the libraries which perhaps have least expected to do so have made repeated calls on other libraries for comparative details, which the adoption of a uniform basis would have given them without the expenditure of time, money and labor; and have later reciprocated the service, in still more expenditure of time, money and labor, through this scattering fire of inquiries. Lastly, the adoption of a uniform basis would not necessarily involve the abandonment of the forms and formulas already in use. At least one library prints its statistics each year, in its annual report, first in the terms of its own system and then in that of a common system.

The attempt to collect comparative statistics results sometimes in failures to secure uniformity such as the following:

#### FAILURE TO SECURE UNIFORMITY.

##### A. General.

##### 1. *In regard to registering additions.*

- (1) Entry embodying in some cases "Books" alone.
- (2) Entry embodying in some cases "Books and pamphlets."
- (3) Entry embodying in some cases "Books, pamphlets and reports."

##### 2. *In regard to registering use.*

- (1) Entry embodying in some cases "Books" alone.
- (2) Entry embodying in some cases "Books and pamphlets."
- (3) Entry embodying in some cases "Books and reports."
- (4) Entry embodying in some cases "Books and periodicals."
- (5) Entry embodying in some cases "Books, pamphlets and reports."
- (6) Entry embodying in some cases "Books, pamphlets and periodicals."

##### B. Cost.

##### 1. *In regard to recording cost of books, etc.*

- (1) Entry embodying in some cases "Books" alone.
- (2) Entry embodying in some cases "Books and pamphlets."
- (3) Entry embodying in some cases "Books and reports."
- (4) Entry embodying in some cases "Books and periodicals."

- (5) Entry embodying in some cases "Books and binding."
  - (6) Entry embodying in some cases "Books, pamphlets and reports."
  - (7) Entry embodying in some cases "Books, pamphlets and periodicals."
  - (8) Entry embodying in some cases "Books, pamphlets and binding."
  - (9) Entry embodying in some cases "Books, reports and periodicals."
  - (10) Entry embodying in some cases "Books, reports and binding."
2. *In regard to the cost of library building.*
- (1) Entry embodying in some cases cost of "Building" alone.
  - (2) Entry embodying in some cases cost of "Building and furnishings."
  - (3) Entry embodying in some cases cost of "Building and land."
  - (4) Entry embodying in some cases cost of "Building, furnishings and land."
3. *In regard to the cost of maintenance, when in rented quarters.*
- (1) Entry embodying in some cases "Rent" alone.
  - (2) Entry embodying in some cases "Rent and light."
- (3) Entry embodying in some cases "Rent and heat."
  - (4) Entry embodying in some cases "Rent, heat and ventilation."
  - (5) Entry embodying in some cases "Rent, heat, ventilation and light."
- [Also a similar confusion when rent is not included.]
4. *In regard to cost of service.*
- (1) Entry embodying in some cases "Library service" alone.
  - (2) Entry embodying in some cases "Library service and building service."
  - (3) Entry embodying in some cases "Library service, building service and care of grounds."

Two interesting attempts have been made to construct such a common system, or model, for library statistics. The first draft of one of these appeared in 1877, in the *Library Journal*, v. 1, p. 429-31 (the later draft not having apparently been printed). The other attempt was printed in 1902, in *Public Libraries*, v. 7, p. 466-69.

The field would seem to be open for further experiments in this same direction.

## WEAK POINTS IN LIBRARY STATISTICS.

By ARTHUR E. BOSTWICK, *Chief Circulation Department, New York Public Library.*

STATISTICS of library work are very much like statistics of any other kind of work. They are, or should be, collected for the same purposes and are subject to the same weaknesses. Statistics of this kind are numerical statements of results. The word "statistics," to be sure, is also used to denote the systematic study of such statements and the deduction of laws and rules of action therefrom. But, as has been recently remarked by Mr. Teggart, the science of statistics is noticeable in library economy, chiefly by its persistent failure to appear, despite the well-meant efforts of a few choice spirits to foster its development. This lack of a science of library statistics is one of the weak points of which I am to speak—but of this more anon.

A decidedly weak point about the numerical statement of results is that many results are not susceptible of numerical statement. Some

are so constituted by nature and others cannot be got at with sufficient accuracy. You can never express in figures, for instance, the increase of spiritual-mindedness in a community due to the reading of books. You cannot state in your statistical tables the ratio of pages read to pages unread in the year's home use of books. This latter is not because this is not expressible in figures, but because the data cannot be collected. Among these two classes of inexpressible and uncollectible results are many of the most important that we have to offer. The unfortunate thing is that the tendency is to exaggerate the importance of figures and to assume that the whole of a library's work can be tabulated. There is no remedy for this, so far as I see, except the increase and diffusion of intelligence among librarians and others.

Coming down to the things that can be expressed numerically and tabulated, the first

weak point is that they are often mendacious or misleading. This may be rather the fault of traditional inference from the statistics than of the statistics themselves. For instance, it is assumed that books withdrawn for home use are read, which they often are not. Statistics of home use do not claim directly to be statistics of home reading, but they are often incorrectly inferred to be such.

Again, many tables of statistics are misleading because the reader is not told just what they mean. To be useful, a numerical table should be accompanied by a statement of just how the numbers were obtained.

A statement of circulation by classes is of little value unless we know the system of classification; figures representing the full use of books tell us nothing unless we know what precautions were taken to insure a fair count and how that count was made; whether, for instance, the looking up of a word in a dictionary is counted or not. If exactitude is unattainable the inexact figures should not be placed side by side with approximately exact ones, leaving the reader to infer that they are of equal value. We cannot take the same June circulation over and over again. Our probable errors must be estimated, not calculated. But we all know that the different statistics that we give in our reports are of different degrees of accuracy. Let us by no means throw away the least accurate, but let us give an idea of the relative accuracy by stating our estimate, for instance, that those in one table are correct to one per cent., while those in another may be 25 or 30 per cent. in error; and let us at the same time give sufficient of the facts in the case that the reader may determine whether or not our estimate is a reasonable one. That we do not do this, or something like it, surely constitutes a weak point.

Some library statistics have no weak point because they are all weakness; they should not exist because they are of no use. Numerical statements of fact are useful in the first place in satisfying a legitimate curiosity — they are to tell those who have a right to know about certain results, certain things re-

garding those results. But above and beyond this is a use that has risen to great importance of late years, the study and comparison of numerical results to see how the methods of reaching those results may be improved, so that the results themselves may be bettered, and to ascertain, when methods have been altered to this end, whether the expected improvement has or has not taken place. This use of statistics is playing a large part in our industrial development. Our large commercial and manufacturing concerns often maintain statistical departments employing large numbers of clerks; and the kind of statistics that shall be collected, as well as the meaning of those that have been collected, are the object of serious and earnest study, for the conclusions that may be deduced may affect the policy of the company and gain or lose for it thousands of dollars. As has been said above, we are lamentably far from any such use of our statistics. But at all events we ought to recognize that some of our tables occasionally outlive their usefulness. We should ask ourselves in every case, What is the use of these figures? Who will use them? May they not as well be omitted? The tendency is to multiply statistics unduly. It is well that new points should be covered, but the dead wood ought to be cleared out.

Again, if we are ever to make intelligent use of our statistics we must be able to compare accurately the reports of different libraries. Our statistical reports are in the same chaotic state as were our systems of classification before the unification of the past twenty years. Oh, for some statistical Dewey or Cutter who shall recommend a system with such authority as to force its adoption on all the great libraries! Not that each report is not good in itself, but that one is not easily and directly comparable with another. It is in my opinion most urgently to be desired that this Association should by means of a proper committee indicate a definite homogeneous scheme for the collection and tabulation of statistics and recommend its general adoption. If this were done it would be the first step toward strengthening a good many of the weak points in library statistics.

## REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON LIBRARY TRAINING.

BY MARY W. PLUMMER, SALOME C. FAIRCHILD, KATHARINE L. SHARP, ALICE B. KROEGER,  
MARY E. ROBBINS, E. H. ANDERSON.

THIS committee, while sensible that it might have been composed of persons less likely to be thought prejudiced, did not feel at liberty to decline the task assigned to it or to give less than its very best thought and effort to the work. It conceived its task to be, not the expression of the individual or collective opinions of its members on the subject of library training, but a careful investigation of all discoverable sources and a clear presentation of the conditions thus brought to light, to the body by which it was appointed. That it should come to certain conclusions and that these should be stated and some recommendations made was to be expected. Farther than that it seemed undesirable for the present committee to go. The committee has received a letter from a committee composed of members of five western state library commissions, which it desires to acknowledge and which it will place, with all the other papers received, at the disposal of the Council, if so desired.

The following sources of training were interrogated under various heads to be specified later, viz.:

1. The New York State Library School; the Library School of Pratt Institute; that of Drexel Institute; that of Illinois University; the School of Library Science of the Columbian University at Washington; the Department of Library Science of Chicago University; the Course in Library Economics of Syracuse University; the School for the Training of Children's Librarians, of the Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh; the Course in Library Science of Simmons College, Boston.

2. The summer schools of library economy.
3. Apprentice classes conducted by librarians.
4. College courses in bibliography and the history of printing.
5. State normal school courses in library economy.

6. Correspondence courses.

The method used for discovering these various sources was as follows: 1st, by inquiring of the state library commission of each state; 2d, if there were no state commission, by inquiring of the secretary of the state library association; 3d, if there were neither of these bodies, by inquiring of the state library or the largest public library in the state.

Individual members of the committee also suggested the names of places where training of some sort was reported to be given, in addition to the information given by the commission or association.

By this means inquiries were addressed to the nine schools mentioned as giving winter courses, to 10 summer schools or courses, to 33 libraries said to be conducting apprentice classes, to 15 colleges said to be giving courses in bibliography and the history of printing, to 12 state normal schools or state colleges giving courses in library economy, library management, or library methods, as it was variously called, and to four individuals said to be conducting correspondence courses. Several responses showed that work given in the past had been abandoned for one reason or another, and some that it was so unorganized as hardly to deserve the name of course or class. The committee has tabulated the replies to its questions and has brought the tabulation to this meeting, in order that it may be seen by those who wish to follow the investigations closely and to compare one reply with another. A different set of questions was prepared for each type of school or class. These are as follows:

*Questions for library schools giving winter courses.*

1. What is the correct title of your school?
2. What is the date of its foundation?
3. Have there been changes of title, and, if so, when did these changes occur?
4. Give the list of the first faculty, showing changes that have occurred to date, and giving present faculty.
5. How many of your present faculty were themselves trained in one of the four established schools?
6. How many have had experience in other libraries than the one connected with the school?

7. What is your tuition fee?
8. What were your original requirements for admission? What changes have occurred in these, and when? Are the present requirements rigidly insisted upon? Please send specimen of the past year's examination questions.
9. Have you an age-limit for students? If so, what is it?
10. What subjects were included in your original curriculum? What changes have been made, and when?
11. What opportunities have students for actual work in a library, during the course? In what kind of library and in what departments?
12. What is the total number of students entered?
13. What is the total number of students graduated?
14. Are your graduates recognized by letter, certificate, diploma, or degree?
15. What is the length of the course required for your certificate? For the diploma? For the degree?
16. Have you any special, elective courses, and, if so, how are these recognized?
17. What subjects are taught in these courses?
18. Is there any formal association of your graduates, and, if so, under what title?
19. How many of your graduates now belong to this (or these) associations?
20. How many of your graduates are engaged at present in active library-work? Of those not so, how many have ceased by reason of marriage? Death? Engagement in other work?

*Questions to summer schools.*

1. With what institution is the school officially connected?
2. Is this a chartered institution?
3. How long is the course, and at what time of year is it usually given?
4. What is the tuition fee?
5. How many teachers on the staff? How many of them are school trained, and in what library schools? How many of them have had library experience and in what library?
6. What are your entrance requirements? Do you stipulate for High School graduation or its equivalent? If the school gives entrance examinations, will you please send us a copy of the examination questions used last year? What is your passing mark?
7. Do you aim to accept only persons already engaged in library work? If so, do you adhere rigidly to this rule? Do you adhere rigidly to the rule requiring High School graduation or its equivalent? Is the number of students limited?
8. What subjects are covered by the instruction? Is it given in the form of lectures? How many hours' instruction are given to each subject? What opportunities are given for practical work, and in what library?
9. Do you give final examinations on each subject taught, or a general examination covering all? What is the passing mark in these?
10. Do you give a letter, certificate, or other credentials to students doing the work of the course satisfactorily and also passing the examinations? Do you call them or allow them to call themselves *graduates*?
11. Does the school try to obtain positions for its students?

*Questions to libraries having apprentice classes.*

1. Was your apprentice class undertaken and is it continued with the sole object in view of filling vacancies in the staff of your own library?
2. What is the tuition fee, if any?
3. How many apprentices do you take for one course? What is the length of the course?
4. What are your entrance requirements for the apprenticeship? If you give an entrance examination, will you please send us a set of the examination questions last year? What is the passing mark?
5. What subjects are covered by the instruction,

and how much time is given to instruction in each subject? Is the instruction purely in methods, and in the methods of your own library?

6. Do you give final examinations on all subjects taught? What is the passing mark?
7. Are the apprentices taught by one member of the staff only, or by various members? Are these teachers school-trained? If so, in what library school?
8. What proportion do you find able to do the work of the course satisfactorily?
9. Are you able to engage as assistants all the apprentices who do satisfactory class-work? If not, what proportion do you engage?
10. Do you give a letter, certificate, or other credentials to the satisfactory apprentices at the end of the apprenticeship term? If a letter, is it a general letter such as would help them to obtain positions in other libraries?
11. What is the average interval between the end of the apprenticeship and the engagement as paid assistant of the satisfactory apprentice?
12. Are these apprentices, once engaged as assistants, promoted by competitive examinations? If not, by what test?

*Questions to colleges and state normal schools giving courses in bibliography or the history of printing.*

1. Is there a course in bibliography or the history of printing given at ..... college?
2. Is it given by the librarian or by one of the professors?
3. Is it given with a view to fitting those who take it for librarianship? Or is it given in connection with some other branch or branches of study, and as a general culture course?
4. How many hours are spent in instruction?
5. How much and what kind of work is required of the student?
6. Is it wholly an elective study? If not, in what courses and what years is it required?
7. Do the instructor and the librarian (if he is not himself the instructor) co-operate in the laying out of the course and supervision and revision of the work?
8. What proportion of the college students eligible for this course undertake it?
9. Do these courses count toward a degree?
10. What testimony can you give as to the practical value of such a course?

*Questions to state normal schools giving courses in library economy.*

1. What is the name of your school?
2. What is the name of the library course and when was it established?
3. What is the object of the course? And is it required of all students?
4. What is the length of the course? How many hours per week are given to formal instruction? What is the fee?
5. How many students are admitted at a time? Is the course limited to the normal students?
6. What is the method of instruction? And what subjects are covered?
7. Do the students have practical work in the school library, and how much of it? In any other library?
8. How many instructors have you for the course? How many are library-school trained? How many have had experience in other libraries?
9. Do you give a final test at the end of the course, and what does this consist of?
10. Do the students receive special credentials for this course, or is it covered by their normal school diploma or certificate?

*Questions to libraries or librarians giving correspondence courses.*

1. Is there any educational or other test imposed on the person applying for a correspondence course?
2. Do you limit the giving of the course to persons already engaged in library work?
3. Is the person (or persons) who conduct the

- course a school-trained librarian or library assistant? In what library school?
4. What is the tuition fee? Does this go to the library or to the person giving the course?
  5. How is the course conducted? Does the student ask questions and the instructor give the answer, or vice-versa?
  6. Do instructor and pupil have access to the same books? And does the instructor revise the work of classifying and cataloging from the same edition as that used by the pupil? Does the instructor assign the books to be classified and cataloged, or does the pupil select what he or she finds easily accessible?
  7. If the books to be classified and cataloged are selected by the instructor and are in the hands of both instructor and pupil, how is this result secured? By the use of travelling libraries? By dependence on the local library in the pupil's city, town or village?
  8. Do you require a final examination? And what safeguards do you put around this, since it has to be conducted at a distance? What is the passing mark?
  9. Do you give any letter, certificate, or other credentials to the person completing the course satisfactorily?

The questions resolve themselves into five categories:

- 1st. Those regarding the official position of the school or course and its object.
- 2d. Entrance requirements.
- 3d. Nature and methods of instruction.
- 4th. Final tests and credentials.
- 5th. The supplying of positions to students and of assistants to libraries.

The summer schools reporting are those of the Indiana, Iowa, Minnesota, and Wisconsin State Library Commissions, the New York State Summer Library School, and that of the Chautauqua Institution, California University, and the State University of Missouri at Columbia, and the Summer Library School at Amherst, Mass.

The twenty-three libraries answering as to apprentice classes out of the thirty-three interrogated are as follows: California, Los Angeles Public Library; Colorado, Fort Collins, State Agricultural College; Connecticut, New Haven, Young Men's Institute; Georgia, Atlanta, Carnegie Library; Illinois, Oak Park, Scoville Institute Library; Iowa, Cedar Rapids, Public Library; Maine, Augusta, State Library; Massachusetts, Brookline, Public Library; also Northampton, Forbes Library; Medford, Public Library, and Springfield, Public Library; Missouri, Kansas City, Public Library; Montana, Butte, Public Library; Minnesota, Owatonna, Public Library; New York, Brooklyn, Public Library; also Mt. Vernon, Public Library; New York City, Public Library; Ohio, Dayton, Public Library; Pennsylvania, Pittsburgh,

Carnegie Library; Rhode Island, Providence, Public Library; Tennessee, Nashville, Carnegie Library; Wisconsin, Madison, Public Library; also, Marinette, Public Library.

Of the 10 libraries not included in this list several had never had apprentice classes and others had had them and dropped them with no thought of trying them again. It will be observed that almost all of these are public libraries, or, at least, circulating libraries. Without doubt many college libraries have apprentices without having apprentice classes, but it seemed impossible to get at the facts in such a wide field of unsystematic practice, and no inquiry was made of them therefore unless information was volunteered by some one.

The colleges reported as giving courses in bibliography or the history of printing (and in one case a course called "Books and libraries") are as follows: Michigan University, Leland Stanford University, Missouri University at Columbia, Nebraska University, Oberlin College, Brown University, University of Wisconsin, Colby College, Waterville, Maine; Cornell University, Yale University, and Wellesley College. One or two others were mentioned, but proved to have nothing worth reporting. The committee has recently learned that there is also a course at the Western Reserve College, Ohio.

The state universities and normal schools reported as giving courses in library economy are as follows: Illinois State University, Illinois State Normal Schools at Carbondale, at DeKalb, at Normal, at Quincy; Kansas State Normal School at Emporia; Wisconsin State Normal Schools at Milwaukee, Oshkosh, Platteville, Stevens Point, West Superior, and Whitewater.

It will be noticed that most of this work is reported by two western states. This does not mean that there may not be similar work going on in other states, but that the library commissions and associations of those states did not report anything of the kind to the committee.

It should be borne in mind that this committee is obliged to take its report from the formal returns to its questions, and that these questions are answered only by the school or library which is being interrogated. The impossibility of visiting in person all these



sources of training and carrying on any sort of investigation must be manifest to all. The questions, however, were designed to discover, 1st, the official connection of the school or course with some authoritative institution; 2d, its standards for entrance upon the work; 3d, the content of its instruction, the time spent upon it, and the methods used; 4th, the tests applied to discover the student's fitness before sending him or her into the field, with or without credentials. As to the *quality* of the instruction, it is evident that the committee cannot speak in all cases. Some persons who have complained of the unsatisfactory quality in some places have been either unwilling or unable to give more than hearsay evidence, which a committee desiring to be fair cannot consider.

The replies to questions of this scope, if truthfully given, should at least show whether all these sources of training are reaching a certain standard and feeling a certain responsibility to the student and to the calling of librarianship. And the committee has found considerable to criticise in this direction simply by an examination and comparison of these replies. It is true that the established schools (*i.e.*, the schools which have always reported to the American Library Association) began in a more or less informal way, gradually evolving a system and standards; but their experience is now, and has been for years, at the service of the newer schools, which ought to profit, it seems, by their mistakes and experiments.

#### FACULTY.

None of the nine winter schools or departments of library science reports a faculty of fewer than four persons except Simmons College, whose course at present is but tentative, with two instructors, and Chicago University, where the instruction, except the correspondence work, is given by one person.

In all but three of these schools — Chicago University, Syracuse University, and the Columbian University — the majority of the faculty have been themselves trained in one or another of the established schools. The significance of this lies in the indication of three things: the continuity of the instruction of the established schools, the use of accumulated teaching experience, the fact that the estab-

lished schools have doubtless recommended those who have gone out to make use of this experience and that therefore the quality of the instruction *should* be satisfactory. In the case of Syracuse University, two of the instructors were trained in the course in which they are now teaching; at the Columbian University one of the four instructors is a one-year student of the New York State Library School, and in the case of Chicago University the one instructor is not school-trained.

The school training, in exceptional cases, may be dispensed with in an instructor if he or she has had unusual opportunities for library experience and has become known as an authority. In the case of Syracuse University, there is no one on the staff of instructors who has had experience in any other than that library. In all the other schools the faculty included a number of persons experienced in other libraries.

#### ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS.

The requirements for entrance vary from the college degree implying certain courses of study, and the competitive examination, to the acceptance of a blank filled out by a high school principal, this last by Syracuse University, or the requirement of "good intelligence," to use the words of the Columbian University Library School.

The New York State Library School accepts only the college degree; Illinois University from now on will require three years of college in place of two; Chicago University accepts two years of college within the last two years (instead of ability to enter the Freshman class as formerly), or the equivalent in credits; the Carnegie Training School for Children's Librarians takes the college diploma in lieu of an examination, examining only those without the diploma; Pratt Institute and Drexel Institute Library Schools examine in all cases; Syracuse University accepts the high school diploma or a blank filled out by a high school principal, and the Columbian University requires "good intelligence" without stating how this is to be tested.

Five schools only mention an age limit: New York State giving 20 as the earlier limit; Pratt Institute and Drexel 20 to 35 years with occasional exceptions beyond 35; the Carnegie Training School 20 to 30, Chicago

University 24; but so far the committee has been unable to learn if this last is the earlier or later limit.

The committee does not recommend uniformity in the entrance requirements of the different schools, believing that the purposes of library training are really better served by a certain variety in these; but it does feel that where less than three years of *satisfactory* college training is required for entrance there should be a very comprehensive entrance examination; and from this point of view it finds that Chicago University, the Columbian University, and the University of Syracuse have fallen short of the standard. The objection to accepting two years in lieu of an entrance examination lies in the fact that most colleges give required work in the freshman and sophomore year, and that the opportunity to elect freely those studies which especially fit for librarianship is not generally given until the junior year. For this reason Illinois University announces a change to three years for the coming year.

#### CURRICULUM.

The question of curriculum has brought the committee to a very definite opinion that a general revision of the scheme of nomenclature of subjects taught should be made by the various school faculties in consultation. When one finds anywhere from 30 to 40 subjects enumerated, it seems as if there should be some grouping of these, so that the mention of a few comprehensive subjects would necessarily imply the rest. Whenever a school introduces two or three new lectures on a specific topic, that topic is likely to be set down as a separate part of its curriculum. Library administration, which is given as a separate subject, really includes all the rest in a way; but in one school it covers only certain general lectures on the relation of the librarian to his trustees, to his staff, and to the public; in another it is used to mean the discussion of statistics, supplies, and those matters which do not seem to come under any other head; and in another it covers buildings and furniture, heating and ventilating and insurance, library legislation, etc.

One department of library science gives reference work, bibliography, the history of libraries, as its specific subjects of instruction, and includes everything else under the

heads "Technical methods" and "Library administration," without mentioning what subjects come under these. Another school reports 40 subjects. Surely between these there must be a happy medium. Other terms which need defining are Library economy, Book arts, Bibliography, Practice work, Library extension, Reading-room work. This confusion of terms is not insignificant. It indicates confusion of ideas on these subjects, and is bound to lead, as it does lead, to confusion in library reports, and in the arrangement and distribution of the work of libraries. A carefully considered, systematic classification of the subjects of instruction will tend not only to greater uniformity of library practice but to greater clarity of ideas among librarians.

#### TUITION.

Tuition fees range all the way from \$10 to \$20 per year (in the case of certain universities) to \$100 and \$150 per year. In two of the four established schools which give second-year work the tuition is less for the second year, partly as an inducement to students to continue and partly because the instruction of that year, addressed to smaller classes and to students more or less experienced and seasoned to study, is less arduous and the paper work less. The New York State Library School, the Library School of Illinois University, Columbian University, Chicago University, Syracuse University are the schools requiring two years for graduation. The Carnegie Training School for Children's Librarians gives a diploma for two years and a certificate for one year. Pratt Institute gives a second independent year of advanced work, and this, if institute entrance examinations for normal students are passed, entitles students to a diploma. Without these both the first and second year are recognized by certificates. Drexel Institute gives a one-year course and a certificate.

#### PRACTICE.

The question in regard to the opportunities afforded students for practical work developed the following conditions: Those of the New York State Library School have practical work as follows: juniors, 50 hours cataloging, 10 hours classification, 10 hours shelf-listing, 20 hours on home education work (*i.e.*, travelling libraries, pictures and study clubs);

total 90 hours; seniors, 100 hours cataloging, 100 hours reference work; total 200 hours. Work in other departments of the library is optional. There is no practice reported in any other kind of library.

Illinois University reports: juniors, 1 hour daily for 7 months and 3 hours daily for 2 months, or about 260 hours in all; seniors, 2 hours daily for nine months, or about 330 hours. The practice is obtained in the university library and in the Public Library of Champaign, where students have charge of the children's room from 3 to 5 every afternoon, and in a branch of the Public Library where they are also in charge from 3 to 5 p.m. School work, home libraries and three traveling libraries supply a part of the practice.

Pratt Institute has given hitherto 12 hours weekly in the circulating department of the library during the second term, and 27 hours weekly in all departments during the 12 weeks of the third term, making 468 hours in all. During the second year a minimum of 132 hours of practical work is required, a part of which will be had by putting students *in charge* of the various departments at stated times. The coming year the experiment will be tried of introducing two solid weeks (of 42 hours each) of practice at the beginning of the first term and continuous practice of a few hours per week during the entire term. This will make *at least* 552 hours during the school year. The practice of the third term covers the Circulating, Reference, Art-reference, Cataloging, Children's and Periodical departments. There is also experience (optional) in home library work. Those students who wish have practice also in the branches of the Brooklyn Public Library.

Drexel reports practical work as following the lectures on each subject in all departments, continued regularly through the year in its own library. The time varies from 3 hours weekly during the first term to 9 or 10 during the second term. Drexel has two terms of five months each.

It would seem as if these statements should dispose once and forever of the often-repeated charge that the established schools give only theory and instruction and no practical work.

Chicago University reports two years apprentice work in the university library. Simmons College reports that the college library

will be in charge of the library school, and that apprentice work has been done and will continue to be done in other libraries. The Columbian University, an evening school, whose course is given from 5 to 9 p.m., reports that opportunities for *cataloging* are furnished by the university library. Syracuse University reports six hours weekly for juniors and 25 hours weekly for seniors, in the university and the public library.

The Carnegie Library School for Children's Librarians gives one-half the time during the school year to practice, including work in branches, deposit stations, home libraries, reading clubs, and school work.

#### CREDENTIALS.

New York State Library School gives a certificate for the first year, a diploma or a degree for two years' work. Now that only college graduates are admitted, degrees will be given to all completing the course.

Pratt Institute gives a certificate for the first year and one for the second year course, but students doing two years' work can have the institute diploma by taking the institute normal examinations.

Drexel Institute gives a certificate.

Illinois State University gives the degree of B.L.S. for two years' university work and two years' L.S. work. In 1904 B.A. in Library Science will be given for three years' university work in the College of Liberal Arts and in the College of Science with the first year in the Library School, and B.L.S. for the same with two years in Library School.

The Carnegie Training School gives a diploma for two years' work, a certificate for one year, and a special certificate for a special one-year course, given only to those with library experience.

Simmons College gives a certificate showing the ground covered, and will give diplomas for the four years college work with the library course.

Chicago University, Columbian University and Syracuse University give a certificate.

#### ELECTIVES.

Inquiry as to elective studies or courses brought out the following:

New York State Library School allows extra work to be elected in any one of the subjects taught, reference work, classification a

book selection being the subjects generally elected.

The work is recognized only informally in making recommendations.

Pratt Institute's entire second year may be called an elective, as the first year is independent of it. It covers the cataloging of early printed books, a course in Latin palæography, Italian for technical purposes, the history of books and printing, of binders and binding, with process lectures, children's literature, history of learning, subject bibliography, practice in advanced cataloging and advanced reference work, and lectures on administration. It is recognized by a certificate, or a diploma if the institute normal examinations are taken.

Drexel Institute reports no electives.

Illinois University reports for the future a choice between public documents and book making in the second semester for library students, and between advanced reference work, public documents and book making for general students. The last three are also to be electives in the first semester, in addition to elementary reference, book selection, history of libraries, seminar work and bibliography for general students.

The Carnegie Training School reports no electives except the special course already referred to in work for children.

Simmons College reports none as yet.

Chicago University reports none.

Columbian University students may elect attendance on lectures or instruction in cataloging, but this does not entitle them to a certificate.

Syracuse University reports none.

#### GRADUATE ASSOCIATIONS.

The following schools report associations of graduates: New York State Library School, an Alumni Association, membership 192; Pratt Institute, a Graduates' Association, membership 169; Drexel Institute, a Graduates' Association, numbering 81; Illinois University, the Illinois State Library School Association, numbering 76; University of Chicago, a Library Students' Club, membership 87.

To the question, What becomes of library school graduates? the following tabulation may serve as a reply:

	Entered.	Graduated.	In active library work.	Married.	Deceased.	Withdrawn for other reasons.
N.Y.S.L.S.	391	78	192	37	18	69
Pratt.....	289	246	180	28	3	33
Drexel .....	203	148	77	10	5	28
Illinois.....	263	90 (19 from Armour Instit'te)	102	17	..	6
Carnegie...	31	..	15	..	..	5
Simmons College....	28	..	..	..	..	..
Chicago University.	Some entered for 1 course, some for 2	93 (38 since new entrance requirements in 1900)	Cannot keep track of them	19	3	4
Columbian University.	92	41	75 (45 who took partial courses only)	..	..	..
Syracuse University.	61	25	14	3	1	6
	*1358	†721	†655	114	30	151

\* Chicago University gives no figures.

† Simmons and the Carnegie have not yet graduated any one.

The committee believes that it has gathered the most significant points from the replies of these schools. It would call attention to what seem to it certain failures to reach a desirable standard:

#### In entrance requirements:

Chicago University. — Two college years only (or equivalent credits), without examination.

Columbian University. — "Good intelligence" required, no test of this.

Syracuse University. — High school diploma or blank filled out by high school principal, without examination.

#### In curriculum:

Chicago and Columbian Universities. — In allowing a part of the course to be taken. This is likely, later, if the student is in want of a library position, to lead to misrepresentation on his part or to misunderstanding on the part of those who employ him, so that it seems very undesirable.

All seem to need a general comparison and

revision of curricula with a view to classification and uniformity.

*Limitations of instruction:*

Chicago University. — One instructor, without library school training.

Syracuse University. — Instructors without library school training or experience in any other library.

It is natural that the committee should emphasize the value of library school training for those who teach in library schools. The case is parallel with that of the colleges which require their professors and instructors to be college-bred, and, as every one recognizes, with good reason. As said before, the continuity of instruction, the use of an accumulation of teaching experience, can be had only when the teachers have been school-taught, and the knowledge of comparative methods comes only from the school training or from long and varied experience.

CHANGES FOR 1903-4.

The changes reported as intended for the coming year may be summed up as follows:

New York State Library School. Beginning with class of 1905, degrees will be granted for all completing the full course.

Pratt Institute. Introduction of practical work two weeks before formal opening of school, with continuous practice thereafter throughout the year. Introduction into second-year course of the following subjects: History of learning, literature for children, advanced reference-work, administration, and subject-bibliography.

Illinois University. Three years university work instead of two, required.

Simmons College. The course becomes a full Department of Library Science with an acting director. It will also give an advanced course for those who bring college diplomas and give their whole time to technical work.

A history of the first four of the schools represented on the committee, in not more than 500 words, has been furnished by them, to be printed as an appendix to this report. These with the tabulations should give all needful information as to the rise and growth of training in library science in this country.

SUMMER SCHOOLS.

An encouraging tendency is noted among the summer library schools, if we may judge from the ten reporting to the committee; and just here the committee wishes to express thanks to all those schools and libraries which responded so promptly and fully to the questions sent, and this would include nearly all who were addressed.

As several questions were sometimes asked under one head, it is not surprising that one was occasionally left unanswered through inadvertence. As a rule, those unanswered were the least important questions having slight bearing on the general result. The summer schools, through the necessity of limiting the number of admissions and the fact that there is more demand than formerly from librarians and assistants actually in the service for instruction, have seen the wisdom of preferring these to inexperienced persons who for one reason or another wish to enter the field after a short course of training. The schools only report no restriction on this point and no limit to students—that of the Minnesota State Library Commission and that of Amherst, Massachusetts. At least, the only limit at the latter school comes from lack of class room: as it is, 50 are admitted.

The answers to the questions addressed to libraries having apprentice classes brought out the fact that young persons were taken in certain libraries as apprentices, with the knowledge and approval of the commission, and with a view to preparing them for the summer schools, and were then entered at the school as actually engaged in library work. There can be no objection to picking out apparently suitable candidates beforehand (instead of letting them pick themselves out) and most of the winter schools would be glad to adopt this method, if possible—and thus training them by practice and instruction; but reporting them as actually engaged in library work certainly gives a wrong impression. And while the librarian or assistant who has secured a position without any help from the commission and who then wishes to better his knowledge of the work, should not be frightened away by an entrance examination, the candidates whom the commission itself has

chosen should certainly be tested in some way as to their educational qualifications. One of the libraries giving the practical training states that it will give a preliminary examination next year.

The best of the summer schools state that this rule of actual service as a qualification for entrance has not been strictly adhered to in the past, but that exceptions have been rare and will be rarer still. All the schools claim to require a high school course or its equivalent, but none give examinations. It seems to the committee that the summer schools should receive only those holding paid positions or under definite appointment to them.

It is aware, however, that there are occasionally exceptional circumstances which warrant the waiving of this rule, and in those cases it feels that a comprehensive entrance examination should at least be given before admission.

The Minnesota State Library Commission, which admits inexperienced persons and an unlimited number to its six weeks' course, without an entrance examination, also allows persons to take a part of the course only, which seems to the committee another error in judgment. This school has now two instructors trained by experience, and will add a school-trained instructor this year. The Amherst school has but one instructor to the 50 students.

Two or three of the schools fail to report as to the opportunity for practical work. Where a school admits only experienced librarians and assistants, the necessity for some kinds of practical work may not be so great, but students who come in without experience should have as much as possible. At Amherst, "12 hours practice per week, chiefly cataloging" is reported.

The Minnesota and Amherst schools seem to be the only ones which do not give their students an examination or other test before sending them out. The school at the University of Missouri, Columbia, Mo., does not answer this question. All the schools, except that of the Iowa State Library Commission, give a certificate, including the Minnesota and Amherst schools. The University of Missouri fails to reply on this point also.

All except Minnesota report that they make

no attempt to secure positions for their students, and several, which admit only librarians and assistants who have positions, say that they are under no necessity to do so.

As to the use of the term "graduate," Amherst replies that it is allowed in a "merely colloquial way," and the Indiana commission and University of Missouri, do not reply, probably through inadvertence. The majority of the schools state that special effort is made to have students understand that they are not fully trained and should embrace as far as possible, every opportunity of further training.

The general course which is given in Wisconsin, Iowa, Minnesota and at Chautauqua, is now supplemented in the case of all but Minnesota by a special course taking up one or two subjects only, such as cataloging, and giving them every two years. The New York State Library School does this every year, leaving Chautauqua free to give the general course. This seems to the committee to work in the interests of thoroughness.

California University states that the course will not be given again, as "six weeks is too short a time for crude material and there is not demand enough from library assistants."

The committee would sum up by calling attention to failure on the part of some schools to reach such a standard as has been reached by the majority of the summer schools, and it calls attention again to the fact that it is from the answer of the schools themselves that the facts are drawn:

#### In entrance requirements.

1. All the schools in not examining those candidates who are not actually librarians or paid assistants, or under definite appointment.
2. Amherst and Minnesota Summer Schools in admitting entirely inexperienced persons and without limit as to number.

#### In curriculum and in instruction.

1. Amherst, as offering too little practical instruction for inexperienced students and in too few lines; and as attempting the work of preparation, instruction, and revision, with only one instructor and 50 students.
2. The majority of the summer schools in providing practice only in college and university libraries, whereas the students come from and go back to small circulating libraries, as a rule. Madison and Chautauqua are exceptions to this. Three schools did not state where the practical work was given. On the other hand, there is some compensation to the student in the opportunity of working in a large collection of books and seeing work done in a large and scholarly way.

#### In credentials.

Amherst and Minnesota, in giving credentials

where there has been no experience, no entrance examination, and no final test.

There may be reasons in the case of one of the state schools why it cannot do as its teaching force would like to do. There may be a higher authority which constrains it to a certain course of procedure; but there was no statement to this effect. In justice to itself, the school should make this known if it is a fact.

In none of these cases does the committee profess to take into account the personality or inspiring power of the instructors which in rare cases may compensate to some extent for other deficiencies.

#### APPRENTICE CLASSES.

The apprentice class may be one of two kinds. The first is formed with the sole object of providing an eligible list or a substitute list, the persons on which will sooner or later receive appointments in the library that trains them. The second is formed in those libraries which need more help than they have or can pay for, and which give experience (sometimes instruction) to pay for the work of the apprentice, who cannot hope to be taken on the staff in the majority of cases. In consequence, when the apprentice has served and been instructed a certain length of time, she must give way to a new one and seek elsewhere for a paying position, fortified by her experience. The former type does not, as a rule, come within the province of this committee. The statistics of these are, however, generally encouraging and show an advance in the standard set by libraries for their own staffs. Paid apprenticeship also, such as employed by the Buffalo Public Library, did not come within the scope of the committee's investigations. Of 33 libraries addressed, 23 responded that they had classes and answered the questions. In the first class, the average period of apprenticeship seems to be six months, though it ranges from six weeks, in one case, to two years of ten months each in another. The number taken varies from two in the majority of cases to 15 or (indefinitely) "the number who pass the required examination." Five of the libraries replying give an examination to test the applicant, and three report an age-limit from 18

to 30 and 18 to 40 years of age. All seem to take into consideration the health, personality, and apparent fitness of the candidate, and two make a wise provision for dropping the apprentice if, after a month's trial, she is not satisfactory. These libraries with one exception state that regular instruction is given to the apprentice in all departments of the library's work. The exception reports different instruction to different apprentices, taking reference work and classification, other cataloging and filing cards. Practical work in the library, from four to seven hours daily, is reported. Three give a final examination and one requires those who aspire to the headship of a department to present a thesis and a written report.

Seven have among the teaching members of the staff graduates or students of the various established schools, thus getting the advantage of a knowledge of different methods and points of view. In the smaller libraries, the instructor is usually the librarian alone for a class of two or three. In the case of a large library, however, a single instructor with the help of branch librarians for practical work, does all the teaching of a class of 15, but this is her sole work.

All these report that the satisfactory apprentice is taken on the staff sooner or later, the intervals varying from immediate employment to six years, as discouragingly reported by one library. The average interval was found to fall within a year.

The question that concerns librarians generally is this: What becomes of the apprentices who have failed to satisfy or who cannot afford to wait so long for positions? The library answers with no uncertain sound, "satisfactory, the library takes them eventually. If not, it does not help them to get in elsewhere." This is the conscientious statement to take, and it is also the *kindest* thing to do if people are found to have embarked upon the wrong career, to help them get out of it and not to push them farther in. Only two of the libraries report that they give a general letter of recommendation to those whom they cannot take themselves, and one which absorbs all its apprentices after a very systematic course, confers a diploma as recognition of the work.

Only two of these libraries reported examinations for promotion. In one of these 50 per cent. is allowed for the examination and 50 per cent. for efficiency and general fitness, and any one on the eligible list can be promoted. In the other, nominations must be made by the librarian, these based on general efficiency, in order that an assistant may take the examination. In the small staff, where the librarian is brought into daily contact with his assistants and can estimate their intellectual capacity and educational equipment, such formal methods of promotion may not be necessary; but in the large library, with branches, where many of the assistants must be mere names to the librarian, such a test of an assistant's ability and desire to improve seems highly desirable. It is valuable, too, as breaking down the tradition that length of tenure alone is in itself a qualification for promotion; and every librarian knows how that old ghost arises to torment him occasionally.

The librarian of the small town, which is thoroughly Americanized, intelligent, and respectable, can know personally the candidates for apprenticeship and feel comparatively safe as to the kind of person, socially speaking, who is likely to present for library work. He does not need such rigid bars as the librarian of the city library, with the constant pressure for "places" of crude persons of all nationalities, coming from homes of no refinement, and armed with nothing but a high school diploma as with a weapon. The high school education given to a naturally intelligent person, of whatever nationality, is sufficient preparation, perhaps, so far as informational equipment is concerned, but it cannot make a gentlewoman, and it is gentlewomen that our large city libraries want. Hence the need of more and more careful sifting in the case of successive promotions.

The general impression produced by the replies from these libraries is that they are growing increasingly conscious of the necessity of care in providing themselves and, possibly, other libraries with assistants. The chief defect of the apprenticeship system, in preparing students for other libraries, lies in the fact that they have had no comparative study. If the Decimal or Expansive classification is not used in the library giving the work,

the apprentice is not likely to know of them. If the library has a fixed location, she knows nothing of the relative. If it uses only a classed catalog, she goes out without knowing how to work with a dictionary catalog, etc.

So much for the libraries conducting classes with the object of filling vacancies on their own staffs or providing substitute lists.

Now for the libraries, usually small ones, which train apprentices, primarily to get their own work done for nothing and incidentally to provide other libraries with assistants. Nine of the libraries having apprentice classes belong to this class. Here, as in most debatable cases, everything "depends." With proper safeguards this may be the best thing that can be done at a particular time and place. Without these safeguards it is injurious to librarianship and cannot be encouraged by thoughtful persons. Two of these libraries report that in addition to preparing apprentices for positions in the library that trains them they accept as apprentices persons who are under appointment to positions and wish to be fitted for them. This is unobjectionable if two conditions are observed: first, that the library itself had nothing to do with securing the appointment, and second, that the candidate is utterly unable, for want of time or money, to take a more thorough training.

Two others report that in addition to those who are to fill vacancies they take persons recommended to them by the state commission and fit them for the summer school. These libraries give letters of general recommendation.

Four libraries state that they give apprentices, after a certain period of unpaid work, a letter of general recommendation to other libraries. One states that the letter is not needed, as the apprentices take positions immediately, though none are engaged by the library that trains them. Another states that in future the library will train only actual librarians or persons under appointment.

The length of the course in these four libraries varies from eight or nine months to two years, the number of apprentices from one to five or six. One of the four does not mention the number of apprentices, but says the length



of the course varies with the time the apprentice has to give. Only one of the four gives an entrance examination, but it specifies no passing mark.

Two report that the work is chiefly or entirely practical. Two give no final tests before letting apprentices go out. One librarian says that if they are not qualified, in his opinion, they have to stay until they are. He gives them a letter of recommendation when this point is reached. All four give letters of recommendation, in fact.

Now, it seems to the committee that a library that takes in persons not engaged in library work and not under appointment, without any test of their general knowledge by examination, uses them for its own needs only (requiring no fee from them and hence not responsible to them), and at the end of six months or so sends them out with a letter to seek positions in other libraries, is in the way to do considerable harm. If it accepts persons who are occupying library positions or are under appointment, and who wish to get *instruction* (not simply practice) from a librarian qualified to give it, that instruction should be worth a fee. The fee at once enables the apprentice to insist upon instruction in all departments of the work and for her own benefit—and this is what she should have if she is to go into some other library or back to her own. If it accepts persons who are merely desirous of entering the library field, it should certainly sift them by a fairly rigid examination, and should then require a fee and do its very best by the paying apprentice.

Where the apprentice of either type has covered the entire field of instruction, some carefully prepared test should be given, either an examination or a comprehensive problem. And in making this test the instructor should consider also the personal traits and characteristics shown unconsciously by the apprentice during her term of apprenticeship. No general letter should be given even in these cases, but the librarian should act as reference in case the apprentice applies for a given position. In this way the librarian has the opportunity to state exactly what the apprentice has done and learned and in what she is especially good or bad.

One librarian—not among these four and,

alas! at this date no longer a librarian—who has trained persons under appointment has been accustomed to send a letter to trustees interested stating that the apprentice cannot be called fully trained and cannot expect the salary of a fully trained librarian. This is really the conscientious thing to do.

Summing up, the committee does not question the methods of any of those libraries which train apprentices for their own staff, except in the case of the two which give general letters of recommendation. As a business principle it may be stated that the general letter carries little weight among sophisticated persons, and is likely to work unfairness to those who do not yet know its true value, or lack of value. It seems to the committee that no letter should be given unless the apprentice applies for a given position, in which case the library can act as reference and answer as to the student's fitness for such position. Students sometimes have very little idea of their own limitations, and apply for positions entirely above their capacity to or requiring quite different gifts from the ones they have. In these cases the general letter helps them into the wrong niche, while a specific one would put them into the right place. This suggestion in regard to the letter of recommendation may be made in all cases of training, whether by schools, apprenticeship classes, or correspondence courses. It should always be a specific letter for a specific case.

#### COLLEGE COURSES IN BIBLIOGRAPHY.

The questions sent to colleges giving courses in bibliography and the history of printing were much less numerous and searching, inasmuch as these courses are addressed to college students and not to persons training themselves for librarians. They were asked more to gain a well-rounded view of all that could possibly come under the head of library science than for any other reason.

Of the fifteen colleges reported to be giving courses in bibliography and the history of printing 11 replied to our questions, giving the desired information. Concerning the remaining four it proved we were misinformed.

One of these gives a course in subjects in bibliography, consisting of a few lectures only. Another gives courses of three kinds

one consisting of a few lectures at the beginning of the year on the use of the library. This is probably given in most colleges, or at least many, and need hardly be considered as a course. A second course, for graduates only, is in historical bibliography (by the professor of history); and a third, in the elements of palæography and diplomatics, is only for graduates. Each of these occupies six months. Four give the work as a culture course, for those students who elect it, one library going into trade and subject bibliography more particularly, for those who wish to fit themselves later for librarianship. In all these cases the lectures are given by the librarian, who, in one case, has also the title professor of bibliography. The time given is reported as follows: 24 hours in 24 weeks, with 3 hours weekly of practice; 36 hours in 18 weeks, with 4 hours weekly of preparation; 48 hours in 24 weeks for each of three courses, one in the use of the library and in elementary bibliography, one in the history of printing, and one in the illustration and decoration of books—each of these requiring two hours work to a lecture; the fourth reports it as occupying one term, with no practice. In all these colleges the work is an elective, and the two which report on the number of students electing it say 20 out of 1300 and 5 to 25 out of 500. In three colleges the work counts toward a degree. The value is reported by one college as being chiefly for student assistants in the library, and those working up theses; in another also, the student assistant is reported as profiting by them, as well as some public library assistants and persons intending to go to library schools later. The object of the course in one university is reported to be "the furnishing of such knowledge of books and libraries as a cultivated man ought to have as a minimum."

This showing, the best the committee is able to make from the few indications it received of places where such courses were being given, shows lack of uniformity among the few colleges taking up the work, in first, the object of the course; second, the subjects of instruction, and third, the persons to whom it is addressed. It is greatly to be desired that some college adequately equipped should work out a standard for such instruction which might be suggestive to other colleges

and imitated by them, and which might eventually lead to the establishment of chairs of librarianship. The committee would recommend this matter to the consideration of the College Library Section, and will place the papers received at its service if desired.

#### STATE NORMAL SCHOOL COURSES IN LIBRARY ECONOMY.

The questions addressed to the state normal schools were rather more detailed, as the committee wished to get at the estimate which is put upon this part of the curriculum by the various schools which have recently introduced courses in library management. Although the instruction is addressed to persons preparing to be teachers rather than librarians, much the same preparation should be required as for the librarian of the very small public library.

Twelve state normal schools or state colleges were reported to the committee as conducting courses in library economy, and from all but two of these answers were received. Strangely enough, all but one of these schools are in one of two states, Illinois and Wisconsin. In all probability similar work is done in some of the normal schools of other states, but these seem to take the lead, and they were the only ones reported.

The name of the course varies from "General reference course" in one school to "Library classes," "Library lessons," "Course in library management," "Course in library methods," "Course in library economy;" but the object is the same in all, to help students to use the library intelligently while students, and, in the case of the normal schools, to enable them as teachers to form and manage high school and township libraries.

The answer to the question, "Is it a required study?" was not given in a number of cases. In one instance it is required of new students, not of pupil teachers; in another, the lectures on library methods must be followed, but the course in reference books and use of catalogs is an elective; in a third, all students above the eighth grade are required to follow the course. The time spent in the work varies considerably. In one case it is an hour weekly during a semester; in another, three lessons only are given. Six limit the course to normal students only. Lectures and prob-

lems are the methods chosen in all, and the subjects are elementary classification and cataloging, accessioning, book numbers, order work and selection of books, reference work, shelf-listing, use of indexes, mending, etc. One school giving 20 weeks to the course requires a thesis from senior students. Not all give all of these subjects consideration, however, some limiting the work purely to methods of handling a small library. Very few *require* any practical work, though nearly all report that students have an opportunity to do such work if they wish. They say, however, that few volunteer. Only one reports that the practical work is *required* of all students, while another requires it of teachers only. Five of the libraries are in charge of library school graduates and two of summer school students; the lectures are not given by the librarian in every case. Six of these librarians have had other library experience than that of their present positions. Four only report a final test of the student's acquirement, and one of these for those only who have done work in problems, that being voluntary. In one state university a credit is given of one semester hour for the work, but in none are special credentials given, the normal school diploma covering all work done.

Here, as in the college courses, the lack of uniformity is noticeable. As to the time spent on the work, the subjects covered, and the work required of the student, there seems to be no rule. Yet the object is almost invariably stated as the same by all the schools. Something more systematic is desirable and will doubtless be forthcoming in time—the work in most schools is new as yet. With one exception, the work does not date farther back than 1898, and the majority date the course from 1901. Since this work of systemization would not seem to come within the scope of the American Library Association, the committee recommends it to the consideration of the Library Section of the National Educational Association, and is ready to place the papers received at the service of the Section, if desired.

#### CORRESPONDENCE COURSES.

The questions addressed to those giving correspondence courses were naturally not so numerous as in other cases, since individual

instruction is always a comparatively simple thing; but such questions as were asked endeavored to go to the root of the matter.

So far as it could get information, the committee has cognizance of only one institution and two private individuals who are giving courses in library work by this means. In probability there are other sources, of which it would be glad to be informed. Some well-equipped library schools would be glad to do this work, but the difficulty of doing certain parts of it well seems almost insurmountable while the dread of offering a substitute for more thorough work, that might be grasped at by persons desiring a royal road to learning and a position, has also acted as a deterrent.

To the question, "Do you impose any educational test upon applicants for correspondence work?" the institution referred to replies that it requires two years of college work or experience in library work; one individual teacher that she imposes a test, while she does not state of what kind, while the second teacher simply makes inquiries as to education, etc., and gives up pupils after a few lessons if they seem unequipped educationally.

All *prefer* to deal with persons already familiar with library work, but do not limit the instruction to these. The institution reports that its instructor is not library-school trained; one of the individual teachers makes no reply to the question as to technical training, and the other reports special courses taken under the direction of a professional cataloger and in a reference library.

The fee, ranging from \$15 to \$40, goes to the instructor in two cases, and in the other is divided between institution and teacher.

The institution assigns lessons and revises and questions and answers are interchangeable. One teacher uses a text-book and covers the subjects, questions and answers being interchanged and the pupil's work revised. In the other case specially prepared lessons are sent out and the work revised and corrected.

To the question, "Do the teacher and pupil have access to the same books and same editions?" for classifying and cataloging purposes, and the question as to who selects the books, the following replies were received:

From the institution: teacher and pupil

have access *partially* to the same books and the same editions. Books are both assigned by the teacher and *chosen by the student*.\*

One individual answers: the same books and editions are used by both. These are assigned by the teacher and *also chosen by the student*.

The other teacher reports in the same way, adding that as a rule 100 books are chosen and sent to the student, who goes through all the processes with them. Where the student chooses the book, she sends *a verbatim copy of the title-page* for the use of the instructor in revising. The relation that this bears to genuine cataloging must be superficial, of course, since the examination of the book itself is the prime requisite.

The next question, "How do you secure this?" (i.e., the use of the same books and editions) was answered by the institution: "Through dependence on the local library" (which would be, in many cases, a poor dependence); by one teacher, "By travelling libraries somewhat, but chiefly through the local library;" by the other, that she "knows the 100 books by heart."

The question as to a final test and the safeguards and marks was answered as follows: All report a final examination, the institution only for those who wish a university credit. The institution and one teacher appoint approved examiners, and the other teacher "sees them personally in most cases and arranges for practice in some well-conducted library for from two weeks to two months." The passing mark is reported as 70 in the institution, 75 and 90 per cent. by the two teachers. The institution gives a certificate and one major credit; one teacher gives a certificate, the other acts as reference, and reports that she tries to be careful and to watch the students' work after the close of the course.

The committee believes that in these particular cases the work is in conscientious hands, but doubts if the effect of the work has been sufficiently reasoned out by the teachers. Unless the identical books and editions can be used, unless these are chosen by the instructor with a definite object in view in the case of each individual book, so as to cover carefully the whole ground of catalog-

ing and a great variety of classification, the instruction cannot be called satisfactory. In the case of books sent out after careful selection, unless they are to be gone over afterward by the teacher with the pupil's efforts at cataloging and classifying them at hand for comparison, the instructor should previously have made her own catalog of them and kept a record of her own classification by which to correct the student's work. The things that cannot be taught by correspondence, the things that require object-lesson work, speed tests, work with the public or various classes of the public, reference work such as requires a fair collection of reference books for its performance, are all important things. The personal inspiration of the instructor, the broad, general consideration of administrative questions, cannot be had by the student; the actual practice in a library must be lacking in some cases. Furthermore, and most important, correspondence work by individuals cannot be supervised or regulated or controlled, since it can be carried on without the knowledge of any authoritative body competent to do these things, and since there is no responsibility to any such body.

For these reasons the committee deprecates correspondence teaching by individuals, no matter how careful or how well qualified, since the tendency is toward irresponsibility and the good teacher cannot be known from the poor one by those who wish instruction. It would recommend that some of the established schools and perhaps some of the leading libraries be authorized by the Association to do correspondence work, of a given standard, with the proper equipment and opportunities for practical work, and with all possible safeguards against its being used by persons with a wrong object, limiting it to persons under appointment or actually in positions, and that such courses be reported on from year to year as a part of their regular school work. Only so can the genuine demand for correspondence work be properly met.

#### SUMMING UP.

The committee has one or two recommendations to make, to give effect to its report:

First. That another and a standing Committee on Library Training be appointed, to

\* The italics are the committee's.

be composed of eight persons: one, a member of a state library commission; one, the librarian of a free circulating library of, at least, 50,000 volumes; one, the librarian of a college or reference library; one library trustee, interested in questions of training; and four library school graduates engaged in library work in various kinds of libraries and in various capacities, including one from the faculty of a library school. One school graduate and one other member to be retired and replaced at the end of the first two years and each year thereafter.

That this committee be required to present an annual report to the American Library Association. That this report be discussed each year and not accepted as a matter of routine.

Second. That there be published an A. L. A. tract on "Training for librarianship," making a brief statement of a wholly satisfactory standard for each type of school, to which shall be appended the names of such sources of training of different kinds and grades as fully meet this standard, this statement and list of schools registered as fully meeting the standard to be revised for the annual report each year.

These recommendations are made by the committee from a conviction that something should be done to bring about a higher standard and greater uniformity of standard of training, for the sake of the calling of librarianship, for the sake of library boards unable to discriminate between the various advertised sources of training, and for the sake of those applicants for training who should not be allowed to waste time, effort, and money on an inferior quality or defective quantity of training. The committee represents library schools which are by no means satisfied with their own standards or with their own qualifications for criticism, but which are earnestly endeavoring to introduce better and higher standards as fast as these are recognized. It was asked by the Association to present a report on library training, and it has tried to do this neither perfunctorily on the one hand nor with any feeling of superiority or personal animus on the other. It now asks to be discharged.

## SKETCHES OF FOUR LIBRARY SCHOOLS.

### PRATT INSTITUTE LIBRARY SCHOOL.

THE Pratt Institute Library School began early in the year 1890 as a class in cataloging for the benefit of the library's staff. In the fall of 1890 its scope was broadened; all who applied were admitted, and the work of training students as assistants in this and other libraries was definitely begun. Two separate courses were offered, cataloging and library economy, taught on alternate days. The members of the staff who had been trained in the library taught the work of which each had charge and the methods used in the Institute library.

For two or three years the work was largely experimental, various subjects, such as typewriting, stenography, bookkeeping, English and Continental literature, and composition, being introduced, and afterward dropped under changed conditions. By 1894 the number of applicants had so increased that a competitive entrance examination was made necessary. In 1895 a study of comparative methods was begun under a graduate of the New York State Library School.

In 1896 the present director assumed charge of the school and it was reorganized on a different basis. The two courses were united, a school faculty was organized, a head instructor was appointed, who gave most of her time to the work, and instruction was given by only those members of the staff who had given evidence of a gift for teaching. The standards of admission were raised, a knowledge of French and German was required, the practical work was carefully systematized and carefully revised. The higher standard for admission made possible the dropping of instruction in literature and composition, the making room for a course of study of English and Continental fiction, from the librarian's point of view, more reference work and bibliography, the study of technical French and German, and of indexing, all of which have made the course more practical. In raising the standard of admission it has not seemed wise to insist on the requirement of a college degree. Some of the strongest students have been those whom travel, wide reading, and experience of life have fitted to do the work quite as satisfactorily as college training could have done.

A second year's culture course to fit students for the more scholarly side of library work was offered in the fall of 1896 and subsequently whenever enough students elected to take it. A course to fit students for children's work, offered in 1899, was discontinued in 1902, owing to the establishment of the Pittsburgh school, with greater facilities for giving the work. Some of the features of the course, however, will be included in the se-

ond year course, making that a well-rounded preparation for advanced work.

From the beginning a strong characteristic of the school has been the stress laid on personal fitness for the work, and a valuable feature of the course has been the opportunity given the students to put instruction into practice by working in the library itself. In the beginning the work was of the nature of apprenticeship, planned for the benefit of the library, no tuition being charged for the third term's work. With the reorganization, however, this was all changed. The work was carefully planned so as to give the student the widest experience in all kinds of public library and reference work. The school has benefited by the growth and extension of the library. The children's room, the art-reference room, the open-shelf room, and the information desk have added greatly to the practical value of the course, and the careful revision and inspection of the student's work by the heads of departments enable the faculty to estimate each student's fitness to do various kinds of work much better than would be possible for class-room work alone.

#### DREXEL INSTITUTE LIBRARY SCHOOL.

THE Drexel Institute Library School was opened in November, 1892, with a class of 10 students. The first year was an experimental one. The director, a graduate of the New York State Library School, outlined the course to cover as much as possible of the first year's work at Albany. But beginning late in the year and working with the disadvantages of a library just starting and a small staff, the course was necessarily incomplete. Since 1892 the course of study has undergone some changes and, now includes many new subjects, while several experiments have been discontinued. For the past five years the curriculum has been practically the same, subject only to slight modifications from time to time.

The school has aimed throughout these 11 years to give as thorough a one year's course as possible, and has not endeavored to undertake an additional second year. Its students work in a library which belongs to a technical school, and which is at the same time a free circulating library.

In outlining a course in library training there are always two sides to consider. In the first place the students must have a thorough technical training, and secondly they must have as wide an acquaintance as possible with books and authors. The Drexel Institute Library School requires for admission a high school education or its equivalent, and further, requires its applicants to pass such an entrance examination in literature, history, languages, and general information as would necessitate an education equal to at least two years in college. But even with

this it has been found necessary to include, in addition to the technical work, a study of books. It has often been urged that students should have this knowledge of books before entering the school, and that the school should limit its teaching to technical library subjects, but experience has shown us that even college graduates need to study books from the librarian's point of view.

The technical branches of library science taught in the school include the usual subjects, *e.g.*, cataloging, classification, order work, accessioning, shelf-listing, loan systems, reference work, bibliography, binding, children's readings, etc. Lectures are also given on various general phases of library science, such as library commissions, traveling libraries, buildings, etc.

A change in the method of cataloging was introduced this year. The new A. L. A. rules are now used as a basis for instruction and the form of card used by the Library of Congress has been adopted by the library. Instruction in typewriting is given, owing to the increased use of the typewriter for catalog cards.

Practical work in the school accompanies the lectures on each subject, and is continued throughout the year under supervision. Special attention is given to work at the delivery desk, which is assigned each day to two students. A course of lectures on books and printing is given during the second term, and embraces not only the history of printing and writing, but also a history of learning from the earliest times to the 18th century.

#### ILLINOIS STATE LIBRARY SCHOOL.

THIS school opened in September, 1893, at Armour Institute (later Armour Institute of Technology), Chicago, with an elementary course of one year for high school graduates, to meet a demand which was felt in the middle west. Its connection with a technical school was at first considered peculiarly fortunate, but as conditions changed or were more fully appreciated the course was extended to two years, and it soon became evident that the school could not meet the demands upon it without larger quarters, more generous equipment, and advanced requirements. Therefore in the spring of 1897 it accepted the offer of the University of Illinois to adopt the school, and the transfer was made so that instruction was uninterrupted. Part of the faculty, the students, and the technical equipment were moved, with the good will of Armour Institute, the entrance requirements were advanced two years, and the course was honored by the degree of bachelor of library science. In September, 1903, the school will require three years of college preparation for entrance, and will increase the equipment in proportion to the demand; it will introduce the elective system, and will open some of these electives to un-

dergraduates in the College of Literature and Arts and the College of Science. There is now offered a five years' course of study leading to the degree of bachelor of library science. Three years of the course are devoted to general university studies, and students are urged to complete a four years' college course before applying for admission.

It is the purpose of the school to offer instruction (1) to students who wish to specialize in library work as a profession, and (2) to students who wish to elect library courses as part of a general education. The fourth year combines technical and liberal work, and leads to the degree of bachelor of arts in library science. This will be of value to the general student as part of a liberal education or to a library student who can spend but one year in preparing for minor positions, and it is required of all candidates for the degree of bachelor of library science. The fifth year is advanced and comparative technical work, with the addition of bibliographic and historic subjects, and this leads to the degree of bachelor of library science. Electives are here introduced to allow for personal preference and fitness for different positions. The College of Literature and Arts and the College of Science will each offer a three years' course preparatory to the library school, consisting of the courses prescribed for all students and of recommended general electives.

Candidates for the degree of bachelor of arts in library science must present 52 hours of library work for graduation. The general student, not a candidate for the degree of bachelor of arts in library science, may elect any subject in the list of library electives for which he is prepared. Such subjects have been indicated as will help the student in general reading, in research work, in club work, or as a member of a library committee or board of trustees. For the general student who does not care to take the required fourth year of the library school, nor to elect any regular library course, the school offers a course of 15 lessons on the use of the library and the ordinary reference books, which will help in general reading or study.

The library school has never officially conducted a summer session, nor has it offered correspondence courses.

#### TRAINING SCHOOL FOR CHILDREN'S LIBRARIANS, CARNEGIE LIBRARY OF PITTSBURGH.

THE Training School for Children's Librarians is the natural outgrowth of the work of the children's department of the Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh, and the present course of study and practice is based upon five years' experience in training young women for library work with children, first informally, then through a training class and finally through the school.

The children's department of the Carnegie

Library was organized in April, 1898. Owing to the establishment of branch libraries and deposit stations, as well as the extension of its work through home libraries, reading clubs and schools, the growth of this department has been very rapid, and there has been a constantly increasing demand for good assistants. At first such positions were filled by local applicants without special preparation. This did not prove satisfactory, since the training given these assistants could not be very extended, and they had at once to assume responsibilities for which they were unprepared. The next step was to secure the services of graduates of the Pittsburgh and Allegheny Kindergarten College. This, however, was not entirely satisfactory. The young women had the right attitude toward children and had been trained to work with them, but they lacked knowledge of technical library work and children's literature, and were not accustomed to deal with older children. During this period the training consisted mainly of informal conferences and round-table discussions among the members of the staff of the children's department.

In 1900 it was decided to start a training class simply to supply assistants for this library. Entrance examinations in literature, history and general information were held, several of the 13 candidates being from out of town, and in September, 1900, the training class began its work with a membership of five. The course was planned with three special objects in view—to give the student adequate training in technical library work, to introduce her to the best children's books, and to teach her how to deal with children. The instruction in library economy and children's literature was given by members of the library staff, and courses in psychology and some kindergarten subjects by several of the faculty of the Pittsburgh and Allegheny Kindergarten College. The lecture course was supplemented by practical work in the children's rooms and home libraries.

In response to a demand for trained children's librarians in other libraries, and in order to make the training more systematic and thorough, the training class was reorganized in September, 1901, as a regular training school for children's librarians, with a two years' course. The scope of the work was course broadened in every way. The faculty consisted of the chief of the children's department as director, an assistant director who was also special instructor in psychology, etc., and various members of the library staff who gave instruction in the technical library subjects. Arrangements were also made to have a number of lectures given before the school by practical educators and by librarians from other cities. The lecture course was thus greatly strengthened, but since the aim was to make the training practical rather than theoretical, special stress was still laid

upon apprentice work under supervision. Actual work was required in the six children's rooms of the central and branch libraries, also practice in the management of story hours, reading clubs and home libraries, and experience in working with the city schools, the number of hours given by the student to this practical work being equal to half the time of a regular library assistant.

So far the training school has been wholly dependent for its maintenance on its tuition fees. In April, 1903, however, Mr. Andrew Carnegie generously gave \$5000 a year for the following three years toward the maintenance of the school. The money was given in this way rather than as a permanent endowment, because the authorities of the library thought that educational developments in Pittsburgh in the next three years might make it seem wise to change their plans somewhat. This gift will make it possible to strengthen the course at all points, and particularly to provide more outside lectures from librarians and educators who have given time and thought to problems connected with library work with children.

#### NEW YORK STATE LIBRARY SCHOOL.

A BRIEF sketch of the parent library school may perhaps best be presented by comparing in a few important features the Columbia College Library School, which opened Jan. 5, 1887, with the New York State Library School of 1903. The earliest school necessarily did much experimental work and therefore has more radical changes to record than later schools.

The entrance requirements in 1887 consisted of "sufficient education and ability to undertake the work." The proof of fitness practically amounted to the expression of an earnest desire to enter the school.

In 1903 the candidate must present a degree from a registered college, a certified statement that specified courses in literature, history and languages have been taken in college and satisfactory evidence of fitness for library work. The test of fitness is a thorough one, and not a few college graduates are rejected. The later policy has attracted no individual students better qualified than some of those in earlier classes, but it has weeded out many who were obviously unfit, and has resulted in greater homogeneity and in a higher standard of excellence.

The credentials issued have been dignified correspondingly. The two classes finishing their course at Columbia College received only a written certificate, issued several years later. The University of the State of New York confers upon present graduates the degree of B.L.S. and makes them eligible for the degree of M.L.S.

The most notable development is in a readjustment of emphasis through which technique is relegated to its proper place, and in a recognition of the enlarged conception of the librarian's function. In the Columbia curriculum, *e.g.*, there was no course in reference work, in selection of books or in history of libraries. The change is evidenced, however, not simply by these added book courses and certainly not by less perfection of detail in technical instruction. There is a changed perspective which habituates the student to regard the catalog, the charging system, etc., not as ends in themselves, but as means to the end that the library staff, as book interpreters, shall satisfy the book needs of the community.

Such development in the school has been brought about by the same causes that have determined the line of progress in the library movement of which the school is itself a part. Receiving the forward impulse it may have been in turn one of the causes of further development. It has at least kept itself within the moving current.

The school is in urgent need of further strengthening before it can meet to its own satisfaction the added demands made upon it for graduates able to cope with the new and complex problems of American libraries.

Its faculty, or at least a majority of them, should be free to give their main time and strength to instruction, doing only such library work as shall be necessary to make them more competent instructors. Each member of the faculty should be chosen for knowledge and experience in his subject with the same care as is exercised in the choice of university professors. All the courses offered could then be more carefully worked out and more perfectly correlated with each other and with the needs of libraries. Laboratory work in public libraries should be arranged in co-operation with successful institutions in appropriate centers, since not at present possible in Albany.

When the conditions just outlined are fulfilled the school may be distinctly ranked as of graduate grade. That all library schools granting a degree reach such a grade is of the utmost importance, in order that librarianship may be recognized as a profession.

The development of the school has gone on in spite of serious limitations. From the first it has had to do the best it could, instead of the best it would. Nevertheless, with all its limitations, which are most keenly felt by those who know and love the school best, it has from its 391 matriculates sent out a reasonable quota of men and women whom the Library Association has honored and many more who have been given places in the ranks.



## REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON PUBLIC DOCUMENTS.

BY ROLAND P. FALKNER, *Chairman.*

SINCE the presentation of the last report of your committee Congress has passed two resolutions affecting the distribution of public documents to libraries which are of interest to this Association. One of these, in relation to the American Ephemeris and Nautical Almanac, was mentioned in our last report as pending. We shall revert to it again. The other resolution, which promises to be of the greatest value to smaller libraries not at the present time depositories, is expressed in a resolution of June 30, 1902, which reads as follows:

*"Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That hereafter the documents reserved for binding upon orders of Senators, Representatives, Delegates, and officers of Congress, as provided in paragraph six, section fifty-four, of an act approved January twelfth, eighteen hundred and ninety-five, providing for the public printing and binding and the distribution of public documents, if not called for and delivered within two years after printing shall be bound in the first grades of cloth and delivered to the Superintendent of Documents for distribution to libraries; and the Public Printer is hereby authorized and directed to bind in cloth all such documents heretofore delivered to the Superintendent of Documents for like distribution.*

*"Approved, June 30, 1902."*

In explanation of this resolution it should be said that 500 sets of all public documents printed by order of Congress are set aside to be bound upon special order of Senators and Representatives. The law also sets aside a like quantity in the document rooms of the houses for the current use of the Senate and House of Representatives. When a Senator or Representative desires to have a book bound he generally sends to the document room, secures the book and sends it to the Government Printing Office to be bound, and does not draw upon the reserve set aside for this purpose.

The resolution under consideration turns over this reserve which, as above indicated, is practically intact, to the Superintendent of Documents to be distributed to libraries. Under this resolution the superintendent received the publications of the 54th, the 55th, and the 56th Congresses. He has offered them to a

selected list of upwards of 300 libraries, and the distribution of the documents which have been selected is now going on. Upwards of 120,000 books will be thus distributed to the libraries and saved from the furnace. Many libraries will thus receive the public documents, somewhat later, it is true, than do the depository libraries at the present, but under conditions as favorable as characterized the shipments to depository libraries in former years.

A year ago your committee directed the attention of the Association to two measures then pending in Congress. One of them, of minor interest, authorized the discontinuance of the usual number of the American Ephemeris and Nautical Almanac and provided that the first edition should be distributed by the Superintendent of Documents to the libraries, a measure which became a law after the presentation of the report of your committee.

A second measure, of greater interest, providing for a library edition of the reports of the executive departments and other regularly recurrent publications of the government to be sent to the designated depositories as soon as issued in lieu of the volumes now included in the sheep bound set, failed of consideration in the House. In committee it was so amended that the binding of the library edition should be "half morocco" instead of cloth, as proposed by the bill, which passed the Senate. This amendment would not, it is believed, postpone the date on which the documents could be distributed under the proposed law.

The joint resolution in regard to the American Ephemeris and Nautical Almanac serves as an excellent object lesson on a small scale of the advantages to libraries of the plan proposed in the larger act which failed of consideration. As is well known, the American Ephemeris and Nautical Almanac is published in two editions, of which, heretofore, the libraries have been receiving the second in the sheep bound set. The first edition has not hitherto

been sent to them. It is interesting to note that the latest issue of the first edition, for 1906, which was published in February, 1903, was distributed under the above resolution to the depository libraries before the second edition of 1902, which was originally published in cloth for the use of the Navy Department in January, 1902. It should, moreover, be added that the libraries have in the meantime received the cloth bound editions for 1903, 1904, and 1905. Subsequent legislation has rendered the provisions of this resolution nugatory, and it will be necessary to re-enact it at the coming session of Congress. In the meantime we have had an admirable object lesson of the possibility of an early distribution of public documents to libraries.

The propositions embodied in Senate Bill no. 4261 of the last Congress should again be urged upon the attention of the National Legislature. The report of your committee for last year treated very fully of the probable results of this measure, and we have accordingly renewed the recommendations of last year with only such changes in form as are necessary through the fact that the measure must be initiated anew in the present Congress.

Your committee desires to renew its recommendations of last year with respect to printing the document number on each page of the congressional documents, with respect to the lettering of the bound volumes of the *Congressional Record*, and with respect to the index of the *Congressional Record*.

The proper indexing of the *Congressional Record* would be of great service to all who are obliged to consult its pages. At the present time the index is almost exclusively a personal index of the members of the two Houses of Congress, and this part of the work seems to be thoroughly and effectively done. It is as a subject index that the work is open to considerable criticism. The difficulty here lies in the fact that the bills and resolutions of Congress only are included under the subject entries, there being no reference whatever to debates. Under the appropriate subject heading the searcher finds the titles of the various bills which have been introduced upon that subject. To find the debate upon the subject he must turn to the history of bills and resolutions which gives

references to the debate. There is no indication in the index, though such indication could easily be made by difference in type, as to which bills were actually reported or debated. If the subject is one upon which many bills have been introduced the inquirer may search long before finding the bill which was actually the subject of discussion, and the references to the debate which he desires. This difficulty could be easily remedied.

If the bill actually discussed were thus indicated it would go a long way to obviate the difficulties of the present index to find a debate on a given topic. It would not, however, meet the entire situation, as it would not guide the reader to speeches made on any given topic during the discussion of bills not germane to that subject. During the last session of Congress perhaps the most conspicuous subject of discussion was that of trusts. An examination of the index under trusts will refer to several bills, but as the bill actually discussed was House of Representatives no. 17, the searcher, who will naturally look them up in their numerical order, will in this case soon find the main body of the discussion. At least twenty-four members of Congress reprinted their remarks on the subject of trusts at the last session. The greater number, of course, were made during the discussion of the bill to suppress trusts (H. R. 17). It is, however, interesting to note that three speeches on the trust question occurred in the discussion of the Postoffice Appropriation Bill, one on the bill to Provide a Rebate on Coal Duties, one on the Department of Commerce Bill, one on the District of Columbia Appropriation Bill, and one by Senator Hoar on a bill to Regulate Trusts. It appears, therefore, that in this trust discussion a not inconsiderable number of speeches would escape the searcher unless he gave himself the pains to examine the index under the name of each senator and representative to find out whether he had made any remarks upon the trust question. The subjects above noted are appropriately referred to under the personal authority as remarks on trusts and not with reference to the subjects of the bills discussed. It would seem, therefore, a comparatively simple matter to assemble these references already made under the authors' under the subject heading also, as such an enlargement of the

index would prove a great boon to the users of the *Congressional Record*.

We would, therefore, most earnestly repeat our recommendation to the Joint Committee on Printing that the scope of the index be so enlarged as to include suitable subject indexes.

*Publications.*—Since the presentation of the last report of this committee the Superintendent of Documents has issued the usual document index to the congressional papers of the 56th Congress, second session, and to those of the 57th Congress, first session. By special arrangement with the Government Printing Office the superintendent was able to distribute the last-named index to the depository libraries almost immediately after it was printed. His office has printed a special list of publications for sale relating to interoceanic canal, ship subsidies, commerce and transportation, Pacific railroads and statistics, which was mentioned in our former report as being in preparation. It has made considerable progress in the preparation of the list of department documents. In order to make the publication available as early as possible the superintendent has decided to issue this publication in parts, and he promises that the first part, relating to the publications of the Department of Agriculture, will be ready shortly.

Attention should be called to the publications of other departments of the government which by means of lists and indexes are rendering the material preserved in public documents far more accessible to librarians and to students than heretofore. Thus in the past year the Department of Agriculture has published a list by titles of the publications of the U. S. Department of Agriculture from 1840 to June, 1901, inclusive (Bulletin no. 6 of the Division of Publications). It has also issued an index to the Yearbooks of the Department of Agriculture from 1894 to 1900 (Bulletin no. 7 of the same division). The Division of Entomology of the department has issued in its Bulletin no. 36, new series, an index to the bulletins of the division, nos. 1 to 30, 1896 to 1901.

The Department of State has issued a general index of the published volumes of the diplomatic correspondence and foreign relations of the United States, 1861 to 1899. The

volume is one of nearly a thousand pages, is arranged by subjects, the entries being made chronologically under such subject indexes. The names of the writers of the correspondence are printed, indicating their official positions and the volumes in which their letters can be found. In connection with the compilation made in 1901 of the reports of the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the United States Senate, this volume serves to render the documents of the United States relating to foreign affairs very accessible.

An analytical and topical index of the reports of the chief of engineers and officers of the corps of engineers of the United States Army from 1866 to 1900 has been published in three volumes as House Document no. 43 of the 57th Congress, second session. These volumes have not been distributed to the depository libraries, but will reach them in due course. These volumes will furnish an insight into the work of the government relating to rivers and harbors, the surveys of the various localities, and to the special maps of the regions, which accompany the surveys.

*Printed Cards for Documents.*—The subject of printed cards for government documents has received considerable attention during the past year. After the Magnolia conference an inquiry was made as to the need and extent of the demand for such printed cards. As a result of the inquiry the conclusion was reached that such cards would be of considerable value to libraries for certain classes of public documents. This conclusion was strengthened by an inquiry made later among the government librarians in the city of Washington. Before action be taken it is highly desirable that certain technical matters, such as the proper form of author entries (a subject which is to be discussed in the Catalogue Section), should be decided. I am, however, authorized by the Superintendent of Documents to state that he is ready to undertake the printing of such cards, and we can, therefore, regard their issue as an assured fact for the near future.

*Compilations.*—The compilations issued from time to time by various public authorities bringing into brief compass scattered material upon given topics are of scarcely inferior interest to the librarian than the indexes and lists above noted which serve

locate the scattered material. We deem it proper, therefore, to call the attention of the Association to a number of such works which have appeared since our last report.

First in order we would mention the compilation of bills and debates in Congress relating to trusts, from 1888 to 1902, prepared by the librarian of the Department of Justice, and containing copies of all bills relating to trusts and the essential parts of all discussions in Congress upon this subject. The volume is adequately indexed. It is published as Senate Document no. 147 of the 57th Congress, second session.

Of like general interest at the present moment is a compilation of state papers and correspondence bearing upon the purchase of the territory of Louisiana, issued as House Document no. 431 of the 57th Congress, second session.

Mention may also be made of three volumes which are possibly of some restricted interest. The first is a compilation of Senate election cases from 1789 to March, 1903, issued as Senate Document no. 11 of the 58th Congress, special session; the second is a compilation in two volumes of the laws and treaties relating to Indian affairs to Dec. 1, 1902, issued as Senate Document no. 452 of the 57th Congress, first session, and the third is volume 1 of a digest of decisions relating to Indian affairs, issued in April, 1903, as House Document no. 583 of the 56th Congress, second session.

*Bibliography.*—Notice has been taken from time to time in these reports of bibliographical publications of the general government which have been of a special interest in view of their references to the public documents. Your committee feels that it is not inappropriate to call the attention of librarians to the large amount of bibliographic work of a general character which is being done in the various offices of the government. We have accordingly compiled a complete list of the bibliographies which are noted in the "Catalogue of public documents" for the year 1902 to April, 1903, inclusive, which we desire to submit as an appendix to this report. An examination of the list reveals no less than 83 titles of bibliographies, great and small, of which we shall not presume to speak in detail. The Division of Bibliography of the Li-

brary of Congress has published second editions of its lists on Trusts and Mercantile Marine Subsidies, and has published a new list upon Reciprocity. In the publications of the departments we may call attention to the fact that the Monthly Weather Review contains frequent reports upon the literature of meteorology, and the Bulletin of the Department of Labor upon the statistical publications of foreign governments. A quarterly index of material relating to military affairs received by the Military Information Division of the Adjutant General's Office is published by that division. Of the special lists, attention may be called particularly to those upon botany and upon irrigation, issued by the library of the Department of Agriculture, and to the index to reports issued by the Bureau of Labor Statistics in the United States prior to March, 1902, which have been published by the Department of Labor. The printed list will dispense with the necessity of further enumeration and avoid the danger of burdening you with too much detail.

*State Documents.*—With respect to state documents your committee would not trespass upon the field of the National Association of State Librarians in venturing to discuss methods of publication and distribution. Our simple duty is to report to the librarians here assembled upon such legislation as promises to make the state documents and their contents more accessible to the librarian and to the student, and upon such publications of a bibliographical character as may facilitate his work.

The legislatures of most of the states held sessions in 1903, and in few cases were the statute laws available for consultation in the preparation of this report. We are accordingly indebted to the courtesy of the state librarians for information regarding the legislation of the year. From 12 states only no information has been received, and it is to be presumed that these states had nothing of interest to report. Some 20 states reported that no legislation of interest to the association had been enacted. The state of Mississippi has established a Department of Archives and History upon the model of that of Alabama, noted in our last report, and we think it proper to add that under the director, Mr. Dunbar Rowland, the administration is

characterized by the same energy and activity as in the state of Alabama.

California by act of March 3, 1903, authorizes the state librarians to establish a system of exchanges, and to draw upon the secretary of state for the publications necessary for this purpose.

Illinois authorizes the secretary of state to reprint the scarce session laws.

Indiana provided for reprinting some of the early journals and laws not represented in the state library, which can seldom be bought at any price.

An act of Minnesota to codify and amend the laws concerning the state library authorizes the state librarian to furnish the custodian of public documents a list of the states, territories, countries, and institutions with which he deems it desirable to carry on exchanges for the benefit of the state library.

North Carolina empowers the trustees of the state library to make such distribution of books, reports and publications belonging to the state of North Carolina as in the judgment of said board is advisable and proper.

Porto Rico constituted the Public Library of San Juan, the Insular Library of Porto Rico, and requires public officers of the insular and municipal governments to deposit therein their official reports and to confer with the trustees of the said library concerning the custody of any public documents or reports, or records of historical value, printed or in manuscript, as well as concerning duplicates no longer needed for official files. It also appointed a historian to collect, preserve and file in the office of the secretary historical data of Porto Rico, and particularly such records and data as may be obtainable in reference to the abolition of slavery in the island.

Tennessee authorized the cataloging and arrangement of the state archives.

*Bibliography of State Documents.*—The most important publication relating to the state documents issued during the year is Part II. of Mr. R. R. Bowker's "Provisional list of the official publications of the several states of the United States." The present instalment of this valuable publication includes the states of New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan,

and Wisconsin. Those who have used the first volume will rejoice in the progress of the work and pray for its rapid extension.

The second part of Miss Hasse's work on documents relating to the legislative bodies contains a partial check list of state legislatures. The list extends from Alabama to Maryland and gives dates to the sessions of the legislatures. It furnishes an excellent guide and is of valuable assistance in the arrangement and cataloging of the journals and documents. I believe that I am violating no confidence in mentioning the fact that the librarian of the United States Department of Justice has in preparation a catalog of the state session laws in his library which will take the form of a check list of all the sessions held by legislative bodies in this country. It will supplement the list before mentioned by including all of the states and by giving fuller details in regard to colonial legislatures.

From time to time the committee has reported to the Association works of a bibliographical character referring to the state documents and has also noted the new undertakings in the publication of archives which have rendered historical official documents more accessible to the investigator. The time has seemed ripe to gather this scattered information into a focus. It gives me pleasure to state that we present as an Appendix a report upon the bibliographical information relating to the documents of all the states and upon the publication of state archives, which has been prepared by Miss A. R. Hasse.

In concluding its report, your committee submits two appendices, already noted, with the request that they be printed,\* and proposes the following resolutions:

*Resolved,* That the Association reaffirm its resolutions of last year endorsing the issue of a library edition of the public documents as proposed in Senate bill 4261 of the last Congress, and recommending the printing of the document marks on each page of the Congressional Documents, the placing of dates in the bound volumes of the Congressional Record, and especially the enlargement and improvement of the Index to the Congressional Record.

*Resolved,* That the Council appoint a committee of three to urge these resolutions upon Congress by memorial or otherwise.

\* It is regretted that it was not found practicable to include these appendices; but it is hoped that they may be published in an early issue of the LIBRARY JOURNAL.

## REPORT OF THE A. L. A. PUBLISHING BOARD.

By W. I. FLETCHER, *Chairman*.

LAST year the terms expired of two members of the Publishing Board, W. I. Fletcher and R. R. Bowker. The Executive Board reappointed Mr. Fletcher and appointed in place of Mr. Bowker, who declined reappointment, Mr. Hiller C. Wellman, librarian of the City Library of Springfield, Mass. The Board, at its first meeting thereafter, organized by the choice of W. I. Fletcher as chairman, C. C. Soule treasurer, Miss Nina E. Browne secretary. Miss Browne's whole time is given to the work of the Board at the headquarters at 10½ Beacon street, Boston.

The increasing business of the Board, and the need that Miss Browne should devote much of her time to the editing of the Portrait index, led to the employment of a regular assistant, and Mr. B. A. Whittemore, a graduate of the New York Library School, acted in that capacity for five months. Since his resignation in April, Miss Katharine L. Swift has been temporarily employed. The whole matter of the *personnel* of this office is still regarded as contingent on the plans now being gradually worked out for a proper headquarters with permanent officers, for the A. L. A., which would include the Publishing Board with other executive functions of the Association. In this connection attention is called to Mr. George Iles's paper at this conference on "A headquarters for our Association."

Our last report closed with an allusion in language borrowed from the previous one, to the "need of a better financial condition" for the Board. It was only a few days after those words were written that Dr. Billings in his presidential address at the Magnolia Conference announced Mr. Carnegie's munificent gift of \$100,000 for the work of the Board. The income of this fund began to be realized at once, but our financial year was then half over, so that the treasurer's statement appended to this report does not show the full advantage of our present endowment.

But as was intimated last year, when plans

for the Board were under discussion, even such a generous addition to our resources will not enable us at once to undertake all the enterprises that have been contemplated by or suggested to us. The policy of the Board has been to improve the opportunity now afforded us of putting our work on a better business basis and carrying through as rapidly as possible undertakings already in hand which otherwise would have been tediously delayed for lack of funds.

We may now proceed to a review of progress in our several lines of work similar to that presented a year ago:

1. *The A. L. A. Catalog*. This is mentioned first because it has been given first place in our plans and our expenses. As was stated last year, the State Library at Albany, Mr. Dewey recognizing the importance of the enterprise, has undertaken, with the financial support of the Board, to prepare the new edition, including a thorough revision of the old edition of 1893, the addition of some 3000 more volumes (so that the new edition will represent a "model library" of 8000 volumes instead of 5000), and, above all, the securing of expert advice from a large corps of competent men, largely university professors, as to inclusions and exclusions, this advice often accompanied by brief pithy notes. The service thus rendered by the New York State Library is of inestimable value to the undertaking, and is only partially offset by the payments the Board has made to the library for actual clerical work, for which we have appropriated \$100 a month for the last eight months.

The work is making excellent progress, and will be done in time for the St. Louis Exposition in 1904. The generous initiative in this work of the New York State Library is paralleled by the offer of the Library of Congress to print the catalog as one of its bulletins, for free distribution, and to furnish printed cards for all the books included in it on the same terms as other printed cards (or cheaper still

if the demand should be large). In addition to all this the Library of Congress printed and distributed the tentative lists to the "critics." Collation of the criticisms will have been completed, and the last of the lists sent to the advisory board before this meeting.

This effort, so splendidly supported at these two library headquarters, should and doubtless will result in a greater advantage to the library interests of the country than anything else the Board has done.

2. *The A. L. A. Index.* The new edition issued last year has not made its way as it should. Only about 300 copies have yet been sold. Apparently many libraries which should profit greatly by it do not appreciate its value. The price (\$10) looks large as the cost of a single volume, but when regarded as offsetting the cost of the immense amount of analytical cataloging which this book provides, the sum sinks into utter insignificance. Many libraries have spent hundreds of dollars in providing themselves with a decidedly inferior apparatus in this line. The attention of all librarians is called anew to the value and usefulness of this work and to the fact that the new edition is double the size of the former one, and much more than double its value.

3. *Literature of American History.* This book has now been out a full year, and has proved its unique value. It has had a good sale, but the demand for it thus far is not at all commensurate with its merits and its practical value wherever American history is read or studied. Here again is an opportunity which many libraries have not recognized to acquire the fruits of a large amount of expert historical and bibliographical labor, at a very incommensurate expense. A supplement for the two years 1900, 1901 has been prepared by Mr. Philip P. Wells, of New Haven, and is issued in a thin volume uniform with the main work.

The annotated cards for English history, edited by Mr. W. Dawson Johnston, of the Library of Congress, have been continued through the year 1901. For 1902 and 1903 cards for American and English history are being prepared by Mr. Wells and Mr. Johnston.

4. *Miss Kroeger's Guide to the Study and use of Reference Books*, announced last year, has been issued, and has met with an excel-

lent reception, nearly the whole edition of 1000 copies having been sold in a few months. A second edition has been ordered already. Few of our publications have commended themselves more thoroughly to the libraries, and it is evident that no mistake was made in offering a work of this kind.

5. *Subject Headings.* This continues more in demand than any other of our publications, and is now a source of income. Another edition will soon need to be printed.

6. *Books for Girls and Women.*

7. *Bibliography of Fine Arts and Music.* These two books continue to go slowly, but are constantly reaching more libraries, and are highly prized where known.

8. *Portrait Index.* We are disappointed that this important work has not yet actually gone to press. Miss Browne has done much work on it this year, and yet some rather difficult and perplexing problems of arrangement remain. Mr. Lane is acting as editor-in-chief of this work, and hopes to see it in the printer's hands soon.

9. *Library Tracts.* These are often called for singly, and are freely given in response to such calls. There is not the demand that was expected, from state commissions and others, for supplies of these by the hundred for local use. Attention is called to the list and terms of the tracts in our circular.

10. *Cards indexing serials.* Little is to be added to what was said last year. The issue has been continued, and sent to a larger number of subscribers. The Library of Congress having begun to furnish printed cards, as for books, for such of these serials as have separate title-pages for the individual monographic portions (e.g., the Johns Hopkins Studies in History), the Board will cease to issue these, as the duplication of this work seems unnecessary.

11. *Cards indexing miscellaneous sets, outside of serials.* Of these, cards are in stock for the following sets, of which all but the first three have been issued since the last conference:

Amer. Academy of Polit. and Soc. Sci. Annals, 1890-1891.

Bibliographica, 3 volumes.

British Parliamentary papers, 1896-99.

Johns Hopkins University studies. Vols. 1-15.

U. S. Geol. Survey. Bulletins. 1883-97.

U. S. Geol. Survey. Monographs. 28 vols.  
U. S. Geol. and Geog. Survey of the territories. Reports. 13 vols.

U. S. Geol. and Geog. Survey of the territories. Miscell. publications. 12 vols.

Warner Library. Entire set.

Cards for other sets will be prepared from time to time; also cards for continuations of the sets named. Suggestions are invited of additions to this list.

12. *Cards indexing bibliographical serials.*

Knowledge of this important issue of cards for bibliography and library science does not seem to have reached the libraries generally. The fact that cards can be secured, by partial subscription, for just such periodicals as are subscribed for, should interest many librarians who wish to keep up with the times in their bibliographical apparatus.

The Board has given much attention during the year to the question of a further development of the "appraisal" or "annotated bibliography" idea. Recognizing the force of the well-considered objections that have been made to the scheme of the appraisal of literature by experts to be regarded as authority, it still seems to us that as a matter of practical utility, nothing is more called for by our librarians, purchasing committees, and others, than some expert (though not authoritative) advice in the choice of books.

Fault is found, and properly enough, from a theoretical point of view, with some of the judgments expressed in the annotated bibliographies we have already issued. But it must be admitted by those competent to judge that as a matter of real utility these books have been found of decided value, and have been highly appreciated by all who have used them. To such an extent is this true that they have certainly created a demand for help of the same sort in fields not yet covered.

The new edition of the A. L. A. Catalog will be of great importance from this point of view. But there is a special call for some

"appraisal" for the benefit of libraries of the new books as they appear from the press. Two problems are presented by the work of the Board in the publication of annotated bibliographies, first, that of continuing and keeping up to date those already published, and, second, that of extending its work in this direction to other and equally popular fields of literature. A plan now before the Board proposes the solution of these problems by the publication of a periodical devoted to notes upon current literature, so written, classified, and indexed as to assist the librarian in the labor of choosing books for purchase, of assigning subject entries in cataloging, of classification, and of reference work. Such a periodical might serve other purposes, and we have given considerable attention to the project, but without as yet seeing our way to its immediate carrying out. In the course of another year some such scheme may take shape. Meantime the Board must consider the matter in all its bearings, and especially the ways and means. It is quite evident that it would be easy to expend on such an enterprise more than our entire income, especially if really expert criticism were to be employed and properly compensated. We must therefore begin on a moderate scale, and extend the scope and thoroughness of the publication as means are provided.

But it is highly probable that the work can be suitably done without so large expense, the results so far secured in the work on the A. L. A. Catalog being quite encouraging on this point. The active support and assistance of the Library of Congress, of which there is no doubt, will here again go far to ensure success.

Other new enterprises in abundance are on our horizon, but any consideration of them will be more fitting in the discussion of the work of the Board provided for in a later session of this conference, than in this annual report.



## A. L. A. PUBLISHING BOARD

## STATEMENT OF ACCOUNTS, JAN. 1 TO DEC. 31, 1902

PUBLICATIONS.	Copies sold in 1902.	Copies on hand Dec 31, 1902.	Balances Jan. 1, 1902, being excess of expenditures over receipts to date.		Operations Jan. 1 to Dec. 31, 1902.		Balances Dec. 31, 1902, being excess of expenditures over receipts to date.	
			Spent	Received	Expenses	Receipts	Spent	Received
A. L. A. Proceedings.....	3	.....	.....	\$6.17	\$1.48	\$3.00	.....	\$7.69
Books for boys and girls.....	108	537	.....	1.73	.....	5.97	.....	7.60
Fine arts bibliography.....	27 pap. 85 cl.	13 pap. 79 cl.	\$338.47	.....	.....	64.02	\$274.45	.....
French fiction.....	23	500	.....	41.35	.....	1.64	.....	42.99
Books for girls and women.....	11 pap. 42 cl. 235 pts.	198 pap. 226 cl. 3918 pts.	.....	.....	39.00	39.00	.....	.....
Guide to reference books.....	476	93 cl.	.....	.....	969.91	391.44	578.47	.....
Library tracts, 1-4.....	1905	400 sheets	66.95	.....	141.00	54.45	153.50	.....
Paper and ink.....	2	.....	.....	.....	20	.....	.....	.....
Reading for the young.....	4 pap. 14 cl.	4 pap. 1 cl.	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
“ Sup. } 2 pap. 5 cl.	.....	2 ½ mor. 265 cl. 500 sheets	359.66	.....	6.97	16.78	349.85	.....
“ Complete... } 1 cl.	.....	6 cl.	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
List of subject headings.....	371	252	.....	726.81	237.24	570.12	.....	1099.69
A. L. A. index, 2d edition.....	280 cl. 9 ½ mor.	75 cl. 8 ½ mor. 105 sheets	2649.67	.....	562.88	1960.40	1252.15	.....
Portrait index, prelim. exp.....	8565	3507	1290.62	.....	448.88	.....	1739.50	.....
Bibliographical cards.....	.....	.....	3.75	.....	62.80	77.94	.....	11.39
Current book cards.....	.....	.....	.....	528.55	.....	56.42	.....	584.97
English history cards.....	.....	.....	14.33	.....	101.33	29.00	86.33	.....
Periodical cards.....	208,420	.....	.....	571.90	1262.11	1221.83	.....	1131.62
Miscellaneous sets, 16-28.....	400 sets	219 sets	.....	337.88	1000.48	1302.14	.....	639.34
Mass. Pub. Doc. cards.....	400 pams. 34 sets 36 sets	.....	25.45	.....	87.02	129.50	.....	17.03
Warner library cards.....	.....	147 sets	.....	.....	677.03	216.00	461.03	.....
Totals.....	.....	.....	\$4748.90	\$2214.39	\$5598.33	\$6739.85	\$4895.28	\$3502.52
General Balance.....	.....	.....	.....	2534.51	1141.52	.....	.....	1392.77
			\$4748.90	\$4748.90	\$6739.85	\$6739.85	\$4895.28	\$4895.28

OTHER ACCOUNTS.	Balance Jan. 1, 1902		Operations of 1902		Balance Dec. 31, 1902	
	Dr.	Cr.	Dr.	Cr.	Dr.	Cr.
General expense and income account.....	.....	\$1046.97	\$1485.96	\$1614.40	.....	\$1175.41
Old members' accounts.....	.....	40.09	1.44	.....	.....	38.65
Charges unpaid.....	.....	83.19	83.19	82.14	.....	82.14
Balance of cash.....	\$196.92	.....	3022.09	4237.65	\$980.36	.....
Library Bureau account.....	.....	424.22	1543.03	3047.02	.....	1928.21
Houghton, Mifflin & Co. account.....	.....	2004.34	3521.24	1866.14	.....	349.24
Due on bills and subscriptions.....	867.38	.....	.....	.....	1200.53	.....
Totals.....	\$1064.30	\$3598.81	.....	.....	\$2180.89	\$3573.65
Balance.....	2534.51	.....	.....	.....	1392.77	.....
	\$3598.81	\$3598.81	.....	.....	\$3573.65	\$3573.65

\* Credited to Income Account.

## REPORT ON GIFTS AND BEQUESTS TO AMERICAN LIBRARIES, 1902-1903.

By J. L. HARRISON, *Librarian Providence (R. I.) Athenæum.*

THE report covers the period from June 1, 1902, to May 31, 1903, that is, practically the year intervening between the Magnolia meeting and the present conference. It includes single gifts of \$500 or more, of 250 volumes and upwards and such other gifts, miscellaneous in their character, as seem specially noteworthy. Though some of Mr. Carnegie's foreign gifts are recorded, no systematic effort has been made to collect information outside of the United States.

The material for the report has been obtained from the *Library journal*, *Public libraries*, the daily press, from responses to 650 postals sent to various libraries and to some sixty letters addressed to the secretaries of state commissions, state associations and smaller library clubs. The many requests sent out were most promptly and graciously answered, and to all those who have so kindly assisted in his work the reporter acknowledges his deep indebtedness.

Five hundred and eleven gifts are recorded,\* representing in all 96,247 volumes and \$10,306,407.61. Of this amount \$715,800 were given for general endowment funds, \$86,700 for building sites, \$6,679,000 for buildings from Andrew Carnegie, \$1,250,998.55 for buildings from various donors, \$108,960 for the establishment of book funds, \$101,577.46 for the purchase of books and \$1,363,371.60 for purposes the objects of which were not stated. This amount is made up for the most part of bequests and presumably will be used largely for general endowment funds.

Mr. Carnegie's gifts † for the year number 158 and amount to \$6,679,000. They were for buildings and given subject to the usual conditions that a site be provided and that ten

per cent. of the amount of the gift be pledged for annual maintenance. Analysis of the gifts shows that the North Atlantic division of states received \$3,588,000, the South Atlantic \$535,000, the South Central \$467,000, the North Central \$1,771,500, and the Western, \$317,500. There were five gifts under \$10,000, sixty-three of \$10,000, seventeen between \$10,000 and \$15,000, sixteen of \$15,000, two between \$15,000 and \$20,000, eight of \$20,000, ten of \$25,000, two of \$35,000 and three of \$40,000. Bayonne, N. J., Philadelphia (College of Physicians), Augusta, Ga., Anderson, Ind., and Grinnell, Iowa, each received \$50,000. Atlantic City and Colorado Springs each received \$60,000, and Norwalk, Ohio, and Spokane, Washington, each received \$75,000. Of Mr. Carnegie's total gift of \$6,679,000 six cities received \$4,150,000, that is, Camden, N. J., \$100,000, Philadelphia \$1,500,000, Pittsburgh, \$1,500,000, Washington \$350,000, Savannah \$100,000, New Orleans \$250,000, and Cleveland \$350,000, including \$100,000 for the establishment of a training school for librarians in connection with Western Reserve University, a most gracious gift, revealing as it does Mr. Carnegie's kindly interest in the librarian himself. Ten gifts, amounting to \$105,000, varying from \$2000 to \$50,000, and not including the Pittsburgh gift, were additions to previous donations. Besides these gifts in the United States the report shows 46 gifts, amounting to \$2,065,000 to England and her colonies and a gift of \$250,000 for a library to form part of the Temple of Peace at The Hague.

In connection with Mr. Carnegie's work in behalf of American libraries, and especially where it has come into contact with and met opposition from labor unions, the following letter from Samuel Gompers, president of the American federation of labor, is not only of general interest but should be a strong factor in preventing antagonism by labor organizations to Mr. Carnegie's gifts. The letter is addressed to Thomas Keilty, a factory inspector of Toronto, Canada, and is written in re-

\* Except when otherwise stated all figures refer only to the United States.

† To distinguish between Mr. Carnegie's gifts and offers the reporter has attempted to obtain definite information as to the acceptance or non-acceptance of each offer. Owing to the fact that in a large number of instances replies were not received to inquiries sent, the precedent of previous reports has been followed and all offers regarded as gifts except where information of their refusal has been received.

ply to a letter addressed to him, Mr. Gompers, asking his opinion as to whether or not Toronto should accept Mr. Carnegie's offer of \$350,000 for a public library building and branches. The letter reads:

DEAR SIR AND BROTHER:

Your favor of the 25th has been received and contents noted.

You say that Mr. Carnegie proposes to give a grant for the establishment of a library in your city, and you ask my opinion whether it should be accepted or rejected.

In reply, I beg to say that the matter is one of entire indifference on our part. Mr. Carnegie has accumulated a vast fortune. If justice had been done to labor it is very doubtful if either he or any one else could have accumulated such fabulous wealth. We are not living in Altruria, however, and inasmuch as Mr. Carnegie seems bent upon making grants for libraries in several cities and towns in America, and as there is perhaps no means by which he can be persuaded to devote his wealth to a purpose fraught with better, more important, as well as far-reaching results in the interests of the people, I do not see why we should interfere with his carrying out his project.

After all is said and done, he might put his money to a much worse use. Yes, accept his library, organize the workers, secure better conditions and, particularly, reduction in hours of labor, and then the workers will have some chance and leisure in which to read books.

Fraternally yours,

SAMUEL GOMPERS.

The *New York Times* of May 17, 1903, contained what was intended to be a complete list of Mr. Carnegie's gifts for all purposes up to the time of his departure for Europe, on April 24. Using this list as a basis and supplementing it by the donations of the past year here recorded, Mr. Carnegie's total gifts to libraries in the United States amount to \$38,505,600. They have been distributed among the states and territories of the Union as follows:

North Atlantic division. Maine, \$99,000; New Hampshire, \$50,000; Vermont, \$50,000; Massachusetts, \$331,000; Connecticut, \$15,000; New York, \$6,226,000; New Jersey, \$440,000; Pennsylvania, \$18,935,000. Total \$26,146,000.

South Atlantic division. Maryland, \$60,000; District of Columbia, \$700,000; Virginia, \$191,000; West Virginia, \$110,000; North Carolina, \$40,000; South Carolina, \$8000; Georgia, \$325,000; Florida, \$105,000. Total \$1,539,000.

South Central division. Kentucky, \$537,000; Tennessee, \$210,000; Alabama, \$60,000;

Louisiana, \$290,000; Texas, \$301,000; Oklahoma Territory, \$51,000; Indian Territory, \$15,000. Total \$1,639,000.

North Central division. Ohio, \$1,469,000; Indiana, \$841,000; Illinois, \$871,000; Michigan, \$1,194,500; Wisconsin, \$536,500; Minnesota, \$243,500; Iowa, \$700,000; Missouri, \$1,330,600; North Dakota, \$55,000; South Dakota, \$70,000; Nebraska, \$185,000; Kansas, \$220,500. Total \$6,469,000.

Western division. Montana, \$95,000; Wyoming, \$70,000; Colorado, \$448,000; New Mexico, \$25,000; Arizona, \$29,000; Utah, \$25,000; Nevada, \$15,000; Washington, \$387,500; Oregon, \$100,000; California, \$1,367,500. Total \$2,562,000.

Porto Rico, \$150,000.

Rhode Island, Delaware, Mississippi, Arkansas and Idaho are the only states or territories that have not been the recipients of Mr. Carnegie's generosity.

Gifts to countries other than the United States are recorded to the amount of \$5,861,350, making Mr. Carnegie's total gift to libraries \$44,366,950.

On Jan. 7, of this year, the Carnegie Library at Washington was dedicated. In the course of an address on that occasion Mr. Carnegie said: "I have helped found 730 libraries and have 800 more under advisement." If 730 libraries represent a gift of \$44,366,950, the total of 1530 constructed and contemplated may represent a gift of \$100,000,000.

With such a bow-of-promise, consideration of the past, brilliant with achievement as it is, may well give way to dreams of the future.

#### ALABAMA.

EUFULA. *Public Library*. \$10,000, Feb. 10, 1903, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

#### CALIFORNIA.

ALTURAS. *Public Library*. Ex-Senator Laird has offered to give the town a library building. The offer is conditioned on the institution bearing his name.

BERKELEY. *Public Library*. \$40,000 for a building from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted Feb. 25, 1903.

— Site for the building from Mrs. Rosa M. Shattuck.

— *University of California Library*. \$11,400 for books on history from Claus Spreckels.

— \$2500 for books on physiology from William H. Crocker.

— \$500 for books on engineering from Mrs. A. S. Hallidie. Given annually.

**BERKELEY.** *University of California Library.* \$500 for books on philosophy and comparative literature from James K. Moffitt. Given annually.

—\$600 for books on classical philology from Mrs. Jane K. Sather. Given annually.

**OAKLAND.** *Public Library.* \$5000 raised by subscription, from the ladies of the Ebells Society, for the equipment of the children's room.

**PALO ALTO.** *Public Library.* \$10,000 for a building from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted March 3, 1903.

—\$2250 for a site, contributed by citizens.

**PASADENA.** *Public Library.* Miss Susan B. Stickney has supplemented Mrs. Bowler's gift (mentioned in last year's report) by donating a number of volumes on sculpture and several fine pieces of statuary. A section of the library will be set aside for these gifts and be known under the names of the donors.

**PETALUMA.** *Public Library.* \$12,500, Jan. 22, 1903, for a building from Andrew Carnegie.

**SAN BERNARDINO.** *Public Library.* \$5000 additional from Andrew Carnegie, making total gift \$20,000.

**SAN DIEGO.** *Public Library.* \$1600 from George W. Marston, for improvement of lawn and grounds.

**SANTA ANA.** *Public Library.* \$15,000 for a building from Andrew Carnegie.

**STANFORD UNIVERSITY.** *Leland Stanford, Jr., University.* It was announced on Dec. 9, 1902, that Mrs. Jane Lathrop Stanford would erect a magnificent new library building for the university.

**VISALIA.** *Public Library.* \$10,000, Feb. 10, 1903, for a building from Andrew Carnegie.

#### COLORADO.

**COLORADO CITY.** *Public Library.* \$10,000, March 24, 1903, for a building from Andrew Carnegie.

**COLORADO SPRINGS.** *Coburn Library of Colorado College.* A set of ten volumes on the great operas from Mrs. B. P. Cheney, of Wellesley, Mass. It is known as the "Memorial water-color edition" and is valued at \$1000.

—*Public Library.* \$60,000, Jan. 2, 1903, for a building from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted.

—Site for the building from Gen. William J. Palmer.

#### CONNECTICUT.

**BRISTOL.** *Public Library.* \$4118.62, received in June, 1902, a bequest from Mrs. Augustine Norton. It will probably be held as a nucleus for a building fund.

**DERBY.** *Public Library.* \$50,000 from Mr. and Mrs. H. Bolton Wood for a fully equipped and furnished library building. (This gift is recorded in the report for 1901, but the amount had not then been made known.)

**ELLINGTON.** *Public Library.* \$30,000, a bequest from Francis Hall, of Elmira, N. Y.

**HARTFORD.** *Case Memorial Library of the Hartford Theological Seminary.* 360 volumes. Name of donor not given.

—\$1000 to be added to the fund for the purchase of periodicals. Name of donor not given.

—*Connecticut Historical Society.* A copy of the "Connecticut law book of 1673," of which only eight copies are known to be in existence. The gift is valued at \$1000. Name of donor not given.

—*Public Library.* \$2000, a bequest from John S. Wells.

—*Trinity College Library.* 1044 miscellaneous volumes from Sidney G. Fisher, class of '79.

**MERIDEN.** *Public Library.* \$1000 from Franklin T. Ives, made on the condition that the works of Voltaire and Thomas Paine should be added to the library.

**MIDDLETOWN.** *Wesleyan University Library.* From the United States government the war tax paid on the Hunt legacy. After deducting certain expenses the amount added from this source to the Hunt Library endowment was \$2065.50. In addition, \$434.50 have been transferred from income to principal, increasing the endowment to \$30,000.

**NEW HAVEN.** *Yale University Library.* Associate Justice George Shiras, Jr., of the United States supreme court, has presented his law library to the university.

**NORWICH.** *Otis Library.* \$2000, a bequest from Mrs. Lafayette S. Foster.

**SOUTHPORT.** *Pequot Library.* 1542 volumes. Name of donor not given.

**WATERBURY.** *Silas Bronson Library.* \$50,000 from Henry Peck.

#### DELAWARE.

**WILMINGTON.** *Wilmington Institute Free Library.* \$1331.96 from a friend.

#### DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.

**WASHINGTON.** *Georgetown University.* The Hirsh Library—the library of the senior students of the university—has been completed by Dr. Anthony A. Hirsh, of Philadelphia, at a cost of \$4500.

—*Library of Congress.* Miss Susan B. Anthony will present her entire library of works on woman suffrage and allied subjects to the library.

—*Public Library.* \$350,000, for branch libraries, from Andrew Carnegie.

—*Smithsonian Institution.* General John Watts de Peyster presented to the institution in November, 1902, a valuable collection of books and pamphlets relating to Napoleon, to be known as the "Watts de Peyster collection, Napoleon Bonaparte."

#### GEORGIA.

**ATHENS.** *Public Library.* \$50,000 for a building from George Peabody.

AUGUSTA. *Public Library*. \$50,000, Jan. 22, 1903, for a building from Andrew Carnegie.

SAVANNAH. *Public Library*. \$100,000 for a building from Andrew Carnegie.

## ILLINOIS.

BATAVIA. *Public Library*. \$9,000 for a building and grounds from Mrs. D. C. Newton.

CARROLLTON. *Public Library*. \$500 from Mrs. C. M. Kelsay.

CHICAGO. *Chicago Art Institute*. \$1000 for the purchase of books, a bequest from Huntington W. Jackson.

— *Chicago Bible Society*. \$1000 for the purchase of books, a bequest from Huntington W. Jackson.

— *Chicago Historical Society*. \$1000 for the purchase of books, a bequest from Huntington W. Jackson.

— \$1000 toward the purchase of the statutes of the Northwest Territory from Dr. O. L. Schmidt.

— 314 volumes and 20 maps relating to Chicago from H. S. Kerfoot, Jr.

— *Chicago Law Institute*. \$1000 for the purchase of books, a bequest from Huntington W. Jackson.

— *Chicago Literary Club*. \$1000 for the purchase of books, a bequest from Huntington W. Jackson.

— *Chicago Society for Home Teaching and Free Library for the Blind*. \$1000 for the purchase of books, a bequest from Huntington W. Jackson.

— *Field Columbian Museum*. \$1000 for the purchase of books, a bequest from Huntington W. Jackson.

— *John Crerar Library*. 300 volumes of state documents from the Massachusetts State Library.

— *Northwestern University Law School*. Complete reports of decisions by the supreme courts of Germany, France, Spain, Austria and other European countries from Elbert H. Gary, class of '67. The collection numbers 3000 volumes.

ELKHART. *Public Library*. \$10,000 for a library building and a site comprising three lots from Jessie D. Gillett. The library will be a memorial to her mother, Mrs. John D. Gillett. The town has voted a two mill tax for its support.

EVANSTON. *Northwestern University Library*. \$3244 for the purchase of books. Names of donors not given.

EVANSVILLE. *Public Library*. \$10,000, a bequest from Almeron Eager for a free public library to be known as the "Eager Library."

GREENVILLE. *Greenville College Library*. 3000 volumes from the Rev. E. M. Sandys, of Pittsburgh, Pa.

HOOPESTON. *Public Library*. \$12,500 for a building from Andrew Carnegie.

— A site from Alba Honeywell.

LA GRANGE. *Public Library*. \$12,500, Apr. 2, 1903, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

LITCHFIELD. *Public Library*. \$10,000, Jan.

8, 1903, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

PAXTON. *Public Library*. \$10,000, Jan. 30, 1903, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

ROCK ISLAND. *Public Library*. \$2500 toward the library building fund from F. C. A. Denkmann.

— \$2500 toward the library building fund from Frederick Weyerhaeuser.

SHELBYVILLE. *Public Library*. \$10,000 for a building from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted Feb. 7, 1903.

— 1000 volumes from citizens.

— 800 volumes from the high school library.

— 300 volumes from the Woman's Club, secured by means of a "book shower."

SPRINGFIELD. *Public Library*. \$10,000 from Jessie D. Gillett.

STERLING. *Public Library*. \$15,000, Jan. 2, 1903, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

TAYLORVILLE. *Public Library*. \$12,000, March 30, 1903, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

WILMETTE. *Public Library*. \$10,000, March 28, 1903, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

## INDIAN TERRITORY.

ARDMORE. *Public Library*. \$15,000, April 4, 1903, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

CHICKASHA. *Public Library*. \$10,000 for a building from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted April 4, 1903.

— A site from J. B. Kelsey.

## INDIANA.

ANDERSON. *Public Library*. \$50,000 for a building from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted May 19, 1902.

ATTICA. *Public Library*. \$10,000 for a building from Andrew Carnegie.

— The Ladies' Library Association has given to the city for the benefit of the new library its little library building, which is valued at about \$1000.

— 1500 volumes, costing some \$3000, have been donated by the same association.

BLUFFTON. *Public Library*. \$14,000 for a building from Andrew Carnegie.

— \$4000 for a site from citizens.

CARTHAGE. *Henry Henley Public Library*. \$1000 additional from the children of Henry Henley, making their total gift \$3000.

— \$2000 additional from citizens, making the total gift to the library from this source \$3000.

EVANSVILLE. *Public Library*. \$13,500, Jan. 7, 1903, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

GREENSBURG. *Public Library*. \$15,000 for a building from Andrew Carnegie.

HANOVER. *Hanover College Library*. \$25,000 from Mrs. Eliza S. Hendricks, widow of ex-Vice-President Thomas A. Hendricks, for a library building in memory of her husband.

JEFFERSONVILLE. *Public Library*. \$15,000 for a building from Andrew Carnegie.

- LEBANON. *Public Library*. \$10,000, Jan. 9, 1903, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.
- LOGANSPORT. *Public Library*. \$10,000 additional from Andrew Carnegie, making a total of \$35,000.
- MOUNT VERNON. *Public Library*. \$12,500, Jan. 4, 1903, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.
- A house and farm valued at \$7500 from Mrs. H. Alexander. Intended as an endowment fund for the new library.
- NAKOMA. *Public Library*. \$20,000 for a building from Andrew Carnegie.
- ORLAND. *Public Library*. \$4000, and also a library room, with income from rental of store below it, from William Joyce.
- PRINCETON. *Public Library*. \$15,000 for a building from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted.
- RENSSELAER. *Public Library*. \$10,000 for a building from Andrew Carnegie.
- SHELBYVILLE. *Public Library*. \$5000 additional from Andrew Carnegie, making total of \$20,000.
- SULLIVAN. *Public Library*. \$10,000, Jan. 15, 1903, for a building from Andrew Carnegie.
- TERRE HAUTE. *Public Library*. \$50,000 for a building from Crawford Fairbanks. The gift is a memorial to his mother, and the library will be known as the "Emeline Fairbanks Library."
- TIPTON. *Public Library*. \$5000 from Mrs. Elbert H. Shirk as an endowment fund to be known as the "Elbert H. Shirk Memorial Library Fund." The income is to be used for the purchase of books.
- VINCENNES. *Public Library*. \$20,000 for a building from Andrew Carnegie.

## IOWA.

- AMES. *Public Library*. \$10,000, Feb. 10, 1903, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.
- BOONE. *Public Library*. \$500 for the purchase of books from Frank Champlin.
- CARROLL. *Public Library*. \$10,000 for a building from Andrew Carnegie.
- CHARITON. *Public Library*. \$10,000 for a building from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted in January, 1903.
- CHARLES CITY. *Public Library*. \$12,500 for a building from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted in January, 1903.
- COUNCIL BLUFFS. *Public Library*. \$20,000 additional from Andrew Carnegie, making total of \$70,000.
- DUBUQUE. *Carnegie-Stout Free Public Library*. \$12,000 from citizens, given in amounts ranging from small sums to \$1000, for the purpose of shelving and furnishing the new library building.
- \$2500 from Judge O. P. Shiras. \$1000 is to be used for furnishing the art room, \$1000 for pictures and \$500 for an Austrian vase.
- GRINNELL. *Iowa College Library*. \$50,000, March 31, 1903, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. The offer has been accepted.
- INDIANOLA. *Public Library*. \$10,000 for a building from Andrew Carnegie.
- IOWA CITY. *Public Library*. \$10,000, April 14, 1903, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.
- MARENGO. *Public Library*. \$10,000, March 31, 1903, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.
- MARION. *Public Library*. \$10,000 for a building from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted March 30, 1903.
- MONTICELLO. *Public Library*. \$10,000 for a building from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted March 31, 1903.
- MOUNT PLEASANT. *Public Library*. \$15,000, Jan. 30, 1903, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.
- OELWEIN. *Public Library*. \$25,000, Jan. 1, 1903, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.
- PERRY. *Public Library*. \$10,000, Feb. 6, 1903, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.
- SHENANDOAH. *Public Library*. \$10,000 for a building from Andrew Carnegie.
- SPENCER. *Public Library*. \$10,000 for a building from Andrew Carnegie.
- VINTON. *Public Library*. \$10,000 for a building from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted.
- WAVERLY. *Public Library*. \$10,000 for a building from Andrew Carnegie.

## KANSAS.

- ATCHISON. *Midland College Library*. 456 volumes, bequest from a graduate.
- BALDWIN. *Baker University Library*. \$10,000 from a friend.
- EMPORIA. *College of Emporia. Anderson Memorial Library*. 711 volumes and pamphlets from Hon. George W. Martin, of Topeka, Kan. All the books in the collection, which the donor was 30 years in acquiring, either relate to Kansas, are by Kansans or were printed in the state.
- LAWRENCE. *Public Library*. Site for the new Carnegie Library from Mrs. Charles P. Grosvenor.
- MANHATTAN. *Public Library*. \$10,000, Feb. 4, 1903, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted.
- TOPEKA. *Kansas State Historical Society*. 4921 volumes and pamphlets on politics and finance, also 120 bound volumes of magazines.
- *Washburn College Library*. 1000 law books, valued at \$4000, from Hon. T. W. Harrison.

## KENTUCKY.

- ASHLAND. *Public Library*. \$25,000, May 8, 1902, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.
- PARIS. *Public Library*. \$12,000 for a building from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted Jan. 2, 1903.
- \$8700 from the musical and literary clubs of the city for the purchase of a site and equipment for the new Carnegie library building.

## LOUISIANA.

- BATON ROUGE. *Hill Memorial Library of the Louisiana State University*. \$8000 addi-

tional from John Hill, of East Baton Rouge Parish, making a total gift of \$33,000 for a library building as a memorial to his son, John Hill, Jr.

NEW ORLEANS. *Public Library*. \$250,000 for a library building and branches from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted March 10, 1903.

SHEREVEPORT. *Public Library*. \$30,000 for a building from Andrew Carnegie.

#### MAINE.

AUBURN. *Public Library*. \$25,000 for a building from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted Feb. 2, 1903.

BANGOR. *Public Library*. \$10,000, a bequest from Mrs. Harriet S. Griswold, to be used for the erection of a new building.

BRUNSWICK. *Bowdoin College Library*. \$500 from the class of '75, for the purchase of books on American history.

— *Public Library*. \$15,000 and a site for a building from W. J. Curtis, of New York City. The gift was accepted at a special town meeting held Feb. 2, 1903. Mr. Carnegie withdrew his offer in favor of Mr. Curtis.

HOULTON. *Public Library*. \$10,000 for a building from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted March 22, 1903.

PITTSFIELD. *Public Library*. \$10,000 for a building from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted Feb. 7, 1903.

— \$5000 from Robert Dabson & Co. Part of this gift will be used for the purchase of a site and the rest added to the library building fund.

PORTLAND. *Maine Historical Society*. \$6306.33 from various individuals and associations. It was given toward the erection of a library building on the Longfellow lot in accordance with the deed of gift from Mrs. Anne L. Pierce.

— \$2000, a bequest from Mary L. Greenleaf, of Cambridge, Mass.

WISCASSETT. *Public Library*. \$4000, April 4, 1903, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

#### MARYLAND.

BALTIMORE. *Johns Hopkins University Library*. A sum of money, amount not stated, for the establishment of a collection of books under the style of "The Rowland Memorial Library."

— 2000 volumes in the Hebrew language to be incorporated in the Strouse Semitic Library.

— *Maryland Diocesan Library*. 360 volumes from the Rev. Dr. John W. Nott, of Mt. Savage, Md. The gift includes several incunabula, early editions of the classics and a number of valuable works in Syriac and other oriental languages.

#### MASSACHUSETTS.

ACTON. *Public Library*. \$4000, a bequest from W. A. Wilde, of Malden, Mass.

AMHERST. *Amherst College Library*. \$25,000, in June, 1902, from Col. Mason W.

Tyler, class of '62, of Plainfield, N. J., the income to be expended for books in the department of English, history, Greek and Latin.

ARLINGTON. *Robbins Library*. From Winfield Robbins a large number of portraits, mostly engravings.

ASHLAND. *Public Library*. A legacy from Ella F. Wiggins, amounting to \$392.34.

ATTLEBOROUGH. *Public Library*. A choice site for a library building from J. L. Sweet.

BOSTON. *Massachusetts Historical Society*. \$100,000 from the Sibley estate.

— *New England Historic Genealogical Society*. \$10,000, a bequest from the Robert Charles Billings estate.

— \$710, a bequest from Edward J. Browne.

— *Public Library*. \$100,000, a bequest from Robert Charles Billings, of Boston. The income alone is to be used, and is to be applied to the purchase of books.

— \$5000, a bequest from John A. Lewis. Received in May, 1903.

— 2885 volumes, the library of Anna Ticknor Library Association, presented by that association in July, 1902.

— Charles Eliot Norton has presented to the library his personal set of *Broadsides*, of which he was editor, issued by the New England Publication Society in 1863-65.

BRIDGEWATER. *Public Library*. \$500 from Samuel P. Gates.

BRIMFIELD. *Public Library*. A library building has been offered the town by James Danielson Lincoln, and been accepted. It is to be a memorial to his mother and wife and to be known as the "Danielson-Lincoln Memorial Library."

BROCKTON. *Public Library*. \$1000, a bequest from Mrs. Abby Baker Kingman. It was announced Feb. 18, 1903, but is not yet available.

CAMBRIDGE. *Harvard Divinity School Library*. 1000 volumes on New Testament study, a bequest from the late Prof. J. H. Thayer.

— *Harvard University Library*. From John Drew, the actor, the collection of theatrical history and biography of Robert W. Lowe, who died in London last year. It contains 789 rare books and 47 pamphlets, which, before being placed on general sale in London, was offered to Harvard at a special price of \$1000.

— \$1050 for books relating to the Ottoman Empire, the Slavic countries and to Morocco from Assistant Professor Archibald Cary Coolidge.

— \$1369 in subscriptions collected by Edgar H. Wells for the purchase of books in English literature of the period between 1660 and 1790.

— From James H. Hyde, of New York City, 1514 volumes and 970 pamphlets from the library of Ferdinand Bôcher. Of these 938 volumes relate to Molière, 246 to Montaigne and 332 are miscellaneous in character.

- CAMBRIDGE. *Harvard University Library.*** From George von L. Meyer, U. S. Ambassador to Italy, and Harry Nelson Gay, 339 volumes and 325 pamphlets relating to Italian political history from 1814 to 1871.
- 1700 volumes from the library of the late E. W. Hooper.
- *Harvard University Astronomical Library.* \$10,000 from a friend for the purpose of enlarging the library building.
- *Public Library.* \$7359, a bequest from Miss Abigail L. Prentiss, to be known as the William E. Saunders fund, in honor of her nephew. Part of the fund has been invested and the remainder will be allowed to accumulate until the total of the fund amounts to \$7500. The income will be used for the purchase of books relating to New England history and genealogy.
- Under the will of Lucius R. Paige, the historian of Cambridge, the library has received a collection of letters relating to local history.
- CHARLEMONT. *Public Library.*** Nearly 1900 volumes from the library of the late Hon. Joseph White, of Williamstown.
- CHESHIRE. *Public Library.*** 250 volumes from A. L. Brown, of New York, a part of the collection of his father, Warren Brown.
- CLINTON. *Public Library.*** \$15,000, a bequest from George W. Weeks for a site for the new Carnegie library building.
- CONCORD. *Public Library.*** \$10,000, a bequest from William Munroe, the donor of the library building and of a library fund, has become available during the year by the death of the person holding it for life.
- DOUGLAS. *Public Library.*** \$25,000, name of donor not made public, for a library building.
- DRACUT. *Public Library.*** The Varnum Library Society of Pawtucketville, Lowell, having abandoned the purpose of its organization, has voted to the Dracut Public Library all its personal property, including about 400 bound volumes, several years' issues of the most popular magazines, furniture, and nearly \$200 in money.
- EAST BRIDGEPORT. *Public Library.*** \$2000, a bequest from the late Mrs. Nancy Rust, to be known as the "Rust fund," the income of which is to be applied for the purchase of books.
- EDGARTOWN. *Public Library.*** \$4000 for a building from Andrew Carnegie.
- EVERETT. *Public Library.*** \$500 willed by George N. Benedict, who died in 1888; payment had been suspended by litigation.
- HAWLEY. *Public Library.*** About 700 volumes from the old Conway Library, a gift from Marshall Field, of Chicago.
- HOLLISTON. *Public Library.*** \$10,000, Jan. 22, 1903, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.
- HOLYOKE. *Public Library.*** \$10,000 from J. Pierpont Morgan.
- HUDSON. *Public Library.*** \$12,500 for a building from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted May 6, 1903.
- LAWRENCE. *Public Library.*** \$500 for the purchase of reference books from the White fund trustees of the library.
- LEE. *Public Library.*** Through Peter De Baun, of Lee, 250 volumes from the Mechanics' Institute of New York.
- LEICESTER. *Public Library.*** From Mrs. Eliza Gilmore, a portrait of Rev. Samuel May — its greatest benefactor — together with the sum of \$500 to provide a suitable frame, and to increase the fund bequeathed to the library by Mary E. Joslin, the artist of the portrait.
- LEOMINSTER. *Public Library.*** \$5000 from the estate of Robert Charles Billings.
- LITTLETON. *Public Library.*** From E. M. Raymond, Gilbert Stuart's painting, called "The market girl."
- LOWELL. *Public Library.*** \$140,000, a bequest of John Davis. The library will not come into possession of the money for two years.
- LYNN. *Public Library.*** From Charles W. Bubier, of Providence, painting by George Inness, "The Jersey shore."
- LYNNFIELD. *Public Library.*** \$1000, a bequest from Mary U. Nash.
- MALDEN. *Public Library.*** \$8000, a bequest from Mrs. Kate L. Hoyle, to establish the Syfferman memorial fund for the purchase of books.
- MARLBOROUGH. *Public Library.*** From John A. Frye and the Hon. S. Herbert Howe a lot valued at \$6000 as the site for the new library building, for which Andrew Carnegie has given \$30,000.
- \$3000 from individuals toward the building fund.
- 2700 volumes, given by individuals.
- MELROSE. *Public Library.*** \$1500 from A. P. Jones toward the new Carnegie library.
- \$1000 from Daniel Russell.
- \$1000 from Moses Page.
- \$1000 from S. S. Houghton.
- MERRIMAC. *Public Library.*** By the will of the late James Whittier the library trustees came into possession of a dwelling house, the rent of which will be available for the purchase of books.
- NEEDHAM. *Public Library.*** \$10,000, Feb. 20, 1903, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.
- NORTHAMPTON. *Forbes Library.*** \$500 from the trustees of Smith College "as a recognition of their grateful appreciation of the services of the library to the students of Smith College." It is understood that the gift is to be an annual one.
- PITTSFIELD. *Berkshire Athenæum.*** Hon. Zenas Crane, of Dalton, Mass., on March 31, 1903, presented to the trustees of the Athenæum a deed conveying to them a new and completely equipped museum of natural history and art, together with the land on which it stands. The estimated value of the gift is \$100,000.
- Painting by Bouguereau from Hon. W. Murray Crane, ex-governor of Massachusetts.



PITTSFIELD. *Berkshire Athenæum*. From unnamed friends the two volumes of "The Birds and Eggs of Ohio," valued at \$500.

PLYMOUTH. *Public Library*. 3000 volumes, a bequest from Mrs. Lucy J. Parker, of Boston.

PLYMPTON. *Public Library*. \$3000 from an unknown friend.

— \$1200 from the Village Improvement Society.

READING. *Public Library*. \$12,500 for a building from Andrew Carnegie.

ROCHESTER. *Public Library*. \$500, a bequest from Mrs. Elizabeth G. Leonard.

— 400 volumes, a bequest from Mrs. Elizabeth G. Leonard.

ROWLEY. *Public Library*. \$10,000, a bequest from David E. Smith.

SALEM. *Essex Institute*. \$20,000, a bequest from Captain William J. Chever, of North Andover, Mass.

— \$5000, a bequest from Dr. William Mack, the income to be used for the purchase of rare and expensive medical books.

— *Public Library*. \$25,588.08 from the estate of the late Walter Scott Dickson, being the library's share of the residue under the will. This is in addition to the \$10,000 recorded in the report on "Gifts and bequests" for 1901.

— \$5000, a bequest from Captain William J. Chever.

SHUTESBURY. *Public Library*. \$1580, a bequest from Mirick N. Spear, late of Amherst, Mass.

SOUTHAMPTON. *Public Library*. \$1000, a bequest from Mrs. Phebe T. Sheldon.

SOUTH HADLEY FALLS CENTRE. *Public Library*. \$25,000 for a library building at South Hadley Centre from William H. Gaylord, of South Hadley. The gift was contingent upon the location of the building upon a site owned by a Village Cemetery Association, and has been accepted by a chartered society, which will be known as the Gaylord Memorial Association.

— Mr. Gaylord also will give \$10,000 as a permanent fund, the income of which is to be used for the purchase of books.

SPRINGFIELD. *City Library Association*. \$500, a bequest from Dr. J. Searle Hurlbut, the income to be spent for dental books.

STOUGHTON. *Public Library*. From a former resident of the town, name not made public, offer of a library building to cost \$25,000, if the town will purchase a suitable lot and agree to maintain a room in the building for the use of the historical society.

TAUNTON. *Public Library*. \$10,000 additional from Andrew Carnegie, making total of \$70,000.

UXBRIDGE. *Public Library*. Mrs. Sarah L. Macomber, who died four years ago, willed to the trustees of the library \$1000, "to use for the benefit and assistance of worthy young persons struggling to obtain an edu-

cation, either by free public lectures or otherwise as shall seem to them wise, the same to be thus used and expended within five years from her death." The estate has but recently been settled, and the bequest has dwindled to \$750, which will probably be expended for lectures and books.

WENDELL. *Public Library*. 428 volumes from Marshall Field, of Chicago, being part of the old library of Conway.

WEYMOUTH. *Fogg Library*. \$674.22, the proceeds of a fair held under the auspices of the South Weymouth Improvement Association.

WILLIAMSTOWN. *Public Library*. \$10,000, Jan. 24, 1903, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

— *Williams College Library*. 852 volumes from Prof. Henry Loomis Nelson.

— 275 volumes from the library of the late Hon. Joseph White, class of '36.

WORCESTER. *Public Library*. \$3000, a bequest from John Green, the principal founder of the library. It is to be added to the Green library fund, which it will increase to about \$54,000.

#### MICHIGAN.

ADRIAN. *Public Library*. \$10,000, April 1, 1903, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

ANN ARBOR. *Public Library*. \$20,000 for a building from Andrew Carnegie.

BELDING. *Public Library*. \$10,000, March 25, 1903, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

CHARLOTTE. *Public Library*. \$2000 additional from Andrew Carnegie, making total of \$12,000.

DOWAGIAC. *Public Library*. \$10,000 for a building from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted Jan. 15, 1903. The Ladies' Library and School Library will be merged into the city library.

— \$2500 for a site for the new building.

FLINT. *Public Library*. \$15,000, Dec. 29, 1902, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

GRAND HAVEN. *Public Library*. \$15,000, Jan. 23, 1903, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

IONIA. *Public Library*. Mrs. Marion Fowler, of Palo Alto, Cal., has given the family homestead as a memorial library building, to be known as the "Hall-Fowler Library."

ISHPEMING. *Public Library*. \$5000 additional from Andrew Carnegie, making a total gift of \$25,000.

MANISTEE. *Public Library*. \$35,000, May 12, 1902, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

MARQUETTE. *Public Library*. \$5000 from M. Kauffman.

PLAINESVILLE. *Public Library*. \$30,000 from William A. Payne.

TECUMSEH. *Public Library*. \$8000 for a building from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted March 3, 1903.

THREE RIVERS. *Public Library*. \$10,000 for a building from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted Oct. 20, 1902.

— A site from W. J. Milits.

LAVERGNE CITY. *Public Library*. \$20,000 for a building from Andrew Carnegie.

## MINNESOTA.

ROCKA. *Public Library*. \$12,500, April 1, 1903, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

RAINERD. *Public Library*. \$12,000 for a building from Andrew Carnegie.

WING. *Public Library*. \$2000 additional from Andrew Carnegie, making total of \$17,000.

— \$4500 for a site from James Lawther.

CLOUD. *Public Library*. \$5000 for a site for the new Carnegie library from the Ladies' Reading-Room Society.

— \$1425, a further donation from the same society. Of this amount \$1000 was spent in furnishing the reading-room and \$425 for four red granite pillars.

— \$600 for books from the same society.

— A handsomely engraved metal tablet inscribed to Andrew Carnegie, valued at \$300, has been presented to the library by Judge L. W. Collins.

PETER. *Public Library*. \$10,000, Jan. 9, 1903, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

UK CENTER. *Public Library*. \$10,000 for a building from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted Feb. 17, 1903.

BRING VALLEY. *Public Library*. \$10,000 for a building from Andrew Carnegie.

WHITEWATER. *Public Library*. \$12,000 for a building from Sylvia White, of Minneapolis.

ILLMAR. *Public Library*. \$10,000 for a building from Andrew Carnegie.

INONA. *Public Library*. "After the battle," a painting by Seymour Thomas, from Mr. and Mrs. F. S. Bell.

## MISSOURI.

ORTHAGE. *Public Library*. \$25,000 for a building from Andrew Carnegie.

LUMBA. *University of Missouri Library*. 1000 volumes of government publications, a gift from ex-Senator George G. Vest.

REXVILLE. *Public Library*. \$15,000 for a building from Andrew Carnegie.

BERLY. *Public Library*. \$20,000, March 10, 1903, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

LOUIS. *Public Library*. \$245,000, chiefly from the board of directors of the St. Louis Union Trust Company. The amount was used to pay the debts of the old exposition company, which was necessary in order to fulfil the conditions of the city ordinance granting as a building site for the main library the double block on which part of the exposition is situated. The site cannot be

used until after 1904. The gift of the directors of the trust company was fundamental to the acceptance of Mr. Carnegie's offer.

— \$15,000 for a branch library building site from William Barr.

SEDALIA. *Public Library*. \$1000 for juvenile books for the children's room, from the people of the city through a committee of citizens.

## MONTANA.

LIVINGSTON. *Public Library*. \$10,000, March 23, 1903, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

MISSOULA. *Public Library*. \$12,500 for a building from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted in February, 1903.

## NEBRASKA.

FALLS CITY. *Public Library*. \$10,000 for a building and books from Lydia B. Woods.

HASTINGS. *Public Library*. \$15,000, Jan. 3, 1903, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted.

KEARNEY. *Public Library*. 800 volumes. Name of donor not given.

NORTH PLATTE. *Young Men's Christian Association Reading Room*. \$1000 for books from Helen Gould.

OMAHA. *Public Library*. Herbarium and cases given by William Cleburne contain 2200 species of pteridophytes and spermatophytes belonging to 800 genera, collected mainly in the states of Nebraska, Kansas, Colorado, Wyoming, Utah and Idaho. The species are represented by numerous duplicates obtained from widely distant localities. The museum is under the library management and housed in the same building.

PLATTESMOUTH. *Public Library*. \$1861.12 toward a building from various citizens.

SEWARD. *Public Library*. 420 volumes. Name of donor not given.

## NEW HAMPSHIRE.

CORNISH. *Public Library*. Library rooms have been fitted up by Winston Churchill.

IPSWICH. *Public Library*. \$4000, a bequest from Mrs. G. M. Hubbard.

PORTSMOUTH. *Public Library*. \$5000, a bequest from Hon. Frank Jones.

## NEW JERSEY.

ATLANTIC CITY. *Public Library*. \$60,000 for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted in February, 1903.

— 1000 volumes from the Woman's Research Club. This gift, forming the nucleus of the library, was accepted in March, 1902.

BAYONNE. *Public Library*. \$50,000, April 13, 1903, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

BLOOMFIELD. *Jarvis Memorial Library*. \$1000 for reference books. Name of the donor not made public.

- BOUND BROOK.** *Public Library.* A building given by the La Monte family.
- CAMDEN.** *Public Library.* \$100,000 for a building and two branches from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted Feb. 26, 1903. It is provided that the central building shall cost \$80,000 and the branches \$10,000 each.
- FREEHOLD.** *Public Library.* \$10,000, Feb. 2, 1903, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted.
- Money for a site is being raised by popular subscription.
- MADISON.** *Drew Theological Seminary Library.* 3822 volumes and 1700 pamphlets, the library of the late Rev. Dr. Robert Crook, formerly president of Belfast College, Ireland, from Anderson Fowler, of New York City.
- 208 volumes, a collection of books on Africa, from the Rev. Dr. J. C. Hartzell, Bishop of Africa.
- MONTCLAIR.** *Public Library.* \$10,000 additional from Andrew Carnegie, making total of \$40,000.
- NEWARK.** *Public Library.* \$500 from Henry C. Rew, the donor of the library building.
- PASSAIC.** *Jane Watson Reid Memorial Library.* \$10,000 from Peter Reid, the founder of the library, for the purchase of books.
- PRINCETON.** *Theological Seminary Library.* 564 volumes from the Rev. Dr. Francis L. Patton.
- *Princeton University Library.* \$2500 for books from the classical seminar from G. A. Armour.
- 800 volumes from C. A. McAlpin.
- 775 volumes from Mrs. W. Humphreys.
- SOMERVILLE.** *Public Library.* A new library building is being paid for by individual contributions.
- SUMMIT.** *Public Library.* \$15,000 for a library building and site from W. J. Curtis. The library will be known as the "Captain Curtis Memorial Library," in honor of his father.
- NEW YORK.**
- ALBION.** *Public Library.* Mrs. George Hopkins, of Brooklyn, N. Y., widow of the late editor of the *Scientific American*, has presented her husband's library of scientific works.
- AUBURN.** *Auburn Theological Seminary Library.* \$8000, a bequest from Anson Judd Upson, available at the death of Mrs. Upson. The income of the gift is to be used for books.
- ELMIRA.** *Public Library.* \$31,500, a bequest from Francis Hall.
- GENEVA.** *Hobart College Library.* \$1000 from Mrs. C. D. Vail for the direct purchase of books; in March, 1903, a further gift from Mrs. Vail, of the Charles Delamater Vail fund of \$5000, an endowment of which the income is to be used annually for the purchase of books.
- GOSHEN.** *Public Library.* \$5000, Feb. 5, 1903, for a building from Andrew Carnegie.
- GRAHAMSVILLE.** *Daniel Pierce Library.* \$3300 toward a building. Name of donor not given.
- GRANVILLE.** *Public Library.* \$10,000 for a building from Andrew Carnegie.
- HORNELLSVILLE.** *Public Library.* \$25,000 for a building from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted Jan. 26, 1903.
- IRVINGTON.** *Public Library.* \$10,000 for furnishing the library from Helen Gould.
- ITHACA.** *Cornell University Library.* The Egyptological library of the late Professor Eisenlohr, of Heidelberg University, purchased for the library by A. Abraham, of Brooklyn. The collection cost \$2300, and numbers about 900 volumes, including complete sets of all the important Egyptological journals and transactions, many costly facsimiles of Egyptian papyri, etc.
- 300 volumes of historical works from ex-President Andrew D. White.
- 253 volumes on modern literature from Theodore Stanton, class of '76.
- JAMAICA.** *L. I. Public Library.* \$3000 from Jacob Lawson.
- MASSAPEQUA.** *School Library.* \$1500, a bequest from De Lancey Floyd-Jones.
- MEDINA.** *Public Library.* \$10,000, Jan. 15, 1903, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.
- NEW BERLIN.** *Public Library.* 680 volumes, comprising two parish libraries.
- NEW YORK.** *American Museum of Natural History.* 358 volumes, valued at \$1250, from three donors whose names are not given.
- *Association of the Bar Library.* \$2500, to be added to the library fund, from John E. Parsons.
- *Columbia University Library.* \$10,000 for the purchase of books. The name of the donor is withheld.
- *New York Historical Society.* \$142,000, a bequest from Mrs. Cornelius B. De Peyster, available on the death of her daughters.
- \$50,000, bequest from Eugene Augustus Hoffman, late dean of the General Theological Seminary of New York.
- *New York University Library.* \$2500 from Helen Miller Gould.
- \$600 from James Loeb.
- \$600 from the woman's advisory committee.
- 480 volumes from Oswald Ottendorfer.
- 327 volumes from William F. Havemeyer.
- *Public Library.* \$10,000 for books for the Semitic department from J. H. Schiff.
- By the will of Paul Leicester Ford his private library, on the death of his brother, is to go to the public library.
- 1316 volumes and 5215 pamphlets from the *Railroad Gazette*.
- 981 volumes and 132 pamphlets from Mrs. R. G. Beardslee.

NEW YORK. *Public Library*. 1108 volumes and 6345 pamphlets, including government documents, reports of institutions and manuscripts, from the Rev. D. Stuart Dodge.

— 904 volumes, 770 pamphlets and 161 prints from Mrs. Henry Draper.

— 349 volumes and 155 pamphlets from the *American Agriculturist*.

— 345 volumes and 760 pamphlets from the Century Association.

— 287 volumes and 376 pamphlets from the Comptroller of the City of New York.

— 270 volumes and 1130 pamphlets from the Methodist library.

— 2783 prints from Harper & Brothers.

— 345 prints from Frederick Keppel.

— 338 prints from Charles Scribner's Sons.

— *Union Theological Seminary Library*. 2000 volumes, belonging principally to the various branches of theology, from the late Dr. Philip Schaff.

NORTH TONAWANDA. *Public Library*. \$20,000 for a building from Andrew Carnegie.

Accepted April 14, 1903.

OGDENSBURG. *Public Library*. \$5000, a bequest from Mrs. Mary D. Bean.

ONEIDA. *Public Library*. \$4000 additional from Andrew Carnegie, making total of \$15,000.

PAWLING. *Public Library*. \$170,000 for a building and the maintenance of a library, a bequest from A. J. Akin, late of New York City.

PENN YAN. \$10,000 for a building from Andrew Carnegie. The offer is still to be acted on.

— \$3000 has been promised for a site.

POUGHKEEPSIE. *Vassar College Library*. \$30,000 for a new library building. The name of the donor is withheld, but is supposed to be John D. Rockefeller.

RIVERDALE. *Library Association*. Three lots, valued at \$4500, for a building site.

ROCHESTER. *University of Rochester Library*. \$1360, a fund for the purchase of books in Italian, Spanish and French. The donors are J. S. Fassett, class of '75; F. R. Wells, class of '75; E. O. Sage, class of '53; G. D. Hale, class of '70; W. S. Hubbell, class of '71, and A. P. Little, class of '72.

SCHENECTADY. *Union College Library*. \$40,000 from Andrew Carnegie for completing Nott Memorial Hall, to be used as a library building.

SOLVAY. *Public Library*. \$10,000, Jan. 14, 1903, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

SOMERSWORTH. *Public Library*. \$15,000 for a building from Andrew Carnegie.

SYRACUSE. *Syracuse University Library*. \$875 for the purchase of books, from the Historical Association of the university.

— Friends of the Semitic department have given funds to enable it to purchase some 450 volumes and 500 pamphlets.

— A fund has been started by William A. Peck, of Scranton, Pa., for the purchase of books to be placed in the "Peck alcove."

The fund is a memorial to members of the family who have been Methodist ministers.

— 600 volumes, the library of the late Rev. J. L. Edson.

— 250 volumes, the library of the late Rev. D. D. Buck.

TARRYTOWN. *Hackley School Library*. \$5000 for a fund. Name of donor not given.

— \$6000 for books. Name of donor not given.

THOUSAND ISLAND PARK. *Public Library*. \$10,000, or \$15,000, if needed, from Mrs. E. B. Holden, of New York City, to the Thousand Island Park Association, for the purpose of a public library.

TUXEDO. *Tuxedo Park Library*. \$17,000 for a building, given by residents of Tuxedo.

UNION SPRINGS. *Springport Free Library*. 300 volumes from Kate S. Chittenden.

UTICA. *Public Library*. \$5000, the income to be used for the purchase of books, a bequest from Dr. Anson Judd Upson.

— 1091 volumes from the Faxon Hall Association. Received in March, 1903.

WARWICK. *Young Men's Christian Association Library*. 295 volumes from the Warwick Book Club and the Warwick Athletic Association.

#### NORTH CAROLINA.

CHAPEL HILL. *University of North Carolina Library*. 400 volumes. Name of donor not given.

WILMINGTON. *Public Library*. \$25,000, Jan. 13, 1903, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

#### OHIO.

CANTON. *Public Library*. \$25,000, a bequest from Mrs. Katharine Barron Aultman.

— \$10,000 additional from Andrew Carnegie, making total \$60,000.

CINCINNATI. *Public Library*. \$51,000 from Halsey Hubbard.

— 258 volumes and 182 pamphlets from R. B. Bowler.

— 234 books, 228 pamphlets and 168 pictures from the Cincinnati Theosophical Society.

CLEVELAND. *Public Library*. \$250,000 for seven branch library buildings, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted April 4, 1903.

— *Western Reserve University*. \$100,000 as an endowment fund for the establishment and maintenance of a school of library training in connection with the university, from Andrew Carnegie.

— \$1600 from alumni and friends.

— \$1000 from W. S. Tyler.

— \$500 from J. H. Wade.

— \$500 from E. W. Oglebay.

— \$500 from Samuel Mather.

COLUMBUS. *Ohio State University Library*. 866 text books, 1300 pamphlets, 154 volumes and 356 bound and unbound volumes of magazines, all on educational subjects, presented by the family of the late Dr. Emerson E. White.

- COLUMBUS.** *Public Library.* \$50,000 additional from Andrew Carnegie, making a total gift of \$200,000.
- COSHOCOTON.** *Public Library.* \$15,000 for a building from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted in January, 1903.
- GALLIPOLIS.** *Public Library.* \$12,500 for a building from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted in January, 1903.
- GLENVILLE.** *Public Library.* \$40,000 from Andrew Carnegie.
- GREENVILLE.** *Public Library.* \$5000 from Henry St. Clair.
- Reference library, valued at \$10,000, from Henry St. Clair.
- KENT.** *Public Library.* \$1000 from Fanny E. and Claribel R. Barnett, to be known as the "George and Lucina Barnett Memorial fund," the income of which is to be used for the purchase of reference books.
- LIMA.** *Public Library.* \$30,000 from Andrew Carnegie.
- \$1000 contributed towards a site.
- LONDON.** *Public Library.* \$10,000 from Andrew Carnegie.
- LORAIN.** *Public Library.* \$30,000 for a building from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted July 21, 1903.
- MANSFIELD.** *Memorial Library Association.* \$35,000, April 6, 1903, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.
- MARION.** *Public Library.* \$25,000, July 12, 1902, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.
- NORWALK.** *Public Library.* \$75,000 for a building from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted March 25, 1903.
- OBERLIN.** *Oberlin College Library.* \$2300, increase in the library endowment. This amount was allotted to the library from the general half-million endowment recently raised.
- 1000 volumes from the library of the late Rev. Dr. J. Henry Thayer, of the Harvard Divinity School. The books were selected and given by the family.
- SALEM.** *Public Library.* \$17,500 for a building from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted.
- SOUTH BROOKLYN.** *Public Library.* \$10,000 for a building from Andrew Carnegie.
- STEBENVILLE.** *Public Library.* 450 volumes, its entire library, from the Methodist Sunday-school.
- TOLEDO.** *Public Library.* \$8000, bequest from Anna C. Mott.
- URBANA.** *Public Library.* \$15,000, March 30, 1903, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.
- WOOSTER.** *Public Library.* \$12,500, Feb. 3, 1903, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.
- OKLAHOMA TERRITORY.**
- OKLAHOMA CITY.** *Oklahoma University Library.* \$30,000, April 11, 1903, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.
- PENNSYLVANIA.**
- BRYN MAWR.** *Bryn Mawr College Library.* \$258,000 for a library building from friends.
- \$1525 for books from a friend.
- EASTON.** *Lafayette College Library.* The Oliver library, from Henry W. Oliver, of Pittsburgh.
- 258 volumes from the estate of Dr. Traill Greene, class of '92.
- HAMBURG.** *Public Library.* \$10,000 for a building from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted March 6, 1903.
- HAVERFORD.** *Haverford College Library.* \$2350 from various friends for the purpose of shelving and furnishing the large central reading room recently added.
- LANSDOWNE.** *Public Library.* \$10,000 for a building from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted April 18, 1903.
- NORTH BESSEMER.** *Public Library.* \$30,000 from Andrew Carnegie.
- PHILADELPHIA.** *College of Physicians Library.* \$50,000 from Andrew Carnegie, received in March, 1903.
- \$50,000 from various sources, raised by the Fellows of the college for the purpose of enabling it to secure the \$50,000 offered by Mr. Carnegie.
- 1177 volumes from the family of the late Dr. William F. Norris.
- *Franklin Institute.* \$6406 from various sources.
- \$1375, a bequest from George S. Pepper.
- *Free Library.* \$1,500,000 for 30 branch libraries from Andrew Carnegie.
- \$40,000 in cash, real estate, mining stock and personal property, a bequest from Dr. Bushrod W. James, the income to be used for the maintenance of a free public library on Green street.
- Books, valued at \$3008.46, from P. A. B. Widener and George D. Widener.
- *Historical Society of Pennsylvania.* \$1000 from a friend. Name not given.
- \$1000 from a friend. Name not given.
- \$1000 from a friend. Name not given.
- \$500 from a friend. Name not given.
- \$500 from a friend. Name not given.
- *University of Pennsylvania Library.* An anonymous gift of \$850, the books purchased out of this fund to bear the label "Jackson Memorial Library," in memory of the late Professor F. A. Jackson, who was connected with the University of Pennsylvania from 1854 until his death in 1901.
- Library of Russian literature, 2300 volumes, presented by the Hon. Charlemagne Tower.
- The veterinary library of the late Dr. Rush S. Huidekoper, consisting of 1500 volumes, purchased for the university library by Dr. Thomas B. Rayne as a memorial to his son, Moncure R. Rayner, who died while a student in the veterinary department.
- The John F. Frazer Library, consisting of about 1000 volumes on chemistry, physics and astronomy, being the collection of the late Professor Frazer, at the time of his death, in 1872, professor of chemistry at the University of Pennsylvania, presented

as a memorial of Professor Frazer by some of his students and friends.

**PITTSBURGH.** *Carnegie Library.* April, 1899, Mr. Carnegie gave \$1,750,000 for an enlargement of the central library building, which also houses the Carnegie Institute, comprising a department of fine arts, a museum and the Carnegie music hall. Later, the plans were remodelled and the estimated cost increased to \$3,600,000. Mr. Carnegie in April, 1901, authorized the board to proceed on this new basis. In March, 1903, he added \$1,400,000 to the \$3,600,000, making a total of \$5,000,000, the board having found that owing to the increased cost of building materials the extension could not be built according to the approved plans for less than that amount. The original gift appears in the A. L. A. report for 1900. About one-fourth of the enlarged building will be devoted to the library.

— \$100,000 additional for the branch library fund from Andrew Carnegie.

— \$5000 a year from Andrew Carnegie for three years toward the maintenance of the training school for children's librarians now being conducted in the main library building.

**SCRANTON.** *Railroad Young Men's Christian Association.* \$1000 for a library from Sam Sloan, to be known as "The W. S. Sloan Memorial Library," in honor of Mr. Sloan's son.

**WILLIAMSPORT.** *Public Library.* \$150,000 for a public library from J. V. Brown. The gift is a memorial.

#### RHODE ISLAND.

**PAWTUCKET.** *Public Library.* \$250,000 from Frederick C. Sayles. (The gift is noted in the Report of 1900. The amount of the gift, announced since the Montreal meeting, was, however, not then stated.)

**PROVIDENCE.** *Brown University Library.* \$1000 from Dr. William W. Keen as an addition to the Keen fund for the purchase of books on biology.

— 1200 volumes on Egyptology and in general literature from the estate of Lysander Dickerman.

— 524 lantern slides from the same estate.

— 280 volumes in general literature from the estate of Catharine Sweet.

— 255 volumes on geology from Professor Alpheus S. Packard.

— *The Providence Athenaeum.* \$3659.22 from shareholders and subscribers for the general improvement of the building and grounds.

— \$2078.26 from Mrs. T. P. Shepard. The gift was mainly expended in fitting up and furnishing an art room, known as the "William Giles Goddard memorial room," in honor of Mrs. Shepard's father.

— 366 volumes from Mrs. T. P. Shepard.

#### SOUTH CAROLINA.

**UNION.** *Public Library.* \$10,000, Jan. 29, 1903, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

#### TENNESSEE.

**COLUMBIA.** *Public Library.* \$10,000, Feb. 24, 1903, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

**JOHNSTON CITY.** *Public Library.* \$25,000 for a building from Andrew Carnegie.

**MEMPHIS.** *Public Library.* The W. A. Goodwyn bequest for a library and lecture hall is now available. It is estimated to be between \$300,000 and \$500,000. (This bequest is noted in the report of 1900, when it was thought not to exceed \$100,000.)

#### TEXAS.

**BELTON.** *Public Library.* \$10,000, Feb. 6, 1903, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

**BROWNWOOD.** *Public Library.* \$10,000, April 2, 1903, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

**CLEBURNE.** *Public Library.* \$10,000, Feb. 19, 1903, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

**DALLAS.** *Public Library.* \$1000 to be added to the book fund from Helen Gould.

— \$1000 to be added to the book fund from Philip Sanger.

**GREENVILLE.** *Public Library.* \$20,000, March 28, 1903, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted.

**SAN ANTONIO.** *Public Library.* \$10,000 as a trust fund, the interest to be used for the purchase of books, from George B. Moore. After 10 years the gift may be spent or continued as an investment, as the judgment of the trustees may decide.

— \$5000 for books from George W. Brackenridge.

— The bonds of the old San Antonio library, amounting to \$4000, have been turned over to the new Carnegie library.

— Also the bonds of the Alamo City Public Library, amounting to \$4000.

#### VERMONT.

**BENNINGTON.** *Public Library.* \$250 from F. B. Jennings.

**BURLINGTON.** *Fletcher Free Library.* \$10,000 from the Horatio Loomis estate.

— *University of Vermont Library.* \$1000 from Frederick F. Ayer, of New York City, for the purchase of books and periodicals for the chemical department.

— \$500 from a number of friends, whose names are not announced, for the same purpose.

— \$2500 as a fund, the interest to be used for the purchase of books for the chemical department, from Frederick F. Ayer.

**CORINTH.** *Public Library.* \$15,000 for a building from C. M. and N. Blake.

— 700 volumes from C. M. and N. Blake.

**GREENSBORO.** *Public Library.* A library building from H. S. Tolman.

**PITTSFORD.** *Public Library.* \$350 from a friend whose name is not given.

— 337 volumes. Name of donor not given.

SWANTON. *Public Library*. 500 volumes from the library of the Rev. John L. Tupper.

WALLINGFORD. *Public Library*. \$2000 from Susan E. Boyne.

WEST WINDSOR. *Public Library*. \$750 from B. F. Blood.

#### VIRGINIA.

CHARLOTTESVILLE. *University of Virginia Library*. 526 volumes from the Rev. Dr. Haslett McKim, of New York City.

#### WASHINGTON.

EVERETT. *Public Library*. \$25,000, Jan. 12, 1903, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

FAIRHAVEN. *Public Library*. \$12,500, April 6, 1903, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

SPOKANE. *Public Library*. \$75,000, April 1, 1903, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

#### WISCONSIN.

ANTIGO. *Public Library*. \$12,500 for a building from Andrew Carnegie.

APPLETON. *Public Library*. \$520 from a library benefit social and rummage sale.

— \$500 from Herman Erb.

BARABOO. *Public Library*. \$3000 additional from Andrew Carnegie, making a total gift of \$15,000. The building was completed in May.

— \$1750 toward a \$2000 site from the Free Congregational Society.

BAYFIELD. *Public Library*. \$10,000 for a building from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted Feb. 6, 1903.

BERLIN. *Public Library*. \$10,000, Feb. 6, 1903, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

CLAREMONT. *Public Library*. \$15,000, Jan. 22, 1903, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

COLUMBUS. *Public Library*. \$10,000 for a building from Andrew Carnegie.

EVANSVILLE. *Public Library*. \$10,000 for a building, a bequest from Almeron Eager.

HUDSON. *Public Library*. \$10,000, March 21, 1903, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

KAUKAUNA. *Public Library*. \$10,000 for a building from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted Jan. 6, 1903.

LA CROSSE. *Library Association*. \$20,000, May 23, 1902, from the heirs of the late Charles L. Colman, made in accordance with the desire of the deceased. The gift will be used as a permanent endowment fund.

LAKE GENEVA. *Public Library*. \$2000 for the children's reading room from the Sturgis family in memory of Mrs. Sturgis.

MADISON. *State Historical Society of Wisconsin*. Two oil paintings, costing more than \$1000 each. Name of donor not given.

— A collection of Cliff Dweller pottery, worth \$500. Name of donor not given.

MADISON. *University of Wisconsin Library*. \$500 for the purchase of a collection of books on political science from Fred Vogel, Jr., of Milwaukee. It includes a complete collection of the proceedings and parliamentary reports of the French senate and house of deputies since 1870.

MANITOWOC. *Public Library*. \$25,000 for a building from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted Jan. 15, 1903. A site has been provided at a cost of \$8000.

MEDFORD. *Public Library*. 682 books from the Women's Christian Temperance Union.

MENASHA. *Public Library*. Collection of coins valued at \$4000 from Henry Spencer Smith.

NEENAH. *Public Library*. \$2500 additional from Andrew Carnegie, making total of \$12,500.

OSHKOSH. *Public Library*. Marble busts of Washington and Franklin, valued at \$500, from John Hicks, editor of the *Daily Northwestern*.

RACINE. *Public Library*. \$2500 additional from citizens for the purchase of a site for the new Carnegie library.

RHINELANDER. *Public Library*. \$12,500 for a building from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted Jan. 6, 1903.

— \$1500 for a site from Brown brothers.

— \$1500 has been pledged by the Woman's Club.

SPARTA. *Public Library*. \$2000 additional from Andrew Carnegie, making total of \$12,000.

WASHBURN. *Public Library*. \$15,000, Feb. 17, 1903, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Not yet accepted.

WATERTOWN. *Public Library*. \$5100 for a book fund, raised by popular subscription.

#### WYOMING.

CHEYENNE. *Public Library*. \$500 from Mrs. Andrew Carnegie for furnishing a room in the new Carnegie library for the joint use of all the women's clubs in the city.

LARAMIE. *Public Library*. \$20,000 for a building from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted April 7, 1903.

#### ALASKA.

ALASKA. *Army posts on the Lower Yukon*. Supplied with libraries by Helen Gould.

#### DOMINION OF CANADA.

##### NORTH WEST TERRITORY.

DAWSON. *Public Library*. \$25,000, Aug. 12, 1902, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

#### ONTARIO.

BRANTFORD. *Public Library*. \$30,000 for a building from Andrew Carnegie.

PARIS. *Public Library*. \$10,000, Jan. 8, 1903, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

TORONTO. *Public Library*. \$350,000 for a central library building and three branches from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted Feb. 24, 1903. Branches are to cost \$75,000 each.

## ENGLAND.\*

- ASHBY-DE-LA-ZOUCH. *Public Library.* £1500 for a building from Andrew Carnegie.
- BIRMINGHAM. *Public Library.* £3000, June 17, 1902, suburb of Selby Oak, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.
- BRENTFORD. *Public Library.* £5000, July, 1902, for a building from Andrew Carnegie.
- DOVER. *Public Library.* £10,000, Feb. 2, 1902, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.
- EASTBOURNE. *Public Library.* £10,000, July 13, 1902, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.
- Site from the Duke of Devonshire.
- FENTON. *Public Library.* £5000, July, 1902, for a building from Andrew Carnegie.
- GRAYS. ESSEX. *Public Library.* £3000, July, 1902, for a building from Andrew Carnegie.
- JARROW. *Public Library.* £5000 for a building from Andrew Carnegie.
- KETTERING. *Public Library.* £8000, June 12, 1902, for a building from Andrew Carnegie.
- LEICESTER. *Public Library.* £12,000, June 30, 1902, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.
- LONDON. BATTERSEA. *Public Library.* £15,000, June, 1902, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.
- FINSBURY. *Public Library.* £13,000, July, 1902, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.
- HAMMERSMITH. *Public Library.* £10,000, July, 1902, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.
- LAMBETH. *Public Library.* £12,500, July 10, 1902, to complete the Lambeth library system, from Andrew Carnegie.
- PADDINGTON. *Public Library.* £15,000, July, 1902, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.
- POPLAR. *Public Library.* £15,000, June 19, 1902, for branch libraries, from Andrew Carnegie.
- WOOLWICH. *Public Library.* £14,000, July, 1902, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.
- LOWESTOFT. *Public Library.* £6000 for a building from Andrew Carnegie.
- MAIDENHEAD. *Public Library.* £5000, June 20, 1902, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.
- MANSFIELD. *Public Library.* £3500, July, 1902, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.
- MOSELEY. *Public Library.* £3000 for a building from Andrew Carnegie.
- NORTHAMPTON. *Public Library.* £5500, June 23, 1902, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.
- RAWENSTALL. *Public Library.* £6000, July, 1902, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.
- RUSHDEN. *Public Library.* £2000, July, 1902, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.
- STIRCHLEY. *Public Library.* £3000, July, 1902, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.
- WORKINGTON. *Public Library.* £7000, June 5, 1902, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

## SCOTLAND.

- DINGWALL. *Public Library.* £2000 for a building from Andrew Carnegie.
- KELSO. *Public Library.* £3500 for a building from Andrew Carnegie.
- MONTROSE. *Public Library.* £7500, June 9, 1902, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.
- PARTICK. *Public Library.* £10,000, June 21, 1902, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.
- STERLING. *Public Library.* £6000 for a building from Andrew Carnegie.
- STORNOWAY. *Public Library.* £3500 for a building from Andrew Carnegie.

## IRELAND.

- BELFAST. *Public Library.* £25,000 for a building from Andrew Carnegie.
- CORK. *Public Library.* £50,000, Aug. 2, 1902, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.
- LARME. *Public Library.* £2500, July, 1902, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.
- LIMERICK. *Public Library.* £7000 for a building from Andrew Carnegie.
- LONDONDERRY. *Public Library.* £8000, July, 1902, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

## WALES.

- CRICEIETH. *Public Library.* £800 for a building from Andrew Carnegie.
- FLINT. *Public Library.* £200 for a building from Andrew Carnegie.

## ISLE OF MAN.

Mr. Hall Caine has issued a statement to the Manx people announcing that he has received from Mr. Andrew Carnegie "an important and most generous proposal." He adds, "As Mr. Carnegie's offer is, very properly, conditional on the active co-operation of our people, and on the sympathy and support of our legislature, I shall ask for time to formulate a scheme such as may benefit not only my own town, Ramsey, for which my appeal was made, but Douglas, Peel, Castletown, and the whole of the island."

## NEW ZEALAND.

- DUNEDIN. *Public Library.* £10,000 for a building from Andrew Carnegie.

## SOUTH WALES.

- MERTHYR TYDVIL. *Public Library.* £6000, June 21, 1902, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

## HOLLAND.

THE HAGUE. *Temple of Peace.* \$1,500,000, April 22, 1903, from Andrew Carnegie, for "the erection of a court house and library (a temple of peace) for the permanent court of arbitration established by the treaty of July 29, 1899." The letter of acceptance by Baron Gevers, Minister of the Dutch government to the United States, indicates that the Dutch government will accept Mr. Carnegie's gift and provide for the proper administration of it by means of a board of trustees.

\* The record of Foreign Gifts is incomplete, covering only the more important gifts of Andrew Carnegie.



## SUMMARY, BY STATES AND COUNTRIES, OF GIFTS AND REQUESTS TO LIBRARIES.

	Total no.	Gifts in money.		Gifts in money for sites, buildings and furnishings.				Sites (value not known). Building and grounds for library use.	Books.			
		Endowment fund.	Object not known (largely bequests).	No. Carnegie.	Andrew Carnegie for buildings.	For buildings, etc., other than Carnegie.	For sites.		Endowment fund.	Money.	Volumes.	Collections (value or no. not known).
North Atlantic Division.	Maine	10	\$2,500	\$2,000	4	\$49,000	\$31,306.33	\$2,500	1		\$900	
	New Hampshire	3		9,000								
	Vermont	13		13,350								
	Massachusetts	85	103,000	496,894.64	5	65,000		21,000	1	\$8,500	1,500	1,537
	Rhode Island	9		8,000						53,500	3,419	18,293
	Connecticut	14		2,500		255,737.48				2,000		2,000
	New York	65	170,000	230,700	9	139,000	54,118.62			1,000	2,000	2,000
	New Jersey	19			4	230,000	75,300	7,500		26,860	25,175	25,944
	Pennsylvania	30		12,781	8	3,105,000	300,350	4,000	1		14,000	7,229
	Delaware	1		1,331.96							5,383.46	6,235
S. Atlantic Division.	Maryland	3										
	Dist. of Columbia	4			1	350,000	4,500					2,360
	Virginia	1										
	North Carolina	2			1	25,000						
	South Carolina	1			1	10,000						
	Georgia	3			2	150,000	50,000					
	Kentucky	3			2	37,000		8,700				
	Tennessee	3	400,000		2	35,000						
	Alabama	1			1	10,000						
	Louisiana	3			2	280,000	8,000					
S. Central Division.	Texas	10	8,000	100,000	4	50,000				12,000	5,000	
	Oklahoma Ter.	1			1	30,000						
	Indian Territory	3			2	25,000						
	Ohio	35	2,300	93,100	17	737,500		1,000	1	1,000	10,000	3,240
	Indiana	25	7,500	17,950	13	230,000	75,000	4,000		5,000	3,000	1,500
	Illinois	32		13,744	8	94,500	34,000	3,000	2		2,000	8,714
	Michigan	17		35,000	12	170,000	18,000	2,500	1			6,000
	Wisconsin	29	80,000	2,520	13	137,500	13,725	5,750		5,100	300	622
	Minnesota	14			7	66,500		9,500	1		500	
	Iowa	21			18	222,500	14,500				500	
North Central Division.	Missouri	7		245,000	3	15,000		15,000			1,000	900
	Nebraska	7			1	10,000	11,861.12				1,000	1,200
	Kansas	7		10,000	1	22,500			1		4,000	6,028
	Montana	2			2	20,000						
	Wyoming	2			2	70,000	5,000				1,000	
	Colorado	4			2	112,500			1			
	Washington	3			3	92,500	6,600	2,250	1		15,000	
	California	18			6				2			
	Alaska	1										

## UNITED STATES—SUMMARY BY SECTIONS.

North Atlantic Division..	248	\$278,000	\$854,725.64	30	\$3,586,000	\$1,009,812.43	\$35,000	3	6	\$85,860	\$51,977.46	64,677	5
South Atlantic Division	16		1,331.96	5	535,000	54,500.00						3,286	3
South Central Division..	24	408,000	100,000.00	14	467,000	8,000.00	8,700	1		12,000	5,000		
North Central Division..	193	29,800	407,314.00	95	1,771,500	167,086.12	40,750	6	2	21,700	28,600	28,344	
Western Division	29			14	317,500	11,600.00	2,250	2	2		16,000		
Alaska	1												
Total	511	\$715,800	\$1,363,372.60	158	\$6,679,000	\$1,250,998.55	\$86,700	12	10	\$108,960	\$101,577.46	96,347	8

## FOREIGN—SUMMARY BY COUNTRIES. CARNEGIE GIFTS.

British Empire.	England	27	2,198,000										
	Scotland	6	32,500										
	Ireland	5	82,500										
	Wales	2	1,000										
	Canada	4	83,000										
	New Zealand	1	10,000										
Holland	New South Wales	1	6,000										
		46	2,413,000										
		1	\$250,000										

## THE PROCEEDINGS.

NIAGARA FALLS, N. Y., TUESDAY, JUNE 23,—FRIDAY, JUNE 26, 1903.

## FIRST SESSION.\*

(AUDITORIUM NATURAL FOOD CO., NIAGARA FALLS, TUESDAY MORNING, JUNE 23.)

THE first business session of the Niagara Falls Conference was called to order at 9.45 o'clock by President JAMES K. HOSMER.

Hon. J. M. HANCOCK, Mayor of Niagara Falls, spoke briefly in welcome, and the president then introduced Hon. T. V. WELCH, superintendent of the New York State Reservation, who welcomed the Association to Niagara Falls in behalf of the Niagara Falls Public Library, of which he is president, and gave an account of the special characteristics and beauties of the New York State Reservation and of the history of the Niagara region.

J. I. WYER, Jr., presented his

## SECRETARY'S REPORT.

The secretary's report covers but six months of activity, as his term of office began in the middle of the year, but as the six months covered are those immediately preceding the conference and include a report of the printing and work necessary to prepare for it, it is probably a nearly complete report of the essential features of the secretary's work during the year.

The membership of the Association to-day is nearly 1350—larger than ever before in its history.

Following the custom and precedent of the preceding secretary, and for the information not only of the members of the Association, but of succeeding secretaries, a statement will be given here of the printing done in this office during the year. The compilation and publication of the following items have been completed:

Preliminary announcement. 4 pages, edition 5000. Cost \$12.50. Mailed March 20, 1903.  
Handbook for 1903. 59 pages, edition 4500. Cost \$175. Thus providing an edition

large enough to supply all members the demand at this conference and, following the custom, the probable demand for the next year, the custom having been to reprint the handbook biennially, with a supplement when necessary during intervening years.

Final announcement. 8 pages, in an edition of 5000 copies, cost \$21.50, all of which have been used.

Program. 8 pages, in an edition of 2500 copies, not distributed in advance except to officers, councillors, members of committees and those on the program, but available to all at the headquarters hotel.

Advance attendance register. 12 pages, edition 1000. Cost \$25.50.

Circular for the Trustees' Section. Edition 600. Cost \$3. Prepared at the request of the chairman of that section.

Adopting the recommendation of the previous secretary, the handbook has been made in larger size, and every publication, with the exception of a few hundred Trustees' circulars, has been prepared in uniform size, so that the publications covering this conference, if desired, can be bound in a volume of uniform size.

I wish at this point to express my appreciation of the courtesy of Mr. Faxon, the outgoing secretary, and also to the secretaries of all state associations throughout the country, for their hearty co-operation with the new secretary and in furnishing the names for our large mailing list, not only of members which we have but of interested parties. I am interested to secure testimony concerning the real value and appreciation of the advance-attendance register. It was prepared this year because all information that I could secure tended to the decision that it was appreciated. I have since doubted it somewhat, and would be very glad to hear from any one as to whether the practice is worth continuing. It involves quite a little expense for the numbered buttons that are provided and for the edition of advance-attendance register. As the secretary has gone over the membership list of 1300 and has seen side by side with it an "interested" list of more than three times as many, it has seemed to him that the mem-

\* This first business session was preceded, on Monday evening, June 22, by a social session and informal reception, under the direction of the Local Committee and officers of the Library Association, held in the parlor of the Cataract House.

bership of the Association is by no means what it ought to be. Certainly the American Library Association desires to make no undue efforts to increase its membership; certainly no one is desired as a member who does not really want to belong; but the interested list represents the non-A. L. A. membership in the state associations, and it does seem as though any one interested enough to belong to a state association ought to recognize a certain obligation to join the American Library Association and retain membership year after year as a matter of course and of professional spirit. This feeling has been strengthened by and is intimately related to the fact that very many join only in years when the conference falls near them.

Preceding secretaries have recommended that the serial number assigned to each member at joining and continued after that member's name, even although dues may be allowed to lapse for a period of from two to five or ten years, be so changed as to be for-

feited if the dues are allowed to lapse and that a new and later accession number be re-assigned upon rejoining. This being carried into effect might have some influence on constancy of membership, because I have discovered that there is a feeling of pride among some of those who hold the earliest accession numbers, and it hardly seems credible that so many as do should only join in the years that the conference comes close to them. It refers at once back to the matter of professional spirit and pride in retaining a permanent membership. I think that if effort were made through the executive committee and a little perfectly legitimate field work were done, by correspondence or by visitation, that the ranks of the Association might easily be recruited in large numbers by the names of those whom we would heartily welcome to membership, and who would constitute an exceedingly useful and appreciative body of new, and to a great extent younger, members.

J. I. WYER, Jr., *Secretary.*

#### GARDNER M. JONES presented the

##### TREASURER'S REPORT.

Balance on hand, Jan. 1, 1902 (Magnolia conference, p. 123)..... \$363 01

##### RECEIPTS, JAN.-DEC., 1902.

##### Fees from annual members:

From 3 members for 1900,  
From 70 members for 1901,  
From 1070 members for 1902,  
From 11 members for 1903,

1154 members at \$2..... \$2,308 00

##### Fees from library members:

From 1 library for 1901,  
From 31 libraries for 1902,

32 libraries at \$5..... 160 00

2,468 00

##### Life memberships:

Clara S. Hawes,  
Sula Wagner,  
Anna Fossler,

3 life memberships at \$25..... 75 00

Interest on deposit at New England Trust Co..... 19 75

\$2,925 76

##### PAYMENTS, JAN.-DEC., 1902.

##### Proceedings:

Sept. 29. Helen E. Haines, assistance for index to proceedings..... \$12 00  
Oct. 1. *Publishers' Weekly*, Magnolia proceedings and delivery... 1,302 40  
" 24. Rockwell & Churchill, reports of Trustees' Section..... 32 50

\$1,346 90

##### Stenographer:

July 23. H. W. Gleason.....

315 80

## Secretary and conference expenses:

Jan. 1.	F. W. Faxon, salary on account.....	\$50 00	
" 3.	F. W. Faxon, postage, etc.....	50 00	
April 1.	F. W. Faxon, postage, circulars, etc.....	91 34	
May 27.	J. Allen Crosby, supplementary handbook.....	83 00	
" 27.	F. W. Faxon, circulars, etc.....	73 66	
" 27.	F. W. Faxon, salary on account.....	50 00	
June 4.	George H. Watson, visiting railroad certificates.....	17 00	
" 18.	F. W. Faxon, attendance register, programs, etc.....	164 96	
July 18.	F. W. Faxon, balance salary. 1901-2.....	75 00	
" 18.	Lyman P. Osborn, local transportation committee.....	6 75	
" 18.	F. R. Fletcher, mailing local handbooks.....	60 68	
" 18.	Newcomb & Gauss, ballots and circulars.....	9 25	
" 18.	Langdon L. Ward, badges.....	1 20	
Sept. 29.	Amalie Ritterhoff, engrossing Carnegie resolutions.....	15 00	
Dec. 25.	F. W. Faxon, salary July to Dec., 1902.....	125 00	
" 25.	F. W. Faxon, stationery, etc.....	15 75	
			\$888 59

## Treasurer's expenses:

July 18.	Library Bureau, ledger cards.....	\$10 00	
Aug. 2.	Gardner M. Jones, stamped envelopes.....	64 20	
Sept. 29.	Newcomb & Gauss, stationery.....	10 00	
Dec. 25.	Gardner M. Jones, clerical assistance, postage, etc.....	58 19	
			142 39

## Committee expenses:

April 21.	F. J. Teggart, expenses handbook of American libraries..	\$49 25	
" 25.	H. M. Hight, circular, title-pages to periodicals.....	5 00	
July 18.	Hicks-Judd Co., blanks and printing, Handbook of American libraries.....	73 00	
" 18.	J. C. Dana, printing, N. E. A. com.....	11 95	
Oct. 24.	Walter M. Smith, printing and postage, American doctors' dissertations.....	5 50	
			144 70

Assets of the Endowment Fund, life memberships for investment..... 75 00

\$2,913 38

## Balance on hand, Dec. 31, 1902:

Deposit in New England Trust Co., Boston.....	\$8 16	
Deposit in Merchants National Bank, Salem, Mass.....	4 22	
		12 38
		<u>\$2,925 76</u>

The number of members in good standing Dec. 31, 1902, was as follows:

orary members.....	10
petual member.....	1
e fellows.....	2
e members.....	38
ual members (paid for 1902).....	1070
rary members (paid for 1902).....	31
	<hr/>
	1152

During the year 1902, 345 new members joined the Association and 6 members died.

The above report covers the financial year from January to December, 1902. From Jan. to June 17, 1903, the receipts have been \$7.88 and the payments \$441.55, and the balance on hand at the beginning of the present conference is \$1638.71. I hope that this

amount, together with receipts from membership fees paid at this conference, may be sufficient to meet the expenses of the year. It is with the greatest difficulty that our expenses are kept within our receipts, as the former tend to increase much more rapidly than does the membership.

I think it is safe to say that few associations with so small a membership fee do so much work and furnish their members with so large and well-edited and well-printed proceedings as does the A. L. A.

There are so many ways in which money could be well spent in forwarding library interests that I hope it may not be many years before we receive an endowment for the general purposes of the A. L. A. It would grandly supplement Mr. Carnegie's gift to the Publishing Board.

GARDNER M. JONES, *Treasurer.*

The following report of audit was appended:

The Finance Committee have performed the duties laid down in the constitution; they have examined the accounts of the treasurer during the period covered by his report and find them properly kept and vouched for.

JAMES L. WHITNEY,  
CHARLES K. BOLTON, } *Finance Committee.*  
GEORGE T. LITTLE,

*Necrology, June, 1902-June, 1903.*

1. Charles Hare Hutchinson (A. L. A. no. 1567, 1897) died in Paris, France, Oct. 4, 1902. He was born in Lisbon, Portugal, Feb. 13, 1833, while his father was U. S. consul there. He was a member of the Philadelphia bar, and connected with many local and state associations. He attended the International Conference of Librarians in London in 1897. —LOUIS K. LEWIS, *Sec. and Ln. Athenaeum of Phila.*

2. Walter Crane (A. L. A. no. 1845, 1899) librarian of the Carnegie Library of Braddock, Pa., was born in Rosshire, Scotland, May 16, 1856, and died of apoplexy at his home at Hawkins, Pa., Oct. 19, 1902. Mr. Crane was educated at King's College and at Marischall College, Aberdeen, Scotland, receiving from the latter the degree of A.M. In 1881 he came to Boston, later to Chicago, thence to Joliet, Ill., where he was admitted to the bar and practiced for some years. In 1888 he founded, in Joliet, a combination clubhouse and library, one of the first ventures of the kind in this country, for the 6000 workmen in the Illinois Steel Mills of that place. While thus engaged, Mr. Carnegie made his acquaintance and a warm personal attachment sprang up between the men. In 1898 Mr. Carnegie invited Mr. Crane to take charge of the library and club at Braddock. In addition to his acquirements as scholar, lawyer and librarian, Mr. Crane was a writer of ability in both prose and verse.—GEORGE M. LAMB, *librarian, Braddock, Pa.*

3. Mrs. Mary E. Abell (A. L. A. no. 1360, 1895) died at her home in Beatrice, Neb., April 4, 1903. She was born in Livermore, Maine, April 21, 1841, and was appointed librarian of the Beatrice Free Public Library in 1893. During the years 1897 and 1898 she

was treasurer of the Nebraska Library Association. She joined the A. L. A. in 1895 and attended the Denver conference.

4. Hannah Packard James (A. L. A. no. 210, 1879), librarian of the Osterhout Free Library, Wilkes-Barré, Pa. Born in South Scituate, Mass., Sept. 5, 1835; died at her home in Dorranceton, Pa., April 20, 1903. On her mother's side she was descended from John Alden. She attended the district school at South Scituate, later a private school, and early showed a fondness for books. At the age of 19 she went to Newton, Mass., and during the Civil War was an active worker on the Sanitary Commission. When the Newton Free Library was opened in 1870 she was made librarian and remained there 11 years. In 1887 she became librarian of the Osterhout Free Library of Wilkes-Barré, Pa. With a broad knowledge of literature and an excellent selection of books for her libraries was high. She was a pioneer in library work with the schools, and early introduced school deliveries. She gave this her personal attention and while every one was welcomed to the library and aided in his work, yet the children were among her best friends. Miss James joined the A. L. A. at the Boston conference in 1879 and took an active part in its meetings and work, serving as councillor from 1882 to 1887 and from 1892 until her death, and as vice-president from 1896 to 1898. She attended the International Conference of Librarians in London in 1897, and ably represented the women of the A. L. A. on all public as well as private occasions.—L. J., *May, 1903.*

5. Clinton De Witt (A. L. A. no. 1882, 1899) was born in Montreal, Canada, Sept. 6, 1835, where he was also educated and lived the greater part of his life. In 1896 he became connected with the Mingo Coal and Iron Co., of Middlesborough, Ky., which he continued to serve until shortly before his death. He died in Montreal on May 21, 1903. His only connection with library work arose from his attending the Atlanta conference in 1899. On his return to Middlesborough after these meetings he endeavored, without success, to reorganize and convert into a public library a school library in that town.—C. H. GOULD, *McGill University.*

6. Lucius Page Lane (A. L. A. no. 1592, 1897) died at his home in Boston on May 29, 1903, at the age of 31 years. He was born in Boston, attended the Boston public schools, graduated from the Massachusetts Institute of Technology in 1894 and from Harvard College in 1895, and received the degree of M.A. at Harvard in 1896. After working for a short time in a New York bookstore he entered the New York State Library School in 1897. He took the second year's course as a non-resident student, having entered the Boston Public Library service as an assistant in the department of documents and statistics in August, 1898. In 1900 he went into the cataloging department, from which he resigned in February last because of illness. Mr. Lane joined the A. L. A. in 1897 and attended the International Conference in London in that year.—*Boston Transcript*, June 2, 1903.

7. Minnie Stewart Rhodes James (A. L. A. no. 1668, 1897) died June 5, 1903, at St. Botolph Hospital, Boston. She was a daughter of the late Captain Lawford James, of the Royal Navy, and was born in Devonshire, England. Her library work began at the

People's Palace, London, of which she was librarian for eight years. At the Chicago World's Fair in 1893 she read an account of the work of the People's Palace and its library. In 1897 she became a member of the staff of the Boston office of the Library Bureau, but she never lost her interest in English library activities and was a frequent contributor to *The Library*. She was a regular attendant at the meetings of the A. L. A. and the Massachusetts Library Club.—*L. J.*, June, 1903; *Public Libraries*, July, 1903.

8. Cecil C. Harvey (A. L. A. no. 1186, 1893) died at the home of her sister in Chicago, June 9, 1903. She was born in Elgin, Ill., 57 years ago, and was always a resident of her native city. She was educated in the public schools and taught in them for 16 years. For the last 22 years of her life she was librarian of the Gail Borden Public Library. She joined the A. L. A. in 1893 and attended the Denver conference.—*Elgin Daily News*, June 9, 1903.

The secretary, in the absence of CHARLES C. SOULE, read the

#### REPORT OF THE TRUSTEES OF THE ENDOWMENT FUND,

June 10, 1902, to June 10, 1903.

##### CASH ACCOUNT.

##### Receipts.

1902, June 10.	Cash on hand.....	\$1,705 44
" 27.	Interest acct. Watson mortgage.....	75 00
" 27.	Principal " Carnegie Fund.....	100,000 00
" 27.	Interest " ".....	690 41
Sept. 22.	Principal " Watson mortgage.....	500 00
" 22.	Interest " ".....	5 83
Oct. 3.	Principal " Montgomery mortgage.....	700 00
" 3.	Interest " ".....	24 50
" 17.	Interest " Carnegie Fund to Sept. 30.....	813 99
Dec. 27.	Principal " Life Membership Anna Fossler.....	25 00
" 27.	Interest " International Trust Co. deposit.....	22 85
1903, Feb. 10.	Principal " Life Membership A. Keogh.....	25 00
March 2.	Interest " Carnegie Fund to Feb. 28.....	1,241 10
June 1.	Interest " " " June 1.....	756 16
" 1.	Interest " Internat. Trust Co. deposit to June 1..	38 23
		<hr/>
		\$106,686 01

##### Payments.

1902, June 27.	To A. L. A. Publishing Board.....	\$500 00
Nov. 18.	" " ".....	500 00
1903, Jan. 19.	" " ".....	600 00
March 3.	" " ".....	1,200 00
April 25.	Rent of Safe Box to April 15, 1904.....	10 00
		<hr/>
		2,810 00

Cash on hand June 10, 1903..... \$103,876 01

## CONDITION OF FUNDS.

<i>Carnegie Fund.</i>	
Principal (Inalienable), received June 27, 1902.....	\$100,000 00
Interest,	
Received as above.....	\$3,501 66
Expended as above.....	2,800 00
On hand, payable only to the Publishing Board, on order of the A. L. A. Council.....	701 66
<i>A. L. A. Endowment Fund.</i>	
Principal (Inalienable),	
On hand June 10, 1902.....	\$6,237 94
2 Life Memberships (as above).....	50 00
Interest,	
On hand June 10, 1902.....	\$260 72
Received as above.....	228 91
Interest accrued (to Jan. 12, 1903) at Brookline Savings Bank...	44 16
	\$533 79
Less payment for Safe (as above).....	10 00
On hand available for any use at discretion of A. L. A. Council.	593 79

## ASSETS.

<i>Cash Deposits.</i>	
Union Trust Co., New York (Carnegie Fund) (at 3 % interest).....	100,000 00
International Trust Co., Boston (at 2½ % interest).....	3,876 01
<i>Investments.</i>	
Brookline (Mass.) Savings Bank (at 4 % interest).....	1,137 38
Mortgage on Watson property, So. Boston, Mass. (at 5 % interest).....	2,500 00
	<u>\$107,513 39</u>

## INCOME PROBABLY AVAILABLE, 1903-4.

<i>Carnegie Fund</i> (to be used only by the Publishing Board).....about,	\$3,000 00
<i>A. L. A. Endowment Fund.</i>	
Interest (available for any purpose),	
On hand now (as above).....	\$523 79
Brookline Savings Bank.....about,	45 50
Watson mortgage.....	125 00
International Trust Co. deposit.....about,	75 00
	<u>\$769 29</u>

The following report of audit was appended:

At the request of Charles C. Soule, treasurer of the Endowment Fund, we have examined his accounts and securities.

We find evidence of assets amounting to \$107,513.39, as stated in his report of this date, and also find his accounts correctly cast, with vouchers for all expenditures.

JAMES L. WHITNEY, } of the  
CHARLES K. BOLTON, } Finance Committee.

C. H. GOULD made a

## REPORT FOR COMMITTEE ON FOREIGN DOCUMENTS.

The committee has to report merely that during the year certain additions have been made to the material for the check list of German documents that has been in hand for

several years, and also that at a meeting held yesterday the committee decided definitely to restrict its work for the ensuing year to endeavoring to compile a list of German imperial documents dating from 1871. It is hoped that this list will be perhaps rather more practical than the larger list which was at first attempted, and that it may be completed within the year, and the committee has also assurances that if completed the arrangements for publishing the list will not cost the Association anything. At a joint meeting of the Committee on Foreign Documents and of the Committee on Public Documents, held yesterday, the members present decided that it was very desirable that there should be more co-operation between the two committees than has hitherto existed, and every effort will be made in the future for the two committees to keep as closely in touch as possible.

ROLAND P. FALKNER read the

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON PUBLIC DOCUMENTS,  
(See p. 102.)

which was accepted with the thanks of the assembly, the resolutions appended being referred to the Council.

HILLER C. WELLMAN presented the

REPORT OF THE PUBLISHING BOARD  
(See p. 107.)

The president announced the appointment of a

COMMITTEE ON RESOLUTIONS

as follows: Horace G. Wadlin, Miss A. R. Hasse, and George W. Peckham.

The secretary read a

REPORT FROM THE COUNCIL

announcing changes in the by-laws regarding nominations by Council (see Transactions of Council).

In the absence of J. LE ROY HARRISON, W. E. FOSTER presented the

REPORT ON GIFTS AND REQUESTS.  
(See p. 111.)

IN MEMORIAM HANNAH P. JAMES.

F. M. CRUNDEN: There was an item in the treasurer's report under Necrology which should not be passed over without some action on the part of this Association. While it would not be proper to pass purely perfunctory resolutions upon the death of every member of an association so large as this, yet when one of the oldest members of this Association, one of the pioneers in the modern American library movement, passes from us and we no longer have the cheer of her presence and the encouragement of her help, it seems proper that formal notice should be taken of that loss. Among the names of the members read as having passed away from us during the year was one who was personally dear to many of us and whom we all admired as a fellow-worker. There are those present who can speak much more adequately than I of the personal qualities of Miss Hannah James, but I knew enough of her personally to admire her as a sterling specimen of American womanhood, and all who knew her work held

her in great admiration as a librarian. I need not dilate upon this subject. The sentiments of this Association should be most properly presented by a formal resolution, and I move that the Committee on Resolutions be instructed to prepare a suitable memorial resolution regarding the loss of Miss James.

H. J. CARR. — If I may be permitted to say a few words in seconding this resolution I should be very glad to do so. It was my happy fortune to become acquainted with Miss James several years before I entered the ranks of the library profession. Our relationship continued cordial and active up to the time of her death. It is not my province, it is not in my ability, to add materially to the words Mr. Crunden has already said. I am not gifted in that way, but as one who mourns her loss earnestly and sincerely I beg to second this motion. *Voted.*

Adjourned at 11.35 p.m.

SECOND SESSION.

(AUDITORIUM NATURAL FOOD CO., TUESDAY EVENING, JUNE 23.)

The meeting was called to order by President HOSMER at 8.30.

Hon. PETER A. PORTER spoke on

NIAGARA IN LITERATURE.\*

Niagara holds a prominent place in the records of the American Indian, of France, of Great Britain, of Canada, and of the United States. Its narrative is "history" in the broadest and best sense; for it tells not only of "wars and rumors of wars," but also of the religions, the civilization, and the progress of many peoples. It dates back, in Indian tradition, to the remotest past, and in the Indian missions of the Roman Catholic Church and the annals of her priests its name stands out. The earliest description of the Falls by an eye witness is that of Father Hennepin, in 1679, although Champlain mentioned them in 1603 and Father Ragueneau in 1648 referred to this "cataract of fearful height." The history of Niagara is closely woven into the history of the country, from the time of the Revolution to the development of the great west. It touches at many points the general literature of the world. In poetry, in prose, in descriptive, reminiscent, scientific works, in travel, it is a component element; in fiction it is not neglected. A bibliography of Niagara is neither uninteresting nor uninteresting, neither is it short.

\* Abstract.



Dr. Hosmer then delivered the

PRESIDENT'S ADDRESS.

(See p. 3.)

N. D. C. HODGES followed with a paper, giving

NOTES ON ENGLISH LIBRARIES AS SEEN BY AN  
AMERICAN LIBRARIAN.\*

Adjourned 10.25 p. m.

### THIRD SESSION.

(NATURAL FOOD CO. AUDITORIUM, WEDNESDAY  
EVENING, JUNE 24.)

The meeting was called to order by President Hosmer at 9.55 o'clock.

Dr. E. C. Richardson read the

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON INTERNATIONAL CO-  
OPERATION.

There have been but two matters before the committee which fall definitely within its scope—the familiar matter of the "Catalogue of scientific literature" and the almost equally familiar matter of co-operation with or through the International Bibliographical Institute at Brussels.

The "Catalogue of scientific literature" needs only to be mentioned here. It is, however, a matter of congratulation that this considerable attempt at international co-operation has reached the point of actual publication. It augurs well for the possibility of future work.

The matter of definite co-operation with the Brussels Institute has been brought, the committee is informed, to a point of tangible possibility by the suggestion on the part of the institute that we may be able to reach international agreement as to cataloging rules. The committee respectfully recommends that this matter be given careful consideration by the Executive Board with reference to the advisability of appointing a committee to act in this matter.

The Brussels Institute also urges that the A. L. A. take cognizance of the fact that the institute is printing sets of analytical cards. It suggests a co-operation to the point at

least of avoiding duplication in this work, and perhaps also the mutual listing by our Publishing Board and the institute of one another's publications of this kind. It will be remembered that the admirable Zurich work of Mr. Field is now affiliated with the work of the institute. Some work in this line of analytical cards is also being done by the McGill University Library and raises the same point that is raised by the institute. The committee hopes that the Publishing Board will take into consideration some method of extending the mutual understanding which the board has established with the Library of Congress to these enterprises as well.

Those who have recently talked with foreign librarians have found plenty of open-mindedness as to the theoretical possibilities of standardizing methods the world over as we have done here in America.

For this reason the committee believes that any overture whatever in this direction from abroad should be carefully considered.

E. C. RICHARDSON, *Chairman*.

W. T. Peoples presented the

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON RELATIONS OF LIBRA-  
RIES TO THE BOOKTRADE.

In March last the Committee on Relations of Libraries to the Booktrade, having in mind the importance of the question of discount on the purchases of books to the libraries throughout the country and in consequence of the solicitude expressed by many librarians to learn what had been done by the committee in its efforts to obtain better terms from the publishers, deemed it expedient to make a report to the Executive Board of the Association. This report was as follows:

It being apparent that a misunderstanding exists as to the functions of the A. L. A. Committee on the Relations of Libraries to the Booktrade, the committee considers it advisable to report to the Executive Board the conditions existing at the present time.

The committee was originally appointed at the conference in 1901 "to consider and report upon the relation of libraries to the book-trade." The committee presented its report at the Magnolia conference, and a committee of five was again appointed "to confer with the Publishers' Association on the lines of

\* Mr. Hodges' paper will be published in an early number of the *Library Journal*.

the foregoing resolution," that is, the resolution adopted by the Association asking for an increased discount, etc. The committee accordingly met early in the fall of 1902 and sent to the American Publishers' Association a communication urging an immediate and definite reply to the resolutions of the American Library Association. In due course a reply was received that the American Publishers' Association board of directors deemed it inexpedient to recommend any change of discount to libraries. The committee after another meeting communicated further by letter, and personally through its chairman, with the president of the Publishers' Association requesting that the matter might be acted upon not by the directors only but also by the Publishers' Association itself which alone would have authority to make the change. At a meeting of the Publishers' Association, held on Feb. 11, 1903, it was voted that it was inexpedient to make any changes in its rulings regarding discount to libraries. The following are copies of letters received by the committee:

Oct. 31, 1902.

DEAR MR. PEOPLES: Your communication of September 9th was presented to the Board of Directors of the American Publishers' Association at its last meeting. I was directed to write that in view of the opposition of the Booksellers' Association it was thought inexpedient to recommend at present any change of discount to libraries. As I explained, a change could only be made at a meeting of the Association itself.

Concerning the prices of books, I would write that these are fixed by individual publishers, and any complaint should be addressed directly to them. The Publishers' Association does not attempt to control the prices at which books should be published, and indeed we have been advised that such a control would be illegal. The prices of books are subject to the ordinary business laws of competition and supply and demand.

Yours very truly,

CHARLES SCRIBNER.

THE AMERICAN PUBLISHERS' ASSOCIATION.

Office of the Secretary,  
66 Fifth Ave.

NEW YORK, Feb. 14, 1903.

W. T. PEOPLES, ESQ.,  
Chairman, The American Library Association, New York City.

DEAR SIR: In reply to your letter of the 9th of September I am instructed by Mr. Charles Scribner, President of the American Publishers' Association, to acquaint you with the fact that the matter of your letter was duly referred to The American Publishers' Association at its last general meeting with the result that it was found, on resolution duly made and seconded and afterward unanimously carried, that no difference at present could be made in the recommendations of the Association to its members in regard to library discounts.

I may also point out to you, in reply to your letter, that The American Publishers' Association does not, and cannot, attempt to dictate to its members in regard to the prices at which they issue their books. I am, yours very truly,

GEORGE F. BRETT,

Secretary, The American Publishers' Association.

The committee is clearly of the opinion that concessions will not result from further petition by it to the Publishers' Association.

The committee has endeavored to make it clear to the Publishers' Association that the policy adopted by it will inevitably lead to discriminations, as it is credibly reported that many firms make arrangements whereby the total cost of a year's purchase, including net-price books, is less than it would otherwise be under the net-price system. A reference to the organic law of our Association shows that this committee must not undertake to formulate instructions for the guidance of libraries, consequently the committee feels that in presenting the matter clearly to the publishers and urging the request of the American Library Association until definite action was taken it has proceeded as far as it is warranted in going, and must leave librarians individually to take such action as will tend to force publishers, first, as public-spirited citizens to recognize the impropriety of undue levying by an organized monopoly and for the aggrandizement of a commercial class upon the funds of educational tax supported institutions, and further as business men to perceive their own interests in granting to public libraries concessions similar to those which are customarily accorded to large purchasers in all branches of trade.

The committee deems it preferable to make the report at this time to the Executive Board rather than wait for the annual meeting to be held in June at Niagara Falls, trusting that some mode may be found whereby the result of the committee's labors may be made known to the librarians throughout the country at the earliest possible date.

The committee submits this as its final report, and respectfully requests that the committee be discharged.

W. T. PEOPLES,  
JOHN THOMSON,  
H. L. ELMENDORF,  
H. C. WELLMAN,  
H. J. CARR.

On motion the report was accepted and the committee discharged.

President HOSMER: We will now hear the publishers' side of the matter from Mr. W. F. Zimmerman, head of the house of A. C. Mc-

Clurg & Co., of Chicago, the chief publishing house of the west.

W. F. ZIMMERMAN: In coming before you to speak on the rather prosaic question of discounts on the publishers' prices of books—a question which has engaged so much of your thought and attention since the new "net system" inaugurated by the publishers has become more and more effective with the increase in number of the books issued under it—I feel it difficult to say anything new, or to advance arguments that have not been used again and again by one side or the other. Representing a firm engaged in the business of book publishing as well as dealing in books generally, and whose late chief early recognized the growing importance of the library from every point of view, I shall endeavor to discuss the subject as impartially as a bookseller can reasonably be expected to do. In doing this it is of course difficult to avoid going over well-beaten ground and to restate some of the conditions that prevailed in the book business prior to the organization of the Publishers' Association on the one hand and the Booksellers' Association on the other.

For a series of years before the period referred to the business of selling books had grown less and less profitable, so much so that those engaged in it were gradually retiring from it or had been obliged to add other lines of goods to their stock. The exclusive bookseller had thus almost wholly disappeared, his place being largely taken by the smart modern merchant to whom books are merely merchandise divided into two general classes—copyrighted and non-copyrighted works—to be sold upon such terms and by such methods as the dealers' own interests might dictate without regard to the prices fixed by the publishers. The effect of these methods upon the time-honored calling of the bookseller was of course disastrous. The use of books of well-known mint and fixed publishers' prices for attractive but really deceptive advertising purposes, the practice of giving discounts on large classes of books to all buyers, the extravagant and even reckless discounts accorded to libraries, the general instability of prices, and the apparent apathy of the publishers in dealing with the problem of maintaining their own prices, all resulted—as might have been expected—in the wide-

spread demoralization of the booktrade and well-nigh destroyed the legitimate old-time bookseller, whose calling was almost a profession and whose disappearance from any community is always to be deplored. These evils were widely discussed and finally led to the formation of the booksellers' organization, and subsequently to an association of the publishers, both joining hands in an effort to reform the evils that had befallen the trade and to re-establish the bookseller in the interests of all engaged in the making and distribution of books.

The most important step thus far taken in furtherance of this purpose is the incorporation of the "net-price" system. Books published under this system cannot be sold at retail at other than the prices fixed by the publisher, the only exception being libraries, which are favored with a discount of 10 per cent. Pardon me for using the word "favored," as I have been led to believe that most of you do not look upon this concession exactly as a favor. All members of the Publishers' Association—and it now comprises practically all American publishers—are obliged to issue certain classes of books under this system, and it is the expectation that in the course of time it will be applied to all books. If required to formulate an answer in one sentence to the question, "What is the 'net-price' system?" I should say that it is an attempt to substitute fact for fiction, and fixed and unvarying price for a varying uncertain price. Inaugurated in response to the demand of the bookseller for his own protection, it is the fundamental step in the present organization of the trade which it is hoped will lead to better conditions for all engaged in the selling of books, and which is ultimately also to benefit the publishers by increasing the sales of the more standard works through the greater zeal the booksellers are expected to develop.

Now, as to fixed prices, which this system provides. I think you will all agree that they should be maintained, and that the custom of selling books at retail at less than the published price is inherently wrong. All you ask, and, as I understand, all the public asks, is that the retail prices as fixed under the "net-price" system shall be correspondingly reduced. For instance, under the old system a

book published at \$1.50 was generally sold to the public at \$1.20. Under the new net system the publishers' price should be about \$1.20. In short, the public asks that the establishment of net prices shall not tend to make books dearer. On the whole, I think publishers have recognized the justice of this demand; and, indeed, from the start, it was announced that such would be their policy.

But to you it perhaps seems unfair that libraries should be called upon to contribute to the support of the booksellers, and that the discount for you should be fixed by decree of the publishers, whose patrons you conceive yourselves to be quite as much as the booksellers, although not to so large an extent. There is here a clash of interests as well as a question of equity which it seems a little difficult to reconcile or adjust.

There can be no doubt that the library system has largely increased the number of book readers, but has it also increased the number of book buyers? If statistics were available, or, rather, if it were possible to gather statistics to determine this question, it would probably be found that the introduction of the library system has not increased the sales of books to the extent that is sometimes supposed, however much it may have contributed to the advancement of culture and learning. Now, the bookseller, as merchant, is desirous of selling as many books as possible if he can sell them at a profit, and he fails to see why institutions that seem to lessen the number of buyers should be favored with large discounts. On the other hand, as custodians of public funds, it is undoubtedly your duty to obtain as many books of value as possible with the money assigned to you for this purpose; and right here comes to my mind the chief argument for your side in the controversy. Indeed, as a citizen and tax-payer, I am forced to agree with you in theory that public funds—money raised by taxation—shall not be used for other than public purposes, and that such money shall not be used for the support or aggrandizement of any one class in the community or state. Still, theory and practice are often wide apart, and in making this statement I find I am entering the field of political economy, and am confronted by the fact that the whole theory of a tariff for protection seems to run counter to

the proposition above stated, and that to tax the many for the benefit of the few but conduces to the general welfare through the establishment and building up of infant industries. The idea may seem far-fetched, and yet to a candid observer there is something similar in the present endeavor to build up the book business and in the workings of a protective tariff. The main difference is that in this case there is no foreign producer to pay the tax, which, as you doubtless know, is sometimes held to be the case in the workings of a protective tariff. So much for that phase of the question. I will now turn to the bookseller, and my defense of his position, which is really what I am here for, though I wish it distinctly understood that I hold no brief for the American Booksellers' organization, and do not endorse all that has been said or done in its name.

In the evolution of affairs the time may come when the bookseller will be entirely eliminated from the process of book distribution, though I sincerely hope he may not be, even though so great a thinker as Mr. Herbert Spencer many years ago set out to wipe him off the face of the earth. Some of you may remember that he proposed to the British government that its postal department should act as agent between the publisher and the reader or book buyer. His plan, briefly stated, was this: You want a book. You step into a convenient post-office and write on the face of a postal card the address of the publisher of the book. On the back you write your order, leaving space for the affixing of stamps to the amount of the price, mail your card, and in due time receive the book direct from the publisher. The publisher takes the card to his nearest post-office and gets the cash for the cancelled stamps. Now this is all very simple, is it not? This plan for the annihilation of the bookseller was doubtless devised under the very common principle of the desirability of getting rid of the middleman, and the obvious economy of the directest possible relations between the producer and the consumer. Time never was, perhaps, when booksellers were not assailed for endeavoring to make money out of books; but just why this should be so is not clear. No fault, to a like extent, is found with those who handle the necessities of life or produce them. Perhaps one

reason for it is in the fact that the bookseller is called upon to bear not only his own sins, but also those of the publisher, who may fix too high a price upon a book, although the public here has redress within reach by letting the book alone until the price has been reduced or a cheaper edition of it published.

In this matter of prices of books it would seem that there are three chief interests to be considered:

(1) The author, who expects compensation for the time and labor put into his work.

(2) The publisher, who takes the risk and supplies the capital for the making and marketing of the book.

(3) The bookseller, who takes part of the risk from the publisher by buying a stock of the books—frequently in advance of publication—and who expects compensation in the way of discounts or profit for the risk thus assumed.

From this point of view, with no risk assumed, the librarian is not entitled to a discount, inasmuch as he assumes no risk. On the other hand, however, it is generally conceded that some discount should be given him because of the number of books he purchases—in other words, that *quantity* to some extent enters into the question of price. But here again comes the argument that the multiplication of libraries decreases the sale of books. And if this view is correct, the material interests of publisher, as well as bookseller, would seem to lie in such an adjustment of price as will yield a profit to both parties from the sale of books to librarians. I say the material interests; for, after all, both are in the business mainly for the purpose of making a living—more than that, if possible. The higher conception—the publishing and selling of books for the purpose of the advancement of learning, of education, and the higher motives that stimulate men to action—while not lost sight of by the nobler minds in the calling, yet still must be held in check by the money question, the question Will it pay?

I sometimes wonder if librarians who submit long lists of books upon which they ask quotations, which lists they send to a number of dealers, have any appreciation of the amount of work such quotations entail—not upon one bookseller, but upon all to whom their list is submitted and who care to make

the attempt to secure the order. This custom has contributed much to the demoralization of the trade, with small gain to the librarian. Far better to make your arrangements with a responsible and honorable dealer whose prices can always be verified by reference to publishers' catalogs if doubt is entertained concerning their correctness. If purchases generally were made in this way, much of the friction that exists between the bookseller and the librarian would be removed, and in the long run the librarian would not fare the worse. This does not mean that quotations should not be sought on purchases of the more expensive books, or those that no longer have a fixed price; or, again, on books that are not published in the usual way. I simply mean that when you have found a bookseller who is honorable in his dealings, with whom you have agreed upon a scale of prices, and who has been found not disposed to take undue advantages, then do not show that you distrust him by asking for quotations whenever you have a list of books to buy, at the same time indirectly notifying him that other booksellers will be asked to do the same thing; in other words, let the relations be those of mutual confidence until good reason appears why they should cease. The interests of librarian and bookseller are mutual, or should be in one respect, at least, and that is to promote the taste for good literature and to keep out of their shelves the worthless or positively vicious books.

Remember that the bookseller who really loves his business likes to indulge himself in the idea that he, too, belongs to the professions, and it is not very pleasant to be obliged to state in advance the price to be charged for professional services, which is practically the case when one is obliged to compete with others in attempting to render the service. As librarianship is also rising to the dignity of a profession, you can the more readily appreciate his feelings. Ah! but you will say, "That is not business." No, it is not. Neither is the selling of books quite like other lines of business. The dry goods merchant buys his calico or silk at a certain price, and sells it again at another, which he fixes according to circumstances; and if his competitor sells the same quality at a lower price there is always doubt in the minds of most purchasers as to

whether his goods are not of inferior quality. Not so with the bookseller. His prices are fixed by the publisher, and "David Harum" is the same book whether you buy it of the bookseller or at the dry goods store. And you know about what the book costs the bookseller, while you do not know the cost to the dealer of the calico or silk.

The retail bookseller, who is taxed in common with his fellow-citizens for the support of the libraries, takes the view that books for his local institutions should be bought through him, and that he is entitled to a profit just as much as the publisher, who doubtless would be quite unwilling to furnish the books at cost—and rightly so. The booksellers of this country are not alone in holding to this view, but it is shared by those in other lands, although, as far as I know, no such general library system, supported by taxation, exists elsewhere. The example of Germany, with its thoroughly organized book-trade, is serving, to some extent, as a model for the trade here. Although it has had its trade organization for more than a century, abuses prevailed similar to those that existed here prior to the formation of the Publishers' Association, until in recent years stringent measures were taken to do away with price-cutting, and booksellers were required to adhere to the prices established by the publisher. The desire for self-preservation on the part of the booksellers there as well as here led to the promulgation of rules forbidding the giving of discounts to private purchasers, and it is largely to this fact that the exceptional position of the booksellers in that country is to be attributed. It must not be forgotten, however, that the booksellers there are well educated, undergo a period of special training, and are regarded almost as members of a profession, who render valuable service to the state. It was for this reason that the public as well as the state were content to pay a little more for books rather than see so useful and deserving a class ruined and deprived of the small profit which at best was theirs. I venture the assertion that you can travel all over Germany, as well as the United States, and you will never hear of a rich bookseller, grown so through the selling of books. Publishers sometimes grow rich—booksellers never. Fortunate is the lot of the librarian,

for in him or her the desire for riches has not found lodgment, as it sometimes has in the breast of the bookseller—a desire never likely to be gratified.

It is altogether likely that the present movement will continue to grow, and that further measures will be taken to strengthen the position of the bookseller and to make his business more profitable. But when that has been effected it is probable that a larger number of persons will engage in the business, the struggle for trade will grow keener, and the end finally will be either the abandonment of the system or a still closer union of the dealers, with restrictions on the number of those permitted to engage in the business, much on the order of our skilled labor unions. As indicative of this probable tendency, it may here be stated that while the condition of the book-trade in Germany under its present organization has vastly improved, it has also resulted in an enormous increase in the number of bookstores, there being in 1861 1538 firms carrying a miscellaneous stock, which number had grown in 1901 to 5520. The cry is therefore already heard that there are too many bookstores which the public is asked to support, and Professor Fred. Paulsen, in a recent article contributed to a German paper, has voiced the demand for lower prices on standard books—books required in the pursuit of education—and he inclines to the view that the present system of the book business is backward, and not in harmony with the trend of modern commerce, and questions whether it can be long maintained. He contends that too many books are published, that there are too many firms engaged in the publishing business, that the market is overcrowded, and that unimportant and bad books make it difficult for meritorious works to find room, while at the same time they must yield a profit to cover the loss sustained on the other class. This is as true here as it is in Germany, but how a remedy can be applied is not clear.

Your grievance, however, I take it, is mainly against the publishers because of their acquiescence in the demand of the booksellers, although they did not yield to the extreme view held by many that no discounts whatever should obtain on net books. Now it is doubtless true that in limiting the discount to

libraries the publishers were actuated mainly by a desire to help the booksellers through whom their publications are distributed, and whose continued existence is essential for that purpose under the present trade system. The publisher as merchant is bound to recognize the wishes of those who handle his books and sell them to the public, and this question of discounts is but one of many that perplex him. His chief concerns are to create a demand for his books and to enlist the aid of the dealers, making it to their interest to keep his books in stock and to help him find buyers. Should the time come when it would appear to be to his interest to abandon the "net-price" system, I doubt not that it would be abolished along with the rules that have been formulated to sustain it. You must not forget that the 10 per cent. rule becomes inoperative after the expiration of the first year in the life of a book, and you are therefore only debarred a year in this matter of discount, although I notice that the booksellers' organization is likely to appeal to the publishers to extend the period to two years. Then, too, books, fortunately, are not like bread and meat for the body, which we must have comparatively fresh, but rather they improve with age — that is, their value or importance becomes more obvious; or, perhaps, at the end of a year we find that they are not fit or necessary food at all, and thus you may save your money altogether.

What changes the future may have in store no one can foresee. It may possibly come to pass with the growth of the library system, now so largely stimulated by wealth accumulated in the protected industries, that publishers will arise who will look to libraries for their main support, and who in determining upon a publishing venture will take into consideration library needs alone, and not seek to distribute their books to the general public through the bookseller. When that day comes the tables may be turned, and the bookseller be met with the statement that a given book is issued for the libraries, and is subject to no discount to the trade. You will then have a sweet revenge, for it is quite certain that such books will be of the highest order, without which the bookseller's stock will suffer by comparison with what is offered by the library.

In considering this whole question, and the justice of the position taken by the trade, you must not be unmindful of our change in attitude on many questions of public policy. For instance, the axiom that competition is the life of trade has almost given way to the other formula that competition is the death of the trader. First, we found that foreign competition was injurious to our industries, and now that the latter are strong and healthy it is found that domestic competition is likewise injurious, and combination takes the place of competition. We find combination on every hand, in all lines of industry and in all walks of labor. Indeed, combination is the watchword of the hour, and doubtless will be until the pendulum shall again swing the other way, unless, indeed, combination is to land us in the millenium of the socialistic state, where competition and all ruder things shall be happily and wholly eliminated.

**PRESIDENT HOSMER:** The chair ventures to thank Mr. Zimmerman in behalf of the Association for his eminently clear and fair and interesting paper. The topic will now be presented from the point of view of the librarian, first by Mr. Gardner M. Jones, of Salem.

**GARDNER M. JONES:** As ex-bookseller and present librarian I have followed closely the history of the net-price system and have tried to understand both sides of the question, but I wish it distinctly understood that I now speak as a librarian and advocate only what I consider for the best interests of libraries. If I differ in some respects from some of my fellow-librarians it is simply that I feel that somewhat different methods of dealing with the matter are now necessary.

What I shall say divides itself into two heads: First, The net-price system itself; second, The increased cost of books.

First, The net-price system itself. Shall we, as librarians, aim to break down the present net system or shall we support it? I answer, unhesitatingly, we ought to support it. The net system aims to place the book business upon an honest basis, with one price to all. The advertised price is to be the real price to all retail buyers, with the single exception of libraries. These are given a discount of 10 per cent. The whole tendency of modern business methods is in the direction of uniform prices. We even go so far, in

some cases, as to compel this by law, as in our interstate commerce acts and anti-trust laws, forbidding special prices and rebates. I remember when the one-price system was just coming in. Here and there would be found shops advertising themselves as "one-price stores." At other shops one could never be sure that he was buying at the lowest price. A process of bargaining was necessary. This is still the custom in many parts of the world, probably the universal custom in uncivilized countries. Without the fixed price the careless or unskilful buyer is at the mercy of the unscrupulous dealer. But the principal objection to the old system in the book-trade was that without the fixed price there arose a reckless competition. Business was done on so small a margin of profit that in all but the largest cities, and under the most favorable conditions, the old-fashioned bookseller was driven to the wall. A good retail bookstore is an important factor in the education of the community. I mean a bookstore which carries in its stock not only the latest widely advertised novels of the day, but a general assortment of standard literature as well as the more important new books. One hundred years ago there were such bookstores in all important towns, such as Salem and Lancaster, Mass., and Exeter, N. H., and important books bore the imprint of the local bookseller. With the changing conditions of trade these bookstores have ceased to exist, and will return only when there is again an opportunity for educated men to make a fair living in the book business. The local bookseller is as useful to the library as to the private buyer. The great majority of our public libraries are so distant from large cities that their librarians can seldom visit large bookstores nor can they have books sent on approval. We need places where we can see a good stock of the new publications as they appear. It is practically impossible to order books from advertisements and reviews without at times getting what is unsuited for our particular library, no matter how truthful the advertisements or how discriminating the reviews. It has been suggested that we can do without the retail bookseller and that books can be sent on approval from the publishers, but that means a multiplication of accounts both at the library and the publishers, and an

increased cost for books, for the purchaser in the end pays the expense of transportation, books lost or damaged in transit, extra book-keeping, etc., even although this extra cost is covered up in the price of the book. Because it has a tendency to perpetuate the old conditions and break down the local bookseller, I believe the resolve adopted at the Magnolia conference asking publishers for an increased discount on net books was a mistake. I did not oppose it at the time, as such a resolve was asked by our committee, and I did not wish to say or do anything which would hamper the committee in its negotiations with the American Publishers' Association. The request for increased discounts has been refused, and it appears useless to attempt further progress in this direction.

It is now time to adopt other measures, and this brings me to the second part of my theme. After all, the essential thing is not the advertised price, nor the nominal discount, we receive on books. What really concerns us is the actual price we pay. Are we really paying more for our new books than we were paying two years ago? We all know we are; at least, we all think we are.

I have made a comparison of a number of volumes bought for my library and their cost during the past three years, with the following results:

In 1900 we bought 1815 volumes; spent for books \$1923, or \$1.06 per volume. In 1901 we bought 1992 volumes; spent for books \$2132, or \$1.07 per volume. In 1902 we bought 1665 volumes; spent for books \$2059, or \$1.25 per volume.

This shows an increase during the past year of 17 per cent. over the average cost of the two previous years.

It may be said that a comparison of this kind cannot fairly be made, as the character of purchases would vary from year to year. I admit this might be true in some cases, but I think it does not hold in ours. The percentage of fiction bought each year is nearly the same, being 46, 53 and 46, respectively. This includes duplicates and replacements as well as new books. Furthermore, I have gone through the accession book in order to ascertain if we have been buying an unusual number of expensive books during the past year. In 1900 we bought 48 volumes costing \$5 each



or over at an average cost of \$6.50 per volume. In 1901 we bought 55 such volumes at a cost of \$7 each. In 1902, 59 volumes at a cost of \$6.44 each.

It will be seen that instead of buying a larger proportion of high-priced books we have bought less than usual. I therefore think that the three years in question offer a fair basis of comparison, and that I am not mistaken in saying that our books are costing us about 17 per cent. more than before the introduction of the net system.

In the first announcements of the net system it was stated that prices would be adjusted upon such a basis as to make an advance of about 8 per cent. in the cost to libraries. To this, I think, most librarians found no objection, being willing to pay the slightly increased price in order to support the retail bookseller, who, as we have seen, is so important an agency in the distribution of books and the education of the community. The librarians' real ground of complaint is that the publishers have used the net system as a means of increasing their own profits, and prices have been unduly advanced. Instead of the new net prices being reduced about 20 per cent. from the old long price, it is well known that they are often only 10 per cent. below the old basis. In some cases the net price is as much or more than the old retail price would have been. If the cost of manufacture has really increased to this extent there is some excuse for the publishers, but I fail to find any plea of this sort set forth on their behalf. It certainly has not been made prominent in the discussions of the subject. They simply seem to be trying to make the prices as high as the market will stand.

What is the remedy for this? What are we to do about it? So far as I can see the only thing we can do is to refuse to buy books that are so excessively costly. Of course, there are some books that we must buy on publication, but a little experimenting will show that we can delay buying most of the offending books without injury to our libraries and without incurring much criticism. If the latter comes to us, let us boldly give our reasons for not buying; let us frankly show our critic that prices are exorbitant and that the library cannot afford them. I do not advise any con-

certed effort, anything like an organized boycott, but our individual action, our refusal to buy books on which exorbitant prices have been set by the publishers, will bring the latter to terms, and we shall soon find prices adjusted on a more reasonable basis.

President HOSMER: The discussion will be continued by Miss Hazeltine, of Jamestown.

Miss HAZELTINE: In giving testimony on this subject, I can offer nothing essentially different from the experience of other librarians, and speak only from the standpoint of a librarian of a small library in a community that is some little distance from commercial centers. We find that the net-price system is working us great hardship, for under it books are costing us more than in former years, the purchasing power of our annual book appropriation having been reduced 20 per cent., or, in other words, a decrease of one book for every five books bought from the net price list. This rate is quoted after a careful study of our accession book and a comparison of the book purchases for several years.

This decrease in the purchasing power of our book fund is teaching us to be very careful buyers, for as far as possible we must make one dollar do the work of two, a necessity that exists also in other libraries. To this end we have learned first to buy only such net books as are necessary during the year that marks the protected price. There are some books published every year that a library needs, even at increased cost, but of these we buy only such as seem absolutely necessary, selecting with greatest care and waiting a year for the others, when a larger discount is given. We find, however, that during the period of waiting time has tested many of these books and found them wanting, which saves us not only from buying unnecessary and undesirable books, but aids us materially in selecting from the remaining list.

Secondly, we are learning that buying new books is not alone a question of new publications, but of books new to our library, whatever date their imprint may bear. We are making careful study of our needs in older books, the standard publications, and are filling up gaps and rounding out special classes where we are weakest. We are replacing worn volumes to a large extent, even duplicating many of the older books that are never

on the shelves and for which there is constant demand.

In times past we have bought domestic books almost entirely; now we are beginning to import largely for current publications, and find that we save money. And even at our distance from the market, we are learning that it is quite possible to profit by the various bargain opportunities that are offered in auction sale and old book catalogs, and in "clearance" and "remainder" sales.

As I understand the matter, the booksellers are really the greatest offenders in this matter, and to them we must look for redress. It is hard to understand their attitude in urging discrimination against libraries. Even their argument that in circulating free books libraries diminish their sales seems to be without foundation. The booksellers in our city bear testimony to the fact that the library has increased their sale of books. They say that by bringing books to the people and in creating the reading habit, the library has also created the desire among its readers to own books themselves; and they say further that their sale of books increases as the influence of the library extends. It is true that many come to the library seeking information concerning suitable books for buying, the orders for which go to the bookseller. This is especially noticeable at the holiday season, when the library gives many suggestions regarding books suitable for gifts.

If Herbert Spencer evolved a plan by which books could go directly through the mails from the publisher to the consumer, there is another leader who had a belief concerning books and their sale. Baron von Humboldt, in writing to Agassiz, gave him very explicit directions concerning booksellers, but I hope librarians will not be reduced to such drastic methods. Wrote Humboldt to Agassiz, "Exercise great severity towards the booksellers, an infernal race, two or three of whom have been killed under me."

PRESIDENT HOSMER: This topic is now open for general discussion.

HENRY MALKAN: I am one of those unfortunate men that are not in the bookselling business on account of the professional side of it, but merely to make a living and something more. In regard to the bookselling profession, I think that personally if I dropped out

of it the educational part wouldn't be missed by it, but from the booksellers' point of view I would like to give you some trade secrets. Speaking of new books, I will give you a general idea of discounts of the bookseller. We pay for an ordinary dollar-and-a-half book of fiction — and probably some of the out-of-town dealers pay more — say ninety cents a copy. Now, if we sell that for a dollar to the librarian we are making 10 per cent. That is the uniform discount unless we buy a large quantity, when we speculate, and that shouldn't be counted. The outside dealer never gets a single copy or five copies at a rate better than a third from the publisher; or a third and five, which is ninety-five cents, from a jobber, who will give a little better discount sometimes than a publisher. Now, on the net books. A new net book is published for \$1.50, say, and the dealer gets 25 per cent. discount; that makes 15 per cent. discount after we give 10 per cent. to the libraries. Averaging those two kinds of books, saying that the libraries buy half fiction and half the other class, makes about 12½ per cent. Now, I have had the good fortune to supply local libraries in New York, and it is a good deal of trouble to fill library orders. To keep good men you have got to pay pretty fair salaries, and this 12 per cent. as average almost pays the expenses of the store. Now, the reason personally that I seek the library trade is that we get so many plugs in buying that we are obliged to unload them on somebody, and the libraries are really my best customers to that extent. So far as the retail trade is concerned, I figure out that if I did \$65,000 worth of business a year, which would mean a great deal in my retail department, I would be making about \$12,000 or \$13,000 a year. When I went in the book business my expenses never were less than \$100 a week, and after the first year have never been less than about \$250 a week or \$1000 a month. Selling \$65,000 worth of books at 20 per cent. profit I absolutely would be a loser in my business — so you get an idea where the profits come in. In New York City we have great advantage over the ordinary dealer, over any dealer in any other part of the United States. In the first place, I think that over 80 per cent. of the books are made in New York, or are brought to New York.

When a library in any part of the country, or sometimes even in Europe, is to be sold, it is generally brought to New York, and cash purchases from private dealers and booksellers all over the country, who have an overstock of goods and want to get rid of them, are over 60 per cent. of my general business, and on those books we probably make 80 per cent. or 200 per cent. So there is where our profits come in.

T. L. MONTGOMERY: I would like to ask why it is that book dealers taken collectively are so much in favor of this net-price book system? When you get them off in a corner separately they tell you that they are not particularly interested in it and don't care about it. I have had conversations with, I think, twenty book dealers who have had business with the Free Library of Philadelphia, and in not one case have they said that they are benefited by this net book rule, but they said that librarians were not buying in the same quantities as before, and that their business hadn't the volume that it formerly had. I would like to know why collectively they express one opinion and in privacy they have an entirely different view. I would like to ask one further question, and that is, What is the moral responsibility of the librarians in accepting the rule that the publishers have put upon them? Why should we in any way consider their rule? Have we any particular moral responsibility in keeping to the arrangement that they have made with the book dealer, or can we go and make the best bargain with the dealer we possibly can? This would be done in any other business, and I would like to know what the feeling of librarians is on this point.

MR. PEOPLES: I would say for my institution, in reply to Mr. Montgomery, that I buy wherever I can get the best terms. I do not consider myself required to stand by the rules as made by the publisher of books. The man who can sell me the books cheapest will get my trade.

ANDERSON H. HOPKINS: Before entering upon the main question I would like to pay my respects to the committee that has just been discharged, to congratulate its members upon their happy release, and to commiserate with them in that they did not succeed in accomplishing more.

May I speak for a moment from the viewpoint of the small library? Perhaps I have no great right to do it, but there are many small libraries in Illinois and the number is increasing. They are finding that our books are costing us from 20 to 30 per cent. more than they did before this thing called the net-price system went into effect. Now I am not opposing a net-price for books. I agree with Mr. Jones in so far as to say that we should support, not *the* net-price system, but *a* net-price system. Of course we should have a net-price, but not the net-price now ruling.

Let us go back a little and view the field. Some three years ago, or a little more, about four American booksellers, conceiving that their business was being ruined by internal abuses, department stores, cut-rate bookstores and cut-rate men generally, got together and arranged a plan, with the aid of some publishers, to reform the trade. The thing has grown from that day to this. One of their first motions was to send around a list of questions to the booksellers all over the United States. Of course, most of the recipients not having had much of the library trade, but conceiving that it was a good thing and that they would like to have some of it, and that here might be a chance to get it, answered the questions in the way they did. A few of the larger traders who had been doing the business and were doing it very satisfactorily, voted the other way—hopelessly in the minority, naturally enough. This is history that some of you may know, but perhaps most of you do not. From that action grew "Reform resolution no. 1," and later the "net-price system," the evil effect of which libraries are now feeling keenly.

Now, having become an Association and waxed fat, the booksellers met again last week and they are going to have the publishers do us some more damage if they can. Witness the record of their proceedings. They and the publishers say directly that there is no discrimination. An editorial in that same issue of the *Publishers' Weekly* which reports the proceedings of the American Booksellers' Association, flatly says there is no discrimination. I assert that there is discrimination now, and I believe a case in court could be won upon it. The libraries buy more net-price books than any one class of purchasers.

That is one fact. Publishers and booksellers admit it. Another fact is that this net-price class of books furnishes the major part of their purchases. These two significant facts put together are the elements that combine to form a discrimination against libraries. If they were not both true perhaps there might be no discrimination, but both statements are absolutely true.

Do you get my point? First, that libraries buy more net-price books than anybody else does; second, that the largest part of all their purchases (even though they may purchase large quantities of fiction) is of the net-price books; and third, that these two elements combined form a discrimination against libraries, with a resultant decrease of nearly 20 per cent. in the purchasing power of libraries. I say 20 per cent. now. The reason is that, whether or not we think it, probably it is true that the cost of production of books has increased considerably. Some librarians that I know have said that the cost to us has been increased 30 per cent., but let's knock off the 10 per cent. to offset the increase in cost of production and we still do find that there is an increased cost to us of some 20 per cent.

Now, the librarian will say he believes this; the bookseller will say that he does not believe it. Can you get the publisher to say what he does believe? We have come nearest it in Mr. Zimmerman's address this morning. In the last two or three years we have had unlimited quantities of whitewash from the publishers, and for one I am heartily tired of it. But we cannot expect a publisher or a bookseller to come up here and get on the stand and tell us what to do and how to do it. If we have come to that pass we had best sit down and fold our hands and not attempt to do anything—but pay the percentage. Mr. Zimmerman has come just as near telling us as we can expect anybody to come; and perhaps a little nearer than we had any right to expect from one in his position. He has practically told us how we can retaliate.

See here! Let's consider for a minute such a plan. Suppose for the next year you and I and the rest decided that we would not buy a net book while it remained a net book. Would any of our libraries die? Would one of the libraries have to close its doors if we lived up to the agreement exactly? Suppose we should

so agree. We would have our funds for book purchases. There are plenty of older books that are not net-price books and that we would like to have on our shelves. Many of them are better than the books that will come out under the net-price system. Would one library close its doors? Not one. How many publishers would? The production and sale of these new books is the breath of life to the publishers, but forms no such necessity to us. We have the key in our hands. The question is, shall we use it?

That is one thing we might do. There is another thing that is a good deal uglier. I will not talk about that yet; I want to go back to another thing. Do not forget those four men that were mentioned. There were about four. There may have been six, but there are only about four of them now. Some time ago, talking with some booksellers and some publishers both large and small, I raised the question if any of them actually knew the facts. That is, I said, the librarian says he believes this is so; the bookseller says he doesn't believe that is so but he believes the opposite is so; the publisher doesn't say. None of them know; you don't know the truth and I don't know the truth; but the thing we want to get at is the truth. Suppose, then, that the American Library Association should agree to pay its fair share of the expenses toward a commission to make an investigation and find out the truth, and that the American Booksellers' Association should do the same thing toward the same commission, and that the American Publishers' Association should do likewise—in other words, that we should have a joint commission to find out where we do stand, and that we pay the bill jointly. What would be the attitude of the three associations toward a proposition of that kind? The answer came back flatly from the publishers, no; the Publishers' Association will not consider any such proposition for a minute. Well, are we to suppose they don't want the truth? What are we to suppose?

Another question to the same lot of men concerning the attitude of the publishers in general led to this answer: The American Publishers' Association is absolutely under the domination of the American Booksellers' Association to-day and will practically do what it requires. And I say to-day privately

that the American Booksellers' Association is controlled practically by four booksellers. In other words, four booksellers are taxing the publicly supported libraries of America to-day about 20 per cent. of their book purchasing capacity. Why? Because they can. Why can they? Because you let them. There is no other answer. What are you going to do about it?

Mr. ELMENDORF: This matter is not so simple as it seems. We all know of the demoralization of the publishing business some years ago. It was not only booksellers that were failing in all parts of the country, but publishers as well. The entire trade was demoralized, and it was absolutely necessary for publishers and booksellers as a matter of self-preservation to take some means of assuring a living, and this net-price system was resorted to. They formed what is to-day practically one of the most vulnerable trusts in this country. If we have the money to prosecute the matter in the United States courts, to take it out of the New York state courts, even in view of the Macy decision, and bring it to higher authority, we are in my opinion sure to win, and in the judgment of the very best men that I have been able to consult. But we are not in a position to do that.

What I object to in this net-price system is not that publishers and booksellers have adopted measures of self-preservation, but that they have taken the very best class of their custom for a "hold-up" job. They have said that in our private capacity you and I and any one can buy books if we wish to; we can decide when the book is offered to us whether we want to pay the price or not, and we can accept the book or go without it, as we think best; but here is a certain class of institutions, tax-supported and public, that has got to have books. The booksellers demand this price because here is a purchaser that has got to buy. There is where the injustice comes in. What the American Library Association should ask is that price protection should be entirely taken off as far as libraries are concerned, and that each dealer should be allowed to make his own terms. If he is an honest man, he has a customer that has got to buy and he can charge a living profit. Every library is willing to pay a living price; they want to buy at the

best rates they can, but they recognize that the dealer has got to live. But the present rule, in view of the fact that we have got to buy the books where others can exercise discretion in the matter, is simply in the nature of a "hold-up;" it is a "stand-and-deliver." And libraries individually or collectively should take whatever means they can to put a stop to the absolute extortion that allows us not to make our own terms as large buyers and as buyers in an open market, but demands that we pay a tariff for the preservation of booksellers who are very questionably worth preservation.

Mr. MONTGOMERY: I would like to ask Mr. Elmendorf whether he buys books at the lowest possible cash price, irrespective of this agreement?

Mr. ELMENDORF: I buy books at the lowest possible cash price.

Mr. MONTGOMERY: How many here present buy books at the lowest possible cash price, irrespective of any agreement between the publishers and the booksellers?

About 30 rose.

Mr. MONTGOMERY: Now, I should like to know how many would do this — would take advantage of any business arrangement that might be suggested, irrespective of this agreement between publishers and booksellers.

Miss KELSO: It is unfair to ask the members of this Association to put themselves on such record without a statement of the penalty which librarians commit themselves to when they stand up and say they would buy or they have bought books in this way.

Mr. MONTGOMERY: The first statement I made when I got on the floor was to ask what was the moral responsibility of the librarian in this matter?

Miss KELSO: You have not told us clearly — except in the bare question whether they would violate the agreement, or encourage the bookseller to violate the agreement, between the bookseller and the publisher.

Mr. MONTGOMERY: I put it in a different way.

Miss KELSO: I think you did.

Mr. HOPKINS: Librarians are not all moral infants; most of them would be able to settle that question for themselves. I think Mr. Montgomery's question is a perfectly fair one, and that every one who rose to answer the

question knew perfectly well what was meant.

The **PRESIDENT**: The chair decides that the question was perfectly fair. The second question has now been propounded. Those who would buy books at the lowest cash price if they could will please rise.

A large number rose.

**Mr. WELLMAN**: I want to say a word in regard to ascertaining the expense of conducting the book business from statements of booksellers or by a joint commission, or by any other means of that kind. There is just one way of determining at what discount the bookseller can afford to sell books to libraries, and that way is prohibited by this trust action on the part of the Publishers' Association. That is, *competition* determines it. Several booksellers have told me that they could do business and make a reasonable profit allowing to libraries more than the 10 per cent. discount. If they could not there would be no need of enforcing a rule limiting the discount.

I believe this is a purely commercial question and must be met by purely commercial methods. I believe that last year when this question came up the Publishers' Association was watching our action to ascertain what was to be the attitude of librarians. I believe that if they had seen that the librarians would refuse to pay the advanced prices and would not buy the books that there would not have been the slightest difficulty in securing an increased discount.

**Mr. HOPKINS**: There are more of us who believe the same thing, Mr. Wellman.

**Mr. WELLMAN**: At that meeting I advocated action, not conference. That action was defeated; the question was immediately referred to the Council. We were told that we would better not offend the publishers—it was a dangerous matter! The Council reported a recommendation to the Association, appointing a committee with power to confer, and without funds. That committee had the pleasure of spending its own dollars in meetings, travelling expenses and conferring with publishers, for a result which was a foregone conclusion. When I urged communicating with librarians through the country, showing them the state of things, and showing them some remedies at least, I confess that I was astonished to learn—what I should have

known—that the committee had no power. Now I submit that an association of business men would not appoint or would not be content with such a committee; I submit that there is one thing at least that every member of this Association ought to know and I have it on the testimony of a publisher that of librarians in general there isn't one in fifty who does know it. Within two weeks I went into a publisher's and looked at his recent books. When I learned the price of one, of which I happened to know the English price, I said, "Why do you put a price on that book which, with the limited discount, I can't afford to pay, when you know I shall simply order the English edition?" And he said, "Mr. Wellman, there isn't one library in fifty that ever thinks of importing." Now, I hold that it is the duty of this Association to inform librarians how they can import books and what the advantages are and to offer some comparisons of cost. There is a work that has just come out where there is a difference of just \$6.85 between the price at which the English work can be purchased and the cost in America.

**Mr. HOPKINS**: And I venture the English edition is the better one.

**Mr. WELLMAN**: The only thing which is going to affect the publishers is what will affect their pockets. They adopt these rules, believing that they will thus increase their sales. If they are led to believe otherwise, they will very quickly abandon the 10 per cent. rule. The one remedy which has been suggested, which might include importing where that is desirable, is refraining so far as possible from purchase of the net-price books. But the person advocating that procedure has said he would leave it to individuals and not have the Association take concerted action. That is a point on which I am not clear, and I would ask why this Association should not take concerted action? I should like to ask Mr. Jones this question.

**Mr. JONES**: We all have our local communities to face on this question, and the local community will demand that we have certain of the new books. They say, if we have a public library, supported by public taxation, we have a right to have the new books as they are published. I think that we can draw some lines, as I said, and not buy the

most exorbitantly priced books; but if we should say that we would not buy *any* books, I think we should get into a good deal of difficulty. I think it is better to leave this to the individual judgment of the librarians.

Mr. WELLMAN: You misunderstood my question. I didn't mean that no net books should be bought, but why should not the Association take concerted action in limiting the number of net books that should be bought, so that this action would be more powerful?

Mr. JONES: I do not object to the Association taking such concerted action.

Mr. HOPKINS: I wish to carry Mr. Jones's objection on the other question one step further than he has, and I hope that I am not taking too much time. It is quite true that the librarians will have to face their communities. They need not fear their communities very much. But the librarian of the public library will have one other thing very much more to be feared. The librarian of the public library in the town is usually the appointee of a board which in its turn is appointed by the mayor. Now, the mayor can't help being vulnerable. The publishers have considerable business strength, tact and discretion; and they have a way of reaching out and touching things. So your librarian may feel something touch him on the shoulder. If we attempt concerted action and say we will not purchase any net books within the period allotted for their protection, that is a way in which they will get back at us almost certainly. But after all, if we will do it and let our action be both quick and severe, some of them will fall.

There is one other thing that we could do that would be a deal uglier. It would be much easier to select one good specimen and shake him good and hard. And if you pick the right one, what will become of the American Publishers' Association?

Mr. MALKAN: I was going to ask, Mr. President, to have the lady's privilege of saying the last two words. In regard to the formation of the Booksellers' Association, I am not responsible for it. They didn't consult me. The main reason why I am in favor of the Booksellers' Association is that we in New York could hardly exist with the competition of the dry goods stores, which sell all new books of any value, of any publisher, at

almost below cost and use them as "leaders." That competition we general booksellers couldn't stand, and that is one of the reasons for the formation of the Booksellers' Association. Mr. Hopkins stated that it would be fairer to make all books at one price. Well, I believe that the learned counsel for the American Publishers' Association has said that they could not enforce any uniform price on any books but copyright books, and that would knock out any movement to make all books net. You take a book like the "Statesman's year-book," which is published net and is an importation. That book we can sell at any price we choose. I do not want to be any way personal, but I would like to mention that Mr. Hopkins also stated that if libraries didn't buy books the publishers would go out of business and the booksellers wouldn't be successful. Well, now, what does that mean? A year-and-a-half or two years ago, previous to the entrance of the Booklovers' Library, we did an immense business in fiction, and there wasn't a new novel that any large dealer did not sell 250 copies of very easily. But I must say, almost as a positive assertion, that since the Booklovers' Library has come in our fiction sales have fallen off about 50 per cent. Well, if this applies to the Booklovers' Library it probably applies to the public libraries, too; if they didn't have the books, while everybody wouldn't buy books, more people probably might step into a bookstore, and even with the loss of the books sold to public libraries the publishers would sell just as many copies. It seems so to me. That is all.

S. F. McLEAN: I had no thought of entering into this discussion, but there have been a few statements made which seem to me are not quite right. The statement has been made that the American Booksellers' Association is controlled by four men. I am a charter member of the American Booksellers' Association, and that, upon my word of honor, is news. I never heard it before.

Mr. HOPKINS: I imagine not, sir.

Mr. McLEAN: And I don't know it yet! The Booksellers' Association, of course, like all similar organizations, has its committees to look after the important matters that come before it. Booksellers, being scattered from Maine to California, cannot possibly act on

every question that comes up, but I wish to assure you that whenever there is an election or any matter of special importance a vote is sent broadcast to every member of the association, and that vote is recorded and counted as it is cast. Four men or forty-four men do not, emphatically, control the American Booksellers' Association, to the best of my knowledge and belief. And, furthermore, it certainly is the case that the American Publishers' Association is not dictated to by the American Booksellers' Association.

Mr. PEOPLES: I would like to ask Mr. McLean if he remembers my reading the letters of Mr. Brett and Mr. Scribner, who said that "in view of the opposition of the Booksellers' Association" they declined to grant our request?

Mr. McLEAN: I must confess that I was not here at the time and did not hear that read.

In regard to the matter of 10 per cent. profit, it seems to me that there is no library, public or otherwise, that does its business, pays its librarians and assistants, its coal and light, and all running expenses on less than 10 per cent. of the income set aside for that library. I doubt if there is a library that, if it gets \$5000 a year, can be run on less than \$500. Now, if that be true of a public library, which is ordinarily rent free and has other privileges, how under heavens can a bookseller live on 10 per cent. profit when he pays gas, fuel, clerks, insurance and other expenses, and has no source of income but the public? It cannot be done. A bookseller cannot live under modern circumstances on less than 25 per cent., and a vote was taken on that very point. It was not decided by four men. A vote was sent broadcast, and that was the result.

Mr. HOPKINS: Therefore it is, of course, the duty of the public library to furnish the 25 per cent.

Mr. McLEAN: No, I do not say that. I made the statement because, so far as I know, this point had not been brought up. At the last Booksellers' Association meeting this story was told: In a certain town they wanted to increase their library. Somebody in authority made up a list of the prominent citizens of the town and noted what they thought those citizens ought to be willing to

donate for this special book purchase fund. The local bookseller was put down for a hundred dollars. The bookseller did not at first object to the rating; he thought he would get a chance to bid on the books they wanted to buy for the library. But when it came to buying he never got a chance even to estimate on the books. They were all sold from New York. Now, one of the ideas of the American Booksellers' Association is that it will foster a bookstore in all towns; all orders will not go to New York as that particular order did. And I think you will at once see the force and reason for that. If in Niagara here the librarian buys the books from the Niagara bookstore, a store is supported in the town; the money stays in the town; the educational influences emanating from the bookstore remain for the town, and the town is benefited thereby. The point was also made, I think, that librarians buy more net books than all other buyers.

Mr. HOPKINS: I did not make any such statement. I said that the public library buys more net books than any other single class of buyers, and it is true.

Mr. McLEAN: I did not so understand. No doubt that is true. Finally, let me recall the old adage that you can catch more flies with honey than with vinegar. I think what the American Library Association should do is to recommend to the American Publishers' Association such alterations and changes as they desire. I do not think they will succeed by saying "you must." Of course, you look at it from the standpoint of the librarian, and you want as much for your money as you can get. I, as a bookseller, look at it from the standpoint of the bookseller, and I want as much for my money as I can get, and the publisher does the same. Will we not do better if we get together in an amicable way? Such a commission as was suggested, I think, would be a good idea. Whether the publishers would consent to it or not I can't say, but it seems to me that the booksellers would be glad to meet librarians and publishers halfway at any time, and that, it seems to me, is the only way that we shall succeed in settling this or any other knotty problem.

Mr. HOPKINS: Since I have told the gentleman who has just left the stand some news to him, perhaps I can tell him something else



that will be news. I may say, if any reply to his query is needed, that unfortunately he left out "practically" from my statement that four booksellers practically control the American Booksellers' Association. Some of you will remember that.

The publishers' and booksellers' associations say very frankly and openly that they have spent a good many hundreds of dollars in retainers the last year or two. Of course they had a right to; they are business organizations. Have we not such rights? Shall we do it? Are we a business organization, or is this simply a sentimental affair?

I was glad to hear the last speaker's cordial commendation of the suggestion I made for a joint commission. Some such arrangement would be gratifying. Perhaps I had better move that we make overtures toward getting such a joint commission and that we agree to pay our full third of the expense of the commission whose duty it should be to find out the truth about these relations. If you like I would make such a motion. If you like better another kind of motion I would be ready to make that. But I do not quite know what to do because I don't know what you want and you do not tell me. Will somebody else make the motion?

Mr. MONTGOMERY: I move that the matter be referred to the Council.

Mr. HOPKINS: I would add that the Council be required to consider and report a method of action by or before to-morrow night for the further action of this Association. *Voted.*

Adjourned, 12.15 p.m.

#### FOURTH SESSION.

(AUDITORIUM NATURAL FOOD CO., THURSDAY MORNING, JUNE 25.)

The meeting was called to order at 9.55 o'clock by President HOSMER.

President HOSMER: When Niagara Falls was determined upon as a place of meeting for this convention, being on the frontier, it was felt that it would be especially appropriate to give this meeting, if possible, an international character. To that end the program committee invited Professor Goldwin

Smith, one of the leading literary men of the age in which we live, to give the principal address of the occasion. Professor Goldwin Smith has had a career in England full of honor; he has had also a career in Canada. It is no stretching of the matter to say that he has likewise had a career in the United States. He has considered various parts of the history of England; he has considered the conditions of Canada; he is one of the best historians of the United States, his work having all the more value from the fact that it is not an indiscriminating eulogy of the United States, but that he points out our faults while he recognizes our merits. Unfortunately Professor Smith has been ill and unable to give us the address, but in spite of weakness he has honored us by coming to our meeting. He consents to speak a few words to us, and I have the great honor of presenting to you Professor Goldwin Smith of Toronto.

GOLDWIN SMITH: I could not refuse to respond to so kind an invitation. The power of saying a "few words" is an American gift and I am a Britisher, and although I am an emeritus professor of Cornell and greatly cherish that honor, it has not conferred on me the American gift. I am very sorry that I could not respond to the call so kindly made upon me to give a studied address at this meeting. The fact is that I am not only just recovering from a severe illness, which makes it impossible for me to address a large audience, but I am suffering from the incurable disease of eighty years. There was also another impediment—my ignorance of the subject.

I am very grateful indeed to librarians. I owe to them not only books, but guidance as to what I should read, and that is a very important part of a librarian's function. My old friend Mark Pattison condemned your profession not to taste of the cup which you offer to others. He said, "The librarian whose reads is lost." But though you may not be allowed to read, you are allowed to know what are the contents of books and to be helpful indeed to the student. A formidable future opens before the librarian. I saw in a New York paper the other day a list of new novels for the season; it filled two columns

and a half, in small type. You are to debate that question of Fiction to-morrow, and I must not anticipate it, but it is perhaps the most remarkable literary event of this age that poetry has collapsed and apparently given way to fiction, which now absorbs the imaginative powers. Look around the world, and I think you will not find a great poet now living. In England we have still Swinburne; we have my old friend Sir Edwin Arnold, with his gift of luscious language; Mr. Watson writes some good things. But we can hardly say that we have a great poet. And it is the same in the other countries of Europe. Poetry seems suddenly to have collapsed. It is a very curious subject of inquiry what is the connection of poetry with the general moods and development of a nation? Now fiction reigns, and its production has become an enormously lucrative trade. I regard the novel as a sort of intellectual saloon. It has upon the mind much the same effect that the ordinary saloon has upon the body. I do not see how the continual reading of novels can fail to confuse moral ideals and to somewhat disqualify for unromantic duties.

I am much obliged for your kind reception. I heartily wish that I could have contributed more to the success of this meeting. A better speech I might easily have contributed, but it would be impossible for me to contribute a warmer sense of the worth of what libraries and librarians do for us, or more hearty thanks for their help.

#### REPORT OF COUNCIL.

The SECRETARY: In the matter of relations with the booktrade, the Council reports that it finds it impossible within the time allotted to make a definite and formal report on this subject, and therefore reports progress.

Regarding place of meeting, St. Louis has been chosen as the meeting place for 1904, in conjunction with an International Library Congress, the meeting to be held in October.

#### RELATIONS OF LIBRARIES AND BOOKTRADE.

Mr. HOPKINS: May I ask if this report of progress on the question of relations with the booktrade means that the Association may expect further report at this evening's session? This body yesterday gave the Council instructions to report a plan of action at this evening's meeting.

Mr. PEOPLES: I have to say that the Council has the matter under consideration. It is a topic that cannot be decided in an hour. To present any practical plan that would commend itself to the Association requires time, and we will have to ask the indulgence of the Association until it can be thoroughly considered.

P. B. WRIGHT: Without desiring to force the hands of the Council, but to get this matter definitely before the Association, I have a resolution which I desire to offer. It is as follows:

*Whereas*, An effort is being made on the part of the American Booksellers' Association to secure an extension of the period of protection of net-price books from one year to two years; and

*Whereas*, It is the declared intention of said Association to work for the ultimate abolishment of all discounts to libraries; be it

*Resolved*, That the Council of the A. L. A. be and is hereby directed to provide for the immediate establishment of a committee, properly financed, whose duty it shall be to keep informed as to this and other movements detrimental to library interests; to represent the A. L. A. before the proper bodies, boards, officers or committees which have under consideration such matters, with especial reference to book prices and discounts; to advise, at least twice yearly, librarians as to the methods and advisability of importing books; and to report through said Council at least once each year, with recommendations for such action on the part of the members of the A. L. A. as will tend to secure for libraries fair treatment.

Mr. PUTNAM: Upon the merits of this suggestion I have nothing to say. It may be an excellent suggestion, but the Council has been instructed to bring in some plan to the Association; the Council has reported progress, but has asked in effect for further time. Cannot we postpone final action upon this motion until at least to-morrow morning's session?

Mr. WRIGHT: In offering this resolution it was not my desire to take the matter out of the hands of the Council, and if it is satisfactory to my seconder I am willing that the resolution should go to the Council, with the proviso that if it is not reported on the convention should have an opportunity to express itself on the resolution to-morrow.

A. G. S. JOSEPHSON: I offer an amendment to the effect that Mr. Wright's resolu-

tion be referred to the Council, to be reported this evening. *Voted.*

Mr. HOPKINS: In view of the fact that I am, with others, on the program to-night, I have taken the liberty of asking the individual members on to-night's program to join with me in a request that the program for to-night be set aside for a consideration of the report of the Council on relations with the book-trade, and I therefore move that the program for to-night be set aside in favor of such a discussion.

Mr. BRIGHAM: I trust the motion will not prevail. We have looked forward to this evening's program with great anticipation. The members on the program for this evening have come far to perform the parts assigned them. There was nothing for them to do when asked if they would give way but to say yes; they couldn't have said no; but we can't afford to let them carry out their withdrawal. It is a wrong precedent anyway. The program committee has worked for weeks and months upon this program, and it should be carried out.

Mr. HOPKINS' motion was lost.

Dr. CANFIELD then took the chair.

Miss PLUMMER read the

#### REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON LIBRARY TRAINING.

(See p. 83.)

The CHAIRMAN: In the discussion of this subject we will hear from Miss Stearns.

Miss STEARNS: The Wisconsin commission is in no sense in an apologetic attitude concerning its summer school. It regards the summer school simply as an expedient or device for meeting an actual need in small communities in the west that cannot afford to import or employ trained or experienced service. Just as soon as the towns in the west can afford to have such service the summer schools will be discontinued. Library conditions in the west are not easily understood here in the east. We still have in Wisconsin hundreds of little places all through the forests where Polish, Norwegian, Swedish and Belgian settlers are coming in, and cutting out farms or little settlements for themselves

in the heart of the forest. We wish to make good American citizens of those people, and we go to the towns, we get a meeting together, and we show them the necessity of a public library. There will be in this little town of, say, 200 people, not one perhaps who ever heard before of a free public library. They are paying for school-houses, for sidewalks, for water works, for churches, for municipal improvements; they are very heavily taxed, but such a community will oftentimes make an appropriation of \$200—which is a very large amount to them—for a little public library. Now, there is not a woman in that town who has ever had library experience or library training. The town picks out the best young woman that it can find to run that little library; they pay that librarian \$100 a year, and in one instance in Wisconsin a librarian who received \$100 a year spent \$60 of that hundred for tuition, board and railroad fare to attend the summer school that she might get the help, the instruction, the inspiration which the school could give. When this young woman goes back to the little town she is not left to her own devices. An officer of the library commission goes to the town, aids in selecting the books and stays there three, four, five or six weeks, just as long a time as is necessary to start the library, to classify, to shelve, practically to organize that library for that young woman, all the time teaching her so that the work may be continued in the future. After the library is organized the library instructor or organizer goes back to that town again and again, not in any way in the sense of inspectorship, but in friendly visiting. Of course, there are librarians in Wisconsin who are in actual employment there, who come to the summer school to get a knowledge of better methods. They go back to their libraries, they work out the methods they have learned, and then they come back again for a supplementary course. The summer school, be it understood, is not in any sense a money-making institution. When it was started in 1895, Senator Stout paid the entire expenses for the school for the first two years. Now it has become practically self-supporting, but since the state has doubled the appropriation of the commission at the last session of the legislature, we pro-

pose to make the summer school wholly free to our students. Next year, for Wisconsin students, fees will be wholly removed.

Now, what are the results of this summer school training? It gives a better knowledge of library methods and impresses upon students all the time that this is not the end of their work; that this, of course, is but the beginning. Many students come back for further work, and in some instances some graduates have gone to take the two-years' course at the regular library schools. But the best result of the summer library school is to bring together the librarians of little towns and get them into touch with what we call the library spirit.

MR. BRIGHAM: I feel somewhat strange in talking on library training, because I am innocent of all knowledge of it. My position is like that of the "wild western" member of Parliament who was found on his feet addressing a question after Fox, Burke and Pitt had spoken. Some of his friends asked him how he dared to speak under those circumstances, and his answer was, "I am just as much interested as they are." That is my excuse. Take, for instance, the state of Massachusetts and the state of Iowa — Massachusetts with its libraries and trained librarians everywhere; Iowa with its library possibilities. If we do not need training, who does? I take this subject very seriously, and I take great satisfaction now in acknowledging my indebtedness to the Library Association and to the schools that have given this Association its strength. My first call for help was to the library school, and I accepted a cataloger sent me. My second obligation was when that cataloger was called up higher, and I found that I could get another who would not revolutionize things, but would take up the work where the other had left off and carry it along on the same general lines. Then came the organization of our library commission, and I found a trained librarian to act as secretary, and I have never found that our secretary knew too much about cataloging for her work on the stump, as one might call it. When we finally had our commission the call began to come for more trained help, and then came the desire for a summer school. We haven't any lumber regions in Iowa, but

we have wide-reaching prairies with little libraries, school libraries and small college libraries, and we have many worthy women and a few worthy men who lack the training that you have had, but who have the love for the work and the desire to do the work, and to them we were indebted for the library movement in Iowa. It was that they might get in line with the great library movement of the country that our summer school was instituted. There is no question that there is a new library spirit in our state; our state library association has taken new life, is reaching out for higher standards, we are discussing new themes, and we think we can do very much. Every one of the trained librarians who has come into our state, whether she likes the name or not, is a missionary and is doing missionary work. This is my experience, and in my experience you will find my tribute to library training.

THE CHAIRMAN: We will now hear of *Library school training from the standpoint of previous practical experience.*

MISS FRANCES RATHBONE: The value of practical library work before theoretical and technical training has been discussed many times, but oftenest from the school's point of view. I would take the individual's point of view.

Through practical library work one learns whether one really likes it, and so can be sure one is making no mistake in investing in a library school training. Besides this, one has a chance to discover what kind of library work one is best fitted for, and so can choose the school and the course that will best round out one's natural capabilities. This precludes many mistakes and places one in harmony with the spirit of the course, which increases its effectiveness enormously. Then, too, one is in readiness to receive the instruction understandingly, with a true valuation of its importance and with a chance for poised appreciation of the points brought out. The library school course is constantly throwing sidelights on the difficulties one has faced from one point of view only, and with but one set of conditions. Wherever one has had the practical experience, and however good it may have been, there must be limitations. Given the most inspiring librarian as a guide, he

cannot change the conditions, location nor kind of library his happens to be, and these must be the limitations of the assistant's experience. If he is not an inspiring librarian, and not interested in recent methods of work, the assistant loses accordingly. In a small library there is not the need for speed, and there are economies usually necessary that cut off possible activities of the library. But then in a small library there is chance for rounded experience that a large library cannot give. In a large library one has a larger and more varied experience in one department, and therefore gains greater efficiency in that. But one knows only superficially departments outside of one's own, can have practical training only in the elementary or clerical lines of work in other departments, and cannot, therefore, gain a rounded knowledge of library science. So promotion and increase of salary beyond a certain point are doubtful.

For both sets of conditions the library school course does its effective work. It furnishes a background for all one's future. It fills in the gaps, rounds out the potentialities, develops latent powers, gives one the courage of knowledge to dare! Before the course one did not know in how many ways a problem might be met beside the familiar way. After it, even if one chose that same way, one would know why and could defend the choice.

Just as until there is an opportunity for choice there is little moral growth and stamina, so in library work, until there is a sufficient background of knowledge to make choice of method and even choice of work possible, there is but a limited growth and outlook for the librarian. There may be conditions and complications that would prevent one from taking a library school course, but if one is ambitious, interested in the work and judged fitted for it by those with whom one's work is cast, I can see no such short road to efficient and compensating work as a library school course. The practical money return can but be greater, and the process is all pleasure if one is not afraid of hard work—and if one is, he ought not to enter the library field.

To put in practice what has been studied in theory and in strictly technical lines is, apparently, more necessary to a student who has

had no practical experience before. It certainly is invaluable in fixing his knowledge and giving him command of himself. But it is equally invaluable in a larger way to the student with previous experience, for it lets him compare. Experience without training is one-sided and often narrow and self-satisfied. Training without experience leaves one uncertain, with a feeling that one is supposed to know, does know, but with a vague helplessness and dread of cutting loose. And this is dispelled by practical work as part of the course—command of self is gained.

Neither experience nor training can bring out what was not latent in the individual; cannot give common sense if one has it not; cannot develop tact and judgment and poise and power and justice and breadth and character. But the influence of schools in these lines can be wide-spread and deep and their inspiration lasting. And given experience plus training and plus such influence the student is in a fair way for larger library usefulness and to find himself.

Miss EMILY CLARKE: I am to tell, first, what I went to a library school; second, what I gained there; third, what the consequences were.

The circumstances which sent me to a library school were perhaps a little unusual. I had been trying for a year to catalog in a public library under difficulties, having had very limited instruction to work on. Long before the end of the year I had learned that the things I did not know about library work in general and cataloging in particular were too numerous to mention. I wanted more definite rules of action, better methods—in incidentally, I wanted a larger salary.

In the school course I got very much what I was looking for, but I also gained much that I had not dreamed of finding.

Instruction in methods of work, learning the technique of library science, are a great deal, but that is not all nor the most important part of what you gain in a library school.

There is a widening of the horizon, a raising of ideals, as you realize the large field of work outside your own little vineyard. Children's work, co-operation with the schools, Home libraries and Travelling libraries—also these larger interests were new to me. Library work acquired a broader meaning as

turned from the technicalities of cataloging to dealing with the outside world.

I do not mean to say that untrained workers are lacking in zeal and interest in their work, but there is a certain fine enthusiasm and generous emulation contagious in the library school which few of its students manage to escape. I have also noticed in the work of library school graduates a superiority in accuracy—a finish and attention to details. At the same time there is sometimes danger of making a fetish of library school methods to the point of being unwilling or unable to adapt them to the unusual circumstances of one's position, or the prejudices of one's board of trustees.

In teaching the more practical work of a library, I think it would be a great advantage could every school have a good-sized public library annexed, where the students could not only act as assistants, but each in turn serve as librarian. The next best thing would be to have on the staff of every library school at least one instructor who had had five years' experience as the head of a public library of at least 15,000 volumes. And I would suggest that one of her subjects should be a short course in bookkeeping and library accounts. Doubtless men know these things by instinct, but women do not, and so much business ability is expected nowadays of a librarian that a little previous training for such work would be a great advantage.

No one can doubt that a course in a library school is a good investment financially. My own salary, which was very small as an untrained worker, was doubled at once in the organizing work which I entered on leaving school—work which I could not have done without my year at the Armour Institute School.

Mr. CRUNDEN: Mr. President, I think you will all agree with me that the report of the Committee on Library Training is one of the best reports the A. L. A. has ever listened to. I have never heard a better-considered, more comprehensive report in the whole history of the Association, and I think it is so valuable that it ought to be in more available shape than it will be in the Proceedings of the Association. But first I move that the recommendations be referred in the usual order to the Council, and the committee be discharged

with the hearty thanks of the Association.  
*Voted.*

Mr. ELMENDORF: I would endorse most heartily what Mr. Crunden has said in regard to the value of this report. I have never listened to anything before the Association that seemed to indicate the thoroughness with which the committee has gone into this matter and the clearness with which it has been presented; but, as a member of the Association of probably ordinary comprehension, I have not been able to fully take in this report, and I would be glad, in a formal way, to lay before the Council the extreme desirability of having such reports as this printed beforehand, so that we may get not a set reading, but a valuable discussion of the contents of the report. We should insist that our authorities should give us such reports in the form in which we may make the best and most use of them.

Mr. HOPKINS: There is one other point that I would like to call attention to. You will notice that in the report reference was made to a set of standards. Of course, these standards were mentioned in the report, but the Association and its members might like a fuller and plainer statement of these standards. I wish that whatever action we now take regarding the report and its recommendations to the Council, permit also our asking this committee to make a further statement of the standards.

Mr. DEWEY: I was about to make the very same proposition. This committee has handled this subject and studied it and knows it from top to bottom, and they can put in a few sentences a digest as to what the standards of library training should be. I second the suggestion that this same committee be asked to submit a digest of the various standards recommended for library schools of the various kinds.

It was voted to reconsider Mr. Crunden's motion.

Mr. HOPKINS: I now move that the committee's report be accepted, its recommendations referred to the Council, and that the committee be asked to formulate a statement of the standards to be required of the various library schools, and that the committee then be discharged. *Voted.*

Adjourned, 12.15 p.m.

## FIFTH SESSION.

(AUDITORIUM NATURAL FOOD CO., THURSDAY  
EVENING, JUNE 25.)

President HOSMER called the meeting to  
order at 8.20 p.m.

The secretary read the

REPORT OF COUNCIL ON RELATIONS WITH THE  
BOOKTRADE,

(See Transactions of Council.)

which was accepted.

Papers on

## FICTION IN PUBLIC LIBRARIES

were read by Miss ISABEL ELY LORD (p. 28),  
A. E. BOSTWICK (p. 31), Dr. B. C. STEINER  
(p. 33), and J. C. DANA (p. 36).

E. W. GAILLARD read a paper on

## GREATER FREEDOM IN THE USE OF BOOKS.

(See p. 38.)

ANDERSON H. HOPKINS spoke on

COMMERCIAL CIRCULATING LIBRARIES: THEIR IN-  
FLUENCE UPON AND RELATIONS WITH THE  
PUBLIC LIBRARY.

Mr. HOPKINS: Commercial circulating libraries may be rationally and not very scientifically classed or divided into three classes, the first one of which let us call the salaried class, the kind of commercial circulating library that is organized upon a basis of paying salaries to its employees. These, like the Book-lovers' Library and the Tabard Inn Library, operate for the most part in the larger cities and towns of the country. The second class we may call non-salaried. That is, they are organized on the basis that the manager must make the business pay him his salary in each particular place. These operate for the most part in the smaller villages and towns of the country, although they have headquarters in the larger cities, and the types are the Plymouth libraries or the Parmalee libraries, with headquarters at Boston and Chicago. The third class is that often called bookstore or book club libraries, like the Twentieth Century Library, run by the branches of the American Baptist Publication Society, and many bookstores in various cities have what

they call book clubs, which are virtually lending libraries. So far as I know they comprise the three classes of commercial circulating libraries. There are three distinct classes and the fact that they exist would seem to indicate that there is some reason for their existence.

Now, leaving that and passing on to the question of their influence upon the public library, we are at once led to a brief consideration of the functions of the public library. From the educational standpoint, we may say, putting them alphabetically, that the functions are: amusement, instruction, search. And it seems likely that the influence of commercial circulating libraries would lead in public libraries to a decrease of fiction reading, a decrease of circulation and increase of instruction. The question, then, as I conceive it, is, What is to be our attitude toward the commercial circulating library? That is what I would like to hear you answer.

PURD B. WRIGHT read a paper on

## DUPLICATE PAY COLLECTIONS OF POPULAR BOOKS.

(See p. 40.)

A second paper on this subject was read by J. F. LANGTON (p. 41).

W. R. EASTMAN: Regarding the last subject, I would like to ask the simple question, whether a free library, so called, giving special privileges to special borrowers for pleasure and making money thereby and doing good also, is still entitled to be called a free library. In this state the legislature entrusts us with funds to be given to free libraries. Would we be justified in giving a portion of those funds to a library which gave special privileges for pay?

Mr. DEWEY: I think that is the most nonsensical argument that could be advanced. The objection has been raised before, but I am delighted to find that libraries are ignorant of it, and going on giving out good reading at a low cost, increasing their facilities and worrying over the question whether it is constitutional or not. The same argument would close our parks because we could get a glass of soda water there; it wouldn't be a park any more because soda water was in it.

Mr. CRUNDEN: Look at it this way: Suppose in any town library in this country a number of citizens were to organize a book club. Instead of passing the books on from one neighbor to another, as is generally done, they come to the public librarian and say, "Fifty of us have formed a book club to read the new books when they come out. You don't have them. We don't blame you. We know you can't afford to buy them; but we want to read them while they are fresh. Now, we will buy all the good new books that come out and will give them to you after we get through with them. You have no objection to taking such a donation, have you?" "No," the librarian says. "What do you expect me to do in return for that?" "Just leave them on your open shelves and charge them to the members of our club as they go out. If you will do that the club, in return, will give you all those books at the end of a few months, after we have read them." That is practically what is done, only there is no formation of a club. The library organizes the club, so to speak. It puts the books on the shelves. The people come in of their own volition. Anybody can join by paying five cents and taking the book, and when those comparatively few people get through with them the books belong to all the other people. The other people are benefited, in the first place, by the lessening of competition for books not in this collection. There is a little profit; we do not aim to make a profit, but it comes in. What is done with it? It is given to the mass of readers of the library; it buys just that many more books of some other kind. So that those who use the collection of duplicates are benefited by having the books when they are new, and those who decline to use them—and a few make the complaint that has been mentioned here—are nevertheless benefited by it, first, by reducing the number of competitors for the regular copies, and finally by the fact that \$500 a year is turned into the treasury to buy more books.

Mr. BOSTWICK: Mr. Dewey's illustration of the public park is not quite fair. When we charge for books in a public library we are charging in one part of the library for the same kind of thing that is free in another part. A more exact illustration, it seems to

me, would be if a part of a public park should be set aside and an admission fee thereto charged, or, if an admission fee to a public park were charged for one day in the week; and it seems to me we have a perfect right to say that in so far as an admission fee were to be charged to the public park, that park was not a free park.

Mr. CRUNDEN: I can give an illustration about the park. Forest Park, in St. Louis, is a very large place and is entirely free; but we have an arrangement which everybody thinks is perfectly legitimate. We have organized an amateur athletic association and we have the privilege of a corner of the park suitable for our purposes, where we have put up a clubhouse, and we charge \$10 a year for admission to that part of the park. The only stipulation on the part of the city was that we should not be exclusive, and that anybody of proper character should be allowed to join that club. I think that is an exact comparison of the two cases.

Dr. STEINER: There is another point to be made which shows how inextricably the last two subjects we have discussed are bound together, namely, the question of pay collections and the question of commercial libraries. This is, that the free library, as soon as it goes into the question of forming a pay collection, is going into the commercial field. So long as the free library charges nothing for its facilities to the public there is no question of any commercial element coming in. As soon as it establishes pay collections there comes the commercial element. Then the question immediately comes up whether the public library has a right to take the commercial field; whether, in other words, the public library should establish a collection of duplicates which must necessarily produce a profit. If they produce a profit then the public library directors are probably personally responsible to the people of the city for using public money for private privilege. It may be a question whether they are not so responsible anyway. They are giving free rent to the duplicate collection, and while probably that is so small a matter that legally no judgment could be brought against them, it is a serious question whether the fact of their allowing free rent to such a collec-



tion does not put them technically against the letter of the law. Certainly if the duplicate collection was a loss to the library it would not be only technically but absolutely against the letter of the law, and the directors would be responsible for misuse of public funds. Therefore they must have a duplicate collection which will produce a profit, and that means that they must put themselves in an attitude of competition to the commercial libraries of the country, and that brings up the question what the attitude of the public library should be towards such commercial libraries. Should we regard them as supplements or should we regard them as competitors? Should we endeavor to aid them or endeavor to hinder them? And here again there are two kinds of such libraries to be considered. I have never thought that it was wise for me to establish a duplicate collection in Baltimore for one reason alone, if there were no others, and that is, that there is a mercantile library in the city which is not established for the purpose of making money for anybody, but for furnishing special privileges to persons who desire such privileges in the way of obtaining books, particularly new books, which cannot be obtained from the public library with the appropriations it receives from the city government. I regard such a mercantile library as a most important institution, and believe that the public library should do all in its power to encourage such an institution. On the other hand, there are certain institutions known as stations of the Tabard Inn; there is a branch of the Booklovers' Library; there may be other libraries of the sort which are carried on not alone for the good of the persons who draw books from them, but for the commercial profit of their stockholders. At any rate, they are not established merely for the purpose of giving facilities to the persons who draw books therefrom; they are established for a commercial purpose. What should be the attitude of the public library towards such commercial institutions? Clearly the public library is under no obligation to them, and there is no reason why it should restrain itself from any course of conduct that it thought desirable, that they might make a better profit. It may be a question whether the public library should welcome

them or not. I am inclined to think it should. I am not willing to give a definite judgment on the question, and yet it seems that such an institution as this, giving special privileges to people who care to pay for them all over the country, may be productive of a certain advantage and a certain interchange which a public library in any one city cannot furnish.

Mr. DANA: The point which Mr. Dewey made, it seems to me, is entirely correct. One to take another illustration: the state now furnishes free education. Free education in an ordinary school means free text-books; free education in a state university means also ordinarily free text-books; but it does not mean free pencils and free chemical apparatus which the university furnishes for a certain sum of money. That is, it sells apparatus to its students. The point as regards a duplicate collection in a library, as I see it, is simply this: does the law as it stands to-day permit us to do this thing? I had supposed from the first that if any one were to bring the proper kind of an action against the trustees of a public library for establishing a duplicate collection, in competition with a money-making enterprise, he could, in all probability, find in the law establishing that library sufficient warrant for causing them to give up that collection. As far as I am concerned I propose to maintain a duplicate collection until somebody, by law, chooses to say that we shall not do so. As regards the Tabard Inn Library and the Booklovers' Library in general, it might be wise if we could get from them some good example to copy. It would be possible for a good many libraries to establish Tabard Inn libraries of their own, to put in stores throughout the city simple bookcases with from one to five hundred volumes, which should be lent by a process as simple as is the process of the Tabard Inn, but perhaps without the payment of a fee. As a matter of fact, we have established a couple of deposit stations of this kind. They are in drug stores; people come to them, go over the shelves, pick out the books they please and are charged with them. I think it would be possible to devise some system whereby with almost entire safety we could allow the public to come into a store in the

center of the community, find there a branch of the public library, pick out a book, put in the proper charge slip and take his book away. If people can do this on a commercial basis, and books are not lost or stolen, why can't we, as free public institutions, do the same thing?

Mr. DEWEY: There are some people in this Association who, whenever they hear of a good thing, do not question that it is a good thing, but try to hunt for some difficulty to prevent its execution. We are all lawbreakers all the time. The statute books are full of statutes that are very good perhaps, but which, when you come down to a technical question, a lawyer will show you are being constantly broken. We should not waste time on these imaginary dangers. I do not believe there is a legislature in the world that would not authorize library trustees to maintain a pay duplicate collection when it was explained to them that everybody was better accommodated by it and it was a source of profit. We are wasting our time in discussing imaginary difficulties of that kind.

H. G. WADLIN: But why should the public library take on a duplicate commercial collection in competing with the Booklovers' Library, for example? Why should we enter upon a field which the Booklovers' Library is evidently cultivating with success and profit? If the private school is succeeding in filling a need which the public school does not fill, why should the public school take on a pay annex, which seems to me a parallel case? I think many of us are fearful of competition of the Booklovers' Library with the public library in circulating fiction. From my point of view we need not fear that at all. From my point of view the public library has primarily an educational function. Let the commercial library meet, if it will, the desire for amusement. I don't believe this pay-collection question would have been brought forward at all if it had not been for the development in recent years of the public circulating library which circulates mainly fiction. I am heartily in sympathy with, and I want to express my appreciation of the excellent brief paper which Mr. Dana presented to-night; and I want to say briefly, that you may understand my position, that the Boston Public Library to-day is buying practically no fiction and has bought none for six months, except from the few writers who have recognized

standing and recognized ability, and we are not afraid of the development of the Booklovers' Library, but we welcome it. We welcome it because I believe you can all see that if you develop the circulation of books, no matter how, you will aid your public library. Develop the use of books through commercial libraries if you will. The more readers that are made the more the constituency of the public library is enlarged in the end.

Mr. CRUNDEN: The attitude of the public library toward the Booklovers' Library, so far as my experience goes, has been one of cordial welcome. The Booklovers' Library is helping us to solve the very problem which we have been trying to solve by the duplicate pay collection, and if the Booklovers' Library succeeds so well that one or two copies of a popular novel will suffice us, we shall be greatly relieved. I agree entirely that the more Booklovers' libraries and Tabard Inn libraries there are, the better for the public library, because the more readers you make the more people will come to the public library, and as more private enterprises take up the supplying of reading for amusement the more money and time we shall have for higher educational work. At the same time, the duplicate collection serves a public use, and I do not think we should quibble about it one way or the other. We certainly are serving the public. We are gratifying the natural desire that everybody has, except a few abnormal people, who say they do not like to read any novels at all. Therefore I think we should go on and do that work until private enterprise relieves us of it.

Adjourned, 10.45 p.m.

#### SIXTH SESSION.

(AUDITORIUM NATURAL FOOD CO., FRIDAY MORNING, JUNE 26.)

The meeting was called to order by President HOSMER at 10 o'clock.

W. R. EASTMAN read the

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON LIBRARY ADMINISTRATION.

(See p. 71.)

It was *Voted*, That the report be accepted and the recommendations referred to the Council.

W. E. FOSTER read a paper on

ESSENTIALS OF A LIBRARY REPORT.

(See p. 76.)

E. W. GAILLARD spoke on the same subject. He said:

No two reports which I have ever examined have been the same. After careful examination of many reports, I am now prepared to say what is essential. The essentials are neither facts nor figures; they are that the librarian must put himself bodily into his report, with all his strength and vitality. The keynote must be interest. It is not enough to tell that so many books have been circulated and that the percentage is so-and-so. He must tell of his aspirations and his ideals, of what he is trying to do, of where success is indicated and where failure has occurred. He should give a careful study of the work that has been done, and the reason therefor, when that work has been of an unusual character. In cases of failure he must endeavor to show the reasons for it, and how it may be overcome. It is that which he must put into the report: his brains, his heart, and his soul are the essentials, not figures. He may use figures to illumine, but that is all. For comparison with the work of previous years statistics may be appended, but let no one suppose statistics make a report.

One more point in regard to reports I desire to mention. All of our work is done by assistants. Some of them work their proper hours and render all the service that is required. Others give far more than their hours. They put their whole personality into their work. They make the departments what they are to-day. The attendance yesterday at the Children's Librarians' meeting showed the class and types of persons to whom I refer. We all know that they are doing a fine work, in some cases a truly noble work. Then let us say so in our reports. Let us call attention to the assistant each year whose work has had a marked effect upon the library. That is not only justice but good business.

Let the librarian put his own self into his report. If he is interesting and interested in his work, and is doing things worth while, his report will be interesting. If he is not, all the papers and addresses in the world will not infuse into his report a single essential.

A. E. BOSTWICK read a paper on

WEAK POINTS IN LIBRARY STATISTICS.

(See p. 81.)

The general subject,

CENTRALIZATION OF LIBRARY ACTIVITIES

was introduced by a paper by GEORGE ILES on

A HEADQUARTERS FOR OUR ASSOCIATION.

(See p. 24.)

Dr. J. H. CANFIELD: Mr. Iles has taken up I think, every detail of this scheme in a very clear and definite way. I am here, therefore, simply to say a hearty amen to the general proposition. We have entered a century in which we seem to have developed a sixth sense, the sense of organization. We have come to understand the place and value of organized effort, and it would be strange indeed if those of us who are engaged in library work should be either the last to appreciate the fact or slow to appreciate it. The question of a similar headquarters has been before the National Educational Association for some years, and it has been distinctly understood that it would be helpful in the extreme. That there is a demand for such a library headquarters goes without saying. I do not exaggerate when I say that the plans of at least ten libraries, college and public, have passed through my hands within the last year, have been sent to me simply because of my position and experience in connection with this work. Letters come to my office every week of the year making inquiries as to library training, where it can be had, how much it costs to get it and what its value is when it is received. I speak of this not because I imagine for a moment that it is exceptional, but simply as illustrating this constant demand. The demand ought to be met. It would be most helpful if we could meet it, and meet it in this way. I imagine, however, we are not going to get what we want all at once. I have had an abiding impression for a good many years, from what I have seen in the business world and elsewhere, that it takes about \$5000 worth of experience to know how to handle \$5000, and that a man either gets this experience by losing the \$5000 that has been given him before he has the experience or he gets it by administering his own affairs.

fares until he makes the \$5000; and I am not sure but that it will come to us all the more surely and will be more efficient in the long run if it comes to us piecemeal. We may expect to do a little here and a little there and more by and bye, and I wish especially to emphasize this one thought, that I sincerely hope that the question of location will not be taken up until after we know what we can do, and when we can do it, and how we are to go about it.

J. N. LARNED: The substantial reasons for desiring a permanent headquarters for the A. L. A. have been set forth by Mr. Iles so fully, so clearly and so convincingly that I think it is quite useless to undertake to add to them. But on this matter, and on most matters that concern the American Library Association, I think it is true that what we would call the substantial considerations—considerations, that is, that have to do with probable facts, visible effects traced to visible causes—are very far from being all that is important to take into account. When we give our attention to the teaching work of the Association, to the instructive fruits of these meetings, to its dissemination of improved library methods, to its co-operative work and to all its dynamics and economics, we have touched only one side of its influence, and I doubt that side being the superior side.

All the tangible products of the Association which we can estimate have been prodigious, amazing; they astonish our eyes in every library in the country, and yet it is doubtful if their value is not secondary compared with the subtle animations by which this Association has stimulated effort and inspired work in the library field. We know what those influences have been very well. We have all of us felt them, though we should not know how to describe them even to ourselves. They belong among the mysteries of the psychology of the multitude, the psychology of congregations of people, which nobody has ever expounded satisfactorily, so far as I know. A really organic body of people, united by common interests and common purposes, seems to become permeated in some strange way with a life of its own which acts in all its members and affects their feeling and their thought. There is more in that than we ordinarily mean when we borrow the

phrase of the French and speak of an *esprit de corps*. I think we see in past history that even nation-making has been among its effects. Our own nation is the most striking example of this effect. By their national union the American people were made a very different people from what they had been before; different in their attitude of mind and disposition, different in their collective temper and power, and the more organic their union became the more it endowed them with new capacities and with a new spirit and force. But that union, we should notice, did not really become organic until they obtained a capital to be the center of their unity and the focus of all the influence which the union produced. So long as their government was afloat, resting now in New York and now in Philadelphia, in a confusing association with this state and that state, the growth of a real national spirit and of the energies of the young nation was very slow and very feeble as compared with what it became after a national capital began to rise on the banks of the Potomac, distinct and conspicuous in the mind's eye of the people.

That brings me to the point I wish to reach in urging what we may call a capital for our Federation of American Libraries. We should do for the American Library Association very much what was done by the creation of its national capital for the Federation of the United States. At present we are only realizing our Association once a year, in these gatherings at different places, for a few days, and yet its influence has been more than we can measure or describe. Now, if we make that realization continuous, by establishing a center of unity, a focus of influence, can any one doubt that the potency of the effect will be very greatly enlarged? I cannot. I, for one, was very slow in comprehending the importance of organization and incorporation in work of this kind. I have come to see that an almost inconceivable and miraculous power of inspiration and achievement is developed by such means, and I wish to pay my tribute of great admiration to those of more sagacity who were the founders of this Association and who have been the makers of its strength. We have one man among the workers in the library field who, I think, saw more of this from the very beginning than any one else,

and who has done more than any one else to put us and keep us in the way to such fulfilment as we have reached, and that is Melvil Dewey, and if we acquire a capitol I hope that his statue will some time appear in its halls.

Dr. E. C. RICHARDSON: Those of us who are old *habitues* of these meetings realize that this is not a new topic, but we realize that it has been made a new topic by the systematic and complete way in which it has been presented at this time. I judge that we are all agreed as to the ideal of the matter. We have no doubt but that it is a good thing to do, but unless we can make some definite steps towards it we are no further along than we have been before. As a matter of fact, this question is one of a local habitation, and it is a fact that we are not wholly without such a local habitation at the present time. We have the Publishing Board, already organized, with a place of residence in Boston. Most of our other activities are itinerant, but we have this one definite thing. Shall we not gather this in with some other of our activities in Boston, or somewhere else, and see if we cannot develop those into something greater? It is not possible to gather all the elements of our activity into one place. You cannot give the most help to the small libraries if you have all building plans in Albany or in New York or Chicago; they should be in several centers. But I think that the most practical thing at the present moment would be to try to do something in the way of securing a paid secretary, who might for the present have his quarters at Boston, with our present Publishing Board office, but with a prospect that we would decide later what was the really practical central point. To my mind it is either New York or the capital of the United States, and I believe it should be at the capital.

The PRESIDENT: This discussion will be continued by reports of institutions which are especially interested in this idea. Mr. Herbert Putnam will speak for the Library of Congress.

Mr. PUTNAM: The only reason for placing particular institutions under this section upon the program is in order to enable us to estimate as to how far work co-operative in nature may be taken care of by existing agencies.

As to the Library of Congress two have been given, bibliography and cataloging. The latter refers particularly to the service rendered by the distribution of our catalog cards. I have here a statement by Mr. Hastings of the operations of the past year. I offer it to be printed. The number of libraries thus subscribers to a large or small degree is 168 of these 168 are public libraries, 42 university and college libraries, 12 government libraries, and the remaining 45 miscellaneous. The exact number of cards distributed is 1,000,000 given by Mr. Hastings. The receipts in subscriptions—that is, the cash sales—amounted to \$6500, but the distribution during the last five months of this fiscal year has been double that of the similar five months of 1911. Beginning with July first there will be some change in the card stock in the direction of improvement—the highest quality we can get, slightly additional thickness, conforming as nearly as possible to what is considered the most desirable, I believe, of the standard stock of the Library Bureau. An additional effort has been made to cover the non-copyrighted English publications by cards promptly available, and by additional assistance through the Copyright Office in hastening the publication of copyrighted publications. The mere fact that the law requires the deposit of copies does not always secure their prompt deposit, and we find it necessary constantly to persuade publishers for books of which the copies have not been deposited to perfect the copyright.

The library is undertaking to see in print the revised edition of the "A. L. A. catalog." That edition will presumably contain the classification symbols, Decimal and Expanded. These will be repeated on the cards we shall distribute, corresponding to all the titles in that catalog. We shall also include the printers' serial numbers for the cards corresponding to each title. So that the possessor of that catalog may be able to order from the Library of Congress cards for any titles included in that volume by simply quoting the serial number which we shall append to serial titles in the volume. Those cards we shall keep in stock.

As to bibliographical projects in general. The library is of course issuing from time to time lists on certain topics which it considers of interest to the public. It considers

marily the needs of Congress, but it is going far beyond those, and will, I suppose, increasingly go beyond them. The Library of Congress naturally, as a national library, is collecting statistics as to libraries in this country and abroad. It is collecting material towards a history of the libraries of this country and will have to invoke the aid of all librarians to make that complete. The library is also making as complete as possible a collection of bibliographies themselves and of all that information which exhibits the resources of other libraries. That is, of course, freely available. The distribution of our catalog cards is almost an inevitable, it is certainly a logical result of the work we are doing on our own account. We are getting the books, we are provided with a cataloging force, we are printing the cards for ourselves, and it is perfectly logical that we should endeavor to make them available to others. It is natural that as a national library we should have the largest procurable collection on bibliographic matters in general. It is natural that we should collect for our own information in answering inquiries from all over the country, the catalogs of other libraries in book form, on printed cards, on manuscript cards, if necessary. As far as possible, of course, we are called upon to be a bureau of information as to matters bibliographic, particularly as to the resources of various libraries. We naturally should be in a way, more than any other one library, to secure information as to the contents, methods and operation, statistics, of libraries abroad, because as gradually we come to be known as a national library rather than merely the Library of Congress, we should be the natural medium of communication with libraries abroad. Last year we undertook to perfect our files of serial publications, and as an aid to this issued lists of duplicates and a list of wants. We printed those and sent them out to 1000 libraries. 100 responded with proffers of exchange, and we have since been in correspondence with them and in active relations of exchange. We have issued about 1200 volumes and about 700 numbers and have received about 1700 volumes and 34,000 numbers. Four foreign libraries were included in this exchange. From one we got a number of a New York periodical that we had in vain advertised for. Now we find often that one library will inform us of a

want which another library may be able to supply or a duplicate which the other library may desire to secure. This enables us, by putting them into correspondence with one another, to supply their mutual needs. Our primary purpose in this exchange was the benefit of the Library of Congress; but the aid which we have been able to render other libraries as between themselves suggests that there might be possible a central clearing house which should systematically attend to this matter. But there I distinguish. I do not regard such a service as by any means so appropriate to the Library of Congress as it might be to a headquarters of the A. L. A. The service might be rendered without handling perhaps a single volume or number—by simply setting off need against surplusage.

There are many who are ambitious for a great extension of our present service. I do not believe they are any more impatient for that extension than we are ourselves, within proper constitutional limitations. But we have entered into a contract, and I hope you will excuse me if I am explicit as to what that contract is. Three and a half years ago we went to Congress, stating certain things, elementary things, that needed to be done as a preparation for developing that library—fundamental things, the things that ought to be done before we should go into any speculative, doubtful or even widely extended service. We asked for certain money with which to do those things within a certain period. The money was granted. We are under contract to do those things; and no executive officer who has money granted to him for doing one thing can excuse himself because before he has completed that thing certain fascinating opportunities for other service have come his way and he has been drawn off to them. We must reclassify that library; we must catalog that library; we must have a printed card for every book in that library. Incidentally if in the course of this work there is any product of our work that we can make available to other libraries, we are going to do it, and we want to do ineffably more. But we must do first the things which we have contracted to do. As a member of this Association, dealing with a legislative body that has been to the highest degree sympathetic, desires to be liberal, desires to do the fair thing and the large thing—as a member of

this Association I should be ashamed to go to Congress two or three years hence and say, "Gentlemen, you have given us money for this work, but this other work attracted us and tempted us and it seemed to be of general benefit; we have done it; we have not completed the other within our estimates; we need more money for it." Now, I don't want to do that, and I want you to help us protect ourselves from the temptation to do it. I know you would all feel the same way in my place. I feel perfectly safe in this position; and yet I don't believe you know how sorely tempted we are.

Now, besides the things that we may do of general benefit, there are so many forms of service that we cannot undertake that the establishment of an agency for doing them has seemed to me the inevitable result of any discussion of them. I have had the experience which the vice-president has mentioned, of repeated inquiries from trustees and librarians who were about to erect library buildings, from others who are anxious about library apparatus, from others who wish to get the best service, but who do not know precisely the best way of going about it, from others who wish to have guidance as to methods of purchase and from others who wish to get the best information possible—as to books—critical estimates to guide them in their selection. Now, we are only one library, I am only one librarian; I have done my best whenever any such inquiries came to me to put the inquirer into correspondence with men who could attend to him better than I and with helpful literature, but this aid is insufficient; it is all too local, in particular; it is not authoritative enough; it does not represent any organized body of opinion or any organized judgment. And I have seen for years past the need of a headquarters which shall represent that organized judgment; which shall represent continuity of judgment and expert knowledge and which shall be, in addition to its other service, at the disposal of trustees, librarians, study clubs and other agencies which wish to affiliate with the work of libraries, be prepared to advise them, supply them with the best literature and best advice. Now that ought to be, and I for one will echo the "amen."

W. I. FLETCHER read the

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON TITLE PAGES TO  
PERIODICALS.

The committee have only an apology for report; we had no meeting and took no action until about a week before this conference opened—a fact for which the chairman accepts the responsibility—and can aver only the hackneyed "pressure of other business" as an excuse. But while the committee has thus been inactive, the cause which it represents has not been entirely neglected, Mr. Faxon of the Boston Book Co. having done it very intelligent, and we may hope effective, service through the columns of the *Bulletin of Bibliography* issued by his firm and otherwise. In the circular sent out by this committee last year stress was laid on the importance of the inclusion of title pages and indexes with every copy of the concluding number of a periodical volume, in order that the market might not be flooded with numbers from which complete volumes could not be made up, owing to the lack of these essential pages. The justice of this contention is enforced by the fact that Mr. Faxon, from the point of view of a dealer in volumes and sets of periodicals, has entered the lists in its behalf. Mr. Faxon appreciated the force of the several points made in our circular, and in order to call attention to the vagaries of periodical publishers, compiled a list of all those within his knowledge which violate one or another of the canons laid down in our circular. This list, comprising about 40 titles, was published in the *Bulletin of Bibliography*, each title having affixed to it a letter signifying, on reference to a code, which of the canons it violated. It is quite evident that the standard set up by our circular was in some sense a counsel of perfection, and that a list of the American periodicals which do live up to our standards would be much shorter than this list of those which do not. But as most European periodicals are properly conducted in this respect, and at least a goodly number of the best American ones, it cannot be claimed that the standard is really too high.

The editor of *Public Libraries* took excep-

tion to the publication of this list as a "black list," and noted that both itself and the *Library Journal*, while issuing title page and index as a separate section, failed to fasten it into the completing number of each volume. As a result of this editorial notice some correspondence appeared in *Public Libraries*, one librarian—Dr. Steiner—going so far as to characterize as a fraud on a subscriber the failure to send him everything needed to make his volumes quite complete.

The committee did finally meet in New York on June 18, and were fortunate enough to secure the attendance at their meeting of representatives of Charles Scribner's Sons and Doubleday, Page & Co. Quite a full discussion of the points at issue was had, and a strong case was made out in favor of those periodicals which have a sale of 100,000 or more, mostly at the news stands, issuing title pages and indexes only to regular subscribers and to others who may call for them. It appears that these publishers regard as prohibitory the extra expense of issuing title pages and indexes or contents with every copy of a completing number. As against this view, Mr. Faxon, in a letter published in the *Publishers' Weekly* of June 6, proposed that these very necessary pages should be allowed to replace an equal number of pages of reading matter, and made a cogent argument in favor of this solution of the difficulty. It is too early as yet to say how this proposal may be regarded by the publishers. As will be seen by the dates mentioned above, it is only recently that the matter has been seriously taken up. Our suggestion would therefore be that the Association continue a committee on this subject with the special purpose of continuing its discussion in such ways as seem most hopeful of results, especially by friendly conference with publishers.

W. I. FLETCHER,  
A. E. BOSTWICK,  
E. LEMCKE.

W. I. FLETCHER spoke on

#### THE PLANS OF THE A. L. A. PUBLISHING BOARD.\*

The report of the Publishing Board closes with a statement that new enterprises in abundance are available. Before going into these, I should like to know the feeling of

librarians as to the matter of appraisal. Fault has been found—as by Professor Ely more than a year ago—with some of the judgments expressed in the annotated bibliographies we have already issued. I should be glad to know by a show of hands whether librarians find these annotated bibliographies of practical value in their work. [A large number of hands were raised.]

Is there a demand for help of this sort in other fields not yet covered by such lists? [A large number of hands were raised.]

A plan has been brought before the Board for the carrying forward of this annotation work through the issue of a serial publication. One question about it is whether the Board should undertake to issue a serial of that kind on a paying basis, that is, on a subscription list, or whether it should be distributed gratuitously. In the latter case, it might both serve to advertise the work of the Board and also be a useful missionary effort to advance library interests. Such a publication might contain each month reading lists suitable for average libraries on the topics of the day. I should like to know how many here present would be glad to see such a periodical published. [A large number of hands were raised.]

Another publication in view is the list of children's books, reported on yesterday at the Children's Librarian Section meeting. There are also proposals for extension of appraisal work, the enlargement of the "A. L. A. index," or a supplement to include references to books in other languages than English.

Adjourned, 12.20 p.m.

#### SEVENTH SESSION.

(CATARACT HOUSE, FRIDAY EVENING,  
JUNE 26.)

President HOSMER called the meeting to order at 8.25 o'clock, and announced that the discussion of

#### CO-OPERATIVE LIBRARY ACTIVITIES

would be resumed.

E. H. ANDERSON spoke briefly of the

*Co-operative catalog cards for children's books,*

issued by the Cleveland Public Library and

\* Abstract.



the Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh. He said:

A full account of this enterprise has appeared in the *Library Journal* and *Public Libraries*, and is also issued in pamphlet form. As to its origin, we found when we began to make a dictionary card catalog for our own juvenile collection, that the Cleveland Public Library had just completed such a dictionary card catalog, and as it seemed a waste of time to duplicate their work, we arranged to co-operate, they to furnish the copy and we to print the cards. We also agreed to furnish the cards to other libraries at a cent apiece if we received as many as 50 subscriptions outside of the co-operating libraries. We received in all about 53 subscriptions, not including the 15 sets which we print for Cleveland and Pittsburgh respectively, and the work is going on satisfactorily on those lines.

A. G. S. JOSEPHSON read a paper prepared by C. W. ANDREWS on

*Co-operative work of the John Crerar Library.*

The John Crerar Library has been committed to a policy of co-operation so far as its special character will permit, not only through the general assent of its directors, but especially by the earnest desire of its first president, the late Norman Williams, who, up to the time of his death, was an interested member of the A. L. A. In accordance with this policy, the library was one of the first to join in the plan for the co-operative analysis of serials, and has tried to do its share in that work.

The fact that the library prints its cards has made it possible to offer the results of its cataloging work to other libraries. The successful initiation of the work of the Library of Congress in this line has necessarily limited our usefulness, but we find that not infrequently other libraries and private students wish to obtain all the titles in our catalog on a given subject. These we offer in the form of printed cards at one cent each. If the library should desire to give an advance order for several copies they could be furnished at a considerable reduction for all copies after the first. Where a selection is made, for instance, of all works in *English* on a given subject, we are obliged to charge

two cents a title; where a copy is wanted all the titles printed by the library, making unnecessary any selection whatever on our part, they are offered at three dollars a thousand. It should be understood that the titles include not only those printed by us but those printed by the Library of Congress on which we have placed our shelf-marks, therefore the arrangement of these cards and their shelf-marks will secure a copy of our subject catalog on the subject in question. The only omissions are the A. L. A. analytical references.

The other side of the library's co-operative work is in the printing of bibliographical lists. The latest of these has just been received from the press. It is the first supplement to the "List of serials" in public libraries in Chicago and Evanston, corrected to April 1903. It is a pamphlet of 110 pages and contains 4060 titles, of which 2190 do not occur in the original list published by the Chicago Public Library in 1901. Like the latter, it gives the exact volume numbers and years of all sets of any importance in the co-operating libraries. The utility of such a list has been well established by the experience of the last two years. More than one library has found it to be the most convenient source of information in regard to its own sets. This administrative use would seem to justify the expense of publication independently of the main purpose of the work, which is, of course, to show a scholar where a certain set may be found most conveniently.

Besides this strictly co-operative piece of work, it should be said that most of the bibliographical lists issued by the library have been planned to benefit, if possible, other libraries as well as the readers in the John Crerar Library. Thus it was hoped that the "List of books in the reading room" might serve as a useful guide in the selection of reference works, especially on science and technical subjects. The "List of bibliographies on special subjects," publication of which was announced at the Magnolia Conference, has been found by many to be a convenient tool in bibliographical research.

The "List of books on industrial art" which is now in preparation has been undertaken at the request of the Industrial Art League of Chicago, and the directors have authorized

the publication of a list of encyclopedias, scientific dictionaries, and other books of reference whose contents are alphabetically arranged, which, as the experience of our reference desk seems to indicate, will be found of use in reference work.

The secretary read by title the

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON REDUCED POSTAL AND EXPRESS RATES TO LIBRARIES.

Owing to the wide separation of the members of the committee and the special conditions in Congress this year, the committee has held no meetings and taken no active steps to press forward the work committed to it.

A bill to establish a library post was introduced into Congress early in 1900 by Senator Lodge, in the Senate, and by Mr. Lawrence, in the House. This bill provided that "books and other printed matter belonging to and passing from and to" public, school and society libraries, supported wholly or in part by taxation or by tax exemption, should be "admitted to carriage by mail at one cent per pound or fraction thereof." It was referred to the Committee on the Post-office and Post Roads, but has never been reported for action. In this year's short closing session of Congress there was no prospect of this receiving attention, and with the expiration of the 56th Congress the bill itself disappears, and the agitation will have to be begun anew when Congress meets again next December. Nevertheless, the year has not been without some progress. At the suggestion of the New England Education League, which, through its secretary, Mr. Scott, has given constant attention to this measure, resolutions in support of the bill were introduced in the Massachusetts legislature on February 3, 1903, and after a hearing before the Committee on Federal Relations, at which the chairman of your committee and other gentlemen interested in the library post were present and spoke, the resolutions were passed early in March. Since that time a similar resolution has been passed by the legislature of California, and it seems to be desirable that early next winter resolutions of the same kind should be introduced in the legislatures of other states. The advantage to the educational interests of all parts of the country is

so evident that there should be no difficulty in securing the adoption of favorable resolutions. The members of the Library Association also should let their representatives and senators hear from them in support of the bill and in explanation of its importance. Information in regard to what has been done already, with the text of the bill which has been before Congress and the text of the resolutions passed by the Massachusetts legislature, can be obtained by addressing "The Library Post, Cambridge, Mass."

Another closely related subject was referred to the committee by a special vote of the Council, namely, the question of postage rates on foreign periodicals imported into this country by agents and remailed here. The chairman of the committee has taken pains to inquire into the facts, and has learned that in New York, at least, the post-office regulations were so interpreted as to make the entry of foreign periodical publications extremely difficult and in many cases impossible. Two letters to the Third Assistant Postmaster General, together with personal visits at the Post-office Department by leading New York importers, have secured a correction of the misunderstanding on the part of the New York office, and it is hoped that in the future the entry of such publications can be made reasonably simple. The Third Assistant Postmaster General states that the "department aims to exercise the utmost liberality, consistent with the law, in all cases of this kind," and he thinks there will be no further cause for complaint. The statute of March 3, 1879, requires that foreign newspapers and periodicals should have "the *same general character* as those admitted to the second class in the United States," a phraseology which seems to imply that they are not expected to conform as strictly in details as is required of American publications. The requirements of the statute seems to be, first, an application by the publishers themselves or by their authorized agents, and second, the possession of the statutory requirements of (a) regular issue at stated intervals, (b) bearing a date of issue and a consecutive numbering, (c) the issue from a known office of publication, (d) the absence of substantial binding, and (e) the general character of the contents.

The provision that the application shall be made with authority of the publisher is probably the most troublesome of these requirements, but that cannot be changed without a change in the statute. If the other requirements can be so interpreted by the regulations as not to demand that the information required shall be in all cases printed in a precise form on the publication itself, and if additional regulations which are necessary in the case of American publications are not enforced against foreign ones, there ought to be little real difficulty. It is of real consequence to American libraries that foreign periodical publications of this kind should be admitted freely when of a suitable character to second-class rates, for it directly affects the large number of libraries which find it to their advantage to receive their foreign periodicals through an American importer rather than from the hands of an agent abroad or directly from the publishing office of the periodical, and if it should appear that the regulations of the Post-office Department continue to be unnecessarily burdensome, a strong representation of the facts should be made to the proper officials.

The following resolution was appended:

*Moved:* That the committee be continued, and be instructed to place their influence and the influence of this Association in favor of all legitimate efforts to secure the passage by the next Congress of a bill equivalent to the Lodge library post bill.

A paper by A. R. KIMBALL ON

BINDING ADVERTISEMENTS IN SERIALS\*

was read by title.

The secretary read the

#### REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON RESOLUTIONS.

The Committee on Resolutions, who were instructed to report a resolution in memoriam of Miss Hannah P. James, report the following:

*Resolved,* That this Association record its tribute to the memory of Hannah P. James, of Wilkes-Barré, Pennsylvania, who has passed away since our last conference. Sometime a member of its Council and one of its vice-presidents, her connection with the Association was intimate. She was deeply inter-

ested in its purposes, which by her ability, attainments, joined with her high sense of librarian's profession, she did much to promote.

To many of our members individually was an inspirer and friend. The young librarian found in her a patient counsellor and wise guide. Always unsparing of self in efforts to assist others, out of her fuller experience she was ready to aid the inexperienced from the rich resources of a high personal character, under the unfailing stimulus of a consecrated and helpful spirit.

Always true to the important trusts imposed in her; in her relations with the public obliging and courteous; she faithfully filled her place among us, honoring our profession and hers, and presenting to all who came within the sphere of her influence a type of noble womanhood. Fidelity to the high aim that ruled her life is the best tribute we can render to her memory.

The Committee on Resolutions also respectfully report the following:

*Resolved,* That the hearty thanks of the Association be tendered to the local committee for its painstaking efforts which have done so much to promote the success of this conference, and to contribute to the enjoyment of our visit here; and especially for the delightful excursion of Tuesday afternoon.

*Resolved,* That our acknowledgments be due to His Honor Mayor Hancock, Mr. P. A. Porter, Mr. T. V. Welch, and to Professor Goldwin Smith and Mr. W. H. Drummond for their interesting and profitable addresses in connection with the conference.

*Resolved,* That our especial thanks be given to the Natural Food Company of Niagara Falls for the hospitality extended to the Association in the free use of its auditorium our meetings.

*Resolved,* That we express our indebtedness to the Cataract and International Hotels Company for courtesies in behalf of convenience and comfort of the Association during the session of the Conference.

For the committee,

HORACE G. WADLIN, *Chairman*

The resolutions were adopted by a rising vote, and a rising vote of thanks was specially tendered to Mrs. A. B. Barnum, librarian of the Niagara Falls Public Library, for her help and services toward the success of the meeting.

Papers by H. N. LANGTON ON

CANADA AND PUBLIC LIBRARIES,

(See p. 43.)

and on

\* This will appear in the *Library Journal*.

SOUTHERN LIBRARIES,  
by Miss M. H. JOHNSON (*see* p. 69), were read by title in the absence of the speakers.

The secretary stated that he had received a communication from F. J. TEGGART, chairman of the

COMMITTEE ON HANDBOOK OF AMERICAN  
LIBRARIES,

asking that the committee be discharged.

The secretary announced the  
ELECTION OF OFFICERS,  
giving the result of the balloting as follows:

*President:* Herbert Putnam, 178.

*1st Vice-president:* Ernest C. Richardson, 178.

*2d Vice-president:* Mary W. Plummer, 176.

*Secretary:* J. I. Wyer, Jr., 174.

*Treasurer:* Gardner M. Jones, 176.

*Recorder:* Helen E. Haines, 176.

*Trustee of Endowment Fund:* George W. Williams, 144.

*A. L. A. Council:* R. G. Thwaites, 144; George T. Little, 141; Dr. J. H. Canfield, 140; Gratia Countryman, 139; C. H. Dudley, 138.

President **HOSMER**: I wish to correct the phraseology of the secretary in one respect. It is no longer "Mr." Herbert Putnam, it is "Doctor" Herbert Putnam, and in behalf of the select class of doctors of this Association I welcome Mr. Putnam to our ranks. Twelve years ago Dr. Putnam turned over to me the librarianship of the Minneapolis Public Library. One good turn deserves another. I turn over to him to-night the Presidency of the American Library Association.

Mr. **PUTNAM**: I am grateful for this welcome to the honorable company of "doctors." As to the presidency, I was somewhat late in reaching this conference; I had thought that office happily disposed of elsewhere, and yet you are most kind, friends. There are some offices which a man of experience cannot but covet; there are others which a man of understanding cannot refuse. There are a few offices of both classes. Any one who has tasted the privileges of the presidency of this Association, even in part, as I have, must covet the office. I am told that for the coming year, as the next conference is to have some features of an international conference, there is a special appropriateness in this office being in the custody of the National Library. Under those circumstances I am not in a po-

sition to decline it. I thank you, and I accept it and shall do my best.

The decision has been reached that next year's conference be held at St. Louis. That means that it is to be held in connection with the International Exposition. You know the attractions of such a meeting; you can easily guess some of its perils. There is the possibility of a distinctive program, somewhat different from our ordinary programs at ordinary conferences; distinctive, interesting, stimulating. There is the possibility of the presence of men and women of our profession whom we do not ordinarily see, whom it will be interesting and helpful to meet. The Congress of Arts and Sciences, which is to be held at St. Louis in the autumn of next year, is a congress in which we as an association do not participate. It is a congress with a single purpose—an attempt to survey the history of the various arts and sciences during the past century, to state the relations of the various sciences to one another to-day, and to outline the existing problems in each. Library affairs appear upon its program in the meeting of one section, within the space of but a couple of hours. This Association does not, as an association, participate in that congress, but subsequent to the week or fortnight given to the Congress of Arts and Sciences will be given opportunity for association meetings. There is the opportunity for our Association and for a conference truly international. It may be a great success; that is for you to say. The question is, will you make it so?

President **HOSMER** introduced Dr. W. H. **DRUMMOND**, who read most delightfully from "The habitant," his volume of French-Canadian dialect poems. A rising vote of thanks was tendered to Dr. Drummond.

Mr. **PUTNAM** then accepted the gavel from the retiring president, and declared the meeting adjourned until the autumn of 1904, in St. Louis.

A later meeting, with final adjournment, was held on the afternoon of Thursday, July 2, by the post-conference party on its trip across Lake Ontario to Niagara Falls, when a token of appreciation for the excellent management of the party was presented to Mr. F. W. Faxon, who had served as "personal conductor" of the post-conference.

## COLLEGE AND REFERENCE SECTION.

THE College and Reference Section of the American Library Association held its regular annual meeting on the afternoon of Thursday, June 25, at the Cataract House, Niagara Falls. The chairman, C. W. Andrews, presided, and in the absence of George W. Danforth, Dr. B. C. Steiner acted as secretary. The meeting was called to order at 2.45, and the chairman appointed a nominating committee of three persons: W. I. Fletcher, Miss Lord, C. H. Gould.

The general subject of the meeting was

THE TREATMENT OF BOOKS ACCORDING TO THE  
AMOUNT OF THEIR USE.

This was opened with a paper by W. C. LANE, which, in Mr. Lane's absence, was read by the secretary.

(See p. 9.)

The CHAIRMAN: We will next hear from Dr. Canfield, of Columbia University.

Dr. CANFIELD: This question is an important one; it is a pressing question; it is a question that comes home to each one of us in connection with college and university libraries, and it is a question which must ultimately press quite as hard upon the public libraries as upon our own. I wish to give my unalloyed adherence, at the very start, to one or two fundamental principles which we cannot afford to set aside under any circumstances whatever. One is that the unification of the library ought not to be broken. It seems absolutely essential that we maintain the system of classification which we have undertaken, whatever that may be; that the library shall not be scattered in any true sense of the word. That it may be in different places goes without saying. That comes quite as a matter of course in the administration of every-day affairs. In the university library, for instance, we have the "special reserve" books, the books that are in constant use because they are referred to in the syllabi of the lectures or directly by the instructors themselves. They are books that are in constant demand; and in all college or university libraries now such books are brought together at

the loan desk; if not there, in the immediate vicinity, where they can be handed out quickly upon a day-and-hour schedule. The possible use of a book under such circumstances is about 14 hours a day. The probable use of it in the hands of a borrower would be perhaps two hours a day. We do not feel that we can afford to lose the 12 hours' possible use, and we do not feel that we can afford to duplicate, as we must duplicate without limit practically, if we do not adopt some such scheme as this. Right there, the very fact that we take the books which are most constantly in demand and place them nearest the reader, nearest the delivery desk, we have the beginning of the workings of the principle of separation of books which are used and books which are not used—not used as much as the reserved books at least.

The librarian is necessarily and always a saver. I am almost ready to say chiefly—a time saver. His chief function is to save time. His time is valuable, it is true, but he cannot make use of his own time and the time of his staff, so that he saves almost without limit the time of other people. That ought to be kept constantly in mind. On the other hand, the librarian must be ready to serve the greatest number. That must be considered. There is room for doubt as to whether the librarian can really undertake what may be called the evaluation of readers, and say that it will be better to serve this one reader immediately and well than these twenty-five readers immediately and well, because of the very valuable returns that will be derived from the service of this one exceptional reader. If that kind of evaluation of readers is to be undertaken, it must be undertaken with extraordinary care; it must be done by a librarian who has no prejudices at all for a given field of literature or of literary effort; it must be done by a librarian who has within him a very insistent democratic principle of work which will keep him in the correct path in such matters. The specific investigator, the high-class reader, generally and almost always knows exactly what he wants. He does not need so very much assistance from

the librarian. He does need some, as a matter of course. The librarian will be of some service to him by the general scheme of classification, in the arrangement of books upon the shelves, and in other ways. But it is the sick who need the physician, if I remember rightly; and it is those who do not know, both within the college and the university and outside, who need the constant ministrations of the librarian. Now, those who do not know are certainly in the majority. If they were not we would have comparatively little need of libraries. They are certainly in the majority, and they are the ones who need the most constant exercise of our thoughtfulness. Although they are working within the general lines of the library, it is not difficult to determine from the results of their work, and from an examination of these results as shown by our records, the kind of books, the titles which are most constantly used. At least, speaking from my own experience, we at Columbia do not find it difficult to determine. So we place upon these special reference shelves not only the books suggested by those in the instructional corps, but we place there on our own authority any book which we find is quite constantly in demand. We intend to have that book within easy reach, and there we make the first distinction as between the books that are most constantly used and those that are less constantly used. That simply means that I will not permit the *Congressional Record*, say, to get in the way of the books which two or three hundred students are using every day; that, as a matter of course, I am going to put the *Congressional Record* afar off and I am going to put the other books nigh. That is all. It is a very simple proposition, and it seems to be a very rational proposition.

The question, then, is not whether I shall put the *Congressional Record* afar, but how far. That is all. When you make this distinction and look at the matter in this light, it is nothing very new. This idea of a distinction between books, a distinction in location, is old. Every librarian makes it. The question, then, is simply how far? Well, how far will depend upon the use and the general local conditions. In a library in which there is as yet no crowding there need be comparatively little distinction. In a library in which all the books are of such a

general nature that they are all in reasonably general use there will be almost no distinction whatever. In a library in which there is considerable crowding you will make quite a sharp distinction. In other words, the individual institution or the individuality of the institution, if you please, seems to be a constant and dominating factor in this. It is a matter of conditions. I do not believe that any one institution can, under any circumstances, lay down a law which will apply to another institution exactly, closely, any more than any one individual can determine what books other individuals are going to need. It is really another form, a modified form, of the old problem of what we shall absolutely throw away; which is the extreme of changed position, absolute rejection. No one can determine for another what that shall be. But, whatever it is, the unification of the library should be maintained. As Mr. Lane has so wisely and consistently put it, access to the shelves should be maintained. We ought not to consider for a moment placing books upon the shelves one row back of another or tier upon tier. We ought not to think of dumping these books in some warehouse, without classification. Wherever they go they must be within reasonable reach as to time. That again is a question of conditions. There is a large liberty of interpretation to be given to "reasonable." It depends again upon who wants it and what he wants it for. And they must be reached with reasonable convenience, again a general term demanding interpretation. There must be nothing exclusive about their storage. They must be in a place to which we can send practically any one who desires to consult the shelves.

At Columbia we have found it possible to co-operate with other libraries. For instance, there is an understanding between the Lenox Library and the Astor Library—now the Public Library—and the Columbia University Library that we will not duplicate expenditure, or will duplicate as little as possible. We buy almost nothing in the line of genealogy, and very little in the line of early rare Americana. That goes over to the Lenox Library. We are not undertaking to secure complete files of the daily press; even when they are given to us we are not retaining

newspapers. They take a great deal of room and care; they are expensive from every standpoint; they are not consulted very frequently. There is a complete set at the Astor Library. There is another complete set at the Cooper Union Library. We transfer everything that comes to us to one or the other of these. We are not retaining in Columbia University Library books on education, although we are able to show something like fourteen thousand titles; we are passing these over to the Library of Teachers' College, on the theory that they are closer to education from the instructional standpoint than we are. In many ways we are dividing our work and our interests, although we do not find it always a most convenient thing to do. If somebody wishes certain information immediately, it would be very pleasant if we could send him to our own shelves, but we are obliged to say and we do say, "You will find that information at the Astor Library, or at the Lenox Library, or at the Bryson Library." Then we are transferring to the sub-basement, and we shall send down to the sub-sub-basement if necessary, all public documents, state and national, except those of the last two years. These later years contain matter which may be of some immediate interest. But wherever books are placed we are classifying, we are abiding by our system, we are keeping everything upon the shelves, and books can be consulted just as well there as elsewhere. If we did not have the sub-basement we would not hesitate to put that class of books in the basement of some other building on the block, but we would not send them off the block unless under the greatest pressure.

As another illustration, and an illustration in which some of you may have no patience with us; we bought last year some 24,000 German dissertations. That was simply a very large addition to quite a collection of dissertations which we had before. We are making a special catalog of these, cataloging loosely rather than completely, writing a brief card. The cards for these dissertations are placed in a special case. It is entirely true, therefore, that any one coming to look up certain questions will have to go to two places and to two catalogs. I understand this is not orthodox at all. But it occurs to us that cataloging these disserta-

tions means fifty or sixty thousand cards, is the equivalent of one hundred to one hundred and twenty drawers, scattered throughout our entire card catalog. This means that everybody using the general catalog must finger all those cards, or a great many of them. By putting these dissertation cards in a separate case time would be saved by the man, and only a very few would be put to the slight inconvenience of stepping into another room. It seemed to me wise to do that. We have tried this hardly more than a year, but so far it is working well. Hereafter the library announcement will be that we have so many books "and 40,000 dissertations." There is a saving both in the cataloging and in the time and labor at the catalog, we think, and a saving in space as well.

All this, and more, simply means that at Columbia we are willing to extend and make flexible the principle of classification in the usual sense of the word, until it becomes selection; and we are willing to extend selection, including location, almost indefinitely provided we are not driven off the block.

My opinion is that we are coming very rapidly, in public libraries and in all libraries, to a specialization of libraries. I cannot see how it is possible to avoid that in the end. The time is coming when libraries will be like nets, of different mesh. Certain titles will start at a certain point and will be stopped by, say, a four-inch mesh; and the titles that are less in demand than that will pass through to some other library, and will be stopped by a two-inch mesh; and others will pass through till they are stopped by a one-inch mesh. In time we can no longer retain even in our private libraries—and this is largely true to-day—a great many books that we have received with delight and to which we would be glad to refer; but space is valuable and scarce, rents are high, and we cannot keep them. We must pass them on to some other library, perhaps some public library. Precisely so that a public library will pass on its more general books to other libraries, retaining only those for which there is special local demand. We shall specialize our libraries in that way, establishing or retaining at some central point a central library in which the great mass of the general literature which is little used will be collected.

W. E. FOSTER read a paper on the subject

(See p. 17.)

and E. D. BURTON followed with a third paper on the general topic.

(See p. 19.)

The CHAIRMAN: The subject is now open for discussion, and I will call upon Dr. Richardson to speak first.

E. C. RICHARDSON: I appreciate and am much interested in these last plans, and they suggest that we are actually, in the university libraries at the present day, facing a problem that President Eliot had in mind, and are working at it and carrying it to solution. Now, each of these departmental libraries, as we have them in all university libraries, is itself a little library with its own problems of overcrowding. Our buildings are small; we must have the books that are most used easy of access for those who wish to use them, and when the room available is filled up, what are we to do? The first proposition is to send the overplus to the general stack. President Eliot's plan is simply carrying this one step further. Shall the books be sent up further still? For my part, there are a great many books in our library which I would just as soon as not send to the Library of Congress, say, providing it will catalog them and let me have a card showing that they are there. They are so little used, that when they are used I should be willing to send to the Library of Congress for them. The great difficulty of this whole matter is deciding when a book is dead. I remember, when I was trying to get 40,000 volumes into a library which was shelved for 14,000 volumes, I used to get gratuitous advice from the professors as to the books that could just as well be put into the cellar, and one of the professors was especially dogmatic about it. There was a little closet in the basement and I piled some of the books in there. It was not many days afterward before the precise book that particular professor wanted was one of the books piled away behind the others, and when I told him he couldn't have it because it was packed away the professor did not see the wisdom of his own advice.

C. H. GOULD: I have been greatly interested in the plans which Prof. Burton has just explained to us, and particularly so because,

apart from their inherent interest, they show that after careful consideration the University of Chicago favors the policy of housing all its books under one roof. I think few librarians will dissent from the wisdom of such a course. Indeed, it seems the only true way of avoiding the difficulties which arise in connection with departmental libraries. But for the larger number of libraries in which the departmental system has become so firmly fixed that it could hardly be abolished, perhaps the modifications I am about to suggest would be advantageous.

I refer to those special collections of books consisting of several hundred volumes and upward housed either in different buildings or in separate rooms in the library building and known as departmental or seminary libraries. These libraries have certain advantages which are generally admitted — perfect freedom of access to the books they contain; greater conveniences and greater quiet and seclusion than the general reading room affords.

On the other hand, the following objections to them are also generally admitted: they are notoriously incomplete. Even the largest libraries cannot attain to completeness in any given subject. Still less can a selection from what is itself only a selection claim anything approaching completeness. Hence arises loss of time in getting at the full resources of the library on a given subject, since at least two places must always be visited to accomplish it. Hence also the further objection that either through indolence or ignorance, or both, a part may be accepted for the whole.

Among other objections are the cost of many duplicates, otherwise unnecessary, which are still insufficient; loss of labor and time in extra checking of shelves, in culling, replacing, and so on.

My own conclusion has long been that department libraries are at best only makeshifts, and I would suggest the following substitute:

Let the rooms be reading rooms, book laboratories, not attempts at small libraries! They should be attractive and comfortable as possible, with all facilities for using books, *e.g.*, the best of light (both natural and artificial), of tables, book rests and chairs, but *without books*. Few scholars or students actually employ many books at a time except



when making references (stack work).

Let lists of books needed for a week, a month or longer be sent in by professors, and let the books be supplied on requisition, to be replaced by others in due course, the volumes withdrawn from the general library being charged just as if lent to an individual.

It may be objected that most professors have neither time nor inclination to prepare the requisite lists. But I am sure there are very few who would not make the effort, because when once drawn up such lists would only need revision from time to time, and this would not be burdensome.

Possibly some inexpensive mechanical carrier may be devised which would greatly facilitate such methods as those suggested.

But in any case the plan mentioned would set free for general circulation a large number of volumes which are now held for the use of comparatively few people. It would thus increase the resources of the library, make them more readily available, and therefore could not fail to improve the service. Finally, it would save the library both time and money. How much time and how much money I have hitherto been unable to determine in my own case; but I am inclined to believe that the economy of both would be so great as to surprise us—would be more, in fact, than any of us imagines.

**H. L. ELMENDORF:** The problems of a large public library which attempts reference work are very similar to those that have been described to-day, in the overcrowding of departments and the need of a central storage place. In the Buffalo Public Library, as you know, we have a collection of what might be called our most-used books on open shelves, and the advantage of this system as it applies to the question before us to-day is that it allows, in the central stack, of closer storage than would be otherwise possible by accommodating the great mass of our readers in this open shelf room, and making the number who would naturally use the stack very few, so that the spaces between the book shelves can be very much less than would otherwise be required. Our collections on open shelves are duplicates of the books in the stack. We do not put any books on the open shelves without providing another copy for the stack, so that the privileges of the reader

who comes to the library knowing what he wants and wanting to go directly to the desk and ask for it are not at all curtailed because a copy of that same book is to be found on the open shelves.

In regard to the main subject, I am very much in favor of sending our unused books to a general depository, providing it is practical, and one practical solution of the problem would be found as regards directories. We are given each year the directories of from fifty to one hundred cities; we keep them one year only and we then send them to the Historical Society. While we find it useful to have a directory of New York City, Brooklyn, Jersey City, the different large cities of the country, it would be cumbersome to store the accumulation of different years, and we find that the Historical Society is very anxious to get such books. Department reports we desire to treat in the same way, and have plans under consideration for transferring to societies such reports and documents as are little used in our library and are desirable for historical purposes and for preservation. I think that our state libraries should be utilized for this storage of books. If it is known that a book can be got at the state library any time when it will be required, the catalog could often be made perfectly available in the place of the book. We are all finding the problem of overcrowding, even in the smaller collections, a very serious one, and overcrowding with dead books to the detriment of the use of the library seems a great mistake.

**G. W. HARRIS:** It seems to me that Dr. Canfield was perfectly right when he said that in facing this problem local conditions must be taken into consideration, and the considerations of a reference library or university library in a large city are very different from those of a university library situated, as Cornell University Library, several hundred miles away from any large city or any collection of great libraries. In a large city the libraries can specialize to advantage and without much inconvenience to the users any one. In our own case such specialization would be difficult to carry into effect outside of a very limited field. Neither are we very greatly troubled by the problem of which President Eliot seems to have made such a bogey for librarians, the necessity for t

storage of dead books. He says that it is great waste of money to store little-used books on land worth a million dollars an acre where you can store them on land worth a hundred dollars an acre. Well, we have plenty of land that isn't worth much more than a hundred dollars an acre. We could extend our buildings almost indefinitely. So that problem does not touch us very seriously.

But we have certainly begun to discriminate between the books that are much used and the books that are the least used. Leaving out of account the law library, we have perhaps 240,000 volumes in the general university library; there are in what we call the reference library, in the main reading room, some 8000 volumes; there are in the seminary rooms of the building about 7000 volumes more, selected from the books in the general library; and there are in the department and laboratory collections, taken also from the general store in the stacks, about 11,000; making roughly about one-tenth of the total number of books which are kept together, and, of course, classified, following in the main the general classification of the stacks and accessible to readers very freely. Then again, in the stacks themselves we have taken large classes of books and put them farthest away from the reading room and from the desk. Such classes are the public documents of the United States and the states, the English blue books, which are placed upon the upper floor on the stack; the newspapers, which are put on the lowest floor of the same stack, and for which we are now planning another room adjacent thereto in order to give more room for the ordinary books in the stacks; so, too, the patent collections which are placed by themselves on the lower floor of the other wing of the stack. In that way we have begun this process of discrimination. But that it would be possible or advisable to make an actual separation of the less-used books from those which are more constantly used, and to store them at any considerable expense, for the sake of economy, seems out of the question, for us at least, and it seems to me it is rather early in the day to begin to be alarmed at the future extent of our libraries. We have not yet a library in the country, I think, that numbers a million volumes.

J. T. GEROULD: Of course at the University

of Missouri the matter of a library building is not on so large a scale as at Chicago, but the problem which we are to meet is a very similar one. We have only about 50,000 volumes now, but we are growing quite rapidly, and we are planning for a library to contain immediately about 500,000 volumes, with an ultimate capacity a good deal larger than that. The plan which we have now, but which may be considerably modified before we build, is the separation of the stack room—in somewhat the manner that is at present adopted in the Columbia University—into a number of rooms, each with its portions of a stack, and reading rooms and tables and lockers for the use of the students. We shall use in connection with that a stack room where we shall probably place the less-used books. Just how this will be worked out we cannot tell as yet, but we are obliged to make provision for economy of administration, which a great university like the University of Chicago will have less interest in. It seems to me that the plan in vogue at the John Crerar Library and at a good many other libraries, for the chronological arrangement of scientific literature, accomplishes very simply the chief effect that we are trying to attain. They separate the most-used books—that is, the most recent scientific books—from those which have previously appeared, and it would be very easy for them to shelve the earlier books in some other section of the library without disturbing that classification to any extent. In our own library we separate the books into three classes, although two of the classes are constantly shifting: the books in which reading is required in connection with the different courses; the books in which reading is recommended in connection with the different courses; and the great bulk of books of the library; and we shall continually be shifting the collection from one place to another as the needs of the institution require.

W. I. FLETCHER submitted the report of the

#### COMMITTEE ON NOMINATIONS,

presenting the name of Dr. J. H. Canfield for chairman, and James T. Gerould for secretary. The report was adopted and the persons named were declared elected.

Adjourned, 4.40 p.m.

## CATALOG SECTION.

THE Catalog Section of the American Library Association held two sessions in connection with the Niagara conference. The chairman, C. H. Gould, presided at each, and Miss Sula Wagner acted as secretary.

## FIRST SESSION.

The first session was held on Wednesday evening, June 24, in the Cataract House. Mr. Gould, the chairman, called the meeting to order at 8.15 o'clock.

The secretary read a letter from the chairman of the Children's Librarians' Section, inviting members of the Catalog Section to attend the second session of the former Section, when a paper on "The classification and cataloging of children's books" was to be read by Miss Mildred Collar.

The CHAIRMAN: Before asking Miss Hasse to prepare the way for discussion by reading the paper which she has been good enough to write upon the first item of to-night's program, I should perhaps remind you that for some time past a revised edition of the A. L. A. cataloging rules has been in preparation by advisory committee of the Association, and that an advance edition of these rules revised by the advisory committee of 1902 was, in August of that year, printed by the Library of Congress.

On certain points, however, notably in connection with the cataloging of United States documents, the committee was not entirely unanimous, and asked for suggestions.

This spring the question of co-operative cataloging of government documents was taken up by the departmental librarians at Washington. A committee of these departmental librarians was appointed to consider the identical question which had been before the advisory committee. The departmental committee has prepared a printed statement giving the arguments for and against two alternative forms of cataloging United States government publications. This statement is now in your hands and will be read in due course, and its several arguments will be fully presented to you. Your careful and thoughtful

consideration of these arguments and points at issue is requested by both advisory and departmental committee.

Miss A. R. Hasse spoke on

THE CATALOGING OF GOVERNMENT DOCUMENTS  
UNITED STATES AND FOREIGN.

To illustrate to you how simple it is to apprehend the operation of cataloging government documents, let me cite two instances.

Not very long ago I made the statement to an assemblage of catalogers that if a government publication had a personal author it was preferable to give the personal author precedence over the official author. This will see, at once results, when you write your official author, in an author subordinate to an author entry. Immediately I was challenged by the question, "Then would you have us indent the personal entry on the official card, at the first line or at the second vertical line?"

At the other extreme is the following instance. In the early forties N. P. was American consul at Havana. It was the time when England was actively engaged in endeavoring to abolish the use of American vessels as slavers. Trist, the American consul, signed some blank ship's papers for Portuguese vessels. The act was protested, a long diplomatic correspondence ensued, and was at a time when each House of Congress employed its own printer. The correspondence, as issued by one house, was entitled substance the "Correspondence of N. P. relating to the African slave trade." The other of the other house came out in substance "Correspondence with Great Britain on the right of visit and search." The two documents are identical in contents, and both contain only extracts from the correspondence. Accompanying the President's message at the same session is an appendix with the running title "Documents accompanying the President's message." These documents are that part of the Trist correspondence coming from the regularly printed documents.

problem facing the cataloger of government documents, such contingencies need to be considered.

However, to bear down on the facts immediately before you, *i.e.*, the normal method for the normal document, there is, on the subject of cataloging United States federal documents, nothing really that needs specifically to be said. The very excellent catalogs issued by the superintendent of documents cover the ground in every sense of the term. Any person employed as a cataloger who cannot catalog any United States federal document by the aid of the document catalog cannot catalog at all. Catalogers may differ from it in minor detail, but for the purposes of a general catalog it cannot be improved upon. Questions of abbreviation, of punctuation, of inversion, etc., belong to those difficulties that, in the end, each library decides for itself.

On the subject of cataloging state and city documents a little more needs to be said. The difficulty you profess to experience would disappear if you would apply the method so clearly expounded in the document catalog. You may be troubled about the selection of your official authors. That, however, is not a question of cataloging, but of local administration. When you get into trouble of that kind it is wise to refer to the various state constitutions, to the state manual or its equivalent, to the city charter and to the city manual. These will give you the fundamental structure, *i.e.*, the proper names of official publishing bodies and their relation one to the other.

A few general observations may be of service. Learn to distinguish between an author and a publisher. A department, a bureau, a division or a committee, even, may be one or both.

A governmental publishing body is the author of all publications, issued by its authority, which are not acknowledged as the work of one or more individuals.

A governmental publishing body is the publisher and author of those publications, acknowledged as the work of one or more individuals.

When your main entry is the author entry, give precedence to personal over official au-

thor. For official author entry select the name of that authority immediately responsible for the appearance of the document to be cataloged. These are the essentials for the main entry of all documents, United States and foreign.

The accepted forms for institutions are not affected by the fact that an institution may be operated by the government or by a private corporation.

The accepted forms for title entry are not affected by the fact that a serial is published by a government office or by a private corporation, barring one instance. It is not wise to make the title entry the main entry when the serial is not the publication of an executive department or of a subordinate office, as *Gaceta oficial*, *Recopilacion de leyes*, *Collecion de tratados*, *Reichsgesetzblatt*, *Journal officiel*, etc.

In a general way, you see, the outward form of the catalog entry is fairly established for documents. It is when you come to those features which are essentially the inherent characteristics of documents that precedents are lacking. How to recognize and to treat abnormal cases like some of the publications of the British foreign and colonial offices, when the inclusion of the end of the fiscal year becomes necessary, how best to distinguish between two or more annual reports which may be issued by the same office, regulations for denoting splitting and merging of offices, etc., are questions not yet decided for all of us.

Neither are they questions which should interfere with that immediately before you, viz., the adoption of inversion or non-inversion of author entry on document cards to be issued by the Library of Congress and by the superintendent of documents. The expressed opinions of this body will affect the printed card system by which you will be supplied with cards for United States documents. Many of you have, I do not doubt, arguments to present in favor of one or the other method. It is the conviction of the majority, backed by good reasons for your conviction, that is wanted by the promoters of the printed document card system.

The secretary read the statement issued by the departmental committee on

## FORM OF HEADINGS FOR UNITED STATES DOCUMENTS.

The undersigned, having been appointed by the Association of Departmental Librarians of Washington, D. C., to consider the subject of uniformity in entry of United States documents on printed catalog cards, have decided, after consideration of the problems involved, to lay the following statement before the Catalog Section of the A. L. A. in the hope that it may be taken up for discussion at the forthcoming meeting of the Association.

Special consideration has been given to the following alternatives in author headings of United States government documents:

1. The name of the department or bureau to be given without inversion, *e.g.*:

UNITED STATES. *Bureau of Education.*

UNITED STATES. *Department of Agriculture.*

This form is favored by the majority of the committee.

2. The name to be inverted, *e.g.*:

UNITED STATES. *Education, Bureau of.*

UNITED STATES. *Agriculture, Department of.*

A brief summary is herewith submitted of the arguments which have been advanced in support of each one of the above forms.

*Against inversion.*

(a) Uncertainty as to the word under which the entry is made; difficulty in arriving at uniform decisions in regard to same; great danger of inconsistency and confusion in entries, and additional time and expense involved when this method is followed.

(b) Awkwardness of the headings.

(c) The decided inferiority of any arbitrary method to the simple rule of entering under the first word, as proven by the experience of libraries which have applied it in the entry of titles.

(d) Inversion tends to confuse the functions of the author and the subject catalog.

(e) The cards printed with some inverted form of heading can be used only by libraries that follow that particular form. This method is therefore objectionable, especially when applied to catalog cards printed for general use.

*In favor of inversion.*

(a) If any form of heading for cards radically different from that used in the document catalog, which cannot legally be changed by the superintendent of documents, shall be adopted, a lack of harmony would thereby necessarily result.

(b) In spite of the constant changes which take place in the official names of United States and state offices, the users of the cata-

log would always be able to find it at once by looking under the distinct and would not be annoyed by a complex system of cross references.

(c) Most of the libraries of this country use the inverted form, and the majority of library schools teach it.

(d) It brings entries of a like character together under the significant word of the title.

(e) It does not require technical knowledge of the organization of the government departments on the part of the public user of the card or printed catalog. This is the most important point of all, as not only in a hundred outside of a library would whether the office is a bureau, division, or department, but would look first under the distinctive word.

L. C. FERRIS.

J. C. M. HANSON.

F. B. WEEKS.

J. C. M. HANSON: This statement is the form of heading for United States documents only. When Mr. Weeks and I to compile a statement supporting the forms, which you will find under the heading *Against inversion*, we thought it advisable to approach the subject from the general point and ask the question, "Is this to be recommended as a general rule applicable to government documents, federal, state, or municipal, either in English or foreign language?" I shall read this statement point for point.

(a) Even when applied to United States documents only, there will always be less uncertainty in the selection of the distinctive word, the method of inverting a proper name, etc. One library will decide on one form, another on a different one. Even if the selecting is left to a central bureau, it remains the danger of inconsistency, wasted in consultations, and far greater liability to confusion and disagreement where the simple rule, to enter under the first word, is followed. The greater the number of cards the greater becomes the difficulty of maintaining an approximate uniformity in the entries. No two persons will agree on the same form of inversion, and the same person be expected to be at all uniform in his decisions.

(b) The awkwardness of headings.

The following examples are given to illustrate this point. United States doc-

(Form selected by superintendent of documents):

- U. S. Antietam battlefield board.
- U. S. Criminal and penal laws, commission to revise and codify.
- U. S. Forest reservations and protection of game committee.
- U. S. Nashville, Tennessee centennial exposition, 1897. The report is submitted by board of management of government exhibit, Tennessee centennial exposition, 1897.
- U. S. District of Columbia, Gas and telephone company of, Committee to investigate. (House.)
- U. S. District of Columbia, Joint select committee to investigate charities.

Additional names in English for which it is difficult to provide a satisfactory heading if inverted:

U. S. Bureau of American Ethnology is entered as follows:

*Catalog of public documents:*

- U. S. Ethnology bureau.  
By inversion the same has been entered:
- U. S. American ethnology, Bureau of and  
U. S. Ethnology, Bureau of American.
- U. S. Commission to investigate leprosy in the United States.
- U. S. Commission to negotiate with the Crow Indians in Montana Territory.
- Board of examiners of architects.
- Bureau of Agriculture, Horticulture and statistics.
- Massachusetts. General committee. Joint standing committee on towns.
- Commissioners for publishing the ancient laws and institutions of Ireland.
- Commission for printing and publishing state papers.
- Commissioners of Her Majesty's woods, forests and land revenues.
- Committee for compounding with delinquents.
- Committee for plundered ministers. (House of Commons.)
- Committee for the consideration of all matters relating to trade.

In foreign languages it becomes still more awkward, especially where the cataloger is not thoroughly familiar with the language. Instances are:

Departement van den Registrateur van Octrooien, Maatschappijen, Handelswerken en Auteursrechten.

Kommissionen for Ledelsen af de geologiske og geografiske Undersøgelser i Grønland.

In many languages there are numerous headings which do not lend themselves to inversion at all. Examples are:

Service hydrographique.  
Bureau centrale météorologique.  
Comité archéologique, etc., etc.

The significant words here are the adjectives, hydrographique, météorologique, archéologique.

(c) The number of entries affected by the proposed rule is so considerable that the question at issue may well be compared to the problems connected with the cataloging of anonymous books.

The minutes of evidence of the commissioners appointed to inquire into the constitution and management of the British Museum (1847-49) give a most instructive survey of the discussions which led to the adoption of the present catalog rules of the British Museum. The evidence relating to the methods of entering anonymous books is particularly full.

It was noticeable that those who testified before the commission in favor of entry under the significant word were scholars and literary men who had had very little experience in the practical construction of a catalog. These included well-known literary men like G. L. Craik, J. P. Collier, T. H. Turner, George Soane and others. The testimony indicates that their judgment on that question had been formed on the merits of a limited number of cases, and mainly cases where entry under catchword was simple, the titles being comparatively short and the choice of a "distinctive" word easy. But these cases form a very small portion of the anonymous entries to be dealt with in a catalog. If confined to a list of selected titles specially adapted to that treatment, catchword entry may be admitted to have some advantage.

Of those who favored the simple rule to enter under the first word not an article, or under the first substantive, Mr. J. H. Parry, for many years a cataloger in the British Museum, testified as follows: "If Mr. Panizzi's plan with respect to anonymous works had been adopted, it would have given great facility to the compilation of the catalog. His plan was the plan of Audiffredi in the

catalog of the Casanate library at Rome, and the plan followed by Barbier in his 'Dictionnaire des anonymes.' The plan was taking the first word not an article or a preposition, or, as it might be modified, the first substantive for the heading of the title."

S. R. Maitland, librarian, Lambeth Palace, states as follows: "The great object is certainty, and if a man who knows there is a catalog knows there is a rule, though it is an absurd rule, and that he will find the books by adhering to that rule without minding whether it is an absurd rule or not, or setting his judgment against the librarian's as to whether it should be put under one word or the other, he knows that under that word he will find it; at least, that is my own feeling which I should act upon."

From the evidence of Panizzi: "It is stated that if we adopt the plan of taking the first word, it is a course unintelligible and the work unfindable. I say the book is more easily findable for those who know correctly the title. Mr. Collier says, in Answer 5037, that 'an entry on that system would be of no service to anybody.' I say that such an entry would be of the greatest service, and of positive service to everybody who knows the title of the book; and we cannot go upon any other principle; we expect the readers to know the title of the book just as we expect them to know the name of the author when there is one; we do not trouble ourselves with the subject. Then Mr. Collier says, in Answer 5039, 'I should never think of looking for 'Anecdotes of a private gentleman' under the word 'Account.' I should never think of looking for a 'Dissertation of coal tar' under the word 'Account;' nor should I think of looking for cases of 'Epidemical madness' under the word 'Account,' but I should look under the heads of 'Gentleman,' 'Coal tar' and 'Epidemical madness.' If he knew the titles correctly and if he knew our rule, he would look under 'Account;' but why, if he would look under the word 'Gentleman' for 'private gentleman,' should he look under 'Epidemical madness' for 'madness'? Just observe to what these trifles lead. In the first case he will put the title under 'Gentleman' although there is an adjective '*Private* gentleman,' and in the case of *Epidemical* madness

he will put it under 'Epidemical.' inconsistencies will always happen where there is no fixed rule."

The evidence given before the commission is extremely interesting and important, and should be consulted by all who are specially interested in this phase of the question. The arguments advanced for and against catchword entry fifty years ago are of equal force to-day.

The hearings did not bring about material changes in the practice of anonymous works, the rules which have been in force in the British Museum cataloguing remained so to the present time. The man who has consulted the latter catalogues of anonymous books and tracts, Barbier, Cushing, Halket and Laing, will find many modern catalogs, especially American, which have followed the simpler rule of putting under the first word not an article but the title, the superiority of the latter.

The entries affected by the proposed change for the names of official headings are numerous that any large library which adopts the principle of catchword entry for its author catalog will in a measure contend with the same difficulties which were confronted the British Museum in its reorganization of its rules for the entry of anonymous books, which, in spite of the best efforts of many able men who have at one time or another been connected with that great undertaking, have proven stumbling-blocks to those who have had frequent occasion to refer to them.

(d) It tends to confuse the functions of the author and the subject catalogued.

It has been urged in favor of the catchword entry that its application to the author catalog will in a measure obviate demands which can otherwise be met only by the subject catalog. This cannot be conceded to have any special weight in the present question. Where a library is forced to rely solely on manuscript entries it may be necessary for purposes of economy to combine author and subject entry. With the increased use of printed cards this difficulty should largely be obviated.

In consulting the catalog for a particular publication the student will usually find one of three headings, viz., author, subject,

title. If the author is a government office and the student knows its name, he is likely to look under the regular, not the inverted, form of the name. If he is not certain of the name of the author, he will turn to the subject or the title entry. Where the latter entries are supplied there should therefore be far less need of introducing into the author catalog, a feature which properly belongs only to the subject catalog, and which, if applied to the former, must sooner or later lead to perplexities and confusion.

(e) When the heading is printed without inversion it gives each library a better opportunity to fit the card into its own particular system.

Where an order differing from that given in the printed heading is preferred, the word or phrase under which the card is to be arranged may be underscored, or may be prefixed to the name in manuscript. Where it is desired to enter the bureau or division under the department of which it forms a part, the name of the department can likewise be inserted. Neither of these expedients can be applied as readily where the printed heading appears in some inverted form.

While entry under some catchword may have an advantage in a printed list, it is not a practice which can be recommended for printed cards which are to be issued for general use.

With either form of entry it will be necessary for the librarian or the public to have a considerable knowledge of the location of certain bureaus and divisions in the government departments to avoid serious confusion. At one time there was a Division of Irrigation in the Geological Survey under the Department of the Interior, and at the same time one in the Department of Agriculture. There may be established at any time a Division of Soils in the Geological Survey, while a similar division may exist as now in the Department of Agriculture. The development of work in the different departments varies so much that confusion of entry under the significant word may arise at any time.

In deciding upon what form of entry shall be employed, it should be borne in mind as the most important consideration that these printed cards will find their way into almost every

public library and many private libraries in this country and possibly into foreign libraries. If the inverted form is adopted, they can be used in many libraries only at a great disadvantage. If form number one is adopted, namely, that without inversion, it can be made to fit in any catalog, and can be readily used by any librarian or by the public, no matter what form of entry may be employed in any particular library. This consideration should outweigh all others.

Miss ALICE FICHTENKAM read a letter from L. C. FERRELL, superintendent of documents, as follows:

"DEAR MISS FICHTENKAM:

"In consideration of 'form of heading for United States Documents' at the A. L. A. meeting at Niagara Falls, you are requested to present the views of this office upon that subject.

"Herewith I hand you a circular letter, which was printed and distributed to a number of the leading libraries by Mr. Hanson, head cataloger, Library of Congress, so that they might be informed as to the arguments for and against the inverted form of heading.

"The circular does not indicate the majority or minority of the committee, but as the Documents Office has always used the inverted form, there has probably been no misunderstanding in regard to my position. I favor the inverted form for the reasons given in the circular, which although briefly stated are sufficiently comprehensive for a thorough understanding of the subject by the experienced catalogers who will pass upon the question.

"On the 3d instant I sent out a circular to each designated depository of United States public documents which reads as follows:

"In cataloging public documents do you use the inverted form for your government author headings?"

"Up to to-day 213 replies have been received. One hundred and twenty-six use the inverted form; thirty-four do not use that form, and two answering in the negative, ask what is meant by 'inverted form.' Forty have not cataloged their documents, and most of them seem to think they can get along very well by the use of our catalogs. Thirteen answer in such a way that it is impossible to determine whether they are for or against the proposition.

"These replies indicate very clearly to me that the great majority of the leading libraries (about 80%) which receive all the documents printed by the government use the inverted form. It would undoubtedly be a great hardship to most of them to change a form which they have always used, which the



people generally understand, and which has been formally approved by the Joint Committee on Printing of Congress, as required by law, thus practically designating the inverted form as the official government system.

"I will close my suggestions by saying that my five-years' experience in answering hundreds of thousands of letters is that at least 80 per cent. of the inquiries indicate the document desired by the significant word.

"Very truly yours,

"L. C. FERRELL,  
"Superintendent of Documents."

CHARLES MARTEL: Miss Hasse has put the question of cataloging public documents on a broad and philosophical basis, with a view of discovering a principle by which a uniform and satisfactory method of dealing with these publications in the catalog may be arrived at. Governments of civilized countries, besides performing the ordinary administrative functions, conduct experiments in the interest of agriculture, commerce, science and industry; they carry on topographical, hydrographic, geological, and geodetic surveys; they collect statistics, maintain institutions and equip scientific expeditions or missions. The published results of all these activities constitute the literature of government publications. The organization of the departments, bureaus and offices instituted for these purposes, their relation to one another and their names differ in different countries and states, and they change from time to time in the same country, new ones being added, others discontinued or combined, but the object of their existence remains more or less constant. The proposition, then, should be to have a constant uniform name for each object of activity or for each subject of a report, in whatever form or under whatever name it may have been published, and arrange them under the name agreed upon, which will be found in a great many cases to be the significant part of the official name. Inversion of the official name will, however, not accomplish this purpose except in the case of the limited number of well-known departments with a short, simple name of long standing. Let the arrangement be, for example, under the heading: UNITED STATES—*Statistics*; GREAT BRITAIN—*Statistics*; FRANCE—*Statistics*, etc., and put under this heading all the publications of various statistical bureaus and div-

isions no matter what their name and under what department they may be organized so far as they should not go under agriculture, commerce, finance, labor, etc.), but not confuse this heading with the usual heading of any given publication. The list of state publications published by Mr. Bowdler is a good example of such an arrangement. The main argument in favor of entry under inverted form of name is the assumption that few inquirers know the actual name of the government department in whose publications they are interested. I believe that in this connection the following points have been generally underestimated or overlooked:

(a) Inquiry for a given document or series of documents starts in a great number of cases from a direct reference found somewhere in writing or in print. In the majority of such references the name of the department is given as printed on the documents and is subsequently looked for under that form. If it will be admitted that the more exact the reference the better the authority is likely to be, and conversely the more indefinite, careless or arbitrary the reference the less the statements are to be depended upon. Frequently such references cannot be identified with the book until the reference has been looked up in a bibliography and the name found printed on the document. There is, therefore, numerically as well as otherwise important class of inquiries including all bibliographical inquiries which is better served by the entry under the full name of the department in the natural order of the words, because it may then be found at once with practically absolute certainty.

(b) When the name is not known, or is imperfectly known, there will usually be more certainty as to the *distinctive* part of the name as well. This may be very generally the case with the casual reader. But it will not avail him to look under "Education" as subheading when the entry is:

- Public instruction, Dept. of.
- Public schools, Supt. of.
- Schools, Public, Supt. of.
- Instruction publique, Ministère de l'
- Geistlichen, Unterrichts und Medizinischen Angelegenheiten, Ministerium für die, etc.

(c) Entries under headings beginning with

the phrases Department of, Bureau of, Board of, Commission of, Ministère de, bring about to a certain degree a grouping of departments of the same rank and character. To many persons who have occasion to consult official literature this incidental classification is an aid rather than a disadvantage.

(d) In conversation government departments are very generally mentioned under their regular name. People visit "the Bureau of Education" not the "Education Bureau."

(e) The unfamiliar or less familiar names are those of minor offices or committees and commissions created for a special purpose. Long and involved names with several "distinctive" words belong usually to this class. Waiving the serious objection of awkwardness, the inversion in all such cases means uncertainty and loss of time on the part of the cataloger and reader. It is practicable mainly in the case of simpler headings, including the publications of well-known departments.

(f) It follows that the only practice which can be carried out uniformly and consistently is entry under the regular form of name.

(g) This form of entry may be easily adapted to the arrangement under catchword without marring the looks of the card to any extent. Libraries, on the other hand, which have practiced or prefer to adopt the arrangement under first word of name, would have to rewrite the headings if using cards printed under the inverted form, involving considerable expense, destroying the clearness and spoiling the appearance of the cards.

(h) Arbitrary forms of entry are subject to change in course of time. The name in the regular form holds good, whatever views may prevail at a given time as to arrangement of the entries.

In this connection a suggestion occurs to me which might be of some practical use in the cataloging of public documents. The Library of Congress contains thousands of catalogs and similar publications of firms issued at intervals during long series of years under a variety of varying forms of the firm name. Some part—the name of the founder or senior member—is usually constant for a greater or less period of time. In order to avoid the difficulties of arrangement under the

inverted form of name it has been decided to enter these publications under the best known surname, followed by the definition *firm*, name of business and place, *e.g.*, Scribner, *firm*, *publishers*, N. Y. Under this, on a separate line, a subheading in parenthesis putting first the date of the given publication, followed by the full name as it happened to be at that time, *e.g.*,

Scribner, *firm*, *publishers*, N. Y.  
(1890. Charles Scribner's Sons.)

This mode of entry brings together all the publications of the firm in chronological order, showing incidentally the variations of name in succession, and avoids all difficulties of arrangement and form of heading. When the best-known name disappears, and the firm is reorganized under an entirely new style, reference is made to the new name for all publications of that firm after the date of reorganization. Government publications might be similarly treated, taking an agreed distinctive word as heading, followed on a separate line by the name of the department in full and in the ordinary order of the words.

Mr. JOSEPHSON: We should like to know a little more on the first point of the argument in favor of inversion. What rule is it that governs the cataloging of the superintendent of documents? Is it a rule of Congress or is it a rule of the superintendent of documents?

Mr. WEEKS: I think this is simply a question that was decided by the committee of Congress which has charge of the printing. No law has been passed by Congress which makes any form an accepted one. The Librarian of Congress uses an entirely different form from that used by the Document Division, and I think neither can claim that his is the accepted legal form. The different departmental librarians use the methods which each one chooses.

Mr. JOSEPHSON: If the superintendent of documents does not feel that he can change, legally or otherwise, the present form of the entry used in his catalogs, I cannot see that he can adopt either of these forms. The form of the superintendent of documents is: "United States, Education Bureau." How can he then accept "Education, Bureau of"? It seems to me that it would be just as easy

for him to accept the form used by the Librarian of Congress and, I believe, by a great majority of librarians who have done independent work in that line. The majority of librarians, of course, follow the lead of some one authority or other, old or recent; and the chances are that most of those who have adopted inversion have simply followed in the old rut, just as the library schools have done in this case.

F. B. GAY: Aren't catalogers rather apt to fight wind-mills? Do they make catalogs solely for their own use or for those who use the library? Should not we consider the public? In my own catalog I attempted to change this practice of entry; inside of a few weeks I had three different inquiries why I had changed.

The CHAIRMAN: In other words, you changed from the inverted to the uninverted form?

Mr. GAY: Yes. I did it because it was easier for me; but I changed it back because it was easier for the public.

H. J. CARR: Speaking from the standpoint of the public rather than those having technical knowledge, speaking also as one who has favored the inverted order, I must admit, after listening to the arguments *pro* and *con* tonight, that to me the weight of evidence and argument are in favor of the uninverted form, the straight natural form, conforming to the same treatment we give anonymous works. Now, that is reversing myself and my own practice and the views that I have heretofore had, but I do think the statements given by Mr. Hanson are those that have the most weight as I now see the matter, and that we who take the other stand can make the necessary changes in the printed cards to conform to our practice, if we wish to still keep up that practice more easily, with less detriment to the cards, than would be the case were the inverted form followed, with all its uncertainties; and that as regards the public, they will, in nearly all cases, as Mr. Martel stated, take the reference from which they will make the search to the author entry, from some other printed prior reference or title, and that will give them the right clue. In the matter of subject entries we can decide and use them for ourselves, and the author cards, which we

will have to change anyway for subject entries, we can easily conform to our practice.

Mr. BISHOP: May I call attention to section D of the arguments against inversion? It seems to me that the pith of most of the objections has been said lies there. There should be no confusion between a subject entry and an author entry in a matter which involves the present time tens of thousands of entries, and which, if we take in foreign countries, will very soon reach hundreds of thousands. If we cannot follow the principles of scientific cataloging, we adopt some makeshift for what we have so large a portion of our books, it seems to me we shall involve ourselves in confusion and that we shall find ourselves compelled to change back at ruinous expense the form that we now employ for the listing of anonymous books.

Dr. R. P. FALKNER: It was not my intention when I came here to speak in this Section. I am not a cataloger nor versed in the technical details of cataloging. But you have asked me to present this evening the views of those who favor inversion of the catalog cards. I regret that the brevity of the notice makes it impossible for me to present this side of the case with the thoroughness and with the same clearness which the opposing side has been permitted. I trust, therefore, that you will not expect anything more than a few remarks, rambling as construction goes, but which, I think, will be to the point.

In the first place, we are told that the cards printed in the form which is now used by the Library of Congress, namely, the form for the official entry for the official author, are readily adapted to the catalogs of the libraries which up to this time have been using the inverted form. That is a position from which I wish to dissent thoroughly. I believe that if you use a catalog designed for public use in which reads, "U. S. Bureau of Forestry," perhaps, underlined, on a card which reads, "U. S. Education, Department of," the public will not understand it. They will say you do not know how to print in the alphabet; that the alphabet isn't right; and they will only confuse the public.

The system of direct entries does not work well in practice. I have a slight record in my own division which I made in the same way that the ordinary cards in the Library of Congress are made. When I came into this kind of work about three years ago I made my record to conform to the record of the library. I am very sorry that I did so, and am about to change it. Of course my friends of the library tell me my situation is a somewhat peculiar one. I have charge of the documents, in a general way, of the United States and of the states. I get the request from the official bureaus of the government, "Please send us the auditor's report for the New England States." Now really I do not know what they call the offices in each of the New England States. If my catalog were arranged so that all the auditors' reports were under "Auditor" I could find out with comparative ease what we had. But I have to see whether it is "Board of State Auditors" or "State Auditor" or "State Board of Auditors" or some other combination.

Those are practical difficulties. They are difficulties that come to me in the peculiar work that I have in the Library of Congress very keenly. But I think that the problem that comes to me is only the problem that reaches the public in a somewhat intensified form. I do not believe that you have served the public in the most expeditious way when for a given class of entries you require them to look up a cross-reference every time. Though the individual inquirer is oftentimes looking for only one report and the burden of one cross-reference is not great, is it not a burden upon your catalog to have everybody who looks for that class of literature required to look up a cross-reference? Does it not increase the number of people that are waiting around for your catalog cases?

Let me turn a moment to some of the difficulties of the case. I would not underestimate the difficulties of making the inversion in some cases, but it seems to me that in a question of this kind the thing to be gained is the greatest good for the greatest number; that we cannot settle this question as one of absolute principle; that we must adopt the solution which, on the whole, is the most convenient.

Some of the speakers have given you illustrations in which the inversion is very difficult; they have not mentioned the cases in which the inversion is very easy.

In the same way let me enter my protest against illustrations drawn from foreign languages in determining a point of this kind. It is easy to get difficult illustrations from foreign languages, but we have few such books to catalog. In a communication which I made to Mr. Hanson I estimated that even in the Library of Congress, where probably we have more foreign books than in the ordinary library, that not more than twenty per cent. of the entries were in the languages other than English. The estimate was not controverted. If you consider the vast number of English-speaking official authors, the states, the cities, the United States, Great Britain, the English colonies, India, these are not only the documents which you have and which you want to have, but also, in a large measure, are the great majority of the public documents which actually exist. If we were to have a catalog which would comprise every public document that had ever been printed, I think it is safe to say that seventy-five per cent. of the entries would be in the English language. And therefore I judge that the question here is not what could be done in the foreign languages, but rather what can we do in English, not only for ourselves, but for the public we are supposed to serve.

WILLARD AUSTEN: I want to add a word to this subject, not from the standpoint of the cataloger, but of one who has over ten years' experience in trying to interpret the catalog to the user.

I thoroughly believe, as has been said here to-night, that the average user approaches the subject under the United States division with a specific department in his mind, without reference to its official heading. I think you will all agree with me that there is no department of a catalog that is so difficult to use as the United States division, and, to a limited extent, the state divisions also. I have yet to find one person not trained in cataloging methods who can find his way in the catalog of the United States documents. The question comes to me over and over, day after day, just as Dr. Falkner

said, "I want the Auditor's Report," "I want the Charities Report," "I want this report," and the inquirer almost invariably uses the name which designates the particular report they want.

In my experience with graduate students from the university (and they are about as select a class of students as you can expect to find) they come to me to know where they will find such and such a particular report. Many of them do not think to look under "United States" even. There might be an argument for putting the item under "Board" and not under "United States Board," if you are going to argue from that point, but we have got to have uniformity so far as the country. The first great advantage in using the inverted order and entering under the specific heading is that the librarian will know every time where to turn in the catalog to help his reader. If you enter under the official form the librarian himself does not know. So that you have got two persons instead of one who does not know where to look. I realize the difficulties in adopting a uniform order in some cases I know there are complicated cases where the "commission" or the "board" is so thoroughly mixed up that there doesn't seem to be any significant word, but those cases are not many, and, in my experience of over ten years, I know that the library can serve its readers in a great deal less time, the readers can be taught to help themselves in a great deal less time, if you use the inverted order and put the entry under the significant word which they all have in mind when they want a given report.

Mr. HANSON: I would like to read a letter I have received from Mr. Lane, of Harvard University Library, bearing on this question:

"DEAR MR. HANSON:

"In reply to your letter of April 14, in regard to headings for government departments, I beg to say that I am entirely in sympathy with yourself as to the un wisdom of adopting a system of inversion. Whether the distinctive word in the heading is indicated by a distinctive type I think is of comparatively little importance, but that the heading should appear in the form in which it is used is, I think, of great importance if the cards so printed are to be of use to librarians in general. Inversion prevents their being used except by libraries which have adopted the same

practice, but the straight heading can easily be adapted by a red line or other mark to be useful, whatever the system adopted by the library. For a printed list of subjects — a list such as Mr. Ferrell's — I can see an advantage in the inverted order for it serves practically as a subject index as author, list; but in the case of a general catalog use, I think there is no doubt as to the best plan.

"Very truly yours,  
"W. C.

For myself I am glad to have had the opportunity to put myself on record in this version. If you begin inverting the order of documents it will of course lead to an inversion of the names of societies, institutions. In fact, it will in the long time apply to all anonymous literature the entire literature which we speak of as corporate entries, and I believe we are treading on dangerous ground. I do not believe it will be possible to keep it with any degree of consistency, we must limit it to United States documents. I include also state and municipal documents and foreign languages.

As far as the other form is concerned I cannot quite understand that it will be consistent with the cross-reference entirely, as stated here this evening. It seems to me it will be necessary to have a system of cross-references, no matter what form you adopt. If you enter under "Labor" you must also enter under "Department" if the name is "Department of Labor." In fact, no matter what system you adopt, it will be necessary to refer from any form under which a document is likely to look.

Mr. FALKNER: I did not wish to give the impression that cross-references were to be abolished. I think they will be retained. But under the inverted arrangement cross-references would not be used.

Miss HASSE: I would like to interpose a compromise. You have all heard Mr. Falkner's very excellent arguments in favor of inversion for United States or English documents; you are all familiar with the plan for English documents. Why would not the plan be a good one of adopting for English documents the author entry in the inverted form, for English documents, while for the straight form, the uninverted form

foreign documents? As a matter of fact, the foreign documents, those documents that find their way into American libraries, are largely serials for which you would have no author reference. The person who uses them is very much more familiar with these documents by title. Why would not that compromise be effectual?

Miss EDITH CLARKE: I think the compromise which has been suggested by Miss Hasse is the solution of the difficulty. I think every one here who has a library in which the catalog is used by the public should register himself in favor of the inverted entry, for you are all going to get into a serious trouble with your catalog if you adopt the entry which the Library of Congress thinks necessary because of the great variety of foreign publications and the vast number of documents which they have—which will never come into the work of the great majority of libraries. I think Mr. Hanson is much mistaken in saying that this inverted entry is an entering wedge for inversion in society and corporate entries. I do not think it will ever go any further than English documents, and that is all that I should care to advocate it for.

Mr. GAY: Don't be afraid to make a misfit catalog if it fits your public.

Mr. MARTEL: A little too much stress has been laid on the question of foreign documents. I think the question of inversion and the uncertainty applies equally to English headings. To mention only one example: how many would find in the documents catalog of the United States "The Government Printing Office," or under what heading would they look? Now, if the principle is a distinctive one, I should say that "Printing Office" is the distinctive word, but it is not entered under "Printing Office," but under "Government Printing Office." And there are numbers and numbers of similar cases, and that is the contention. There is always uncertainty as to the view of the person who makes the entry and the view of any other person, and, while it is admitted that there are a great number of cases where inversion is simple and easy, as a *principle* it does not work. For the arrangement of the entries the makeshift which I proposed I think is perfectly practical; let the heading be made

under the name of the country and an agreed subject word under which you think readers will generally look, but do not let it affect the author heading. It has nothing to do with it.

C. B. RODEN: I may be preaching false doctrine and heresies, but I think catalogers are worshipping the old idol of uniformity, and the sooner it is shattered the better it will be for every public library. I do not see what the top line of the printed cards has to do with the value of the cards. The point is, somebody is willing to do some work for us that we have never been able to do for ourselves, and we ought to let him go ahead and do it and not mind how the top line looks. Give me six or seven different entries and plenty of guide cards and I can fix matters so that the public will find what it wants. The public looks for guide cards. The heading is something for the catalogers. But the point of our discussion is this: that the Document Office wants to print cards for our use. And I believe that we should not prolong this discussion with the result, perhaps, of weakening the noble resolve of Mr. Ferrell to do this work for us.

The CHAIRMAN: The matter before you is, I think, the question as to the desirability of inverting or not inverting the titles of documents written in English. Whatever may be the desire of the meeting as to foreign documents, I think we shall first decide what the desire is in regard to documents in the English language.

Mr. GAY: Is this for printing or for individual catalogs.

The CHAIRMAN: I should have added that the question relates to printed cards. We are not dealing with written cards.

Miss CLARKE: I move that this meeting show by a rising vote its opinion on the subject of the inversion or direct entry of government documents as a form of catalog entry.

Mr. CARR: I move as an amendment that the whole matter be laid on the table.

The amendment was lost.

The CHAIRMAN: The question recurs on Miss Clarke's motion.

Miss FICHTENKAM: The superintendent of documents desires to issue these cards as soon as possible, and we are depending upon the

vote of the Catalog Section at this time to know what the sense of the libraries of this country is on the matter. If we can come to some conclusion on the matter I think we might begin to issue the cards next January; otherwise I do not know when they can be issued. If the cards can be issued as we intend to issue them, with the depository shipments each month, I think it would be a great convenience to the libraries of the country; but I do not think we want to issue the cards until there is some decision as to the form to be adopted in the matter of the headings of the government offices.

Miss HASSE: We have gathered together to consider this seriously; a serious appeal has been made to us. I therefore move, in amendment to Miss Clarke's motion, that it is the sense of this meeting that we approve of the inverted form for English-speaking documents.

The amendment was accepted and the original motion withdrawn. *Voted.*

Adjourned 10.10 p.m.

#### SECOND SESSION.

The second session of the Catalog Section was held in the Cataract House on Friday afternoon, June 27. The chairman, Mr. Gould, called the meeting together at 2.40 o'clock.

A nominating committee was appointed, consisting of Mr. Josephson, Miss Fichtenkam and Mr. W. W. Bishop.

C. H. HASTINGS spoke on

#### DISTRIBUTION OF THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS CATALOG CARDS.

Mr. HASTINGS: I am aware that the proper business of the Section this afternoon is the subject of the use of the printed cards and not the distribution of cards; but it seems that it would not be out of place, before that discussion is taken up, to make a short announcement in regard to the distribution of the cards. What I wish to say is in regard to the cards that are to be issued for the titles included in the new edition of the "A. L. A. catalog." These cards will be issued for every title in that catalog, and they will contain subject

headings and all the class numbers given in the catalog itself, while the number that is given on the card will be put into the catalog. Small libraries that use either catalog or recatalog printed cards need only check a copy of the catalog and send it in, and they can use the cards with the very least amount of trouble. There will be a special price on the cards if the library orders a considerable quantity. The cards will probably not be ready for some time in the first part of next year. Any library that wants to begin at once to use the catalog or even to catalog its new purchases may begin on the sections that are already cataloged at the Library of Congress. These sections are American history, Bible, English history and Mathematics.

The CHAIRMAN: In connection with the discussion at our last session, a letter from Mr. Thomson, of the Free Library of Philadelphia, should have been read. I will ask the secretary to read it now.

The secretary read Mr. Thomson's letter, which was, in part, as follows:

#### FORM OF HEADINGS FOR UNITED STATES DOCUMENTS.

I would like to make a few remarks on this subject, as I am myself very strongly in favor of giving the name of the department or bureau in the inverted form. I am not alone in the view taken by the majority of the committee. As to the five arguments advanced to support or controvert this method, it may be well perhaps to answer them one by one to the same method.

(a) A reader using the library will find it most likely also to use the inverted form document catalog. As this is the case with the inverted form, a reader would not be troubled to this method when using the catalog and would expect to find the headings entered in the same method. No doubt some uncertainty seems likely to exist, inasmuch as the word which indicates the subject of the entry or bureau or department would be the word which the entry in inverted form contains. In cases of bureaus, divisions or departments containing two words designating the subject, as for instance, Division of Insular Affairs, the entry would be with the word "Customs," and a cross-reference "Insular Affairs, see Customs," would be every requisite.

(b) A catalog is supposed to be for the use of a general public, and as the

popular method of using inversions is to get catalogs as nearly as possible into dictionary form, I cannot follow the suggestion that it would be awkward to have an inverted system. Why should a general reader be expected to be familiar with the variations in titles of governmental departments? A knowledge of what you are looking for, be it government revenue, botany, insurance, fossils, fish or agriculture, will not facilitate a hunt for a particular publication when you have first to decide what is the title of the particular government department having charge of the subject searched for. Some bureaus or divisions have been transferred from one department to another. This would make confusion worse confounded if the uninverted system were insisted on.

(c) The Free Library of Philadelphia at first cataloged their documents by entries under the first word. "An ounce of experience is better than a pound of speculation." The Free Library has changed its methods by adopting the inverted form, and this has proven to be the most satisfactory form, so far at least as regards the public.

(d) The answer of the minority seems conclusive.

(e) The printed answer in favor of inversion seems to deal with the whole question concisely and indisputably. There may be a multitude of bureaus, but only one Bureau of Education. Why go through a large number of titles beginning with bureau, each with possibly only a few publications, until you reach Bureau of Education with that particular word "education" hidden up in a mass of other matter when the ordinary human being would turn to "education" and expect to find what he wants under that first word. I, for one, strongly advocate the adoption of the use of the inverted form.

JOHN THOMSON,  
*Free Library of Philadelphia.*

The CHAIRMAN: The last item upon our program is

THE PRINTED CARDS OF THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, THEIR VARIOUS USES, AND PRACTICAL DIFFICULTIES EXPERIENCED IN THEIR USE,

and other questions relating to them; and I will ask Mr. Hanson to explain some of the points in connection with this subject.

Mr. HANSON: In order to make a satisfactory explanation of the difficulties which are encountered in adapting the printed cards of the Library of Congress to the catalog of a public library, some familiarity with the question from the standpoint of the latter is

necessary. As I have not had the opportunity to view practical difficulties from the standpoint of the subscribing library, I shall limit myself mainly to a brief sketch of the origin and development of the Library of Congress cards, hoping that this will serve to explain, at least in part, some of the variations in typography and style of entry which must have puzzled librarians not familiar either with the rapid developments in the library or with general conditions in Washington.

The Catalogue Division of the Library of Congress was organized during the autumn of 1897. From 5 assistants in October of that year it had increased to 15 by March 1, 1898. This number was totally inadequate, especially when it is considered that it was in part untrained and was charged with not only cataloging, but also classification, ordering and binding. In spite of the rather discouraging conditions, it was decided that it would be wise to take immediate steps toward printing the catalog entries, particularly for current books entered for copyright. This meant revision of the rules then in force. It was held that the possible future relations of the Library of Congress to other libraries demanded that wherever it should not involve too great a sacrifice, changes in the rules should be instituted which would tend toward securing approximate uniformity between the rules of the Library of Congress and those followed by the majority of other American libraries, particularly the large reference libraries.

Cutter's "Rules for a dictionary catalogue" were accepted as a working basis, but suggestions from other codes, especially from the Library school rules, were freely adopted. The new rules were applied for the first time in the entries supplied by the Catalogue Division for the *Copyright Bulletin* of April 27, 1898, and by the end of June of the same year arrangements with the Government Printing Office had been so far perfected that it was possible to begin actual printing of cards on July 1, the opening of the new fiscal year. As previously stated, the conditions were far from promising. The new and partly inexperienced force was sadly handicapped by the lack of reference works. There was no official cata-



log, the only catalog of the library being located in the center of the reading room, a distance of 70 yards from the Catalogue Division. The Government Printing Office was not as yet well equipped for this particular kind of work, the available card stock and machinery for cutting and perforating left much to be desired. Besides, the printing office was situated at a considerable distance from the library, and it was difficult to secure the necessary opportunities for consultation with the printers and proof-readers. The result is that the earliest cards, especially those of 1898 and 1899, and in part 1900, are inferior in almost every respect to those now being issued.

The rules which the library had adopted in May, 1898, were tentative. Changes have therefore been freely made, even after it became definitely known that the cards were to become available for the use of other libraries. From the present time on, however, the situation becomes somewhat different in this respect. The final edition of the "A. L. A. rules" is likely to appear toward the close of the present year. We have assurance of agreement on all essential points between the latter and the forthcoming editions of "Cutter" and of the Library school rules. Harmony being, therefore, practically established and the number of libraries subscribing to the printed cards constantly increasing, it will be necessary in the future to restrict changes as far as possible. While, therefore, changes in the rules themselves should be few, and if made at all should be sanctioned by the body of this Association, there will be no hesitation in altering a heading or an individual entry where later or better information indicates that the entry as originally printed is incorrect or deficient.

Presumably every library which subscribes to cards issued by a central bureau edits the cards for its own catalog. In doing so they must discover errors. The Library of Congress has attempted to profit from this revision by placing at the disposal of all subscribing libraries return postals on which can be noted any error or discrepancy discovered in the entries. The assistance here rendered by some of the libraries has been of great value, and many slips and defects have been called to

our attention which otherwise would probably have remained undetected.

With the year 1900 there came important developments. Thanks to the efforts of the present librarian, the force of the Catalogue Division was increased from 17 to 46. This division was organized to take charge of the binding, a superintendent of binding was appointed, with 2 assistants, thus relieving the Catalogue Division of much detail work. Increased appropriations for books as well as for the printing and printing secured on the one hand, and the acquisition of the much-needed bibliographic apparatus, and on the other facilities for printing catalog entries for all accessions, not only for those secured by copy but also heretofore. And finally the branch office was installed at the Library of Congress. It is unnecessary to state that the latter is of the greatest importance in its effect on the printed cards. Consultations could now be held freely between the Catalogue Division and the printing office. The latter is now able to develop a force of proof-readers and compositors who may be said to have acquired knowledge of the particular line of work in which they are engaged.

It was the autumn of 1900 that witnessed these great improvements. On December 1, of the same year there came a request from the Publishing Board that the Librarian designate some one to represent the library in the Advisory Catalog Committee which had been appointed to revise the "A. L. A. rules." This committee held its first meeting in March, 1901. Certain modifications in the style of type and form of entry to be used on the printed cards issued by the Library of Congress were here decided upon. In receiving the cards will be able to detect many of the variations if they will read the part of the Introduction to the "A. L. A. rules," Advance ed., which enumerates the modifications, and then bear in mind the cards printed after the decisions went into effect must necessarily differ somewhat from those of 1898, 1899 or 1900.

In 1901 the librarian was again successful in securing an increase in the force of the Catalogue Division. The number of positions available in the Catalogue Division was raised from 46 to 67. This was due to reason that the rapid increase in the

the addition of 31 assistants in 1900, of 21 in 1901, and finally of 24 in 1902, involved some difficulties. It takes time to develop a highly efficient body of catalogers, and where a comparatively new force is confronted by 80,000 to 85,000 volumes of new accessions per year, some 700,000 volumes of arrears to be reclassified and recataloged, and a very large proportion of the material to be handled consists of extremely difficult books, it is not to be wondered at that the entries here and there show room for improvement. It is doubtful whether any previous enterprise in cataloging or classification can compare in difficulty with that undertaken by the Library of Congress when it was decided to compile a full dictionary catalog in three copies, and at the same time to develop and apply a minute system of classification.

Of special criticisms and queries which have come to my attention, it may be worth while to dwell briefly on the following:

1. When an author always uses one forename only, to the exclusion of others which he may have received in baptism, and *this forename is not the first*, the Library of Congress has usually adopted a form which would bring the forename *used* immediately after the surname, then repeating all the forenames. We have felt that in a catalog so extensive as that of the Library of Congress it is in the first place of importance, where possible, to arrange the name where the great majority will look for it; and secondly, also, to provide the full name for purposes of distinction. The form "Harte, Bret, i.e., Francis Bret," was therefore adopted toward the latter part of 1899 for just such cases. It has been objected to by many. In some instances, perhaps, because they have received an early card with the name given in the ordinary form, i.e., "Harte, Francis Bret," and later a card has come to hand bearing the other form. The majority of criticisms favor dropping the unused names entirely. A few would have all the names, but would not arrange under the call name. In view of the diversity of opinions, as well as the necessity of considering the needs of the library, no change in the form adopted in 1899 has so far been deemed advisable.

2. Another point is full names and dates.

While full names are supplied in a great many cases, likewise dates, there are many instances where it has not seemed worth while to put forth any special effort to do so, at least not for the time being. Where the name is manifestly a common one, and danger of confusion can be foreseen, every reasonable effort is made to provide the means for identification.

3. One of the rules which was modified in 1900 was the one governing the entries for married women. The old rule read: "Enter married women under the latest form of the name." The modified rule as it appears in a note to Section 46 of the "A. L. A., rules, Advance ed.," is: "Enter married women under the latest form unless an earlier one is *decidedly* better known." While this modification has met with the approval of the great majority of librarians, it has also been the cause for some dissatisfaction. I can best illustrate by taking the well-known instance, Kate Douglas Wiggin. In the old author catalog of the Library of Congress her works appeared first under "Wiggin, Kate Douglas." In the '80's the heading was changed to "Riggs, Kate Douglas Smith." The form was again changed in 1893 to "Riggs, Kate Douglas." In the revision of the rules which took place in 1898 the name was once more taken up, and this time the form "Riggs, Kate Douglas (Smith) Wiggin" was decided on. The first cards printed appear under this heading. After the rule had been modified in 1900 this name was once more the subject for consideration. The result is the form under which her books have since appeared on the printed cards, namely, "Wiggin, Kate Douglas (Smith), Mrs. G. C. Riggs."

*Subjects.*—Subject entries are now assigned to all books added to the following classes:

- Bibliography and Library science.
- History.
- Geography.
- Biography and genealogy.
- Anthropology including ethnology.
- Science except Physiology and Anatomy.
- Agriculture.
- Music.

In Technology subjects are now assigned to general works—General Engineering, Civil and Mechanical, Sanitary, Electric, Mining

and Railroad engineering, Motor vehicles and Aeronautics.

Reclassification of Social and Political science is to be taken up immediately. Subjects will before long be printed for all books added to this important class.

Of the remaining classes it can be stated with reasonable certainty that Fine Arts, Philology, Literature and Medicine are to be taken up during next year; Philosophy, Education and Theology will follow in order.

*Are the printed cards adapted to the use of the smaller libraries?*

General criticisms have been made that the Library of Congress printed cards are not suitable for the catalogs of the smaller libraries. It has been very difficult to secure testimony which points out exactly wherein they fail. One criticism refers to entry under the real name rather than the pseudonym. It is true that entry under the pseudonym is permitted in only a few instances, but on the other hand the false name is invariably given in the title, and any library which prefers to enter under the latter can write it in manuscript above the real name and refer from the latter, or order two cards, placing one under the real name, another under the pseudonym. It has been said that the titles are too long. This may have been so in a very few cases, but I feel quite convinced that a careful examination of the proof sheets will show that ordinarily the titles are not too long. If I were to analyze the criticisms received so far I feel certain that for every one that objects to the title being too long, fifty would be found to ask for more information, be it in titles, notes or contents.

When the Library of Congress has solved some of the problems of internal administration to which I have made reference, it is not impossible that arrangements may be made to print a special short title issue for certain books which seem to be especially suitable for the smaller popular library. These cards might be made up as follows: The popular name to be selected as entry word, title abridged, name of publisher omitted from imprint, only one place of publication to be given, approximate paging only to be given, bibliographical notes to be omitted; but wherever possible a brief characterization of the

book to be added. The question there be enough libraries that prefer short entry to the fuller one to warrant extra expense and labor involved.

There are many things in the way of logging which the Library of Congress be in a position to do if it is only to put its own affairs in order. Temporary catalog rules with illustrative examples which the library has printed on cards, as well as in form may be mentioned. Numerous schedules containing the schedules of arrangement for certain subjects, as Countries, Civil and natural sciences, etc., must in time be put to the use of the library, so also its series to and developments of the A. L. A. subject headings." It is with great pleasure that I take this occasion to state that Putnam has himself assured me that his policy in the distribution of all such cards will be a liberal one.

MR. BISHOP: I wish to bear testimony to the remarkably satisfactory results we have obtained at Princeton University in the use of the Library of Congress printed cards. I will give only one example. I obtained the permission of the Library of our institution some three or four years ago to catalog all the books in our collection of the Civil War for which we could not find printed by the Library of Congress. I determined to see how rapidly we could do this using our whole cataloging force. Our cataloging force consisted of four persons, myself and the employment of part-time of one copyist and the whole-time of another for affixing subject-headings and call-numbers on our extra cards. It is also, that we use these printed cards for shelf-list purposes. Now, it proved that we could find printed cards from our regular cards, and from a special catalog of Mr. Hastings very kindly sent us for titles; that is, 850 serial numbers drawn off. It takes a long time to do the serial numbers for 850 books, but to be done with excessive care, a single slip, of course, means that a wrong set of cards. That happened in a few instances out of these 850. We used but only 728 at once, owing to delin-

ing. We cataloged the books by means of the printed cards. The subject cards were made and the whole thing was completed in one week, to an hour, from the time permission was given to go at the task. I think that is a pretty fair instance of what can be done by careful system, when the method is very carefully worked out in advance.

I wish to say, also, at Dr. Richardson's request, that some careful experiments were made at the Princeton University Library to determine the exact saving in the use of Library of Congress cards in the case of various types and sets of books. Now, we live in the country and we are able to employ our staff in various departments of the library at salaries that are really moderate, and so our figures of saving will not be so great as where larger salaries are paid; but after a long series of careful experiments our minimum saving on each title was found to be ten cents. Our maximum saving has not been yet wholly ascertained, but it is very nearly double that figure. We are making use of the Library of Congress printed cards to the very largest extent that we can. We have nothing to complain of in regard to the service. Wherever we order by serial number it is exceedingly prompt. We ordinarily get cards back from Washington in about 36 hours; sometimes within 24 hours of the time the order is sent. Still, when we order by title it sometimes takes a long time. Occasionally there is some little hitch, but take it on the whole, I do not see how anything more satisfactory could be rendered than the service that is given us at Washington in this matter, and we only wish the accessions of the Library of Congress covered our field of purchase completely.

Mr. BOSTWICK: The circulating department of the New York Public Library has been using the Library of Congress cards for something over six months. We are using them for current publications only, and I think probably we are ordering the largest number of titles of single cards of any subscriber to the cards. We have now 18 branch libraries, and as we may order as many as three cards for every book, we may send an order for 54 cards of each title. We are very well satisfied with the cards. The only objection I

have to make is that in one or two cases the cards came a little late, but in other cases the cards come extremely early, for we have sometimes taken from the proof sheets the titles we want and ordered them from the publishers before the order department of those publishers knew they had issued such a book. I have ordered a book from more than one publisher in New York and received an answer that they published no such book; and I have had the pleasure of sending them a copy of the Library of Congress card and telling them that they not only published it, but had copyrighted it, and the catalog card had been printed. I would like to have some of the catalogers present give their opinion on the following point. The criticism has been made that the work done on Library of Congress cards—ordering, receiving proof, comparing, checking, etc.—is very nearly as great as that required to make an original card. It does not seem to me that this can be correct. Even granting it is, you have a better card.

Mr. JOSEPHSON: In the John Crerar Library the Library of Congress cards are used to the extent of one-third or one-fourth of the books we catalog. Our cataloging staff consists of four persons besides myself. We catalog ordinarily about 5000 titles a year. Of Library of Congress cards we get not quite 2000. We have one person who devotes all her time to that, but in addition she sometimes assists in preparing the books for classification. Occasionally some of the cards have to be somewhat revised. They all go through the hands of the assistant cataloger, who assigns the author heading, and she also sees to it that the card in hand corresponds with the book. Occasionally we have to make some little changes, and occasionally we want to add some note to the cards. We print our cards and also send the Library of Congress card to our printer in order to get the call-numbers printed on, as well as any note we want to add. If we say that to use the Library of Congress card costs us about one-fifth of the amount it costs us to catalog books ourselves, I think that would be a pretty fair estimate.

Mr. GAY: May I ask the experience in cutting the cards down to the 33 size? I am anxious to use the cards, but I have an old

card catalog of the 33 size, and I cannot use them without cutting them down.

Mr. RODEN: In the Chicago Public Library we have two catalogs, one 32 and one 33 size; we order the same number of cards for each and one set of cards is cut down. I do not remember that we have ever lost a card. We have an ordinary photograph cutter which is gauged to size, so that there is uniformity in cutting the card, and if we find that the contents extend so far down that it might be injured by trimming, a little edge is cut off of the top and then we cut the bottom. This sacrifices a little of the space for the subject heading, perhaps, but the subject heading can be adapted to the space remaining.

Mr. ROOT: I have a catalog of 300,000 or 400,000 cards of the index size, and after getting a large number of sample copies of the Library of Congress cards and marking them carefully with a pencil, I decided that in cutting we should lose such important bibliographical details that I have decided to wait a little longer and then get one of the travelling catalogs of the Library of Congress and change over to the new size entirely.

The CHAIRMAN: I have been requested to ask if the Library of Congress is likely to print references within a short time or if it contemplates printing them at all?

Mr. HANSON: We should like to print references, but so far at least we have not felt that we could afford it.

The CHAIRMAN: The next topic is "Unused Christian names."

Mr. GAY: In regard to unused Christian names, I know of a case where an assistant in a library spent nearly an hour in trying to identify a name from an initial. There wasn't any name to go with that initial. It was an initial without a name.

Mr. BOSTWICK: I have always felt that unfortunate people who have disused their first names and whose names are hunted up by

the catalogers and put into the cause for complaint, as long as public absolutely does not identify sons by their unused Christian names.

Mr. AUSTEN: It has seemed to an author has always been consistent in publishing under one name, whether be a pseudonym or a real name or baptismal name, the cataloger content in adding any more than he unless in the case of names that and therefore must be distinguished. Sometimes this cannot be done by date, rate, it seems to me that the writer is right in this respect that we ought to do more than we do. Then again, in authors who change the form of their names, you have to use all forms somewhere in the catalog in order to guide the reader to proper entry, and of course in a large library it is more often necessary to handle more names than in a small library. I think the use of doing it until the necessity arises?

The discussion was continued by Mr. Clarke, Mr. Fletcher, Mr. Gay and Mr. Fletcher maintaining that while it would arise in any practice, when done, supplying full names whenever would certainly cause no more trouble than any other practice.

The chairman then requested that the questions received in the drawer, which were responded to by Mr. Roden and by Mr. Hanson.

Mr. JOSEPHSON presented the report of the

#### COMMITTEE ON NOMINATION

in favor of Mr. C. B. Roden for secretary and Miss Josephine Clarke for secretary. The report was accepted and the persons elected.

Adjourned.

## TRUSTEES' SECTION.\*

THE Trustees' Section of the American Library Association held its annual meeting at the Cataract House, Niagara Falls, on the afternoon of Wednesday, June 24. Deloraine P. Corey, chairman of the Section, presided, with Thomas L. Montgomery as secretary. The meeting was called to order at 2.30 by the chairman, who said:

I wish to take this opportunity to speak briefly of a matter of business which concerns trustees. The librarians who come to the annual conferences of this Association come as the representatives of our libraries. Whatever broadening and strengthening they receive is for the advantage of our libraries; they are our delegates who, in a manner, act for us and for our benefit. Is it not pertinent to ask if we ought not to pay a portion at least, if not the whole, of the expenses of our representatives? I know that this may not be possible in some of the smaller libraries, but in many it is possible, and they can bear the burden, in part or entirely, better than their librarians. Now I have three propositions to offer for your consideration. First, this action is proper; second, it is desirable; third, in many causes it is practicable. I think no one will dispute the first two propositions. The difficulty lies in the third. The position of a library with regard to that proposition depends more upon its ability than upon its will, and each board must settle that for itself. But remember that a conviction of the right and a will to carry it out go far

in deciding the matter. It was objected by one library board that municipal appropriations and library funds are given for the maintenance and extension of library work, and that an expenditure of this kind would be a diversion of funds from their proper uses. I answer that the work of the American Library Association is for the improvement and extension of library methods and means, and that the placing of a librarian within its influence, where he may gather in its benefits, is as legitimate an expense as the payment of his salary. There is one thing which even the smallest library can do—that is, when a librarian wishes to attend the conference, it can grant him or her leave of absence without loss of pay or the loss of a portion of his or her vacation. I speak of this because I have been informed that in some libraries even this concession has not been granted. I trust, however, that that is a thing of the past and not of the present. It is unwise, it is unjust. I like to think it is one of the errors of the weaker nineteenth century which the stronger twentieth will not make.

W. E. HENRY read a paper on

## THE CHIEF DUTY OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

It is to be presumed that the conscientious trustee feels that every official duty that he is called upon to perform requires all his capacity to do it as it should be done. Yet the one duty that towers infinitely above all other

\* A misunderstanding in relation to the management of the Trustees' Section of the American Library Association appeared at the recent conference, an impression prevailing in some quarters that the Section is under the control of librarians and is conducted in their interest.

The Trustees' Section is an integral part of the Association; but its purposes are distinct from those of other sections, and it takes cognizance of the affairs of librarians only as they are connected with those of trustees. Its present chairman, who was elected at Waukesha, has been president of a library board for more than a quarter of a century and has never been a librarian. Its secretary, who for a longer term has been indefatigable in his endeavors to advance the purposes of the Section, is a trustee

of a prominent library, and his position as a state librarian does not interfere with his earnest efforts in the interest of trustees.

It has been the aim of the Section to interest trustees by such papers, addresses and appeals as are available; to bring trustees and librarians into a closer sympathy; and to raise the standard of trusteeship, where needed, by a wider knowledge of library means and methods.

Papers dealing with matters of importance to trustees have been presented by trustees and librarians of experience; and if the latter have spoken from the standpoint of librarians, it has been to enlarge the field of observation and to set forth such facts and suggestions as might not otherwise come before an enquiring trustee.

D. P. COREY.

possible duties is the selection of the managing and responsible head of the institution—the selection of the one who shall bring honor and reputation and distinction to the institution or the one who shall permit the institution to weaken and deteriorate and pass almost into oblivion under his management.

I consider the selection of a librarian the one essential obligation of a board of trustees of a library—the one duty which, if successfully performed, sinks all else into insignificance—to nothingness. On the other hand, if this one duty be unsuccessfully performed, all other functions must likewise fail.

Many other official duties performed by boards, while valuable and helpful to the one central idea of institutional success, are non-essential when compared with the paramount trust. They must understand and act upon the doctrine that "but one thing is needful," and their chief official duty is to supply the one thing, and that is a librarian.

Those things that we are likely to give ourselves most concern about are usually the non-essentials. Gifts in the form of valuable buildings and endowments are desirable and helpful, but not essential after a library is established. Large collections of books are much to be sought, but where a few are gathered together in the proper spirit they engender much life.

Particular systems of library economy are of superior value to other systems, but there is little vital distinction between any two systems when either is in the hands of a competent librarian. An exceedingly attentive board, regulating every movement of the librarian, may show interest, but it is not essential and may show meddlesomeness rather than vital concern.

But if you should ask me how to detect a real librarian from the various counterfeits I should have no difficulty in describing the species so that it might be identified wherever found. The way in which I happen to know just the essential marks of a librarian is this: I went directly to those persons who are librarians and inquired of them and they gave me all the signs. One says "she should by all means be a trained librarian, either from a library training school or by experience in a well-managed public library." Another says, "The library is whatever the

librarian makes it, and she cannot make what she is not." Says one, "She must be by nature patient, just, generous, gentle, positive, firm, rapid, but not hasty, with judgment, and so finely tempered that she may yield but never break." "The fortune or success of a library is largely determined by the librarian," says another. "No one should seek such a calling until assured of an abiding interest in learning, and in learning as related to the people." "All his life long all his work are to be directed toward the interest of others." "It is to the librarians, then, that we must look for leaders, for making our libraries more and more a permanent and valuable investment for the good of the people." "A librarian guides the minds of the young and strives to elevate the general public." "The librarian must be able to select the books to be purchased; if this work is done by others he should be able to guide readers, and this implies a general education in school and extended reading." "A librarian must be both a scholar and a person of some executive ability." "The library is a part and ought to be the center of the intellectual life of the community, and needs at its head an intellectual leader." "To the qualities of mind and character which give sympathy and interest the librarian should add a professional training in the use and care of a collection of books." "I shall make the contents of her treasure constantly accessible to students in many departments and all classes." Another says, "It is no light matter to select a librarian. He must be courteous and discriminate among the needs of a very varied public, appreciation of differing needs and wants of different people, and sympathy with those whose lives have been affected by hard conditions." Mr. Andrew Carnegie said, "If you ask whether a library is worth having, I answer 'That depends on the librarian.'"

This leads me to another phase of the question: What is the relation of the board to the librarian after the selection is made and the librarian installed? If the board has been so unfortunate as to select the wrong person for librarian, then the board must devote much of its time and energy and power to superintending the poor librarian. If the supervising could make a good librarian

of a poor one we could feel compensation in the saving of souls, but with all this vexing supervision the incompetent librarian usually remains so. Trustees of a college do not employ a president and then expend their energies in showing him how to do his work. The stockholders of a mine do not run the actual workings of the mine; for that they employ what they believe to be a competent superintendent. If he does not prove so he is relieved at once.

If the right person has been selected for librarian then the board can expend its energies where there is more money and less vexation of spirit than is to be found in supervising the work of an incompetent librarian. Let the librarian conduct the library.

The ultimate answer to this question will, I presume, depend somewhat upon our respective views of the large subject of government. For myself I believe in absolute authority coupled with absolute responsibility; in short, absolute monarchy with the ultimate authority resting in the electors.

Let the librarian understand, when elected, that he is the only one who can make a mistake in the library and he alone must be accountable for every error; alike shall he be credited with every success.

You see where this doctrine leads. It means that the head of the library must be free to select all assistants and equally free to dispense with the service of any who do not serve well. No person can afford to take the responsibility for the work of persons whom he did not appoint and whom he cannot dismiss.

After the librarian is installed and made absolute in control, the degree of direct support needed from the board of trustees depends largely upon the size of the city considered. In a large city, where the head of the institution is not personally known to a considerable number of the people, he needs less of the direct personal support of his board, but in the small town or city, where the librarian is known to most of the people and comes in contact with the patrons of the library, it is more and more necessary that the people as well as the librarian feel that the board of trustees is directly behind every order, and that the librarian is the executive officer of the board.

Of course the board should know what is

going on in the library management and be interested in it, but not with the thought of personally interfering in the management of the institution.

Another point. I have stated what is the common opinion as to what a librarian should be, and I have not put the standard any higher than the times and circumstances demand, nor higher than can now be supplied, but I have placed it higher than we are always ready to compensate. The librarian and competent assistants must be adequately remunerated. The best service is always the cheapest, either in public or private, and this is especially true where the institution served is not a money-making institution, existing for commercial ends. The head of any public library ranks with the city superintendent of schools and the principal of the high school of the same city, and should rank so in pay, and no person is a competent assistant who is not worth the salary paid to the subordinate teachers in the same city high school. With such remuneration we can secure and retain the services of really competent librarians, and without it we must be satisfied with as much less than the best, as we pay less.

A communication was read from Mr. HERBERT PUTNAM on

#### THE YEAR'S WORK AT THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS.

The description or discussion of the Library of Congress at this Section, or of any particular library, is justified only by the assumption that the operations of this library are of somewhat specific concern to those in conduct of other libraries. They may be of concern—in the case of a national library they ought to be of concern—as offering useful example of processes, the most scientific and efficient processes. But in this country, under present conditions, in the case of the national library they should be of concern as contributing directly to the aid of other libraries either by adding to their resources or by improving their bibliographic apparatus, or by increasing the efficiency or reducing the cost of their administration.

A. At the Section meeting of the last year I mentioned as a chief such aid the distribution of our catalog cards (1) without charge to certain depositary libraries, (2) at cost to



any others that may choose to subscribe. This distribution, begun in November, 1901, has been steadily pursued, enlarged, further systematized and improved, and may now, I think, be considered to be upon a substantial basis. I remark here merely these characteristics of the system: 1. The distribution not requiring subscription to a *series* or any specified number of cards, or copies of cards, may be of interest to the smallest as to the largest library. 2. While the distribution in its early stages could interest chiefly the library desiring cards for its current accessions, the stock of cards as it approaches toward a complete exhibit of the collection in the Library of Congress contains now a large percentage of the titles in an ordinary library wishing to recatalog or to substitute printed for written cards. 3. A "travelling index" to the cards in stock, consisting of a copy of every card thus far printed, can now be borrowed by any library desiring L. C. cards for books in its existing collection. Arranged by author, it forms a precise and convenient guide for ordering. It comprises nearly 100,000 titles. Similar indexes of smaller groups—15,000 titles and upward—covering the books most common in smaller libraries are also available and may be borrowed without charge save for transportation. 4. The revised, enlarged edition of the A. L. A. catalog is to be seen into print by the Library of Congress. The titles comprised in it will all be covered by L. C. cards. These cards will, we hope, include the class numbers in both the Decimal and the Expansive classifications, and possibly some annotations.

B. The library is continuing the publication of lists of material in its collection, which lists are freely distributed to other institutions. Since the last conference there have been issued one on the Philippine Islands, one of Lincolniana, one a calendar of Paul Jones manuscripts. In addition to such, however, it is issuing reference lists upon topics of current interests which may serve useful purpose in any library dealing with the reference reader. Ten such have been published during the past year, not including revised editions of the list on Trusts and of that on Marine Subsidies previously issued. They are on Anglo-Saxon interests, Arbitration, Cabinets, Constitution, Corporations, Negro question,

Pensions, Railroads (government of), Reciprocity, and Strikes.

C. The library gladly answers inquiries addressed to it by mail as to the exact location of material in quest by the inquirer. It is acquiring, and proposing consideration of expense to complete the best possible information as to material on geographic: as to what material exists on a subject, and as to where it may be found. This information and the aid of the librarians in charge of it are freely at the disposal of any inquirer; but with especial care are at the disposal of librarians of institutions whose immediate resources are insufficient to furnish an adequate answer to their constituents.

D. Within the limitations defined by its published statements, the library is endeavoring to increase its loans of books to other libraries in order to supply a need of a certain nature which cannot be met by their own sources.

E. Within the past year the library has initiated an exchange of duplicates with other libraries. This may grow into a more extensive large dimension and general interest.

F. In its purchases the Library of Congress is endeavoring by its specific action to exert influence to recognize the claim of libraries to material local to the region in which they lie and not duplicable. It wishes to compete, for instance, though its own interest is to compete against the New York Public Library for a manuscript whose primary interest is local to New York. It hopes to take course to help in bringing about a specialization among the archive and libraries of this country, a mutual recognition of the fields proper to each, forbearing competition and positive reciprocal development.

G. The library is initiating a series of publications it will edit and publish, covering a general survey of the libraries of this country and of the development of library administration here.

H. Fundamental, however, to the service which the library may perform as a national library are the following: revision of its reclassification, and of its subject index which shall contain at least an alphabetical (printed) of every book in its

the enlargement of its funds for purchase; and the rounding out of its expert service. I am glad to be able to report that the reclassification and recataloging have made such substantial progress that the rate of progress is now sensibly increasing, and an end may be looked for within three years. The force for this work reached its normal of 91 persons on the first day of last July. The funds for increase, four years ago but \$30,000, are for the coming year \$100,000. The allotment for printing and binding—essential to the service to other libraries and the general public—four years ago but \$25,000, was this year \$95,000, and for next year will be \$185,000. In several directions the expert judgment and service of the library has been strengthened; in two most notably: by the acquisition of a highly trained expert to take charge of and develop its department of Music; and by the acquisition of Mr. Worthington C. Ford to take charge of and develop its department of Manuscripts. With Mr. Ford in this position, the library is in a way to respond to the obligation upon it—to become the headquarters for the investigation of original sources in American history—an obligation and prospect recognized by the government in making it the custodian of historical manuscripts in its keeping; and by the Carnegie Institution in associating with it its first two grants for historical research.

During the past year the library has acquired by purchase manuscript material of great importance, including the papers of Salmon P. Chase, papers of Commodore Preble, a large collection of letters of Daniel Webster, etc., and by gift the superb and hitherto unexploited collection of Andrew Jackson papers in the possession of the Blair family at Washington. It is seeking originals wherever obtainable, and it is reaching out into remote parts of the globe for information of others of which transcripts may be obtainable, to the advantage of the student of American history.

The chairman announced the appointment of a committee on nominations, consisting of S. W. Foss, N. D. C. Hodges, W. E. Foster.

A. E. BOSTWICK read a paper on

#### LAY CONTROL IN LIBRARIES AND ELSEWHERE.

The system by which the control of a concern is vested in a person or a body having no

expert technical knowledge of its workings has become so common that it may be regarded as characteristic of modern civilization. If this seems to any one an extreme statement, a little reflection will convince him to the contrary. To cite only a few examples, the boards of directors of commercial or financial institutions like our manufacturing corporations, our railways and our banks, of charitable foundations like our hospitals and our asylums, of educational establishments like our schools and colleges, are now not expected to understand the detail of the institutions under their charge. Their first duty is to put at the head of their work an expert with a staff of competent assistants to see to that part of it. Even in most of our churches the minister or pastor—the expert head—is employed and practically controlled by a lay body of some kind—a vestry, a session or the like. Government itself is similarly conducted. Neither the legislative nor the executive branch is expected to be made up of experts who understand the technical detail of departmental work; all this is left to subordinates. Even the heads of departments often know nothing at all of the particular work over which they have been set until they have held their position for some time.

It is hardly necessary to say that this system of lay control is of interest to us here and now, because it obtains in most libraries where the governing body is a board of trustees or directors who are generally not experts, but who employ a librarian to superintend their work.

To multiply examples would be superfluous. Lay control, as above illustrated, is not universal, but I postpone for the present a consideration of its antitheses and its exceptions. It looks illogical, and when the ordinary citizen's attention is brought to the matter in any way he generally so considers it. In certain cases it is even a familiar object of satire. The general public is apt, I think, to regard lay control as improper or absurd.

With the expert and his staff, who are concerned directly with the management of the institution in question, the feeling is a little different. It is more like that of President Cleveland when he "had Congress on his hands"—a sort of anxious tolerance. They bear with the board that employs them because it has the power of the purse, but they

are glad when it adjourns without interfering unduly with them.

Are either of these points of view justified? Should lay boards of directors be abolished? Or, if retained, should those without expert knowledge be barred?

Now at first sight it certainly seems as if the ultimate control of every business or operation should be in the hands of those who thoroughly understand it, and this would certainly bar out lay control. I believe that this view is superficial and will not bear close analysis.

The idea that those who control an institution should be familiar with its details appears to originate in an analogy with a man's control of his own private affairs, when his occupation and income make it necessary that he should attend to all those affairs personally. The citizen who digs and plants his own garden must understand some of the details of gardening. The man who does his own "odd jobs" about the house must be able to drive a nail and handle a paint brush. This necessity vanishes, however, as the man's interests become more varied and his financial ability to care for them becomes greater. At a certain point personal attention to detail becomes not only unnecessary but impossible. To expect the master of a great estate to understand the details of his garden, his stable, his kennels, as well as the experts to whom he entrusts them, is absurd. He may, of course, as a matter of amusement, busy himself in some one department, but if he tries to superintend everything personally, still more to understand and regulate matters of detail, he is wasting his time.

We must seek our analogy, then, both for lay control and for the attitude of the ordinary citizen toward it in that citizen's management of his private affairs. He knows his own business—or thinks he does—and he finds it hard to realize that the details of that business could ever grow beyond his personal control.

But, after all, this progress is one towards the normal. Attention to details in the case of the poor man is forced upon him. Except in rare cases, he does not really care to shovel his own snow; he would prefer to hire a man to do it, and as soon as he can he does so. So long as his sidewalk is properly cleared he

is willing to leave the details to the man who clears it. He does not care whether the man begins at the north or the south, or whether his shovelfuls are small or large.

Here, if we examine, we shall find a more characteristic of those kind of work where laymen are in control—the man to whom the work is done cares very little for the results; they are careless of method as those results are attained. And in a large number of cases the persons to whom the work is done will be found to be ignorant, or so large a section of it that it is practically a group of laymen so far as the particular work in question may be concerned.

A lay board of directors or a layman's mental head, then, is simply and is not representative of a greater lay body. It is particularly anxious for results and is particularly anxious about methods. It is thus not illogical, but is the only way of regular and very proper development. As has been said, it is not the only way of controlling a great institution. And it may be managed by a graded body of experts. So were the old guilds of craftsmen organized. So are many ecclesiastical bodies, notably the Roman Catholic Church. We may call this method of control hierarchical. It has some advantages over lay control and some disadvantages. We may imagine it as a system applied to libraries. And if it were in a state, we will say, would be managed by the state librarian, and the officers would be subject to the orders of the librarian of the national library, and he would be supreme and accountable to no one. Without going into detailed discussion of this extremely supposititious case, we may say that the objection to it would be that the persons who are especially interested in the results of the work done are not represented in the controlling hierarchy. Where the persons who are especially interested are all experts, as in a guild, or where there can perhaps be no one else to control by experts; though even in the case of the guilds we are leaving out of consideration persons, generally laymen, for whom the work is done men do their work.

In fact, any trouble that may arise from the lack of lay control of a body of expert work is just here—in the failure either of the controlling authority or the trained staff.

to recognize and keep within their limitations. It should be the function of the supreme lay authority to decide what results it wants and then to see that it gets them—to call attention to any deviation from them and to replace those who cannot achieve them by others who can. It should be the part of the expert staff of subordinates to discover by what methods these results can best be reached and then to follow out these methods.

When the lay head attempts to direct the details of method, or when the trained subordinate thinks it his duty to influence the policy of the institution, then there is apt to be trouble.

Such results are apt to follow, on the one hand, the inclusion in a board of trustees of a man with a passion for detail and a great personal interest in the work under him, but without a keen realization of the necessity for strict organization and discipline in his expert staff; or, on the other hand, from the presence in that staff of a masterful man who cannot rest until he is in virtual control of whatever he concerns himself about.

I say trouble is apt to follow in such cases. It does not always follow, for the organization may adapt itself to circumstances. The interested trustee may play with ease his two roles, fitting into his board as a lay member and becoming practically also a part of the expert staff. The masterful subordinate may dominate his board so as to become its dictator, and thus do away for a time with his lay control. We have all seen both these things happen, not only in libraries, but in banks, in hospitals, in charitable institutions. In some cases it has been well that they have happened. But although an occasional stick is flexible enough to be tied into a knot, it would be hazardous to try the experiment with all sticks. Some may bend but more will break.

Is it not better to accept frankly the division of labor that seems to have been pointed out by the development of our institutions for the guidance of their management?

Boards of trustees in this case would find it necessary to decide first on the desirable results to be reached in their work. This is a phase of library discussion that has been somewhat neglected. What is the public library trying to get at? Not stated in vague

terms, but in concrete form, so that the trustees can call the librarian to account if he fails to accomplish it? It is only fair to the librarian that he should be informed at the outset precisely what he is expected to do, and then it is only fair that he should be left to do it in his own way.

This is an unoccupied field, and it would be an eminently proper one for the Trustees' Section of the American Library Association. We librarians should be very glad to know just what you expect us to accomplish, for on that depends our manner of setting to work. Do you wish us to aim at decreasing the percentage of illiteracy in the community? or the arrests for drunkenness? Are we to strive for an increased circulation? And will an absolute increase be satisfactory, or must it be an increase proportionate to population? Is it definitely demanded of us to decrease our fiction percentage? Shall we, in any given case, devote our attention chiefly to the home use or the reference use of the library? Shall we favor the student or the ordinary citizen? These questions, of course, cannot receive a general answer; they must be decided differently in different cases, but at least we may agree on the type of question that it is admissible to answer at all and on the degree of detail to which it is permissible to go in stating a requirement.

For instance, is it admissible for a board to say to its librarian, "The results that we require you to show include the following: A well-ordered collection of books classified according to the Dewey system, bound in half duck and distributed with the aid of the Browne charging system?" I think it will be granted that this would be an attempt to control the details of method in the guise of a statement of desired results. But where shall we draw the line? How specific may be the things that a board may properly require of its expert staff? That is the question whose solution by this Section would be an inestimable benefit to all libraries and librarians. At present there is wide difference of opinion and of practice on this point. Many people would not agree at all with the limitations that have just been laid down; even those who do agree would differ widely over their interpretation.

There is hardly time to anticipate and

meet criticism. I shall be reminded, I suppose, that the funds for carrying on the library's work are in the hands of the trustees, and that one of the main objects of their existence is to see that the money is honestly spent, not stolen or wasted. How can they do this without close oversight of methods? To this I would reply that this important function of the board is distinctly the requirement of a result, that result being the honest administration of the library. The method by which it may be administered most honestly is best left to the expert head. Naturally, if evidence of peculation or waste comes before the board the librarian will be held to account as having failed to achieve the required result of honest administration. In this and in other respects the necessity that the board should know whether or not the desired results are being attained means that the work of the executive officer should be followed with attention. It must be evident, however, that this does not involve control and dictation of methods.

It must also be remembered that what has been said refers only to the administrative control of the institution. The duties of trustees as custodians of an endowment fund, if such there be, or in soliciting and receiving contributions as well as other financial considerations, are separate from this and have not been considered.

Again, I shall be told that the head of the executive staff is not only a subordinate but also an expert adviser of his board. This is true; and as a consulting expert it is his duty to give advice outside of his own administrative field if he is asked for it. It may even be his duty to give it unasked occasionally, but this comes very near to the interference that I have deprecated. He who would tread this borderland must tread softly. On the other hand, the expert may and should ask the advice of members of his board as individuals or of the board as a whole when he needs it and when he feels that it would give him confidence or strengthen his hand. In this whole matter there is a clear distinction between the advisory and the executive function on one hand and on the other.

In short, the view taken in this paper may be briefly summed up as follows: Lay control in libraries and elsewhere is a logical

and proper development. It would, the whole, be well for one who should to endow a library to make an experienced sole trustee for life with power to his successor. That would be a fine thing for the librarian, but it would be neither able nor proper. It is well that the library should be responsible representatives of the lay public, for whose benefit the library should be conducted. But as the public interest is vested chiefly in results, the trustees should confine themselves largely to the interpretation and requirement of these results, leaving the methods in the hand of their expert subordinates. And it is eminently desirable that librarians should hear from a representative body of trustees some expression of opinion regarding the extent of this control.

Miss CRAFTS: Would it be out of place for one who is both trustee and librarian to make some suggestion in regard to the so-called Trustee Section meetings? It has been my privilege to attend three since I have been on the board of directors and they are not uncharacteristic in their prominent characteristics. I think the rule that the officers are one or both of the librarians. The people who take part in these meetings are librarians. In the audience the trustees are conspicuous by their absence. In their principal lines of thought, so far as I have observed in these meetings, the librarians have been treading on what Mr. Crafts has called the borderland where we should tread softly. They have been giving suggestions to the trustees as to their functions, their duties and in such a way somewhat to occasion offense. I know that last year the proceedings of this section meeting were printed and distributed, and in the board meeting which I am connected with two or three members of that board spoke to me of having received those pamphlets with resentment of the manner of the meeting as shown in the report. Some were members of the board, who have the best interests of our library at heart, and have been giving time and thought and money, and did not like the spirit of that report. I am not mistaken, the object of this section is to interest the trustees, to make it really a trustees' section, to bring out the attendance of those in control of the libraries of the country; and in order to

seems to me we must adopt somewhat different tactics from those so far in use. If the meetings could be put into the hands of trustees altogether, having both members and officers of the Section trustees, and letting trustees take part in the program, it would be but a few years before we should have an attendance of trustees that we might be proud of. The trustees have their own problems to meet and discuss. I know that members of my board would be very glad indeed for a conference with other trustees who have similar problems. But what is the use of their coming to a meeting like this? It seems to me that we, as librarians, when I speak from the other point of view, would find it very helpful if certain members of our boards of trustees could be induced to come to these meetings feeling that they had a real part in it, and that when they went back the A. L. A. meant something, they would work in better harmony with their librarians. When trustees ask librarians to take part in the program of a real trustees' section it would probably be to discuss the problems that they want discussed from the librarians' point of view, and not to have the librarians tell them just what their own duties are.

Mr. MONTGOMERY: I would like to say, in reply to the general criticism brought out by this statement, that both the officers of this Section are trustees, and that one of them is president of his board, and the other is the chairman of the board of one of the largest libraries in the country. That, I think, ought to dispose of the idea that either or both of them are without sympathy for the trustees' standpoint. I have done active work of trusteeship in connection with the Free Library of Philadelphia since its foundation, and the problems which interest me most are the problems that meet the trustees of any large institution of that kind. In acting as trustee of that institution I have always taken a ground, not like that taken by Mr. Henry, but rather the opposite one, that the trustees should supplement the work of the librarian. No librarian is omniscient; he cannot be; and there are in every board of trustees men who know certain things better than the librarian. When I am a librarian—and I am a librarian—I try to make the best uses of those qualities in the members of the board of the institution

that I am connected with. Vice versa, when I am a trustee I try in every way that I can to help that librarian along, not to retard him in any way, but to help him in the things which perhaps he knows least about; not in a dictatorial way, but to persuade him, if I can, that it is for his own best interests and the best interests of the institution.

Regarding the question of asking trustees to take part in this discussion, it may be interesting to note that I asked exactly 28 trustees to take part in this meeting to-day, and that, for one reason or another—they were all prominent men—they were unable to be with us. As to the trustees who were offended by the pamphlets sent out by this Section, I cannot understand their attitude. It may be that they had the idea that it was sent out to them by librarians. It is due to the Section that such an idea should be corrected. Both Mr. Corey and myself are trustees, and we are the only officers of this Section. It is unfortunate if we are not able to make the trustees understand the fact that they are not only welcome, but that both Mr. Corey and myself would rejoice to step down and out if we could find the proper men among the trustees to take our places and carry on this work. If we can find anybody who will do this work, and do it energetically, they can rely upon Mr. Corey and myself to do everything in our power to forward it. But when I tell you that about 150 letters were written in getting up this meeting, I think you will understand that it means a large amount of detail work, and the results do not always justify the amount of work demanded. As for the papers read to-day, I think they were all exceedingly good papers, and I would not be at all averse to having them go into the hands of every trustee of every library in the United States and run the risk of giving offense.

H. T. KELLY: Mr. Chairman, I believe I am indirectly responsible for calling forth this discussion. I was the person who last year moved the resolution that the proceedings of last year's meeting be printed and circulated among trustees. I stated then what my object was in doing so, and I was glad to express my satisfaction at the progress that had been made under you, sir, in the matter of helping along the Trustees' Section of the American Library Association. With the lady

who has recently spoken I had felt that the trustees had not been "in it" for some time. Some years before I had travelled from Toronto to Philadelphia to attend one of the meetings of the Trustees' Section, and I found nothing whatever to interest trustees. Last year I found a marked improvement. I know, as has been said, that there has been some misunderstanding about the character of the report that was sent out last year from this Section to trustees, many thinking it was issued by librarians and was made up of suggestions from librarians to trustees, and that was due to the fact that some of those who were prominent in discussions and in preparing the papers were librarians. Now, there should be no objection to that. Trustees and librarians must co-operate. But I think trustees should be made to feel that this is their Section; if librarians can aid them by interesting them in their work, so much the better; but let the trustees feel that they are a part of this Section. Then you can induce trustees to come to it. There are very many questions which can be very readily discussed both by librarians and trustees at such a meeting as this, and if I may make a suggestion, it is that in some future meeting there may be more discussion and fewer papers; that certain subjects be announced beforehand relative to the work of trustees, and that certain trustees come prepared to discuss these matters. I am glad this discussion was started, and I hope that still greater progress may be made in interesting trustees. With that in view, I would recommend that the proceedings of this Section be published and sent out to trustees this year and their source made clear.

Mr. COREY: The attitude of trustees toward this Section, as shown by their not coming here, shows that there is much need of this Section. We need to do a good deal of missionary work. I am rather glad to hear the statement made by the trustee from Minneapolis that some of her trustees took exception to the papers read last year. I wish they had taken exception so strongly that they had come here to controvert those statements. The quickest way to bring about such an understanding in anything of this kind is to get up a disagreement, and I like to have a paper read that is radical and that brings on good

discussion. There is no other way of bringing out where we stand. Now, if those who are here would interest themselves in bringing other trustees next year, I might do something. And I am going to say for myself what I wouldn't say to you, and the librarians need not hear it, that I have no great opinion of the trustee. Trustees should take more interest in the work which they have to do. With many their work is entirely perfect.

W. C. KIMBALL: Speaking as I do from the Passaic Public Library, I say that while there may have been some inability that the report sent out last year was not taken quite in the spirit that it was intended, I think that a proportion of 100 went to the right place and did good. I want to say, as a trustee, that it would be a very difficult matter to get many trustees to attend these meetings. A trustee of a public library puts in from 20 to 45 minutes a month attending a monthly meeting. He comes there, the librarian has the bills all prepared, the trustee reads the minutes of the last meeting, the bills are approved, the committee on books reports, that they can, in conjunction with the librarian, expend so much money, and when adjourn is made, and there is an adjourn of another 30 days. Now, if you have a good librarian the library will run along smoothly. If you haven't a good librarian, the library will have lots of trouble; so I think that trustees would go on the principles set in the papers read to-day they will get the right. In my experience, trustees of a library. They must have a good librarian to do that; and when the trustees are engaged a good librarian they can approve bills and adjourn in 20 minutes; and in my opinion it will be impossible to get business men—and those are the men who are most for trustees—to pay their carfare and stay two or three days at a convention in A. L. A. I happen to be here on social business or I should not be here as a trustee.

Mr. KELLY: I will make the same recommendation that I did last year, and that is, that the proceedings of this meeting be printed in separate form as was done last year. *Voted.*

Mr. MONTGOMERY: Just as a last word, I would say that the officers of the Association have information that the sending out of that reprint from the proceedings last year was certainly productive in certain cases. A number of librarians are attending this convention as a result of that pamphlet having been sent to their trustees. They had never before had their attention called to the fact that it was their duty to send their librarian to the A. L. A. meetings at the expense of the library, and we have very positive evidence that at least that much has been accomplished by last year's action.

E. A. HARDY: I should like to take exception to the statement of Mr. Kimball on two points. It is not always the case that trustees are usually business men. Some of the most valuable trustees we have are professional men—lawyers, doctors, teachers, and ministers—and I think if the matter were brought properly home to them they would take part of their vacation time to come to the A. L. A. meetings. I also disagree with the statement that it is impossible to get a good attendance of trustees at an A. L. A. conference. I know in the Ontario Library Association, which has been in existence now three years, the majority of our attendance is from trustees. I am satisfied that a large proportion of the public libraries of this continent must to a very large extent be managed by trustees. In many public libraries there is no librarian as librarians understand the term. Anybody does the work who is willing to accept the office, and if there is any intelligent or expert service at all in connection with that library, it must come from some of the trustees. That trustee may be a lawyer, physician, teacher, or some one of that sort. There are many such people who would come to these meetings if the matter were clearly put before them. It seems to me that the Trustees' Section attendance must largely be

made up by those within a hundred or two hundred miles of the place of meeting. Mr. Montgomery worked very hard to get a good attendance here, but the special announcement circular was sent to only one library in the Province of Ontario. Now, there are about 200 libraries within 75 miles of here. We do not expect our American brethren to know a great deal about Canadian details any more than a Canadian knows about the small libraries of Pennsylvania, but it seems to me that the secretary of this Section might well co-operate with the secretary or president of the library association of the state or province in which the meeting is to be held.

Mr. MONTGOMERY: That is a very proper suggestion.

Mr. HARDY: In that way an attendance of possibly 25 to 100 trustees might be obtained. In the Trustees' Section at the two previous meetings I have attended, and in several of the meetings of the Association, the trustee has been frequently referred to as a necessary evil that librarians must put up with. He furnishes the sinews of war and has his uses, of course, and we can tolerate him and he has his place; but he is a necessary evil. That is perhaps the impression that trustees have received. I think all such references as that were made jocularly and were not intended to be taken seriously, but that impression may have gone abroad. If it has, I think it has done harm.

The report of the

#### COMMITTEE ON NOMINATIONS

was presented, recommending the re-election of the present officers, viz.: Deloraine P. Corey, trustee Public Library, Malden, Mass., chairman; Thomas L. Montgomery, state librarian of Pennsylvania, secretary. The report was accepted.

Adjourned, 4 p.m.



## SECTION FOR CHILDREN'S LIBRARIANS.

THE Children's Librarians' Section of the American Library Association held two sessions during the Niagara Conference. Miss Mary E. Dousman, chairman of the Section, presided, with Miss Alice Jordan as secretary.

## FIRST SESSION.

The first session was held in the Cataract House, Wednesday afternoon, June 24, Miss Mary E. Dousman in the chair. Following the secretary's report, the chair announced the name of Miss Annie Carroll Moore as chairman of the committee on the projected juvenile list. This was in accordance with action of the Section in 1902, in compliance with a request of the Publishing Board.

In Miss Moore's absence, the secretary read the

REPORT OF COMMITTEE OF CHILDREN'S LIBRARIANS' SECTION ON THE RECOMMENDATION OF THE PUBLISHING BOARD TO PREPARE A LIST OF CHILDREN'S BOOKS.

The committee appointed to undertake the preparation of a new list to replace the Sargent "Reading for the young," which has been allowed to go out of print, is not yet prepared to present a report embracing detailed methods.

So important a piece of work as the preparation of a list which is to represent the best judgment of active workers in a special line for a term of years should be a matter for well-matured consideration. It should not be undertaken without a carefully conceived and clearly stated purpose and plan of action on the part of those who pledge their active support to so arduous and so prolonged a task, namely, the children's librarians, nor without an equally clear statement on the part of those who assume the financial responsibility involved in the preparation and the publication of such a list, namely, the members of the Publishing Board.

I. What are the demands of such an undertaking from the children's librarians?

Years of reading, comparing, weighing, sifting and evaluating a mass of material designated as children's literature on the part of a body of people are as yet without critical standards. We have no formulated principles of selection to guide them, whose daily work imposes demands upon them than they are able to meet and whose work cannot yet be expected to stand the test of time.

Are we then capable, as children's librarians, of making a list which will be of sufficient value when finished to justify the effort we must put upon it?

Unquestionably we are not yet capable of making a list of children's books which will fulfil all the requirements of the various demands for "a list of children's books" which can be depended upon," but how are we to become capable without reaching for the impossible? make the attempt and how are we to turn away from a responsibility which is clearly ours to assume?

Most of us are largely indebted to the excellent lists and to the lists compiled by Hewins for our general grasp on children's literature. These lists are now out of date and we have been asked to carry on with them.

With the assurance of the support of the operation of the chief librarians counted among our associate members, it ought to be possible for us to build upon the foundation already laid a list which shall at least be up to date and possess a value which children's librarians who succeed in their work on children's literature is cast into more permanent form than that in which it is now. This is perhaps as much as can be expected of us.

II. How may the demands of this task be met by the children's librarians?

1. By placing each class of books in the hands of a committee whose chairman shall be entirely responsible for the class. The chairman shall have associated with her a number of people with whom it will be possible to confer at frequent intervals. This means localizing the work of each

There would seem to be no other way of doing strong, effective work than by such localized effort. The time, strength and money saved by doing away with the correspondence and tabulation incident upon an extensive co-operative plan could all be put into telling, intensive work upon the books.

2. By conferring with the chief librarians and making such an adjustment of regular duties as should enable us to give a reasonable number of library hours each week or each month during the period of preparation of the list.

3. By not limiting the time of preparation—by a fixed date—until the work is fairly inaugurated.

4. By presenting at our Section meeting reports of the work which is being done in the various classes.

5. By asking that all critical work of a sufficiently high standard be credited with the initials of the person who presents it. This crediting of the work would have the effect of raising the standard for the compilation of lists of children's books in general, and it would also have a certain professional value for the individual compiler.

III. What are the demands of such an undertaking from the Publishing Board?

1. A careful consideration of the question whether it is worth while to make the list under the conditions stated.

2. Decision as to the form of the list. Shall it represent a full bibliography of children's literature, or a selected list to be used as a catalog?

There exists at present no bibliography of children's literature. Numerous selected lists have been issued, all of which fail when put to the test, chiefly because they have not been based upon a comprehensive presentation of the subject which has grown out of critical study. I do not believe it is possible to make good selected lists of books for children until we have a full bibliography of children's books and some tested principles of selection.

3. A stated fund for the mechanical preparation of the list and its ultimate publication.

4. The appointment of an advisor from the Publishing Board to confer with the chairman of the committee in charge of the list as to

the details of carrying on the work of preparation, and to assume the entire financial responsibility for the list.

5. A critical estimate from the publisher's standpoint of the strong points and weak points in the lists of children's books which have been published already.

The following persons have consented to represent certain classes of books under the conditions stated:

*Fiction.* (With Boston as a center for work.)

Miss Harriet H. Stanley, Brookline Public Library; Miss Alice M. Jordan, Boston Public Library.

*Mythology and Fairy Tales.* (With Pittsburgh as a center.)

Miss Frances J. Olcott, Carnegie Library, Pittsburgh.

*Travel.* (With Providence as a center.)

Mrs. Mary E. Root, Providence Public Library.

*Biography.* (With Buffalo as a center.)

Mrs. Adelaide B. Maltby, Buffalo Public Library.

*History.* (With Chicago as a center.)

Miss Edna Lyman, Scoville Institute.

*Books for Youngest Children.* (With Cleveland as a center.)

Miss Effie L. Power, Cleveland Public Library.

*Literature* (Poetry and Prose). (With Brooklyn as a center.)

Miss Annie C. Moore, Pratt Institute Free Library.

At Magnolia, Miss Hewins, Miss Sargent, Miss Plummer, Miss Eastman, Mrs. Fairchild, Miss Doren, Miss Garland, Dr. Hosmer, Mr. Crunden, Mr. Elmendorf and other librarians promised their support as advisors and critics.

The formation of committees which shall be able to work together effectively is no easy task, and appointments will be made slowly and cautiously, even at the risk of delaying the work. It was recommended last year that effort be made to get enough work accomplished on the list to incorporate in the A. L. A. Catalog. This was found to be quite impracticable. Ten years from now we may be able to stand as a Section for a juvenile catalog, but it is first necessary that we should stand firmly in our feet in general Section

work, and I believe there is no more effectual means of gaining this standing than by concentrating our best powers during our best years on the prime factor in our work—the comparative study of children's books.

ANNIE CARROLL MOORE,  
*Chairman.*

This was followed by Miss Dousman's report of the evaluated fiction list summarized from the Proceedings of previous years. Action on these reports was deferred until the business meeting of the Section.

The chair named a committee on nominations, consisting of Miss Olcott, Mrs. Root and Miss Engle.

Miss Helen U. Price read a paper by Miss H. H. STANLEY, noting the chief

#### CHILDREN'S BOOKS OF 1902.

##### *Poetry.*

"Golden numbers," a book of verse for youth, chosen by Wiggin and Smith, is an attractive and excellent collection of classic poems, including some less familiar ones. "A pocketful of posies," by A. F. Brown, reminds one in quality of Stevenson's "Child's garden," and is likely for the most part to appeal to readers of any age. "Careless Jane," by Katharine Pyle, is a little book of verses and pictures in imitation of the old-fashioned moral style, tolerably amusing, but hardly worth spending money for. Riley's "Book of joyous children" is reminiscent of childhood, and, with some exceptions, unsuited to children in sentiment and humor.

##### *Nature Books.*

Among the nature books "True tales of birds and beasts" is the most acceptable, though the tales are of varying worth and interest. Pierson's "Among the night people" is up to her usual level of merit, whatever that is considered to be. Chambers' "Outdoorland" is of the same type, poorer in matter, but made attractive with large print and colored pictures. This kind of book, in which animals and plants carry on conversations, sometimes idle and sometimes instructive, is, to my mind, unappetizing and innutritious diet. I am told by one father and by a governess that in their experience children like Miss Pierson's books, but does the average sturdy youngster take kindly to them if left by himself? Even if he does, might he not have something more genuine and less sentimental? "What Gladys saw," by Fox, is another mod-

ern type of nature story. The author is a naturalist father who instructs to the benefit of children in general. The book is more pleasing than is sometimes so that by skipping the natural history information I was easily able to read to it, which would, I fancy, be the case with most children. Three of the year's specially for young readers are simultaneously and entertaining—French's "Wives," Long's "School of the world," and Roberts' "Kindred of the wild."

##### *Physiology.*

H. A. Guerber in "Yourself" writes of the body and its proper care. Previous pains have been taken in presenting physiology usually omitted, but the result is not satisfactory. The book has some merits, but is too long and too moral; the material is times overshot to untruthfulness, as in the statement, "While only some of the smoke, all the bad ones do."

##### *Geography.*

The books of geography have not been ably good one among them. Wadsworth's "cousin" series and the *Youth's* geographical series are interesting and useful. Allen's "Children of the palm," George's "Little journeys," and Mullett's "The people of Japan" are cheap books for reference. Du Chaillu's "King of the Red" is readable. Deming's "Red folk and legends" seems to me poor in matter and picture. Other two books published in 1902 by the same writer are only parts of this series—new titles—a questionable proceeding. "The world as we see it" has occurred before with his books. "The world's worth" "Traveller tales of the Pan-American countries" follows closely the plan of "The world as we see it." Material selected for books of travel is interspersed with fiction not always suited to children, and really illustrating the subject, and almost irrelevant.

##### *Biography and History.*

Gordy's "American leaders and legends" is good, though in text-book form. "Wandering heroes" presents with admirable imagination such men as Moses, the Great, and Leif Ericson. Chambers' "Indian boyhood," his own story for his little son, is straightforward without poetry. Carpenter's "Joan of Arc" is absurd, for the story-telling author proposed to spend a forenoon in relating a life that can read in ten minutes. The narrative proceeds at this fatiguing pace to the end. Pan's "In the days of Queen Elizabeth" and Lovell's "Stories in stone from the

Forum" both promise to serve a useful turn when one wishes to hunt up a bit of information in simple language, but each taken as a whole seems to lack the breath of life. "The adventures of Marco Polo," edited by Ather-ton, appears desirable. "The children's London," by C. Thorpe, has good pictures, but the author has not made a judicious selection of material and takes too much knowledge for granted in the reader.

### *Mythology.*

"In the days of giants" is a book of Norse tales told simply and well by A. F. Brown. Church's "Stories of Charlemagne" and Lang's "Book of romance" are both good; so also is "Heroes of myth," by Price and Gilbert. Miss Holbrook says the material for her "Book of nature myths" has been gathered from scholarly works on Indian folklore, but her little stories are sometimes uninteresting. Zitkala-Sä's "Old Indian legends" are quaint and entertaining. Perry's "Boy's Iliad" is stiff and takes the poetry out of the story. Why is not a translation such as Bryant's to be preferred to this form of presenting the Iliad?

### *Fairy Tales and Nonsense Stories.*

Djurklo's "Fairy tales from the Swedish" are pleasing folk tales. "The reign of King Oberon," edited by Jerrold, is a collection of classic fairy stories, attractive in appearance, illustrated by Charles Robinson. "Where the wind blows" is the title of ten tales from ten nations, retold by Katharine Pyle. Many of the tales are familiar; there are eleven colored plates of what seem to me not very good pictures; the size and shape of the books are awkward. "In the green forest" is one long story written by Katharine Pyle herself; it is rather pretty, but of small merit. "Miss Muffet's Christmas party," by Mr. Crothers, is a slight fabric into which are woven Aladdin, Rosamond of the purple jar, the Rock-a-by lady, and other story-book folk. The characters are too slightly indicated to arouse curiosity, and the humor and point of view are often unchildlike. Carolyn Wells' "Folly in fairyland" is similar in plan and introduces familiar fairy tale people, with a good deal of incidental nonsense. It is harmless and fairly amusing, but of little account. "Molly and the unwise man," by Bangs, of the "Alice in wonderland" type, is not worth putting on the child's bill of fare. Will some one tell us if children are entertained by the "Just so stories"?

### *Historical Stories.*

Some of the stories aim to revive historic events or old-time manners. Others locate their fiction in historic times and make use of

famous names and ancient forms of speech, but do not in reality reproduce the past. Of these latter, some evidently do not attempt to be genuinely historical, but seek merely a stage setting for imaginary persons. Others of them, however, we suspect of trying to appear what they are not in order that they may commend themselves to the public as "improving reading for the young." True's "On guard" and Tomlinson's "Under colonial colors" approach the standard of the first class. So does Robin's "Chasing an iron horse," though it is no more readable than the plain narrative of the locomotive chase written by Pittenger. "Brave heart Elizabeth" is Elizabeth Zane; her story as told here has life and substance and moves naturally. "Mayken" is a pretty picture of the little daughter of William the Silent. Belonging to the second class—good fiction with an historic background—is French's "Sir Marrok," a tale of enchantment; the author has imagination and the story-telling gift. "The bale marked Circle X," by Eggleston, is wholesome, and its store of practical information is made palatable. The reader's heart warms toward Dix's "Little captive lad," so natural is he and so appealing is the story of his fortunes. "The flag on the hill-top," by Mary Tracy Earle, is good. Of Henty's three books, I should say "With Kitchener in the Soudan" was the only one worth considering. Even with that it must needs be an alert reader to find the needle of fact in so huge a haystack of fiction. "With the flag in the channel," "In the wasp's nest," "A Puritan knight-errant," "Barnaby Lee" are harmless, but long drawn out and hardly to be remembered. "A boy of a thousand years ago" and "The errand boy of Andrew Jackson" are distinctly poor. "The adventures of Torqua" is useless; "Under the pine-tree flag" second rate; "The boy and the baron" melodramatic. "Jack and his island" is a feeble approach to a novel. "A little girl in old Detroit" is a novel.

### *Stories for Boys or for Boys and Girls.*

Of stories not historical, intended for boys or for boys and girls, these seem to me silly: "The Burgess letters," by Lyall, "The Balaster boys," by Channing; these are artificial: "Jack of all trades," by Birdsall, "Tommy Remington's battle," by Stevenson, "Boys of Bunker Academy," by Stoddard, "The little citizen," by Waller; these are more or less cheap in tone: "Boys of Waveney," by Leigh-ton, "Dan, a citizen of a Junior Republic," by Thurston, and "Play away," by Allen. "Pick-ett's Gap," by Greene, is unobjectionable, unless it be too sad, and it is a welcome variety among stereotyped plots. "Jeb Hutton," by Connolly, is also somewhat novel. Jeb is a manly Southern fellow who works at dredging for the United States government.

"Glengarry school days," by Connor, deals with Canadian country life; it is warm with human interest. The author sometimes forgets that his readers are not grown people. Barbour's "Behind the line" is athletics wholly, but not overdone; the pervading spirit is intelligent and comradely. "The champion," by Craddock, is interesting. The lad's honesty and pluck lend wholesomeness to the story in spite of the sensational plot. Howell's "Flight of Pony Baker" I enjoyed; but do boys like it? "Foxy the faithful," by Wesselhoeft, is the record of the simple doings of a happy family of brothers and sisters. "Boys of Rincon ranch," by Canfield, is not uninteresting; it abounds in information about Mexico. In "Rob and his gun" Mr. Linn gives practical hints on becoming expert in shooting, and aims, he says, to show the difference between the pleasure of a true sportsman and of a gunner who takes life for the sake of killing. Sharp's "The other boy" is one of a household of English children; it would seem as if truth to nature did not require so much rudeness and slang, but the young folk are honest and good-hearted and the book has some merit. Wright's "Dogtown" is a too extravagant expression of the modern fondness for dogs. Waterloo's "These are my jewels" is a poor story which serves as a vehicle for teaching the "new thought." Stoddard's "Voyage of the *Charlemagne*" and Saunders' "Beautiful Joe's Paradise" have nothing to commend them.

#### *Stories for Girls.*

Among the year's books I find fifteen or more titles of what may be called stories for girls. Five of these are fairly good. "Three little Marys," by Smith, stands rather by itself as appealing particularly to the adult delight in children. The stories are little more than pictures of three dear small maidens, two Irish and one English. Of the others, "A Dornfield summer" seems on the whole the best. A well-brought-up girl has as a summer guest her girl cousin, whose home has been less happy. They are so unlike that they have some difficulty in making friends, but the wise mother aids each in correcting her faults and brings the two into cordial and helpful relations. The story is pleasant and natural. "Lois Mallet's dangerous gift" is a remarkable beauty, of which, as a modest Quaker girl, she is unconscious until she goes to visit some gayer relatives in Boston. Then she impulsively spends for pretty clothes money she has earned for her invalid father and is overcome with regret and shame. The story is slight but readable. "Polly's secret," by Nash, is rather old-fashioned but interesting and harmless. An old man who dies at a country inn confides to the

tavern keeper's little daughter the conveying his property to his abode. Her promise to tell no one and the treachery of the old man's dishonest nephew cause much trouble, out of which she comes at last. She is a natural and wholesome girl. "Mr. Pat's little girl" goes to live with her grandmother and aunt in the country, which was her father's home as a boy. A misunderstanding has caused strain and the story deals with the restoring of mutual good will. It is a pleasant tale, with good ideals, though a bit sentimental.

The remainder of these books are criticized in a greater or less degree by one or two faults: some provide the outline of a good story, but fail from poor work in managing the materials; some have interest, but are poor in tone, either from wrong emphasis, from misrepresentation of life, or from faulty ideals of thought and behavior.

"Sarah the less," by Sophie Swett, tells of two girls at a country academy, who share the same room and cook their own food. A thread of the story holds the reader to the end, but persons and incidents are often improbable. The book gives the comfort of a picture out of drawing.

"Grandma's girls" spend the summer with their grandmother in the country. They are rude and selfish, and the author seems at a loss to know what to do with them.

"A little girl next door," by Rhoads, is a hackneyed plot and a tiresome working of it. The poor girl has her much-needed stories accepted by a first-rate publisher, and afterward marries her. A rich grandpa provided at the right moment, and is transformed from an absurdly grumpy old gentleman into the most amiable of grandfathers.

"Brenda's cousin at Radcliffe," by Reed, is proper, but tedious. The characters are not firmly drawn, there is hackneyed plot and no clear picture of college life, but commonplace doings and dull characters.

Carolyn Wells' "Eight girls and a boy" appeared in *St. Nicholas* as "Hilarity and the boys." It is gay and innocent, but in places overdone and silly.

Of books poor in tone, "Hortense's cult child," by Foster, is a conspicuous example. A Southern girl twelve years old visits her cousins at their summer home in Maine. In many ways the children are best and happy, but Hortense analyzes nature and emotions and the other children by their characteristics. The book is on the face cheerful and suitable; it illustrates the necessity of reading a book before you read it.

Hamlin's "Catharine's proxy" is not out good points. Catharine is frank

erous, though a good deal spoiled. The simple manners and more sensible ideas of Rosalie, reinforced by her beauty, have a good influence on the school-girls. One could wish the author had paid less attention to clothes and to a "splendid wealth of chestnut hair and topaz eyes," and had spared her readers such lapses of taste as this: "Shadow and Sunshine the girls called the two teachers, Miss Montgomery, with her sinuous Athene brows, Miss Graham, with her Aphrodite lips."

"The Wyndham girls," by Taggart, appeared in the *St. Nicholas*. It is about third-rate in tone and workmanship.

The "Little colonel" stories, by Johnston, are popular, but they are rather too sentimental and make the heroine too conspicuous. This time the "Little colonel's hero," a St. Bernard dog, shares with his mistress the reader's attention.

I wonder if others agree with me in criticism of "Nathalie's chum," by Anna Chapin Ray? The "chum" is a rather spoiled semi-invalid boy of fifteen. The relation between the boy and girl is unoffending, but the people in the book are so wholly correct and are complacent to snobbishness over their accomplishments and good taste. The satisfaction of the author in some episodes that she seems to think smart is displeasing. The religious baby-talk of the small brother is in bad taste and not amusing. Because such books as this are cheery and deal with modern interests, they appeal warmly to girl readers; then all the more do the minor points that give tone to the story need scrutinizing.

The discussion of Miss Stanley's paper was opened by Miss ABBY L. SARGENT, who said:

To the books of poetry named by Miss Stanley I would add "The great procession and other verses," by Harriet Prescott Spofford, and "Trees in prose and poetry," by Gertrude Stone. "Songs of nature," compiled by John Burroughs, appeared so very late in 1901 (December 17) as to be practically excluded from the books of that year, and might well be included in those of 1902. It contains very many of the poems which children are required to memorize in school. For this reason it should be included in a children's collection, even if not especially intended for such use. Katharine Pyle's work may safely be counted inferior, and "The book of joyous children" I should also reject.

Until the Publishing Board provides us with a trustworthy guide we must still grope blindfolded among the 'nature' books. One suspects that the formula for writing many of

them is after this fashion: Consult no recognized authority, neither write from personal observation; but find the simplest popular article already written and condense to two-thirds its present bulk. Make sentences of one line each. Insert occasional drawings. This will make a small square book of about thirty or forty pages. Bind in thin board covers, with some bright-colored flower not referred to in the text, on the outside, and sell for twenty-five cents. I know at least of one book on American industries which is being constructed in this way. It is not yet in press, because I have not so far found anything simple enough for the would-be author to simplify. Miss Stanley proclaims her trust in "The school of the woods," and I see no reason to accept Mr. Burroughs' wholesale condemnation of the book, although my personal observation includes only cats, squirrels, robins and a few of the other birds which favor our premises. Mr. Burroughs' birds are more poetical than Mr. Long's, but the child does not find them so interesting to watch. Perhaps less harm is done with inferior nature books than we imagine, because, after all, nature can only be studied through nature's own open story book.

Not many children will read nature books from beginning to end unless they are really interested in observing for themselves, any more than they will read a book of ethics from choice. But we have one excellent book of ethics among the books of 1902, and we certainly should include on our list Mr. Larned's "Primer of right and wrong." The Hon. Mrs. Evelyn Cecil has written on "Children's gardens." Although for English children, it is neither uninteresting nor unsuitable for those on this side of the water.

To the books of history I would add the "Book of famous battles," with introduction by John D. Long. This book belongs to the "Young folks' library." All of this set—twenty volumes—under the general editorship of Thomas Bailey Aldrich, are excellent except in make-up, which is clumsy; the volumes in the set which are intended for the youngest children are too heavy for little hands to hold.

In the department of folklore I have noticed nothing more that is desirable unless we

include the two volumes in the "Home and school classics," "Old world wonder stories," and "Tales of Mother Goose"; edited respectively by M. V. O'Shea and Charles Welsh. The question is asked, Are children really entertained with the "Just so stories"? Miss Paul, who has the Medford children under keen and intelligent scrutiny, says, "No, not even with the illustrations." Oliver Herford's drawing they delight in, and I can quite understand why. The small children who have been kind enough to show me their drawings have made just such ones themselves. What child has not drawn some long attenuated animal, and with charming candor instructed you that the rest of him is on the other side?

Fiction has been so well covered that there is little to be said.

Miss Stanley says of one author, "He forgets that his readers are not grown people." To me that is almost a recommendation; at least it is far and away better than writing down to children. Those writers who bear too constantly in mind the age of their readers are apt to fall below the intelligence of children and lose the opportunity which the author of "Glengarry school days" has taken for uplifting thoughts and guiding principles; but in the reaction that has set in against the Optic and Alger books and others of that ilk, is there not growing a tendency to be too instructive in our relation, unmindful of the fact that, if well written, what is purely amusing or humorous has its share in the rounding out of child nature. I would perhaps add to the list "Historic scenes in fiction," in the "Young Folks' Library," with an introduction by Henry Van Dyke. As the title suggests, it is a selection from the best that has been written in historical fiction. It includes such writers as Scott, Kingsley, George Eliot, Hawthorne and Sir Gilbert Parker. Happily the question of new or old in fiction never need arise in a children's room. While what is good of past years is plentifully reproduced, we need not deplore the poverty of any one year supplying only the very few praiseworthy books which each year offers.

In the open discussion which followed, opinions on individual books were freely expressed. Questions raised in Miss Stanley's paper were considered, and the "Just so sto-

ries," Mrs. Pierson's books, the "Neys" series, and others received commendation and disapproval, the co-different libraries producing different results in the use of debatable books.

Miss BLANCHE OSTERTAG spoke of

PRINCIPLES OF DECORATION AS APPLIED TO  
LIBRARIES AND SCHOOLS.

The purpose of these remarks is an earnest plea for mural decoration in public libraries as applied to children.

We know that for some time cannot hope to see the rooms in libraries of our larger cities adequately decorated. The Boston Library is, but the pictures on those walls belong to all who see them as much as does the printed circulating library book, and like the book they should be reproduced in the form that can make them accessible to all who would like to see these pictures in a Public Library reproduced on a large scale, say 30 x 40 inches in full color, each print a large facsimile reproduction. They should at least attempt to do full justice to the scale and color of the originals. In most of the rooms in our libraries, on fairly large wall surfaces these prints would be in good proportion to their surroundings and carry with them the dignity of their originals.

I can so fully appreciate the positive influence of good color pictures that I know how much some little picture story to tell might have brightened my childhood that I spent in the dinginess of the public schools. I rebelled against the ugliness I rebelled against even from the kindergarten days, for I never frequent inattention to dry facts when I was caught drawing on the board.

Everything is so changed now—no longer by induction, but by the direct ment of expression. Pictures adorn the walls and rooms, and the color schemes and hangings are carefully planned to make the surroundings harmonious. You are acquainted with these changes to need further comment on them, but I would like

to you that as these changes in the schools affect the child and the home, so your good influence in a more liberal way can become still more powerful than you have already made it. Your admirable catalogs for graded reading and your helpfulness and sympathy with the child who comes to you for something to fill his leisure hours with have already made the library a treasure-house for him instead of the rebuke to ignorance it has always seemed. In your catalogs you have a list of books by one of the most remarkable artists this country and century has produced—Howard Pyle. He has done more with his stories and pictures to give English-reading children Art in its broadest sense than any man who has ever worked for that delightful public. I need not remind you of his wonderful illustrations that have appeared for many years in our magazines—pictures of the early period of our country's history. I wish that the services of such an artist and true American could be enlisted that we might have a series of really great pictures of American history subjects which could be printed and hung on the walls of our public institutions.

Then there is that charming serio-comic artist illustrator of Kenneth Grahame's "Golden age," Maxfield Parrish. The children all love his "Mother Goose" pictures. He could make Hans Christian Andersen's tales very real with his pictures, or illustrate for us more of the Norse mythology with its giants and gnomes. Then there are the remarkable color pictures he made of the great Southwest—which are so fine in color and of such interest in subjects that they ought to be properly reproduced, large enough to be hung in schools and libraries.

Another artist, whose exceptional talents ought to serve for something besides painting portraits of his family, is George de Forest Brush. He is the one man who understands the Indian character well enough to adequately illustrate Longfellow's "Hiawatha," to give it its true Indian character and express its own sentiment, not the white man's version of it.

We can find many beautiful things among the works of German and French artist lithographers to use until our own artists shall be able to fill our needs; but they have one dis-

advantage—perhaps two; first, they are of subjects and scenes unfamiliar to us; and again, importation duties make them more expensive than our own prints would be.

What we need are prints in good colors, large enough for average library or school rooms—subjects of interest or familiar to the general public, and plenty of nature, sky and out of doors, living and growing things. Such pictures, finely printed, should be sold at a moderate price, that the people who most need them, who cannot own or see good originals, may learn to appreciate good pictures through these prints and also be taken out of their sordid life to a healthy state of enjoyment of things beautiful about them.

Many libraries, especially smaller ones, may find it difficult to buy pictures out of their funds, but each state could have a circuit among its libraries and by joint contributions make loan collections of pictures which would eventually be distributed to the different libraries in the circuit and could be added to from year to year.

#### A QUESTION BOX

devoted to miscellaneous subjects connected with children's work was then conducted by Miss L. E. STEARNS of the Wisconsin Free Library Commission.

One of the questions made an appeal for substitutes for Alger and Optic, whose popularity is still undimmed in some libraries. Tomlinson, Henty and Trowbridge were named as stepping-stones, and the warning given that care must be taken not to step the wrong way—down, instead of up. It was reported from a second-hand book dealer in New York that five years ago he made all his money in two or three news-stands where he sold the *Jesse James Weekly*, "Nick Carter," "Diamond Dick," etc. In the last few years, especially since the provision for children in public libraries had begun, his trade in this line had fallen off forty or fifty per cent., and was no longer profitable.

Contrast was drawn between the present children's librarians' meeting, with its large and interested attendance, and the convention of 1889, when a paper on children's reading was purposely read on a rainy night so people could not get away.



## SECOND SESSION.

The second session of the Section was held on the afternoon of Thursday, June 25, in the Cataract House. Miss MILDRED A. COLLAR presented a paper on

## CLASSIFICATION AND CATALOGING OF CHILDREN'S BOOKS.

(See p. 57.)

The discussion of the paper was opened by Miss MARGARET MANN, who said:

The children's room—and I call it such intentionally because it should be considered as a part and not as a unit—is doubtless the most difficult place in the whole library to keep in order. Wherever access to shelves is allowed this difficulty has to be met, and whatever classification we adopt will not materially affect this.

Turning to the first point made in Miss Collar's paper, "Is the scheme of classification already in use in the main library suitable for the collection of children's books?"

The answer to this was made that children do not want the same books as they grow older. They do not want the *same* books, but is it true that the subjects change? If a boy becomes interested in electricity in the children's room it seems probable in my mind that he will want to continue reading books of the same subject when he advances into the adult room. So from fairy stories to mythology, from nature stories to natural science, he goes from the simple to the more complex.

The system of classification adopted by any library, whether it be Dewey or Cutter or home-made, must of necessity be complicated and people have to be educated to it. We hear complaint about the amount of red tape in libraries, and we hear even university professors say that the classification of the books is a puzzle and beyond their comprehension. Should we not initiate the child into this difficulty while he is in a receptive stage of development? Is it not best to simplify the classification already in use in the main library? I do not mean to simplify by changing the notation. If, for example, the notation be numbers, use these rather than changing to letters. The point was made that books might be classed in two, three or four numbers, but

in such a case it would be a simple choose one and discard the others, at the same time impress upon the child one number which he might use later. One symbol easily learned by a child as another little or no difference whether that a letter or a number, and nothing taught which the child will have to learn. The simplicity should come in the broad numbers, using few subdivisions. Adopting the simple broad numbers keep classes of books together by number as easily as by making a variation of letters. The statement was made in Pratt Institute which have been numbers of 372 and 428 would almost very easily into one of the two mentioned, namely, Picture books and for little children. So we see that can be used here as well as letters. This same reasoning to fairy stories Miss Collar says, may be classed in places, would it not be best to select number and discard three rather than all?

Being a strong believer in the necessity of centralization in a library, it is difficult for me to sanction the advantage of having the cataloging of children's books done by the children's librarian because of economy of administration to have one of one kind done by the department for that work; and (2) the children's librarian must be relieved of some of the work of the department. It is not a case of knowledge to leave undone, but it is a case of what you can get some one to do.

If the catalog department, as Miss Collar says, does the work without the consideration of the peculiar needs and demands of the children's room, then the catalogers are not doing their work as it should be done. There must be co-operation between the cataloger and the children's librarian. The cataloger should not minimize the work of the children's department nor should the children's librarian demand undue work. The equilibrium of administration must be maintained in a library, and we must begin to divide work which is common to all departments among those departments.

danger of missing a cog and allowing some part of the machinery to grow rusty. The reference librarian does not care to catalog the books in the reference department, but he can often give suggestions to the cataloger and have his ideas carried out for him.

If the cataloging is done in the catalog department, this makes more necessary the printed guides which have been worked out and compiled by the children's librarian. If this work could be done once carefully, it would save much time and insure the uniformity which is so essential in card catalogs. A beginning has been most successfully made in the list of subject headings compiled by Miss Ames of the Cleveland Library and printed by the Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh. This gives the cataloger a suggestive list at least, and she always has the children's librarian near at hand to aid in making additions as they arise. It might be practicable for the children's librarian to assign subject headings and indicate the analyticals which she thought necessary to be made.

And as it is wise for the catalogers in a library to meet the public and become acquainted with their wants to some extent, no matter in what department these wants may arise, it would be an excellent idea to have an assistant in the catalog department who should spend a certain amount of time in the children's room. The necessary qualifications of a good cataloger are not always those possessed by the children's librarian.

Miss HUNT: If there is a better way than to have children use the catalog it is to put the books in the hands of the children. I should say the first object of the catalog is to help the children's librarian to help the children.

Mr. FAIRCHILD: The catalog should be made from the standpoint of the child, with reference to the highest ideals of education. This is very different from a multiplication of views of the D. C., which was never made to classify a library as related to the human mind, but just for the convenience of the library.

Mrs. MALTBY: Is there any method of teaching children to use the catalog?

In answer, the following points were developed:

Older children show younger ones how to use it. Children teach themselves. In some libraries definite instruction is given to classes from schools.

Several speakers urged that the catalog in the children's room should conform to that used in the main part of the library. The danger of another classification is that upon graduating to the adult department children will be unable to use the catalog there.

Miss OLCOTT: The children's room is a school to teach children the use of the adult library. We should feel that we had failed if children did not go from the children's room to the other departments and know how to use the catalog.

A plea for the teaching of the alphabet was made, the complaint being that the children taught to read by the word method frequently cannot spell, and consequently have great difficulty with both dictionary and catalog. And finally it was agreed that children always prefer to go to the shelves for their books in preference to using the catalog.

Miss CAROLINE BURNITE presented a paper on

#### THE YOUNGEST CHILDREN AND THEIR BOOKS.\*

Taking this subject from the standpoint of average conditions, let us assume a square room with about 4000 volumes, the service of two assistants, one of whom is responsible for the work of the room, an average daily attendance in winter of 350 children, 100 of whom are between the ages of four and nine. Probably one-fourth of the children are from educated homes, one-half are from comfortable homes where the parents care for their material welfare only, and the other fourth are children who are really poor and uncared for. The average daily circulation in winter is 250. Plans for work with other children have been in execution long enough to see encouraging results, but from the little children no one has expected results, and their use of the library is often a trial to the librarian. There are disadvantages in having the books for children of all ages shelved together. In selecting books they can enjoy and understand whole rows of books are torn down, while only an assistant can find suitable books

\* Abstract.

from the classes not on familiar shelves. Since the mingling of the older and younger children is not conducive to discipline, and shelving their books together has not facilitated service, a natural alternative is the separation of the books and the consequent separation of the children. As it is the children of the ages between four and nine who have different activities and different interests from the older children, it is their books the children's librarian will re-shelve, expecting the children to follow them. She will put them in one corner of the room, near the desk for supervision, and if she disregards the class number and shelves in one alphabet under author, she may safely assume that the arrangement is one that the children can comprehend. But in separating the books care must be taken not to impair the main collection for reference work. That can be avoided by having copies of simple books which can be used for school reference books on the main shelves and putting other copies in the corner for little children. Of course tables about 22 inches and chairs about 14 inches in height must be placed near these shelves. A separation of the children must naturally follow; that means less friction between the two classes. The arrangement of books will encourage the children waiting upon themselves; that means a saving of time of the children's librarian.

In making this division of books the children's librarian will be surprised to see the amount of space occupied by "Dotty Dimple" and "Little Susy" and the "I-see-a-ball" literature, books which reflect the minute daily interests of child life—the Rosa Carey literature of childhood. While such books do respond to certain tastes of very young children, she does not feel justified in taking them away from the children, but she hopes to supplant them by better things.

Her main tool is the best books, such as *Æsop*, "Mother Goose," Grimm, Andersen and Lewis Carroll, and as many copies of each as she can possibly use. She should duplicate the best editions of such classics, but have copies of all editions upon her shelves except those which are directly at variance with the traditional conceptions of the characters. Of Mother Goose probably she will need more

copies of "The nursery rhyme book" by Andrew Lang and the edition published by Houghton, Mifflin and Company, and others, but she should have also the edition published by Routledge, Burt, Heath, and others. There are many more editions. The child involuntarily acquires opinions in editions; he forms an opinion of his friends dressed, what pleases him most and what pleases him least, with this a means of forming a book list. Another reason is the pleasure of the child in finding something he knows in another book; he usually selects his books by titles, and when he finds he knows the title he takes the book with greater delight. This brings us to the third and most important reason, the educational value of picture books. Just as the value of games lies in playing them over and over again in order that the child may get not only the mental discipline but develop a sense of fairness, patience, and re-reading the books not only aids in reading, but broadens and deepens the imagination by visualizing the characters and situations of the story.

Good picture books are another important tool. Only the children should not use them as a bewildering and inexhaustible store which they can pull around at will. They should be kept in a rack similar to a book rack. It might be well not to keep more than supply out at any one time. Keep only a few titles out at once and a dozen duplicates of each, and at the end of two or three weeks take away the ones which have been out and introduce fresh ones. The old lot can be put away again, the children have forgotten them, and the use of so many picture books ends in the expense of cataloging. Some librarians do not catalog them, but keep a separate accession book and use accession number instead of book number.

From the standpoint of content, picture books of artistic excellence, well illustrated, have a greater value as picture books than the usual linen picture books. The child will acquire curiosity from looking at a picture of "True story of Washington" or the "progress" illustrated by the Rheas, which will carry him later into history. Such books are too heavy to be

and every one knows it adds very much to the attractiveness of the room to have some popular books not removable.

For methods of inducing the children to read the best books, the main reliance will be upon informal reading and the story hour. It is hoped time will permit frequent informal readings to groups of six or eight; that is a practical way to show children the contents of a book. In reading, the selection should have more than momentary interest. Indeed, one should seize this opportunity to present a new interest by reading from a book which is a little hard for the child's own reading, but which has the power of holding his attention. A child will listen to Peary's "Snow baby" because of his love for child life; before he has heard the entire book it is probable he will have a real interest in the wonderful region of the long night. The folklore of Grimm answers a child's early needs; all the stories are in such bold outline that they seem to have been made for half-seeing eyes. But by the time the child is seven or eight, he should be introduced to Andersen. Children do not usually appreciate his stories unless they are led to know them, and they are, therefore, the finest material for story telling, but mainly in the words of the author.

With regard to nature books, one feels that only those have any educational value which reflect the author's association with and love for nature in such a high degree that the child appreciates more keenly the apple tree in his own yard or develops a more minute interest in the robin on the bough. All others should rank with the old-fashioned common school geography wherein the child is expected to learn the geographical forms from a few bad illustrations. Has not a well-illustrated book on nature more value to the child for recreative reading than supplementary text-books? There are old-fashioned books which scientists say are better in illustration than in text that are excellent for this purpose, because they give so much attention to the marvellous in nature.

In the treatment of this subject probably no new ideas have been offered. The aim has been to reason from the successful methods used with the older children. More practical work with the youngest children will doubt-

less lead to newer and more original lines of work. Just now what we expect from our assistant in our usual children's room is that she may know her own problems and do her own thinking, ever realizing that the work with younger children bears the same relation to the older children that the work with older children does to the adult. Mrs. Ewing's remark about girls applies to all children: "Girls' heads not being jam pots—which, if you do not fill them, will remain empty—the best way to keep folly out is to put something less foolish in."

Discussion of this subject was opened by Miss EFFIE L. POWER, who said:

I agree that in a large, busy children's room some separation of the younger children's books is necessary. The collection need not be large. I prefer fewer titles and more duplicates of the best books. But in making this selection let us not be too critical of the simply written books. A one-syllable book may be meaningless to our eyes, but a child reads between the lines and weaves wondrous fancies into the story. The method of arrangement on the shelves of a small collection for very young children is not very essential, but after trying the alphabetical arrangement in two children's rooms I prefer the regular classification.

The younger children have little knowledge of authors, but they like to find all the books on a subject together, such as birds, animals and picture books. If it is not too early to cultivate a taste in editions, it is not too early to suggest a classification of knowledge.

As regards the picture books, I would use fewer linen picture books and more of the Caldecott, Crane and Greenaway type. However, I have recently tried the experiment of using cheap picture books, twelve copies each of three titles, for a few weeks with some success.

Mrs. MARY E. ROOT spoke on the same subject. She said, in part:

I have been forcibly impressed with the remarks on the duplication of editions. Considering supply and demand, it is inevitable that we must often offer children other than the best or duplicate largely. A successful child's book has these characteristics: inter-

est, briefness, good paper, large black type, attractive binding, and the best illustrations or none. In regard to the separation of books, we select each morning some thirty or forty books from our main collection and place them upon shelves reserved for small children's books. This does not bind us to any fixed class and allows us to offer now and then peeps into the beyond. A book need not always be wholly within a child's comprehension, but it must be within his interest and must be sympathetic.

There is danger in all specialized work with little children. The children's library is but a part of the main library, not a kindergarten, and should represent an atmosphere not heretofore in the child's experience. She who selects work in this department of library work does so from a natural love of child nature; but if she is not guarded she will find demands for special attention and affection which will not only make serious inroads upon her time, but spoil the child's own independence of action. I know the child loves story telling, but I like to think of children getting the power of some of this matchless literature of ours by direct reading aloud. Predigested food as a steady diet will weaken the natural functions.

Let me briefly sum up the attitude of a children's librarian toward our subject. She should search for the books which are the small child's *own choice*. When found, she should bring all her critical knowledge to bear in regard to their make-up, and when she is quite sure of her product, duplicate largely. She should allow the children in the room to feel a kindly interested friend always at hand, but she should not allow them to *lean* upon her. She should make no excuses to herself for not knowing this class of literature by *actual reading* thoroughly; economy of time or money in regard to this particular class of books should not be the all-pervading cry.

The rest of the meeting was devoted to exchange of opinions on books suitable for very little children, methods of shelving picture books, etc.

At the close of the second session a meeting of the active members was held. The first business was to ascertain the will of the Section regarding a further disposal of the co-operative list of children's story books undertaken at the Waukesha Conference. From comments sent her by children's librarians by Miss Linda A. Eastman, and on both at Magnolia and at the formal meeting of the present conference. It was decided that, having committed itself to a list of different classes of children's books, as called for by the Publishing Board in 1902, the Section had pledged itself to include fiction in the projected new list. While heartily commending Miss Eastman's painstaking work on the co-operative list, its continuance was deemed of less importance than the concentrated efforts of the Section on a more complete guide. It was therefore voted: 'To work on the co-operative fiction list referred to the committee on the projected list and merged in the latter.' Miss Eastman's report, read at the first session, was acted upon and accepted.

#### THE COMMITTEE ON NOMINATION

presented the following names: chairman, Miss Clara W. Hunt; secretary, Miss M. Jordan. These officers were elected.

While membership in the Children's Librarians' Section was largely increased at the Niagara Falls convention, it is hoped there may be others who wish to identify themselves with this Section, either as full or associate members. Those so desiring are asked to send their names to the secretary, Miss Alice M. Jordan, Boston Public Library, for enrollment in the Section register.

## STATE LIBRARY COMMISSIONS SECTION.\*

THE State Library Commissions Section of the American Library Association held two sessions in connection with the Niagara Falls Conference.

## FIRST SESSION.

The first session was held on Thursday afternoon, June 25, in the Cataract House. The program was opened by Miss Merica Hoagland, corresponding secretary of the Indiana State Library Commission, who spoke on "How far can commissions wisely organize or be responsible for library round tables, institutes, summer schools, or instruction by correspondence." The speaker outlined first the essentials in the matter of round tables and institutes. The first essential, she said, was that the state should be divided into small districts, bearing in mind railroad facilities. The second essential needed was that four classes should be interested in the round table or institute, namely, librarians, trustees, teachers and club women; the third essential, that the librarian in the town in which the round table or institute was held should act as secretary; fourth, that the commission should assume full direction; fifth, that the programs should be issued in due season and sent to the newspapers as well as to all who might be thought interested; sixth, that the round table or institute should be held, for the convenience of those in attendance, in the middle of the week; seventh, that at least three sessions should be held, and that in the preparation of the program one should reach out to help all forms of libraries represented.

The chairman, Mr. Dewey, called the attention of the members to the wrong use of the word "institute," and made a careful distinction between institute and round table. An institute, he said, was an educational meeting, called by authority, at which the form of questions and answers were used, followed by examinations. A round table, he said, was a small, informal conference.

In the matter of summer schools it was urged that no one should be accepted who had not had at least high school training as a minimum, and that an examination should be held at the end of the school before a certificate was granted.

The question of instruction by correspondence was next discussed. Mr. Dewey said that he thought correspondence courses in library work were eminently practical, and should be conducted for the benefit of those who could not attend the regular library schools. Miss Stearns stated that she regarded Mr. Dewey's statement as a dangerous one, unless it were modified by the assertion that correspondence courses should be conducted by first-class librarians, having a practical knowledge of library work and by those who would recognize the limitations of such a course. She pointed out the fact that a correspondence course was being conducted in one part of the country, at least, by one who had had no library training and one who had had no experience in public library work.

After further discussion, Mr. Brigham moved that it be the sense of this meeting that the State Library at Albany be requested to institute a correspondence course for librarians. *Voted.*

Miss Stearns then opened the discussion on "Should commissions plan for a system of registration and licensing of competent librarians corresponding to similar safeguards against incompetent teachers?" She said that library work was nowadays called a profession and yet no educational qualifications were required—a sixteen-year-old girl could serve as librarian in a community just as well as a trained graduate of a library school; that there were apparently no educational qualifications necessary, as in the case of other professions, such as that of the law and medicine. In these days barbers, dentists and druggists are licensed, but the woman who is to be the teacher of teachers and the leader of communities can exercise her powers without any restrictions. If librarians are to be licensed, who is to do it? The National Library at

\* Report furnished by Miss L. E. Stearns, secretary of the section.

Washington, the state librarian, the library commission? In states where there are no commissions, what then? Shall state library associations license? What form of certificate shall be given? Shall all be dealt with alike? Shall the certificate be given after examination or after inspection of work done? Shall librarians be licensed in various grades—as voluntary librarians, as librarians competent to manage libraries under 5000 or 10,000 or over 25,000 volumes? Shall life certificates be granted? Shall various grades of certificates be given after so and so many years of experience? It was the consensus of opinion that it was time that communities should be protected against incompetency; and it was *Voted*, That a committee of three be appointed by the chair to consider a scheme for licensing or registration of librarians, the plan to be presented at the next annual meeting of the Section.

The next topic was, "Should commissions confine their efforts to reading of books, or is it practicable to influence newspaper and magazine reading?" The chairman confessed that this was a serious problem and would not be settled until some Carnegie should endow a newspaper which would be wholly independent in principle. The officers of various commissions reported that yellow journals were not subscribed to by their local libraries, and that every effort was being made to supplant them by the better classes of newspapers.

Johnson Brigham, of the Iowa Library Commission, then discussed the matter of commissions offering to pass on building plans so as to provide for satisfactory and economical administration, thus putting an official check on waste of money in badly planned or equipped buildings. His first illustration was that of a \$10,000 library, the gift of Mr. Carnegie to one of the small cities in Iowa. His commission, through its secretary, Miss Tyler, on learning of the gift, promptly tendered the local library board its advice and its secretary's services free of all expense to the board. The offer evoked no response whatever. The board promptly proceeded to employ a local architect who had never planned a library building and had no conception of library economy. The contract was as promptly let,

and the community, which so he rejoiced over Mr. Carnegie's response, appealed, will soon celebrate the opening of what? Not a twentieth-century free library—with all the words imply; but a mediæval vault for book storage, with no provision for the preservation of books in the light of "garish day" and from the use—the library treasure of fiction thus shut off from the outside world by a wall and an iron door, and the board standing across the entrance to the stacks, thus deepening the gloom of the canyons between the stacks, adding to the sacredness of the retreat to those who a special permit are allowed to pass the barred entrance!

The secretary of the commission reported that the architect's plan included a wall between the librarian's desk and the books, wrote the mayor of the city, "her information was correct, and she was expressing the hope that she had been correctly informed. The mayor promptly answered her letter, politely thanking her for her interest in the enterprise, and her inquiry with this sweeping generalization: "We never had any intention of opening books to the public." Then, with a touch of unconscious humor, his honor added a word of consolation: "We want an up-to-date library!"

The second case cited of "How not to do it" was that of a larger library given by Mr. Carnegie to his home city. The architect who was chosen by the local board was one of the best and best-known architects in the state, but unfortunately he had never planned a library, and had no comprehension of library economics, as summed up in the report of the American Library Association: "The best reading for the largest number at the least cost." When asked how many plans he was planning for, he naively answered: "I don't know. I didn't think of the librarian what her force would be."

Now the commission happened to be the local board, with a very small staff, was planning to "man" the library with one lone woman, assisted by a janitor, yet that architect laid before them a plan that was to late to mend—his carefu-

rated plans for a vault in the rear for books, the vault inaccessible except to the librarian in charge, and for a children's room in the basement of the building; thus imposing conditions which will either compel a much higher tax levy or drive the librarian to suicide or resignation!

And yet the architect who made these plans was within easy reach of the office of the commission and the donor had duly referred to him the secretary's offer to assist in planning the interior arrangements! Months afterward, when too late to make the radical changes suggested by the commission secretary, the architect acted upon the invitation to call upon her, only to find—to his chagrin—that he had missed a fine opportunity to learn something practical and had unwittingly done a too trusting community more harm than good.

Had the necessity of consulting with the commission been impressed upon the donor, and through him the architect, the consultation would have freed the architect from several blunders and would have been worth hundreds of dollars a year to the taxpayers of that city, to say nothing of the service it would have tendered the librarian in charge.

The third instance was one of a still larger library in one of the larger cities in the state. This building has been open to the public for several years, but its children's room in the basement is not yet occupied. Knowing the **librarian's keen interest in library work for children**, the commission secretary on visiting her asked her why this room was not in use. The answer was, "It is simply impossible to spare an attendant for exclusive work on another floor. It is a question of money pure and simple." The main floor of this library is ill-arranged for general supervision, and the unused upper floor is cut up into rooms that look like hotel bedrooms. Thus a costly structure is doing the work of a ten-thousand-dollar building, and all through the ignorance of the architect and the local board—all intelligent, capable men—ignorance of what the trained librarian and the specialist in library architecture would regard as the A B C of modern library construction.

Enterprises of great pith and moment are thus continually turned aside, are seriously

handicapped from the outset, simply because men who hold public trusts do not realize the full measure of their opportunities for public service, and because the so-called specialists whom they consult are only feeling their way along towards special knowledge, and at public expense.

In view of the many possibilities for a reproduction of such costly blunders as have been described, is it not the duty of the Library Commissions Section of the American Library Association to put itself in communication with prospective donors of money for library buildings, urging upon them for their own protection and for the protection of the public, the desirability of attaching to their offers of money the condition that the plans for the building in every instance shall be submitted to the nearest library commission, or to some architect known to the donor as having had successful experience in planning libraries?

Miss Stearns spoke for the Wisconsin Commission, stating that their experience had been the exact opposite of that of Iowa—that they had found that communities were most anxious to have any assistance that the commission could offer. Many of the architects have worked directly with the commission, at the request of the local boards, and at least four towns have placed the whole matter of selection of architects, etc., in the hands of the commission. A number of illustrations were cited by others, showing the great need of sets of model plans for buildings costing \$10,000, \$15,000, \$25,000 and \$50,000. It was *Voted*, That the Publishing Board of the A. L. A. be requested to hasten the publication of the pamphlet on library plans.

#### SECOND SESSION.

The second session of the State Library Commissions Section was held on Friday afternoon.

The meeting was opened by a discussion, led by Miss Stearns, on the need of travelling libraries and book wagons to supply personal contact with rural readers. The book wagon, she said, is the latest development along the line of travelling libraries. The introduction and spread of the rural mail delivery has made a great difference in the



quality of books desired by farming and heretofore isolated communities. The book wagon will and should supply the demand newly created for books on current topics. The great difficulty in travelling library systems heretofore has been the fact that the books on a current topic, for instance, such as wireless telegraphy, placed in a travelling library may not reach a certain reader until twenty years after publication, if it is in a circuit of forty libraries. The book wagon, going about from house to house, will supply this need.

In this connection, Mr. Dewey spoke of a new scheme to be instituted in New York state, of what will be called "House libraries," to consist of little boxes of ten or twelve volumes to be placed in individual homes.

The chairman was instructed to report to the A. L. A. Council that it was the sense of the Library Commissions Section that the movement to secure a library post should be earnestly supported by the Council.

Mrs. Eugene B. Heard, superintendent of the Seaboard Air Line travelling libraries, read a paper on

#### RAILROAD TRAVELLING LIBRARIES.

For fourteen years I have studied the subject of rural libraries. Long before the work reached practical and effective materialization my mind had been full of plans and theories by which the people of isolated communities might have library privileges. Therefore, when five years ago the Seaboard Air Line Railway Co. opened the way for the coalition of our plans and purposes, the ideal combination was reached and the pathway to successful work became clear. The unsolicited, unexpected donations of Mr. Andrew Carnegie have placed the work upon a sure and safe footing. We do not believe that this great benefactor has ever bestowed his bounty more wisely or in a way in which he will so quickly realize the good he desires his gifts to accomplish than when he put into circulation the "Andrew Carnegie Free Travelling Libraries." We had from the first a high standard, and determined that no book that had not passed its critical period should be placed in our collection. The rules governing the distribution of the books are few and

simple, based upon the careful handling of the safe return of the books. No charge is made for the use of the books, but, in fact, being done to invite rather than to repel or hinder them. Responsible persons, influential and intelligent citizens are selected as local librarians.

Our libraries are divided into two classes, community libraries and school libraries. Community libraries are miscellaneous in their collections. The application blanks for community libraries provide for the collection of village improvement clubs, which assist in placing the books in the hands of many, but are the means of upbuilding and beautifying our library stations. They have also increased the demand for books on civic improvement, rural life, arts and crafts, home-making, etc. The co-ordination of village improvement work with our libraries is a most happy and successful one. Community libraries, which we have recently introduced into the system, have greatly increased the usefulness of the work. These libraries are offered as prizes to the schools that have made the greatest improvements in their school grounds. Not only have hundred of school houses and grounds been improved, but a wave of public sentiment has been created, demanding better school surroundings and improved facilities. It is interesting to note that in the last three years there is a demand for fiction as formerly, but no demand for travel and description are more numerous, and from a number of schools we have received requests for geographic books which have been supplied.

The demand for libraries outside of the territory, which includes six Southern states, viz., Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Alabama, Florida, has led us to add another series which is the William McKinley Memorial Libraries. Mr. McKinley was deeply interested in the work of placing pure and wholesome literature in the isolated communities and communities of the South. These libraries, like the Carnegie endowment, are prizes offered to the schools that make the greatest improvements in their school buildings and grounds. The demand for them is increasing, and the supply, and while we have

given by friends of Mr. McKinley throughout the United States, we have yet no fund for the construction of cases. We have, however, shipped these books in boxes to a number of schools in the mountains which have complied with the conditions governing their circulation, and they are yielding most satisfactory results. In course of time we believe the William McKinley libraries will become a well-established series.

The next subject discussed was that of travelling libraries for individual students. Mr. C. H. Galbreath, of Columbus, Ohio, outlined the work done in his state in assisting club women.

Mr. E. A. Hardy, of Lindsay, Ontario, spoke on the

#### CANADIAN READING CAMP MOVEMENT.

The Canadian Reading Camp Movement is a phase of the travelling library. We have in northern Ontario a large district, 1200 miles from east to west, a district of forests, lakes, farms and rocks. Up till very recently the inhabitants of this tract have been chiefly lumbermen, miners and trappers, though now settlers are pouring in. In the lumber industry at least 50,000 men are employed every winter, and it is these men we are trying to reach.

Three years ago Rev. Alfred Fitzpatrick began in a tentative way to reach these men by endeavoring to induce the employers to build a camp or shanty at each lumber camp to be used as a reading room. In spite of rebuffs he succeeded in getting the movement started. It has prospered so that last year over 30 lumber camps had reading camps established, and we could have 50 this next year if we could handle them.

To provide books and papers, government and private aid was asked and granted. Last year tons of papers and magazines were collected from those interested and sent into the

camps. The government has been liberal in supplying travelling libraries. Two years ago they spent \$1200 on books, last year \$2000 and this year they intend to spend \$4000.

The work has now broadened so that we are trying to supply teachers for the men, as well as books and papers. Last winter we had eight teachers in the camps, three of whom were graduates. Their work was exceedingly encouraging.

What we are trying to do now is to get the government to take over this work and put it on a strong financial basis. It is too great a work for private individuals to carry on, and as the government derives about a third of its revenue from the forest industries, it is manifestly their duty to set aside a portion of this revenue for this work. The prospects are encouraging for a movement which will mean ultimately that every lumber camp will provide a reading room and library and a teacher. This will also apply to mining and railway construction camps.

The problem of co-operation by state commissions in selection and appraisal of books for libraries under their supervision was next discussed. E. C. Richardson, of the New Jersey State Library Commission, spoke upon the difficulty of selection in the vast quantities of literature now published. Miss Stearns then outlined the plan used in Wisconsin, where advantage was taken of securing the co-operation of the professors in the university who were always willing to look over the books in their various lines.

The commissions represented at the meeting were those of New York, Indiana, Vermont, Maine, Delaware, Wisconsin, Michigan, Iowa, Connecticut, Pennsylvania, New Jersey, Georgia, Ohio and Ontario.

Officers of the Section were elected for the ensuing year as follows: Chairman, Melvil Dewey; secretary, Miss L. E. Stearns.

## ROUND TABLE MEETING FOR SMALL LIBRARIES.

A ROUND TABLE meeting, devoted to the consideration of matters interesting to the librarians of small libraries, was held in connection with the A. L. A. Conference at the Cataract House on the evening of Wednesday, June 24. The meeting was conducted by Miss Beatrice Winsor, chairman, and was called to order at 8.15 p.m.

Four papers were read, as follows: "The country library," by H. W. Fison (*see p. 27*); "The small city library," by Miss J. M.

CAMPBELL (*see p. 50*); "Work in a small library," by Miss HUNT (*see p. 53*); and "Ref. in a small public library," by Miss MOORE.\*

There was no discussion of the attendance was large and interesting subjects appeared evident. While the round table meeting has no regular annual program, it seems to have full value as a conference feature.

## TRANSACTIONS OF COUNCIL AND EXECUTIVE BOARD.

MEETINGS of the Council of the American Library Association were held in connection with the Niagara Falls Conference on June 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, in all five sessions being held. Short meetings of the Executive Board were held on June 22 and 26. Of the 25 members of the Council, 17 were present at some or all of the meetings, as follows: Mary E. Ahern, E. H. Anderson, C. W. Andrews, Johnson Brigham, F. M. Crunden, Melvil Dewey, Electra C. Doren, C. H. Gould, N. D. C. Hodges, F. P. Hill, J. K. Hosmer, W. T. Peoples, Herbert Putnam, E. C. Richardson, Katharine L. Sharp, Lutie E. Stearns, H. M. Utey. The members of the Executive Board served as *ex officio* members and officers of the Council. They included the president, J. K. Hosmer; 1st vice-president, Dr. J. H. Canfield; secretary, J. I. Wyer, Jr.; recorder, Helen E. Haines; treasurer, Gardner M. Jones.

## PROCEEDINGS OF COUNCIL.

*Method of nomination.* C. W. Andrews reported as chairman of the committee appointed to consider the principles and methods on which nominations to the Council should be based and report its findings. The committee submitted a series of recommenda-

tions with the suggestion that they be adopted in the form of by-laws. These were fully discussed and amended, and were adopted as follows:

*Changes in the by-laws.*

That present Section 3 be numbered as Section 4.

That present Section 4 read as follows:

"Section 3. In making nominations the Council shall be governed by the following rules: Nominations shall be regular for the first meeting of the Council at each annual conference. Members shall be eligible for election at that meeting. The executive officers of the Association, *i.e.*, the president, secretary and recorder, shall be chosen with reference to their ability and willingness to serve the Association, without regard to previous service, except as otherwise provided. The vice-president shall be one of whom shall be a woman, and shall be elected from ex-members of the Association. In general, nominations to the Council shall be made with a view of having it represented by all sections of the country and by all principal classes of the libraries of the Association. No person shall be nominated as president, first or second vice-president or councillor of the Association for consecutive terms. No more than one nomination shall be required for each office by the Council. The position of each nominee shall be given on the ballot."

\* It is regretted that Miss Moore's paper was not received in time for publication in the Proceedings.

*Nominations.* It was *Voted*, That a committee of the Council be appointed to present nominations for the ensuing year, to be reported to the Council. This committee (Messrs. Crunden, Utley, Peoples) reported at a later session and the nominations submitted were adopted, with the provision that the ticket include also names sent in on nominations signed by five members of the Association.

*Relations with the book trade.* The Committee on Relations with the Book Trade made a final report to the Association and requested that it be discharged. At the general discussion of this subject a resolution was adopted requiring the Council to consider and report upon a method of action regarding the present net-price system. A special meeting of the Council was held, and it was *Voted*, That a committee of three be appointed by the incoming Executive Board, which shall specially represent the Association in efforts to mitigate the restrictions imposed on booksellers by the American Publishers' Association in limiting the discount on books purchased by libraries. This committee shall secure, and from time to time communicate, to the librarians of the country all the information procurable relative to this question; and it shall advise librarians as to any measures that may seem feasible, including variations in methods of purchase, for the avoidance or mitigation of the hardships experienced through the net-price system. For the expenses of the committee during the coming year the sum of \$200 is appropriated from the treasury of the Association.

*Place of next meeting.* Invitations for the 1904 meeting of the American Library Association were presented from Asheville, N. C., Atlantic City, N. J., Nashville, Tenn., and St. Louis, Mo. An invitation for 1905 was presented from Portland, Ore. The matter was referred to a committee of the Council (F. P. Hill, Miss L. E. Stearns, E. H. Anderson) to report later. The committee later reported, and after discussion it was *Voted*, That the next annual meeting be held in St. Louis in October, 1904. It was also *Voted*, That in the opinion of the Council the meeting at St. Louis in the autumn of 1904 should take the form of an International Li-

brary Conference, and that the incoming Executive Board be requested to take all measures necessary to that end. In this connection the following announcement was drafted and accepted: "The American Library Association, from its annual conference of 1903, sends greeting to the several associations of librarians abroad, and this early notice of an International Library Congress, to be held at St. Louis in October, 1904, in connection with the Louisiana Purchase Exposition. It extends to all librarians a cordial and urgent invitation to participate in that congress, and begs that all library associations adapt their programs for the coming year to the possibility of such a participation by accredited delegates and by their members at large. Details will be forwarded later by its Executive Board."

*Permanent A. L. A. headquarters.* The following resolution was adopted: "The Council of the American Library Association feels it highly desirable that steps be taken to secure a national headquarters for the Association; it is therefore *Voted*, That the Executive Board be requested to appoint a committee of five to formulate a plan for permanent headquarters of the A. L. A., to estimate necessary expense, to consider means by which this expense may be met, and to report on the whole matter as soon as possible to the Council."

*Commercial advertising in connection with A. L. A. meetings.* The following petition, signed by nine members of the Association, addressed to the Executive Board and by it referred to the Council, was presented:

"We, the undersigned, respectfully petition your board that no form of commercial advertising be countenanced officially by the American Library Association, either through circulars sent out by its officers, or by permitting exhibits at headquarters during meetings of the Association."

The matter of securing advertising support for handbooks issued by local committees at place of meeting was brought up, and it was *Voted*, That it is the sense of the Council that no printed matter be issued by local committees without the approval of the Executive Board. It was also *Voted*, That a committee of three, consisting of the president and sec-

reary, and a third member, be appointed to draft a by-law or by-laws covering the whole question of the relations of the Association to advertisers and advertising.

*Library training.* The Committee on Library Training submitted the following, which was accepted: "The Committee on Library Training reports progress in the making of a system of standards for recommendation to the Council. It does not wish to act hastily, and thinks it most desirable to confer with some of the summer schools and with some of the libraries training apprentices before finally presenting such recommendations. It would be glad if the Council would permit the committee's recommendations to be sent in writing to each member of the Council when formulated, to be acted on when the Council thinks best." Pending the conclusion of this undertaking by the committee, no action was taken on the two recommendations presented in its report.

*International code of cataloging rules.* A communication was presented from the Institut International de Bibliographie, requesting the American Library Association to aid in the development of an international code of cataloging rules. It was *Voted*, That the Library Association will be happy to co-operate so far as possible in this proposed agreement on a code of international cataloging rules.

*Library post bill.* The resolution submitted in the report of the Committee on Reduced Postal and Express Rates to Libraries was accepted.

*Library Administration.* The following resolution, submitted in the report of the Committee on Library Administration, was accepted: *Voted*, That the Committee on Library Administration is instructed to report at the next annual meeting a schedule of library statistics to be recommended for use in making and collecting annual library reports, this schedule to include or be accompanied by rules for counting circulation and for estimating other forms of library service.

*Custom-house rules regarding printed matter.* Mr. N. D. C. Hodges presented the matter of the new custom-house regulations excluding "printed matter" from the usual library importation exceptions, and pointed out the difficulties entailed by recent rulings made under this provision. It was *Voted*, That this

matter be referred to a committee appointed by the chair. This committee was later appointed as N. D. C. Hodges and H. Canfield.

*Delegates to L. A. U. K. conference.* It was *Voted*, That Mr. Herbert P. Mrs. S. C. Fairchild be accredited to the coming annual meeting of the Association of the United Kingdom held at Leeds, Sept. 7, 1903. Later learned that Dr. J. S. Billings might attend that meeting, and by special request of the Executive Board he was accepted as representative of the American Library Association.

*Change in program.* A recommendation from Mr. Anderson H. Hopkins was accepted, that the fiction discussion set for Friday night be omitted and a program for Friday night be omitted and given for a continuance of the discussion on the subject "Libraries and the book" but it was decided that such a change in program was inexpedient.

*Friends' Press Association.* A communication from the Friends' Press Association requesting co-operation in its movement in a pure press was received and filed.

#### TRANSACTIONS OF EXECUTIVE BOARD

*Reporting sections.* It was *Voted*, That the Executive Board be authorized to employ additional stenographic help to report the meetings as may be deemed desirable.

*Assistant secretaries.* It was *Voted*, That the secretary be authorized to employ McCurdy and Malcolm Wyer as assistant secretaries during the Niagara Conference.

*Non-library membership.* It was *Voted*, That the list presented by the trustees of persons not engaged in library work be accepted and the persons named added to the membership in the Association.

*Appointments to committees, etc.* The following were appointed to the Executive Board: W. C. Lane, C. C. S. (elected).

*Finance committee.* The resignation of L. Whitney as chairman of this committee was received with regret, and he was appointed as follows: George C. K. Bolton, W. E. Foster.

*Program committee.* President, Miss Haines.

## THE SOCIAL SIDE OF THE NIAGARA FALLS MEETING.

BY FRANCES L. RATHBONE, *Pratt*, '03.

IT began with the recognition of a familiar face on the steps of the Cataract House; it hummed through the office; it fairly buzzed in the reception room; and it went by twos in the ball-room, on the piazzas and on the tempting paths worn smooth by the many twos for which Niagara is famous. For surely in these five days some must have seen the natural phenomenon peculiar to this mighty river—must have seen the *tide* come in at Niagara.

The social side may have begun even before the steps of the Cataract House were reached. It certainly did if, ignorant of the distance, the pilgrims chose an omnibus ride from the station, with one or two enlightened fellow-passengers aboard. If one invests in a dinner with frills one wants the frills, and from this view-point Niagara's omnibus system was not disappointing. First, the omnibus was filled, which took time. Next, beautiful green tickets were made out, as slowly and cautiously as application blanks. Then funds to run the omnibus were collected, after which a driver was promised. Then—a straight drive down the street being too simple and evident—the route followed three sides of a square. But be not in haste to dress and see your friends and increase the buzz. The omnibus stopped. A figure appeared at the door. The green application blanks were collected, when, finally, the driver was instructed to take his, by this time, socially active passengers, to the Cataract House.

Having said "Chickadee, chickadaw," and perhaps something more, to all old friends and many new ones on this first evening, the gathering clans were glad to be formally and cordially welcomed on the following morning by Hon. John M. Hancock, Mayor of Niagara Falls, and to be introduced to Niagara's history by the superintendent of the state reservation at Niagara, Hon. Thomas V. Welch, always a welcome speaker.

Tuesday morning one feared there would be too much waterfall to view; but later the sun joined the local committee in acting host and

tempted over four hundred of the library craft to accept the hospitality offered in a ride in observation cars to Lewiston. Thence by steamer they followed the waters, so recently terrific in their power, to Lake Ontario, and some distance into the lake, returning at the close of the afternoon. Conversation never lags among librarians, and these informal trips are the foundation of many pleasant and helpful friendships that bear fruit their publics wot of, but little guess the source. Sometimes the whole of a conference program seems to do its most lasting work in serving as a key to people, and to the sources of ideas—so fully, freely and frankly are introductions and individual discussions sought. But at Niagara, housed in two hotels for the most part, with overflow parties at others near by, and more than one prearranged luncheon, the social converse lasted all day and usually ended in dinner parties, with a final swing around the ball-room to cap the evening session. Mr. and Mrs. Carr began by arranging a dinner for A. L. A. friends of long standing. As one looked down the line one saw whence the pulse of library work had sprung, the merriment suggesting the cause—in their natures.

Wednesday evening held three dinners for those coming to their power—the graduates of library schools. Albany, informal and enjoyable; Illinois State University and Pratt Institute with danger of too much formality! The order of precedence at a state dinner is nothing to the difficulties that faced the head waiter when he realized that a request for a table with covers for 34, for a library school dinner, by one messenger, and a request for a table with covers for 34 for Pratt Institute Library School by another messenger, did not mean one and the same 34! The Illinois infantry arrived first, 34 strong, and were duly seated, as who should not be? The Pratt platoons came on, up the center of the dining-room, past the smaller tables—pause. Where was the table? More pause. The head waiter

appeared and looked troubled. So did the Pratt platoons. So did the Illinois infantry. Each knew arrangements had been made. Each planned to dine with the other, but at *different* tables. The head waiter's wits left him. The gentlewoman's wits served the head of the Illinois infantry, and to make a bad matter no worse she took her cue from the head waiter's remark, that the table was prepared for the Pratt School, and, like the King of France with 40,000 men, she first marched up the hill and then marched down again. When, later, the Illinois School were seated at a parallel table, and welcomed each new course with their university yell, their heartiest encore came from the Pratt School, who, apparently victors, still felt that the real victory lay in the admirable spirit exhibited at the table across the way.

The following evening came the Drexel Institute Library School dinner, a little belated, but with no complications. Chautauqua Summer School also made itself felt as a unit, and had a very good time doing it; and the Children's Librarians followed, with the longest table of all.

The weather, not allowing itself, as in Twain's "American claimant," to be crowded all to the back of the book, came into promi-

nence once a day at least, but was not enough of dinner gowns to allow a five-blocks' walk to be taken in so spacious auditorium placed at the disposal of the A. L. A.

On Tuesday evening one's mind was taxed to fix the wealth of references in literature has made to Niagara Falls. It seemed as naught to Hon. Peter B. Widener, so fluent was his command of the English language.

Another treat was given us in the last evening of our stay Dr. W. W. R. Mond, the Canadian poet, recited his poems in the dialect of the Niagara region, delightfully. As one of his best, "it is a rare thing to find one who is combining both the creative and imitative genius."

The meeting place being but four miles from Buffalo, the sessions attracted a large number of Buffalonians of varied interests.

The local committee was aided by Buffalonians, yet to the librarians of Niagara Falls is due the success of the A. L. A. conference, and to them our hearty congratulations for the most genial, profitable and enjoyable of recent years.

## THE ADVENTURES OF A POST-CONFERENCE.

BY ONE OF THE ADVENTURERS.

IT was a sleepy lot of people that gathered at the Niagara Falls station, July 27, to take the 7.20 a.m. train for Lewiston, where they were to board the steamer *Corona* for Toronto.

When the train started, the secretary of the conference leaned back in his seat with the care-free, irresponsible look of the personally conducted, for his burdens were at an end and the travelling manager's were beginning.

At this season of the year the cherry seems to be the Niagara emblem of good-bye and welcome, for their ruddy temptation was the last thing the party met on embarking and the first thing they encountered on returning, and many there were that did not resist it. The sail

down the river was delightful, and the view of Fort Niagara obtained from the steamer was as picturesque as any spot in the Ontario.

It was post-conference weather. Ontario was a trifle chilly and having realized just whom she was to meet. The only accident of the trip happened on this crossing, some of the machinery got out of control so that the *Corona* had to stop at the nearest dock and was unable to have run into it. Very few of us knew of their possible danger until it was over, fortunately, but we have the habit of believing, though without proof, that should all have exhibited great presence of mind had there been any necessity.

At Toronto the train was found

but locked, with the exception of the dining car — a very agreeable refuge, as dinner was ready. Here for the first time one of the party learned that "cream loaf," set down among the desserts, was milk bread, an inquiry of the colored waiter as to the composition of this new dish, bringing the reply, "Cream loaf? Ain't you been eatin' it all dis time?"

From the train the party was transferred to the steamer *Nipissing* at Muskoka wharf, at the southern end of Lake Muskoka, at about three o'clock. The sail up the lake was like one on the St. Lawrence, the scenery being very similar, though the numerous islands were not so generally inhabited. The British flag flew on the tops of cottages at occasional landings, the *Nipissing* making two or three stops at these places to let off passengers not belonging to the party. The stop at Port Carling, where the boat passes through a lock and enters Lake Rosseau, was long enough to allow the party to go ashore and stretch their legs, and two or three enterprising individuals brought back library cards as the result of their explorations.

The arrival at the Royal Muskota was, in one respect, like that of a cloud of locusts. Nobody wanted to register; there was absolute indifference as to rooms; but with one accord the party fell upon whatever was devourable and devoured it. By the time this performance was over it was too dark to see anything, and discovery of the island had to be put off until morning. The hotel itself was charming, with its big vaulted dining-room in native woods and windows looking in every direction, its lobby, parlor, and clerk's office all in one, lighted by electricity and heated by a great open fire — a combination made by the moderns in these out-of-the-way places that gives convenience and picturesqueness and satisfies alike the prosaic and the poetic soul. The Sunday in this restful spot was one long to be remembered. Sunny and cool and breezy, with odors of pine and spicy herbs and shrubs, and of the soft tan bark used for all the walks, it was ideal, so far as weather and surroundings could make it. Some of the party, not yet ready for Nirvana, rowed about the lake, some picked wild strawberries on the golf links or went with cameras in search of snap-shots and pursued a

flock of picturesque sheep, only to be pursued in turn as the idea gained ground among them that the camera was a box of salt; while some sat on the piazzas or in the summer houses and simply basked, pictures of pure content. "And there was evening and there was morning, the second day," as the Revised Version has it, before this satisfying spot must be deserted. The hotel orchestra gave the guests American patriotic airs during dinner, and there was singing before the fire after supper, while a few stole quietly apart to listen to the reading of "Fanny Fitz's Gamble" and "The Connemara mare" by one whose command of the brogue is undeniable.

The next day saw trunks, bags and people off for Rosseau and Hotel Monteith, reached by a half-hour sail on *The Islander*. Rosseau is on the mainland, a village of 400 inhabitants in the winter, and boasts of several shops, two ice cream saloons, and a public library, fee one dollar per year or ten cents per week to the summer visitor. Its collection and records were dutifully examined and an old number of *Public Libraries* clasped as a long-lost friend.

There was great glee over the assignment of rooms and the discovery that few had keys that would fit. By this time, however, all of the party had got so far towards Nirvana that a little thing like the lack of a key was no bar to enjoyment. In no time, boats and canoes from the dock near by were floating in every direction, manned by experience or inexperience, it mattered not. It was soon learned that Shadow River was the proper destination for tourists in boats, and a procession wended its way lazily up that enchanting stream. Slow, still, without a ripple, bordered by low banks fringed with low trees and every kind of water plant except the tropical, with constant curves and picturesque bridges, where "Low bridge!" was the cry — it was really like a stream bewitched. Every tree and bush, every reed and rush and lily-pad was mirrored in the water as clear and perfect as on the banks, and one seemed to be drifting between two earths on some intermediate plane. Threatenings of rain kept the party close home later on, and after dinner an impromptu entertainment was organized in the casino, beginning with a Virginia reel.



The morning of the third day saw the boats again in requisition and the river again the haunt of many of the party, who found it difficult to tear themselves away, though the heavy rain of the night had ruffled its stillness and it was now simply like other picturesque rivers. The same rain had done us a great favor, however, in laying the dust for the twelve-mile stage drive to Maple Lake, across country; and the part of the journey which had been anticipated with somewhat of dread turned out to be very agreeable, with its long whiffs of clover from the fields, the glimpses of woodland and isolated farms, and water in the distance, and with the constant breeze that cooled the air.

At Maple Lake the station inn was ready to tempt the inner man, and he in turn, having learned by experience the meaning of schedule time in these wilds and not knowing when his next scheduled meal might be forthcoming, was ready to be tempted. And cold meats and home-made bread and cookies and marmalade disappeared as by magic. Wonderful to relate, the train expected appeared almost on time, and soon we were carried to Rose Point and thence by ferry to Parry Sound. Past the log jams and saw-mills to the dock, and then on foot or on wheels up the hill to the Hotel Belvidere, the party travelled, finding from the piazza of the latter the most extensive and beautiful view that had yet greeted them. The fact that something had gone wrong with an electric switch, and that one candle lighted the parlor and the piano, and one the office, mattered little since there was light in the dining-room; and those who had refreshed themselves cannily at Maple Lake were not last in the onslaught at the Belvidere. It began to look as if some among us might soon be designated as "hollow spheres," so rotund without and so apparently unfillable within had they become.

The very sleepy elected to spend the night at the hotel and get up in time to sail at six a.m. The far-sighted preferred to wait for the boat, the *City of Toronto*, at half past ten and sleep aboard her as late as they liked in the morning.

A foggy morning found us under way, with two miles of reefs, rocks and islands on either side the channel — and called islands by cour-

tesy — conscious of the fact that some danger and also that we were viewing some of the most delightful scenery. The usual post-conference luck did not hold long; the fog lifted and the moon passed alternately skirting close to the ledges almost near enough for us to catch leaves from the trees or leaving them through a wide channel, with cottages gleaming from distant islands, and the masts up with British and colonial flags on Dominion Day. One exciting incident occurred. As the boat, a little ahead, was making for a certain landing, a steamer seen to shoot out in her wake from between the islands, one of whose occupants was carrying a bag and evidently intending to board the boat. He was seen only by the light in the stern, apparently, for the boat carried a trifling piece of freight and was off. A canoe came alongside, managed manfully as it rocked in the wash of the steamer. Appealing hands and voices were seen from the canoe, the passengers looked sympathetic, and compassionate exclamations of, "Oh, do stop!" "Let him on!" were heard on every side, and finally with the permission of large bodies the steamer stopped, a rope ladder was flung down, and the would-be passenger climbed nimbly while the canoe went on its way as if nothing had happened. Those of us who were on our breath fearfully in canoes in the rough waters could not help doing a little cheering as we realized what that canoe was under skilful management.

Penetang was reached just after the train taken to Toronto, which was a late time for dinner at the Queen's Hotel, the meeting-place for the night. Here we found in quantities and trunks were unpacked and packed for the home-bound. Mr. Bain stood on the steps to welcome the "Home-comers" — it was really "Home day," and Toronto was said to be full of visitors — and to tell us of the talk for the next morning, tendered by the city.

This was the last and one of the most charming events of the trip. The city flag-bedecked streets, in the clear morning, tempered by a cool breeze from Lake

the three tally-hos wound their difficult but always skilful way, bringing us among the tree-shaded residences where "Low bridge!" was the constant admonition, past the Parliament houses, through the parks, etc., and letting us down for brief visits to the Public Library and that of the University. Mr. Langton, the university librarian, who was prevented by illness from attending the conference, was still detained by the same cause, much to our regret; but Mr. Bain, who accompanied the party, and members of the University Library staff, did the honors most acceptably, and nothing was lacking but the much-desired presence of the host.

The return trip on the *Chippewa* across the lake to Lewiston and Niagara was perfect, the lake having by this time realized the importance of proper treatment of such a distinguished party. It was at this point of the trip that the party was able to assemble once more and to present a vote of thanks to the successful manager of the week, Mr. Faxon, accompanied by small souvenirs for himself and Mrs. Faxon as remembrances of the general good time. Seventy people or more had journeyed together for a week, making

sometimes three or four changes a day from train to boat and boat to train, each one with a trunk or a valise or some checked piece of baggage, and nothing had been lost or stolen, no one left behind, no one ill, and there had been no accidents to speak of—it was a record to be proud of. Much of it was due to Mr. Faxon's superintendence and something to the ready acquiescence and good nature of the party; but then who could be anything but acquiescent and good natured under such circumstances? Mark Tapley would have sunk under the unredeemable cheerfulness of the situation. We clung to every shred of festivity left us as we realized more and more distinctly that the end of our good times was approaching.

At Niagara there was a general scramble in the baggage-room to get checks, a hurried meal at the Imperial, and then the three lonely ones who were left at the hotel until morning looked at one another and said, pensively, "Vere is dot barty now?"

Wherever it was, it was carrying home tanned faces, smoothed-out wrinkles, clearer eyes and a host of pleasant recollections to brighten the coming year.

## OFFICERS AND COMMITTEES

### SERVING IN 1902-3 AND DURING THE NIAGARA FALLS CONFERENCE.

**President:** James Kendall Hosmer, Minneapolis Public Library.

**First vice-president:** James H. Canfield, Columbia University Library.

**Second vice-president:** Anne Wallace, Carnegie Library, Atlanta, Ga.

**Secretary:** J. I. Wyer, Jr., University of Nebraska Library, Lincoln, Neb.

**Treasurer:** Gardner M. Jones, Public Library, Salem, Mass.

**Recorder:** Helen E. Haines, *Library Journal*, New York City.

**Registrar:** Nina E. Browne, A. L. A. Publishing Board, Boston, Mass.

**A. L. A. Council:** \* Mary E. Ahern, E. H.

Anderson, C. W. Andrews, J. S. Billings, W. H. Brett, Johnson Brigham, F. M. Crunden, Melvil Dewey, Electra C. Doren, C. H. Gould, F. P. Hill, N. D. C. Hodges, J. K. Hosmer, Hannah P. James, W. C. Lane, J. W. Larned, W. T. Peoples, Herbert Putnam, E. C. Richardson, Katharine L. Sharp, C. C. Soule, Lutie E. Stearns, John Thomson, H. M. Utley, J. L. Whitney.

**Trustees of the Endowment Fund:** George W. Williams, Salem, Mass; Charles C. Soule, Boston, Mass; Alexander Maitland, New York City.

**Executive Board:** President, ex-president (Dr. J. S. Billings), vice-presidents, secretary, treasurer, recorder.

**Publishing Board:** Chairman, W. I. Fletcher, W. C. Lane, C. C. Soule, Melvil Dewey, H. C. Wellman.

\* Includes, in addition, members of Executive Board.

## STANDING COMMITTEES.

- Finance:* James L. Whitney, Charles K. Bolton, George T. Little.  
*Library Administration:* W. R. Eastman, F. J. Teggart, Cornelia Marvin.  
*Public Documents:* R. P. Falkner, Adelaide R. Hasse, W. E. Henry, Johnson Brigham, Charles McCarthy.  
*Foreign Documents:* C. H. Gould, C. W. Andrews, Adelaide R. Hasse, J. L. Whitney, R. P. Falkner.  
*Co-operation with Library Department of National Educational Association:* James H. Canfield, Melvil Dewey, Isabel Ely Lord.  
*Library Training:* Mary W. Plummer, Salome Cutler Fairchild, Katharine L. Sharp, Alice B. Kroeger, Mary E. Robbins, Edwin H. Anderson.

## SPECIAL COMMITTEES.

- A. L. A. Exhibit at Louisiana Purchase Exposition:* Melvil Dewey, F. M. Crunden, J. C. Dana, E. H. Anderson, Mary W. Plummer.  
*Gifts and Bequests:* Reporter, Joseph Le Roy Harrison.  
*Handbook of American Libraries:* F. J. Teggart, T. L. Montgomery, C. W. Andrews.  
*International Co-operation:* E. C. Richardson, R. R. Bowker, S. H. Ranck, Mary W. Plummer, Cyrus Adler.

- Relation of Libraries to the Book:* T. Peoples, H. L. Elmendorf, H. John Thomson, H. C. Wellman.  
*Reduced Postal and Express Rates:* W. C. Lane, Johnson Brigham, Melvil Dewey, J. H. Canfield.  
*Title-pages to Periodicals:* W. L. Ernst Lemcke, A. E. Bostwick.

## COMMITTEES OF THE COUNCIL.

- Affiliation with Federation of Women:* Lutie E. Stearns, F. M. Crunden, W. Freeman.  
*Nominations:* C. W. Andrews, Helen M. nam, F. M. Crunden, Mary E. Anderson, P. James.

## SECTIONS AND SECTION OFFICERS.

- College and Reference Section:* C. W. Andrews; secretary, George H. forth.  
*Trustees' Section:* Chairman, D. L. secretary, T. L. Montgomery.  
*Catalog Section:* Chairman, C. H. secretary, Sula Wagner.  
*Children's Librarians Section:* Mary E. Dousman; secretary, Alian dan.  
*State Library Commissions:* Chairman, Melvil Dewey; secretary, Gratia Cook.

## ATTENDANCE REGISTER.

ABBREVIATIONS: F., Free; P., Public; L., Library; Ln., Librarian; As., Assistant; Tr., Trust Reference; S., School; Br., Branch; Cat., Cataloger.

- Abbatt, William, Publisher, N. Y. City.  
 Abbott, Mary Ethel, As. Syracuse Univ. L., Syracuse, N. Y.  
 Achilles, Lillian A., Albion, N. Y.  
 Ahern, Mary Eileen, Ed. *Public Libraries*, Library Bureau, Chicago, Ill.  
 Albro, Marion L., Providence, R. I.  
 Albro, Sarah E., As. Children's Dept., P. L. Providence, R. I.  
 Ambler, Sarah, Ln. Iowa Wesleyan Univ. L., Mt. Pleasant, Ia.  
 Ambrose, Lodilla, As. Ln. Northwestern Univ. L., Evanston, Ill.  
 Ames, Sara H., Ln. Pattison L., Westfield, N. Y.  
 Anderson, Edwin Hatfield, Ln. Carnegie L., Pittsburgh, Pa.  
 Anderson, John R., Bookseller, 4 W. 15th St., N. Y. City.  
 Andrew, Mrs. Kate Deane, Ln. Steele Memorial L., Elmira, N. Y.

- Andrews, Clement Walker, Ln. Crerar L., Chicago, Ill.  
 Andrews, Grace K., Cat. P. L., Ont.  
 Anson, W. H., Niagara Falls, N. Y.  
 Askew, Sarah, As. P. L., Cleveland.  
 Austen, Willard, Ref. Ln. Cornell Ithaca, N. Y.  
 Babine, Alexis V., As. Catalog Dept. of Congress, Washington, D. C.  
 Bache, Mrs. Dallas, Columbus, O.  
 Bailey, A. L., Sub-ln. N. Y. State L. N. Y.  
 Bain, James, Jr., Chief Ln. P. L., Ont., Canada.  
 \* Baldwin, Emma V., Ln.'s Sec. Brooklyn, N. Y.  
 Baritot, Alice M., As. in Children's L., Buffalo, N. Y.  
 \* Barnum, Mrs. Adele B., Ln. P. L. Falls, N. Y.  
 Barrows, Rev. William, Niagara Falls.  
 Barton, Philip, Niagara Falls, N. Y.

\* Took the Post-conference trip.

- Bate, Florence E., McClure, Phillips & Co., N. Y. City
- Baumer, Bertha, As. P. L., Omaha, Neb.
- Beach, Harriet A., Head Delivery Counter, P. L., Buffalo, N. Y.
- Benham, Mrs. N. L., Niagara Falls, N. Y.
- Berry, C. Harold, Y. M. C. A. L., N. Y. City.
- Berry, Silas Hurd, Ln. Y. M. C. A., 317 W. 56th St., N. Y. City.
- \* Betteridge, Grace L., As. N. Y. State L., Albany, N. Y.
- Bishop, Frances A., As Ln. P. L., Kansas City, Mo.
- Bishop, William Warner, Chief Cat. Princeton Univ. L., Princeton, N. J.
- Blackwell, R. J., Ln. P. L., London, Ont., Canada.
- Boardman, Alice, As. Ln. State L., Columbus, Ohio.
- Bogardus, John D., Tr. P. L., Buffalo, N. Y.
- Bogle, Sarah C. N., Student Library Science, Univ. of Chicago, Chicago, Ill.
- Bostwick, Arthur Elmore, Chief of the Circulation Dept. P. L., N. Y. City.
- Bowerman, George F., Ln. Wilmington Inst. F. L., Wilmington, Del.
- Boyd, Edward J., Phila. Bookstore Co., Philadelphia, Pa.
- Bradley, Harry E., Madison, Wis.
- Bradley, Isaac S., Ln. and As. Supt. State Hist. Soc., Madison, Wis.
- Bradley, Mrs. I. S., Madison, Wis.
- Bradley, Mabel J., Madison, Wis.
- Braegger, Emmy, N. Y. City.
- Braley, Esther, As. Cat. Univ. of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Mich.
- Breckenridge, Mrs. S. M., As. P. L., Cleveland, O.
- Brett, Clara Amelia, Cat. P. L., Brockton, Mass.
- Brett, William Howard, Ln. P. L., Cleveland, O.
- Briggs, Mary J., Cat. P. L., Buffalo, N. Y.
- Brigham, H. Eleanor, As. P. L., Hartford, Conn.
- Brigham, Johnson, Ln. State L., Des Moines, Iowa.
- Brigham, Mrs. Johnson, Des Moines, Iowa.
- Brooks, Henrietta St. Barbe, Chief Cat. Carnegie L., Pittsburgh, Pa.
- Brow, Bessie B., As. P. L., Detroit, Mich.
- Brown, Charles Harvey, Classifier The John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill.
- Brown, Eurydice, Ln. Forman L., Orlean, N. Y.
- Brown, Gertrude Le Roy, Cat. F. P. L., Evanston, Ill.
- Brown, Walter L., As. Supt. P. L., Buffalo, N. Y.
- Browne, Nina E., Sec'y A. L. A. Publishing Board, 10½ Beacon St., Boston, Mass.
- Brownlee, Rev. R. C., Niagara Falls, N. Y.
- Brownlee, Mrs. R. C., Niagara Falls, N. Y.
- Brownlee, S. H., Niagara Falls, N. Y.
- Buchanan, Henry C., Ln. State L., Trenton, N. J.
- Buchanan, Mrs. H. C., Trenton, N. J.
- Budington, Margaret, Ln. State Hist. Soc., Iowa City, Iowa.
- Bullock, Waller Irene, 1st As. Ln. P. L., Utica, N. Y.
- Bunker, Mabel E., Ref. and Art. Ln. P. L., Somerville, Mass.
- Bunting, Helen M., As. F. L., Philadelphia, Pa.
- Burnett, Martha Alice, As. Ln. P. L., Madison, N. J.
- Burnite, Caroline, As. Carnegie L., Pittsburgh, Pa.
- \* Burns, William Savage, Cat. Office Supt. of Documents, Washington, D. C.
- Burpee, Lawrence J., Dept. of Justice, Ottawa, Ont.
- Burrows, Dorothy E., Training Class Carnegie L., Pittsburgh, Pa.
- Burton, E. D., Administrative Board, Univ. of Chicago L., Chicago, Ill.
- Bushnell, Stella M., Supt. of Sch. L., P. L., Buffalo, N. Y.
- Butters, Mary, Ln. P. L., Niagara Falls, Ont.
- Cady, Anita L., Southbridge, Mass.
- Campbell, J. Maud, Ln. P. L., Passaic, N. J.
- Campbell, Margaret C., As. P. L., Buffalo, N. Y.
- Canfield, Dr. James Hulme, Ln. Columbia Univ. L., N. Y. City.
- Canthard, Lola A., Cleveland, O.
- Carey, Miriam Eliza, Ln. F. P. L., Burlington, Iowa.
- \* Carr, Henry J., Ln. P. L., Scranton, Pa.
- \* Carr, Mrs. Henry J., ex-Ln., Scranton, Pa.
- Carter, Emeline, Ln. P. L., Champlain, Ill.
- Carter, Lucy L., Cat. P. L., Brookline, Mass.
- Carver, Leonard D., Ln. State L., Augusta, Me.
- Cary, Eugene, Niagara Falls, N. Y.
- Cathcart, Maude, As. P. L., Niagara Falls, N. Y.
- Chamberlain, Rose Elder, As. P. L., Buffalo, N. Y.
- Chamberlain, F. W., Library Bureau, Detroit, Mich.
- Champion, Marietta Kay, Ln. F. P. L., Camden, N. J.
- Chandler, Ellen M., Cat. P. L., Buffalo, N. Y.
- Chandler, Isabel S., As. P. L., Buffalo, N. Y.
- Chapman, Grace P., N. Y. State L. S., Albany, N. Y.
- Chase, Adelaide M., Ln., Stone & Webster, 93 Federal St., Boston, Mass.
- Chase, Arthur Horace, Ln. State L., Concord, N. H.
- Chase, Jessie C., Supt. Branch Libraries, P. L., Detroit, Mich.
- Chivers, Cedric, Bookbinder, Bath, England.
- Christey, Ella G., Cat. P. L., Buffalo, N. Y.
- Clapp, Nellie M., As. Forbes L., Northampton, Mass.

- Clark, Josephine Adelaide, Ln. Dept. of Agriculture L., Washington, D. C.
- Clarke, Edith Emily, Ln. Univ. of Vermont, Burlington, Vt.
- Clarke, Elizabeth Porter, Ln. Seymour L., Auburn, N. Y.
- Clarke, Dr. Ida, Tr. Reuben McMillan F. L., Youngstown, O.
- Clatworthy, Linda M., Cat. P. L., Dayton, O.
- Coignon, Caroline, Manchester, Eng.
- Coit, Charles W., Niagara Falls, N. Y.
- Coit, Emily S., As. P. L., Buffalo, N. Y.
- Cole, Jessie H., As. P. L., Buffalo, N. Y.
- Cole, Theodore Lee, 13 Corcoran Bldg, Washington, D. C.
- Collar, Mildred Averill, Instructor Pratt Inst. L. S., Brooklyn, N. Y.
- \* Corey, Deloraine Pendre, Pres. P. L., Malden, Mass.
- \* Corey, Mrs. D. P., Malden, Mass.
- Corkery, Mary E., As. Grosvenor L., Buffalo, N. Y.
- Cowper, George, Niagara Falls, N. Y.
- Crafts, Lettie M., As. Ln. Univ. of Minn., and Trus. P. L., Minneapolis, Minn.
- Crandall, Francis Asbury, Ln. Public Documents L., Washington, D. C.
- Craver, Harrison Warwick, Technology Ln. Carnegie L., Pittsburgh, Pa.
- Crocker, Eloise H., Hyannis, Mass.
- Crunden, Frederick M., Ln. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.
- Cullis, Edna M., Oil City, Pa.
- Curran, Mrs. Mary H., Ln. P. L., Bangor, Me.
- Currier, Dr. A. F., Pres. Tr. P. L., Mt. Vernon, N. Y.
- Cutter, William P., Chief Order Division, L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
- Dailey, Mrs. Mary E., Ln. F. P. L., Council Bluffs, Ia.
- Dame, Katherine, Chief Cat. Cornell Univ. L., Ithaca, N. Y.
- Damon, Lalia Mae, As. Forbes L., Northampton, Mass.
- \* Dana, John Cotton, Ln. F. P. L., Newark, N. J.
- \* Darlington, Genevieve, Ln. State L. S. Univ. of Illinois, Champaign, Ill.
- Darlington, Herbert, La Grange, Ill.
- Davis, Eva B., As. P. L., Toronto, Ont.
- Davis, Mary L., Cat. Pratt Inst. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.
- Day, Anna Bounell, Ln. Carnegie F. L., Connellsville, Pa.
- Deming, Mary, Ln. P. L., Lorain, O.
- \* Denison, George A., Springfield, Mass.
- Dennison, B. B., Niagara Falls, N. Y.
- Dewey, Melvil, Director State L., Albany, N. Y.
- Dickinson, A. Don, N. Y. State L. S., Albany, N. Y.
- Dickson, Helen S., Ill. State L. S., Univ. of Illinois, Champaign, Ill.
- Dielman, L. H., Cat. Maryland State L., Annapolis, Md.
- Doane, W. H., Jamestown, N. Y.
- Doane, Mrs. W. H., Jamestown, N. Y.
- Dodd, Helen P., As. F. P. L., N. Y.
- Donnelly, June R., As. P. L., Cin.
- Doren, Electra Collins, Ln. P. L., Rochester, N. Y.
- Doren, Elizabeth B., Library St. ton, O.
- Douglass, Matthew Hale, Ln. Io. Grinnell, Ia.
- Dousman, Mary Ella, Head Child P. L., Milwaukee, Wis.
- Dowling, Katherine J., Ln. Rochester N. Y.
- \* Downey, Mary Elizabeth, Ln. tumwa, Ia.
- Draper, Annie Elizabeth, Student L. S., Albany, N. Y.
- Drury, Francis K. W., As. Ln. Sage L., Theological Sem. Brunswick, N. J.
- Dudley, Charles R., Ln. P. L., Du.
- Duel, A., Niagara Falls, N. Y.
- Dunlap, Margaret, Ln. L. As. nooga, Tenn.
- Dunlap, Orrin, Niagara Falls, N. Y.
- Dunsford, Ruth E., Teacher, Roch.
- Durdan, Mabel M., Niagara Falls, N. Y.
- Durham, Josephine E., Ln. F. ville, Ill.
- Dyer, M. F., *American Architect*, mont St., Boston, Mass.
- Eakins, William George, Ln. I. Upper Canada L., Toronto, C.
- Eames, Wilberforce, Ln. Lenox L.
- Earhart, Frances E., Karns City, Pa.
- Earl, Mrs. Elizabeth C., P. L. Co. Indiana, Connersville, Ind.
- Eastman, William Reed, Inspector State L., Albany, N. Y.
- Eaton, Harriett L., Ln. State No. West Superior, Wis.
- Edwards, Grace Osborne, Ln. P. City, Ind.
- Elliott, Agnes M., Ln. West I. Carnegie L., Pittsburgh, Pa.
- Elliott, Julia E., Ln. P. L., Marin.
- Elmendorf, Henry L., Supt. P. N. Y.
- Elmendorf, Mrs. Henry L., ex-N. Y.
- Elston, Catherine Impey, As. Ref. negie L., Pittsburgh, Pa.
- \* Emerson, Mabel E., Ref. Ln. H. dence, R. I.
- Engle, Emma Robinson, Supt. Rooms, F. L., Philadelphia, Pa.
- Ensign, Katherine W., Children Duluth, Minn.
- Erwin, Mrs. Julia G., Ln. P. L., O.
- \* Eschwege, Herman, London, Eng.
- \* Eschwege, Mrs. Herman, London, Eng.
- \* Eschwege, Miss, London, Eng.
- Estabrook, Mrs. Kate C., Main mission, Orono, Me.

- Eustis, George H., Tr. P. L., Winchester, Mass.
- Eustis, Harriet Sigourney, Head Cat. P. L. of the District of Columbia, Washington, D. C.
- Evans, Jane A., L. S. Drexel Inst., Philadelphia, Pa.
- Fairbanks, Edward T., St. Johnsbury, Vt.
- Fairchild, Rev. Edwin Milton, Lecturer Educational Church Board, Albany, N. Y.
- Fairchild, Mrs. Salome Cutler (Mrs. Edwin Milton,) Vice-director N. Y. State L. S., Albany, N. Y.
- Falkner, Roland Post, Chief Division of Documents L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
- Farr, Mary Parry, Library Organizer, 258 So. 44th St., Philadelphia, Pa.
- \* Faxon, Mrs. Adeline True (Thompson) (Mrs. Frederick Winthrop), 108 Glenway St., Dorchester, Mass.
- \* Faxon, Frederick Winthrop, The Boston Book Co., 81 Francis St., Back Bay, Boston, Mass.
- Fellows, Jennie Dorcas, State L., Albany, N. Y.
- Fichtenkam, Alice Carlisle, Chief Cat., Office Supt. of Documents, Washington, D. C.
- Fichtenkam, Mrs. M. C., Washington, D. C.
- Field, Mrs. Aaron, Brooklyn, N. Y.
- Field, Hamilton Easter, 106 Columbia Heights, Brooklyn, N. Y.
- \* Field, Herbert Haviland, Director Concilium Bibliographicum Zurich, Switzerland.
- \* Field, Mrs. H. H., Zurich, Switzerland.
- Finney, B. A., As. Univ. of Michigan L., Ann Arbor, Mich.
- Finney, Mrs. B. A., Ann Arbor, Mich.
- Fison, Gertrude S., As. Forbes L., Northampton, Mass.
- Fison, Herbert W., Ln. Narragansett L. Assoc., Peace Dale, R. I.
- Fletcher, F. Richmond, Library Bureau, Boston, Mass.
- Fletcher, William Isaac, Ln. Amherst Coll. L., Amherst, Mass.
- Forbes, R. J., Ln. Westminster House Br. P. L., Buffalo, N. Y.
- Foss, Sam Walter, Ln. P. L., Somerville, Mass.
- Foster, William Eaton, Ln. P. L., Providence, R. I.
- Frankenberg, Pearle, Student Ill. State L. S. Univ. of Illinois, Champaign, Ill.
- Friedman, Joseph B., As. P. L., Buffalo, N. Y.
- Frothingham, Mabel Augusta, Ln.'s Sec'y Carnegie L., Pittsburgh, Pa.
- Fuller, Frances Howard, Asst. The Millicent L., Fairhaven Mass.
- Fulton, Mrs. Bertrice S., Supt. of Circulation P. L., Buffalo, N. Y.
- Gaillard, Edwin White, Ln. Webster F. Circulating L., N. Y. City.
- Galbreath, Charles B., Ln. State L., Columbus, O.
- Galbreath, Mrs. Charles B., Columbus, O.
- Gale, Mary E., Auburn, N. Y.
- \* Gardner, Eva S., Ref. As. P. L., Providence, R. I.
- Gardner, Jane E., Ln. People's L., Newport, R. I.
- Gartland, Ella B., Stenographer P. L., Buffalo, N. Y.
- Gay, Frank B., Ln. Watkinson L., Hartford, Ct.
- Geist, A., Bookbinder, 455 Sixth Ave., N. Y. City.
- Gerould, James Thayer, Ln. Univ. of Mo. L., Columbia, Mo.
- Gibson, Irene, As. Order Division L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
- Gilkey, Malina A., Catalog Division L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
- Gillespie, Edith A., As. Hampton Inst. L., Hampton, Va.
- Godard, George Seymour, Ln. State L., Hartford, Ct.
- Godard, Mrs. G. S., Hartford, Ct.
- Goddard, Edward M., Ln. Vt. Hist. Soc., and As. Ln. State L., Montpelier, Vt.
- Goding, Sarah E., 1st. As. F. L., Philadelphia, Pa.
- Gooch, Harriet Bell, Cat. L. Assoc., Portland, Ore.
- Gould, Charles Henry, Ln. McGill Univ. L., Montreal, Canada.
- Gould, H. A., L. Dept. A. C. McClurg & Co., Chicago, Ill.
- Graham, Emma, Ln. P. L., Sidney, O.
- Graham, Robert H., Tr. P. L., Toronto, Ont.
- Grant, Mrs. George P., Jr., Fitchburg, Mass.
- Gray, Mrs. John, Niagara Falls, N. Y.
- Grierson, Mrs. E. S., Ln. P. L. of Calumet & Hecla Mining Co., Calumet, Mich.
- Greenwood, Samuel, Niagara Falls, N. Y.
- Griffith, Anna Elliott, Ln. P. L., Elkhart, Ind.
- Groves, Charlotte E., N. Y. State L. S., Albany, N. Y.
- Gutman, Josephine L., Children's Ln. Mt. Washington Br. Carnegie L., Pittsburgh, Pa.
- Hadley, Anna, Ln. Ansonia L., Ansonia, Ct.
- \* Hafner, Alfred, Bookseller, of firm G. E. Stechert, 9 E. 16th St., N. Y. City.
- Hagar, Sarah C., Ln. Fletcher F. L., Burlington, Vt.
- Hagey, Emma Joanna, Ln. P. L., Beatrice, Neb.
- \* Haines, Helen E., Managing Ed. *Library Journal*, N. Y. City.
- Hall, Drew Bert, Ln. The Millicent L., Fairhaven, Mass.
- Hall, Ethelwyn B., As. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
- Hall, Florence S., As. P. L., Buffalo, N. Y.
- Halsey, Francis W., D. Appleton & Co., N. Y. City.

- Hancock, John M., Niagara Falls, N. Y.  
Hanson, J. C. M., Chief Catalog Division, L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.  
Hardy, E. A., Ln. P. L., Lindsay, Ont.  
Hardy, Mrs. E. A., Lindsay, Ont.  
Harper, Henry S., Harper & Bros., N. Y. City.  
Harris, George William, Ln. Cornell Univ. L., Ithaca, N. Y.  
Hasse, Adelaide Rosalia, As. P. L., N. Y. City.  
Hastings, Charles Harris, Catalog Division L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.  
Haven, Georgetta, Cat. P. L., Cincinnati, O.  
Hawkins, Jean, As. Bryn Mawr Coll. L., Bryn Mawr, Pa.  
Hawley, Mrs. Eva N., Ln. Detroit College of Law, Detroit, Mich.  
Hawley, Josephine, As. P. L., Scranton, Pa.  
Haynes, Emily M., Ln. Worcester Polytechnic Inst., Worcester, Mass.  
Haynes, Jeanne, Chief Children's Dept., Erie, Pa.  
Hazeltine, Alice I., Cat. P. L., Buffalo, N. Y.  
Hazeltine, Mary Emogene, Ln. James Prendergast F. L., Jamestown, N. Y.  
Heard, Mrs. Eugene B., Supt. Andrew Carnegie Free Travelling L., Middleton, Ga.  
Heaton, Florence J., Children's Ln. P. L., Washington, D. C.  
Heatwole, Mrs. Ella R., Ln. P. L., Goshen, Ind.  
Hegl, William P., Chairman Committee Brooks Mem. L., Dunkirk, N. Y.  
Henderson, Mrs. Kate A., Ln. P. L., Joliet, Ill.  
Henderson, Lucia T., As. Ref. Ln. P. L., Buffalo, N. Y.  
Hendricks, Minnie, As. P. L., New Haven, Ct.  
Henry, William Elmer, Ln. State L., Indianapolis, Ind.  
Hensel, Martin, Ln. Public School L., Columbus, O.  
Hepburn, Susie B., As. P. L., New Rochelle, N. Y.  
Hepburn, William Murray, Student N. Y. State L. S., Albany, N. Y.  
Herron, Sarah, As. F. P. L., Newark, N. J.  
Hild, Frederick H., Ln. P. L., Chicago, Ill.  
\* Hill, Frank Pierce, Ln. P. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.  
\* Hill, Mrs. F. P., Brooklyn, N. Y.  
Hills, Mrs. Agnes, Ln. P. L. and Reading Room, Bridgeport, Ct.  
Hine, J. William, Art Metal Construction Co., 213 Tremont Bldg., Boston, Mass.  
Hoagland, Merica, Sec. Ind. P. L. Commission, Indianapolis, Ind.  
Hodge, Mrs. Harriet Evans, Ln. Univ. of Cincinnati L., Cincinnati, O.  
Hodge, Louisa A., As. Osterhout L., Wilkes-Barré Pa.  
Hodges, N. D. C., Ln. P. L., Cincinnati, O.  
Hooper, Louisa M., Ln. P. L., Brookline, Mass.  
Hopkins, Anderson Hoyt, As. Ln. Crerar L., Chicago, Ill.  
Hopkins, Mrs. A. H., Evanston, Ill.  
Hopkins, Julia Anna, Ln. F. L., Wis.  
Hopper, Franklin F., Wylie Av. Carnegie L., Pittsburgh, Pa.  
Hoskins, Ethel P. H., As. P. L., Ind.  
Hosmer, James Kendall, Ln. P. L., Minneapolis, Minn.  
Hosmer, Mrs. J. K., Minneapolis, Minn.  
Hostetter, Lillie, Ln. F. L., Tuscola, Ill.  
Howe, Adelaide, As. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.  
Hubbard, Anna G., As. and Ref. L., Indianapolis, Ind.  
Huffner, Grace, As. Children's Dept., Buffalo, N. Y.  
Hume, Jessie F., Ln. Queen's B., Long Island City, N. Y.  
Humphrey, Gertrude Priscilla, Ln. Lansing, Mich.  
\* Hunt, Clara Whitehill, Supt. Dept. P. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.  
Huntington, Mary E., As. P. L., Schelle, N. Y.  
Hutcheson, David, Supt. Reading of Congress, Washington, D. C.  
Hutchings, Estelle C., Dorchester, Mass.  
Hyde, Mary E., N. Y. State L., N. Y.  
Iles, George, Journalist, Park Ave., N. Y. City.  
Irway, James, Niagara Falls, N. Y.  
Isaacs, H. W., Niagara Falls, N. Y.  
Ives, William, Ln. P. L., Buffalo, N. Y.  
Jackson, Fanny R., Student Ill. S. Univ. of Illinois, Champaign, Ill.  
Jackson, Henriette, Ln. P. L., Winthrop, Me.  
Jaquith, A. B., Woodstock, Vt.  
Jaquith, Mrs. Olivia Briggs, Ln. Woodstock, Vt.  
Jenks, Edwin M., N. Y. State L., N. Y.  
Jennings, Judson T., Sub-In. Ref. L., Albany, N. Y.  
Johnson, Mrs. Belle H., As. State L., Hartford, Ct.  
Johnson, F. B., Library Bureau, N. Y.  
Johnson, Mrs. F. B., Englewood, N. Y.  
Johnson, Mrs. L. H., Organizer Committee, Hartford, Ct.  
Johnson, Ortha Belle, As. Ln. P. L., Worth, Kan.  
Johnston, Richard H., As. Reading of Congress, Washington, D. C.  
Johnston, W. Dawson, L. of Congress, D. C.  
Jones, E. Louise, Library Organizer St., Waltham, Mass.  
Jones, Gardner Maynard, Ln. P. L., Mass.  
Jones, Mrs. G. M., ex-Ln., Salem, Mass.  
Jones, H. A., Waltham, Mass.  
Jones, Kathleen, Pratt Inst. L., N. Y.

- Jones, Ralph Kneeland, Ln. Univ. of Me. L., Orono, Me.
- Jordan, Alice M., Children's Ln. P. L., Boston, Mass.
- Josephson, Aksel Gustav Salomon, Cat. The John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill.
- \* Jutton, Emma Reed, Univ. of Ill. L., Urbana, Ill.
- Kates, Clarence S., Tr. F. L., Philadelphia, Pa.
- Kates, Mrs. C. S., Wynnewood, Pa.
- Kautz, F. R., Tr. Butler College L., Irvington, Ind.
- Kavana, Harriet W., Somerville, Mass.
- Kavana, Julia D'W., Ln. P. L., Wendell, Mass.
- Keller, Helen Rex, As. State L., Des Moines, Ia.
- Kellicott, Gertrude S., As. State Univ. L., Columbus, O.
- Kelly, H. T., Tr. P. L., Toronto, Ont.
- Kelso, Tessa L., Baker & Taylor Co., N. Y. City.
- Kimball, William C., Tr. P. L., Passaic, N. J.
- \* Kirkland, Marian P., Ln. Cary L., Lexington, Mass.
- Knapp, Lucie, As. Forbes L., Northampton, Mass.
- Koch, Theodore Wesley, Catalog Division L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
- Kraemer, Emma J., As. P. L., Niagara Falls, N. Y.
- Krauser, Florence G., As. F. L., Philadelphia, Pa.
- Krouse, Edna L., Cat. Carnegie L., Allegheny, Pa.
- Krum, Gracie B., As. P. L., Detroit, Mich.
- Lamprey, Mary L., Ln. Ames F. L., North Easton, Mass.
- Langton, Joseph F., As. Ln. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.
- Larned, Josephus Nelson, ex-Ln., Buffalo, N. Y.
- Lee, Mary Cornelia, Manhattan, Kan.
- Lemcke, Ernst, Bookseller, 812 Broadway, N. Y. City.
- Lemcke, Hildegard, Orange, N. J.
- Lemcke, Marie, Orange, N. J.
- Libbie, Frederick J., Book Auctioneer, 646 Washington St., Boston, Mass.
- Libbie, Mrs. F. J., Dorchester, Mass.
- Lindsay, Mary Boyden, Ln. F. P. L., Evanston, Ill.
- \* Lindsey, Anna B., Fall River, Mass.
- \* Lindsey, Eliza, As. P. L., Fall River, Mass.
- Ling, Katherine G., As. P. L., Detroit, Mich.
- Ljungberg, Eline, As. James Prendergast F. L., Jamestown, N. Y.
- Locke, John F., Shelf Dept. P. L., Boston, Mass.
- Lord, Isabel Ely, Ln. Bryn Mawr Coll. L., Bryn Mawr, Pa.
- Love, Mrs. Hattie B., As. James Prendergast F. L., Jamestown, N. Y.
- Lovell, Thomas B., Niagara Falls, N. Y.
- Lovenberg, I., Galveston, Tex.
- Lucas, Rena A., Ill. State L. S. Univ. of Illinois, Champaign, Ill.
- Lyon, L., Bookseller, 43 King St., Ashtabula, O.
- McBrier, Mrs. Elizabeth, Music Division, L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
- McCabe, M. B., Cat. P. L., Buffalo, N. Y.
- McCarthy, Charles, Wisconsin F. L. Commission, Madison, Wis.
- McCarthy, Mrs. Charles, Madison, Wis.
- McColloh, Walter, Niagara Falls, N. Y.
- McColloh, Mrs. Walter, Niagara Falls, N. Y.
- McCollough, Ethel, N. Y. State L. S., Albany, N. Y.
- McCurdy, Robert M., N. Y. State L. S., Albany, N. Y.
- McDevitt, Cora E., Bookseller, 1 Barclay St., N. Y. City.
- McDonald, Charles F., Niagara Falls, N. Y.
- McDowell, Grace E., As. P. L., Bushwick Br., Brooklyn, N. Y.
- McKay, Mabel, N. Y. State L. S., Albany, N. Y.
- \* McKee, Rose Thompson, As. P. L., Leavenworth, Kan.
- \* McKee, Syrena, Ln. P. L., Leavenworth, Kan.
- McKnight, Herbert, ex-Ln., Albany, N. Y.
- McLean, S. F., Bookseller, N. Y. City.
- \* McLoney, Ella M., Ln. P. L., Des Moines, Ia.
- MacMahon, Rev. J. H., Director Cathedral L., N. Y. City.
- McMillan, Elizabeth McNeish, Children's Ln. P. L., Scranton, Pa.
- MacNair, Mary W., As. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
- Macomber, Mary E., Ln. Kellogg-Hubbard L., Montpelier, Vt.
- Magill, Luella F., As. P. L., Utica, N. Y.
- Maischows, Florence, Head of Registration, P. L., Buffalo, N. Y.
- Malkan, Henry, Bookseller, N. Y. City.
- Maltbie, Anne L., Cat. State L., Hartford, Ct.
- Maltby, Mrs. Adelaide B., Children's Ln. P. L., Buffalo, N. Y.
- Mann, Margaret, As. Carnegie L., Pittsburgh, Pa.
- Martel, Charles, As. Classifier, L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
- Martin, Margaret, Niagara Falls, N. Y.
- Martin, Mary P., Ln. P. L. Assoc., Canton, O.
- Mattes, Cornelia W., Ref. Ln. P. L., Scranton, Pa.
- Maxwell, Louise, As. Ln. Indiana Univ. L., Bloomington, Ind.
- Mayo, George E., As. P. L., Buffalo, N. Y.
- Mead, Mrs. Ellen W., Ln. Spalding Mem. L., Athens, Pa.
- Meleney, George B., Library Bureau, Chicago, Ill.
- \* Merrill, Bertha H., Book Buyer and Cat. P. L. of Calumet & Hecla Mining Co., Calumet, Mich. (Address, 12 Ashburton Pl., Boston, Mass.)
- \* Merrill, Mrs. Emily A., Cambridge, Mass.



- Mery, Sophie A., As. P. L., Toledo, O.  
 Messing, Sara, As. P. L., Indianapolis, Ind.  
 Meyer, Emma, Ln. P. L., Delphi, Ind.  
 Miersch, Ella Emilie, Ln. P. L., Southbridge, Mass.  
 Miller, Zana K., Ln. P. L., Neenah, Wis.  
 Mills, M. Eleanor, 1st As. Travelling Dept. P. L., N. Y. City.  
 Miner, Charlotte Hoskins, Teacher, Rochester, N. Y.  
 Mirick, Lilian, Ln. Southworth P. L., Dryden, N. Y.  
 Monshow, Carrie M., Brooks Memorial L., Dunkirk, N. Y.  
 Montgomery, Thomas Lynch, Ln. State L., Harrisburg, Pa.  
 Montgomery, Mrs. T. L., Harrisburg, Pa.  
 Moody, Henrietta, Ln. Thornton L., Saco, Me.  
 Moore, Evva L., Ln. Scoville Inst., Oak Park, Ill.  
 Morgan, Richard F., As. Ln. Grosvenor L., Buffalo, N. Y.  
 Morse, Anna Louise, Ln. Reuben McMillan F. L., Youngstown, O.  
 Morton, Florence, As. P. L., Sidney, O.  
 \* Moulton, John Grant, Ln. P. L., Haverhill, Mass.  
 Mullineaux, Mrs. R. H., New Rochelle, N. Y.  
 \* Mumford, Rosalie, N. Y. State L. S., Albany, N. Y.  
 Murray, Edwin, Niagara Falls, N. Y.  
 Murray, Mary S., As. Ln. P. L., Niagara Falls, N. Y.  
 Nason, Sabra L., Ln. Carleton College L., Northfield, Minn.  
 Neisser, Emma Rittenhouse, Dept. for the Blind, F. L., Philadelphia, Pa.  
 Newcomb, Mrs. Alice, Dorchester, Mass.  
 Newhall, Emma E., Ln. F. P. L., Saugus, Mass.  
 Newhall, Mrs. Florence M. (Mrs. Henry E.), 56 Rutland Square, Boston, Mass.  
 Newton, E. J., Ln. Robbins L., Arlington, Mass.  
 Nicholson, Carrie, 4009 Lake Ave., Chicago, Ill.  
 Nutting, George E., Ln. P. L., Fitchburg, Mass.  
 Nutting, Mrs. G. E., Fitchburg, Mass.  
 Oakley, Minnie M., As. Ln. State Hist. Soc., Madison, Wis.  
 Olcott, Frances Jenkins, Chief Children's Dept. and Director Training School for Children's Librarians, Carnegie L., Pittsburgh, Pa.  
 Olmstead, E. F., Bureau of Conventions, Niagara Falls, N. Y.  
 Olmstead, Mrs. E. F., Niagara Falls, N. Y.  
 Onnen, M. F., Bookseller, The Hague, Holland.  
 Osborn, Mrs. Anna F., Tr. P. L., Hartland, Me.  
 \* Osborn, Lyman P., Ln. Peabody Inst., Peabody, Mass.  
 \* Osborn, Mrs. Lyman P., Cur.  
 Peabody Hist. Soc., Peabody  
 Ostertag, Blanche, Chicago, Ill.  
 Owen, Esther B., Ref. As. P. L., Ct.  
 Paddock, Alice, Ln. Amer. Book cinnati, O.  
 Parker, N. B. H., Library Bureau  
 Parker, Mrs. N. B. H., N. Y. C.  
 Parker, Phebe, Ln. Sage L., W. Mich.  
 Parsons, Emma, Cleveland, O.  
 Parson, Harry N., As. Sch. Dept. falo, N. Y.  
 \* Parsons, Henry S., Cat. Office uments, Washington, D. C.  
 Partch, Isa L., As. P. L., Detroit  
 Patenaude, Rose Enphrosyne, Ln. P. L., Marquette, Mich.  
 Patten, Frank C., Ln. Rosenber Galveston, Tex.  
 Pearson, Edmund L., N. Y. Sta bany, N. Y.  
 Pease, C. Grace, Ln. Field Memo way, Mass.  
 Peckham, George W., Ln. P. L. Wis.  
 Pendleton, Amena, Training S dren's Lns., Pittsburgh, Pa.  
 Peoples, William Thaddeus, L L., N. Y. City.  
 Perley, Clarence W., L. of Con ington, D. C.  
 Perry, Everett Robbins, Student L. S., Albany, N. Y.  
 Perry, Mrs. Jessie Booth (Mrs. nolds), As. P. L., Chicago,  
 Peters, Orpha Maud, N. Y. Sta bany, N. Y.  
 Pettee, Julia E., As. Vassar Poughkeepsie, N. Y.  
 Pierce, Frances M., Ln. Fletcher Ludlow, Vt.  
 Plummer, Helen L., As. Ln. Washington, D. C.  
 \* Plummer, Mary Wright, Di Inst. F. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.  
 Pollard, Annie V., Ln. P. L. Ky.  
 Poray, Aniela H., As. P. L., Det  
 Porter, Annabelle, Children's Ln Branch, Carnegie L., Pittsb  
 Porter, P. A., Buffalo, N. Y.  
 Potter, Mrs. E. H., Pres. Bd. c Tyler, Tex.  
 Power, Effie Louise, Children's Cleveland, O.  
 Preston, Nina Kate, Ionia, Mich  
 Price, Helen Underwood, Childre negie L., Pittsburgh, Pa.  
 Pulsy, Henry D., Niagara Falls,  
 Putnam, Beatrice, Ln. F. P. L. Mass.  
 Putnam, Herbert, Ln. L. of Con ington, D. C.

- \* Quimby, Cora A., Ln. P. L., Winchester, Mass.
- \* Rabardy, Etta L., As. Boston Athenæum, Boston, Mass.
- Randall, Bertha T., Instructor Ill. State L. S., Univ. of Illinois, Champaign, Ill.
- \* Rankin, Julia Toombs, As. Carnegie L., Atlanta, Ga.
- Rathbone, Francis L., Student Pratt Inst. L. S., Brooklyn, N. Y.
- Rathbone, Georgia W., As. Children's Dept. P. L., Buffalo, N. Y.
- Read, Albert C., Ln. P. L., El Paso, Tex.
- Redfield, Jennie L., As. P. L., Bay City, Mich.
- Reed, Susan H., As. P. L., Harlem Br., N. Y. City.
- Reeder, Louise M., Ln. P. S. L., Williamsport, Pa.
- Reichel, Mary J., Ln. P. L., Bethlehem, Pa.
- Reid, Margaret, Paisley, Scotland.
- Reinmuller, G. W., As. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
- Remmer, Mary E., As. P. L., Chicago, Ill.
- Reynolds, Georgia H., Ln. Travelling L., P. L. Commission, Indianapolis, Ind.
- Reynolds, Thomas, Niagara Falls, N. Y.
- Rhodes, Mrs. Benjamin, Niagara Falls, N. Y.
- \* Rice, H. R., Lowell, Mass.
- \* Rice, Mrs. H. R., Lowell, Mass.
- \* Richardson, Cass, E. P. Dutton & Co., N. Y. City.
- Richardson, Dr. Ernest Cushing, Ln. Princeton Univ. L., Princeton, N. J.
- Richmond, Henry, Niagara Falls, N. Y.
- Richmond, Henry A., ex-Tr., Buffalo, N. Y.
- Ridgway, Edith, Chief Cat. Branches F. L., Philadelphia, Pa.
- Robbins, Mary Esther, Instructor Library Science Simmons Coll., 45 St. Botolph St., Boston, Mass.
- Roberts, Flora B., As. State L., Lansing, Mich.
- Roberts, Harriet P., Library Bureau, Boston, Mass.
- Roden, Carl B., Supt. Ordering Dept. P. L., Chicago, Ill.
- Root, Azariah Smith, Ln. Oberlin Coll. L., Oberlin, O.
- Root, Mrs. Mary Elizabeth Stafford, Children's Ln. P. L., Providence, R. I.
- Rose, Grace Delphine, Head Open Shelf Dept. P. L., Buffalo, N. Y.
- Rosenmuller, Anne, Niagara Falls, N. Y.
- Rushworth, Mabel Lois, As. S. Dept. P. L., Buffalo, N. Y.
- Saffell, C. C., Baltimore Book Co., Baltimore, Md.
- Saleski, Mary, N. Y. State L. S., Albany, N. Y.
- Sanborn, Alice Evelyn, Ln. Wells Coll. L., Aurora, N. Y.
- Sargent, Abby L., Ref. Ln. P. L., Medford, Mass.
- Sargent, Mary E., Ln. P. L., Medford, Mass.
- Savage, Agnes, As. P. L., Detroit, Mich.
- \* Saxe, Mary S., Ln. P. L., Westmount, Canada.
- Schaff, Mae Beatrice, As. State L., Columbus, O.
- Schanzlin, Bessie, As. P. L., Buffalo, N. Y.
- Schmidt, Alfred F. W., Catalog Division L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
- Schoeneweiss, Louise, As. State L., Columbus, O.
- Scott, Beulah A., As. Grosvenor L., Buffalo, N. Y.
- Scott, Mrs. Frances H., Ln. Mich. Coll. of Mines, Houghton, Mich.
- Scovell, J. Boardman, Pres. F. L., Lewiston, N. Y.
- Seaver, Susan R., Boston, Mass.
- Seemann, Samuel, Care William G. Johnston & Co., Pittsburgh, Pa.
- Selden, E. C., As. P. L., Duluth, Minn.
- Severence, H. O., As. Univ. of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Mich.
- Sewall, Willis F., Grolier Club, N. Y. City.
- Sharp, Katharine Lucinda, Head Ln. and Director L. S. Univ. of Ill., Urbana, Ill.
- Shattuck, Helen B., City L., Springfield, Mass.
- Shaw, Laurence M., As. P. L., Providence, R. I.
- Shawhan, Gertrude, Instructor L. Management, Kansas State Normal School, Emporia, Kan.
- Sheldon, Sara Palmer, As. P. L., Buffalo, N. Y.
- Shepard, George G., Local Committee, Niagara Falls, N. Y.
- Shepard, George R., Niagara Falls, N. Y.
- Shepard, Mary G., Niagara Falls, N. Y.
- Shiels, Effie H., L. Club, Buffalo, N. Y.
- Shryock, Mabel, Ln. Carnegie L., Mt. Washington Br., Pittsburgh, Pa.
- Sibley, Mrs. Mary J., As. Ln. and Assoc. Prof. of Bibliography, Syracuse Univ. L., Syracuse, N. Y.
- Simpson, Frances, Head Cat. Univ. of Ill. L., Champaign, Ill.
- Sinclair, Annie L., As. Cat. Division, L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
- Slauson, Allan B., Chief Periodical Division L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
- Smith, A. Elizabeth, Ln. Southside L. P. L., Cleveland, O.
- \* Smith, Abbie C., Lexington, Mass.
- Smith, Adele, As. Ln. P. L., Somerville, Mass.
- Smith, Charles W., Ln. P. L., Seattle, Wash.
- Smith, Cornelia G., Ln. P. L., Warren, O.
- Smith, Edith M., As. Carnegie L., Pittsburgh, Pa.
- \* Smith, Elva S., As. Carnegie L., Pittsburgh, Pa.
- Smith, Goldwin, Toronto, Canada.
- Smith, Marie M., Children's Ln. Lawrenceville Br. Carnegie L., Pittsburgh, Pa.
- \* Smith, Martha Putnam, Ln. P. L., Beverly, Mass.
- Smith, Nellie M., As. Dyer L., Saco, Me.

- Smith, T. Guilford, Regent Univ. of State of N. Y., Buffalo, N. Y.
- Soule, Martha N., Ln. State Normal School, Hyannis, Mass.
- Spangler, Louise, Chambersburg, Pa.
- Spellman, Lorinda B., As. P. L., Cleveland, O.
- Spencer, Mrs. Mary C., Ln. State L., Lansing, Mich.
- Stackus, Edith Chatham, Children's L. Seymour L., Auburn, N. Y.
- Standbridge, Mary E., Ln. William Ives Br. P. L., Buffalo, N. Y.
- Staton, Frances M., Ref. Dept. P. L., Toronto, Ont.
- Stearns, Alice Imogene, Milwaukee, Wis.
- Stearns, Lutie E., Wis. F. L. Commission, Madison, Wis.
- \* Stechert, Mrs. Gustav, N. Y. City.
- \* Steiner, Dr. Bernard Christian, Ln. Enoch Pratt F. L., Baltimore, Md.
- Steinman, Elizabeth, Ln. P. L., Grand Rapids, Mich.
- Stern, Renée B., 5515 Woodlawn Ave., Chicago, Ill.
- Stetson, Willis Kimball, Ln. F. P. L., New Haven, Ct.
- Stetson, Mrs. W. K., New Haven, Ct.
- Stevens, Mrs. Alice F., Catalog Division L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
- Stevens, Bertha V., As. P. L., Cleveland, O.
- Stevens, Frank W., Jamestown, N. Y.
- Stevens, Margaret K., Jamestown, N. Y.
- \* Stevenson, Mabel, Supervisor of Work with Schools, Carnegie L., Pittsburgh, Pa.
- Stewart, Rose Gemmill, Cat. F. L., Philadelphia, Pa.
- Stone, George, Niagara Falls, N. Y.
- Strickland, Edward Dinwoodie, As. Sec'y Buffalo Hist. Soc., Buffalo, N. Y.
- Strohm, Adam, Ln. P. L., Trenton, N. J.
- Sutliff, Helen B., Classifier and Cat. Kansas State Univ. L., Lawrence, Kan.
- Swan, Mrs. William G., Tr. Swan L., Albion, N. Y.
- Taber, Esther, Sec'y Vermont F. P. L. Commission, Burlington, Vt.
- Taylor, Ida M., Cat. City L., Springfield, Mass.
- Taylor, R. A., Niagara Falls, N. Y.
- \* Temple, Mabel, Ln. P. L., North Adams, Mass.
- Thayer, Charles Snow, Ln. Case Memorial L., Hartford, Ct.
- Thayer, Maude, As. Ln. Ill. State L., Springfield, Ill.
- Thwaites, Reuben Gold, Sec'y and Supt. State Hist. Soc., Madison, Wis.
- Tobitt, Edith, Ln. P. L., Omaha, Neb.
- Todd, Mary E., As. P. L., Syracuse, N. Y.
- Tompkins, Kathleen, Niagara Falls, N. Y.
- Tompkins, Marion V., Niagara Falls, N. Y.
- Tutt, Helen, Cat. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.
- Tuttle, W. E., Local Committee, Niagara Falls, N. Y.
- Tyler, Philippa E., N. Y. City.
- Underwood, F. J., General Fire-p N. Y. City.
- Upleger, Margaret C., Ln. P. L. ens, Mich.
- Utley, G. B., Jr., Maryland Diocese, timore, Md.
- Utley, Mrs. G. B., Jr., Baltimore, Md.
- Utley, Henry M., Ln. P. L., Detroit, Mich.
- Van Duzee, Edward P., Ln. G. Buffalo, N. Y.
- Van Duzee, Mrs. E. P., Buffalo, N. Y.
- Van Hoevenberg, Elizabeth, Ln. Stamford, Ct.
- Van Peyma, C. J., As. N. Y. State N. Y.
- Van Scoter, William B., Ln. Y. Buffalo, N. Y.
- Virgin, E. H., As. Harvard College, bridge, Mass.
- Wadlin, Horace G., Ln. P. L., Boston, Mass.
- Wagner, Sula, Chief Cat. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.
- Wait, Marie Fox, Ln. Longstreet Inst., Hightstown, N. J.
- Waldo, Celia F., Ln. P. L., Jacksonville, Fla.
- Walker, Mrs. Dora P., North Mass.
- Wallace, Mrs. F. W., Niagara Falls, N. Y.
- Ward, Helen M., As. P. L., Detroit, Mich.
- Ward, Langdon L., Supervisor P. L., Boston, Mass.
- Warner, Alice MacDougal, As. Sy L., Syracuse, N. Y.
- Warner, Nannie Morison, As. Haven, Ct.
- Warren, Mrs., Ln. P. L., North N. Y.
- Waters, Caroline E., As. P. L., Chicago, Ill.
- Watson, Carrie M., Ln. Univ. Lawrence, Kan.
- Watson, Jessie McLeish, Catalog of Congress, Washington, D. C.
- Watson, William Richard, As. I L., Pittsburgh, Pa.
- Watts, Florence A., As. Oster Wilkes-Barré, Pa.
- Weber, Mrs. Jessie P., Ill. Hi Springfield, Ill.
- Weber, Miss, Springfield, Ill.
- Weeks, Fred Boughton, Ln. U. S. vey, Washington, D. C.
- Welch, Ellen, Niagara Falls, N. Y.
- Welch, T. V., Chairman Local Niagara Falls, N. Y.
- Wellman, Hiller C., Ln. City L., Mass.
- \* Welsh, Robert Gilbert, with C ner's Sons, N. Y. City.
- Westcoat, Lula M., As. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.
- Wessels, A., Pres. A. Wessels Co. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
- \* White, Alice G., Cat. Thomas Quincy, Mass.
- White, Andrew Curtis, As. Ln. C L., Ithaca, N. Y.

- White, Cornelia C., Cat. Seminary L., Cazenovia, N. Y.
- White, E. R., *Niagara Falls Gazette*, Niagara Falls, N. Y.
- White, Eugene, Niagara Falls, N. Y.
- White, Gertrude Fitch, Children's Ln. F. P. L., New Haven, Ct.
- White, Marinda S., As. P. L., Buffalo, N. Y.
- Whitney, Mrs. Carrie Westlake, Ln. P. L., Kansas City, Mo.
- Whitten, Robert H., Sociology Ln. State L., Albany, N. Y.
- Whittlesey, Julia Margaret, Student N. Y. State L. S., Albany, N. Y.
- Wicoff, S. L., Tr. P. L., Sidney, O.
- Wicoff, Mrs. S. L., Sidney, O.
- Wightman, Alice G., As. P. L., Buffalo, N. Y.
- Wilbur, Amey C., Substitute P. L., Providence, R. I.
- Wilbur, Mary J., As. P. L., Providence, R. I.
- Williams, E. T., *Cataract Journal*, Niagara Falls, N. Y.
- \* Williams, Lizzie Annie, Ln. P. L., Malden, Mass.
- Williams, Mary, ex-Ln., Brookline, Mass.
- Williams, Rufus P., Teacher, Cambridge, Mass.
- Williams, Mrs. Rufus P., North Cambridge, Mass.
- Wilson, Halsey W., Minneapolis, Minn.
- Windsor, Phineas Lawrence, Chief of Index and Catalog Division, Copyright Office, L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
- Windsor, Mrs. P. L., Washington, D. C.
- Winser, Beatrice, As. Ln. F. P. L., Newark, N. J.
- \* Wire, Dr. G. F., Deputy Ln. Worcester Co. Law L., Worcester, Mass.
- \* Wire, Mrs. G. E., Worcester, Mass.
- Witmar, Jennie A., As. P. L., Niagara Falls, N. Y.
- Wolle, Grace A., Pres. Tr. P. L., Bethlehem, Pa.
- Wood, Frederick C., Head Cat. Grosvenor L., Buffalo, N. Y.
- Wood, Mildred C., Ln. Woodland Br. P. L., Cleveland, O.
- Woodcock, Anna S., As. Grosvenor L., Buffalo, N. Y.
- Woodman, Mary S., As. P. L., Somerville, Mass.
- Woodmansee, Ralph C., As. Univ. of Illinois L., Champaign, Ill.
- Woods, Catharine J., As. P. L., Niagara Falls, N. Y.
- Wright, Ada, Ref. Ln. P. L., Syracuse, N. Y.
- \* Wright, Jennie C., As. P. L., Milton, Mass.
- Wright, Margaret, Ln. P. L., Lewiston, N. Y.
- Wright, Mary M., Lewiston, N. Y.
- \* Wright, Purd B., Ln. F. P. L., St. Joseph, Mo.
- \* Wyer, James Ingersoll, Jr., Ln. Univ. of Neb. L., Lincoln, Neb.
- \* Wyer, Malcolm Glenn, N. Y. State L. S., Albany, N. Y.
- Wyman, A. L., Manager Library Dept. Library Bureau, Boston, Mass.
- Wyman, Mrs. A. L., Boston, Mass.
- Young, Hester, Cat. Univ. of Toronto L., Toronto, Can.
- Yust, William Frederick, As. State Inspector of Libraries, N. Y. State L., Albany, N. Y.
- Zimmerman, W. F., A. C. McClurg & Co., Chicago, Ill.

## ATTENDANCE SUMMARIES.

BY NINA E. BROWNE, REGISTRAR; SECRETARY A. L. A. PUBLISHING B.

BY POSITION AND SEX.			BY STATES.	
	Men.	Women. Total.		
Trustees and commissioners.	14	11 25	Me. ....	7 Ind. ..
Chief librarians.....	80	106 186	N H.....	1 Ill. ...
Assistants .....	52	205 257	Vt. ....	9 Mich.
Commercial Agents.....	34	6 40	Mass. ....	85 Wis. ...
Library school students.....	7	26 33	R. I.....	11 Minn.
Others .....	50	93 143	Conn. ....	17 Iowa .
Total.....	237	447 684	N. Y.....	215 Mo. ...
BY GEOGRAPHICAL SECTIONS.			Pa. ....	56 Kan. ...
9 of the 9 No. Atlantic states sent.....		419	N. J.....	18 Neb. ...
5 " 9 So. Atlantic states " .....		56	Del. ....	11 Col. ...
3 " 8 Gulf states " .....		6	Md. ....	5 Or. ....
8 " 8 Lake states " .....		162	D. C.....	37 Wash.
3 " 8 Western states " .....		12	Va. ....	1
2 " 8 Pacific states " .....		2	Ga. ....	2
Canada " .....		18	Tex. ....	4
England " .....		5	Tenn. ....	1
Scotland " .....		1	Ky. ....	1
Holland " .....		1	O. ....	41
Switzerland " .....		2		
Total.....		684		

# INDEX.

The colon after the initial of a given name means that it is the most common name beginning with that initial, as A: Augustus; B: Benjamin; C: Charles; D: David; E: Edward; F: Frederick; G: George; H: Henry; I: Isaac; J: John; K: Karl; L: Louis; R: Richard; S: Samuel; T: Thomas; W: William.

- Abbatt, W., 232.  
 Abbott, Mary Ethel, 232.  
 Abell, Mrs. M. E., necrology, 130.  
 Achilles, Lillian A., 232.  
 Ahern, Mary Eileen, 232.  
 Alabama, lib. gifts to (Harrison), 112.  
 Alaska, lib. gifts to (Harrison), 124.  
 Albrow, Marion L., 232.  
 Albrow, Sarah E., 232.  
 Ambler, Sarah, 232.  
 Ambrose, Lodilla, 232.  
 American L. Assoc., president's address (Hosmer), 3-8; headquarters proposed for (Iles), 24-28, 160, (Canfield) 160-161, (Larned) 161-162, (Richardson) 162, (Putnam) 163-165, (Council) 225; rpt. on gifts and bequests (Harrison), 111-126, 133; secretary's rpt., 127-128; treasurer's rpt., 128-128; necrology, 130-131; rpt. of trustees of endowment fund, 131-132; rpt. of com. on resolutions, 168; election of officers, 169; 1904 meeting at St. Louis Exposition, 151, (Putnam) 169, (Council) 225; changes in by-laws, 224; resolution on commercial advertising, 225-226; international cataloging, 226; delegates to L. A. U. K. meeting, 226; communication from Friends' Press Assoc., 226; reports of section meetings authorized, 226; ass't secretaries, 226; non-lib. membership, 226; appointments to committees, 226; social side (Rathbone) 227-228; adventures of post conference, 228-231; officers and committees serving during conference, 231-232; attendance register, 232-241; attendance summaries (Browne), 242.  
 A. L. A. catalog, (Fletcher) 107-108.  
 A. L. A. Catalog Section, proceedings, 176-194.  
 A. L. A. Children's Librarians' Section, proceedings, 208-218.  
 A. L. A. College and Reference Section, proceedings, 170-176.  
 A. L. A. council, rpt. to assoc., 133, 151, transactions, 224-226; rpt. and by-laws on method of nomination, 224.  
 A. L. A. endowment fund, rpt., 131-132; G: W. Williams trustee, 169.  
 A. L. A. index, (Fletcher) 108.  
 A. L. A. Publishing Board, rpt., (Fletcher) 107-110, 133; plans of, (Fletcher) 165; appointments to, 226.  
 A. L. A. State Library Commissions Section, 219-223.  
 A. L. A. Trustees' Section, proceedings, 195-205.  
 Ames, Sara H., 232.  
 Anderson, E. H., 232; rpt. of A. L. A. com. on lib. training, 83-101; co-operative catalog cards for children's books, 165-166.  
 Anderson, J: R., 232.  
 Andrew, Mrs. Kate Deane, 232.  
 Andrews, C. W., 232; co-operative work of John Crerar L., 166-167.  
 Andrews, Grace K., 232.  
 Anson, W. H., 232.  
 Apprentice classes in libs. (A. L. A. com. on lib. training), 92-94.  
 Art. See Mural decoration.  
 Askew, Sarah, 232.  
 Austen, Willard, 232; forms of heading for public documents, 185-186; unused Christian names, 194.  
 Babine, Alexis V., 232.  
 Bache, Mrs. Dallas, 232.  
 Bailey, A. L., 232.  
 Bain, Ja., 232.  
 Baldwin, Emma V., 232.  
 Baritot, Alice M., 232.  
 Barnum, Mrs. Adele B., 232.  
 Barrows, Rev. W., 232.  
 Barton, Philip, 232.  
 Bate, Florence E., 233.  
 Baumer, Bertha, 233.  
 Beach, Harriet A., 233.  
 Benham, Mrs. N. L., 233.  
 Berry, C. Harold, 233.  
 Berry, Silas Hurd, 233.  
 Betteridge, Grace L., 233.  
 Bibliography, college courses in (A. L. A. com. on lib. training), 94-95.  
 Billings, Dr. J: S., A. L. A. delegate to L. A. U. K. meeting, 226.  
 Bishop, Frances A., 233.  
 Bishop, W: W., 233; forms of headings for pub. documents, 184; L. of Congress printed catalog cards, 192-193.  
 Blackwell, R. J., 233.  
 Boardman, Alice, 233.  
 Bogardus, J: D., 233.  
 Bogle, Sarah C. N., 233.  
 Bolton, C: K., on finance com., 226.  
 Books, treatment according to use, (Hosmer) 3-4, (Lane) 9-16, 170, (Foster) 17-19, 173, (Burton) 19-23, 173, (Canfield) 170-172, (A. L. A. Coll. and Ref. discussion) 170-175; greater freedom in use of (Gaillard), 38-39, 156. See also Children's books; Duplicate pay collections; Fiction.  
 Booktrade, rpt. of A. L. A. com. on relations of libs. to, 134-135; relation to libs. of net system, (Zimmerman) 136-140, (A. L. A. discussion) 140-150, (A. L. A. Council) 151, 156, 225, (Wright resolution) 151, (A. L. A. discussion) 151-152.  
 Bostwick, A. E., 233; purchase of current fiction, 31-33, 156; weak points in lib. statistics, 81-82, 160; duplicate pay collections, 157; rpt. of com. on title-pages to periodicals, 164-165; L. of Congress printed catalog cards, 193; unused Christian names, 194; lay control in libraries and elsewhere, 199-202.  
 Bowerman, G: F., 233.  
 Boyd, E: J., 233.  
 Bradley, Harry E., 233.  
 Bradley, I: S., 233.  
 Bradley, Mrs. I: S., 233.  
 Bradley, Mabel J., 233.  
 Braegger, Emmy, 233.  
 Braley, Esther, 233.  
 Breckenridge, Mrs. S. M., 233.  
 Brett, Clara Amelia, 233.  
 Brett, W: H., 233.  
 Briggs, Mary J., 233.  
 Brigham, H. Eleanor, 233.  
 Brigham, Johnson, 233; objection to change in program, 152; lib. training, 153; lib. buildings, 220-221.  
 Brigham, Mrs. Johnson, 233.  
 Brooks, Henrietta St. Barbe, 233.  
 Brown, Bessie B., 233.  
 Brown, C: Harvey, 233.  
 Brown, Eurymdice, 233.  
 Brown, Gertrude Le Roy, 233.  
 Brown, Walter L., 233.  
 Browne, Nina E., 233; attendance summaries, 242.  
 Brownlee, Rev. R. C., 233.  
 Brownlee, Mrs. R. C., 233.  
 Brownlee, S. H., 233.  
 Buchanan, H: C., 233.  
 Buchanan, Mrs. H: C., 233.  
 Budington, Margaret, 233.  
 Buildings, library, plans for Univ. of Chic. L. (Burton), 19-23; should be supervised by lib. commissions (Brigham, Stearns), 220-221.  
 Bullock, Waller Irene, 233.  
 Bunker, Mabel E., 233.  
 Bunting, Helen M., 233.  
 Burnett, Martha Alice, 233.  
 Burnite, Caroline, 233; youngest children and their books, 215-217.  
 Burns, W: S., 233.  
 Burpee, Lawrence J., 233.  
 Burrows, Dorothy E., 233.  
 Burton, E. D., 233; treatment of books according to amount of their use, 19-23, 173.  
 Bushnell, Stella M., 233.  
 Butters, Mary, 233.  
 Cady, Anita L., 233.  
 California, lib. gifts to (Harrison), 112.  
 Campbell, J. Maud, 233; the small city lib., 50-52, 224.  
 Campbell, Margaret, 233.  
 Canada, public libraries in (Langton), 43-46, 168; lib. gifts to (Harrison), 124-125.

- Canadian reading camp movement (Hardy), 233.
- Canfield, Ja. H., 233; headquarters for A. L. A., 160-161; councillor A. L. A., 169; treatment of books according to amount of use, 170-172; com. on custom-house rules, 226.
- Canthard, Lola A., 233.
- Carey, Miriam Eliza, 233.
- Carnegie, And., lib. gifts, 1902-1903 (Harrison), 111-126.
- Carnegie L. of Pittsburgh training school for children's libns., sketch of, 100-101.
- Carr, H. J., 233; in memoriam Hannah P. James, 133; com. on relation of lib. to booktrade, 135; forms of heading for gov. documents, 184.
- Carr, Mrs. H. J., 233.
- Carter, Emeline, 233.
- Carter, Lucy L., 233.
- Carver, Leonard D., 233.
- Cary, Eugene, 233.
- Cataloging of children's books (Collar) 57-68, (Mann) 214-215; of public documents, (Hasse), 176-177, (A. L. A. Catalog Section discussion) 178-188, (Thomson) 188-190. *See also* International cataloging; Printed catalog cards.
- Cathcart, Maude, 234.
- Centralization of library activities (A. L. A. discussion), 160-164.
- Chamberlain, F. W., 233.
- Chamberlain, Rose Elder, 233.
- Champion, Marietta Kay, 233.
- Chandler, Ellen M., 233.
- Chandler, Isabel S., 233.
- Chapman, Grace P., 233.
- Chase, Adelaide M., 233.
- Chase, Arthur Horace, 233.
- Chase, Jessie C., 233.
- Children, lib. work with (Hunt), 53-56, (Burnite) 215-217, (Powe) 217, (Root) 217-218.
- Children's books, classification and cataloging of (Collar), 57-68, (Mann) 214; printed catalog cards for (Anderson), 165-166; rpt. of Section com. on list of (Moore), 206-208; of 1902 (Stanley), 208-210, (Sargent) 211-212; for youngest children (Burnite), 215-217.
- Children's Librarians' Section of A. L. A., proceedings, 206-218.
- Children's Librarians' Training School, Carnegie L. of Pittsburgh, 100-101.
- Chivers, Cedric, 233.
- Christey, Ella G., 233.
- City library, the small (Campbell), 50-52.
- Clapp, Nellie M., 233.
- Clark, Josephine, 234; sec. A. L. A. Catalog Section, 194.
- Clarke, Edith E., 233; form of heading for gov. documents, 187.
- Clarke, Eliz. P., 234.
- Clarke, Emily, lib. training from standpoint of previous practical experience, 154-155.
- Clarke, Dr. Ida, 234.
- Classification of children's books (Collar), 57-68, (Mann) 214-215.
- Clatworthy, Linda M., 234.
- Coignon, Caroline, 234.
- Coit, C. W., 234.
- Coit, Emily S., 234.
- Cole, Jessie H., 234.
- Cole, Theodore Lee, 234.
- Collar, Mildred A., 234; classification and cataloging of children's books, 57-68, 214.
- Colorado, lib. gifts to (Harrison), 113.
- Commercial circulating libraries (Hopkins), 156, (A. L. A. discussion) 157-159.
- Congressional Record, improved index desired (A. L. A. com. on public documents), 103-104.
- Connecticut, lib. gifts to (Harrison), 113.
- Co-operation. *See* International co-operation.
- Co-operative work of L. of Congress (Putnam), 162-164; catalog cards for children's books (Anderson), 165-166; of John Crerar L. (Andrews), 166-167. *See also* Centralization.
- Corey, D. P., 234; purpose of A. L. A. Trustees' Section, 195, 204; chairman A. L. A. Trustees' Section, 205.
- Corey, Mrs. D. P., 234.
- Corkery, Mary E., 234.
- Correspondence courses in lib. training (A. L. A. com. on lib. training), 96-97.
- Country library (Fison), 47-50.
- Countryman, Gratia, councillor A. L. A., 169.
- Cowper, G., 234.
- Crafts, Lettie M., 234; aims of A. L. A. Trustees' Section, 202-203.
- Crandall, F. A., 234.
- Crane, Walter, necrology, 130.
- Craver, H. W., 234.
- Crerar L., co-operative work of (Andrews), 166-167.
- Crocker, Eloise H., 234.
- Crunden, F. M., 234; in memoriam Hannah P. James, 133; lib. training, 155; duplicate pay collections, 157, 159.
- Cullis, Edna M., 234.
- Curran, Mrs. Mary H., 234.
- Currier, Dr. A. F., 234.
- Custom house rules regarding printed matter, com. on, 226.
- Dailey, Mrs. Mary E., 234.
- Dame, Katherine, 234.
- Damon, Lalia Mae, 234.
- Dana, J. C., 234; place of fiction in public lib., 36-37, 156; duplicate pay collections and commercial lib., 158-159.
- Darlington, Genevieve, 234.
- Darlington, Herbert, 234.
- Davis, Eva B., 234.
- Davis, Mary L., 234.
- Day, Anna Bounell, 234.
- Delaware, lib. gifts to (Harrison), 113.
- Deming, Mary, 234.
- Denison, G. A., 234.
- Dennison, B. E., 234.
- Dewey, Melvil, 234; com. on lib. training asked to define standards, 155; duplicate pay collections, 156, 159; chairman A. L. A. State Lib. Com. Section, 223.
- De Witt, Clinton, necrology, 130.
- Dewey, Melvil, 234.
- Dickinson, A. Don, 234.
- Dickson, Helen S., 234.
- Dielman, L. H., 234.
- Discount to lib. *See* Booktrade.
- District of Columbia, lib. gifts to (Harrison), 113.
- Doane, W. H., 234.
- Doane, Mrs. W. H., 234.
- Dodd, Helen P., 234.
- Donnelly, June R., 234.
- Doren, Electra Collins, 234.
- Doren, Elizabeth B., 234.
- Douglass, Matthew Hale, 234.
- Dousman, Mary Ella, 234.
- Dowling, Katherine.
- Downey, Mary Eliza.
- Draper, Annie E., 234.
- Drexel Institute L., 234; of, 99.
- Drummond, W. H., 234.
- "The habitant," 100.
- Drury, Francis K. V.
- Dudley, C. R., 234; L. A., 169.
- Duel, A., 234.
- Dunlap, Margaret, 234.
- Dunlap, Orrin, 234.
- Dunsford, Ruth E., 234.
- Duplicate pay collections for lar books (Wright) (Langton) 41-42, 159; discussion 156-159.
- Durand, Mabel M., 234.
- Durham, Josephine L., 234.
- Dyer, M. F., 234.
- Eakins, W. G., 234.
- Eames, Wilberforce.
- Earhart, Frances E.
- Earl, Mrs. Elizabeth.
- Eastman, W. R., 234; L. A. com. on lib. training, 71-76, 159; collections, 156.
- Eaton, Harriett L., 234.
- Edwards, Grace Osborn.
- Elliott, C. W., storage books not in use 4, (Lane) 9-16, (Burton) 19-23, (A. L. A. C. discussion) 173-174.
- Elliott, Agnes M., 234.
- Elliott, Julia E., 234.
- Elmendorf, H. L., 234; com. on relations booktrade, 135; necrology, 146; lib. training treatment of books amount of their use.
- Elmendorf, Mrs. H.
- Elston, Catherine In.
- Emerson, Mabel E., 234.
- Engle, Emma Robins.
- English libraries as Amer. libn. (Hodge).
- Ensign, Katherine V.
- Erwin, Mrs. Julia C.
- Eschwege, Herman, 234.
- Fachwege, Mrs. Hen.
- Eschwege, Miss, 234.
- Estabrooke, Mrs. K.
- Eustis, G. H., 235.
- Eustis, Harriet Sig.
- Evans, Jane A., 235.
- Fairbanks, E. T., 234.
- Fairchild, Rev. Edwin.
- Fairchild, Mrs. S., 234; of A. L. A. com. ing, 83-101; deleg. U. K. meeting, 22.
- Falkner, R. P., 235.
- L. A. com. on documents, 102-106, 1 heading for pub. 184-185.
- Farr, Mary Parry, 234.
- Faxon, F. W., 235.
- Faxon, Mrs. F. W., 234.
- Fellows, Jennie Dor.
- Ferrell, L. C., heading documents, 181-182.
- Fichtenkam, Alice, from L. C. Ferrell for pub. document printed catalog cards documents, 187-188.
- Fichtenkam, Mrs. M.
- Fiction, in public lib. 4-7, (Lord) 28-31.

- wick) 31-33, 156, (Steiner) 33-35, 156, (Dana) 36-37, 156. *See also* Duplicate pay collections.
- Field, Mrs. Aaron, 235.
- Field, Hamilton Easter, 235.
- Field, Herbert Haviland, 235.
- Field, Mrs. Herbert Haviland, 235.
- Finney, B. A., 235.
- Finney, Mrs. B. A., 235.
- Fison, Gertrude S., 235.
- Fison, H. W., 235; the country lib., 47-50, 224.
- Fletcher, F. R., 235.
- Fletcher, W. I., 235; rpt. of A. L. A. Publishing Board, 107-110; rpt. com. on title-pages to periodicals, 164-165; plans of Pub. Board, 165; chairman A. L. A. College and Ref. Section, 175.
- Forbes, R. J., 235.
- Foreign documents, rpt. of A. L. A. com. on (Gould), 132.
- Foss, Sam Walter, 235.
- Foster, W. E., 235; treatment of books according to amount of their use, 17-19, 173; essentials of a lib. rpt., 76-81, 160; on finance com., 226.
- Frankenberg, Pearle, 235.
- Friedman, Joseph B., 235.
- Friends' Press Assoc., communication to A. L. A., 226.
- Frothingham, Mabel Augusta, 235.
- Fuller, Frances Howard, 235.
- Fulton, Mrs. Bertrice S., 235.
- Gaillard, E. W., 235; greater freedom in the use of books, 38-39, 156; essentials of a lib. rpt., 160.
- Galbreath, C. B., 235.
- Galbreath, Mrs. C. B., 235.
- Gale, Mary E., 235.
- Gardner, Eva S., 235.
- Gardner, Jane E., 235.
- Garland, Ella B., 235.
- Gay, F. B., 235; forms of headings for pub. documents, 184; unused Christian names, 194.
- Geist, A., 235.
- Georgia, lib. gifts to (Harrison), 113-114.
- Gerould, J. T., 235; treatment of books according to amount of their use, 175; sec. A. L. A. Coll. and Ref. Sec., 175.
- Gibson, Irene, 235.
- Gifts and bequests, A. L. A. rpt. on (Harrison), 111-126, 133.
- Gilkey, Malina A., 235.
- Gillespie, Edith A., 235.
- Goddard, G. S., 235.
- Goddard, Mrs. G. S., 235.
- Goddard, E. M., 235.
- Goding, Sarah E., 235.
- Gooch, Harriet Bell, 235.
- Gould, C. H., 235; rpt. of A. L. A. com. on foreign documents, 132; treatment of books according to amount of their use, 173-174.
- Gould, H. A., 235.
- Government documents. *See* Public documents.
- Graham, Emma, 235.
- Graham, Robert H., 235.
- Grant, Mrs. G. P., 235.
- Gray, Mrs. J., 235.
- Great Britain, Carnegie lib. gifts to (Harrison) 125.
- Grierson, Mrs. E. S., 235.
- Greenwood, S., 235.
- Griffith, Anna Elliott, 235.
- Groves, Charlotte E., 235.
- Gutman, Josephine L., 235.
- Hadley, Anna, 235.
- Hafner, Alfred, 235.
- Hagar, Sarah C., 235.
- Hagey, Emma Joanna, 235.
- Hague, The, Carnegie gift for Temple of Peace (Harrison), 125.
- Haines, Helen E., 235; recorder A. L. A., 169; on program com., 226.
- Hall, Drew Bert, 235.
- Hall, Ethelwyn B., 235.
- Hall, Florence S., 235.
- Halsey, Francis W., 235.
- Hancock, J. M., 236.
- Handbook of American libs., com. on discharged, 169.
- Hanson, J. C. M., 236; forms of headings for public documents, 178-181, 186; printed catalog cards for L. of Congress, 189-192.
- Hardy, E. A., 236; aims of A. L. A. Trustees' Section, 205; Canadian reading camp movement, 223.
- Hardy, Mrs. E. A., 236.
- Harper, H. S., 236.
- Harris, G. W., 236; treatment of books according to amount of their use, 174-175.
- Harrison, J. L., A. L. A. rpt. on gifts and bequests, 111-126.
- Harvey, Cecil, necrology, 131.
- Hasse, Adelaide R., 236; on A. L. A. com. on resolutions, 133; cataloging of gov. documents, 176-177, 186-187, 188.
- Hastings, C. H., 236; distribution of L. of Congress catalog cards, 188.
- Haven, Georgetta, 236.
- Hawkins, Jean, 236.
- Hawley, Mrs. Eva N., 236.
- Hawley, Josephine, 236.
- Haynes, Emily M., 236.
- Haynes, Jeanne, 236.
- Hazeltine, Alice L., 236.
- Hazeltine, Mary E., 236; relation of libs. to booktrade, 142-143.
- Heard, Mrs. E. B., 236; railroad travelling libs., 222-223.
- Heaton, Florence J., 236.
- Heatwole, Mrs. Ella R., 236.
- Hegl, William P., 236.
- Henderson, Mrs. Kate A., 236.
- Henderson, Lucia T., 236.
- Hendricks, Minnie, 236.
- Henry, W. E., 236; chief duty of board of trustees, 195-197.
- Hensel, Martin, 236.
- Hepburn, Susie B., 236.
- Hepburn, W. Murray, 236.
- Herron, Sarah, 236.
- Hild, F. H., 236.
- Hill, Frank Pierce, 236.
- Hill, Mrs. Frank Pierce, 236.
- Hills, Mrs. Agnes, 236.
- Hine, J. William, 236.
- Hoagland, Merica, 236.
- Hodge, Mrs. Harriet Evans, 236.
- Hodge, Louisa A., 236.
- Hodges, N. D. C., 236; notes on Eng. libs., 134; custom-house rules regarding printed matter, 226.
- Hooper, Louisa, 236.
- Hopkins, Anderson, H., 236; relations of libs. to booktrade, 144-146, 148, 149-150, 151, 152; com. on lib. training asked to define standards, 155; commercial circulating libs., 156.
- Hopkins, Mrs. Anderson H., 236.
- Hopkins, Julia Anna, 236.
- Hopper, Franklin F., 236.
- Hoskins, Ethel P. H., 236.
- Hosmer, Ja. K., 236; some things that are uppermost, 3-8, 134.
- Hosmer, Mrs. Ja. K., 236.
- Hostetter, Lillie, 236.
- Howe, Adelaide, 236.
- Hubbard, Anna G., 236.
- Huffner, Grace, 236.
- Hume, Jessie F., 236.
- Humphrey, Gertrude Priscilla, 236.
- Hunt, Clara W., 236; work with children in the small lib., 53-56; 224; chairman Children's Libns. Section, 218.
- Huntington, Mary E., 236.
- Hutcheson, David, 236.
- Hutchings, Estelle C., 236.
- Hutchinson, C. H., necrology, 130.
- Hyde, Mary E., 236.
- Iles, G., 236; headquarters for A. L. A., 24-28, 160.
- Illinois, lib. gifts to (Harrison), 114.
- Illinois State L. School, sketch of, 99-100.
- Indian Territory, lib. gifts to (Harrison), 114.
- Indiana, lib. gifts to (Harrison), 114-115.
- International cataloging code, A. L. A. co-operation in (Council), 226.
- International co-operation, rpt. of A. L. A. com. on (Richardson), 134.
- International library congress at St. Louis for 1904, 151, (Putnam) 169, (Council) 225.
- Iowa, lib. gifts to (Harrison), 115.
- Irway, Ja., 236.
- Isaacs, H. W., 236.
- Ives, W., 236.
- Jackson, Fanny R., 236.
- Jackson, Henriette, 236.
- James, Hannah P., necrology, 130; in memorial, 133, (com. on resolutions) 168.
- James, Minnie S. R., necrology 131.
- Jaquith, A. B., 236.
- Jaquith, Mrs. A. B., 236.
- Jenks, Edwin M., 236.
- Jennings, Judson T., 236.
- John Crerar L., co-operative work of (Andrews), 166-167.
- Johnson, Mrs. Belle H., 236.
- Johnson, F. B., 236.
- Johnson, Mrs. F. B., 236.
- Johnson, Mrs. L. H., 236.
- Johnson, Mary H., southern libs., 69-71, 179.
- Johnson, Ortha Belle, 236.
- Johnston, Richard H., 236.
- Johnston, W. Dawson, 236.
- Jones, E. Louise, 236.
- Jones, Gardner M., 236; A. L. A. treasurer's rpt., 128-129; necrology, 130-131; relations of libs. to booktrade, 140-142, 147-148; treas. A. L. A., 160.
- Jones, Mrs. Gardner M., 236.
- Jones, H. A., 236.
- Jones, Kathleen, 236.
- Jones, Ralph K., 237.
- Jordan, Alice M., 237; sec. Children's Libns. Section, 218.
- Josephson, A. G. S., 237; forms of heading for public documents, 183-184; L. of Congress printed catalog cards, 193.
- Jutton, Emma R., 237.
- Kansas, lib. gifts to (Harrison), 115.
- Kates, Clarence S., 237.
- Kates, Mrs. Clarence S., 237.
- Kautz, F. R., 237.
- Kavana, Harriet W., 237.
- Kavana, Julia D'W., 237.
- Keller, Helen Rex, 237.



- Kellicott, Gertrude S., 237.  
 Kelly, H. T., 237; aims of A. L. A. Trustees' Section, 203-4, 204.  
 Kelsa, Tessa L., 237; relations of libs. to booktrade, 146.  
 Kentucky, lib. gifts to (Harrison), 115.  
 Kimball, W. C., 237, aims of A. L. A. Trustees' Section, 204.  
 Kirkland, Marian P., 237.  
 Knapp, Lucie, 237.  
 Koch, Theodore Wesley, 237.  
 Kraemer, Emma J., 237.  
 Krauser, Florence G., 237.  
 Kroeger, Alice B., rpt. of A. L. A. com. on lib. training, 83-101.  
 Krouse, Edna L., 237.  
 Krum, Gracie B., 237.  
 Lamprey, Mary L., 237.  
 Lane, L. P., necrology, 131.  
 Lane, W. C., treatment of books according to amount of their use, 9-16, 170; re-appointed to A. L. A. Pub. Board, 226.  
 Langton, H. H., public libs. in Canada, 43-46, 168.  
 Langton, J. F., 237; duplicate pay collections of popular books, 41-42, 156.  
 Larned, J. N., 237; headquarters for A. L. A., 161-162.  
 Lee, Mary C., 237.  
 Lemcke, E., 237; rpt. of com. on title-pages to periodicals, 164-165.  
 Lemcke, Hildegard, 237.  
 Lemcke, Marie, 237.  
 Libbie, F. J., 237.  
 Libbie, Mrs. F. J., 237.  
 Librarians, registration or licensing of (A. L. A. State Lib. Commissions Section), 219-220.  
 Libraries, the country lib. (Fison), 47-50; the small city lib. (Campbell), 50-52; com. on Handbook of Am. libs. discharged, 169; round table meeting for small libs., 224.  
 Library administration, rpt. of A. L. A. com. on (Eastman, Marvin), 71-76, 159, (Council) 226.  
 Library Assoc. of United Kingdom, A. L. A. delegates to, 226.  
 Library of Congress, co-operative work of (Putnam), 162-164; printed catalog cards of (Hastings), 188, (Hanson) 189-192, (A. L. A. Catalog Section discussion) 192-194; year's work at (Putnam), 197-199.  
 Library post. See Postal rates.  
 Library reports (A. L. A. com. on lib. administration), 71-76; essentials of (Foster), 76-81, 160, (Gaillard) 160.  
 Library schools. See Library training.  
 Library training, rpt. of A. L. A. com. on (Plummer, Fairchild, Sharp, Kroeger, Anderson, Robbins), 83-101, 152, (A. L. A. discussion) 152-155, (Council) 226; com. requested to define standards, 155.  
 Lindsay, Anna B., 237.  
 Lindsay, Mary Boyden, 237.  
 Lindsey, Eliza, 237.  
 Ling, Katherine G., 237.  
 Literature of American hist. (Fletcher), 108.  
 Little, G. T., councillor A. L. A., 169; chairman finance com., 226.  
 Ljungberg, Eline, 237.  
 Locke, J. F., 237.  
 Lord, Isabel E., 237; use and value of fiction in education, 28-31, 156.  
 Louisiana, lib. gifts to (Harrison), 115-116.  
 Love, Mrs. Hattie B., 237.  
 Lovell, Thomas B., 237.  
 Lovenberg, I., 237.  
 Lucas, Rena A., 237.  
 Lyon, L., 237.  
 McBrier, Mrs. Elizabeth, 237.  
 McCabe, M. B., 237.  
 McCarthy, C., 237.  
 McCarthy, Mrs. C., 237.  
 McColloh, Walter, 237.  
 McColloh, Mrs. Walter, 237.  
 McCollough, Ethel, 237.  
 McCurdy, Robert, 237.  
 McDevitt, Cora E., 237.  
 McDonald, C. F., 237.  
 McDowell, Grace E., 237.  
 McKay, Mabel, 237.  
 McKee, Rose Thompson, 237.  
 McKee, Syrena, 237.  
 McKnight, Herbert, 237.  
 McLean, S. F., net price system, 148-149, 237.  
 McLoney, Ella M., 237.  
 MacMahon, Rev. J. H., 237.  
 McMillan, Elizabeth McNeish, 237.  
 MacNair, Mary W., 237.  
 Macomber, Mary E., 237.  
 Magill, Luella F., 237.  
 Maine, lib. gifts to (Harrison), 116.  
 Maischow, Florence, 237.  
 Malkan, H., 237; relations of libs. to booktrade, 143-144, 148.  
 Maltbie, Anne L., 237.  
 Maltby, Mrs. Adelaide B., 237.  
 Mann, Margaret, 237; classification of children's books, 214-215.  
 Martel, C., 237; forms of headings for pub. documents, 182-183, 187.  
 Martin, Margaret, 237.  
 Martin, Mary F., 237.  
 Marvin, Cornelia, rpt. of A. L. A. com. on lib. administration, 71-76.  
 Maryland, lib. gifts to (Harrison), 116.  
 Massachusetts, lib. gifts to (Harrison), 116-118.  
 Mattes, Cornelia W., 237.  
 Maxwell, Louise, 237.  
 Mayo, G. E., 237.  
 Mead, Mrs. Ellen W., 237.  
 Meloney, G. B., 237.  
 Merrill, Bertha H., 237.  
 Merrill, Mrs. Emily A., 237.  
 Mery, Sophie A., 238.  
 Messing, Sara, 238.  
 Meyer, Emma, 238.  
 Michigan, lib. gifts to (Harrison), 118-119.  
 Miersch, Ella Emilie, 238.  
 Miller, Zana K., 238.  
 Mills, M. Eleanor, 238.  
 Miner, Charlotte Hoskins, 238.  
 Minnesota, lib. gifts to (Harrison), 119.  
 Mirick, Lillian, 238.  
 Missouri, lib. gifts to (Harrison), 119.  
 Monshow, Carrie M., 238.  
 Montana, lib. gifts to (Harrison), 119.  
 Montgomery, T. L., 238; relations of libs. to booktrade, 144, 146; aims of A. L. A. Trustees' Section, 203, 205; sec. A. L. A. Trustees' Section, 205.  
 Montgomery, Mrs. T. L., 238.  
 Moody, Henrietta, 238.  
 Moore, Annie Carl, Section com. on lib. books, 206-208.  
 Moore, Evva L., 237.  
 work in a small lib., 237.  
 Morgan, R. F., 238.  
 Morse, Anna Louise, 238.  
 Morton, Florence, 238.  
 Moulton, J. G., 238.  
 Mullineaux, Mrs. R., 238.  
 Mumford, Rosalie, 238.  
 Mural decoration, 238.  
 schools and libraries, 212-213.  
 Murray, Edwin, 238.  
 Murray, Mary S., 238.  
 Nason, Sabra L., 238.  
 Nebraska, lib. gifts to (Harrison), 119.  
 Neisser, Emma R., 238.  
 Net price system, 148-149, 237.  
 New Hampshire, lib. gifts to (Harrison), 119.  
 New Jersey, lib. gifts to (Harrison), 119-120.  
 New York, lib. gifts to (Harrison), 120-121.  
 New York State Lib. S., 101.  
 New Zealand, Carnegie to (Harrison), 125.  
 Newcomb, Mrs. Alice, 238.  
 Newhall, Emma E., 238.  
 Newhall, Mrs. Florence, 238.  
 Newton, E. J., 238.  
 Niagara in literature, 133.  
 Nicholson, Carrie, 238.  
 Normal schools, lib. gifts to (A. L. A. com. on lib. admin.), 95-96.  
 North Carolina, lib. gifts to (Harrison), 121.  
 Nutting, G. E., 238.  
 Nutting, Mrs. G. E., 238.  
 Oakley, Minnie M., 238.  
 Ohio, lib. gifts to (Harrison), 121-122.  
 Oklahoma Territory, lib. gifts to (Harrison), 122.  
 Olcott, Frances Jenkins, 238.  
 Olmstead, E. F., 238.  
 Olmstead, Mrs. E. F., 238.  
 Onnen, M. F., 238.  
 Osborn, Mrs. Anna F., 238.  
 Osborn, Lyman P., 238.  
 Osborn, Mrs. Lyman P., 238.  
 Ostertag, Blanche, 238.  
 of decoration as applied to libraries and schools, 238.  
 Owen, Esther B., 238.  
 Paddack, Alice, 238.  
 Parker, N. B., 238.  
 Parker, Mrs. N. B. H., 238.  
 Parker, Phebe, 238.  
 Parson, Harry N., 238.  
 Parsons, Emma, 238.  
 Parsons, H. S., 238.  
 Patch, Isa L., 238.  
 Patenaude, Rose Euphrasie, 238.  
 Patten, Frank C., 238.  
 Pearson, Edmund L., 238.  
 Pease, C. Grace, 238.  
 Peckham, G. W., 238; A. com. on resolution of Am. A. 238.  
 Pennsylvania, lib. gifts to (Harrison), 122-123.  
 Peoples, W. T., 238; rpt. of A. com. on lib. and net price system, 134-135; net price system, 149, 151.  
 Periodicals, rpt. of A. L. A. com. on lib. admin., 95-96.

- on indexes and title-pages to, 164-165.
- Perley, Clarence W., 238.
- Perry, Everett Robbins, 238.
- Perry, Mrs. Jessie Booth, 238.
- Peters, Orpha Maud, 238.
- Pettee, Julia E., 238.
- Pierce, Frances M., 238.
- Plummer, Helen L., 238.
- Plummer, Mary W., 238; rpt. of A. L. A. com. on lib. training, 83-101, 152; 2d vice-pres. A. L. A., 169.
- Pollard, Annie V., 238.
- Poray, Aniela H., 238.
- Porter, Annabelle, 238.
- Porter, Peter A., 238; Niagara in literature, 133.
- Portrait index (Fletcher), 108.
- Postal rates, reduced for lib. books, rpt. of A. L. A. com., 167-168, (Council) 226.
- Potter, Mrs. E. H., 238.
- Power, Effie L., 238; work with youngest children, 217.
- Pratt Institute L. School, sketch of, 98-99.
- Preston, Nina Kate, 238.
- Price, Helen Underwood, 238.
- Printed catalog cards for govt. documents (A. L. A. com. on public documents), 104, (A. L. A. Catalog Section session on form of heading) 176-188; of A. L. A. Pub. Board (Fletcher), 108-109; for children's books (Anderson), 165-166; of L. of Congress (Hastings), 188, (Hanson) 189-192, (A. L. A. Catalog Section discussion) 192-194.
- Public documents, rpt. of A. L. A. com. on (Falkner), 102-106, 133; cataloging of (Hasse), 176-177; forms of heading for (com. circular), 178, (Hanson) 178-181, (Ferrell) 181-182, (Martel) 182-183, (A. L. A. Catalog Section discussion) 183-188, (Thomson) 188-190.
- Pulsy, H. D., 238.
- Putnam, Beatrice, 238.
- Putnam, Herbert, Wright resolution on relations with book-trade, 151; co-operative work of L. of Congress, 162-164; headquarters for A. L. A., 164; pres. A. L. A., 169; year's work of L. of Congress, 197-199; delegate to L. A. U. K. meeting, 226.
- Quimby, Cora A., 239.
- Rabardy, Etta L., 239.
- Railroad travelling libraries (Heard), 222-223.
- Randall, Bertha T., 239.
- Rankin, Julia Toombs, 239.
- Rathbone, Frances L., 239; lib. training from standpoint of previous practical experience, 153-154; social side of conference, 227-228.
- Rathbone, Georgia W., 239.
- Read, Abert C., 239.
- Redfield, Jennie L., 239.
- Reed, Susan H., 239.
- Reeder, Louise M., 239.
- Reference books, Kroeger's guide to (Fletcher), 108.
- Reichel, Mary J., 238.
- Reid, Margaret, 238.
- Reinmuller, G. W., 238.
- Remmer, Mary E., 238.
- Reynolds, Georgia H., 238.
- Reynolds, T., 238.
- Rhode Island, lib. gifts to (Harrison), 123.
- Rhodes, Mrs. B., 239.
- Rice, H. R., 239.
- Rice, Mrs. H. R., 239.
- Richardson, Cass, 239.
- Richardson, E. C., 239; rpt. of A. L. A. com. on internat. co-operation, 134; headquarters for A. L. A., 162; 1st vice-pres. A. L. A., 169; treatment of books according to amount of their use, 173.
- Richmond, H., 239.
- Richmond, H. A., 239.
- Ridgway, Edith, 239.
- Robbins, Mary E., 239; rpt. of A. L. A. com. on lib. training, 83-101.
- Roberts, Flora B., 239.
- Roberts, Harriet P., 239.
- Roden, C. B., 239; L. of Congress catalog cards, 194; chairman A. L. A. Catalog Section, 194.
- Root, A. S., 239; L. of Congress catalog cards, 194.
- Root, Mary E., 239; work with youngest children, 217-218.
- Rose, Grace Delphine, 239.
- Rosenmuller, Anne, 239.
- Round Table meeting for small libraries, 224.
- Rushworth, Mabel Lois, 239.
- Saffell, C. C., 239.
- St. Louis for 1904 A. L. A. meeting, 151, (Putnam) 169, (Council) 225.
- Saleski, Mary, 239.
- Sanborn, Alice Evelyn, 239.
- Sargent, Abby L., 239.
- Sargent, Mary E., 239.
- Savage, Agnes, 239.
- Saxe, Mary S., 239.
- Schaff, Mae Beatrice, 239.
- Schanzlin, Bessie, 239.
- Schmidt, Alfred F. W., 239.
- Schoeneweiss, Louise, 239.
- Scott, Beulah A., 239.
- Scott, Mrs. Frances H., 239.
- Scovell, J. Boardman, 239.
- Seaver, Susan R., 239.
- Seemann, Samuel, 239.
- Selden, E. C., 239.
- Serex, Frederic, 239.
- Severence, H. O., 239.
- Sewall, Willis F., 239.
- Sharp, Katharine L., 239; rpt. of A. L. A. com. on lib. training, 83-101.
- Shattuck, Helen B., 239.
- Shaw, Laurence M., 239.
- Shawhan, Gertrude, 239.
- Sheldon, Sara Palmer, 239.
- Shepard, George G., 239.
- Shepard, Mary G., 239.
- Shiels, Effie H., 239.
- Shryock, Mabel, 239.
- Sibley, Mrs. Mary J., 239.
- Simpson, Frances, 239.
- Sinclair, Annie L., 239.
- Slauson, Allan B., 239.
- Smith, A. Elizabeth, 239.
- Smith, Abbie C., 239.
- Smith, Adele, 239.
- Smith, Charles W., 239.
- Smith, Cornelia G., 239.
- Smith, Edith M., 239.
- Smith, Elva S., 239.
- Smith, Goldwin, 239; remarks to A. L. A., 150-151.
- Smith, Marie M., 239.
- Smith, Martha Putnam, 239.
- Smith, Nellie M., 239.
- Smith, T. Guilford, 240.
- Some things that are uppermost (Hoemer), 3-8, 134.
- Soule, C. C., rpt. of trustees of A. L. A. endowment fund, 131-132; re-appointed to A. L. A. Pub. Board, 226.
- Soule, Martha N., 240.
- South Carolina, lib. gifts to (Harrison), 123.
- South Wales, Carnegie lib. gift to (Harrison), 125.
- Southern libraries (Johnson), 69-71, 169.
- Spangler, Louise, 240.
- Spellman, Lorinda B., 240.
- Spencer, Mrs. Mary C., 240.
- Stackus, Edith Chatham, 240.
- Standbridge, Mary E., 240.
- Stanley, Harriet H., children's books of 1902, 208-210.
- State documents (A. L. A. rpt. on public documents), 105-106.
- State library commissions. See A. L. A. State Library Commissions Section.
- Statistics, lib. (rpt. A. L. A. com. on lib. administration), 71-76, (Foster) 76-81; weak points in (Bostwick), 81-82, 160.
- Staton, Frances M., 240.
- Stearns, Alice Imogene, 240.
- Stearns, Lottie E., 240; lib. training of Wis. summer school, 152-153; registration or licensing of libns., 219-220; lib. buildings, 221; sec. A. L. A. State L. Commissions Section, 223.
- Stechert, Mrs. G. E., 240.
- Steiner, B. C., 240; some problems conc. prose fiction, 33-35, 156; duplicate pay collections and commercial libns., 157-158.
- Steinman, Elizabeth, 240.
- Stern, Renée B., 240.
- Stetson, W. K., 240.
- Stetson, Mrs. W. K., 240.
- Stevens, Mrs. Alice F., 240.
- Stevens, Bertha V., 240.
- Stevens, Frank W., 240.
- Stevens, Margaret K., 240.
- Stevenson, Mabel, 240.
- Stewart, Rose Gemmill, 240.
- Stone, G., 240.
- Strickland, E. Dinwoodie, 240.
- Strohm, Adam, 240.
- Subject headings, A. L. A. list of (Fletcher), 108.
- Sutliff, Helen B., 240.
- Swan, Mrs. W. G., 240.
- Taber, Esther, 240.
- Taylor, Ida M., 240.
- Taylor, R. A., 240.
- Temple, Mabel, 240.
- Tennessee, lib. gifts to (Harrison), 123.
- Texas, lib. gifts to (Harrison), 123.
- Thayer, C. Snow, 240.
- Thayer, Maude, 240.
- Thomson, J., A. L. A. com. on relation of lib. to booktrade, 135; forms of headings for gov. docs., 188-189.
- Thwaites, R. G., 240; councillor A. L. A., 169.
- Tobitt, Edith, 240.
- Todd, Mary E., 240.
- Tompkins, Kathleen, 240.
- Tompkins, Marion V., 240.
- Travelling libraries (A. L. A. State L. Com. Section discussion), 222-223.
- Trustees, relations to libn. See A. L. A. Trustees' Section proceedings, 195-205.
- Tutt, Helen, 240.
- Tuttle, W. E., 240.
- University libraries, relation of departmental and group lib. to main lib. (Burton), 19-23.
- Underwood, F. J., 240.
- University of Chicago, plans for

- new lib. building (Burton), 19-23.  
 Upleger, Margaret C., 240.  
 Utley, G. B., 240.  
 Utley, Mrs. G. B., 240.  
 Utley, H. M., 240.
- Van Duzee, E. P., 240.  
 Van Duzee, Mrs. E. P., 240.  
 Van Hoesenberg, Elizabeth, 240.  
 Van Peyma, C. J., 240.  
 Van Scoter, W. B., 240.  
 Vermont, lib. gifts to (Harrison), 123-124.  
 Virgin, E. H., 240.  
 Virginia, lib. gifts to (Harrison), 124.
- Wadlin, H. G., 240; on A. L. A. com. on resolutions, 133-168; duplicate pay collections, 159.  
 Wagner, Sula, 240.  
 Wait, Marie Fox, 240.  
 Waldo, Celia F., 240.  
 Walker, Mrs. Dora P., 240.  
 Wallace, Mrs. F. W., 240.  
 Ward, Helen M., 240.  
 Ward, Langdon L., 240.  
 Warner, Alice MacDougal, 240.  
 Warner, Nannie Morison, 240.  
 Warren, Mrs., 240.  
 Washington, lib. gifts to (Harrison), 124.  
 Waters, Caroline E., 240.  
 Watson, Carrie M., 240.  
 Watson, Jessie McLeish, 240.  
 Watson, W. R., 240.  
 Watts, Florence A., 240.
- Weber, Mrs. Jessie P., 240.  
 Weber, Miss, 240.  
 Weeks, Fred Boughton, 240.  
 Welch, Ellen, 240.  
 Welch, T. V., 240.  
 Wellman, H. C., 240; com. on relation of libs. to booktrade, 135; net price system, 147, 148.  
 Welsh, Robert Gilbert, 240.  
 Westcoat, Lula M., 240.  
 Weasels, A., 240.  
 Wharton, Sarah P., 240.  
 White, Alice G., 240.  
 White, Andrew Curtis, 240.  
 White, Cornelia C., 241.  
 White, E. R., 241.  
 White, Eugene, 241.  
 White, Gertrude Fitch, 241.  
 White, Marinda S., 241.  
 Whitney, Mrs. Carrie Westlake, 241.  
 Whitney, J. L., resignation from finance com., 226.  
 Whitten, Robert H., 241.  
 Whittlesey, Julia Margaret, 241.  
 Wicoff, S. L., 241.  
 Wicoff, Mrs. S. L., 241.  
 Wightman, Alice G., 241.  
 Wilbur, Amey C., 241.  
 Wilbur, Mary J., 241.  
 Williams, E. T., 241.  
 Williams, G. W., trustee A. L. A. endowment fund, 169.  
 Williams, Lizzie Annie, 241.  
 Williams, Mary, 241.  
 Williams, Rufus P., 241.  
 Williams, Mrs. Rufus P., 241.  
 Wilson, Halsey W., 241.  
 Windsor, Phineas L., 241.
- Windsor, Mrs. Phineas  
 Winsor, Beatrice, 241.  
 Wire, Dr. G. E., 241.  
 Wire, Mrs. G. E., 241.  
 Wisconsin, lib. gifts to son), 124.  
 Wisconsin summer school training (Stearns),  
 Witmar, Jennie A., 241.  
 Wolle, Grace A., 241.  
 Wood, F. C., 241.  
 Wood, Mildred C., 241.  
 Woodcock, Anna S.,  
 Woodman, Mary S.,  
 Woodmansee, Ralph C.,  
 Woods, Catharine J.,  
 Wright, Ada, 241.  
 Wright, Jennie C., 241.  
 Wright, Margaret, 241.  
 Wright, Mary M., 241.  
 Wright, P. B., 241; collections of popular system, 151.  
 Wyer, J. I., jr., 241; secretary's rpt., 169.  
 A. L. A., 169.  
 Wyer, Malcolm Glenn  
 Wyman, A. L., 241.  
 Wyman, Mrs. A. L.,  
 Wyoming, lib. gifts to 124.
- Young, Hester, 241.  
 Yust, W. F., 241.
- Zimmerman, W. F., 241; of booktrade and lib.





673  
5  
7  
04

**PAPERS AND PROCEEDINGS**

OF THE

**TWENTY-SIXTH GENERAL MEETING**

OF THE

**AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION**

HELD AT

**ST. LOUIS, MO.**

**OCTOBER 17-22**

**1904**

**PUBLISHED BY THE  
AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION**

**1904**

# CONTENTS.

TITLE.		AUTHOR.
Addresses delivered at Library Section International		
Congress of Arts and Science:		
The library: a plea for its recognition . . . . .		<i>F. M. Crunden</i>
The library: its past and future . . . . .		<i>Guido Biagi</i>
The library in relation to literature and life . . . . .		<i>W. E. A. Aron</i>
Address of the President . . . . .		<i>Herbert Putnam</i>
Some features of recent library practice in Great Britain . . . . .		<i>Henry Bond</i>
Library extension work in Great Britain . . . . .		<i>L. S. Jast</i>
Library legislation in the United Kingdom . . . . .		<i>J. J. Ogle</i>
Training for librarians in Great Britain . . . . .		<i>H. D. Roberts</i>
Library work with children in Great Britain . . . . .		<i>John Ballinger</i>
Book production in Great Britain . . . . .		<i>Walter Powell</i>
Some pending matters of importance . . . . .		<i>Desiderio Chilotti</i>
A note on Italian library affairs . . . . .		<i>Guido Biagi</i>
Organization of State-supported libraries in Norway . . . . .		<i>H. Nyhuus</i>
Recent progress in the popular libraries of Denmark . . . . .		<i>A. S. Steenberg</i>
Danish research libraries . . . . .		<i>H. O. Lange</i>
Research libraries of Sweden . . . . .		<i>Aksel Andersson</i>
The library movement in Austria . . . . .		<i>E. Reyer</i>
Karl Dziatzko: a memorial sketch . . . . .		<i>Richard Pietschmann</i>
Library work in New Zealand . . . . .		<i>Herbert Baillis</i>
Report on the libraries of Guatemala . . . . .		<i>L. D. Kingsland</i>
Note on the National Library of Chile . . . . .		<i>Francisco Araya Bennett</i>
International bibliography . . . . .		<i>E. C. Richardson</i>
International Catalogue of Scientific Literature . . . . .		<i>Cyrus Adler</i>
Concilium Bibliographicum in Zurich . . . . .		<i>H. H. Field</i>
The International Institute of Bibliography . . . . .		<i>H. La Fontaine</i>
The Prussian central catalog ("Gesamtkatalog") . . . . .		<i>R. Fick</i>
The Swedish catalog of accessions . . . . .		<i>Aksel Andersson</i>
Handbook of learned societies . . . . .		<i>J. D. Thompson</i>
On a bibliography of public documents . . . . .		<i>Adelaide R. Hasse</i>
Recent national bibliography in the United States . . . . .		<i>R. R. Bowker</i>
Suggestion for a yearbook of library literature . . . . .		<i>W. D. Johnston</i>
Classification: the general theory . . . . .		<i>Rudolf Focke</i>
Classification: present tendencies . . . . .		<i>Charles Martel</i>
Present tendencies of catalog practice . . . . .		<i>W. C. Lane</i>
Annotation . . . . .		<i>W. I. Fletcher</i>
State aid to libraries . . . . .		<i>Gratia Countryman</i>
The library and the school: work now done . . . . .		<i>Electra C. Doren</i>
Women in American libraries . . . . .		<i>Salome C. Faychild</i>
Report of Committee on Library Administration . . . . .		<i>W. R. Eastman, Cornelia Marvin, H. C. Wells</i>
Report of Committee on Public Documents . . . . .		<i>R. P. Falkner</i>
Report of the Publishing Board . . . . .		<i>W. I. Fletcher</i>
Report on gifts and bequests, 1903-1904 . . . . .		<i>J. L. Harrison</i>
Proceedings . . . . .	188-246	
First Session . . . . .	188-201	
List of foreign delegates . . . . .	188	
Addresses of welcome . . . . .	189	
Secretary's report . . . . .	194	
Treasurer's report and necrology . . . . .	195	
Report of Trustees of Endowment Fund . . . . .	200	
Second Session . . . . .	201-208	
Report of Finance Committee . . . . .	201	
Report of Committee on Library Training . . . . .	201	
Report of Committee on Co-operation with N. E. A. . . . .	202	
A. L. A. catalog . . . . .	203	
A. L. A. exhibit . . . . .	204	
Report of Committee on Reduced Postal Rates . . . . .	204	
Report of Committee on Relations with Booktrade . . . . .	205	
Third Session . . . . .	208-216	
Library extension work in Great Britain . . . . .	209	
State aid to libraries . . . . .	211	
Fourth Session . . . . .	216-222	
Election of officers . . . . .	216	
Libraries of Sweden . . . . .	218	
Decimal classification . . . . .	220	
Fifth Session . . . . .		
Bibliographic undertakings of international importance . . . . .		
Classification of fiction . . . . .		
Sixth Session . . . . .		
Review of library literature . . . . .		
Comments on Mr. Lane's paper . . . . .		
Revision of cataloging rules of L. U. K. . . . .		
International code of cataloging rules . . . . .		
Cutter's Expansive classification . . . . .		
Report of Committee on A. L. A. Exhibit . . . . .		
Resolutions submitted by Council . . . . .		
Election of officers . . . . .		
Report of Committee on Resolutions . . . . .		
Farewell addresses by Foreign Delegates . . . . .		
State Library Commissions' Section . . . . .		
Transactions of Council and Executive Board . . . . .		
Bibliographical Society of America . . . . .		
National Association of State Libraries . . . . .		
Historical and other meetings . . . . .		
Seven Days at the St. Louis Fair . . . . .		
Officers and Committees . . . . .		
Attendance register . . . . .		
Attendance summaries . . . . .		

# ADDRESSES DELIVERED AT LIBRARY SECTION OF INTERNATIONAL CONGRESS OF ARTS AND SCIENCE.

ST. LOUIS, MO.

SEPTEMBER 22, 1904.

## THE LIBRARY: A PLEA FOR ITS RECOGNITION.

BY FREDERICK MORGAN CRUNDEN, *Librarian St. Louis Public Library.*

THE Louisiana Purchase Exposition is an epitome of the life and activity of the world—from the naked Negrito to the *grande dame* with her elaborate Paris costume, from the rude wigwam of the red Indian to the World's Fair palace filled with the finest furniture, rugs and tapestries, sculpture and painting, and decorations that the highest taste and finest technique can produce—from the monotonous din of the savage tom-tom to the uplifting and enthralling strains of a great symphony orchestra—from fire by friction, the first step of man beyond the beast, to the grand electric illumination that makes of these grounds and buildings the most beautiful art-created spectacle that ever met the human eye. And to all this magnificent appeal to the senses are super-added the marvels of modern science and its applications—the wonders of the telescope, the microscope and the spectroscope, the telegraph, in its latest wireless extension, the electric motor and electric light, the telephone and the phonograph, the Roentgen ray and the new-found radium.

And now after this vision of wondrous beauty, this triumph of the grand arts of architecture and sculpture and landscape—of all the arts, fine and useful—has for six months enraptured the senses of people from all quarters of the globe, the learned men of the world have gathered here to set forth and discuss the fundamental principles that underlie the sciences, their correlations and the methods of their application to the arts of life—to summarize the progress of the

past, to discuss the condition of the present and attempt, perhaps, a forecast of the future.

In the scheme of classification, our subject appears in the last department that concerns itself with man's purely mundane affairs, and is the last section in that department. It thus appears properly as a climax and summary of the arts and sciences intelligible to man in his present stage of existence; and if the problem of the future life is ever solved this side of the grave, the knowledge conserved and disseminated by the library will be the starting-point and the inspiration of the advance, as it has been of all progress since the art of written speech was invented. "The library is the reservoir of the common social life of the race. It is at once the accumulator and the transmitter of social energy." Without the library the highest social culture is impossible; and a most moderate degree could be achieved by very few.

Under the main division, "Social Culture," the library is one of the five sections in the Department of Education. In education are summed up all the achievements of the past and the possibilities of the future. In the words of Wendell Phillips, "Education is the one thing worthy the deep, controlling anxiety of the thoughtful man." "Education," exclaims Mazzini, "and my whole doctrine is included and summed up in this grand word." It is practically a truism that Jules Simon utters when he says "Le peuple qui a les meilleures écoles est le premier peuple; s'il ne l'est pas aujourd'hui il le sera demain."

Under this Department of Education, with



its grades, the School, the College and the University, the Library is assigned the last section. It belongs there in chronological order of development as an active factor in popular instruction and enlightenment; and, furthermore, the presentation of its claims and functions comes naturally after those of the other factors in education, because it is an essential coadjutor and supplement to each and all. It is a summary and a climax. There have always been libraries, and they have always been a factor in education; but the public, free, tax-supported library is but just half a century old, and could hardly be considered out of the long clothes of infancy till the year 1876; while its general acceptance as an essential supplement to the public school and a co-ordinate factor with the college and university may be considered the accomplishment of the last decade. There are still teachers who look on general reading as an interference with school work and an extra burden on their shoulders.

We start, then, with the axiomatic proposition that all human progress depends on education; and no elaborate demonstration is necessary to show that the library is an essential factor in every grade of education.

Higher education, certainly, cannot dispense with the library. The well-known dictum of Carlyle, "The true university of modern times is a collection of books," was accepted as a striking statement of a man with the rhetorical habit, without, perhaps, a realization of its full significance. It has been recently expanded into a more express and specific tribute to the importance of the library in university education. In an address delivered in St. Louis and afterwards published in the *North American Review*, President Harper said:

"The place occupied by libraries and laboratories in the educational work of to-day, as compared with that of the past, is one of commanding importance. Indeed, the library and the laboratory have already practically revolutionized the methods of higher education. In the really modern institution, the chief building is the library. It is the center of the institutional activity. . . . That factor of college work, the library, fifty years ago almost unknown, to-day already the center of the institution's intellectual activity, half a century hence, with its sister, the laboratory, almost equally unknown fifty years ago, will have absorbed all else and will have become the institution itself."

As to the value of the library in education Doctor Harris says:

"What there is good in our American temperament points towards this preparation of the pupil for the independent study of a subject by himself. It points towards the acquisition of self-education by means of the library."

I might quote similar utterances from many other eminent educators as to the necessity—of the library in education; but I can think of no stronger coming-up of the subject, nor from any authority, than this statement from Eliot:

"From the total training during which there should result in the child a taste for interesting and improving reading, the school should direct and inspire its sublimation of intellectual life. That schooling which in this taste for good reading, however systematic or eccentric the schoolmaster may have been, has achieved a main element of elementary education; and that schooling which does not result in implanting this taste has failed. . . . The uplifting of democratic masses depends on this training at school of the taste for good reading."

To persons who have given little thought to educational questions these utterances may not have the weight that attaches to them from authority; but we need no university president or national commissioner to tell us the facts. We have learned them from our own experience; and, enlightened as we are, it seems to us strange that questions which have ever been raised as to the character of the library in elementary education. Yet there are some of us, I think, who can recall painful consequences of putting into practice an educational principle not generally accepted by the pedagogues of our childhood days.

We know that higher education cannot be done without a library, for the library is the storehouse of the world's knowledge, the record of humanity's achievements, the history of mankind's trials and sorrows, its sufferings, of its victories and defeats, its gradual progress upwards in spite of frequent fluctuation and failure. In the annals of the past lie lessons for the present and the future; from the lives of storied men comes the inspiration that leads the world forward and upward. A university without a library would of necessity have a weak and weak faculty—only the few

who could be induced to go where the most important instrumentality of their work was lacking: the university that has an adequate library includes in its faculty the professors of all other universities and all the great teachers of all countries and ages.

But is it worth while to consider a university without a library? Can there be such an institution?

In higher education, then, the library is a necessity. In elementary and secondary education it is no less essential, if the most is to be made of the few years that the average child spends in school and if he is to be started on a path of self-culture. On this point Stanley Jevons says:

"In omitting that small expenditure in a universal system of libraries which would enable young men and women to keep up the three R's and continue their education, we spend £97 and stingily decline the £3 really needed to make the rest of the £100 effective."

At the International Library Conference in London, in 1897, one of the most distinguished American librarians, who has been an administrator in a large educational field outside of the library, expressed his view of the supreme importance of the library in a scheme of popular education by saying that if he had to choose between the public school and the public library—if he could have only one—(though the alternative is one that never will or can be presented), he would keep the library and let the school go. For, he argued, every child would learn to read somehow; and, with a free library that actively sought him, he would be better off than if he had a school to teach him to read, but no books to read after he had learned. But however divergent might be opinions regarding this impossible alternative, there is no doubt that the public library, with enlarged functions and activities, has at least equal potentialities with the school. Whether the formal instruction of the school or the broader education of the library is of greater value, depends on what is the chief aim. If it is merely to make bread-winners, the school may be the more useful, though in this, too, the library is an efficient coadjutor; but if our purpose is to make men and women, citizens of a progressive nation, active members of an aspiring society, the library may fairly claim at least equal rank

with the school. For the school wields its direct influence over the average child but a few years; the library is an active influence through life.

Again, more than ninety-five children out of every hundred leave school before they are sufficiently mature to comprehend those studies which open their eyes to the universe, which bear upon their relations to their fellow-men, upon their duties as citizens of a state, as members of organized society. These are the studies that deal with the most important problems that mankind has to solve. They cannot be taught to children; they cannot be taught—dogmatically—at all. They involve the consideration of burning questions, subjects of bitter controversy—the world-old battle between conservatism and innovation, which, as Emerson says, "is the subject of civil history." They cannot be taught by any teacher, they cannot be taught by any text-book or by any one book. Their adequate consideration calls for the reading of many books—books of the present and the future as well as the past. The electrician who allows himself to be guided by the treatises of twenty years ago would have no standing; neither has the economist or sociologist who has not kept up with the literature of the last thirty years—or the last three years. It would be of no particular advantage for all of us to be electricians. We can safely trust that field to experts; but it is extremely desirable that every man should comprehend the great issues of economics and politics. The school cannot even *present* the important problems of sociology; the university cannot adequately do so without the library. On no other subject is the wide reading that Matthew Arnold enjoins so necessary. And no other subject is of such momentous importance to mankind; for the betterment of social conditions is a necessary forerunner and foundation of moral and religious progress. And that cannot be true religion which does not lead to social betterment. In that noblest aspiration ever put into the mouth and mind and heart (too often, alas, only the mouth!) of man we are taught to pray not that we may be transplanted to a better world, but that God's kingdom may come and his will be done in this world.

We are not likely to abate our eagerness in the pursuit of knowledge of physical science,

for the zeal of the scientist is stimulated by the spur of commercialism; and, though it seems impossible, the twentieth century may bring forth as wonderful discoveries and inventions as the nineteenth. But, to take the advance just now most sought, can any one raise the question as to which would be of greater benefit to St. Louis, to reach Chicago in an hour by airship or to take six or ten hours for the trip and find there—and everywhere—a contented body of workmen supplying us with the necessities of life and a set of managers carrying on the transportation system that we already have on equal terms to all people? What the world's progress most needs is "evening up." The advancing column presents a very ragged front, with physical science and its applications so far ahead that they have almost lost sight of social science in the rear. It would be no great disadvantage to the world—to the progress of mankind as a whole—if the swift-footed legion of applied science would merely mark time for a period, while attention should be given to a better organization of the vast human army. The objective point would be reached as soon, for a nation is like a railway train; it can go no faster than its hindmost car. But this is not likely to happen at present. Applied science has every stimulus from within and without, every reward intrinsic and extrinsic; while progress in the social and political sciences must carry the dead weight of the inertia of conservatism and also meet the active and intense opposition of vested interests, which have ever the single purpose of preserving the *status quo*, no matter how unjust or maleficent.

The solution of these all-important problems cannot be found in the school, where immature minds are taught merely how to use the tools of knowledge; these questions cannot be settled by the small number of university students; they must be solved by the education of the masses, by instilling in them in their early school years a desire for knowledge and a love for good reading, which will lead them to continue their education by means of the library. The education of the mass of the voters who determine the character of a democratic government, must not be left to the party organ or the stump speaker. The great social and political questions should be studied and

pondered in the quiet of the classroom, decided, without previous thought, hurrahs of the hustings.

To make the public library realize all the possibilities as the People's University, for more than the opportunity which the public library now offers; it requires an effort to reach out and bring the library by the fullest co-operation of the school and by means of attractive courses, which shall stimulate and guide it in profitable channels. The beginning of this work—the incultivation of taste for good reading—lies within the library's co-operation, extending the years from six to ten or twelve years when nearly all the children are under the school's influence and when the habit of reading can be most easily formed.

If charged with placing unduly upon the value of the library, I might point to the comparative newness and its consequent lack of recognition; and, as an evidence of the latter, I might point to the fact that at the great educational exposition, where a palace is given up to exhibits of the library has with difficulty secured a room in the Missouri State Building for an exhibit of its activities and work of education, in which, as we know, to show, its potentialities are those of the school. As our Board of Directors said, in its appeal to the public for a separate library building:

"The library, besides being the most efficient and most economical agency for the dissemination of education, represents all the fair and the good of the world. It is the sum total of human knowledge. It is the instrument by which knowledge has been accumulated. Only through the library can civilization continue to advance. . . . the most potent factors in progress are our books we should have had no locomotives to show, no wireless, no wonder-making machinery, no great buildings, no impressive statuary, no World's Fair to draw distinguished artists and educators from all over

By way of introduction to the extensive addresses of the two distinguished guests who have travelled four thousand miles to lay before this Congress through publication, before the past history and the present problems

library, it has seemed to me appropriate that, as chairman, I should present a brief plea for the consideration of the library as one of the greatest factors in human progress. It has existed, though not in its present form or with its present functions, from the dawn of recorded civilization. It is itself the record of civilization; and without it there can be no records and no civilization. It is the repository, the custodian, the preserver of all the arts and sciences and the principal means of disseminating all knowledge. With the school and the church it forms the tripod necessary to the stable equilibrium of society. Let me briefly summarize the functions of the public library.

1. It doubles the value of the public school instruction, on which is expended more than ten times the cost of the library.

2. It enables the children who leave school at an early age (an overwhelming majority) to continue their education while earning their living. It provides for the education of adults who have lacked or failed to utilize early opportunities. This is of special importance in a country like the United States, where one of the greatest political problems is the assimilation of a vast influx of ignorant foreigners of all races and languages.

3. It supplies books and periodicals needed for the instruction of artisans, mechanics, manufacturers, engineers, and all others whose work requires technical knowledge\* — all persons on whom depends the industrial progress of the community.

4. It furnishes information and inspiration to ministers, teachers, journalists, authors, physicians, legislators — all persons on whose work depend the intellectual, moral, sanitary, political and religious welfare and advancement of the people.

5. It is the stimulus and the reliance of the literary and study clubs, which, especially among women, have done so much not only for individual self-culture but also for civic enlightenment and social betterment. This represents its numerous post-graduate courses, which are taken by constantly increasing numbers.

6. It has philosophers and theologians to explain and expound and to exhort those who are willing to listen; but, far better, it has poets and dramatists and novelists — who compel a hearing and impress on heart as well as mind the fundamental truths of morality and religion.

7. It is also a school of manners, which have been well defined as minor morals. The child learns by example and by the silent influence of his surroundings; and every visit to a library is a lesson in propriety and refinement. The roughest boy or the rudest man cannot fail to be impressed by the library atmosphere and by that courtesy which is the chief element in the "library spirit."

8. It imparts, as the school cannot, knowledge of one's self, and of one's relations to one's fellow-man, and thus prepares the individual for citizenship and fellowship in organized society and leads him to be an active force in social advancement.

9. It elevates the standard of general intelligence throughout the community, on which depends its material prosperity as well as its moral and political well-being.

10. But not last, if an exhaustive list were aimed at — nor least — it supplies a universal and urgent craving of human nature by affording to all entertainment of the highest and purest character, substituting this for the coarse, debasing, demoralizing amusements which would otherwise be sought and found. Further, it brings relief and strength to many a suffering body and cheer and solace to many a sorrowing heart. It is instruction and inspiration to the young, comfort and consolation to the old, recreation and companionship to all ages and conditions.

I close as I began:

Education is the greatest concern of mankind: it is the foundation of all human progress. The library is an essential factor in all grades of education; and it is the agent plenipotentiary in the betterment of society and the culture and cheer of the human soul. "The highest gift of education is not the mastery of sciences, but noble living, generous character, the spiritual delight that comes from familiarity with the loftiest ideals of the human mind, the spiritual power that saves each generation from the intoxication of its own success."

\* The information furnished by a book in the Cincinnati Public Library once saved that city a quarter of a million dollars. This in numerous instances, but on a smaller scale, is a part of the every-day work of every library.

## THE LIBRARY: ITS PAST AND FUTURE.

BY GUIDO BIAGI, *Director Royal Laurentian Library, Florence, Italy.*

THE first founders of public libraries having been Italians, it will perhaps be neither strange nor unfitting that an Italian, the custodian of one of the most ancient and valued book-collections in the world, should speak to you of their past. He may, however, appear presumptuous in that he will speak to you also of their future, thus posing as an exponent of those anticipations which are now fashionable. It is in truth a curious desire that urges us and tempts us to guess at the future, to discover the signs of what it will bring us, in certain characteristics of the present moment. It answers to a want in human nature which knows not how to resign itself to the limitations of the present, but would look beyond it into time and space.

This looking forward toward the future is no selfish sentiment; it springs from the desire, not to dissipate our powers in vain attempts, but to prepare new and useful material for the work of the future, so that those who come after us may move forward without hindrance or perturbation, without being obliged to overturn and destroy, before they can build up anew. Thus does it happen in nature; huge secular trunks flourish and grow green by luxuriant offshoots which add new vigor of life to the old and glorious stock.

We may perhaps discover the secret of the future of the library by looking back over its past, by attentively studying the varying phases through which it has passed in its upward path towards a splendid goal of wisdom and civilization. By thus doing we may prepare precious material for its future development and trace with security the line of its onward movement. It is of supreme importance that humanity in general, as the individual in particular, know whither its efforts must be directed, that there may be no straying from the straight path. We are sailors on a vast sea bound toward a shore we know not of; when we approach it, it vanishes like a mirage from before our eyes. But we have as guides the stars which have

already ruled our destinies, while before flames, on the distant horizon, that light the Idea towards which our ships and hearts move eagerly. Let us stand firm the helm and not despise the counsel of some old pilot who may perhaps seem hearted to young and eager souls. He is hurried along by the excitement of the course, by the impetuosity of the march, finds neither time nor place to look back to meditate, which is necessary that he look forward with sharper and calmer vision. Modern life among the young and more venturesome peoples is a giddy race. They they annihilate the space before them, press onward, ever onward, with irresistible impetus, but we cannot always say that headlong course leads straight to the goal. We are not sure, even, that it may not sometimes be running in a circle, a retracing of their steps. In mechanics a free wheeling upon itself and moving no machine consumes so much lost power. Let us beware of wheels which consume without producing, which give the illusion of movement, but they still remain stationary. Modern civilization bears within itself a great danger of endeavor which loses the end by a mistaking the means, and which though busy is ever — idle, yet never at rest. It may be, then, that a momentary return to the past will show that it can teach will be useful to all.

Progress has rightly been compared to a continual ascent. Modern man sees before him ever vaster horizons; the eye of science discovers in the infinitely distant and in the infinitely small ever new worlds whether of suns or of bacteria. In the same way our conceptions and ideas ever widen and lead to a more comprehensive generalization. The march of civilization, both material and moral, consists in rising from a single primordial idea to another more complex and on to the highest scientific abstractions. It is to science if it stops short in the course of this evolution; its reputation would be

jured beyond repair. In material things, the fate of certain words shows us the great advance that has been made: the words are the same but the things they represent are very different. We still give the name of Casa (Capsa, that is, hut) to our splendid dwellings, which have here among you reached their highest point of development in your sky-scrapers; we still give to the great transatlantic steamers, floating cities, the name of boats, which was once applied to the first rude canoes of the troglodites. The first function of the Casa and of the boat still remains, but how differently are the details carried out. So also, the book, the liber, whose etymology is preserved in the word library, was anciently the inner part of the tree (liber) on which men used to write, and which is now unfortunately again used in the making of paper, no longer obtained from rags but from wood pulp. The libraries of Assyria and Egypt, those for instance of Assur-Bani-Pal and of Rameses I., consisted of clay tablets, of inscribed stones, or of papyrus rolls; the libraries of Greece, those of the Ptolemies and of the kings of Pergamus, the libraries of Rome, first opened to public use by the efforts of Asinius Pollio; the Byzantine libraries, which arose within Christian churches or in monasteries; and lastly, the rich and splendid collections made at great expense by the patrons, by the builders, of the culture of the Renaissance—all these, compared with the modern libraries, of which the most perfect specimens may be found in this land, are like an ancient trireme beside a twin-screw steamer. And the essential difference between the ancient and the modern library, between the conception of a library as it existed up to the times of Frederic, Duke of Urbino and of Lorenzo il Magnifico, and that existing in the minds of Thomas Bodley, or Antonio Magliabecchi, is to be found in the different objects represented by the same word, *liber*.

A study of the fate of this word would lead us step by step through the varying forms of the library, from those containing clay tablets, from those filled with rolls covered with cuneiform characters, to the codices brilliant with the art of Oderisi da Gobbio, splendid with gold and miniatures, to the first block books, to the printed books

of Fust and Schoeffer, and of Aldo Manuzio, of William Caxton, and of Christopher Plantin.

The invention of printing caused a great revolution in the world of books. The new art was, as we well know, received at first with scorn and indifference. The incunabula were but rough, vulgar things as compared with the beautiful manuscripts clearly written on carefully prepared parchment, and glittering with brilliant colors. They were fit at most to be used by the masses—by women, by children, to be sold at fairs, to be put into the hands of cheap-jacks and charlatans; but they were quite unfitted for the valuable collections guarded with so much care in perfumed cases carved from precious woods, in sculptured cabinets, on reading desks covered with damask or with the softest of leathers, made from the skins of sucking animals. We can easily understand that fastidious art patrons such as the Duke of Urbino should scorn this new form of book, and should proclaim it unworthy of a place in a respectable library. But this tempest of scorn gradually subsided before the advantages which the new invention offered and before the marvellous progress it made. It sought, moreover, the favor of the miniaturists by leaving, in the margins of the new codices, sufficient space for ornamentations and for initials of burnished gold; it sought the favor and the help of the learned Humanists by employing them to revise and correct the texts; it won the favor of the studios and of clerks, who have at all times been poor, by spreading abroad the texts of the classics, by offering for a few half-pence that which could at first be obtained only with gold or silver florins, by imparting to all that which had been the privilege of the few. And we must not forget the help given to typography by the invention of the minor arts, calcography and xylography, which added new value to the pages of the no longer despised book; so that printed codices (*codices impressi*) might stand side by side with the manuscript codices (*codices manuscripti*).

The word, the sign of the thought, first took on visible form with the invention of the alphabet. But other ways of revealing thought were to be discovered in the future.

No one in the ancient world, no one before the very culminating point of the Renaissance, could have supposed it possible that a library might contain anything but manuscripts; just as we, to-day, are incapable of imagining a library containing anything but books. We have seen that the conception of the book underwent expansion, when printed books were added to those written by hand; and in the same way, the library underwent expansion, gradually rising, between the fifteenth and twentieth centuries, from a simple collection of codices, to the vast and wonderful proportions it has at present reached, assuming the duty of receiving within itself any kind of graphic representation of human thought, from clay tablets and inscribed stones and papyrus rolls, to phototypes and monotype or linotype products, from books for the blind written in the Braille alphabet to the new manuscripts of the typewriters.

From this brief compendium of bibliographical history one essential feature emerges. As though directed by an unswerving law, by the law of reproduction, human thought feels the necessity of expanding, and of multiplying and perpetuating itself; and it is ever searching for new means of carrying out this intent. Thus the copyist or the scribe is replaced by the compositor, the miniaturist by the engraver, the draughtsman by the lithographer, the painter by the color-printer, the engraver by the photographer and zincographer; thus the machine replaces the hand of man—the machine which is only concerned with working quickly, with producing as many copies as possible with diminished effort, with snatching her secrets from Mother Nature herself. We have replaced the *note tironiane* of the Roman scribes by the typewriter, the wax tablets by the pages of the stenographer; for drawing and painting we have substituted photography and three-color printing; wireless telegraphy has taken the place of messages sent by post-horses.

And not content with these singular and wondrous modes of reproducing graphically the thought and the word, we have found another means of reproduction still more stupendous in the immediateness of its action. Sound, the human voice, whose accents have hitherto been lost, may now be preserved and

repeated and produced like other graphic signs of thought. When the graphophone was first invented, we little thought that the cylinders upon which the vibrations of the voice had traced so slight and delicate an impression, would ever be reproduced as simply as, by electrotyping, we reproduce a page of movable characters. Neither have we yet, or I am much mistaken, grasped the whole of the practical utility which the graphophone may have in its further applications and improvements. Up to the present time the graphophone has been kept as a plaything in drawing-rooms or in bars, to reproduce the last roudades of some well-known singer, the bangings of some military band, or the pretended uproar of some stormy meeting. At the present day, the librarian would probably refuse to receive within his library this faithful reproducer of the human voice and thought, just as Frederic, Duke of Urbino, banished from his collection the first examples of printed books. But without posing as a prophet or the son of a prophet, we may surely assert that every library will before long contain a hall in which the discs of the graphophone may be heard (as already is the case at the Brera in Milan), and shelves for the preservation of the discs, just as the libraries of Assyria preserved the clay tablets inscribed with the cuneiform characters. This is a new form of book, strange at first sight, but in reality simply a return to ancient precedents, yet a return which marks the upward movement of progress.

An Italian Jesuit, Saverio Bettinelli, undertook toward the middle of the eighteenth century to give laws to Italian writers. He produced certain letters which he assumed Virgil to have written from the Elysian fields to the Arcadia at Rome. In two of these twelve tablets which he put forth under the names of Homer, Pindar, Anacreon, Virgil, Horace, Propertius, Dante, Petrarch and Ariosto, in the poetical meetings held in Elysium, he laid down as a rule: "Let there be written in large letters on the doors of all public libraries: 'You will be ignorant of almost everything which is within these doors, or you will live three centuries to read half of it,' and a little further on: 'Let a new city be made whose streets, squares and houses shall contain only books. Let the man who wishes to study go and live there for as long as may

be needful; otherwise printed matter will soon leave no place for the goods, for the food, of the inhabitants of our towns.'"

This anticipation, which dates from 1758, still seems an exaggeration; but I know not whether a century and a half hence, posterity will think it so, so great is the development of the industries, the succession of ever new inventions for preserving any graphic representation of human thought. Not even the life of Methuselah would be long enough to read as much as the tenth part of all that a modern library contains; and I know not whether we could invent a more terrible punishment than to insist upon this for our criminal. How many repetitions of the same ideas, how much superfluity, how many scientific works cancelled and rendered useless and condemned to perpetual oblivion by those which succeed them. By welcoming everything, without discrimination, the modern library has lost its ancient and true character. No longer can we inscribe over its entrance the ancient motto "Medicine for souls:" few indeed of the books would have any salutary influence on body or on mind. Now that the conception of books and of library has been so enormously expanded, now that the library has become the city of paper, however printed, and of any other material fitted to receive the graphic representation of human thought, it will become more and more necessary to classify the enormous amount of material, to separate it into various categories. The laws of demography, whatever they may be, must be extended also to books: the dead must be divided from the living, the sick from the sound, the bad from the good, the rich from the poor; and cemeteries must be prepared for all those stereotyped editions of school books, of catechisms, of railway time-tables, for all that endless luggage of printed paper that has only the form of a book and has nothing to do with thought. Sanatoria must be provided for books condemned to uselessness because already infected with error or already eaten away with old age, and the most conspicuous places must be set apart for books worthy to be preserved from oblivion and from the ravages of time, either on account of the importance of their contents or of the beauty of their appearance. In this great Republic of books, the princes will stand high above the count-

less mass, and an aristocracy of the best will be formed which will be the true library within the library.

But even this will not have the exclusive character of the ancient library. It will receive divers and strange forms of books: next to papyrus of Oxyrinchos, with an unknown fragment of Sappho, may be placed a parchment illuminated by Nestore Leoni or by Attilio Formilli, a graphophone disc containing Theodore Roosevelt's latest speech or a scene from "Othello" given by Tommaso Salvini, the heliotype reproduction of the Medicean Virgil, or some phrases written on palm leaves by the last survivor of a band of cannibals. The great abundance of modern production will render even more rare and more valuable ancient examples of the book; just as the progress of industrialism has enhanced the value of work produced by the hand of man.

Thought as it develops is undergoing the same transformation which has occurred in manual labor: mental work also has assumed a certain mechanical character visible in formalism, in imitation, in the influence of the school or of the surroundings. Industrialism has made its way into science, literature and art, giving rise to work which is hybrid, mediocre, without any originality, and destined therefore soon to perish. The parasites of thought flourish at the expense of the greater talents, and they will constitute, alas, the larger part of future bibliographical production. The greatest difficulty of future librarians will be to recognize and classify these hybrid productions, in choosing from among the great mass, the few books worthy of a place apart.

The appraisal of literature, which has already been discussed in books and congresses, will continue to increase in importance; and in this work of discrimination we shall need the aid of critics to read for other men and to light up the path for those who shall come after. "The records of the best that has been thought and done in the world," said George Iles, "grow in volume and value every hour. Speed the day when they may be hospitably proffered to every human soul, the chaff winnowed from the wheat, the gold divided from the clay."

One of the special characteristics of the library of the future will be co-operation, and



internationalism applied to the division of labor. We may already see premonitory symptoms of this in the "Catalogue of scientific literature" now being compiled by the Royal Society of London, in the Concilium Bibliographicum of Zurich, in the Institut de Bibliographie of Brussels, and in the card catalog printed and distributed by the Library of Congress at Washington. This co-operation, however, will have to be more widely extended and must assert itself not only by exchanges of cards and of indices but also by means of the lending of books and manuscripts, of the reproductions of codices or of rare and precious works. The government libraries of Italy are united under the same rules and correspond with all institutions of public instruction and with several town and provincial libraries, with free postage; so that books and manuscripts journey from one end to the other of the peninsular, from Palermo to Venice, without any expense to those who use them, and the different libraries of the state become, in this way, one single library. And so the day will come when the libraries of Europe and of America and of all the states in the Postal Union will form, as it were, one single collection, and the old books, printed when America was but a myth, will enter new worlds bearing with them to far off students the benefit of their ancient wisdom. The electric post of the airships will have then shortened distances, the telephone will make it possible to hear at Melbourne a graphophone disc asked for, a few minutes earlier, from the British Museum. There will be few readers, but an infinite number of hearers, who will listen from their own homes to the spoken paper, to the spoken book. University students will listen to their lectures while they lie in bed, and, as now with us, will not know their professors even by sight. Writing will be a lost art. Professors of paleography and keepers of manuscripts will perhaps have to learn to accustom their eye to the ancient alphabets. Autographs will be as rare as palimpsests are now. Books will no longer be read, they will be listened to; and then only will be fulfilled Mark Pattison's famous saying, "The librarian who reads is lost."

But even if the graphophone does not produce so profound a transformation as to cause the alphabet to become extinct and effect an

injury to culture itself; even if, as we hope will be the case, the book retains its place of honor, and instruction through the eyes be not replaced by that through the ears (in which case printed books would be kept for the exclusive benefit of the deaf); still these discs, now so much derided, will form a very large part of the future library. The art of oratory, of drama, of music and of poetry, the study of languages, the present pronunciation of languages and dialects, will find faithful means of reproduction in these humble discs. Imagine, if we could hear in this place to-day the voice of Lincoln or Garibaldi, of Victor Hugo or of Shelley, just as you might hear the clear winged words of Gabriele D'Annunzio, the moving voice of Eleonore Duse or the drawling words of Mark Twain. Imagine, the miracle of being able to call up again, the powerful eloquence of your political champions, or the heroes of our patriotic struggles; of being able to listen to the music of certain verses, the wailing of certain laments, the joy that breaks out in certain cries of the soul: the winged word would seem to raise itself once more into the air as at the instant when it came forth, living, from the breast, to play upon our sensibilities, to stir up our hearts. It is not to be believed that men will willingly lose this benefit, the benefit of uniting to the words the actual voices of those who are, and will no longer be, and that they should not desire that those whose presence has left us should at least speak among us. We may also believe that certain forms of art, such as the novel and the drama, will prefer the phonetic to the graphic reproduction, or at least a union of the two. And the same may be said of poetry, which will find in modern authors its surest reciters, its most eloquent interpreters. The oratory of the law-court and of the parliament, that of the pulpit and of the cathédra, will not be able to withstand the enticement of being preserved and handed on to posterity, to which their triumphs have hitherto sent down but a weak uncertain echo. "Non omnis moriar;" so will think the orator and the dramatic or lyric artist; and the libraries will cherish these witnesses to art and to life, as they now collect play-bills and lawyers' briefs.

But internationalism and co-operation will save the future library from the danger of

losing altogether its true character by becoming, as it were, a deposit of memories or of embalmed residua of life, among which the librarian must walk like a bearer of the dead. The time will come when, if these mortuary cities of dead books are not to multiply indefinitely, we must invoke the authority of Fra Girolamo Savonarola, and proceed to the burning of vanities. A return to ancient methods will be a means of instruction, and those centenary libraries which have preserved their proper character, which have not undergone hurtful augmentations, which have reserved themselves for books and manuscripts alone, which have disdained all the ultra-modern rubbish which has neither the form nor the name of book, these libraries will be saluted as monuments worthy of veneration. And then some patron who from being a multi-millionaire, as was his far-off ancestor, will have become at least a multi-billionaire, will provide here in America for the founding of libraries, not of manuscripts, which will no longer be for sale, but of reproduction of codices in black or in colors; and we shall have libraries of facsimiles most useful for the study of the classics, just as we now have museums of casts for the study of the plastic arts.

The application of photography and of photogravure to the reproduction of texts which are unique rather than rare, makes it possible for us not only to have several examples of a precious codex or manuscript, but to fix the invisible deterioration which began in it at a certain date so that, as regards its state of preservation, the facsimile represents an anterior stage to the future state of the original. By thus wonderfully forecasting the future these reproductions render less disastrous the effects of a fire such as that which lately destroyed the library of Turin. They have therefore found great favor among students and have excited the attention of the most enlightened governments. If the means for carrying on what have hitherto been but isolated efforts do not fail, if generous donors and institutions and governments do not deny their aid, we might already begin a methodical work of reproduction, and come to an agreement concerning the method of fulfilling a vast design which should comprehend all the most precious archetypes of the various libraries in

the world, those which are the documents of the history of human thought and which are the letters-patent of the nobility of an ancient greatness. This, I think, would, nay, should, be the most serious and principal duty assumed by the library of the future: to preserve these treasures of the past while hoping that the present and the future may add to them new ones worthy of public veneration. Think how vast a field of work: to seek through all nations the autographs or archetypes to which have been entrusted the thought of great men of every age and of every race, and to reproduce them in the worthiest way and to explain them so as to render them accessible to modern readers. Thus should we form the true library of the nations, which, with the facsimiles, would bring together the critical editions of their authors and the translations and the texts made for the explanation of the works. But the first and most urgent duty would be that of making an inventory, an index, of what should constitute this collection; and, first of all, we should know and search out such authors as may have influenced the history of the human race by their works in all times and among all peoples; and we should have to find the venerable codices which have handed on to us the light of their intellect, the beating of their hearts. Every nation which is careful of its own glory should begin this list, just as we are now beginning that of the monuments of marble or of stone which have value as works of art. We should thus begin to prepare the precious material to be reproduced, while at the same time it would be possible to calculate the expense needed for carrying out the magnificent design. The Belgian government has appointed a congress to meet at Liège next year for this purpose, but its programs are too extended; for they take in also the documents in archives and in museums. More opportune and more practical would be an inquiry affecting libraries alone and beginning with oriental and classical authors, with those who represent the wisdom of the ancients. Thus the library of to-day would gradually prepare its work for the future library, which will surely want something more than the editions, however innumerable, supplied to it by the bibliographical production of the years to come.

Internationalism will also be able to render great service to science, in the field of photo-mechanic reproductions, if it find a way of directing them to some useful goal, and if it prevent them from taking a merely material advantage of the precious collections which every nation is justified in guarding with jealous care. Photography with the prism, which has no need of the plate or of the film, costs so little and is so easy of execution, especially if the process of the late Mlle. Pellechet be adopted, that one can in a few hours carry away from a library the facsimile of an entire manuscript. No doubt many learned men of the new style find it more convenient to have these collections at their own house, instead of wandering from one library to another to collect them at the expense of their eyes, their patience and their money. To be able to compare the various texts and to have the various readings of them under one's eye is an inestimable benefit; but the true philologist will never be contented with simply studying these facsimiles, however perfect they may be; he will want to examine for himself the ancient parchments, the time-yellowed papers, to study the slight differences between the inks, the varieties in the handwritings, the evanescent glosses in the margins. In the same way an art critic is not content with confining his study simply to the photographs of pictures, but he observes the pictures themselves, their patina, their coloring, their shadows, their least gradations of tones and half-tones. In the same way, too, a musician would not presume to the knowledge of an opera which he had only studied in a pianoforte arrangement. If this manner of shunning fatigue took root, our splendid collections of manuscripts would no longer be the goal of learned pilgrims, but would become the easy prey of the photographer, who would certainly embark upon a new speculation: that of retailing these collections to the manifest injury of the libraries and of the states which would thus lose the exclusive literary and artistic possession of what is a national glory. Meanwhile a just jurisdiction will avoid these dangers without injuring or hindering studies and culture. We shall adopt for manuscripts, which excite other people's desires, the proposition made by Aristophanes in the *Ecclesiastuse* (that charming satire on Socialism) to bridle the

excesses of free love. We shall permit a man to have a copy of a manuscript when he has first had one of another and older manuscript and when the latter, which is about equal in value to the first, has already been given up to the library, which will thus lose none of its property. "*Do ut des*," "I give to make you give," base and foundation of international treaties for customs duties, must be applied also in a reasonable manner to the intellectual traffic that will be the characteristic of future civilization, which will never permit one nation to grow poor while another grows rich, and will insist that wealth be the bearer of equality and fruitful in good. A well regulated metabolism, as it ensures the health of our organic bodies, will also serve to maintain the health of that great social body, which we all desire and foresee, notwithstanding political struggles and the wars which still stain the earth with blood. When the time comes in which we shall be able to use for ideal aims the millions which are now swallowed up by engines of war, of ruin and of assault, the library will be looked upon as the temple of wisdom, and to it will be turned far more than at present the unceasing care of governments and of peoples. When that time comes, the book will be able to say to the cannon, with more truth than Quasimodo to Notre Dame de Paris, "*ceci a tué cela*," and it will have killed Death with all her fatal instruments.

But another and a more important aspect of scientific internationalism which will preserve the library of the future from becoming a bazaar of social life, will be the importation of the most wholesome fruits of ancient wisdom collected with wonderful learning by the great scholars of the 17th and 18th centuries, the first founders of libraries, men who attempted an inventory of human knowledge. During the 17th and 18th centuries, hitherto looked upon by experimental science with disdain, was collected with laborious detail all the learning of past centuries, that of the Holy Books, of the Oriental world, that which the Fathers of the Church and after them the Arabs, and later on the Encyclopædists of the Middle Ages, and then the astrologists and the alchemists and the natural philosophers, condensed into encyclopædias, into chronicles, into treatises, into all that congeries of writings which formed the

libraries of the Middle Ages and of the Renaissance, into that infinite number of printed books which still fill the ancient and classical libraries of Europe with voluminous folios and quartos. The desire of classifying and bringing into line all human knowledge, of reading this immense amount of material and gaining a thorough knowledge of it, armed those first solemn scholars with patience, formed those legendary librarians who, like Antonio Magliabecchi or Francesco Marucelli themselves, were living libraries. The Latin anagram of the celebrated founder of the Florentine Library, Antonius Magliabechi, is well known: "*Is unus bibliotheca magna*," but it may be, and at that time also could be equally applied to others. These devourers of books were the first inventors and assemblers of the scientific importance of a card catalog, because armed with cards they passed days and nights in pressing from the old books the juice of wisdom and of knowledge and in collecting and condensing it in their miscellanies, in those vast bibliographical collections compared with which the catalog of the British Museum is the work of a novice. They not only appraised the known literature of their time, but they classified it; not by such a classification as we make now, contenting ourselves with the title of the book, but by an internal and perfect classification, analyzing every page and keeping record of the volume, of the paragraph, of the line. The skeleton of the encyclopædia, of the scientific dictionary, which at the end of the 18th century underwent in France a literary development, may be found within these bibliographical collections now forgotten and banished to the highest shelves of our libraries. Any one who has looked through and studied one of these collections as I have done, has wondered at the treasures of information, of learning, of bibliographical exactitude contained in those dusty volumes. Above all, the precision of the references and of the quotations, the comprehensiveness of the subjects and of the headings, render them, rather than a precious catalog, an enormous encyclopædia, to which we may have recourse not only for history, for geography, for literature, for moral sciences, but also, impossible as it may seem, for natural sciences, for medicine and for the exact sciences.

In the library of the future, classified on the Decimal system, or Cutter's expansive, every section should contain a sheaf of cards on which should be collected, arranged, verified and even translated this ancient material, which may throw light on new studies and on new experiments; for the empirical methods of our forefathers, like tradition and legend, have a basis of truth which is not to be despised. Meanwhile the modern library, which in this land prospers and exults in a youth strong and full of promise, should collect this material and thus spare the students at your universities the long researches needed to assimilate the ancient literature of every subject. The modern library, the American library, would not need to acquire and accumulate with great expense all the ancient mass of human knowledge in order to make use of the work of past generations; it need only collect the extract of this work, opportunely chosen, sifted, classified and translated. This would be an immense advantage to its scholars, and the internationalism of science, of whose certain advent I have spoken to you, would find in this first exchange, in this fertile importation, its immediate application. Why should students and specialists be sent to begin new researches in learned and dusty volumes, when this work has been already done by the great champions of erudition in their miscellanies, in their bibliographical encyclopædias? Let us rather try to spread abroad a knowledge of this treasure, this well of science; let us publish information about it; let us draw largely from its pure and health-giving waters. You will not be without guides who will lead you to it, who can and will give you to drink of its fresh waters. Thus shall those noble and solitary spirits who worked unknown in the dark of the 17th century and in the wan 18th century, be joined, by an invisible chain, to the vigorous intellects which, in the last century and in that upon which we have just entered, are working, are toiling, in the diffused light of civilization, and will continue to work and will continue to toil for Science, for Humanity.

And the card, the humble card, the winged arrow of the librarian and of the student, will fly from continent to continent, a messenger of knowledge and of concord.

## THE LIBRARY IN RELATION TO KNOWLEDGE AND LIFE.

BY WILLIAM E. A. AXON, *Manchester, England.*

**I**F the most accomplished and most enthusiastic librarian in the world were possessed of Aladdin's power and summoned the Spirit of the Lamp, not to build a gorgeous palace for his beloved princess, but to erect an ideal library for the benefit of the world, what would it be likely to contain?

The dream library, standing in its fair pleasance, a structure beautiful and spacious, of ample proportions, and conveniently arranged both for study and recreation, what would the Magician Librarian desire to place upon its myriad shelves? The library is an instrument of culture, of research, of moralization, and, as the record of human aspiration, touches learning and life at every point. The ideal library would form a complete narrative of the past history of mankind, a record of all that men have found out or surmised about the physical facts of the universe, from the giant worlds that roll in space, to the tiniest insect that can be detected by the strongest microscope; all that men have thought about that which has no material form; all that poet and sage, teacher and prophet, have said about ethics, all that men have invented and devised for the arts and pleasures of life—in short all the documentary evidences of human activity since the advent of man upon the globe. Such a library never has existed and never can exist, but it is the ideal archetype to which all libraries, consciously or unconsciously, seek to approximate. Even in Utopia such a mass of literature, good, bad or indifferent, would be impossible, for it would embrace all that human wisdom and human folly has ever entrusted to the recording word. Physical and financial considerations impose upon all existing libraries the necessity of selection, but the ideal library would be all-embracing and include all the literature of every land and of every science.

Would the ideal library include "trash"? Must everything be preserved? Such in-

quiries are natural enough in an age when the printing press vomits forth by day and night much that the sober-minded could easily spare. But everything that comes from the human brain is an evidence of what the mind of man can accomplish, if not for wisdom then for folly. The most stupid production that ever flowed from a pen is at least a human document. And who shall decide what is and what is not "trash"? The legendary dictum attributed to Al Moumenin Omar, who declared that whatever was opposed to the Koran was noxious and whatever agreed with its teachings was unnecessary—a dictum at once practical and thorough—has not earned either the assent or the gratitude of posterity. Sir Thomas Bodley, the munificent founder of the great Oxford Library, a learned man and a friend of learning, excluded plays and pamphlets from his great collection, as mere "riff-raff." He thus missed the opportunity of making a matchless collection of Elizabethan literature, and of furnishing to future ages the material for solving many of the problems that now perplex the student of the most glorious period of English literature. To Bodley the plays of Shakespeare as they came singly from the press were "trash," and he died before they were collected into the goodly "First Folio." That the friends as well as the foes of learning can make such enormous blunders may give us pause in the effort to decide what is unworthy of preservation. "What," asked Panizzi, "is the book printed in the British Dominions . . . utterly unworthy of a place in the National Library?" And he tells of a British library that was entitled to books under the copyright law and that solemnly rejected Scott's "Antiquary," Shelley's "Alastor," and Beethoven's musical compositions, as unworthy of a place upon the shelves.

Everything that has come from the human mind has a certain value. True, its value may be pathological, an evidence of mental or

moral aberration, but pathology is an important department of science, and in the midst of its sadness, pathetic or grotesque, blossoms the flower of hope. The historian can usefully illuminate his annals by citations from the trivial and ephemeral literature of the period of which he writes. A ballad will express the feelings of the multitude at least as clearly, and as truthfully, as a despatch will exemplify the designs of ambassadors or kings.\* A volume valued as theology in the 15th century may now be highly treasured not for its literary contents but as the handiwork of an early printer. That which was once thought to be sober science may now be folk-lore, but it is still a matter for investigation. The intimate nature of its relationship to the whole range of human knowledge and human conduct becomes evident when we realize fully that the essential note of the library is universality. All that relates to Man and the Universe in which he has his place it is the function of the library to remember. There we ought to find all that successive scientific investigators have taught us of his bodily structure and of the complicated processes by which the mystery of life is sustained; all that has been ascertained of the changes that follow when the silver cord is loosed and the golden bowl is broken and the dust returns to the earth as it was. There we should be able to read the history of the races of men since the first dawn of human life upon the globe; the struggle of man in his efforts for the conquest of nature; the horror and the heroism, the mixture of grandeur and grotesque in the crimes of conquerors, in the struggles of the enslaved; the rise and fall of empires; the transformation of savage tribes into civilized nations. And the library must record the painful evidence of degeneration from higher to lower types, not less than those documents which convince us that

" . . . thro' the ages, one increasing purpose runs,  
And the thoughts of men are widened with the process of the suns."

\* An admirable paper on "The idea of a great public library" appears in the *Library Association Record* for April, 1903, from the pen of Mr. Thomas W. Lyster, M.A., of the National Library of Ireland.

If it is the function of the library to preserve the records of man acting in the corporate capacity of clan or nation, not less so is it to keep account of those members of the race who by the force of their individuality stand out, whether for praise or reproach, from the common mass. Apart from its fascination as a picture of human life and character, biography has a practical value both as a warning and an incentive in the conduct of life. The library should conserve for us all that the thinkers have formulated as to the conduct of life, the rules for the guidance of the individual in his duties to himself, in his relations to his fellows, in the contact of man with man, in the laws and tendencies to be seen in his industries and commerce, in the relation of nation to nation, of race to race, of class to class. Nor is it of less interest to us to know the marvels of industry, the wondrous processes by which the properties and forces of the earth and of the universe are utilized for the service of man. The relation of man to nature, the secrets of bird and beast, of flower and tree, of all the myriad creatures, past and present, that make up the sum of the life of our world, these are to be noted in our ideal library. There, too, we must look for the record of all that can be ascertained and surmised of the countless worlds moving in empyreal space, worlds beyond the sight of man, yet known though unseen.

The library is the temple of art as well as of science and in its open volumes we may gaze upon the glowing visions seen by Phidias, by Raphael, by Michelangelo, by all those who in many lands and climes have interpreted to their fellows the strength and harmony of nature and the beauty of the human form. The power of the artist is immensely increased by the possibility of reproduction and by the popularization of art in the library. That such reproductions can never convey all the beauty of the originals may be quite true, but whatever may evaporate in the process of transfer enough remains for pleasure and inspiration. . . .

The library should garner all that shows the development of the religious spirit. No manifestation of man's reaching out to the infinite, however ineffectual or however sordid, is

to be despised. "Where others have prayed before to their God in their joy or in their agony is of itself a sacred place." The speculations of philosophers as to the contents and methods of the human mind, its powers and its limitations, should find a place in the library. Nor should the song of the poet or the fiction of the story-teller be excluded. That fiction responds to a need of human nature may be safely inferred from its universal popularity. A great critic has styled poetry "a criticism of life," and the phrase may with at least equal justice be applied to nearly every variety of fiction, whether in verse or prose, and whether it take the form of novel, romance, drama or apologue. For every work of fiction, great or small, shapeless or artistic, wise or foolish, is the author's solution of some problem of existence, presented to his mind as the result of experience or of vision. The hackneyed but beautiful Terentian phrase applies to the library which aims at being the record of Man and therefore finds nothing alien or out of place that relates to Man and the Universe which environs him. . . .

Centuries ago, Michael the Bishop spoke with enthusiasm of the "Book of the Wise Philosophers"—a sort of miniature library in one volume.\* "In this book," he says, "are gathered together many discourses of exhortation and doctrine. This book gladdens the heart and increases the understanding of the intelligent. In it the wise philosophers have told of noble and of famous deeds. It contains the wisdom of the wise and the pronouncements of the learned. It is a light of inquiry and a lamp of understanding. There is in it a chain of profit, and it is to be preferred to gold and silver and to precious stones. It is fairer than the flowers of the garden. What garden can be compared to it in the fairness of its aspect and in the fragrance of its scent? And this garden can be carried in the breast and sheltered in the heart. And this book can make thy understanding fruitful, and God the Almighty may enlarge thy understanding, and make thee to know many things, and make thy character

noble, and give increase in all talents. . . . And it is an eloquent although a dumb and silent monitor. If thou have not gained aught else from its preference, has it not kept thee from sitting with fools and from communing with the wicked? This book is a great inheritance for thee, and a shining glory, and a beloved brother, and a faithful servant, and a joy-bringing messenger." If a small, ethical manual thus impressed the wisdom-loving Michael, what would he have said to a great modern library with its storehouses of all that the human mind has wrought for instruction and delight?

"Knowledge grows from more to more," and in the midst of its immense and bewildering variety we are gradually feeling towards a sense of unity. There may be unity in diversity as there may be progression by antagonism. When the Royal Society was established in 1662 its aim was declared to be "The promotion of natural knowledge," the intention being, presumably, in the interests of peace, to exclude all that relates to the spiritual faculties as supernatural and beyond the scope of research. Some at least of the later academies wisely avoid such limitations and deal with all subjects that can be dealt with from the point of view of scholarship. The Smithsonian Institution, that remarkable gift from a son of the Old World to the sons of the New World, for the benefit of both hemispheres, was founded for the "increase and diffusion of knowledge among men." Is there a better definition of the function of the library? The ideal collection of books knows no limitations of subject, but takes all knowledge for its province. It certainly does not exclude theology. A large library building would not hold all that has been written about the Bible alone. A small one might be filled with the printed material relating to Thomas à Kempis and his "Imitation of Christ." The "Poet at the breakfast table" supposed his neighbor to be an entomologist, but the man of science was too modest to claim that title. Often spoken of as a coleopterist, he was content to be a scarabeeist. "If I can prove myself worthy of that name," he said, "my highest ambition will be more than satisfied." Every specialist knows how great his own subject is, how ex-

\* The book was a translation in Ethiopic from the Arabic. A German version by Doctor C. H. Cornhill appeared in 1875 and is described in *The Library*, October, 1903, by the present writer.

tensive its literature, how difficult, if not impossible, to bring together all the facts and speculations of those who have preceded him in the investigation of the little corner of chaos that he is striving to reduce to cosmic order.

If then the librarian could summon the Spirit of the Lamp to create the ideal library, its main characteristic as a collection of books would be its universality. The ideal library may have stood in one of Eden's happy vales, and since then the children of Eve, and especially those of them who are librarians or book-lovers, have sighed for this lost paradise of thought and knowledge. Certain it is that since the fall of man the *Bibliotheca Universalis* has never taken material form, and as the years widen the circle of knowledge it recedes further and further into the land of dreams and the speed at which it retires increases, so it would seem, with each new generation. The first edition of the "*Encyclopædia Britannica*" appeared in 1771 and filled three quarto volumes. In a century and a quarter the three have grown to thirty-six. It is a significant fact that this period wherein the boundaries of learning have been so widely enlarged is also the period in which libraries, great and small, have increased with marvellous rapidity. It used to be an article of undergraduate faith that the Bodleian contained a copy of every printed book, but no library now, not even the largest, dare claim completeness in every direction, and huge specialist libraries have been created. But happily there is a constant stream of literature in which this specialist learning, in a condensed and quintessential form, finds its way to the general library.

The nearest approach to the ideal library is in the attempt to supply with generous liberality the literature of all lands and subjects, to be seen in the great national collections provided mainly at the cost of the state, though often enriched by the munificence of individuals. The British Museum is the most familiar type of such an institution and may probably, alike in extent and in freedom of access, claim the premier position. France might possibly in some respects challenge the claim, and other European nations are proud of their vast repositories of

literary treasure. In the Library of Congress, America, though later in the race than some of her compeers, is with amazing energy building up a great national library, and, happily unfettered by conventions, is working with skill and individuality that ensures success. But, in the nature of things, the newer institutions are at a disadvantage. No modern library can duplicate the treasures of the Vatican. Every great library rejoices in the possession of gems that are unique. Happily in these latter days the arts of exact and faithful reproduction have made it possible to have trustworthy facsimiles prepared. These simulacra can never have the interest of the originals, but they suffice for the purposes of scholarship and they have a further value as a precaution against the loss to learning that would follow from the accidental destruction of the originals. It is much to be desired that all mss. of great importance should be facsimiled. In this direction we may commend the action of Italy in the magnificent publication of the mss. of her mighty son Leonardo da Vinci, who combined the talents of painter, poet, and engineer; whose well-stored mind seems to have contained all the learning of his generation, and whose prescient genius anticipated, in part, some of the great ideas of later generations.

There is another function of the National Libraries. Their catalogs, so far as they are printed, should form a standard of excellence and be an important contribution not only to the bibliography of the nation to which they belong, but also to that Universal Catalogue which haunts the dreams of students and librarians who in our time have taken such mighty strides towards this unattained ideal.

When the first International Library Congress was held in London in 1877 I urged the printing of the British Museum Catalogue of Printed Books, which then filled two thousand volumes of manuscript and was estimated to contain three million entries. There were, of course, many other advocates of the printing scheme both earlier and later. The task was declared to be impossible of execution. Yet it has been accomplished. The British Museum Catalogue of Printed Books is the best bibliography of English literature



and it is also the largest contribution that has ever been made to the *Universal Catalogue*. The publication of the *British Museum Catalogue* has facilitated research and has sensibly raised the standard of accuracy. In spite of the general opinion that every man, and nearly every woman is able to drive a dog-cart, edit a newspaper, and make a catalog, the accurate description of books is not an easy art to be learned without apprenticeship or effort. The youngest of the national libraries, if I may so style the Library of Congress, has made a novel and praiseworthy departure in the supply of printed catalog title slips to other libraries. This is one of several examples of economy by co-operation.

The printed catalog of the *British Museum* is, as I have said, a mighty contribution to the *Universal Catalogue*.<sup>\*</sup> Every library seems fully occupied with its own special work, but there awaits for some national library or international office the task, not indeed of completing, for in the nature of things it can never be complete, but of greatly advancing the preparation of the *Universal Catalogue*. This could be done by the simple process of reducing to cards the printed titles of the books in the *British Museum*, and of incorporating with them, as opportunity served, the "*Catalogue of scientific papers*," and such special bibliographical works as might be approved or be available. All these ought, in theory, to be editorially revised in accordance with a code of rules, and I know of none better than those of the *British Museum*, which have the additional advantage of having served as the standard in the largest undertaking of the kind that the world has yet seen. And if absolute uniformity was not attained there would still be an immense advantage in the bringing together and arranging of the multitude of references that could thus be made available for personal inspection or despatch through the post. What has been said refers to an alphabetical catalog, but there are also many subject-entries awaiting consolidation. The labors of Poole and his continuators and imitators, *British* and *foreign*, and the excellent "*Subject index*" of Mr. G. K. Fortescue should here be named. The *Institut International de Bibliog-*

raphie announces that it has in its possession six and a half million of bibliographical references and that it is daily adding to its store. Millionaires who desire to advance literature and learning might find a useful employment for their money and energies in the task of facilitating rational efforts towards a general catalog of all literature.

"If we think of it," says Carlyle, "all that a university, or final highest school can do for us, is still what the first school began doing—teach us to *read*. We learn to read, in various languages, in various sciences; we learn the alphabet and letters of all manner of books. But the place where we are to get knowledge, even theoretic knowledge, is the books themselves! It depends on what we read, after all manner of professors have done their best for us. The true university of these days is a collection of books."

In this illuminating passage is the justification for insisting that universality is the true note of the library. No science can prosper without its aid. He who would add to the sum of knowledge must as a preliminary learn what is already known. He who devises what he hopes is a new invention must investigate, in fear and trembling, lest he has been anticipated. Even the mistakes of predecessors may be turned to account. The comparison of discordant views may suggest omitted considerations that will bring them into fruitful harmony. There is happily no finality in science.

Classification, even the most elaborate, useful and necessary as it is, can often only be approximate and that only in a rough and ready fashion. One book may serve several purposes and may be placed with equal propriety in more than one part of the library. . . . Knowledge is not an island but a continent, and however strictly defined the capital may be, each kingdom has vague borderlands where one science merges into another. Literature cannot be hemmed in by exclusive boundaries of nation or race. The arrogant Western world owes its most cherished book, the Bible, a volume of many books in one, to the East, to the patriarchs and prophets of a race that lives only in exile from its fatherland—a race that wherever it may be, powerful or oppressed, wealthy or mendicant, turns in prayer to the Holy City that is the symbol of its faith and hope.

It used to be said that an educated man

<sup>\*</sup> See Dr. Richard Garnett's paper in *The Library*, 1903.

was one who knew something of everything and everything of something. With the ever-widening field of knowledge and observation, it is impossible that a man should know even something of everything, and even the most devoted specialist, however minute his specialty may be, finds a difficulty in learning all that can be known of his subject. Thus arise opposite dangers of superficiality and narrowness. The library, whilst it should aid the researches of the specialist, should also help him to take broad views and to see even his own special work in its right proportion and true relation to other studies. To see things not in science but as a whole is not the easiest duty of the student, but it is real and essential. A great library impresses this thought on the mind. Are you an astronomer? Has it been yours to feel the awe and wonder when "a new planet swims into the ken?" Your science may have begun when Eve, on the night of the expulsion, saw shining above the lost Paradise a star of hope. Thousands of men have devoted their lives to your study since the days, thousands of years ago, of the shepherd star-gazers on the Babylonian plains. It has a rich and extensive literature, but in the greatest library its hall is but one of many. Mr. Dewey allows it ten places out of a thousand in his Decimal classification. So it is with every other department of learning. I do not know of a more remarkable bibliography than that contained in Dr. J. S. Billings's "Index-catalogue of the Surgeon-General's Library" at Washington. Sixteen volumes of a first series, eight of a second series, and more to follow, all filled with titles of books and papers written on the healing art. Looking on this great effort, we are as ready as Socrates to pay tribute to Æsculapius. Yet Medicine, like Astronomy, is but one of the many departments of a great library.

Universality is, as we have seen, an ideal impossible of realization. Not the less is completeness the watchword for every library—a rational effort to provide the best that is possible under the environing circumstances. Every library, however small, may aim at completeness in some direction and every true microcosm is a contribution to the macrocosm. And the ideals of universality and completeness become nearer of fulfil-

ment by that spirit of co-operation which is happily becoming more and more common amongst librarians and amongst the large and increasing class of persons who are engaged, to use the fine, Smithsonian phrase, in "the increase and diffusion of knowledge among men." Much has already been done but doubtless there are still many ways in which the relations of the library, the school, the university, and the individual student may be improved. The possibilities of co-operation and serviceable help are practically illimitable. In the morning of life when the direction of the student's energies is still undetermined the resort to a library with its inviting panorama of human learning will often give the impulse to fruitful endeavor. Reverence as well as the desire for knowledge is inspired in generous minds by the sight of a great collection of books. Pope's words have often been quoted:

"A little learning is a dangerous thing,  
Drink deep, or taste not the Pierian spring."

The doctrine if not a fallacy is a half-truth at the best. A little learning has some dangers, but a little less learning has more, and *no* learning is the most dangerous of all. And the wider our knowledge grows the keener will be our sense of the limits of acquirement, our eagerness to profit by the labors of the students who have gone before, and the true humility of our desire to add to the sum of human knowledge or at least to make straight some part of the way of those who shall enlarge the boundaries of learning.

The library has relation to life as well as to learning. It can aid us in acquiring the practical wisdom for the management of daily affairs, for the right relationship to our fellow-men. It can help us to moderation in prosperity, to humility in success, to courage in adversity and to endurance and resignation in affliction.

"'There is no God,' the foolish saith,  
But none, 'There is no sorrow.'"

How many sorrowing hearts have found consolation in the companionship of books! How tender are the accents of Plutarch, striving to allay the grief of his wife for the death of their beloved daughter! How many have been strengthened by the words of those

who have been dust and ashes for centuries, men who belonged to an empire that has passed away, to a faith that has become extinct, to a race alien to our own, but whose message still lives and has power for consolation, for reproof and for inspiration. Literature can give us rest as well as inspiration, nor is it only the great ones who are of service to us in the work of life. There are moments when the melody of the milkmaid's song is a better tonic than the pealing grandeur of a great cathedral's organ.

Wise indeed was the ancient Egyptian monarch who placed over the door of a library an inscription signifying that it contained "the medicine of the mind." From literature we may derive courage for the battle, fortitude in defeat, wisdom in victory, and an anodyne for grief. What Shelley has said of the drama may well be given a wider application. "The highest moral purpose," he says, "aimed at in the highest species of the drama, is the teaching of the human heart, through its sympathies and antipathies, the knowledge of itself; in proportion to the possession of which knowledge every human being is wise, just, sincere, tolerant and kind."\* This is what Arnold means when he describes culture as "a study of perfection." This is that at which our schools, and colleges, and universities, and libraries, all the machinery, great and small, of education should aim. In proportion as this is attained are they successful and their existence justified. No educational system has fulfilled its purpose that does not nourish the love of knowledge and the desire of righteousness.

The library has its lessons for nations as for individuals. It is a perpetual symbol of the brotherhood of man. It knows no distinction of Jew or Gentile, of bond or free, but welcomes genius from every quarter. The better part of Emerson the American, Homer the Greek, Kalidasa the Hindoo, Dumas the French mulatto, Shakespeare the Englishman, Dante the Italian, Omar the Persian, Goethe the German, Tolstoy the Russian, stand on the shelves of the library to warn us against arrogating pre-eminence to our own people; to teach us that every nation may contribute to the common fund, and to lead us to hope that every race will

bring some special gift to the common service of humanity. The American, newest born of time, with his self-reliant individuality, the ancient Greek with his sense of beauty, the Roman with his skill as lawgiver, the Japanese with his feeling for color, the Negro with his cheerful endurance, the Englishman with his power of association, the Hebrew with his deep religious instinct, are familiar instances of special gifts and aptitudes. These are mirrored in the literature and history of the races of mankind as we may read them in the halls of a great library. Each race may have its own ideal—the French love equality, the English love liberty—and the interaction of all these influences upon each other modifies the thought of the world and makes for the progress of mankind.

The duty of the library in relation to learning is to garner with sedulous care all the fruits of knowledge, to record what is known, and to provide material from which future knowledge may be wrought. The mission of the library to the individual is to place before him for his use and benefit all the knowledge and all the wisdom and all the inspiration that the ages have accumulated. The summons of Religion, the efforts of Philosophy, the warnings and incitements of the Moralist, the Historian's long record of endeavor, of failure, and of success, the varied wonders that the physical sciences have to reveal, the investigations of the geographer, the narratives of the traveller, the inventions of men for the comfort and ease of existence, the pictures of life drawn by the novelist and dramatist, the melody of the poet's song—all these the library places before the individual for delight, for instruction, and for guidance. The library has also its international mission. Paul's declaration that God "hath made of one blood all nations of men" finds its realization in the library to which East and West, and North and South, the Old World and the New have alike contributed all those things they deem most precious and beautiful; the holiest and wisest that they have been able to fashion and express. The library is the symbol of

Truth,

Knowledge and Duty, Virtue, Progress, Right,  
And Reason scattering hence delirious dreams."†

\* Preface to "The Cenci."

† Victor Hugo, translated by Mathilde Blind.

# CONFERENCE OF LIBRARIANS.

ST. LOUIS, MO.

OCTOBER 17-22, 1904.

ADDRESS OF THE PRESIDENT.

BY HERBERT PUTNAM, *Librarian of Congress.*

IN each of twenty-five years the American Library Association has met in Conference. In twenty-three of these its meetings have been in place and program conventional; the place such as the general convenience suggested, the program such as might bring helpful counsel to the practical problems of the time. In two of these years the meetings have taken notice of an occasion of general concern, which the Association deemed fraught with interest to libraries or to offer special opportunity for the promotion of the cause of libraries. The first was the International Exposition at Philadelphia, the second, the International Exposition at Chicago. Each was an occasion when a great community has stopped for a moment to consider its relations with the still greater community of the world at large; when the nations making for progress have paused, or perhaps not paused, in their effort to achieve new things in order to exhibit by example the things already done, and to compare these with the field still open. The present is a third such occasion—of kin with the others in its main purpose, more significant than they in that it represents society a decade further advanced in the arts and sciences which it exhibits. Its interest for us individually is not strange, for as librarians we must be observers, if not students, of the general progress, and would but ill fulfill our function if our eyes were turned merely to the past. Its interest for us as a body is vital in that the institutions which we represent are themselves both a record of culture and an appliance for cultivation. We may indeed claim an interest for it, and a participation as of right, since a single collection of books is itself a standing exposition of what mankind has achieved to date, not

in one art but in many; and a single library modern in structure, temper and purpose is as potent an instrument of production as any of those which we see performing their proud processes in Machinery Hall, albeit it acts not upon inanimate matter, but on animate man himself, and its process is not mechanical but rather chemical in the higher chemistry of the mind and the soul.

On an occasion such as this, therefore, when the nations bring together the evidence of their accomplishment in material things, we cannot see omitted a statement as to that field not merely of accomplishment, but of influence which is occupied by the public library. It was inevitable that we should meet this year at St. Louis. And it was appropriate that our program should deal with those larger phases of the library movement and those questions of elemental economy, which at our ordinary conferences have to give way to discussion of practical detail; and that we should seek to include upon it statements of the progress and problems in other countries than our own.

The Exposition itself marks a centennial. It offers thus an appropriate opportunity for a review of the progress of the entire century just past. Such a review of libraries, a statement of the concepts fundamental to them, and an estimate of their place as institutions in organized society, and of library economy in a classification of the sciences, would have formed a theme for our program eminently fitting and worthy of our best expression. It has already, however, been anticipated. The Congress of Arts and Science, held here a month ago, undertook precisely such a review, statement and estimate of *all* the sciences; and it included, in its appropriate

place, "the Library." It was the privilege of Mr. Axon and Dr. Biagi, under the sympathetic chairmanship of Mr. Crunden, to present this. Their addresses must be of high interest to all of us here. We should gladly have incorporated them in our own program; but this was not consistent with the plan of the Congress, which refused to be disintegrated on our account. We cannot have the pleasure and instruction of hearing them; but we must consider them before us.\* They render superfluous a project to which without them we should have been tempted: a general presentation of the Library in its recent development and present status; and leave us free to consider a few of the more particular fundamental problems, certain current tendencies, the characteristic development in certain regions and certain particular types. It is these which constitute our program.

A review, had we attempted it, would include our losses as well as our gains. In our institutions as such, and in the general movement, each year marks a net gain and a substantial one. So, too, we trust, in our profession. But in the latter almost every year notes the loss of members for whom a heavy deduction must be made. The past year has been no exception. Europe and America have each lost a librarian among the foremost in ability and service.† Not within the twelvemonth, but within the last calendar year, Europe lost also a second of its distinguished librarians, compeer of the other. Of the latter—Karl Dziatzko—and his work we shall hope for some words of appreciation from Professor Dr. Pietschmann, who succeeded him as Director of the Library at Göttingen. Of Charles Cutter we have most of us a nearer knowledge and privilege of possession. At the very beginning of this meeting—at the beginning of many a meeting hereafter—the memory of him and

the sense of his absence will be prompt with us. The "patient fabricator" of Rules and Classification, the equally patient and patent character, the gentle, joyous, humorous companion, the keen, insistent, yet always tolerant, because always modest, critic. He is the third of our most prominent members who have passed from us since the Exposition Conference of 1893. Poole, Winsor, Cutter: in this order they came into the public service, in this they left it. I would willingly devote my address to an appreciation of what they meant in the work which we have at heart. I would go back much further than 1893 and include the others who have taken, and should hold, honors in the promotion of this work. For a review of library progress would signify little which omitted the individuals who have thought out the new thing to be done and convinced the community into doing it. But a complete review of library progress amongst us during the nineteenth century would have to take note of too many persons still living. The time is not yet ripe for it. May the day be distant when it can be undertaken without indelicacy!

The formative influence of the individual librarian in library development has, I think, been more potent in America than abroad. This, not because our librarians have been of heroic dimension, but because of the peculiar conditions under which they worked in communities busy with other affairs deemed urgent, not professing expert knowledge in this one, and accustomed, having granted authority, to leave wide discretion to those entrusted with the exercise of it. The initiative in 1849 was taken not by librarians, but by men of culture who felt the responsibility of culture. But each important step taken since that year has been upon the initiative of the librarians themselves.

If, as has been remarked, "the reputation of a librarian is almost as fleeting as the more widely extended fame of an actor or singer," amongst us an exception would seem just of those American librarians of the latter half of the nineteenth century, who not merely administered but originated. Yet the remark was offered in an estimate of the

\* The addresses delivered before the Library Section of the International Congress, by courtesy of the authorities, are included in the present volume of Proceedings, as prefatory to the A. L. A. papers. (See p. 3-22.)

† Otto Hartwig, died Dec. 22, 1903; Charles Ammi Cutter, died Sept. 6, 1903.

foremost of them—Justin Winsor, who, it prophesied, would be “longer and better known” as a bibliographer and historian than as a librarian.

Must we accept such a view? If so, need we be depressed by it? Panizzi, it suggests, will persist, because he left behind him the British Museum Reading Room; Magliabecchi from his “knowledge of languages.” Must a librarian’s memory, to be lasting, be embodied in stone and mortar, or in some “unusual personal accomplishment?” There are really two lines of reputation involved: the one with his profession, the other with the world at large. The creator of scientific cataloging cannot be forgotten by librarians, though the name of Audiffredi convey nothing to the general public. The technical apparatus of a library does not interest the public as does technical achievement in some other fields. They regard it at best with tolerance; but they too often incline to regard it as an impediment interposed between them and the object which to them is the “thing itself”—the book. Dr. Garnett ranks Watts “as the most learned and the most widely informed librarian that the Museum and [Great Britain] ever possessed.” Yet his name occurs in only one or two American cyclopædias; and even in England I fancy that it would suggest rather a writer of hymns, or editor of a Dictionary of Chemistry, or a painter of Love and Life, than a librarian. Indeed, I notice that a British cyclopædia of great vogue and utility omits him entirely, although it accords space to the author of the “*Bibliotheca Britannica*.” It is delightful to a librarian to know that his profession contains a Bradshaw—the modest yet profound bibliographer, to whom books were “living organisms,” each press to be looked upon as a genus, each book as a species; and to find among the “Lives of twelve good men” the exquisite face of the “Large-hearted librarian” Coxe. But the qualities which distinguished these, and have been typical of other librarians before the public, were rather adornments of their office than indispensable to its administration from the modern viewpoint. Of the librarians of France it is rather the men of letters—De

Sacy, Sandeau, Sainte-Beuve—than Van Praet, whose names would be familiar. The librarians of Germany of greatest note—Ritschl, Heyne, Lessing, Pertz, Hartwig, Dziatzko himself—each achieved independent eminence as author, editor, or critic. We may well be complacent in their reputation as such, but whether we may appropriate it to our own profession is another matter.

If in the past the fame of a librarian, to endure, must have been gained either for some unusual personal trait, or achievement in some outside field, in the future it is likely to be still more so, for the modern library is an elaborate organization, requiring in its chief rather the general administrator than the personal interpreter. The consummate administrator is supposed to be he who renders the organization independent of himself. How, then, can his personality stand out distinct, or his mere name endure? He has put himself into the institution. In proportion as it succeeds he becomes anonymous. Justin Winsor the historian and bibliographer, survives in definite and tangible forms; Justin Winsor the administrator, has passed into the policies and methods of the two great libraries with which he was associated.

Yet his work and the work of other of our librarians during the past fifty years has been so much a work not merely of particular administration, but of invention and of general stimulus that this period should be set apart for specific record.

This Exposition marks, to be sure, not fifty years, but one hundred, not a semi-centennial, but a centennial. Within this hundred years have come about extraordinary contrasts in the activities with which we are concerned. The time never was—since the landing of Columbus—when books played an *unimportant* part in the life of America. But libraries, general in scope and in privilege, were another matter. At the time of the Louisiana Purchase there were less than a hundred of them intended for popular use—even including among these the libraries of limited availability. These few score contained in all perhaps 50,000 volumes. There are now in the United States nearly 10,000 libraries containing over 50,000,000 volumes. Our ter-

ritory between Atlantic and Pacific has multiplied four times, our population fifteen; but our libraries have multiplied one hundred times, and the number of books in them one thousand times. In 1803 no single library had more than 15,000 volumes. Now there are fifty-nine libraries containing over 300,000 volumes each, and nearly two hundred containing more than 50,000 volumes each.

These contrasts are impressive; but they do not state the case. The significant change is the change in type and species—the institution of a new type of organized service based on a new theory—that libraries may and should be not merely responsive but affirmative. And the contrasts themselves are due almost exclusively to the latter half of the century. The first half produced little advance in dimension and practically none in characteristic and function. As late as 1829, a senator from this state could express his mortification that “the people of the West” had “not a public library for which an ordinary scholar would not apologize.” It is only from 1849 that the distinctive development dates. And it is only from the organization of this Association in 1876 that the great activity dates. Dr. Garnett once told the British Association that not much effect upon the general course of things was to be hoped from the effort of that Association. “We are not,” he remarked, “a body adapted for public agitation, nor can we be; we have too little influence as individuals; as a corporation we are too dispersed; our general meetings are necessarily infrequent; we want organization and momentum.” This was said a decade ago. The prospect may have improved since then. Certainly in the United States associated effort *has* effected much; and we have great confidence in it. We have had certain advantages in that, for the most part, we were working new materials, not recasting old; that our communities do not resent, but rather invite new notions; that they expect organization. There is no doubt about the “momentum.” There is, to be sure, a peril from associated effort, which we may not have escaped. It has been described by one foreign observer as “the paralyzing hand of uniformity!” We may be forfeiting cer-

tain qualities of value in tradition and use. And yet, looking back upon this half century, if we are not optimists, we may at least be meliorists. Our friends from abroad would not, we trust, blame us for this, even though the evidence which we find reassuring can be expressed chiefly in vulgar arithmetic. Believe us, we do not set down as a final accomplishment, a mere multiplication of books and buildings, or even of readers. What we do find reassuring is a progressive understanding in the community at large as to what the public library means, and what is its efficient relation with other forms of education and of culture. With this has not, apparently, diminished the enthusiasm which provides the material resources for the work. The work itself is empirical; but with this enthusiasm and appreciation we may hope to develop it until by test we shall have established the library in relations which shall be permanent.

The visiting librarian may recognize that in some respects our problem is a peculiar one. Over an area of three million square miles we have to satisfy a population of eighty million people insatiable for culture, even though but partially expert in seeking or recognizing it. Every person of them is by right of birth or adoption entitled to an equal opportunity for it. We are not permitted to equip merely a certain group or class: our direct concern is with all, and each. The area is vast, the demand indefinite. We must have recourse to apparatus for the economies which apparatus can contrive. We must utilize other agencies for securing and controlling large portions of our constituency. We must even, in contravention of a propriety deemed professional, advertise our own utility. For our task is to spread not merely the knowledge of books, but the knowledge of the utility of books. In a democracy of equal liberty and equal opportunity, the education of the citizen is the safety of the state, and the duty of our libraries, as of our common schools, is to let no guilty ignorance escape.

If, with these obligations to affect all the people somewhat, our methods suffer the reproach of “popularization,” this may not mean

that we are oblivious of our obligation to affect certain people deeply. Our respect for the scholarship that is tranquil and profound still exists; and our admiration for those mighty collections abroad that serve it. We are trying ourselves to serve it; and, for its benefit, concurrently with the multiplication of libraries of the popular type, there are in process of accumulation at our universities, and in our larger cities, great and fast growing collections for research, in whose administration, under necessary business safeguards, tradition shall have its due, and sound bibliographic learning shall control. Within the past month one such institution has been notably enriched by a hand already friendly and devoted. Willard Fiske was one of the but seven honorary members of this Association. It must be a satisfaction to us that the distinction accorded him for ardent and generous scholarship has been so well confirmed by his final dispositions for the promotion of scholarship. Himself not merely a collector but a bibliographer, touching with enthusiasm and accuracy points so distant as Iceland and Italy, he was yet an example to collectors in that he gathered but to give.

These domestic reflections will be excused to us by our visitors as natural to an occasion which commemorates a domestic event of great significance. We should be sorry indeed to be supposed so absorbed in our own affairs as to be oblivious of those of other lands, or so complacent in the activities which are carried on in the United States as not to know that practically every one of them has its exemplar or even prototype abroad. This will sufficiently appear in the course of our present program. You are pleased occasionally to say that you study our libraries with profit; we study yours with admiration for many qualities which we cannot duplicate.

Twice as an association we have taken part in a gathering of librarians oversea—each time not merely welcomed contributors to the program, but recipients of profuse and delightful hospitality. We have been anxious to secure a return visit. We early sought to make this Conference, like the Exposition itself, International; and we invited to it dele-

gates and contributions from all countries of the globe where libraries are active, not omitting those where they may be said to be dormant. Supplementing the invitation of our Library Association to other associations of librarians went invitations from our Government to foreign governments.

Many "were called." If fewer were "chosen"—why, the choice did not lie with us. The present is still what Gladstone termed "an agitated and expectant age." It is an anxious time for the nations of the world. Political uncertainty, industrial uncertainty—a possibility of substantial changes in the boundaries in each. It is not to books, or the other tranquil processes of education that men look in such crises. It is remarkable that at such a time the contributions to the Exposition itself have been so vast and so varied. That the representation at our Conference should be complete was not reasonably to be expected. It is larger than we have secured at any previous meeting of our Association, and it includes members of our profession known and honored wherever libraries are known and respected. We welcome you, gentlemen. You have traversed a vast and unaccustomed distance in order to be with us. You have left important and urgent interests. You have committed yourselves, your habits, and perhaps your convictions, to unknown perils. We appreciate this, we are honored by it, we thank you, and we welcome you right heartily. You and we are in a fellowship which has scarce a parallel in any other profession, for we are handling an identical agent in the service of man—an agent which knows no geographical limit, and no essential limit of race, or language, or time. We are seeking to promote the intercommunion of men; to advance the knowledge of, and thus respect for, antiquity, and the peoples beyond our gate. And in all this service we are free from the partiality of the apostle, and the narrowness of the pharisee. We stand for no particular system, we expound no particular doctrine; we let man speak for himself—content in our service if we enable him to speak his best to auditors whom it will profit.



## SOME FEATURES OF RECENT LIBRARY PRACTICE IN GREAT BRITAIN.

BY HENRY BOND, *Borough Librarian, Woolwich.*

**E**VEN when writing on subjects not very abstruse it is desirable to begin with a definition of terms. In the title of this contribution, therefore, the word "recent" means roughly, and we think fittingly, the period between the last International Conference of Librarians held in London in 1897, and this conference, the St. Louis International, of 1904. The term "library practice" must be understood to mean pure library practice, as distinct from what librarians generally are beginning to call "library extension work." This latter work includes lectures, reading circles, book exhibitions and the like; subjects which will, we hope, be dealt with at St. Louis by a representative of the Library Association (British) in person.

For purposes of review seven years is a time-honored cycle, and affords, we think, as appropriate and convenient a period for reviewing library practice as does any other number of years. We purpose disposing of the subject given to us under six heads, and in the logical order named, as follows: (a) selection; (b) classification; (c) cataloging; (d) distribution; (e) privileges; (f) bulletins.

*Selection of books.*—Library practice has recently changed, and is still changing for the better in this matter. A serious attempt is now made by most librarians actually to select, not merely to collect books; and to bring to bear upon the problem, too, not only their own best judgment, but to secure also the best outside and specialist knowledge available. With the increased output of literature it would be a great pity if there were not more care exercised in the choice of books than formerly. But there has been more care in this direction, and the recent progress has been sufficiently marked to be worthy of record. The main change for good is in the shifting of the ground of selection. Time was when popularity was the main consideration in selecting books for public libraries; time is when at least the chief if not yet the

only standards of selection are merit and utility. This improvement, too, is made in the face of opposition. It often needs to be done unobtrusively, else the progress would be enfeebled by the awaking of antagonism. Disagreement with these sounder and more tenable principles of selection was voiced with some claim to authority quite recently. One of the principal newspapers of Newcastle-upon-Tyne, commenting on our annual conference which was held this year in that northern city, told us, in a leading article, that we, as librarians, took ourselves much too seriously, that we had little or nothing to do with education, and that our duty as public servants began and ended in providing the ubiquitous ratepayer with the books he wanted, and only the books he wanted. Unfortunately this spirit, which largely ruled in the past, is too much with us yet. The assertive ratepayer has his representatives on our governing bodies, and, unfortunately, there are still many places without a majority of the members of the library authority sufficiently in sympathy with the higher needs of the community to support the more advanced spirits in their attempt to provide what is good in preference to what is merely wanted and popular; and largely wanted and popular because better known. Not infrequently will a carefully selected list of books fail to get the necessary sanction of the governing body on the ground that the books are "too dry," "too heavy." Though disastrously effective, the accusation is not just; in many cases the good books proposed are not dry, and would even become popular if the opportunity were given for making them known. To have such a list condemned makes the aggressive and progressive librarian righteously rebellious in spirit; and sufficiently so to lead him to get into his library, by hook or by crook, some at least of his carefully chosen books. In so doing we incline to the belief that he hath chosen the better part. Sad to relate, too, there are still left not a few librarians who

subscribe, much too freely and willingly, to the pernicious and illogical doctrine, that as the ratepayer pays the piper he should also call the tune; but the dodo is extinct, and there are hopes that this class of librarian will shortly follow the dodo's excellent example. Why this doctrine should be more justly applied to libraries than to other departments of educational and municipal work is beyond us to imagine. By all means, if we can avoid displeasing the ratepayer and also achieve our end, let us allow him to think he calls the tune, but let us look out quietly for opportunities, and we shall find many, for at least raising the tune to a higher key.

We spoke of the assertive ratepayer, and we did so advisedly, for our inspiration for continuing to select as well as we know how, our justification for fighting in the past for a higher standard of selection, for other predominating motives than popularity, lies in the conviction that the assertive, blatant voice is not the true voice of the people. Those who plead for the supply, ad nauseam, of popular books only, are not truly voicing the wishes of the community, but ignorantly or wilfully are misinterpreting that voice. At heart, we believe, the people want, for the most part, what is best, and even if they do not, we are, despite contrary opinion, concerned with education; it is our privilege and duty to do what we can to educate ourselves and the public to know and to appreciate what is best in literature.

Though there is still too much haphazard work, book selection is decidedly on the up-grade, for most English librarians now literally accept the American motto "The best reading for the largest number." The quotation need not be concluded, for "at the least cost" is an absolutely necessary condition of our English work—so rigid is the economy in which we are all schooled. That the question of selection is exercising our minds is incidentally proven by the fact that we are beginning seriously to question the value of the newsroom. Because the limited rate is, unfortunately, still with us, we are beginning to think further of book selection by asking if we cannot dispense with our newsrooms, and so set free a larger part of our income for the purchase of more and better books. Legislative power to secure increased rating

for library purposes is sorely needed, but this question, and our efforts to obtain such power, will doubtless be discussed in the paper on "Library legislation in Great Britain" submitted to this Congress. From the outset newsrooms in Great Britain have formed, contrary to the practice of America, an integral part of the public library, and no one until recently has seriously questioned their desirability. Though the disappearance of the newsroom from our libraries is viewed with apprehension by some, and though we cannot yet announce it as a recent feature of library practice, we are fairly safe in predicting that at the close of the next period of seven years not a few libraries, probably small branch libraries in particular, will be found without this department, hitherto considered essential.

Before leaving the question of book selection we would emphasize the lack of aids for this work. The librarian who undertakes to build up a library of even 10,000 best books, and does the work conscientiously throughout, essays a formidable task. Sonnenschein's two books form a working basis for selection, but their great fault for this purpose is that they are not sufficiently "select," and consequently in some directions are too exhaustive; moreover the supplement, "Contemporary literature," is now nearly ten years old. A great desideratum with us, and probably with you, is a series of model catalogs, or rather model collections on paper, models that is, of selection rather than of compilation; and a series, in classes, so as to facilitate frequent revision. To begin with it would be sufficient if the whole series were to include 10,000 works. Such lists of the 10,000 "best books" would be of much greater value to librarians than the "Hundred best books" is to the general reader, and especially to those in charge of the smaller libraries which, largely owing to the impetus given by Mr. Carnegie, are just now springing up almost every week in some part or other of the country; often, alas, to be organized and conducted by untrained librarians. When the Library Association (British) has command of larger funds it would probably undertake, *inter alia*, this desirable work. It should not be undertaken entirely, perhaps not even chiefly, by librarians themselves, but they should obtain

help from various specialists in each subject. Librarians and bookmen, the terms are not necessarily synonymous, should then co-operate to edit this series of model lists of books; editing would be needed not a little in order to adjust the differences of the specialists. To make possible such a work as this in Great Britain, and for the purpose of enhancing the value of the good work he has already done and is continuing to do, Mr. Carnegie might very wisely, we think, give his serious consideration to the question of providing the Library Association with an endowment to enable it to undertake this, as well as much other good work which calls equally loudly for execution. America has been able to do some fine work somewhat in this direction, and we venture to hope that a part of the work of the American Library Association in connection with the St. Louis Congress will be to prepare a revised or extended edition of the 1893 catalog of 5,000 volumes shown at the Columbian Exposition; a work which is still, though published over a decade ago, and notwithstanding its American tone, one of our most valued aids to book selection.

*Classification.*—Taking into consideration the increased number of libraries in Great Britain, development in the matter of systematic classification during the last septennate has not been at all extensive, except perhaps in our reference libraries, which in the larger number of cases are now more or less closely classified, or in process of being so arranged. About the time of the last International Conference there was a more extensive interest than ever before in the Dewey Decimal classification, but this interest has hardly been proportionately sustained as the years have gone by. Notwithstanding this, among the libraries which have a definite system of classification no system has been so generally adopted as the Dewey system. Of course it has been modified by many librarians to suit the needs, or the imagined needs, of their particular libraries. Many other librarians have found Dewey, with its index, an invaluable aid to classification whatever be their system, or even lack of system; for of the libraries not closely classified all but a few are arranged in ten or more main classes, and in this connection

Dewey is not infrequently consulted and appreciated. The Cutter Expansive classification has a few very ardent admirers in this country who prefer it to any other system, but its unfinished state has greatly militated against its adoption, even against its due consideration. Despite the serious loss to librarianship in the passing of Mr. Cutter, it is sincerely hoped that the complete system will shortly be published, and so afford the opportunity of adequate consideration touching its serviceability, as well as of comparison with other systems. Not only is a completed Cutter desired, but an English edition of Dewey is probably a wider felt desideratum. By an English edition we mean one with less amplitude on American topics, and more on English ones; in a word, an edition without American bias, or even without bias at all if that be possible. A less ambitious and less exhaustive scheme than Dewey or Cutter, Brown's "Adjustable classification," has been published during the period here reviewed, but this, too, has not been at all freely adopted.

In looking for causes we find that the main reason why systematic or close classification makes such little progress, especially in lending libraries, for this is where the want is most acute, is because the Cotgreave recording indicator is still held in high regard as a method of issue by the majority of British librarians, and is much more frequently adopted by new libraries than any other system. To our eloquent, but now less persistent, English advocates of open access these statements may not be very acceptable, but on an occasion like this facts, where possible, should be recorded as well as opinions, and it is undoubtedly a fact, for good or evil, that the indicator still reigns supreme in British libraries. For classification's sake it is a pity that it is so; but it is so and thus classification suffers. And this is because no satisfactory method, one which is not too involved or too cumbersome, has yet been devised, and may never be because never much wanted, whereby the indicator may be worked in conjunction with close classification on the shelves. Elasticity, and latitude on the shelves, is an essential part of any satisfactory scheme of close classification, and of elasticity the ordinary indicator has none.

We fear, therefore, that it must be left to the writer for the next International Conference to record much progress in the systematic classification of our lending libraries, and if the indicator continues to be esteemed for some time to come, which seems likely, that record would still be premature unless the coming of the next International Conference be unduly delayed—a calamity which is not to be hoped for, even though it were to bring with it the desired opportunity of reporting improvement in the backward condition of classification, especially in the lending departments of British libraries. With the growth of the desire for close classification would come the waning of the indicator; with the waning of the indicator would come close classification. The indicator, of course, would try to adjust itself to the new conditions, but we think that its attempt at adjustability would be the beginning of its disfavor. That disaffection, however, is not likely to assert itself soon, except by a rapid growth in favor of open access, of which more in a later portion of this paper.

*Cataloging.*—In the question of cataloging the points of recent practice which call for remark are the revival of the classified catalog, more often in the form of class lists, and the introduction, practically, of annotation; a not unnatural sequel to the revival of the class list. As in the case of classification, the sudden growth of a few years ago in favor of this form of catalog has not been proportionately maintained, and of new catalogs published more than half are still in the dictionary form. But though the classified catalog has flagged somewhat since the active period of its resuscitation, it has left its mark for good on its strong rival—the dictionary catalog. The revival of the catalog raisonné has led to a more reasoned arrangement also in its competitor. The dictionary catalog, probably because it held the field for a while, and thus was largely without the desirable competition of the classified catalog, had a tendency to rest in its development as though it had already attained perfection. Since that revival, the dictionary catalog has been pressed nearer to the mark of perfection by having fewer, and consequently larger, subject headings, and these arranged in a more systematic (broadly classified) form

than previously, as well as connected more fully and logically by the cross references.

Class lists have been much appreciated in many quarters because of the better opportunities they afford of spreading the cost of printing over a number of years, and consequently of facilitating more frequent revision and the inclusion of annotations.

The master catalog, that is one combined catalog of all the libraries in a particular district, is beginning to engage our attention, but has not yet been issued on any large scale; experiments being largely confined to the card form of catalog. The printed master catalog is one of the many things rendered almost impossible, under existing conditions in this country, on the ground of cost of production. Not only would the printer's bill swell unduly, but our income can rarely afford sufficient staff to cope effectively with such large undertakings.

In the matter of annotations there is a very sharp division of opinion amongst British librarians as to whether the annotations should be critical or not, and in this connection Baker's "Guide to the best fiction," a courageous and invaluable piece of work, much esteemed in America we believe, has been criticised adversely by many here. We understand there is the same conflict of opinion in America, but with you we believe the majority are prepared to stand for criticism or evaluation; with us the greater number appear, for the moment, to be against. We think, however, that this is largely owing to the newness of the subject, and to the fact that the argumentative excitement which often gathers round a fresh controversial topic has prevented the opposition camps from fully understanding each other. When we come to debate the subject more fully and with less heat our differences will begin to disappear. It will then be seen that most of us who plead for criticism, in addition to descriptive annotation merely, do not wish the said criticism to be done by every librarian on his own account, whether qualified or not, and do not even wish it to be done, of necessity, by librarians at all. To a large extent it is probably desirable that the descriptive portion of the annotation should be done at present by the librarian, in conjunction with such of his trustworthy readers as

he can secure for the work. But only this until the full annotation, descriptive and critical, is done by co-operation and thus made available for all. For the high calling of critic we, who advocate evaluation, realize that few are fitted. We plead for sound, informed criticism, and this means, it need hardly be said, that it must not be the original work of the librarian in every case, in fact in very few cases indeed. The evident duty of the vast majority of librarians in the matter of criticism is to reflect or reproduce the best he can find. Though few, there undoubtedly have been great critics of unimpeachable authority, and there are literary models and standards of undeniable excellence with which it is helpful and absolutely safe for the informed critic to institute comparison. It is, too, a good exercise, even if not very fruitful in result for others, for any reader to attempt comparison with our literary masterpieces. We deem it desirable to make these statements because they have been seriously disputed by the supporters of purely descriptive annotation in their attempt to support the thesis that criticism is opinion merely—a thesis which will hardly be maintained, we think, after more mature deliberation. We cannot escape from evaluation; we evaluate when we prepare our book lists, we evaluate when we select from our stock for the guidance of our readers, and in other ways. Why not, therefore, print a carefully prepared evaluation, our own or another's, for the general good? It is true that one or two of our number ask, "Why not every librarian his own critic?" but between this extreme view and the other extreme of those who call for "description only" is the method we have indicated; which is, we think, the true *via media* wherein lies excellence. Although we have here expressed the view that critical evaluation is desirable, we freely admit that the descriptive portion should be the greater, even as it is the more important part of annotation. But let us also distinguish between the good and the inferior in literature, as such, between the good and the best, between even the best and the second best, if we have or can secure the necessary information for so doing.

*Distribution of books.*—As indicated in a previous section of this paper, the method of

issue yet most in vogue in the lending departments of our libraries is the indicator, or else one or other of the more primitive and less scientific methods, with ledgers and the like, which still obtain in our smaller libraries. In this conservative England of ours, both librarians and public alike take slowly to innovations; and such, in its present form at least, is the "open access" system introduced into England now about ten years ago. Though it has made some progress recently, in being adopted for lending purposes in the smaller libraries mainly and in being considerably adopted in reference libraries, it has not yet appealed with any great force to the popular mind and imagination. Even the majority of our reference libraries are still "closed" libraries, and this in face of the fact that many of them were "open," having all books directly available for all readers, before the coming of "open access," by that name, to this country. Prior to the advent of the new system reference libraries were often "open" as a matter of course, and no one was astonished at the fact.

But despite our conservatism, and the consequently slow growth of "open access," many of us feel that it is a progressive movement which will ultimately, but not soon, predominate, and this because it is in keeping with the general desire for greater freedom, in harmony with the almost universal *zeitgeist*. We gladly accept it as an ideal that the people should come into direct touch with their books. Such time is coming, so also is the time when people shall so appreciate and love the treasures provided, as well as know how best to use them, that the books will be quite safe in their hands, safe from risk of being purloined, safe from irreverent use of any kind; but the time of all these things is not yet. It is not sufficient for its ultimate success to call the system "safe-guarded open access," the variety here advocated, as therein lies a fundamental objection to it, and the term "safe-guarded" would, we think, be better dropped. Many of us cannot yet bring ourselves to look quite kindly upon a method which, contrary to that spirit of liberty which is an inherent part of the system, treats all borrowers with at least some suspicion, or else runs the risk of greater losses; and these are far from in-

considerable, more especially if the reports which reach us from your own great country are reliable. To put more explicitly a further reason already suggested why some do not freely accept the "open access" system, it may be said that such is their faith in the possibilities of the development of the catalog that they hold it better for many readers, the untrained reader especially, to be armed with the catalog that is to be, if not yet, than to have untrammelled access to the shelves; better for them even than to have such a catalog plus the free access. When, however, "open access" is definitely proven to be a greater aid to readers than are the possibilities of our prevailing system, or when on the part of the public a great demand for it arises, it will be much more freely adopted; and the greater risk of losses, as well as the greater wear and tear, both of which are unquestionably inevitable with the system, will be willingly accepted.

*Privileges to Readers.*—Recent advances both in the removal of disabilities and in the provision of greater facilities for readers have been made, and are certainly worthy of record as they have tended to popularize the libraries. It will suffice if they are mentioned without dealing with them at length. One is the removal of restrictions touching the enrollment of borrowers, who, in most lending libraries may now be registered, if ratepayers, on their own responsibility; and if not ratepayers, by obtaining one guarantor, whereas two signatures were generally required a few years ago. Another is the reduction of the scale of fines for the over-detention of books; yet another, the extension of the time-limit for reading. The chief development in the way of facilities is in the issue of second or even third tickets to one borrower. These are called by various names—non-fictional tickets, students' tickets, music tickets, etc.—and the names indicate with sufficient clearness their object. The borrowing power of these extra tickets is more limited in some cases than in others; and most of the libraries which have adopted the supplementary ticket system limit to two the number which one person may have. A few libraries, however, allow a borrower to have out at the same time a novel, a non-fictional work, and a work of music. Almost in-

variably the second ticket, by whatsoever name it is called, is available for any non-fictional work. The mention of a special music ticket leads us to call attention to the fact that the idea of providing operas, oratorios and other musical scores in lending libraries has grown very considerably during recent years. This supply, which is widely appreciated, has created a greater demand for music and often leads people to make use of our libraries for the first time; on which grounds alone the movement is amply justified.

*Bulletins.*—Probably the most remarkable and most widespread development since the last International Conference has been in the issue of bulletins. These library magazines are now very general, are variously named, and are usually issued either monthly or quarterly. The bulletin has "caught on," and largely because prior to its inception many English librarians were, with some measure of success, doing somewhat similar work through the medium of the local press. This work, however, is more easily and better done by the bulletin. It has come as a great boon to reader and librarian alike; especially to those places, which are not few, where local editors could not be aroused to sufficient interest in library work to give free space in their papers even for lists of new books. The bulletin, however, is a distinct advance on the use of the local press, however sympathetic in some places the press may be. To have its own bulletin is to give a library a fresh lease of life, and with that life to touch the life of the reading and even the non-reading public at many points. This has been amply demonstrated here, and in a way which more than justifies the existence of the bulletin. That the bulletin is used so extensively, and with such good effect, is proof that the progressive spirit is with us; and may it ever remain. The readiness to use the bulletin may be taken as a hopeful sign that our English conservatism is not so deeply rooted as to prevent us from taking up with equal readiness all other movements which we see have power for good in them. For these forces may we have a keen vision, and then, for the common good, work them for all they are worth.

## LIBRARY EXTENSION WORK IN GREAT BRITAIN.

BY L. STANLEY JAST, *Chief Librarian, Croydon Public Libraries.*

THE term *library extension* is not perhaps a very clear one, but by it is meant in this paper all those activities of the library which spring from an extension or enlargement of our idea of what we may term in the strict and traditional sense the library "field." The issue, classification, and cataloging of books are obviously part of the essential work of a library; wherever we draw the limits of the library "field" we must at least include these; what we call extension work lies outside them, much of it becoming germane to the library only as we enlarge or modify our conceptions of the functions of a library; we may perhaps regard the latter activities as linking the "field" of the library with the "fields" of other organizations, into which they may shade off or actually overlap. The subject is an interesting one; in itself, because the library "field," and our notions of what it ought to include, are growing apace; interesting to you, because there are some differences between "extension" work among British and among American libraries, though it may be rather a difference of "emphasis" than of method.

Undoubtedly the most prominent item in library extension work in Great Britain is the lecture. The value of the lecture, as an advertisement of the contents of the library, has long been recognized. There are no more admirable models of what such lectures should be than the lectures on the books in the reference department of the Birmingham Public Library, issued together in a volume in 1885. But as always happens in the case of an advanced idea born into conditions not quite ready for it, the example of Birmingham was not followed, at all events to any extent, elsewhere; and it is only recently that the lecture has become a regular department of the work of many public libraries. Even now it is by no means general; in 1901 only one-seventh of the public libraries in the United Kingdom had lectures.

One reason for this is no doubt the lack of lecture room accommodation in the older, and even, it is regrettable to say, in some of the newer buildings. But that this is not prohibitive of this kind of effort is shown by the ingenious system of what Mr. Potter Briscoe calls "half-hour talks," which he introduced into the Nottingham Public Libraries in 1890. The half-hour talk is a short address of thirty or forty minutes' duration, by some local speaker, on some book, subject or writer, delivered in the reading room. The only preliminary preparation made is to gather the magazines from the tables a few minutes before the address is given. At Nottingham a series of these talks is arranged every winter in the twelve branch reading rooms of the city, two in each branch; they are advertised by window bills distributed in each locality. The obvious objection to the place of the talk is the interference with the frequenters of the news or magazine room, who come to use the room for its legitimate purpose, the reading of papers. The reply to this is that in the first place there can be no real hardship in engaging the room occasionally for a brief period at an advertised hour; and in the second place that if the talks do good, and help forward the general usefulness of the library, the possible grumbles of one or two habitués of the paper or the magazine may well be disregarded. When I myself copied Mr. Briscoe, and instituted talks at Peterborough, we left the magazines in position on the tables, so that anyone who pleased could read instead of listening to the talker—if he was able. As a matter of fact it was quite an exception for any one to try. The half-hour talk on these lines has the great advantage that it is within the scope of the humblest library, with even an advantage over the lecture in a special room, in that it captures many whom the lecture room never sees.

I am disposed to accord to the library lecture more value than to any other extension

activity—if it is the proper kind of library lecture. The “if,” however, is vital. The ordinary popular lecture, hung very often round lantern slides, can hardly be regarded as possessing any serious educational value whatever. Nor is the merely informative lecture exactly the kind in which the library may best specialize. In most towns there are other organizations which provide these; and as a general principle, I would say that it is best for the library to avoid all unnecessary overlapping and competition with other bodies and institutions, and at all events, to efficiently occupy what is clearly its special field first, before attempting to cover wider and more debatable ground. The object of the library lecture should be to bring the books in the library, their nature and contents, to the notice of possible readers, with a constant view to the best reading in the best way. This being so, somewhere in the lecture the attention of the audience should be drawn to the books which illustrate the subject dealt with—if the books themselves are not the subject—and lists should be prepared in connection with each lecture, which may be conveniently printed as a part of a hand syllabus.

The abuse of the lantern slide must not of course lead us to neglect so valuable and sometimes essential ally of the lecturer. The writers of the papers presented to this congress are, I understand, expected to indicate tendencies as well as to describe things as they are. As far then as the lantern is concerned the tendency will, I think, be to make more use of it, but to use it in rather a special way. The possibilities of the lantern in connection with library expository work are scarcely perceived as yet. It would take me too long, and be out of place in this paper, to enlarge on the subject; but to illustrate the adaptability of the slide to the particular purpose suggested, I will mention the subjects of some slides prepared for the lecture on encyclopædias and dictionaries, dealing with and contrasting, as regards plan and utility for special purposes, the “Encyclopædia Britannica” and “Chambers’s encyclopædia.” It was explained that the “Britannica” was compiled on what might be termed the large unit plan, and if, *e. g.*, one looked for *ecliptic*, one

would find it under *astronomy*; whereas in “Chambers’s,” compiled on the small unit plan, one would find it under *ecliptic*; and a slide was thrown on the screen of the references given at the end of the article *astronomy* in “Chambers’s” to the specific heads under which other articles would be found, *e. g.*, *aberration of light*, *acceleration*, *altazimuth*, and so on. The importance of using the index of the “Britannica,” if information was not to be missed, was driven home by two slides of the entries in the index under *Ballads*, showing that *Ballads* were treated of or referred to under seven other heads beside the head *Ballads*. One of the differences between the first and last editions of the “Britannica” was indicated by first throwing on the screen part of the list of authorities upon which the first edition was compiled, containing in all some one hundred and thirty works; and then the authorities quoted in the last edition at the end of the article on *allotments*; there are eight, about one-sixteenth of what sufficed for the whole encyclopædia in 1771; thus not only pointing an instructive contrast, but drawing attention to the value of the encyclopædia as a collection of bibliographies. On these lines the lantern slide is capable of illustrating the contents, plan, treatment, and use of books of all kinds, reference and other, and supplementing in an attractive way lectures which, from their subject-matter, would repel the ordinary person.

A new development, complementary to the lecture, is the library reading. It is based upon the idea that just as you can popularize books by talking about them, so you can attain the same end by reading from them. Such readings may be all from a single work or from a number of works on a single subject or by a single author. The difficulty we have, and which all library extension work is designed to overcome, is to convince the “average reader” that in the pages of many books he never dreams of looking at, hidden by colorless or dullness-suggesting titles, is matter at worst less dreary than much he conscientiously ploughs through in the name of “light literature,” and at best matter which even he will find fascinating. The readings are designed to do this by means of extracts—samplings of the dishes he is invited to



partake of. Scrappy they are in the nature of the case, but they are saved from mere scrappiness by general unity of subject and by the way in which the extracts may be presented so as to illustrate some specific idea.

Again to avoid unduly lengthening this paper, I will leave this part of my subject, upon which a good deal might be said to make the adaptability of the readings clear, with an example of a reading applied to what might be deemed a rather intractable topic, viz., Volcanoes. The object, besides that of introducing a number of books, was to show the genesis and development of a scientific theory. The first extract read was from Judd's "Volcanoes," defining a volcano and giving an account of the ideas of the Greeks upon the subject. These were further illustrated by readings from the two Plinys. The middle ages were represented by Pietro Toledo, who described the elevation of Monte Nuovo in a single night in 1538. Sir William Hamilton's account of an eruption of Vesuvius in 1767 was next laid under contribution. These authors were followed by extracts from Elié de Beaumont, describing his theory of the formation of craters by elevation from beneath; and from Scrope, who in dealing with the volcanoes of Central France explained their formation by deposition round a central vent. Dana, on Hawaiian volcanoes, was read; and the modern views were represented by Judd and Bonney; the readings being brought to a conclusion by extracts from Anderson and Flett, and Heilprin, on the recent eruption of Mont Pelée. Dr. Skeats, who gave the reading, connected the extracts by the necessary thread of commentary and explanation. How readings may illustrate literature is obvious, but the foregoing example may show that the library reading, no less than the lecture and the talk, is capable of illustrating and directing attention to works of science, history, and almost any other subject, and in an equally interesting and possibly even in as informative a manner. Good lecturers, especially from the library point of view, may not be plentiful; but there is hardly any community without acceptable readers, and every library has on its shelves the material for an endless series of such readings. Experience must prove what their

value really is for our purpose; but to me they seem a promising development.

The study of sources, of the bibliography of a subject, is beginning to be recognized as a part of all serious work upon it. When this is fully recognized, when practical bibliography takes its place in the curriculum of the schools, then indeed will our public reference libraries come into their own. At present in England, as was admitted by Professor Mark Wright, Professor of Education at Durham College of Science, in an admirable paper on the place of reference libraries in our educational system, read at a recent meeting of our association at Newcastle, the text-book is supreme, and the student has neither encouragement nor leisure to engage in individual research. Every librarian must share his hope that this will not always be so. An interesting object lesson in the intelligent utilization for educational purposes of a great reference library was given recently by Dr. Emil Reich, who took a class of University Extension students to the British Museum, and inviting any person to put any question to him, showed how the information required could be tracked down by consulting the proper bibliographies and books of reference. Practical demonstrations on these lines to classes, societies, etc., should be a part of the regular work of every public reference library. Something has already been done in this direction. Cardiff, for example, has made a point of receiving various local trade and other societies and clubs at the reference library, and showing to each the books on the topic with which it is specially concerned. But such work, to be done well, means not only books, but a qualified staff and adequate accommodation for the reception of parties. Very few of our municipal reference libraries are satisfactorily equipped in all these particulars. To take the question of accommodation alone, the provision of study rooms is an almost unknown thing in British library buildings. The conception of the reference library as a great workshop, a literary laboratory, in which the student, the technical worker, the professional man, in short, every one in search of information shall find every possible facility for consultation and study, and the uses of which shall be a necessary part of everyone's educational upbringing—

this conception will first have to be grasped before adequate attention is likely to be paid to the planning, staffing, exposition, and stocking of our public reference libraries.

An extension activity which might well be more common than it is is that of book exhibitions. At St. Helen's an exhibition of books in the public library was held in 1893 in the Victoria Park Museum, a short distance from the Central Library, which was open for two months. Valuable books were placed in show cases, properly labelled, and could be obtained from the cases on application; and it is interesting to observe as showing the popularity of the exhibit that to prevent overcrowding an entrance charge of one penny was made. More lasting and definite results are likely to accrue from smaller exhibits, limited to some subject or group and held at the library. No reference library can be considered adequate however which has not accommodation enabling it to do this. In my own town we have held for the last three years an annual exhibition of the principal books and photographs purchased out of a special grant for technical books, which has been of considerable service in advertis-

ing the additions to the library from this source. I may say that valuable art books were placed freely on the tables, for anyone to open and look at, and that no damage of any moment has been incurred.

The talk or lecture, the readings, reception of parties at the library, exhibitions—these seem the main features of library extension work in Great Britain.

There are doubtless other directions of effort, some commendable, others showing perhaps more zeal than discretion, but they hardly call for special mention in this paper, which is intended to be rather a rapid sketch than an exhaustive *resumé*. Whether the work here described will become of the first importance in the library activities of the future, or remain more or less of a by-product, I do not propose to discuss, but so long as the present general ignorance of or indifference to the best contents of our libraries, and of the art of rightly using books in relation to the particular end in view, prevails, then so long must all genuine effort to dispel this ignorance, to teach this art, form a vital, a necessary part of the functions of the public library.

## LIBRARY LEGISLATION IN THE UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND.

By JOHN J. OGLE, *Author of "The free library," Secretary for Higher Education, Bootle, England.*

**P**ARTICULAR laws of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland are usually limited in their application to particular countries of the Kingdom, and even then the operation of the law in a given town or district of that country may depend on its adoption by the ratepayers, voters, or householders of the given locality or by the vote of the representative local authority. This is so in respect of the library laws.

At different times since the passing of the earliest Public Libraries Act in 1850, the legal facilities for establishing and maintaining libraries at the public expense in local government areas have differed widely in England and Wales, in Ireland, in Scotland, in the Isle of Man. The parallel development of opinion in the several countries has at last

resulted in the Library Laws applicable to one part of the Kingdom being almost the equivalent of those in another part.

The principal local government areas which by adoption of the Library Act may become *library districts* in England and Wales, are (1) a County Borough or a Municipal Borough; (2) an Urban District; (3) a Parish. In Ireland, (1) an Incorporated Borough; (2) a Town or Urban District; (3) a Rural District. In Scotland, (1) a Burgh; (2) a Parish. In England and Wales local adoption depends on a resolution passed by the Town Council or the Urban District Council or, in the case of a Parish, by the Parish Meeting or on the result of a poll of the parish electors.

In Ireland, the adoption lies with the

Urban or Rural District Council, or if they fail to adopt, a poll of householders may be taken to determine the matter.

The Scotch law provides that a resolution of the Magistrates and Council of a Burgh may adopt the Acts, and that in a Scotch parish a poll of householders shall be taken.

When the Acts have been adopted, the library authority is in England and Wales, (1) the Town Council or Urban District Council, or (2) the Parish Council. In Scotland, (1) the Magistrates and Council, or (2) the Parochial Board. In Ireland a body of Commissioners appointed by the District Council, or if they fail to appoint by the Local Government Board, a department of the central government charged with the oversight of many municipal and parochial matters.

In any district in the three countries where two or more library districts have decided to act together in the adoption and carrying out of the Acts a body of commissioners or a joint committee must be appointed. The law provides for special agreements in such cases.

Where the library authority is not a body of commissioners, they may delegate most of their powers to a committee. In Scotland this is obligatory. The Library Committee *need not* in England and Wales consist wholly of members of the library authority, in Scotland half of the committee *must* be householders.

Libraries, museums, schools for science or art, art schools, art galleries may be established by the library authority, and in Ireland schools of music also.

Only recently has the power to make bye-laws and enforce penalties by conviction in a court of summary jurisdiction been won by the library authorities of the whole kingdom.

In most places the principal source of income for a public library is the power to levy a rate. Rates in the United Kingdom are, in theory at least, levied on the net annual value of local property. The assessment of this value is a highly complicated matter, with which the library authority has little to do except to recognize it as the value on which a library rate equal to one penny

in the pound may be annually levied. Local resolutions may limit this rate still further, or having limited it to  $\frac{1}{4}$ d or  $\frac{1}{2}$ d may raise it again, but not beyond one penny. In rural districts, also, a deduction must be made of two-thirds the value of agricultural lands in levying the library rate.

Many towns have, by special local acts put through the Imperial Parliament, obtained power to levy a higher rate or to remove the limit altogether or to apply profits on municipal trading to educational purposes, including library expenditure.

With suitable safeguards, ecclesiastical, charitable or parochial lands or property may be transferred to the library authorities and the library income be thus augmented by rents, sale, or exchange.

Borrowing powers are granted subject to the central authority's control. In England and Wales, the Local Government Board's, in Ireland, the Treasury's sanction is needed, but in Scotland money may be borrowed without this consent. In the latter country extravagance is provided against by a limitation of the loans at any one time to  $\frac{1}{4}$  part of the library rate capitalized at twenty years' purchase.

Recent developments of the laws relating to education have made it possible to relieve the library committee of charges incurred for establishing schools, museums, art galleries, etc., and this is being largely effected by the grants of education authorities to library committees for maintenance of school libraries and the purchase of technical literature; and by the adoption of the Museums and Gymnasiums Act of 1891 which permits an allocation of the equivalent of a half penny rate for museum maintenance.

The most pressing improvements now needed are the removal of the limit on the local rating power, the declaration of public library property as free from liability to pay local rates, and the addition of a County Council to the list of local library authorities. These reforms, especially the first-named, are being earnestly pressed forward by the Library Association which has already done so much to obtain improvements in the law relating to British libraries.

## TRAINING FOR LIBRARIANS IN GREAT BRITAIN.

BY HENRY D. ROBERTS, *Librarian St. Saviour's Public Library, Southwark; Secretary Education Committee of Library Association.*

THE subject of the training of librarians in Great Britain, apart from the practical working in a library, may be classified into three headings (1) Examinations, (2) Summer Schools, (3) Technical and Correspondence Classes. I arrange them in chronological order of their foundation.

## (1) EXAMINATIONS.

First, then, as to the examinations. To make the present situation clear it seems to me advisable to briefly relate the history of the subject. The Library Association was founded in 1877, and received its royal charter in 1898. At the annual meeting held in Edinburgh in 1880, the following resolution was passed on the initiative of Henry R. Tedder, librarian of the Athenæum Club, and now Hon. Treasurer of the Association: "That it is desirable that the Council of this Association should consider how library assistants may best be aided in their training in the general principles of their profession." In the absence of Mr. Tedder the resolution was moved by the late Mr. Robert Harrison, then treasurer of the Association, and librarian of the London Library. After considerable discussion it was carried unanimously. As a result a small committee was appointed consisting of Messrs. R. Garnett (now Dr. Richard Garnett, C.B.), Robert Harrison, E. W. B. Nicholson (now librarian of the Bodleian Library), and Henry R. Tedder, together with the hon. secretaries—the late Mr. E. C. Thomas and Mr. Charles Welch (now librarian of the London Guildhall). This committee reported to the annual meeting of the Association held in London in 1881. They considered the question of the training of library assistants might be made an extremely useful feature of the work of the Association, and that it would best be served by providing for the examination of candidates and the granting of certificates of

efficiency. As this naturally involved direction as to studies and the choice of books, a scheme was prepared and submitted. It recommended an examination before appointment—a desideratum which still remains unfulfilled in most of the public libraries of England to-day—which included an elementary knowledge of at least one classical and one modern foreign language. After appointment an examination with two certificates was suggested. A second-class certificate, to be given to those candidates who possessed not less than one year's experience in library work, and who satisfied the examiner in (1) English literature, especially of the last hundred years, (2) some one or other European literature, (3) principles of the classification of the sciences, (4) elements of bibliography, including cataloging, (5) Library management. A cataloging knowledge of at least two other languages than English was also necessary. To obtain a first-class certificate candidates would be required to have had at least two years' experience in a library—to possess an advanced knowledge of the previously-named subjects; and also to pass an examination in (6) General literary history. A cataloging knowledge of at least three languages was to be a necessity for this higher certificate. An important suggestion was that the Council should also undertake to examine persons not actually engaged as library assistants.

This report was discussed on Thursday, September 15, 1881, but its adoption, for some reason which has never transpired, was negatived by 24 votes to 19. A fresh committee (Messrs. Bradshaw, Cowell, Mullins and Overall) was appointed at a monthly meeting held on Oct. 7, 1881. They reported on Thursday, Sept. 7, 1882, to the annual meeting held at Cambridge and recommended the adoption of the report presented to the previous annual meeting. On this occasion it was unanimously adopted. This was possi-

bly due to an admirable paper read at the meeting by Mr. H. R. Tedder on "Librarianship as a profession," in part of which he stated as his opinion that nothing could be better contrived which would maintain a high standard among librarians than a well considered system of examination. Mr. Nicholson, in the subsequent discussion, sounded a true note when he said that while "the number of competent candidates for any vacancy was exceedingly small, it was also true that the number of incompetent candidates was enormously large, and, unfortunately, the election was nearly always in the hands of people who did not know the competent from the incompetent, not having the slightest idea as to the qualifications necessary. One of the best possible ways of teaching these people that librarianship is a profession was to hold such examinations as were suggested in the report, and offer them candidates for librarianships provided with the certificates of the Association. It would thus be obvious to the electors that the librarians themselves felt it necessary to establish a distinction between the competent and the incompetent." Other speakers proved that then, as now, the prevailing difficulty was that the librarians were so often obliged to take lads of little or no education because the pay offered was so small. The Association seems to have been content with the expression of a pious opinion, for no action was taken for over a twelvemonth.

In November, 1882, *Monthly Notes* announced that the details of the proposed scheme would be considered at a special meeting of the Council, to be held on Dec. 15, 1882. As a result a sub-committee was appointed to settle details. Nothing further appears to have been done until the 6th annual meeting of the Association, held at Liverpool in 1883, when, on Sept. 12, several members were added to the committee, which was instructed to report on Sept. 14. On the latter date an interim report "That Messrs. Thomas and Tedder be appointed to draw up a syllabus of examination questions and a list of text-books and to submit the same as early as possible to this committee with a view of eliciting further suggestions; afterwards that Messrs. Thomas and Tedder be asked to formulate a complete scheme" was presented. This mo-

tion was carried, after an amendment proposing Messrs. Cowell, Sutton and Mullins, instead of Messrs. Thomas and Tedder, had been defeated. A report, presented at the annual meeting at Dublin in 1884, was discussed at the proceedings on Friday, Oct. 3, and adopted.

As a result the first examination was announced in the columns of the *Library Chronicle* for December, 1884, as to be held on the first Tuesday in July, 1885—a one day's examination only, be it noted. The scope of the proposed examination was the same as I have previously stated as having been recommended to the annual meeting held in London in 1881. Fuller details, however, were given, together with much useful advice to intending candidates. The examination was held on July 7, 1885, and the papers set were reprinted in the next number of the *Library Chronicle*. Centres were held at London and Nottingham. There were only three candidates, and it is worthy of note that the examiners (whose names are given in the "Transactions" for 1884), granted second-class certificates to Mr. Albert Butcher, Wellington, Kent, and to Mr. J. J. Ogle, Free Public Library, Nottingham.

I can find no trace of any examination in 1886. Announcement was made of an examination to be held on the first Tuesday in July, but this was postponed till the first Tuesday in August. There do not appear to have been any candidates.

An examination was announced for Sept. 13, 1887, and the questions set are given in the *Library Chronicle* for 1887, page 113, but the examiners for the year reported that no candidate had satisfied their requirements. Another examination was announced for March, 1888. It seems to have been held, for the papers set are given in the *Library Chronicle* for 1888, pages 38 *et seq.*, but I can find no trace of any candidates having either presented themselves or satisfied the examiners. Another examination was announced for March, 1889. This date was changed to Oct. 15, 1889, but afterwards was altered to Jan. 29, 1890, "because so many have asked for a later date to be fixed." I can find no trace of this examination having been held.

The Council were evidently not satisfied with the results of their examination scheme,

and at the annual meeting held at Reading in 1890 a committee consisting of Messrs. Peter Cowell, C. W. Sutton, J. D. Mullins, William May and J. J. Ogle, was appointed to reconsider the subject. This committee reported to the Nottingham meeting in 1891 that they had considered the excellent scheme then in force, and only suggested changes where they thought they were desirable and even urgent. Without wishing to reduce the standard of excellence required, at the same time they wished to make the examination more popular and less onerous to library assistants. They proposed to give greater prominence to the preliminary examination and to subdivide the advanced one, letting it proceed by one or more subjects at the will of the examinee. They recommended the issuing of interim certificates should students wish to pass the examination in the leisurely way now suggested, and parchments when they had passed in the whole of the subjects. Another suggestion pleaded for the abolition of such questions as only went to prove the super-excellent memory of candidates. The committee saw no reason why the promotion of assistants should not be more or less dependent on their passing wholly or in part the examination of the Library Association, and they had every desire to give practical effect to this view. (I cannot find, though, that this was ever done).

The new syllabus allowed persons not employed in libraries to present themselves for examination on obtaining permission from the Council. The preliminary examination was to be passed before the ordinary examination could be entered on, *or* certificates of proficiency, satisfactory to the examiners, were to be produced. The preliminary examination was divided into six headings: 1. Commercial arithmetic and elementary bookkeeping; 2. English grammar and composition, writing and spelling (to be tested by an essay on a familiar subject); 3. English history; 4. Geography; 5. English literature: the names of the chief writers, the period when each flourished and the principal works by which each was known; 6. Cataloging—transcription of entries from English title-pages for a short title catalog on the dictionary plan; correction of catalog proofs.

Even this simple examination was allowed

to be taken in sections, two at a time as well as the professional examination.

The professional examination was also divided into six sections: 1. English literature, especially of the last hundred years; 2. French or German literature, together with easy passages for translation; 3. Classification; 4. Elements of bibliography and cataloging (in the latter a cataloging knowledge of two other languages than English was required); 5. Library management and administration; 6. General literary history (only for honors). The syllabus spoke of a *pass* and a *full* certificate, but I suppose it meant an ordinary pass and one with honors.

The report was adopted, and at the same meeting the president (Mr. Robert Harrison) said: "The practice of examining candidates has not hitherto borne much fruit."

The first examination under this latest revised scheme was held in London in June, 1892; 7 candidates presented themselves, but with lamentable results. One of them passed in English and French literature in the professional examination, and one obtained his full certificate in the preliminary examination. Candidates from the provinces had their expenses paid. The next examination was held in December of the same year in four centers. Seven candidates presented themselves, principally in the preliminary examination, but, on the whole, with unsatisfactory results. The Council decided to hold no examination in June, 1893, and the next examination was held in December, 1893, in 7 centers, when 12 candidates entered, 10 out of the 12 for the preliminary examination only. Four passed the preliminary and one the professional. This scheme remained in force until June, 1894, when the preliminary examination was very wisely abolished. It had always seemed to the present writer to be quite outside the province of the Association to attempt to examine in the ordinary subjects of a general education. For this examination in June, 1894, 15 candidates entered, 12 for the preliminary, and 3 for the professional. Seven passed in the former, and 3 satisfied the examiners in portions of the professional.

In consequence of representations made by several of the examiners, the Council, in 1894, remitted the existing scheme of examina-

tions to a committee for careful consideration and revision. A report, dated July 28, 1894, was sent in, cordially endorsed by the Council, and unanimously adopted at the annual meeting of the Association held in Belfast in 1894. This scheme, with slight modifications, remained in force until quite recently.

The suggestions adopted were, that the examination should consist of three sections: (1) Bibliography and literary history; (2) Cataloging, classification and shelf arrangement; and (3) Library management, the details being given in the ensuing numbers of the "Library Association year book."

The Council, at its meeting on the 29th of September, 1894, resolved to appoint a committee, to be called the Examinations Committee, to have charge generally of the conduct of examinations under the direction of the Council. This committee held its first meeting of the 6th of October in the same year, when Dr. Garnett was elected chairman, and Mr. J. W. Knapman, hon. secretary; but it only held three other meetings up to March, 1898, and was dissolved as a separate committee by resolution of the Council on Oct. 7, 1898, when it was merged into the Education Committee, of which an account is given in another portion of this paper.

The first examination under the new syllabus was held in January, 1895, when only one candidate presented himself. There was also only one candidate in July, 1895; one in July, 1896; one in June, 1897, and two in December, 1897. No other examination was held until January, 1901, when 3 candidates presented themselves. Fourteen candidates presented themselves in May, 1902, 31 in January, 1903 (principally in bibliography, a series of classes on this subject, by Mr. J. D. Brown, having just finished), and 12 in May, 1903. It is hardly necessary to give the details of these later examinations. The latest revised syllabus had now been in force for nine years, but although latterly the number of students had considerably increased, owing most probably to the establishment of technical classes, it seemed quite evident that further revision was necessary.

During the few years before this date, various suggestions and criticisms of the existing scheme had been received, and the Education Committee determined to tackle

the subject and see if they could not produce a scheme which would be not only useful but practical and popular. Much time and thought were given to the subject, but I will not weary you with the means by which the new scheme was eventually evolved. Suffice it to say that after considerable discussion the Council eventually approved the scheme which is now in force, and is printed not only in the current "Year book," but on pages 170-76 of the *Library Association Record*, March, 1904. I will refer to the details later. The first annual examination under this new scheme was held in May of this year, with the result that a record number of candidates was reached, no less than 34 different persons presenting themselves in the various subjects. Candidates attended at the following centres: Belfast, Birmingham, Bristol, Edinburgh, London, Manchester, Newcastle-on-Tyne, Port Elizabeth (S. Africa), St. Helens and Southampton. Originally there were 39 entries, but five candidates withdrew. A duly constituted Board of Examiners had been appointed to conduct the examinations and their report was eminently satisfactory. Two candidates satisfied the examiners in bibliography (four candidates); four in classification (eight candidates); one with honors and three with merit; eight in cataloging (15 candidates)—five with merit; 10 in library history and organization (13 candidates), six with merit; and seven in practical library administration (19 candidates), two with merit. Three candidates entered in literary history, but none satisfied the examiners.

Having thus traced the history of the examinations of the Association, I will now turn to the second means for training in order of establishment, viz., Summer Schools.

## (2) SUMMER SCHOOLS.

Up to 1893 the Association had so far done nothing but examine candidates. However, at a general meeting held at Liverpool in December, 1892, Mr. J. J. Ogle read a paper, entitled "A summer school of library science," which he had also read at the annual meeting held in Paris earlier in the year, and in which he suggested that it would be a great advantage to assistants and to students of librarianship generally if during each summer arrangements could be made by which they might have an opportunity of visiting repre-

sentative libraries, and of hearing demonstrations of various practical matters and details of a librarian's work. A committee, consisting of the late Miss M. S. R. James, and Messrs. J. J. Ogle and H. R. Tedder, was appointed, which made certain suggestions to the Council, the result of which was that the first Summer School of the Association was held in London on July 18-20, 1893. The program consisted of a series of visits to libraries and other places of interest, at which demonstrations took place. Forty-five students from various parts of the country attended. The Council, pleased at the result, decided to institute a Summer School as a permanent feature of the Association's work.

The second School was held on June 19-22, 1894, and was even better attended than the previous one. At the Council meeting on Sept. 29, 1894, a Summer School Committee was appointed, which held its first meeting on the following Oct. 6th, at which Mr. Charles Welch was appointed chairman, and Mr. J. J. Ogle, hon. secretary.

The third school was held under the management of this committee on June 24-28, 1895, and was attended by 40 students, including library assistants from all over the kingdom and one from the McGill University Library, Montreal, Canada. Details of the proceedings, of course, appeared from time to time in the pages of the *Library*. After the 1895 school, Mr. Ogle was obliged to resign the hon. secretaryship, and Mr. W. E. Doubleday was elected in his place. At the Cardiff meeting of the Association in 1895 a sub-committee was appointed to consider and report as to a scheme for systematizing the work of the Summer School. Their recommendations were eventually adopted, and included suggestions that the work of the school should, as far as possible, include a course of preparation for the subjects laid down in the syllabus of the Examinations Committee, which, you will remember, had recently been revised.

The fourth session was held on June 15 to 19, 1896, and was attended more or less regularly by 44 students. After this meeting Mr. Doubleday was unfortunately compelled to tender his resignation as hon. secretary, on account of pressure of other work in connection with his libraries. On Sept. 6, 1896, the present writer was elected to his

place, Mr. Welch continuing to act as chairman.

The 1896 school had dealt with a portion of the examinations syllabus, and the session for 1897, the fifth of the series, dealt with the remainder of it. This latter was held on May 31-June 4. In order that intending students might do more reading on individual lines before the school, a printed prospectus with particulars of lectures, and a list of textbooks intended for study, was issued, and a copy sent to each applicant. A letter was sent to the committee of every library established under the Acts or represented in the Association asking for co-operation in the work. This was six months before the school began. Some little time before the session commenced a copy of the program was sent to every librarian in the kingdom calling attention to the forthcoming session and asking that facilities might be afforded to any assistants wishing to attend the school. The result was extremely gratifying, no less than 74 students (from 24 London and 10 provincial libraries) attending one or more of the lectures or visits. It might here be mentioned that examinations on the work of the various sessions had been regularly held.

After the fifth session technical classes, which I refer to in the next portion of this paper, were established in London, and the committee thought that they practically took the place of the school, which was suspended during 1898 and 1899. In response, however, to numerous representations, a series of visits to libraries in and around London was arranged for the last week in June, 1900, but owing to the poor attendance the committee recommended the Council to discontinue the school for the present, and it would seem that it is not likely to be revived just yet. It should also be noted that every season since its commencement in 1897 Summer Schools have been held in connection with the North-Western Branch of the Library Association, with the exception of the year 1902. This school appeals more particularly to students from Lancashire and district.

### (3) TECHNICAL CLASSES.

Still, however, nothing was done by the Association in the way of definite teaching in the form of classes. At the same Liverpool



meeting to which I have referred recently a paper was read by the late Miss James entitled "A plan for providing technical instruction for library students and assistants." This was printed in the *Library* for 1892, pages 313 *et seq.*, but there was no definite result.

About the time that the present writer was appointed hon. secretary of the Summer School Committee he was asked to contribute a paper to a monthly meeting of the Library Association, and chose for his subject the lack of facilities for the technical education of library assistants. The paper was read at the December meeting 1896, and was entitled "Some remarks on the education of the library assistant: a plea." It was printed in the *Library* for 1897, pages 103 *et seq.* At the conclusion of the paper the author moved a resolution which, after considerable discussion, was carried unanimously, asking the Council to arrange for courses of lectures in the winter session on matters in connection with library management, etc. The Council referred the resolution to the Summer School Committee, with a request for a report thereon. In December, 1897, the committee submitted a report to the Council which recommended the formation of classes, and to which was attached a scheme which was considered feasible and likely to be successful. This report was adopted by the Council, a small grant of money was made, and the Summer School Committee with increased powers, and under a new name—"Education Committee"—was requested to undertake the management of the classes.

A successful inaugural meeting, presided over by Lord Avebury, was held on February 25, 1898, at which an interesting address was delivered by the late Bishop of London (Dr. Creighton), and the classes commenced on March 2, 1898. For the first series of classes there were 58 students attending lectures on the following subjects: Cataloging (Mr. J. Macfarlane), Bookbinding (Mr. Douglas Cockerell), Elementary bibliography (Mr. Henry Guppy), and Historical printing (Mr. John Southward).

The second series commenced on Feb. 1, 1899, and for this course 44 students enrolled themselves, the classes being as follows: Ele-

mentary bibliography (Mr. Henry Guppy), Public library cataloging (Mr. F. J. Burgoyne), Public library administration (Mr. Henry D. Roberts), Subject cataloging (Mr. J. H. Quinn), and Public library legislation (Mr. C. T. Davis).

The third series commenced on Feb. 14, 1900, 41 students entering for one or more of the following classes: English literature and language (Mr. W. E. Doubleday), Subject cataloging (Mr. J. H. Quinn), Public library office work (Mr. Henry D. Roberts), and French literature (Miss Hentsch).

The fourth series commenced on Feb. 13, 1901. Two classes only were held this session on Wednesday afternoons, and for these 14 students were enrolled. The classes were: Cutter's rules for a dictionary catalog (Mr. J. H. Quinn), and Historical printing (Mr. J. Southward).

The fifth series commenced on Feb. 26, 1902. Two classes were held, on Wednesday afternoons, and for these 27 students entered. The classes were: Subject cataloging in theory and practice, more especially for dictionary catalogs (Mr. J. H. Quinn), and Classification and shelf arrangement (Mr. Franklin T. Barrett).

Examinations on the work of the classes were conducted at the end of each of the series, with fairly satisfactory results. It must be noted, however, that these examinations had nothing whatever to do with the professional examination of the Association. The fees for the classes were only nominal for library assistants, but unattached students had to pay more.

For some time endeavors had been made to obtain a grant from the London Technical Education Board in aid of these classes, but without success. As a result, however, of various conferences on the subject the Education Committee, on May 22, 1902, recommended the Council to adopt the following resolution:

"That the Library Association co-operate with the London School of Economics in conducting courses of instruction in:

- (1) Bibliography and literary history.
- (2) Cataloging, classification and shelf arrangement,
- (3) Library management,

Subject to the following conditions:

- (1) That the Council of the Library Association nominate the lecturers in the three subjects.
- (2) That the Council continue to hold the professional examinations and to grant certificates,
- (3) That the classes be open to all comers,
- (4) That the Council have an equal representation with the Governors of the School of Economics on the Sub-Committee of Management."

This resolution was subsequently unanimously adopted by the Council and the first series under the new conditions commenced at the London School of Economics in the Michaelmas Term, 1902, on Wednesday afternoons. The special class was in "Elementary bibliography," conducted by Mr. J. D. Brown, librarian, Finsbury Public Libraries. In addition, on Wednesdays, a series of lectures on "Bibliographies of special subjects," by specialists, was also given, and was continued during the Lent Term, 1903. In this latter term the special class on Wednesday afternoons was in "Classification and cataloging," conducted by Mr. Franklin T. Barrett, librarian, Fulham Public Libraries. In the session 1903-04, arrangements were made for two classes to be held on Wednesday afternoons in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms, and one class in the Summer Term, the classes being "Library economy" (Mr. J. D. Brown), "Library management" (Mr. Henry D. Roberts), "Library cataloging" (Mr. J. H. Quinn) and "Classification" (Mr. Franklin T. Barrett). The attendance of students at the school has been eminently satisfactory and has fully justified the Council of the Association in transferring its teaching work to a definite educational institution. In the present writer's opinion the Association is to be congratulated on having at length been the means of definitely establishing technical classes in librarianship. The arrangements for the ensuing session include lectures on Historical bibliography, by Mr. A. W. Pollard, M.A., on Practical bibliography, by Mr. Henry D. Roberts, and on Library economy, by Mr. J. D. Brown. These classes are arranged to commence on October 5 and to be continued throughout the

Michaelmas and Lent Terms. In addition to these technical classes there are a number of other classes in connection with the School of Economics to which the attention of library students is particularly directed, such as Palæography and Diplomatic; Economic History, Theory and Geography; History; Accountancy and Statistics, etc.

These classes are only of practical utility to students living in and around London. The Education Committee having given very careful consideration to the matter have this season been able to announce a course of correspondence classes by Mr. J. D. Brown on "Library economy." Up to the moment of writing 24 students from the provinces have entered for this first course of experimental lectures. This is considered to be extremely satisfactory. The classes will run concurrently with Mr. Brown's oral classes at the School of Economics.

#### PRESENT SITUATION.

Let me, as briefly as possible, define the situation as it is to-day in connection with the actual title of my paper.

There is no school for the training of librarians in constant session, although some of us who are enthusiasts, and optimists as well, look forward to an early date when our dreams in this direction shall be realized. The existing means are Summer Schools, Technical Classes, including the newly-instituted Correspondence Classes, and examinations. It is, I believe, probable that during the ensuing winter, technical classes in librarianship will be held in connection with the Manchester School of Technology. Other provincial centers of library teaching may also be established later on.

The Library Assistants' Association does its best by means of study circles, etc., to encourage its members to take an interest in the matter. Various librarians in the country also aid their assistants by holding informal classes at their own libraries. Some committees pay the fees and travelling expenses of those of their assistants who attend the Summer Schools and Technical Classes. This practice is on the increase. I may here interpolate that the fees at the London School of Economics average one shilling per lecture. During next session there will be 22 lectures

on Library economy and 22 on Bibliography. The Library Association pays half the fees of any student nominated by one of its members, so that it does not cost an aspiring assistant in London and district much to attend the classes. The correspondence classes are limited to students outside the metropolitan area, and are divided into two sections, each of 11 lectures. The net fee for each section of the correspondence course is 10/-, or 17/6 for the two. The classes, both technical and correspondence, are not restricted to library assistants.

One word as to the examinations syllabus. This is now divided into six different subjects, viz. (1) Literary history; (2) Elements of practical bibliography; (3) Classification; (4) Cataloging; (5) Library history and organization; (6) Practical library administration. These subjects may be taken collectively or separately, at the discretion of the candidate. The examinations are held annually in May, and *pro tanto* certificates are issued to those who satisfy the examiners. A new feature of this scheme is that essays, written at home, on various prescribed subjects are also required from candidates for the certificates. When a student possesses

certificates in the six subjects and has also had practical experience of not less than 24 hours a week for at least three years as a member of the administrative staff of one or more libraries approved by the Council of the Association, he may apply for the full certificate or diploma. He has to write a thesis on some topic previously set by the Council and also to present a certificate showing that he possesses an elementary knowledge of Latin and of one modern foreign language. No text books are prescribed, but various sources of useful information are notified. The syllabus is a very detailed one and lays down quite clearly exactly what requirements are necessary for the candidates to satisfy the examiners, and forms a guide both to private students or teaching institutions which may be disposed either wholly or in part to provide courses of training.

I have endeavored to trace the history of the present forms of instruction and examination of library assistants, and hope you will agree with me that however far short it may fall of the ideals some of us hope may be realized, there is, at any rate, a certain amount of "Training for Librarians in Great Britain."

## LIBRARY WORK WITH CHILDREN IN GREAT BRITAIN.

By JOHN BALLINGER, *Librarian, Cardiff Public Libraries.*

**I**N preparing a statement as to the library work done for children in Great Britain, it is essential to begin by calling attention to the straightened financial conditions under which our libraries exist. Not only our upkeep, but to a large extent, our buildings have to be paid for out of a limited rate.

Mr. Carnegie has done great service to our country by his generous gifts for the establishment of libraries in places where the Libraries Acts were not in force; but, up to the present, he has not seen his way to relieving the older libraries from the burden of the building debts, which they incurred in their zeal for the library cause.

The districts which pioneered the library

movement, will put this work for the children upon a secure basis as soon as they are relieved of the heavy financial burdens by which they are at present crippled. They have already given evidence of their earnestness, for it was in the towns which were among the earliest to provide public libraries that work for the children began — Manchester notably, with its excellent children's reading rooms in every district, and Nottingham also with excellent libraries and reading rooms for children. Leeds, Plymouth and Norwich made early efforts at providing school libraries, and only failed for want of funds to keep up the stock. In the near future we are going to change all that. We mean to link on our

public libraries to the education system in such a way that the temporary failures of the past will never recur.

Up to the present the work has been done here and there by enthusiastic committees and librarians. They have done much and tried many experiments—some successful, some not. For the want of money many promising schemes have come to a standstill. The libraries were short of funds, and the education authorities, except in a few instances, declined or neglected to assist. All this may now be changed. The Education Act of 1902 abolished the school boards, handing over the control of education in cities and towns to the borough councils, the same authority which controls the libraries. (Unfortunately we have not, at present, any adequate powers for extending the operations of the Libraries Act to the rural districts.) An extension of school library work has begun, and as the new authorities get a better grip of their powers and duties, the movement will grow in strength.

One of our most hopeful signs of progress is the removal of the age limit for readers in our lending libraries, which means that our work is being extended so as to include all young people who are able to read.

Three years ago only 69 libraries out of 287 had no age limit, while in 193 libraries the age limit was 12 or more, in one instance 18 and in one 17. At that time there were 128 libraries where a child under 14 was not admitted to borrow books for home reading. I have no accurate statistics of later date covering the same wide range of libraries, but there has been a considerable change for the better.

There are two landmarks in the history of this movement, which afford a basis for a survey of the past and present position. These are (1) the publication of Mr. Ogle's report on "The connection between the public library and the public elementary school" in 1898,\* and (2) The session devoted to the discussion of "The relations between public education and public libraries" at the Leeds Conference of the British Library Association in 1903.

Mr. Ogle's report showed that most public libraries provide books for children as liberally as their resources permit, and by the printing of special catalogs, and other facilities, successfully encourage the use of the books. He also showed that in a few places efforts had been made to provide reading for the children through the schools, efforts which failed one after another, for want of funds when undertaken by the public libraries, and for lack of continued interest when started independently.

In the last six years some practical steps have been taken to bring the libraries and the schools into closer relations, and discussions at conferences have brought before educationists the importance of the subject, and the need of a co-ordination of forces with a view to securing better results. We have also by experiment gained important knowledge for guidance as to what to do, and what to avoid. The conference on the relations between public libraries and public education held at Leeds in September, 1903, marks the most important step yet taken in Great Britain on this subject. The conference was attended by delegates representing the principal elementary and secondary educational bodies, appointed by various societies on the invitation of the Library Association. This was the first occasion upon which representatives of schools and libraries met together (of course I mean in Great Britain) to discuss their relations to each other.

The conference appointed a committee, representative of education and of libraries, to collect information. This committee has brought together a mass of material, and presented an interim report to the annual conference just held at Newcastle-upon-Tyne. This interim report puts forward a series of suggestions for co-operation between libraries and other educational organizations which if carried out will give the libraries a definite place in the educational machinery and add greatly to the working power of the schools and colleges.

The results of numerous experiments and pioneer work have been considered, and the experience gained has been embodied in the recommendations for future action brought forward in the report.

I do not in this paper propose to discuss

\* Special reports on educational subjects, v. 2 issued by the Education Department, London.

these recommendations in detail. Our circumstances differ so much from yours that it would be waste of time to do so. It will be better to lay before you some general principles applicable to the subject as a whole to enable you to see where we agree with you and where we differ from you.

The experience already gained shows that the most satisfactory way of reaching children is through libraries deposited in the schools, the books being distributed by the teachers to the children for home reading.

The teachers can get into closer touch with children individually than any other available agency. They know the capabilities and the tastes of each child, as no librarian can. Each teacher has only a comparatively small number of children to supervise, and an earnest teacher has an influence in this direction which no librarian can ever hope to attain. A chance remark may fix the child's interest, and make it a reader for life. Our greatest hope for training children to read good books and to read them thoroughly and intelligently lies in the school library worked by the teachers.

But though the children are best left to the teachers, there is need of the librarian's special qualifications in the selection, purchase, organization and supervision of the school libraries. The repairs, renewals, and rebinding can best be done by the librarian superintending these, and similar details of supply and organization, but refraining from any interference with the teachers as to the distribution of the books to the children, beyond seeing that the books are kept in use.

A word as to the extent to which teachers are held responsible for the books.

They ought to exercise strict discipline with the children, and if a book is lost or damaged to exact some payment if possible. If the child's parents are very poor, the amount collected may be nominal, while the well-to-do should be made to pay full value. All this should be done for the lesson it enforces.

On the other hand, a teacher should not be expected, or allowed, to pay for or to replace a book. They may offer to do so, but as a matter of principle, the offers should not be accepted.

It is on record that the opposite policy was adopted by an important school board, which provided libraries for its schools. A code of

rules for dealing with the books was drawn up, one rule being that the teachers should be responsible for and be called upon to replace any missing books. The result would have been foreseen by any practical librarian. Most of the teachers safeguarded themselves by locking the books up in a cupboard and never allowing them to be used.

Experience has considerably modified our views upon the question of an exchange of books between school and school. The statement that after a year or less every school will have a fresh stock of books by exchanging with some other school, sounds well, and always meets with approval. In practice, however, it has been found to have many disadvantages, and, unless the available stock is very limited, no real merits.

We must bear in mind that the life of a boy or girl in one school is of short duration, and in one class rarely exceeds a year. The moving on of the children supplies the change.

Let me set out the reasons for the conclusion that exchange should be the exception rather than the rule.

First of all comes the fixing of the child's mind upon a few good books, to be carefully read, understood, and appreciated. Too much choice is not good, it is likely to encourage rapid and careless reading.

Then the teachers can take a fuller interest, they will have a better chance of becoming thoroughly acquainted with the books and directing the reading of the children. Teachers also suggest books with more willingness and care when they know that the books are to be a constant factor in their own school, especially when they realize that if they suggest a poor book, it may keep out a good one.

The circumstances of the locality can better be taken into account when dealing with wear and tear, and the care taken of the books. If the books are changed at intervals it is very difficult to fix responsibility for abuse, and a failure to do this may counteract all the good done. It would be almost better for the children to be left without books than that they should be allowed to abuse them. For the supervising librarian to be in a position to put his finger upon a school where the books are continuously abused or neglected is an important factor in the character building value of the work.

A final reason, if the school groups of books are not to be changed about, it is not necessary to vary the books in each group for the mere sake of giving the schools a fresh selection, and the choice can be restricted to the very best books, allowing only for the circumstances of the school where they are to be used.

One hundred good books will give a child, borrowing one book each school week—forty per annum—a supply of reading for nearly three years, and a library containing that number might remain in a school for two years before it could be fairly read up by the average child. In mentioning one hundred books I am only considering the number necessary to give the individual child a fair supply of reading. As a matter of fact only very small schools would find that number sufficient to go round. In large elementary schools a group of four hundred books is necessary to meet the demand, and with such a number the library should, in my opinion, be permanent, and not movable except for special cause. In schools other than elementary the library is always larger, five hundred books or more, and being specially selected for each school interchanges do not take place.

The question of how the cost of school libraries can best be met is not of interest internationally. On your side the libraries can in most cases undertake the cost. With us the attempt to put the cost on the library funds leads to a breakdown because of our strictly limited rate. We have been obliged to seek a way round by asking the education board for the money, the library finding the service. This leads naturally to a joint committee for administration. I mention these points because this combining of forces carries with it important consequences. It is not only the officers (school teachers and librarians) who have to come to agreement for common action but also the governing bodies. If the school authority finds the money for the establishment and upkeep, and the library authority the skilled service of its officials, then both are pledged to efficiency and continuity. The inclusion in the scheme of the governing authorities brings strength and power.

Such a combination gives the librarian a fixed status in the administration of the

scheme, and at the same time relieves the teachers from organization work with which they are unfamiliar. The librarian ceases to be a voluntary worker in the schools, forcing books upon indifferent or unwilling teachers. He has the support of and reports regularly to the school authority, and is responsible to school and library authority alike for the efficient performance of his part. The teachers are responsible to the school authority.

These relations established, the librarians and the teachers become fellow-workers. The building up of a system of co-operative work is comparatively easy. And if, as is the case in Cardiff, the head teachers have representation on the School Libraries Committee, there are few or no difficulties.

The aim of the library work with children, so far as we have developed it, is to interest the children in the best books, to draw them away from pernicious reading by supplying what is better. We seek to turn the power to read, which is the inheritance of every child, into a channel calculated to be a blessing, not a curse in after life. We believe that a child started on the right road by its teachers during school life will continue on that road, or at any rate have a better chance.

The habit of steady and thorough reading can be more readily cultivated during school life than afterwards, and the children so trained will use the larger libraries with more intelligence and profit.

With us the school library is not designed to directly assist the school work. Its aim is chiefly recreative, though indirectly it is highly educative also. Teachers have told me over and over again that the reading of "penny dreadfuls" has practically ceased since the establishment of the school libraries. They also say that the written essays of the children show more grasp of a subject, a wider range of ideas, and a better vocabulary; that the children who read are quicker, more intelligent, easier to teach, and brighter in disposition. They develop a better sense of humor, can see a point, and laugh more readily than children who do not read, or only read morbid trash. We believe that "the cultivation of children's taste for reading is among the most important influences that education can bring to bear on character."

## BOOK PRODUCTION IN GREAT BRITAIN.

BY WALTER POWELL, *Deputy Librarian, Birmingham Free Libraries.*

A PART from that great body the "general public," those concerned or interested in book production may perhaps be divided into five classes, viz.: 1, The publisher; 2, The paper-maker; 3, The printer; 4, The binder; and 5, The librarian. I think it must be admitted that number 5 is the only one among them who is both interested and disinterested. The publisher is commercially interested. The paper-maker, printer and binder are interested in their own departments only, and sometimes spoil one another's work. Especially does this apply to the binder, whose destructive shears have removed the splendid margins from many a beautifully printed sheet of hand-made paper, with the sole object of glorifying his own art by elaborately gilding or marbling the edges.

In writing on the question of "Book production in Great Britain," I have thought it best to deal with the subject under certain definite headings, and to give as far as possible a collection of *facts*.

The first section relates to the paper.

*Paper.*

In the production of a book the quality of the paper used is perhaps the most important consideration.

A book may be badly printed, but it would have to be unnaturally bad to be unreadable. It may be badly bound, but it can always be rebound if the paper is good enough to bear the stitches. If, however, the paper is bad the case is hopeless, and in a comparatively short time the book perishes beyond recovery.

Shakespeare states that "there is good in everything," and there is comfort in the reflection that bad paper sometimes does good work, by shortening the lives of books that deserve no better fate. On the other hand it is a distressing sight to see works of great value and importance printed on inferior paper. Dr. Murray's "New English dictionary" (Clarendon Press) is a case in point. Better paper would have increased the al-

ready enormous cost of production, but there is little doubt that those who can afford to buy the "Dictionary" would have been glad to pay the slight increase in price that this would have entailed.

It is quite the fashion when discussing the quality of present-day paper to make a comparison with the paper used in the early days of printing. This is not reasonable. The number of books produced to-day compared with the number produced in the 15th and 16th centuries puts a proper comparison out of the question. Moreover, it is reasonable to suppose that some of the paper used in the early days of printing has perished long ago, and that the best specimens only are now extant.

While endeavoring, however, to be as fair as possible to the paper of to-day, it must be admitted that there is some very poor stuff manufactured. The so-called "art-paper," which is largely employed for modern illustrated works, is mostly a poor quality paper, coated with a material containing clay. It is used chiefly because it takes good impressions of half-tone illustrations. Against this advantage may be set the disadvantage of its great weight and the fact that it is very trying to the eyes. In many cases of books printed entirely on this paper, it would be practicable to print the illustrations separately on "art" paper, and the text of the book on paper of a more suitable kind. A thick spongy paper is also very much used, particularly for novels. It is an especially bad paper for public libraries, being so spongy that it will not hold the stitches, and consequently many books have to be replaced long before they are really dirty, because the paper will not carry the binding. This paper, notwithstanding its poor quality, is likely to hold its own on the market because it is light in weight, a fact which finds great favor with a public who give little thought to durability.

In 1897 a most important inquiry into the

quality of paper produced in Great Britain was undertaken by the Society of Arts, who published in 1898 a "Report of the Committee on the Deterioration of Paper." A circular letter was addressed by the secretary of the society to paper makers, publishers, librarians, chemists, and artists. The following extract from the letter, which invited expressions of opinion and results of experience, shows the line of inquiry undertaken by the committee:

"It has been brought to the notice of the Council of the Society of Arts that many books of an important character are now printed upon paper of a very perishable nature, so that there is considerable risk of the deterioration and even destruction of such books within a limited space of time. This is believed to be especially true of books which are in constant use for purposes of reference, and are therefore liable to much handling."

The replies mostly agreed that modern paper does not last well, owing to the fact that it is largely made from wood-pulp instead of unbleached linen rag. The report includes a specification recommended by the committee for a "normal standard of quality for book papers required for publications of permanent value."

How far this report has had practical results I am unable to say. It is, however, interesting to note that a "permanent" paper has been used for a number of the recent publications of the Trustees of the British Museum. It is very pleasing in appearance, and not too heavy in weight, though it remains to be seen whether it will sustain what is claimed for it as regards durability.

#### *The Printing.*

This is a much less controversial subject than that of paper.

Perhaps the most remarkable feature of modern printing is what is known as the "Revival of printing" which began with William Morris's Kelmscott Press publications. Many imitations of these magnificent specimens of printing have since been issued, and while it is not my intention to attempt to make comparisons I may remark that I have heard the edition of "The Bible" issued by the Doves Press described by an eminent authority as "perfect." Other followers of Morris's revival have been the Vale Press,

the Essex House Press, and several minor presses. I believe I am right in stating that all the publication of these presses are on hand-made paper, with large paper copies, if any, on vellum.

#### *The Binding.*

This stands on quite a different footing from the paper and printing, and comes nearer home to us as librarians, because while we cannot select the paper or control the print, we are often responsible for the binding.

My paper is addressed to librarians and I do not, therefore, propose to seriously discuss the pros and cons of publishers' cases. Perhaps, however, it would be well to remark that in Great Britain it is the custom to publish books in cloth cases and not in paper wrappers as is more often done on the continent. The continental system has the advantage of allowing the purchaser to have a binding to his own taste put on his books, though the advantage is more apparent than real, the actual fact being that many books never get bound. The British system, though perhaps not so desirable bibliographically, certainly gives longer life to many books.

It is, however, with permanent bindings and re-bindings that I propose to deal.

Like the deterioration of paper, the decay of leather for bookbinding has been made the subject of a special inquiry by the Society of Arts, who published in 1901 a "Report of the Committee on Leather for Bookbinding."

This very thorough and comprehensive inquiry, together with the "Report on Paper" already dealt with, undoubtedly forms the most important effort to raise the standard of book production in this country that has been made.

The committee, which was formed in 1900, appointed two sub-committees, the first of which was appointed to visit a number of libraries, and to ascertain the comparative durability of the various book-binding leathers used at different periods and preserved under different conditions. The second sub-committee was appointed to deal with the scientific side of the matter, to ascertain the cause of any deterioration noticed and if possible to suggest methods for its prevention in future. The report gives most



interesting and important details of the work of the two sub-committees, which, however, are too lengthy to set out here.

The conclusions at which the committee itself arrived were summarized as follows:

1. They consider that the general belief that modern bookbinding leather is inferior to that formerly used is justified, and that the leather now used for binding books is less durable than that employed fifty years ago, and at previous times. They believe that there ought to be no difficulty in providing leather at the present time as good as any previously made.

2. They think that the modern methods of bookbinding are to some extent answerable for the lessened permanence of modern bindings. The practice of shaving down thick skins is a fruitful source of deterioration.

3. They consider that the conditions under which books are best preserved are now fairly well understood, except that the injurious effect of light on leather has not previously been appreciated. They are satisfied that gas fumes are the most injurious of all the influences to which books are subjected. They consider that with proper conditions of ventilation, temperature, and dryness, books may be preserved without deterioration for very long periods, on open shelves, but there is no doubt that, as a general rule, tightly fitting glass cases conduce to their preservation.

4. The Committee have satisfied themselves that it is possible to test any leather in such a way as to guarantee its stability for bookbinding. They have not come to any decision as to the desirability of establishing any formal or official standard, though they consider that this is a point which well deserves future consideration.

In addition to the work of the sub-committees, a circular letter was addressed by the secretary of the Society of Arts to a number of prominent librarians who were invited to answer four questions.

Thirty-nine replies were received as follows:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <p>1. (a) Do any of your leather bookbindings show marked deterioration, and if so,</p> <p>(b) What is, in your opinion, the cause?</p> <p>2. What class of leather do you consider the best for bookbinding?</p> | <p>(a) Thirty-one replied "yes." Two replied "no." Four were undecided.</p> <p>(b) Twenty-one, "g.a." Six, "bad leather."</p> <p>Morocco and pigskin recommended by almost all; cloth by six; calf by three;</p> |
|---|--|

rusian by one; vellum by three; bark tanned leather by one; sealskin by one (a member of the Committee); persian recommended by one and condemned by one.

3. What are the conditions of your library as to lighting, heating and ventilation?

Twenty-eight now use electric light where gas was formerly used; hot water and open fires generally used; ventilation good in twenty cases.

4. Have any regular means been taken to prevent your leather bindings from decaying, by the use of preservative application?

Twenty-five have not used regular means; four used vaseline; two used curiae; one (a member of the Committee) used furniture polish.

At a meeting of the Library Association in January last, however, Dr. J. Gordon Parker, director of the London Technical School of Leather Manufacture, read a paper on "The manufacture of bookbinding leathers." At the next meeting of the Council of the Library Association, a committee was appointed to report on the advisability of publishing Dr. Parker's paper in a separate form, with certain additional information. At the suggestion of this committee the Council appointed Dr. Parker examiner in leather to the Association, the object being that members of the Association should be able to obtain reports on binding leathers from Dr. Parker at a reduced charge. The Sound Leather Committee—as it is called—is still at work, and it is to be hoped that the practical outcome of these inquiries and reports may be the production of sound bookbinding leathers without the objection of too great an increase in cost.

#### *Methods of Publication.*

It is not necessary under this heading to say anything of books issued in the ordinary way through a publisher of repute, and sold through the booksellers. There is, however, a practice, which I regret to say is extending, of publishing from certain houses books which are not obtainable through the trade, but are only to be had direct from the publisher or his representative. There does not

seem to be any reason why such a system should find favor. The books published in this way are seldom of a very high standard, and owe their success, as far as they have it, to their popular subjects. To librarians, the gentlemen (and latterly ladies also) whose calling in life is to advertise these works, are, to say the least of it, a nuisance. They can demonstrate with great volubility that the "Encyclopædia" issued by their firm in four volumes at 5/- each contains far more than the "Encyclopædia Britannica," and that the information is much more reliable. No doubt some of the books issued in this way are readable, but there is little doubt that any original work likely to be of permanent value or interest will be able to find a publisher through the ordinary channels.

The system of book-production, or perhaps more properly book-distribution, recently introduced by *The Times* and taken up by other great newspapers, and various publishers of high standing, is quite a different matter. This is the method of "payment by instalments," and whatever one's private feelings in reference to the instalment system under any circumstances may be, there is no doubt that the innovation has resulted in many comparatively poor people having become the possessors of expensive works, which under ordinary circumstances would have been quite beyond their reach. Many thousands of copies of the "Encyclopædia Britannica" have been distributed by this method, and among other standard works offered for sale in this way have been the "Dictionary of national biography," 66 vols., Grove's "Dictionary of music," 4 vols., Morley's "Life of Gladstone," 3 vols., "The Encyclopædia of names," and others.

#### *Price.*

The chief question agitating the book world at present, so far as librarians are concerned, is that of price. A few years ago practically all books were subject to a discount of 25% to the public, and anything from 25% to 40% to libraries. During the last few years, however, the great publishing houses have mutually agreed to fix net prices at which their publications are offered for sale. Al-

most all books except works of fiction are now published "net." As a result, libraries which spend hundreds of thousands of pounds a year on books get no better terms than individuals who spend as many pence. Librarians somewhat naturally contend that this is not fair, and not on a parallel with terms in other trades, where discounts vary in proportion to the amount of business done. Up to the present, however, the publishers stand firm—or obstinate. Undoubtedly they are losing a certain amount of custom, as many books are being waited for until they get into the second-hand market that would be bought new if a small reduction were made. It is only reasonable to suppose, however, that the publishers are quite aware of this and consider that the loss is counter-balanced by the gain. The Library Association has discussed the question more than once, and has endeavored to come to some agreement with publishers, but so far vainly. A proposal at a recent monthly meeting for co-operative book-buying has resulted in the appointment of a standing Committee on Book-Production, whose object is not merely to consider the net book question, but "to watch over all points connected with book-production, in regard to the methods of issue, prices, bibliographical details, binding, etc., and to obtain, if possible, the co-operation of American and European societies of similar character."

#### *Fashions and "Crises."*

In the book world as in all things there is a constant succession of "fashions." The five or six volume novel of the 18th century gave way to the three volume novel of the 19th century. In the last decade of that century, the three volume novel gave way to the one volume novel at six shillings, and this will apparently have hard work to hold its own against the three-and-sixpenny or even sixpenny novel of the near future.

In the 18th and early 19th centuries, many volumes of biography and poetry were issued in handsome quarto volumes. To-day such volumes in these classes are practically unknown.

Perhaps the most notable feature to-day

is the large number of expensive "series" and cheap "series."

As typical examples of the expensive sets may be mentioned "Goupil's historical series" which appears to find a ready sale at 63/- net a volume, unbound; "Historical monographs" of which the first volume has just been issued at 42/- net; "The Victoria history of the counties of England" of which about 10 volumes have been issued at one guinea and a half net a volume, (this great undertaking is to be completed in 160 volumes costing £240); and others.

The cheap series are naturally much more numerous, and quite one of the features of modern book production is the large number of classical works that can be had in a compact, neat, handy form, in a cloth binding for a very small sum. The fashion in this direction was begun by Messrs. Dent & Co., with their Temple Classics and so great was the success of these charming little volumes, which are published in cloth at 1/6 net and lambakin at 2/- net, that imitations galore followed within a very short time. Methuen's "Little library," Newnes's "Thin-paper series," Nelson's "New century library," "The unit library" (the prices of which are fixed by the number of sheets the volumes contain), Grant Richards's "World's classics," a wonderful series at 1/- net a volume, and "Cassell's national library" at 6d net a volume, are some of the most popular of these cheap series..

In addition to these "series," which are all duodecimo volumes in cloth cases, many hundreds of standard works can now be had in paper covers at 6d. A sixpenny book is no new fashion, but whereas the works formerly published in this way were almost entirely fiction—not of the highest quality—many standard works of fiction are now to be had, and in addition a large number of important works of general literature by such writers as Newman, Huxley, Matthew Arnold, Clodd, and others.

A recent innovation in the publishing world is the system, introduced by Messrs. A. & C. Black, of including in their publica-

tions reproductions in color of illustrations by eminent artists. Some of the works issued in this way are very beautiful and have met with a well deserved success.

#### Statistics.

No doubt the subject would be incomplete without a reference to statistics. The following table, taken from the *Publishers' Circular* for January 2, 1904, gives a comparative statement of the books issued in the years 1902 and 1903.

Divisions	1902		1903	
	New books	New eds.	New books	New eds.
Theology, Sermons, Biblical, etc.	567	81	639	63
Educational, Classical, and Philological	304	63	630	98
Novels, Tales, and Juvenile Works	1,743	787	1,839	804
Law, Jurisprudence, etc.	88	46	57	30
Political and Social Economy, Trade and Commerce	463	130	309	100
Arts, Science, and Illustrated Works	480	44	413	30
Voyages, Travels, Geographical Research	168	38	172	34
History, Biography, etc.	480	57	480	92
Poetry and the Drama	272	76	303	88
Year-Books and Serials in Volumes	408	—	457	—
Medicine, Surgery, etc.	153	84	187	93
Belles-Lettres, Essays, Monographs, etc.	227	44	284	31
Miscellaneous, including Pamphlets, not Sermons	350	147	607	219
	5,839	1,540	6,699	1,680
		5,839		6,699
		7,381		8,381

Statistics can be made to prove anything. An American writer, Dr. E. C. Richardson, has made a justifiable protest against the method adopted in some countries of including in such summaries as the above all pamphlets and parts of books and magazines, the numbers thus obtained giving an entirely false idea for purposes of comparison of the book production of various nations. I believe the above table to be a *bona fide* statement of the number of actual books produced in this country, and if statements compiled on the same lines were available for all countries, there is little doubt that Great Britain and America would be found to be the leading nations in the matter of "Book-production."

## SOME PENDING MATTERS OF IMPORTANCE.

A COMMUNICATION FROM DESIDERIO CHILOVI, *Librarian Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale di Firenze.*

To Mr. Herbert Putnam:

I REGRET to have delayed so long in responding to the courteous letter with which you have honored me. I had hoped that my health would improve sufficiently to enable me to attend the International Congress of Librarians, about to meet in St. Louis. But it is now only too evident that I shall be unable to undertake the journey, greatly as I desire to do so, and with much regret I find myself obliged to renounce the great pleasure of seeing you again, and of making the personal acquaintance of many librarians whom I have always esteemed most highly, as also that of seeing in practical operation the laws governing American libraries. . . .

You will, I trust, permit an old Italian librarian to state what, in his opinion and according to his most earnest desire, this Congress of Librarians which is to meet in America should accomplish. Assuredly the study and knowledge of the history, present condition and administration of libraries of different nations is of great importance: and even more so is an acquaintance with the special function of each library in the general plan of national education whether assigned by the government or not. Thus the mere comparison of the amounts granted to various libraries, and of the methods pursued by them, would be useful.

But since, as you have stated, all this may be learned through printed papers, it would seem to me to be very desirable that on this occasion all themes dealt with in the public discussions should be international in character; for that which is most urgent, and yet most difficult of accomplishment, is to bring the librarians of the various countries into accord upon certain questions. The special conditions existing in the libraries of any nation may be examined with ease and discussed to advantage by the librarians of that country in their own conferences, as is

done each year with such good results by the American Library Association. On the other hand, if one of the foreign librarians, taking part in the Congress, should wish to make his memoir more widely known or to present a proposition which in his judgment would be useful, I should concede that he might have printed copies of his paper distributed among the members of the Congress, as an homage to that body, but upon the condition that it should not be read or discussed unless bearing upon some subject which should come within the scope of the program as planned by the Executive Board.

Thus if my health should permit, I myself would take advantage of this occasion to send you a printed memoir upon a subject which is not of international interest, and which for this reason does not need the approval of the entire body. If those librarians who judged it useful for their own institutions should accept its suggestions, its purpose would be accomplished.

The educational congresses in Europe (namely at London and at Paris) did not greatly further the international relations of libraries. The French do not accept with cordiality the propositions made by the Germans; the Germans value little those of the French; the English confine themselves to their own libraries, which are very different from ours.

The international congress convened in free America will find there a land friendly to all and, what is of great importance, one which offers splendid examples worthy of imitation and study.

Now I believe that if you will announce with the authority which you possess because of your official position, and still more, by reason of the innovations which in so short a time you have succeeded in introducing in the Library of Congress, if you will announce, I say, in the name of the American Library Association that the Congress about to meet shall deal exclusively with the inter-

national relations of the great libraries of the world, and the assistance which they should render to the common cause as well as to the smaller libraries, I firmly believe that this Congress will be forever remembered as making an advance in civilization, not only in the study of bibliography, but also in that of the administration of libraries.

In the field of our own study and activities, the subjects which might be discussed and acted upon are numerous.

To enumerate these subjects is easy; to choose among them is not so easy. The most difficult of all is the introduction of a universally accepted symbol to indicate and explain the meaning of an inappropriate, capricious, ambiguous or fantastic title, even to one who does not understand the language in which the book is written. It is of little use to read in a catalog the title of a book when it is not possible to judge from that title of what subject the book treats. And here it seems to me, and I have said as much publicly, that the symbol, or classification number of the Dewey decimal system would serve best as an international symbol, leaving full liberty to each librarian to use his own system in the systematic arrangement of his literary stores and in his own catalogs.

The international symbol, or classification number, as I regard it, will be merely a means of indicating to all librarians the contents of a book, even if written in Chinese.

The numerical symbol adopted by the Royal Society of London does not answer this purpose; for among other reasons it does not embrace the whole field of knowledge, and it does not show in what form the author presents his book.

Be it one system or another, what is important is that in co-operative card catalogs, bibliographies, etc., the character of each book should be indicated by a symbol or classification number universally understood.

It is furthermore advisable that the Congress should recommend the custom of sending with each book a printed slip and also, as is done by the Royal Society of London, the R. Istituto Lombardo in Milan, etc., of giving the corresponding slips with the lists of titles of the memoirs which appear in the publications of learned societies and in library and scientific reviews. Each of these printed slips should have its respective clas-

sification number. How much more useful the titles of the university theses printed in Berlin, Paris and elsewhere would be if they bore a symbol which would make clear to all, librarians as well as students, the subject discussed in each thesis! As it is, every library is obliged to examine for itself each of these titles, often with great difficulty and at an enormous loss of time.

The Congress should also urge upon the governments there represented to send such printed slips with all publications issued or subsidized by them. This would be similar to the work undertaken by the International Congress in London to collect the necessary material and publish a catalog of scientific literature. It is impossible to estimate how much such arrangements would facilitate co-operative work in bibliography and of how much more use such works would be to libraries and to students. As proof of this I would cite the bibliographic publications of the International Institute in Brussels.

The compilation of an approved list of abbreviations in various languages to be used in bibliographical works would also be a work of great value.

Furthermore, arrangements should be made to establish a form of correspondence to be adopted and practice to be followed by the great libraries in order to facilitate bibliographic research, and information as to the library in which any desired book may be found.

Better provisions should be made for international interchange; but that is not enough. It will be necessary to find new methods of furthering this interchange in order to make international loaning easier and to bring about what the Germans call transmarine exchange to the fullest possible extent, not only of manuscripts and of rare books, but also, in cases of recognized necessity, of ordinary books, or, to express it better and more clearly, of books which are ordinary in one country whereas in another they are not to be found at all.

Ways and means should be sought by which a great library may aid those of other nations in the choice and in the acquisition of the books best adapted to represent in distant countries the literary and scientific progress of its own country, etc., etc.

And now one more consideration.

How much more successful would this

Congress be, and how much more productive of results for us Europeans, if each subject of international character should be examined by prominent American librarians, and if their papers should be printed and distributed. They would form a publication similar to the report on the history, conditions and management of American libraries, published at Washington in 1876, by the Bureau of Education. These memoirs, read by all before the opening of the Congress, would aid and guide public discussion, having been written under the restrictions previously agreed upon.

In answer to your question concerning the new building for our library, I can, as yet, say nothing definite, because the second competition in which twelve Italian architects are entered, remains open to December 31 of the current year. The library will be built on the place mentioned, near Santa Croce, the Pantheon of the great Italians. It will have in the arrangement of the interior some entirely new features. Among these is that the hall for the distribution of books will be the center of the library. There will be special reading rooms for manuscripts, periodicals, etc. There will be "la sala dei reperti," which does not exist in any other library and does not even appear in my original project of 1892. It will be a success, I am confident,

and well adapted for administrative purposes.

Students will find rooms reserved for bibliographical research: the large rooms for the catalog of books in our possession, and others for catalog and cards merely for consultation. The material for this has been in preparation for some time.

Moreover, in the new library, the Archives of Italian literature (at the present 500,000 letters) will have a worthy place. There will be a bibliographical museum; two monuments, one in honor of Dante, and the other in honor of Galileo, etc., etc.

And now, thanking you once more for your honorable invitation, I conclude by predicting that the Congress about to meet will leave an indelible trace as regards its international usefulness. I also predict that every librarian in leaving hospitable America will feel tied to all the other librarians by the bond of intelligent and cordial fraternity, and will depart with the desire and purpose of rendering mutual aid. Thus alone will he be able to make his own library more efficient and more useful to the student; for the book is the open letter which moves, maintains and brings to perfection an exchange of ideas, sentiments and purposes, bristling with life between people different by nature and circumstances.

#### A NOTE ON ITALIAN LIBRARY AFFAIRS.

BY DR. GUIDO BIAGI, *Biblioteca Mediceo-Laurenziana, Florence, Italy.*

**M**Y friend Chilovi, the dean of our Italian librarians and the head of the most important national library in Italy, the Nazionale Centrale of Florence (formerly Magliabecchiana) — my friend Chilovi, a pioneer of all library improvements, and myself were both requested to present to this conference papers on the library situation in Italy.

But we have both imitated the example of the famous preacher, who had only one pet sermon in his stock — one on confession. This preacher being summoned on a certain occasion to speak in honor of St. Joseph, began with the words: "St. Joseph was a carpenter, and in this quality should have made confessionals. Therefore I will speak to you of the confession."

And our "confession" will be this: That it is preferable to write about international library congresses, as my friend Chilovi has done with his unwearied enthusiasm, or to speak of some peculiar features of Italian library work, as I propose to do, than to write upon the library situation in Italy.

In the life of nations, as well as in that of individuals, there are days and years which in the book of the memory should be marked out with a black scratch.

These are the periods of sore disease, when we feel discouraged, depressed, abated, weak; when the heat of fever throbs in our veins, when the times of crisis come for the fate of a patient.

The fire of the 26th January in the

National Library of Turin, the tremendous misfortune which deprived us of so many glorious treasures of culture, and which ought to have revealed the imminent dangers with which the ancient libraries are threatened—that fire was the fever fortunately followed by a beneficial crisis. The alarm was given and the government, the parliament and the citizens began to seek for the dangers and for the remedies. An inquiry was made to learn the real conditions of the 31 other public libraries of the government, including university libraries, and the result was that no one of them could be considered thoroughly safe from harm. Then an act was presented by the government to the parliament, at the end of June, in order to have a special fund for rebuilding some parts of the destroyed library, and for preventing the dangers of fire in the other royal libraries and in the national archives, where are preserved the documents of our history and art. The Hon. P. Boselli wrote on that occasion an admirable report in which the most important questions concerning the libraries are pointed out and examined, and made a motion, adopted by the government, to cover by a special law all the library field. When the law is carried out, I trust that the whole matter will be settled in a definite way, so that we may look with firm security to our glorious collections, and with cheerful confidence to the future results of the educational public library to be established by the same act.

As this is a peculiar feature of our present library work, we need a classification of libraries; we need the help of such public libraries as those started first in England in 1850 under the *Ewart Act*, which in this country have found such a favorable soil for growth. Our government libraries, a few excepted, are obliged to accomplish a double task—to be a laboratory for scholarly work, and at the same time to be an educational library for young students. And this double task is to be accomplished with the same stock, so that a pupil of a secondary school may have at home for his school work a valuable edition of a classic, lent by the library; so that a girl of a high school can read for the first time a Shakespearean drama in a valuable edition with precious engravings in

the original English binding of the 18th century.

All this, I fancy, will appear rather extraordinary to you; but it is the natural result of the extreme freedom of our regulations about lending books and manuscripts, without any fee or material guarantee. Everybody who has in Italy an official position is entitled to the loan of five books from a government library; and in some towns where—as in Rome—there are seven libraries, a single person can get 35 books without any expense. And the same persons can sign a guaranty for outsiders; and each of these is entitled to a loan of three books from every library, always without any expense. Moreover the government libraries, united under the same rules, interchange with all institutions of public instruction, with one another and with several town and provincial libraries, with free postage; so that books and manuscripts journey from one end to the other of the peninsula, from Palermo to Venice, without any expense to those who use them, and the different libraries of the kingdom become, in this way, one single library. As you see, our libraries do their best for the public, without any requital. The time is coming when the nation ought to do something more for her libraries. The desired law must consider all kinds of libraries—not only those ruled by the government; we have town libraries, provincial libraries, libraries in monasteries and in chapters, libraries supported by private associations, by institutes; they are all scattered here and there, on the top of our Alps and Appenines in a silent convent, with battlemented walls—in the churchyard of one of those artistic cathedrals where every stone speaks a gloomy story of the past—they are all the patrimony of the nation, like our pictures and statuary, like our art treasures. Speed the day when they may be considered by our people, and by our rulers, more precious than the millions of the treasury, than the dirty bills of the national banks!

However, a great step forward was made when the motion for a library law was adopted by the Italian Government, and let us hope that in the next International Library Conference we may be able to talk together about the law and its good results.

In the meantime, it will be useful to examine what we are doing, both on the educational and on the scholarly side. The *travelling libraries* have found a patron in the Ministry of Agriculture, Industry and Commerce in Rome, where a special department is devoted to this undertaking. The wood-cases, with a selected collection of useful books, carry far away to the most remote towns and villages the benefit of instruction and education. You may be proud of this result; you can repeat with Milton:

"I gave, thou sayest, the example, I led the way."

The popular lending libraries, founded forty years ago by Antonio Bruni, and afterwards neglected, have now a new and vigorous revival, because we have now new and vigorous allies, the women; and one of them, Countess Maria Pasolini, must here be mentioned not only as the founder and the supporter of two lending libraries in Ravenna and in Pergamo, but as an apostle, a convinced and convincing one, of the best reading, who reads and illustrates with critical notes the books bought and presented.

We have the *emigrants' libraries* collected and presented by the Dante Alighieri Society, an institution for the promotion of Italian language, to the ships where the emigrants are crowded in the steerage, to help their first steps in the new life of hope and labor.

On the other side, the scholarly one, much more has been done. Bibliographical research is now more easy, and fresh and important material of information is daily gathered by our scholarly society, by our professors of the university and secondary schools and by our students. The theses presented every year for a diploma or degree in our universities, are full of up-to-date material, collected with patient diligence and with admirable skill. Our scientific methods, learned in Germany, are serious and by our practical results justified. Guglielmo Marconi has justified his master, the professor of the Bologna University, Augusto Righi. Alfredo Trombetti, a self-made philologist, has scientifically established the affinity of all the languages of the world, and the results of a decade of laborious work have been recognized by the highest German authority.

The libraries are also with us the laboratories of science; and librarianship is now

considered as a profession, no longer as a pastime or a sinecure. I hope to start this year in Florence an international library school, for the study of ancient culture and of American improvements, in a friendly exchange of mutual aids. We reproduce our most precious manuscripts, like the *Pandects* of Justinian, the two Laurentian *Tacitus*, the Venetian *Homer* and *Aristophanes*, the Laurentian *Aeschylus* for the benefit of scholars abroad; and we would be willing to reproduce and perpetuate in the same way all our archetypes if some Carnegie would support the material expense; we would also send to you the bulk, the juice of the ancient knowledge, if you can find a patron for this grand undertaking.

If you like culture and learning, you may aid us in these enterprises. You cannot limit your work to the modern output only, you must go farther and take some interest in the sources of our modern culture. Learning is a very ancient pedigree, of which you should know the ancestors, the trunk and the roots. And now let me have the honor of presenting to the A. L. A. on behalf of the two editors, Giosue Carducci, our great Italian poet, and Vittorio Fiorini, his learned pupil, a copy of the new edition of the *Rerum Italicarum Scriptores* of Muratori, critically revised and completed. What the value of the Muratori collection is does not need to be stated to an audience of librarians. All the history of the Middle Ages, as in *Monumenta Germaniae*, is gathered in these volumes. A new edition adequate to the modern needs of science was necessary, and the parts hitherto published prove that this admirable undertaking could not be better performed. Giosue Carducci and Vittorio Fiorini deserve the praise of your American scholars, as they deserved that of the International Historical Congress of Rome in April, 1903.

But these two words *International Congress* remind me of an important plan which must be carried out before this Conference is over. You all remember the powerful and eloquent speech of that great Kentucky man, President Francis, who gave us his hearty welcome.

Since I came here, I have had several times the privilege of hearing Governor Francis on the stand, and each time I applauded not only



his eloquence, but the practical appropriateness of his views. Last Monday he proposed an *International Library Association*, and he anticipated that this might be the result of the international character of this World's Fair. I think that an International Federation of *Library Associations* and of *Bibliographical Societies*, which are substantially the same, should be established here, with the co-operation of all the foreign delegates. This is the right moment, it seems to me. We have assisted at the birth of the Biblio-

graphical Society of America, why cannot we also assist at another baptism, with Governor Francis as godfather?

There are many international questions which cannot be resolved in these rare congresses, and which deserve a continuous preparation and care. Such a federation would constitute a strong and powerful organization, worthy of consideration and respect. There are leagues of tradesmen, why not a league of learned men, for the benefit of science and mankind?

### THE ORGANIZATION OF STATE SUPPORTED LIBRARIES IN NORWAY.

BY HAAKON NYHUUS, *Librarian Det Deichmanske, Bibliothek, Christiania, Norway.*

MY limited time will not permit me to enter extensively into the library history of Norway. And yet much could be said on that subject. A century ago representatives of enlightened rationalism, then in vogue all over Europe, endeavored to start small parochial libraries for the benefit of the people in the thinly populated country districts, suffering from the effects of hard times and unfortunate wars. Anyone, who would take the trouble of studying this subject, would certainly be impressed with the sight of a people hungering, physically and mentally, for lack of food and books. The difficulties which the Norwegians of a century ago had to contend with can hardly be conceived by a man of to-day, surrounded as he is with books, overfed with printed matter. At that time there were few books in the homes of the average citizens; now almost all homes have their bookcase. If I could lay before you the literary output of Norway during the first 30 years of the 19th century, it would be clearly understood that there were not enough books published in the country to furnish libraries.

The Patriotic Society of Norway (*Selskabet for Norgesvel*) in 1838 issued a catalog of best books for parochial libraries, a pamphlet of 16 pages in 12mo., containing a list of about 80 books and pamphlets. Many, if not most, of them were not suited for the purpose. How these early libraries of Norway could fill their mission and do the work they really did is indeed astonishing.

They were libraries without books and without librarians.

The municipal reform of 1837, which brought self-government to the Norwegian municipalities, forced the farmer to read in order to enable him to take part in politics. And it was not long before the Storting was asked to grant money for the establishment of rural libraries. Already in 1836 it was moved that the Storting should grant \$25 to each school district for the purchase of books for public use. The motion did not pass, however, but 5 years later the Storting voted \$2000 for the establishment of such libraries. During the following 30 years the Storting granted about \$6000. From 1876 the budget of Norway has always made some provision for the support of libraries. Starting with \$2000 the amount has now reached \$6000 a year. The amount granted to any one library does not exceed \$54 (200 kroner). For many years the Education Department limited its library efforts to the disbursement of said appropriation. But in 1901 the Minister of Education requested Mr. Karl Fischer of the University Library of Kristiania. Mr. Heiberg, chief of Bureau in the Education Department, and myself to form a library committee to plan a new organization for the state supported libraries. In the same year we submitted to the department our report: "Public libraries in Norway." Next year I entered the service of the department to carry out the plans of the library committee.

The problem laid before the committee was

not easily solved. Norway had about 750 mostly small libraries scattered all over the country from North Cape to Lindesnes, a distance of about 900 miles. The librarians had no training. We had no library schools. We had no handbooks in library economy. It seemed almost a hopeless case. If we could have expected to get an appropriation, we should certainly have advised the department to start a library school, to send out library organizers, to publish handbooks. But the prosperous times which we had enjoyed for several years came to a sudden end in 1901, and we had to give up any plan that would cost money.

So we took up the question of co-operation. If we could consolidate all the 750 libraries into one library association, would not that give us strength and make the work easier? The more closely we followed the idea of co-operation, the more clearly we saw that this was the only solution for us.

We went to the publishers and told them about our plans. The state-supported libraries of Norway had consolidated themselves into one union of 750 members. Were the publishers willing to give 20-25% discount on their books? They could expect to sell books for \$10,000 or more a year. The Education Department would issue a catalog of the books selected. No other agency in the country would furnish a demand for books to equal that of the library ring. The catalog would be a good advertisement. The libraries would stop buying second-hand books, if they could get new copies at reasonable prices. I do not know if the American publishers have the same difficulties to struggle with as their European brethren have. Copies given to papers and journals, and prominent citizens, and well-known reviewers, are thrown on the market in one way or another. One copy given away is a copy less sold. When the librarians go to the second-hand shops they do not buy according to carefully made-up lists, but they are tempted to take what they find on the counter and books sold at a bargain. But our aim was to stop buying books in such ways. We liked to induce the libraries to buy new and clean copies of good books.

In order to give a selection of the best Norwegian books the Education Department asked the good services of a score of well-

known literary and scientific men. Every one consented to do his share of the work. I think it speaks highly of the interest for public education in Norway that so many busy, scientific men and captains of industry volunteered to serve.

As we intended to make it a condition for state support that the books bought with public money should be selected from the catalog of the Department, it must necessarily cover a wide field. The books selected should be there in sufficient number, and the different views should be represented. The only condition *sine qua non* should be that the books should be worth reading.

To my share fell the task of collecting the material for the literary advisers. As soon as possible I laid before them lists of books in their different departments. When the material was returned it was found that about 3000 books were accepted; about 1200 were works of fiction, about 700 were non-fictional books. At once I went to work preparing the catalog. After some hesitation I decided to use the Decimal system of Dr. Dewey. I had hoped that a new edition would have appeared, amended, altered, revised. But, I am sorry to say, no such edition came, and I had to use the old carriage with its ten wheels, some of which are a little loose and shaky from wear and tear.

So it happened that 750 libraries in Norway in the course of time probably will be classified according to the system of Dr. Dewey. Our plan is that all the state-supported libraries should use the numbers, which they find in the catalog issued by the Education Department. And we intend every year by the 1st of April to issue a supplement to the catalog, containing the books which have been published in the course of the year, recorded and cataloged according to the rules once laid down. To guard against abuse all orders for books must be issued in duplicate, one copy to be sent to the bookseller, the other to the department.

The booksellers send the books ordered to a bindery controlled by the Department, where they are bound in a uniform cloth binding. The cover used is called granitoll, made in Germany. The inside cover is specially designed for the state-supported libraries. Every book has an ex-libris, book-card and pocket. The number of the book, its au-

thor and title are printed on a paper label. Some libraries pay extra for gilding. But the great majority use the ordinary binding, which costs 0.40 kr. (11 cents) a volume regardless of size.

In this way the libraries receive their books ready for the shelves. The bound volumes are neatly wrapped up in the bindery and sent free of charge by mail as public business. When checked by the librarians they are ready for use.

Our system of co-operation does not stop here. We keep the main catalog and supplements in type and on demand make finding lists for the different libraries. So far we have printed 15 catalogs containing from 200 to 3000 books. Printing is rather expensive in Norway, and the means of the libraries are very limited indeed. But in this way we hope that a great many libraries will get their own catalogs. In a city library you can get along very well with a card catalog and open shelves. But in sparsely populated country districts it is of great value to have inexpensive finding lists to spread all over the field.

Our libraries certainly have many books which are not found in the catalog of the Department. This is one of the drawbacks of our system. But we do the best we can to get over this difficulty. Libraries with a stock of old and obsolete books are advised to put them aside as a special collection. Their current books, if not already in our catalogs, are classified and cataloged, but not printed, free of charge, when they order a separate catalog. In this way the number of books cataloged is constantly increasing. The card catalog of the Education Department will be more complete and one day it will probably cover all the literature found in small and medium sized Norwegian libraries.

From the start we have sold printed cards at the moderate price of 3 ore. (not fully 1 cent) apiece, the cards being also printed from the type of our catalogs. So far we have not dared to enter into subject work, but the day may not be so far off when we are going to issue a circular of information regarding dictionary cataloging. But we have to work our way slowly forward.

Just before I left Norway I examined the first annual reports for 1903 which each li-

brary has to submit to the department with the application for state support. The city libraries have all the way from one to seven issues a volume. The public library of Trondhjem is leading. It has 13,000 books and 100,000 issues. It is organized and managed by Miss Martha Larsen, formerly of the New York State Library School in Albany and Deichmanske Bibliothek. The country libraries have from one to three issues a volume. The Department will probably refuse to support libraries which do not reach two to five issues a volume in the towns and one issue a volume in the country, or it will give them time to reach those figures.

It is very difficult indeed to outline the future of the library movement in Norway. But I hope that we shall never give up the idea of co-operation. One of my favorite dreams is that one day all the state-supported public libraries in Norway shall use the same classification and the same lending system, that one central bureau shall do their cataloging, and that they all shall receive their books ready for the shelves.

Our system may not prove so practical as we now have reason to hope. An actual test may show that the scheme looked better on paper than in real life. But even if it should go down it will have done much good in arousing library interest in our country.

I see very plainly that there are too many libraries in the world, which do the same work over and over again. Many small libraries are struggling hard with small results, when one expert should do the work. The finest cataloging, classification and indexing can only be done by experts. The same rules which govern the industrial world will pretty soon come down upon us. Each country will make use of a few high salaried experts, in a central or national library, and the great number of library workers will simply avail themselves of their efforts. And thus expert work can be within the reach of every library in the land for the benefit of all its people.

The library organization of Norway owes very much to American experts and to American library progress in general. I think it would make all of you feel well pleased to see a small library under the polar circle using the latest American lending system. In our business we do not need to look upon each

other with anxious eyes, trembling that somebody might have stolen our latest patent. Any one of us who has been fortunate enough to do something to shorten the way between the book and an interested reader will be delighted to see his system and ideas copied and used.

I admit and recognize with the greatest pleasure the influence of the American library movement on our efforts in far away Norway. And in the name of the Norwegian state supported libraries I tender the American librarians, who are here so prominently represented, our sincere thanks.

## RECENT PROGRESS IN THE POPULAR LIBRARIES OF DENMARK AND THEIR PRESENT CONDITIONS.

BY ANDR. SCH. STEENBERG, *Horsens, Denmark.*

FOR understanding the place of the Danish popular libraries, "Folkebogsamlinger" (people's libraries), it is necessary to keep in mind that until now there has not been anything in Denmark which can be compared with the free public libraries of the English speaking nations. The difference between these free libraries and the Danish libraries—for the sake of brevity "libraries" in this article means popular libraries—will easily be understood from the fact that nearly all the Danish libraries are without a reading room. They give out books for home-reading and these books for the most part (75 per cent. and more) are fiction. They are open only a few hours every week and have no trained librarians.

In 1885 an inquiry was made of the conditions of the popular libraries. The results were published in 1889.\* Of the 1697 parishes in Denmark 1068 had libraries; some extensive parishes had more than one. 318 of them were the property of the municipality, the other of reading associations; out of these, 105 received a small grant from the municipality. A further inquiry into the materials on which this report was founded, shows that the larger part of those libraries was very small; they contained only a few hundred volumes, some of them less, and had often not more than 8-10 borrowers. They depended for their existence on the interest taken by a single person (generally the teacher.) Such libraries had of course but little vitality and resisting power.

For several reasons—among them the vehement political struggle in the eighties and nineties—the interest in the libraries was diminishing more and more. And when about the beginning of this century a new effort was made for bringing the libraries more forward in the public mind and giving them a more advanced position in the educational work, it turned out that a great part of the libraries had perished. So heavy had the mortality been that even now, after eager work for the promotion of the libraries, the number of libraries cannot be more than half of the number recorded in 1885. The present situation, it must be understood, is for the most part the result of only a few years' work.

What has been said here will apply mainly to the country. In the towns it was in earlier times the social clubs which had small libraries (very often only fiction) for the use of their members.

The last few years have seen the libraries advancing, though at a very slow pace. New libraries have been founded in the country, old ones have risen from the dead and the municipalities have begun to understand that the libraries ought to be supported. In the towns there has been progress also; 47 of the 77 towns have now got public libraries possessed or supported by the municipality. The government works for supporting and organizing the libraries. And one of the most important advances is the fact that teachers and others have begun to ponder whether the schools teach their pupils in the proper way the difficult art of reading, and they begin to understand that the lack of good and well used libraries tells of a standard of education

\* Beretning fra Komiteen til Understøttelse af Sogne-og lignende Bogsamlinger om Sogne-og Skolebogsamlinger, printed in Ministerialtidende. B 1889, Nr. 37. p. 915-19.

that has several defects in comparison with the education of some other nations.

The popular libraries in Denmark can be grouped in three divisions—the libraries in Copenhagen and the town Frederiksberg (lying close to Copenhagen), the libraries of the towns, and the village libraries.\*

The largest of the popular libraries in Copenhagen (c. 400,000 inhabitants) is "The People's Libraries of the Municipality of Copenhagen" (Københavns Kommunes Folkebiblioteker), founded in 1885. They contain seven libraries. The budget is c. \$11,000, of which \$5400 are spent by the municipality. They have a total of 45,000 volumes. In 1903 they received 3094 new books, of which 2191 were duplicates or books replacing worn out ones. The libraries are open five week days from 7-9 p. m. They are intended for the use of people only fairly well off. 70 per cent. of the borrowers belonged to this class; 24 per cent. were women. The borrowers pay 4 c. every month. Their number was 6000 on an average every month. 366,096 volumes were given out (on an average 60 volumes to every borrower, every book given out 8 times, every loan costs c. 2½ c.) Three of the libraries had reading rooms, opened week days from 7-10 p. m. and Sundays from 5-10 p. m.; they have been visited about 11,000 times.

In these libraries has been incorporated the People's Library of the suburb Valby, which had 100 borrowers every month and gave out 12,000 volumes.

"The People's Libraries of the Municipality of Frederiksberg" (Frederiksberg Kommunes Folkebiblioteker. Frederiksberg has c. 80,000 inhabitants) were founded in 1887. There are three libraries. Their budget is \$2000, of which the municipality pays \$1100. The libraries contain 10,800 volumes. They are open 9 months of the year, 1½ hours 4-5 times every week. The borrowers pay as in Copenhagen; they numbered in 1902-3 1152 on an average every month. They come from the same classes as in Copenhagen; 71 per cent. were men. 73,000 volumes were given out (on an average 63 volumes to every borrower,

every book given out 7 times; every loan costs 2 c.) There are no reading rooms.

Besides these municipal libraries there are in Copenhagen many libraries founded by societies. Some of the most important are mentioned here.

The Women's Reading Society (Kvindelig Læseforening) was founded in 1872. Five ladies form the governing committee. The budget is \$6000 (\$540 grant from the government). The staff has 11 persons, all ladies. The subscription is \$2.70 a year. There were in 1902-3 12,700 members. The lending library contains 25,000 volumes; it is open 11-4 and 6-8 p. m.; the classification is a modified form of the Dewey classification; the charging system is by book cards. 109,190 volumes were given out (every borrower 40 volumes, every volume lent out 4 times). There are much frequented reading rooms, with a reference library (500 volumes), newspapers and magazines, open 9 a.m.-10 p.m. The society arranges lectures for its members.

The Workingmen's Reading Society (Arbejdernes Læseforening) is founded by workmen and is governed by 12 members and a president (he has a salary of \$60). The budget is \$2500 (herein \$150 from the government). The staff has 5 persons. There were 2100 borrowers, who pay 10 c. monthly. The lending library has 9554 volumes; it is open 7-10 p.m.; 75,000 volumes were given out (every borrower 35 volumes, every book given out 9 times). There are reading rooms open 10 a.m. to 11 p.m., with a reference library (280 volumes), newspapers and magazines, where also new books are placed and given out; no account is given of these loans. The society arranges lectures and visits to the museums for its members.

The Workingmen's Union of 1860 (Arbejderforeningen af 1860) is founded by well-to-do people for helping the workingmen. Besides other purposes it lends books to its members. The budget (for the library only) was \$750. The lending library has 20,000 volumes; 1300 borrowers got 50,491 books (every borrower has got 70 books, every book was given out 2½ times). Reading rooms with 600 volumes, newspapers and magazines are open from 9 a.m. to 11 p.m.

Smaller libraries are The Library of the

\* In the following report the informations are based on library reports for 1903 or 1903-4, when not otherwise stated.

Young Men's Christian Association (Kristelig Ynglingeforenings Bibliotek), 2800 volumes, with 3000 volumes given out, and The Library of the Supply Association of Eastend (Osterbro Husholdningsforenings Bibliotek), 3000 volumes, with 7000 volumes given out.

The libraries of the towns, 47 in number, are founded in different ways, some by an association, some by a committee, a few by the municipality. But they are all supported with small sums by the municipality, for the most part also by lending of premises (in a school or in the town hall). Some of them are lodged in technical schools; a few of them have their own building. Sometimes they get support from savings banks. They are opened a few hours every week. The borrowers get the books gratis, or generally by paying a small sum (c. 5-9 c.) every month. They have for the most part class divided, printed catalogs; a few have a dictionary catalog. The charging system is very often a card system. The 36 libraries, which are subsidized by the government in 1904-5, have in all 100,000 volumes, 10,000 borrowers (the population of these towns is together 300,000 persons) and gave out 226,000 volumes. On an average each library had 2500 volumes, 250 borrowers and 6000 loans (every borrower got 23 books, every book was given out twice). Nine of the libraries had reading rooms.

In four towns the library gives out books to the surrounding country also. The borrowers out in the country, who participate in the management of the library, are organized in reading circles and get boxes containing 10 books or more, sent to them; the boxes can be changed as often as the borrowers wish. The largest is the Library of Vardi (on the west side of Jutland); it has 250 borrowers in the town and 550 in the country; it gives out 12,000 and 30,000 volumes to them. Two libraries have other arrangements for co-operation between town and country.

Different from the common form of the town libraries is The Reading Society of the Diocese of Funen (Fyens Stifts Læseforening), founded 1838. It owns a large property in Odense (on the island Funen), with a large garden, where concerts are given. The staff consists of 5 persons. There are 2055 members, who pay \$3 (town people) and

\$2 (other members) in the year. The lending library, open 10-1 and 3-7, contains 29,000 volumes and was used by 1689 borrowers. There are several reading rooms, with newspapers, magazines, and reference library (1260 volumes), open 8 a.m.-11 p.m.

The village libraries are often called parish libraries (Sognebogsamlinger) or reading societies (Læseforeninger). They are mostly founded by private means and are possessed by a society; a few are the property of the municipality; some of them get support from the municipality. In the last year the grants from the municipalities have been much more common because the government now, when subsidizing the libraries, takes into account whether the library has got local support. The libraries contain only a few hundred of volumes. The librarian is generally the teacher, who works for the library without getting any fee. In many parishes the library is closed during the summer months. A few of the libraries have a reading room. The borrowers pay a small sum (20-60 c.) every year. Of these libraries there exist c. 450. In 1904-5 the government subsidizes 366 libraries; they had together 140,000 volumes, 16,000 borrowers and 300,000 loans; on an average every library had 400 volumes, 44 borrowers and 800 loans (every borrower got 18 books, every book was given out twice in a year).

Some of the village libraries have tried to help the smallness of their book stock by co-operation. On the island Samsø, the libraries have formed a central library (with a reading room), from which the district libraries every fall get a box containing c. 50 volumes for use during the winter. In some parishes (with more than one school) the library is divided in parts, which are placed in the different schools and changed from school to school every year. Sometimes several parish libraries co-operate by mutual changing of their books or a part of them. Co-operation between town and the surrounding country has been mentioned above.

The Danish state subsidizes popular libraries in two ways—through the State Library Commission, and through the Committee for the Promotion of the People's Enlightenment.

The State Library Commission (Statens Komité til Understøttelse af Folkebogsamlin-

ger) in 1899 succeeded a former committee, whose only aim was to distribute grants from the government to the libraries. The commission spends yearly c. \$4000. It distributes grants to the libraries, works for arousing the interest in public libraries and helps in organizing them. In 1904-5 it subsidizes 366 village libraries and 36 town libraries (besides 6 in Copenhagen), with sums of from \$2 to \$54.

A member of the commission gives lectures on libraries, followed by lantern slide pictures, or gives opening addresses to discussions of libraries and reading. He works for getting the teachers interested in the library question by lecturing at school meetings and on the normal schools. More recently the commission has taken up the question of the use of books in the schools and will soon publish a little book about it, which will be distributed to all Danish schools.

For teaching the libraries how to manage a library the commission presents to every library a library handbook,\* bound in a model binding, for helping them in choosing their books, the commission presents to them a catalog in two volumes,† containing the titles and prices of the best books for popular libraries. The catalog has been published by the Royal Danish Agricultural Society; this society has through many years worked for agricultural and parish libraries; it published its first catalog in 1807.

In order to help the libraries in the arrangement of the libraries, a member of the commission visits the libraries and gives advice about their management.

As it often is very difficult for small village libraries, when founded, to get enough books to be able to begin to lend out, the commission lends to such libraries gratis, for six months, boxes containing 40-50 volumes. Every box has a printed catalog and a handy charging system.

\* A. S. Steenberg, *Folkebogsamlinger, deres Historie og Indretning*. Aarhus og København, 1900. vii. + 176 pages, 8°.

† Fortegnelse over Bøger passende for Sogne-og Landbrugs biblioteker, udgivet af det kongelige danske Landhusboldningsselskab. Kjöbenhavn, 1889. vii. + 151 pages, 8°. Supplement to this book, Kjöbenhavn, 1902. vii. + 172 pages, 8°.

The commission sometimes receives books from private persons or public institutions for distribution to the libraries.

The Committee for the Promotion of the People's Enlightenment (*Udvalget for Folk-eoplysning Fremme*) was founded in 1866. It is the aim of the committee to publish books treating in an intelligent form subjects which enlarge and make clear the apprehension of the world and the human life. By support from the government the committee is able to sell its books very cheap or give them away. To people's libraries and libraries in the public schools it has, since its foundation, presented books to the value of \$13,000 (the last two years \$900). But besides that it sends books to the soldiers' libraries, sailors' libraries, to teetotal societies, young men's Christian associations, workingmen's clubs and to private persons (pupils in the common schools, "high schools," evening schools, normal schools, etc.). For this purpose it has spent \$65,000 (the last two years \$8000).

In this article the libraries, founded by associations, whose principal object is something else than reading and enlightenment, are not mentioned. There are, and especially have been, many of them, but they are for the most part very small. The Teetotallers' Association has formed a system of travelling libraries, sending books to the local associations from a central library.

From this account of the Danish popular libraries it may be seen that they do not play a prominent part in the educational work in Denmark. But upon the whole there are good conditions for their advancement. Danish literature, if the smallness of the country is taken into consideration, can very well stand comparison with the literature of other countries; more than 1000 new books are published every year. The public school, upon the whole, is well organized and great efforts are made for giving the young people a continued education after they have left the school for children. The nation is not poor, and its democratic institutions are constantly developing. On these facts can be based a firm hope for a further development of popular libraries in Denmark.

# DANISH RESEARCH LIBRARIES.

BY H. O. LANGE, *Principal Librarian, Royal Library, Copenhagen.*

THE relation of popular libraries to research libraries is very different in Denmark from what it is in the greater countries. The smallness of the Danish literature, compared with the literatures of the great nations, makes a serious study of any branch of human knowledge (the national history, language and literature excepted) almost impossible to anybody who does not know one foreign language or more. The purchase of books in other languages than the Dano-Norwegian becomes then the distinguishing feature between the research libraries and the popular libraries. Only one Danish library, and that the youngest, the State Library, Aarhus, aims clearly and consciously at uniting both objects, but the financial resources of this library do not yet allow it to carry on the work of a research library to any great extent.

Just as the popular libraries are essentially communal institutions, supported by the state in different ways, the research libraries without exception have been founded by the state and are supported by state means. Private initiative has not made itself felt in Denmark in the case of libraries. The only research library founded by private initiative, the Classenian Science Library was in 1867 united with the University Library. Big fortunes are rare in this country, and as yet only very few people are fully awake to the real importance of libraries.

On the other hand the present generation has incurred a heavy debt of gratitude to the long series of scholars and book-collectors of the past, whose libraries form the foundations of the present research libraries, as either the owners with a rare liberality placed them at the disposal of the state, or else they were bought by the state authorities. Without the wise and strenuous exertions of these men, the research libraries of modern times would not be able to boast such literary treasures of the past.

The small size of the country should make it practicable in Denmark to centralize the organization of the research libraries and to establish a thorough co-operation. A beginning has been made by publishing an annual catalog of the foreign literature yearly acquired by the research libraries. We must look to the future for a further development of this principle. Experience teaches that minor libraries connected with learned institutions and serving more or less as reference libraries for such institutions, are very difficult to incorporate in a larger whole.

The abnormal size of the capital in relation to the total number of population (with suburbs containing about 490,000 of a total of 2,500,000 inhabitants), and the fact that it is the seat of nearly all the learned institutions, will always make its two great libraries the chief seats of library life and traditions. The State Library at Aarhus in Jutland was first opened in 1902, and in course of time it may be reasonably expected to become of real importance for the development of learning in that part of the country, but as yet its means are too small. For the rest the Copenhagen libraries lend their books to readers residing in the country, and when the reorganization of the Royal Library in its new building is complete this side of its work will be more developed.

The Royal Library is the principal library of the country. It was founded in the middle of the 17th century by King Frederick III., who for that purpose erected the building in which it is still kept. Since that time it has, by the liberality of the kings and of private persons, acquired the most important of the literary treasures collected in this country. Its development has of late been hampered by the wholly inadequate local accommodation, and a new era in its existence will begin, when in another two years it will be transferred to its new building now in course of erection. It is calculated to con-



tain about 600,000 volumes (whereof about 2000 are incunabula) and about 20,000 manuscripts, and to this must be added large collections of music, maps, portraits, prints, and pamphlets innumerable. Last year's budget was 83,915 kroner 27 ore. The present staff consists of the principal librarian, two sub-librarians, 12 ordinary assistants, eight extra ordinary assistants, and three servants. Last year 41,410 volumes were issued to readers.

All this will necessarily be altered in the course of the next few years. The new building, with its large reading room and modern accommodations, will make a quite new development possible, which will make itself deeply felt. While the library in its capacity of a national library must preserve its national collections and will not be able, like a popular library, to place them in unrestricted circulation, it will be able in many other ways to make its great treasures of foreign literature more useful for a larger public.

The existence in the capital of the two great libraries and many smaller special libraries has led to a certain specialization; thus the University Library gives special attention to the natural and the medical sciences, and the Royal Library to the liberal arts. It is possible that in a near future we shall see a further development of this specialization in our research libraries.

The University Library with the Classenian Library united to it is the oldest research library in Denmark, having been founded, together with the University, in 1482. The literary treasures collected there were, however, almost entirely destroyed in the great fire of Copenhagen in 1728. Since that time it has risen again to a size of about 300,000 volumes, besides about 100,000 academical dissertations and a great number of Danish pamphlets. It possesses about 7000 manuscripts. Its yearly budget amounts to 44,400 kroner. The present staff consists of a principal librarian, two sub-librarians, five ordinary assistants, four extra ordinary assistants and two servants. Last year 59,666 volumes were issued to readers.

Besides these two large libraries there are in the capital several special libraries, founded for special purposes, or serving as reference libraries for special institutions. Only few of them have specially appointed li-

brarians, but the work is mostly done by a functionary of the institution in question.

The Library of the Rigsdag has a considerable collection of law books, and historical, statistical and economical works. It is intended chiefly as a reference library for the members of the Rigsdag, but is open to others. The number of volumes cannot be ascertained, but is considerable. Annual budget 6250 kroner.

The Town Hall Library is a communal institution, chiefly consisting of works of local interest regarding municipal affairs. It was founded in 1896, and contains about 10,000 volumes. An annual income of 5000 kroner and a reading room in the new Town Hall have been placed at its disposal. Last year about 1500 volumes were issued to readers.

The Library of the Royal Veterinary and Agricultural College is specially intended for the sciences taught there. It contains about 37,000 volumes and has excellent rooms in the college building. It is managed by a librarian with the assistance of one servant. Annual budget 6000 kroner. Last year's issue about 5200 volumes.

The Library of the Royal Academy of Fine Arts contains 11,704 volumes, about 10,000 photographs, and about 5000 drawings. It is managed by a librarian, with the help of one assistant and one servant. Annual budget 9100 kroner. Last year about 12,500 volumes and 3000 portfolios containing photographs and drawings were issued for use in the reading room; 1226 volumes were issued for home use.

The Library of the College of Pharmacy was founded in 1892. It contains about 4000 volumes. There is no special librarian; last year about 720 kroner were expended in acquisitions.

The Library of the State Teachers' High School was founded in 1896 and contains about 8000 volumes. Annual budget 2050 kroner. It is managed by a librarian with a salary of only 400 kroner. There is no reading room. Last year about 3000 volumes were issued for home use.

The Library of the Danish Meteorological Institute was founded in 1872 and now contains 13,120 volumes. Annual budget about 1300 kroner. Last year about 300 volumes were issued for home use.

The Library of the State Statistical Bureau is now a little more than 50 years old; it contains about 3000 volumes, and is managed by the staff of the Bureau. Annual budget 800 kroner.

The Library of the Patent Commission was founded in 1894, and now contains about 651,800 descriptions of patents and about 1200 volumes. There is no special staff; about 2000 kroner are annually expended in buying and binding of books.

The Library of the Royal Picture Gallery dates from 1848, and is principally a reference library for the staff of the Fine Arts Museum. It now contains about 6000 volumes, and about 2000 kroner are yearly spent in acquisitions.

The Library of the National Museum is principally a reference library for aid in the archæological, ethnographical and historical studies represented by the collections of the museum. Further data cannot be furnished.

There are in Copenhagen four military and two naval libraries, but their reorganization is only a question of time. The following table will give the necessary information:

	Number of vols.	Staff	Budget	Vols. issued
Library of the General Staff.....	c. 13,000	2	c. 3000 kr.	—
Library of the Artillery.....	c. 15,800	1	c. 1800 kr.	740
Lib'y of the Royal Engineers.....	c. 12,000 and c. 1100 maps	1	c. 780 kr.	560
The Royal Garrison Library.....	c. 20,000	2	c. 2500 kr.	c. 1100
Lib'y of the Royal Navy, 1. Dep't.	c. 6000	2	2000 kr.	c. 600
Lib'y of the Royal Navy, 2. Dep't.	c. 5500	—	800 kr.	154

There are several libraries connected with the learned institutions of the university, principally serving the studies in question. Only the library of the Botanical Gardens has a special librarian. These libraries are chiefly supported by gifts and by exchanges; regular budgets do not exist.

	Number of volumes	Budget
Library of the Astronomical Observatory.....	c. 5000	—
Library of the University Zoological Museum.....	—	200 kr.
Library of the University Mineralogical Museum.....	c. 7000	—
Library of the Botanical Gardens.....	c. 16,000	c. 1900 kr.

To these must be added the laboratories founded in the last few years, corresponding to the seminars of the German universities, with real reference libraries and specially appointed librarians. Books are not issued for home use.

	Number of volumes	Budget
The Theological Laboratory....	—	1400 kr.
The Philologico-Historical Laboratory.....	c. 4000	3500 kr.
The Statistical Laboratory.....	c. 3000	1800 kr.

Of the libraries outside Copenhagen the State Library of Aarhus must first be mentioned. It began its activity June 17, 1902, in a beautiful newly erected building. The stock of this library was formed by the Danish duplicates of the Royal Library (which receives by law two copies of every book printed in Denmark), besides great parts of the Aarhus Diocese and Cathedral School Library; in addition to these the state succeeded in acquiring two large private collections, and by the Act of May 2, 1902, this library acquired right to one copy of everything printed in Denmark. It now contains about 200,000 volumes, a great number of pamphlets, and a large collection of music (about 2800 volumes), portraits, maps and prints. Annual budget 33,370 kroner. The staff consists of the principal librarian, one sub-librarian, two ordinary and one extra ordinary assistants and one servant. Last year 10,500 volumes were issued for home use; the reading room was visited by about 30,000 persons.

In the beginning of the 19th century Diocese Libraries were founded in the cathedral cities of the kingdom; they were intended chiefly for the use of the clergy, but also for the use of the learned public at large. One of these libraries, the Aarhus Diocese Library, has been incorporated in the State Library of Aarhus; another, the Aalborg Diocese Library, has been united with the library of the Aalborg Cathedral School. The rest are still existing, but owing to their inadequate means their activity is very restricted. The librarians are so miserably paid that they cannot spend much time in library work. Not one of these libraries has a reading room worthy of the name.

These libraries are as follows:

	When founded	Number of vols.	Annual budget, kroner	Vols. issued last year.
Maribo Diocese Library, Maribo . . .	1795	c. 14,000	c. 480	c. 4000
Funen Diocese Library, Odense . . .	1813	c. 40,000	c. 2000	c. 600
Ribe Diocese Library, Ribe . . . . .	1806	c. 3000	c. 100	95
Sealand Diocese Library, Roskilde . . .	1812	c. 30,000	c. 1100	182
Viborg Diocese Library, Viborg . . . . .	1817	—	c. 800	c. 80

The libraries connected with the State Grammar Schools form a class by themselves. They are intended not only for the use of the teachers, but more or less as missionaries of book culture each in its locality, and for that purpose they issue books for home use; only very few of them permit their books to be consulted on the spot, as special reading rooms are lacking. Each library is managed by one of the teachers of the school to which it belongs.

	Number of vols.	Annual budget, kroner.	Vols. issued for home use last year.
Library of the Metropolitan School, Copenhagen . . .	c. 20,000	800	c. 400
United Libraries of Aalborg Diocese and the Aalborg Cathedral School . . . . .	c. 38,000	1350	c. 2150
State School Library, Frederiksborg . . . . .	c. 20,000	c. 900	c. 1000
Herlufsholm College Library . . . . .	c. 30,000	1900	—
State School Library, Horsens . . . . .	c. 20,000	1150	c. 1700
Library of the Higher Common School, Kolding . . .	c. 8000	300	c. 1500
Nykjöbing Cathedral School Library . . . . .	c. 10,000	c. 1200	c. 500
Odense Cathedral School Library . . . . .	c. 20,000	c. 1000	1410
State School Library, Randers . . . . .	c. 9500	1120	c. 700
Ribe Cathedral School Library . . . . .	15,589	870	1222
Roskilde Cathedral School Library . . . . .	c. 14,000	1190	—
State School Library, Rønne . . . . .	c. 16,000	900	c. 3000
Viborg Cathedral School Library . . . . .	c. 20,000	1100	c. 800
Library of the Sorø Academy . . . . .	c. 35,000	1950	c. 850

Finally, we must mention the Askor High School Library which is doing excellent work

in the intellectual development of Southern Jutland. It contains about 20,000 volumes, and about 5000 volumes were last year issued for home use. About 800 kroner are expended annually in buying and binding of books. One of the professors is librarian.

#### LITERATURE.

- Chr. Bruun: Det store kongelige Bibliothek og Universitetsbibliotheket. Nogle Bemærkninger. Kjøbenhavn, 1860.
- Katalog over Erhvervelser af nyere udenlandsk Litteratur ved Statens offentlige Bibliotheker 1901 og 1902. Udg. af det store kgl. Bibliothek ved Emil Gigas. Kjøbenhavn, 1902-1903.
- 1903 ved Axel Anthon Björnbo. ibid. 1904.
- Chr. Molbech: Kort Efterretning om det store kongelige Bibliotheks Tilstand, Skiebne og Tilstand. Kjøbenhavn, 1816.
- Aarsberetninger og Meddelelser fra det kongelige Bibliothek. Udgivne af Chr. Bruun. Bind 1-4, for Aarene 1864-1897. Kjøbenhavn.
- Herein: Chr. Bruun: Den danske Literatur fra Bogtrykkerkunstens Indførelse i Danmark til 1550.
- Chr. Bruun: De illuminerede Haandskrifter i det store kongelige Bibliothek. I. A. Bølling: Index librorum sæculo xvmo impressorum, quorum exempla possidet Bibliotheca Regia Hafniensis.
- Aarsberetning om det store kongelige Bibliotheks Virksomhed i Finansåret 1901-02 og 1902-03. Af givet til Ministeriet for Kirke- og Undervisningsvæsenet af H. O. Lange. Kjøbenhavn, 1902-1903.
- E. C. Werlauff: Historiske Efterretninger om det store kongelige Bibliothek i Kjøbenhavn. Kjøbenhavn, 1825.—2. Udgave. Kjøbenhavn, 1844.
- Chr. Bruun: Det store kongelige Bibliotheks Stiftelse under Kong Frederik den Tredie og Kong Christian den Femte. I Anledning af Bibliothekets 200-aarige Jubilæum. Kjøbenhavn, 1873.
- John Erichsen: Udsigt over den gamle Manuscript-Samling i det store kongelige Bibliothek. Kjøbenhavn, 1786.
- N. C. L. Abrahams: Description des manuscrits français du moyen âge de la Bibliothèque Royale de Copenhague, précédée d'une notice historique de cette bibliothèque. Copenhague, 1844.
- N. L. Westergaard & A. F. Mehren: Codices orientales Bibliothecæ Regiæ Hauniensis enumerati et descripti. Haun, 1846-57.
- Charl. Graux: Notices sommaires des manuscrits grecs de la Grande Bibliothèque Royale de Copenhague. Paris, 1879.
- Kr. Kalund: Katalog over de oldnorsk — islandske Haandskrifter i det store kongelige Bibliothek. Kjøbenhavn, 1900.
- S. Birket Smith: Om Kjøbenhavns Universitetsbibliothek för 1728 især dets Haandskriftsamlinger. Udg. til Minde om Universitetsbibliothekets grundlæggelse for 400 Aar siden. Kjøbenhavn, 1882.
- S. Birket Smith: Beretning om Universitetsbibliothekets Virksomhed i 1844-1901. Kjøbenhavn [Extract from Aarbog for Kjøbenhavns Universitet.]
- N. L. Westergaard: Codices Indici et Iranici Bibliothecæ Universitatis Havniensis. Havn. 1864.
- Kr. Kalund: Katalog over den Arnamagnæanske Haandskriftsamling. 1.-2. Bd. Kjøbenhavn, 1889-94.
- Erling Steensgaard: Statsbibliotheket i Aarhus. Aarhus, 1902.
- Andr. Sch. Steenberg: De lærde Statsskoleers Bibliotheker. Horsens, 1898.

## THE RESEARCH LIBRARIES OF SWEDEN.

By DR. AKSEL ANDERSSON, *Vice-Librarian of the University of Uppsala.*

IN Sweden three libraries may be called national libraries, inasmuch as they are supported by public grants and have the privilege of receiving and the duty of preserving the national literature. They are the Royal Library, Stockholm, and the university libraries in Uppsala and Lund; but the Royal Library in Stockholm is the National Library in a strict sense. The fourth important general library in the country is the Library of the City of Gothenburg, being at the same time the library of the Faculty of Letters of that city.

All publications bearing upon the history and the present state of these libraries were reported in the "Catalogue de l'exposition suédoise de l'enseignement supérieur," at the Paris exhibition of 1900.

The present Royal Library dates only from the beginning of the 18th century, three other considerable Royal Libraries having existed before that time. The first, dating its origin from the first half of the 16th century, for a great part composed of the monastic libraries confiscated at the Reformation, and also of books collected by the literate kings of the House of Vasa, was presented by the King Gustavus Adolphus to the University of Uppsala in 1620 and constituted the effective beginning of the library of that university. Of the second, formed during the reign of the Queen Christina, partly from libraries conquered in the Thirty Years' War, partly bought by the queen's learned agents in all parts of Europe, the most valuable part was brought by the queen after her abdication, to Rome, where its manuscripts are now preserved in the Vatican Library under the name of "Bibliotheca Regiæ." Of the third, the main part was destroyed in the great conflagration of the royal castle in 1697, when out of 24,000 books and 1400 manuscripts only 6286 books and 283 mss. were saved.

During the 18th century the growth of the

Royal Library was not very great, owing to the insufficient appropriations granted for the purpose, the principal sources of enrichment being a considerable number of donations. By far the most important acquisition, however, was that of the books and manuscripts of the Royal Antiquarian Archives (Kongl. Antiquitetsarkivet), transferred to the Royal Library in 1786, and with them one of its most important collections, the one of mediæval Scandinavian manuscripts. Also during the last century the library's department of foreign books, increased for a long time chiefly by several private donations and by the incorporation of some other public libraries, for instance, the collections brought from three royal country palaces. It was only in 1778 that it received its first fixed, very modest, regular annual appropriation for the purchase of foreign books and binding. Gradually augmented by comparatively insignificant sums, this appropriation was in 1896 raised from 25,000 crowns\* to its present, still insufficient, amount of 34,000 cr. Of this sum about 8000 cr. are spent for binding. For expenses of other kinds (incidentals and equipment) the Royal Library is within limits entitled to draw upon the public treasury as occasion requires. These expenses amounted in 1903 to 10,500 cr., and in this sum the cost of the union Swedish "Accessions-katalog" is also included.

The Royal Library is calculated to have contained about 30,000 volumes at the beginning of the 19th century. There are, however, no exact figures in this respect till the end of 1903, when the library was properly counted and measured according to the principles set forth below in my account of the Uppsala library. It was then found to contain 315,000 vols., including 10,900 cases containing pamphlets under 100 pages each and all kinds of small things, broadsides, circu-

\* 1 crown = nearly 27 cents.

lars, and the like, and nearly 10,500 vols. or cases of manuscripts, the whole library occupying 10,069 metres of shelves (exclusive of empty space).

The pearl and the pride of the Royal Library is its department of Swedish books, thanks to the late Chief Librarian, G. E. Klemming, the most complete and the best conditioned existing. In the department of foreign books the chief importance of the Royal Library is to be found in the domain of humanistic sciences, while the two university libraries naturally have to provide for all faculties. As there are in Stockholm some very good libraries for special branches, as for instance, for natural and for medical sciences, the Royal Library has had the advantage of being allowed to leave these subjects aside and of thus being able to centralize its means upon the bibliographical, philological, archaeological, historical, geographical, and political sciences. The department of manuscripts is very important, especially in the domain of mediæval Scandinavian manuscripts, and for Swedish history and biography. Famous are the *Codex Aureus* (a Latin evangelium of the 6th century) and the "*Gigas librorum*" or, as it is also called, the "*Devil's Bible*." The collection of incunabula is also very valuable, containing nearly 700 volumes, many of which contain several works bound together in one volume.

The growth of the Royal Library in the year 1903 was:

1. In the department of Swedish books:
  - a. Received in virtue of the press law, 22,806 nos. (besides several thousands of small things not counted) — this accession being equal for this library and the university libraries of Uppsala and Lund;
  - b. Purchased or presented, 713 nos.
2. In the department of foreign books:
  - a. By gift and exchange, 1461 nos.;
  - b. Purchased new works, 985 nos.;
  - c. Purchased periodicals and other continuations, 2085 nos.
3. In the department of manuscripts: 41 nos.

The Royal Library has since 1878 a modern, appropriate building, completed at a total cost of nearly one million crowns. It is constructed of stone and iron on the magazine or stack system, has a good reading

room with about 50 tables, each for one person, and a well supplied reference library of 3000-4000 vols., a great exposition hall, etc. It is situated in a park and has no other buildings close to it. There is electric light in the reading room, in the offices, and in the part of the basement story adapted for receiving the newspapers. The building is heated by a good hot water system.

It is open to the public from 10-3 and 5-7, the evening hours being only for study in the reading room, the stacks (without electric light) not being accessible in the dark part of the year.

In 1903 the number of visitors to the Royal Library was in the morning hours 22,610, using in the reading room 53,484 vols., and taking home about 12,000 vols.; in the evening hours 9063 persons using over 20,000 volumes in the reading room, exclusive of the books in the reference library, which is naturally at the public's free disposal.

The officers of the Royal Library, appointed by the King in council, are:

One chief librarian, salary 6400, after five years' service, 7000 cr.

Two librarians, salaries 4500 cr., after five and ten years' service, 5000-5500 cr.

Five assistants ("amanuenses"), salaries beginning with 3000 cr. and with the same periodical increments as the librarians', up to 3000-4000 cr.

An unlimited number of supernumerary assistants ("extra ordinary amanuenses"), for the present 6. For their remuneration and for extra work done (for instance, copyists' work and extra remuneration to the "e. o." amanuenses for evening service) there is a yearly credit of 10,000 cr.

The qualification required for being appointed an "e. o." amanuensis is a university degree.

Office hours for the supernumerary officers are generally two hours a day.

There is one first porter, salary 1100 cr., and there are four other porters, salaries 800, after five years' service, 900 cr.

The "e. o." amanuenses and the porters are appointed by the chief librarian.

Besides the salaries mentioned above there has been voted for the last two years a temporary increase of 10 per cent. of the salaries

for all officers and attendants attached to public offices in the country whose regular appointments do not exceed 6000 cr.

The officers have to retire at 65 years of age, with life pensions amounting for the Chief Librarian to 4400-5000 cr., varying according to the rate of his actual salary when retiring; for the librarians, to 3000-3500-4000 cr.; for the assistants, to 1800-2300-2800 cr.; for the first porter, to 1100 cr.; and for the other porters, to 700-800 cr.—for all according to the same rule as mentioned for the Chief Librarian.

The Royal Library is an independent institution, the Chief Librarian of which is directly responsible to the government. The Chief Librarian, therefore, decides independently upon all matters concerning the direction and organization of the library, in conference, however, with the two librarians, who may in certain questions have put on record their dissenting votes.

There are, as mentioned already, in Stockholm many very good special research libraries.

In the first place I mention the Library of the Royal Academy of Science. Founded the same year as the Academy (1739—Linnæus was one of the founders), the library is devoted to the natural sciences and is one of the richest libraries existing in these branches. It has now about 100,000 vols. and between 30,000 and 40,000 pamphlets, dissertations and the like. The collection of manuscripts is especially rich in Swedish scientists' letters and manuscripts, for instance, those of Swedenborg and Berzelius. The Academy assigns yearly 10,000 crowns for the purchase and binding of books; other expenses are paid by the Academy as occasion requires. The Academy also often assigns extraordinary appropriations for the purchase of special collections, expensive works and so on. A very extended exchange of publications is also of eminent value to the library. Although the property of the Academy, it is practically public, and lends books most readily to all the scientists of the country.

The librarian's salary is 5000-5500 cr.; there are two assistants with salaries of 1500 and 700 cr.

A very promising library exists since 1901

in the Nobel Library of the Swedish Academy. The Academy having to award the Nobel prize for literature founded this library for the polite literature, classical as well as modern, of the modern occidental peoples. At first 100,000 cr. were at once assigned for the purchase and binding of books. The librarian then visited all parts of Europe for this purpose and 20,000 cr. were assigned for the equipment of the library. The average annual appropriation for books is about 6500 cr. and for other expenses 2000 cr. It has had a quick growth and counts already about 25,000 vols. The reference library contains a very good collection of dictionaries, encyclopædias, biographic dictionaries and the like. Properly this library has to provide for the Nobel Institute of the Swedish Academy, but practically it is in fact public as far as research is concerned.

The officers are the librarian and two assistants, besides extra help for cataloging.

Other special libraries are: that of the medical faculty of Stockholm, the richest library for medical sciences in the country (about 40,000 vols.); for political sciences, the library of the Parliament; for statistics, the library of the Royal Central Statistical Office; for technology, that of the Royal Technical High-School; for geology, in the Geological Survey of Sweden; a considerable pedagogical library organized by Dr. N. G. W. Lagerstedt, and many others.

The oldest as well as the greatest of the Swedish libraries is the Library of the Royal University of Uppsala. The university was founded in 1477, but from its first century we do not know more of a university library than that we must suppose that a university must have had some books, and that the old cathedral library—as was the case in Lund—no doubt was accessible to the professors of the university, although it was only at the end of the 18th century that it was incorporated into the university library. The university, however, was not in action during a great part of the 16th century. In 1593 it was effectively reestablished; but it is only from 1620 that we can, properly speaking, date the origin of its library, for that year King Gustavus Adolphus, as already mentioned,

presented the then Royal Library to the university, and therewith the very valuable library of the convent of Vadstena and remains of other monastic libraries were brought to Uppsala, constituting still an important part of the department of manuscripts. The same king constantly cherished the university, which he presented with his great hereditary estates, as well as its library, which received the very important foreign monastic libraries conquered in the wars. Many of the treasures, manuscripts, and early printed books thus acquired are still distinguished ornaments to it. And up to this time our kings as well as our magnates have favored it by numerous and important donations, so numerous that it would hardly be possible to mention here even the principal ones; for the ambition, so to say, of many of the magnates of the kingdom was to see their collected treasures preserved for after ages in the Uppsala Library. Our greatest treasure, the *Codex Argenteus*, is a present from the university's great chancellor and benefactor, M. G. De la Gardie, the first gentleman of the kingdom during the latter part of the 17th century, who with the *Codex Argenteus* gave a considerable number of valuable manuscripts to the library, as for instance, many of its principal Icelandic manuscripts, among them the well-known so-called *Uppsala-Edda*. The whole of his library, no doubt the finest private library of the country in that time, was after his death presented to the university. At the beginning of the 18th century the Uppsala library was justly famous; it contained about 30,000 vols., at that time a high figure. But later, as the production of books has increased beyond comparison faster than the modest grants of money to the library, it has relatively been going down from its prominent place among the great libraries of the world, although, as far as the collections of manuscripts and early printed books are concerned, it would at any rate be in the front rank among university libraries. It is naturally for Swedish history in all its branches that the department of mss. has its chief importance. Of mediæval mss. there are nearly 1000 vols., besides a considerable collection of smaller mediæval documents on vellum and paper. The collec-

tion of incunabula contains only 1155 vols.; but considering the numerous collective volumes among these old books, nearly all of them in original bindings, the number of works is considerably higher.

In 1886 the Uppsala library was found to contain 230,000 vols. The last week of the last year it was counted and measured again. The result shows a total of above 340,000 vols., including 12,260 cases of pamphlets, dissertations, etc., and 13,637 vols or cases of manuscripts, occupying nearly 14 kilometres\* of shelves. Every bound volume was counted as a unit without regard to the number of separate works that may be bound together in each of the very numerous old collective volumes. In order to save binding cost, as many years or volumes of periodical publications are bound together in one volume as can conveniently be made, and in many cases for the same reason little used serials are kept unbound together in very thick open pamphlet cases. Each such case, as well as every case with pamphlets, dissertations, etc., was also counted as a unit. And here is the explanation of the fact, that in the Uppsala library the average number of volumes upon a metre of shelving is so low as about 26. In the great national libraries of St. Petersburg and Paris the proportion was shown to be about 50 volumes a metre, and in the libraries of Strassburg and Giessen the metre contains about 40 vols. These figures prove that in reality the Uppsala library compared with others is greater than indicated by the 340,000 vols. — and the same is also true with regard to the Royal Library in Stockholm — for taking the last stated proportion of 40 vols. a metre, the 12,000 metres in Uppsala occupied by 315,000 bound volumes strictly speaking (except pamphlet cases and manuscripts) would represent nearly half a million vols. in the two German libraries. The pamphlets, preserved in generally very thick cases (nearly all the foreign dissertations, for instance, are kept in this way) amount to several hundred thousand pieces — not to speak of the immense number of broadsides, circulars and so forth, in the Swedish department.

In addition to the above figures the library possesses 285 very voluminous portfolios with

\* 1 kilom. = 1094 Engl. yards.

maps, portraits, engravings and the like. The leaves are not counted, but may be estimated at about 70,000.

Till 1834 the Uppsala library was supported only by the university's own resources. Regular annual appropriations, however modest, have been assigned to it for the purchase of books since 1620, and since 1692 it has received, in virtue of a royal ordinance of that year, certain university nomination, promotion and matriculation fees. In 1834 it received its first regular annual state appropriation, in the beginning only 3150 crowns. Gradually raised, the annual appropriation for the purchase and binding of books and all other expenses (exclusive of salaries) is since 1896 24,000 cr. Besides there is a varying yearly revenue from old donation funds, university fees, etc., generally amounting to nearly 3000 cr., and a grant of 1500 cr. from the university for heating, etc., the total income for the year 1903 amounting to little more than 28,000 cr., which may be considered as the actual average income. A not very considerable addition comes from the Uppsala reading union, a kind of Athenæum, supported by the annual subscriptions of the members and by an annual subvention from the university of about 500 cr., the reviews taken in by the union going to the university library. It is not worth while to point out in this assembly how very insufficient these means are to a library that has to provide for all the faculties of a great university.

The average annual cost for books during the last five years has been about 16,000 cr.; binders' accounts (not only binding, but also pamphlet cases, carton work and the like) 6800 cr.; office expenses, extra help and all kinds of other expenses, about 3400 cr.; heating and water supply (the elevator is driven by the municipal water-service), 3000 cr.

The average growth of the foreign department in whole volumes for the last five years is 4350 bound vols., including the important factor of gifts and exchanges, contributing annually during the five years 3125 bound vols.; of foreign dissertations and university and school programs, kept in cases, 6874 nos. were received in 1903. The library is rather rich in learned periodical publications. The

collection of foreign maps increased the same year by 18 nos., containing 375 leaves; the collection of engravings and the like (chiefly received in virtue of the press-law) by 2225 leaves. The growth of the Swedish department is for Uppsala and Lund the same as stated above for the Royal Library. In length of shelves the annual growth during the last five years has been 240 metres.

The library is open to the public from 10-3, the absence of light in the long winters making reading in the evening hours impossible. In the summer, however, students who apply for it are freely admitted to the reading room any time of the day, even though no officer should be present; an order is simply given to the porter to let them in and out at the hours agreed upon. Practically everybody who applies for it is admitted to the stacks, a permission that can be given without great danger in a small city where most of the visitors belong to the university, and where those who come from other places generally are well-known scholars. I cannot remember any book having been lost in this way during my time of service.

The reading room was, in 1903, visited by 8265 persons using over 40,000 vols. (among them 6230 manuscripts), exclusive naturally of the books belonging to the reference library. The average number of books lent during the last five years has been about 19,000 vols. yearly.

The officers of the Uppsala library are:

One librarian, salary 6000 cr.; after five and ten years of service, 6500-7000 cr. At 65 years of age he has to retire with a life pension of 4000-4500-5000 cr., according to the actual amount of his salary.

Two vice-librarians with salaries of 4000 cr., after five years 4500 cr.

Four assistants ("amanuenses") with salaries of 2500 cr., after five and ten years 3000-3500 cr.

An unlimited number of supernumerary ("extra ordinary") "amanuenses" (actually there are five); 3500 cr. yearly are granted for their remuneration.

Three porters, salaries 700, after five and ten years 800-900 cr. One of them is at the same time engineer for the heating apparatus, with special pay for that service.

Periodical increase of the salaries prevails,



as noted above for the Royal Library. Only the librarian is entitled to a pension when retiring, but the Diet will never refuse to vote a pension for other officers after long service.

Office hours, five hours a day.

The librarian is appointed by the King in council, and has in all respects the position of an ordinary professor of the university. The other officers are appointed by the Chancellor of the university; the "extra ordinary" officers and the porters, upon the presentation of the librarian, by a committee of professors known as the Minor Academical Consistorium.

There are no stipulations concerning qualifications required for appointment as an "extra ordinary" assistant, but the rule is to accept only candidates who have taken a university degree.

The present library building was erected in the first half of the last century on a very appropriate open place, with parks practically all round it, at a total cost of nearly half a million crowns; in 1841 the books were transferred to this building from the then central university palace known as the Gustavianum, where the library had been housed since 1691. Although thus by no means modern, the present building, partly reconstructed in 1893 after the magazine or stack system, answers its purpose fairly well. For that time it was a very good one, with lofty rooms, plenty of light, and an old though not unpractical system of movable shelves. Since 1877 the whole building has been heated by a good hot-water system. The most urgent actual need of the library is light. This year it was proposed by the government to the Diet to vote a grant for electric light, but unhappily the news of the disastrous conflagration in the Turin Library then passed through the press and frightened the members of the Diet; this was, I think, the reason why the grant was not voted. It is intended, however, soon to take the question up again in connection with the final equipment of the top story of the building, necessitated within the next few years for want of space, and then to consider a satisfactory technical measure to ensure safety. The reading room contains a good reference library of 5000-6000 vols. with a special catalog, but it is too small: there are only about 30

tables, each of them for one person alone; it is hoped that it will be considerably enlarged in connection with the planned alterations mentioned above. Now readers often have to work in the stacks, which must be considered as a serious inconvenience, and not least so to the students themselves, being thus far away from the reference library.

The library being strictly a research library\* there is certainly not the same need of a large reading room as in a so-called public library. Those who visit the library for reading a certain book are relatively few: they prefer of course to take the book home. The students have not the habit of reading their text books in the library, and as a rule there is in the university library only one copy of each work. The best and numerically strongest readers are those who write their scientific papers and dissertations in the reading room, and for them it seems very appropriate; everybody who comes regularly has—besides the reference library—a table for himself with as many books taken out from the stacks as the shelves standing on the table can hold. It is also to be considered that the university institutions (corresponding to the departments of the American universities) and seminaries have libraries of their own with special appropriations, however modest. These libraries are in Sweden entirely independent of the university library. The 13 student "nations" (corporations of students coming from the same diocese) also have libraries of their own, naturally provided in the first place with books needed for the examinations. The union of all the students ("studentkåren") forming an organization of its own has a very good library, especially rich in Scandinavian history, philology and literature and much used in these branches. The professors, as a rule, have considerable private libraries, and every student has at least a little collection of books. To a certain extent these facts also account for the relatively small statistical figures above.

The third of the Swedish libraries is the Library of the Royal University of Lund. Founded by Royal charter of 1666 in order to promote the amalgamation of the conquered

\* Swedish fiction is, as will be shown below, neither lent nor given out in the reading-room.

southern provinces, this university was inaugurated and began to act in 1668. The origin of the university library was the old library of the Chapter of Lund. A private library soon was purchased by the king and presented to the university, and the learned bishop's library also seems to have been at the disposal of the professors. The library's growth during the first centuries of its existence was essentially due to private donations, some of them of considerable value. It contains now about 200,000 vols., the count of 1897 giving a result of about 174,000 vols., including about 6000 cases of pamphlets, dissertations, etc., and nearly 5000 manuscripts. A statement as to the length of shelves occupied by these books is not at hand, and the old library being overcrowded, with double and more rows of books on many shelves, an exact measuring would have been very difficult to perform.

The Lund library has had a regular—though very modest—income since the end of the 17th century, university matriculation, promotion and nomination fees, etc. In 1881 the annual public appropriation was raised from 10,000 to 15,000 cr., and in 1901 again to 24,000 cr. for books, binding, and all kinds of expenses, exclusive of salaries, with an additional yearly revenue from old donation funds, university fees, etc., generally amounting to 3000-4000 cr. a year. In 1903 the total income was about 27,300 cr., which may be considered as about the average annual income. The same year books were bought for 20,260 cr., binding expenses were 4360 cr., heating and other expenses 2330 cr.

The accession to the department of foreign books in 1903 was 2800 vols.; of these 845 vols. were gifts or exchanges, besides 5850 dissertations and other university publications of an analogous kind. The addition to the department of Swedish books is the same as for the Royal Library and the Uppsala library.

In 1902 the university library of Lund was visited by 11,630 persons; 37,846 books were used; of these 14,902 were taken home.

Office hours, admission at other hours, lending conditions and the like are practically the same as in Uppsala.

Officers are: the librarian, one vice-librarian, and three assistants ("amanuenses"),

and an unlimited number of "extra ordinary" assistants, for the present seven. The salaries, periodical increases of the salaries, and pensions, are the same as in Uppsala, as well as the qualifications for the extra ordinary assistants. Office hours for these are two hours a day; the annual public grant for their remuneration is 2500 cr.

The local conditions of this library have long been far from satisfactory. In its earliest days housed in one of the cathedral's chapels, it was in 1697 moved to the building which for a long time served also other university purposes but now, after many different arrangements and reconstructions, is wholly occupied by the library alone. A new building, very carefully planned, in every respect modern, with electric light throughout, with final accommodation for more than 500,000 vols., and well situated in the middle of a park, is now in course of construction, at a calculated total cost of 450,000 cr. The general reading room—of course with a great reference library—will contain 35 places, 16 of them at tables for one person each; another reading room is provided for special purposes, and one for periodicals. The library will probably take possession of the new building next year.

The university reading union ("Akademiska Läsesällskapet") in Lund is something of the same kind as the one in Uppsala mentioned above. The Academic Union ("Akademiska Föreningen," upon the whole corresponding to the union of Uppsala) has a very good and useful library, and the libraries of the university institutions (departments) and seminaries are organized in the same way as in Uppsala.

The youngest Swedish research library of a general kind is the Library of the City of Gothenburg, at the same time the library of the Faculty of Letters of that city ("Göteborgs Högskola"). It dates only from the latter part of the 19th century, and its present organization is of the same year as the Faculty (1891); but thanks to a great number of private donations of high-minded citizens of Gothenburg it is developing very fast, a good many private libraries, partly important ones, being in this way bought and presented to it. An exquisite Swedish library, the late Chief Librarian Count C. Snoilsky's,

was in 1903 bought by four persons for 20,000 cr. and presented. Extraordinary appropriations have been given several times for such purposes, and the libraries of some learned corporations of the city, in the first place that of the Royal Society of Science of Gothenburg ("Kungl. Vetenskaps-och Vitterhets-Samhället"), have been incorporated or deposited in the Library of the City. Thus it now contains more than 100,000 vols., in 1869 only 10,000 vols.

The library has a fund of its own, given by the Municipal Council from the Renström municipal donation fund; in 1903 the interest of this library fund was about 4700 cr. Besides, its chief regular incomes are granted by the Municipal Council (in 1903, 24,500 cr.) and by the Board of Directors of the Faculty (in 1903, 4500 cr.). In the same year books were bought for nearly 10,000 cr.; binding cost over 2700 cr., and salaries amounted to 13,000 cr.

The total addition to the library in 1903 was 2750 vols.; of them 1850 were gifts and exchanges.

The library is open to the public from 11-3, and in the winter also from 5-8, in the evening hours only for study in the reading room. In 1903 the visitors were nearly 20,000, using in the reading room 12,500 vols., exclusive of the reference library, and taking home nearly 7000 vols.

The officers, appointed by the Board of Directors, are: the librarian, salary 4500 cr.; two assistants ("amanuenses"), salaries 3000 and 2000 cr., and for the present, three "extra ordinary" assistants; three porters.

The Board of Directors is composed of nine members elected for two years, four by the Municipal Council, one by the body of the town magistrates, two by the Board of Directors of the Faculty, one by the Board of Directors of the City Museum, and one by the Royal Society of Science, with the librarian as *ex officio* member, three of them retiring annually.

In 1900 the library took possession of its new modern building, erected at a cost of nearly 300,000 cr. and with final accommodation for about 300,000 vols. There is a good reading room with 41 tables, each for one person, and a good reference library, also a supplementary reading room for visitors wanting a greater number of books for

their daily use. There is electric light in the offices, the reading rooms, and the basement, with room for the newspapers, but as yet not in the stacks, and a hot water heating apparatus. The situation of the building is good with plenty of room for extension.

These libraries are generally speaking organized according to the same principles. The statements regarding their general organization given below, therefore, will except as otherwise noted be applicable to them all.

The regulations of the Royal Library are given by Royal Charter; those of the university libraries are sanctioned by the chancellor of the universities, and those of the Gothenburg library are enacted by authority of the Municipal Council. All these regulations are administered in a most liberal way; where they seem antiquated, innovations appropriate to the times are often informally made by the officers.

Characteristic of the Royal Library and the two university libraries is that their collections of printed books are divided into two general departments, the national (domestic) and the foreign. This arrangement seems particularly suitable to these libraries, as receiving by virtue of the press law everything printed in the country. By this means, for one thing, the shelves of the department of Swedish books are, so to say, a national bibliography, and besides, the libraries have not to mix up their other books and especially pamphlets with all kinds of rubbish. In the Swedish department are placed books printed in Sweden, concerning Sweden, written by Swedes, and printed in the Swedish language. The first three categories are in fact considered as belonging to the national bibliography; the fourth is chosen from a more practical point of view. The third group—all books written by Swedes—causes some trouble with regard to American citizens, and the boundary can here naturally not be very sharp. The rule is, I should say, to place books written by a Swedish-American, even though in English, in the Swedish department, if the author has received his education in Sweden, and can so be considered to have been once a real Swedish citizen.

In the Royal Library the Chief Librarian

decides upon the purchase of books. In either university there is for this purpose a committee, composed of the librarian as president, the vice-librarian and six (in Lund, seven) professors from all faculties. In Uppsala two of them, in Lund three, retire yearly, according to seniority as professors; in Uppsala the retiring members are re-eligible. According to the regulations those committees dispose of two-thirds of the annual income of the library for the purchase of books, the third being at the librarian's free disposal for books and all kinds of expenses. Only four meetings are held in the year, at the beginning and at the end of each term, and therefore the librarian occasionally must buy books without consulting the committee. There are no other trustees for the libraries than these committees for the purchase of books. The library has *formaliter* just the same position in the university as what in this country would be called a department of the university, and the librarian has in all respects the position of a professor at the head of a department.

The Swedish libraries have no foreign agents; the new foreign literature is generally bought through Swedish booksellers. It is generally believed that the library, at least in the small university cities, ought to encourage the booktrade of the place. It is questionable whether this is wise or not—I hardly believe it is, though it is certainly convenient in some respects to have one's bookseller in the place. To a certain extent the same question arises regarding the binding.

Gifts and exchanges are important factors in the development of the Swedish libraries. The Uppsala library rejoices in regular relations of exchange with more than 1300 foreign learned institutions and societies; a considerable number of them are American, and among these many of the greatest value. It is my hope to see our relations with this country's eminent learned institutions considerably extended and deepened, these scientific relations being, in my opinion, in many directions of an importance that can hardly be overestimated.

The accessions of foreign books to the greater Swedish libraries are since 1886 reported in a yearly union "Accessions-katalog," published by the Royal Library. Twen-

ty-nine Swedish libraries now report yearly their foreign additions in it.\* A somewhat fuller account of this Accessions-katalog will be given in another report to this Congress.

The principal Swedish publications are registered in the Swedish publishers' yearly catalog.

It is not necessary to say that accession lists for foreign books are kept. In the Uppsala library this list is, as far as periodicals, transactions and the like are concerned, arranged entirely according to the classification of the printed catalog of accessions, and this method has proved especially convenient when the titles are copied out for that catalog. It is also very convenient for everybody who is acquainted with the system of the printed catalog to find a publication in this list. No numbers are needed. For the Swedish department the printers' lists serve at the same time as accession-lists.

The catalogs are of different pattern. In the Royal Library, the University Library of Lund, and the Gothenburg Library, the alphabetical and the systematic catalogs are both on cards, or rather leaves, kept loose in cases like small pamphlet cases, each leaf containing only one title, except different editions of the same work. The leaves are of a different shape, rather too large, in these libraries. In the Royal Library the size is 20 x 12 cm., the leaf standing on the short side; in Lund and Gothenburg 20 x 15½ cm., standing on the long side. In order to save space they have invented in the Royal Library a few years ago a kind of double catalog case, one half of it behind the other on the shelf, both united in their narrow sides. In certain Swedish libraries, for instance, that of the Royal Academy of Science, the American card catalog is employed.

In Uppsala there is a printed authors' catalog of the old stock of the library up to 1796 (published in 1814) in three quarto volumes, and for the old books this is still the main catalog, although the titles are gradually transferred to the actual written catalog. This so-called supplement (to the printed catalog) is based upon a system of bound volumes in common quarto size, the

\* Up to 1885 annual catalogs of accessions were published separately by the university libraries of Uppsala (since 1850), and Lund (since 1853).

leaves measuring 27 x 22 cm. Only one author is entered on each leaf, but as many titles of books by the same author as there is room for. For authors with, for instance, 20 or even more titles no order needs to be observed between the titles; the pages may be run over in a moment. For great authors, such as Cicero, Luther, Goethe, and the like, the titles should be divided into sections according to the well-known rules of Cutter. When a leaf is full, another is begun for the same author, the new leaf being pasted into the volume in the proper place. If a leaf should for some reason need to be replaced by a new one, it is not a very serious matter to have it copied. When a volume becomes too crowded, it is separated and rebound in two volumes. I cannot give statistics as to the average time a volume will last till it is filled up and has to be divided, but certainly long enough not to cause any serious inconvenience. This system seems to be a good combination of cards and the convenient bound catalog. There is, however, a considerable inconvenience, viz.: that it is possible to catalog only in one room; but this inconvenience is removed if the books are first cataloged on cards or slips, to be copied in the general catalog and afterwards used for other special catalogs.

The weak point in the actual Uppsala catalog is the catalog of anonymous works. In the old printed catalog, instead of being arranged alphabetically these are classified systematically and arranged chronologically in each division; unhappily this system was not only continued in the first so-called supplement to the printed catalog, but carried on for so long (till about 20 years ago, when the now retired librarian, Claes Annerstedt, set about the new anonymous works catalog) that it is a heavy task to have all those books recataloged according to the new plan. A satisfactory system for cataloging anonymous works being, as we know only too well, not only difficult to find, but not yet found, or at least not generally recognized, the methodical work with this catalog was put off too long — as a very disagreeable task that one would like to set about tomorrow rather than to-day. And the truth is, that there is in Uppsala still some experimenting with the different systems in this respect.

In Uppsala, for practical reasons, the foreign dissertations are not entered in the main catalog; it is thought advisable not to augment the bound quarto catalog — nevertheless growing very fast — by such an enormous mass of leaves with generally only one title on each. They are cataloged on cards kept in cases, for the present 257 in number. The annual catalogs of the French, German, Swiss and Swedish dissertations printed on thin paper are cut and the slips pasted on the cards.

The modern Swedish dissertations are entered into the main catalog; for the earlier ones we have the very good catalogs of Lidén, printed 1779 and 1780, continued by Marklin, printed 1820 and 1856, and for 1855-1890 by Mr. Aksel Josephson.

In Sweden all pamphlets and dissertations are cataloged just as carefully as a valuable work and according to the same principles — except of course in the Swedish department, where a great number of small things naturally could not be cataloged. With this exception our great libraries are entirely cataloged, only the Gothenburg catalog being not yet finished.

In Lund a really grand work has been done within the last 20 years, the whole library being reclassified and recataloged. The work was begun and carried through by the uncommonly vigorous and energetic late librarian, Elof Tegnér.

Authors and anonymous headings, mixed together into one alphabetical series, are in the alphabetical catalogs of Stockholm, Lund and Gothenburg. In Uppsala they are divided into three alphabets — one for authors, one for anonymous works, and one for transactions of learned societies and analogous works cataloged under the name of the place. And there is in fact no inconvenience whatever in this method, for everybody acquainted, however superficially, with the system of the catalog knows immediately to what part of it he has to go in order to find a given title. I have heard the late librarian of the University Library of Göttingen, Karl Dziatzko, say that, after having practised in Breslau for a long time the same method of keeping the authors' catalog separated from the anonymous one, he had found it very practicable and commendable. Some other parts of the main catalog, such as Bibles and statis-

tical tables, which are in reality special catalogs, are also kept separately.

The American system of the so-called dictionary catalog is not in use in Sweden at all. We make neither subject nor catchword nor title entries.

For want of means the Swedish libraries, like many others, are unable to print the titles for their catalogs. In the Royal Library, in Lund, and in Gothenburg, two copies are made of every title, one for the alphabetical catalog, the other for the systematic one. The latter is classified according to the same system as the books on the shelves and is, therefore, really an enlarged local catalog or shelf list. In the Uppsala library there is, I am sorry to say, no systematic catalog at all—and I do not think I shall live to see the beginning of one, for want of workers. For several reasons, however, I for my part am inclined to believe that this deficiency is not so very great in systematically classified libraries as it is generally considered to be. In the first place the technical question is so difficult—by far the most difficult of all bibliographical or library technical questions—that I do not think that I have seen a satisfactory systematic catalog. It is also much too difficult for the general public to find their way in it, and I am sure that even most university professors would be rather helpless with such a catalog if not guided in its use by a librarian. In most cases the systematic catalogs are very nearly local catalogs, but the shelf itself is no doubt the best local catalog. Let the student go and look there if practicable; in most university libraries it is proved to be practicable. And the more the bibliographical literature develops in quantity and quality, the more easily we can do without the systematic catalog. All the *Jahresberichte* and similar works of our days are eminent helps to the librarians in their efforts on behalf of the students, not to speak of such great enterprises as the Royal Society's "Catalogue of scientific literature." Concerning the grand work done in this country in this respect I need not more than quote the "Lists" issued by the Library of Congress and the New York State Library in Albany.

It is my belief that a dictionary catalog, generally speaking of the American pattern, with subject or catchword cards, or both,

is a much more useful catalog than a systematic one—only I should prefer to have the authors' cards filed separately from the others.

The cataloging system in Sweden is, generally speaking, based on the same principles as the German one, set forth in the Prussian "Instruktionen für die alphabetischen Kataloge . . .," though naturally with certain differences. We catalog, for instance, an anonymous work under the first substantive in nominative case; if there is no such substantive we take for instance a preposition for heading, as "*Over* the sea." Transactions of learned societies, and official publications of boards, corporations and other institutions are cataloged under the name of the place, as Smithsonian Institution, or U. S. Department of Agriculture, under *Washington*, with cross-references as needed from the title of the work or from another geographical name. The latter is regularly the case with institutions of one of the United States, for instance, Geological Survey of Maryland under *Baltimore*, with cross-reference from *Maryland* to *Baltimore*. In the Royal Library and in Lund, however, the main entry is made under the title of the work, with cross-reference from the name of the place. The name of a society is not used as a heading in Sweden.

The three principal libraries have good catalogs of their manuscripts, the Gothenburg mss. catalog being in progress. In Uppsala there are special catalogs for some very great mss. donations; these as well as the one of the main collection—for the greater part a splendid work of the retired librarian C. G. Styffe—are classified catalogs. The scholarly catalog of the mediæval mss. (about 1000 vols.) is—in its present state—chiefly due to the retired librarian, Claes Annerstedt. There is a special catalog of the great collection of *litterae doctorum virorum*, on leaves kept in 35 cases, a work of another retired officer, the Count Eugène Lewenhaupt.

The extremely useful alphabetical index to the manuscripts does not exist in Sweden any more than in other large libraries. One of the "e. o." assistants in Uppsala began one last year; I do not know what generation shall see it finished.

Hitherto the Swedish libraries have gen-

erally bound their books in a good half binding, which is indeed much too expensive for libraries with our insufficient grants, such a binding for an ordinary octavo volume costing in our country 2-3 crowns. It is only lately that we have begun to use cloth or linen to a greater extent; we now often even give the books only quarter bindings cut flush, at a cost of about one crown for a big octavo volume, and in Uppsala little used serials nowadays are often kept unbound in open pamphlet cases, a book never being placed in that library unbound on the shelf unless in a case. It is to be considered that we can bind in less durable bindings, because in a research library books generally are not so worn away as in a popular library. In case of need it will generally be cheaper to rebind one or more volumes of a series in a cheap binding than to bind the whole collection in a more expensive way.

Pamphlets are never bound together in one volume now; we consider it better in all respects to keep them unbound in open pamphlet cases, shelved at the end of the division they belong to. The classmark with the indication "case" is written on the front cover. About twenty years ago in Uppsala and Lund the foreign dissertations were bound together in volumes, a method found to have great inconveniences. Two persons may demand different dissertations in the same volume, but only one of them can have it. And, besides, we do not consider it safe to lend such a volume, for if it were lost, all the pamphlets bound in it could hardly be procured again. On the contrary, our principle is to separate such volumes as much as our means allow. Old original bindings, or those of any historical interest, however, naturally are never touched by the knife.

I have mentioned already that the three greatest Swedish libraries are divided into a national and a foreign department of printed books. Both these departments are classified systematically. The subdivisions are separated by dummy books where there is not an open space left between them, as is generally the case. The classification, however, is not so minute as, for instance, the Decimal system, or the German one of Halle, two or more neighboring subdivisions being for practical reasons consolidated into one when they con-

tain only a few books. Thus in Uppsala the aboriginal languages of America or general floras of the United States and of the individual states form each only one subdivision, because there are not more books on these subjects than are easily looked over, on the other hand there is a subdivision for the geology of each state. The system is no doubt questionable, especially because it makes it more difficult to the cataloger to know the subdivisions by heart; but it saves space, and one larger division is in fact more easily kept in order than many small ones, especially where the public is admitted to the stacks.

The cataloging officer decides the classmark. This is not composed of single letters or figures; it is an abbreviation of the name of the subdivision in which the book is placed, for instance, Math., Geom., Phys., Electr., Philol., Lat., Dict., and so on. The books are not numbered at all except in the collections of early printed books and, naturally, manuscripts. They are arranged alphabetically in each subdivision according to the authors' names or the word of an anonymous title used for heading in the catalog, the first letter of that word being underlined on the title page. We have found this system in many respects more convenient than the numbering and, as far as I can see, in no way inconvenient.

Books are ordered from the shelves to the issue desk by means of pasteboard slips sent to the stacks with the book's abbreviated title, classmark and the lending date on them. The slip rests in the book's place as a substitute for it till it comes back to its place.

Borrowers' order forms are kept in the alphabetical order of the borrowers' surnames. Every day these are copied in ledgers in alphabetical order of authors, this order being only so far observed that each letter of the alphabet is divided into a convenient number of sections, for instance, A-Af. The book card system is not used in Sweden any more than the borrowers' card system.

In the Royal Library and in the Gothenburg library books are lent for one month according to the regulations, but this limit is generally not observed unless the book is required by another reader. In the university libraries the loan periods are too long, all the books having to be returned only at the

end of each university term. Professors of the universities may even keep them during the whole academic year. At the universities and in Gothenburg university professors are entitled to demand the return of books lent to non-professors. In Uppsala there are fines stipulated for books not returned in due time.

The regulations require a guarantee from borrowers, except for professors in the university libraries, but this rule is observed in a most liberal way, a guarantee never being requested from a known borrower. The number of books allowed to be taken home by one person is practically unlimited, even for students at the universities. Also the university libraries are in fact public; they welcome everybody who comes for the purpose of research, university man or not, though, naturally, the general reading public in these libraries is different from that in the Royal Library in the metropolis. Practically everybody who applies for it is admitted to the stacks.

Books are lent in a most liberal way between the Swedish libraries. This system is neither ordered nor organized by any regulations; it is entirely voluntary and works extremely well. By means of the union Swedish "Accessions-katalog" everybody can find out in what library a desired book is to be had, and within a couple of days he can have it. Applications are never refused except regarding periodicals which are much in demand. Demands from private scholars all over the country, where there is no great library to act as an intermediary, are met with the same liberality.

As the Royal Library and the two university libraries, as well as government offices in general and many public institutions, enjoy the franking privilege for letters and parcels sent through the post, this lending system causes no expense whatever to the borrowers. We also readily lend books and manuscripts to foreign libraries (sometimes even to private scholars abroad directly), and we borrow a good deal from abroad—but never books that can be procured through the booksellers. We do not think it proper to ask a foreign library to keep current books for our students. We also send our books abroad free of postage, and we do not charge borrowers for packing.

Modern Swedish fiction is neither lent nor supplied in the reading room except for the purpose of research. We receive the national literature in order to preserve it, which would be impossible if it were lent to the general public; nor would our small staffs be able to answer to the demands of a free public library service. Our officers are too few and their salaries too low; a great portion of our work must be done by supernumerary officers, who are either very poorly or not at all remunerated—a very bad system which needs a thorough reformation. In the Uppsala library 27 students have entered the library service during the last twenty years; 18 of them have given it up, seeing no possibility of an adequate promotion. Women are not employed in the great general libraries in Sweden; one woman only has been a supernumerary officer in the Uppsala Library. She was a university graduate. In some special libraries in Stockholm, however, women are employed as assistants, in a few cases even as librarians.

For the systematic training of young librarians nothing has, as yet, been done in our country. For a special library school we are evidently too few in number; but even in the service there is hardly any system in the training of the beginners, the small number of officers not permitting a strict division of the work into departments, so that everybody has occasionally to do all kinds of work on the same day.

Before finishing I may say a few words on the Swedish press-law. It has been stated above that the Royal Library in Stockholm and the two university libraries of Uppsala and Lund enjoy the privilege of receiving each one copy of everything printed in the country. This privilege is not connected with the copyright, the copyright act not prescribing to the publisher any deposit of copies. But the printers have the obligation of delivering four complete and perfect copies of everything printed by them, nothing, however insignificant, being excepted. The printer who has printed the main work has to deliver the whole, even though the plates were printed abroad; the libraries claim also the productions of the job-printing offices and of the lithographical printing offices, engravings and the like.



Three of these copies have to be delivered to the said libraries, the fourth to the Minister of Justice in Stockholm or to this minister's deputies in the country towns for the purpose of censure. For although the press is in Sweden practically entirely free, there are naturally certain grave abuses of it exempted from this liberty; for instance, blasphemy, grave personal insults, and so on.

The printers are entitled to send in their book-parcels by the post free of postage, and the libraries are entitled to receive their copies free of any charge. If, therefore, the printer sends his books any other way than through the post, he has to pay the carriage himself.

The delivery is very slow, the law providing only that what is printed in one year must be delivered before the following July. Many printers, however, especially the greater ones, deliver their productions twice a year.

A list of all printing offices in the country is kept in the Department of Justice, so the libraries can always have their lists complete. But to exercise an effective control over the printer is more than difficult; it is in fact impossible, although his name, and the place and the year of publication have to be printed on everything. The printers are advised to send in lists of what is printed by them during the year, and generally they do so, but the librarian cannot compel them to do it. The deputies of the Minister of Justice have to keep lists of what is printed in their places, but they are not obliged to send in copies of them to the libraries. The librarian may, it is true, ask them for information in doubtful cases—but how to know whether a printer's list is complete or not? The publishers' annual catalog naturally does not contain more than a fraction of what has been printed. And besides, even the most scrupulous printer is liable by inadvertence to send in an incomplete list. It is, therefore, probable, or rather certain, that some productions of the press escape the librarian's notice, although he may display any amount of vigilance and energy.

Fortunately absence of readiness on the printers' side to deliver their press-law copies is rare. The printers have not the same reason as the publishers to struggle against this law, and the fights fought in other countries between librarians and publishers con-

cerning the copyright copies are unknown in Sweden.

When a printer is found not to have delivered a certain book to a library, he is summoned to send in a copy. If he does not, the librarian notifies the Minister of Justice, who then proceeds against him and fines him 37 or 50 cr. for each omission. There is no time provided in the press-law within which an action against a printer for defective delivery shall be commenced.

The press-law does not contain any stipulations as to the quality of the paper upon which the copies have to be printed. The law is older than the invention of the extremely bad paper of our days, so there was then hardly occasion for such stipulation. Recently the question has been under discussion by the authorities, and it is to be hoped that this deficiency may be remedied.

The amount of Swedish press-productions delivered to the three libraries during the year 1903 was 22,896 nos., besides several thousands of small things.

This obligation of the printers, originally for the censure of the printed literature, and now, as we have seen, serving two purposes—the censure, and the preservation of the national literature—exists since 1661, the date of the first royal ordinance for this purpose. In this ordinance, however, the universities were not comprehended and it was only at the end of the 17th century that the privilege was extended to them also. For a long time these ordinances were of very little effect, though often repeated and although the fines for non-observance in the earlier times were heavy enough. It is only since the middle of the last century that the law has been more strictly superintended and observed.

The present press-law dates from 1812, and is one of the fundamental laws of the kingdom—a good thing in so far as it cannot easily be changed according to an occasional opinion; but on the other hand it is thereby also made difficult to have deficiencies amended, for instance, to obtain a quicker delivery, a more durable paper for the library-copies, and to make the printers' requirement to send in correct and complete lists controlled by the deputies of the Minister of Justice, on pain of fine.

## THE LIBRARY MOVEMENT IN AUSTRIA.

BY DR. EDOUARD REYER, *Central Bibliothek, Vienna.*

THE public libraries of Vienna have now a circulation of three millions. In the year 1887 they had 100,000 and it was and is still very hard work to advance along this road. Our difficulties, and our means and methods, are different from those existing and employed in other countries, as will be seen from the following statement.

Before the year 1870 little was done in Austria in regard to public libraries. In the cities old state libraries existed, libraries of the universities and of the corporations, and the learned classes looked with indifference on the great work done in your country. Some men tried the work, but they found no aid; most newspapers declined to publish articles on a matter of so little interest. If the progressive, liberal part of the population felt so little inclination towards public libraries, it was natural enough that the mighty aristocratic, conservative and clerical parties made a firm opposition. Rich men of the liberal party, asked to do something for a library, answered: "Come and ask something for the poor, for an asylum or for an hospital and we will give willingly, but what will you do with these libraries? You will create half-culture, you will increase the discontent of the masses." If even the liberals think in this way, we may not wonder that the clericals fight openly against our public libraries.

So began our work. We have many foes, few friends, nearly no help. In some small towns we opened libraries with some 100 volumes; people came, but after the lapse of some years the books were worn out and it was harder to raise the necessary means again. The municipality gave nothing, rich citizens who had given something at first, were not willing to continue. So these first free libraries were soon regarded as unsuccessful charity work.

The second difficulty to be surmounted was the general tendency to subordinate the library to a certain political creed. The

authorities never declared it, but in fact everyone felt it immediately. When I first worked as member of a corporation creating public libraries, I proposed to introduce the leading newspapers in the reading room; the proposal was accepted, but when I mentioned the names of the leading clerical and socialistic newspapers, the president protested and I saw that he accepted only liberal and conservative newspapers as suitable for public libraries.

After some years of practical work I had formulated my methods which differed in so many points from the formula adopted in Vienna that I was obliged to try the experiment, at first on a small scale in one of our provincial towns. The society which we created ten years ago in Graz accepted all essential points and its success was full. In the next year we had attained a circulation of 200,000 for 100,000 inhabitants. Returning to Vienna we founded a corporation under the name Central-Bibliothek, which in the course of seven years has opened 18 libraries with a circulation of 1,800,000.

Our regulations provide that books and periodicals shall be given to readers, without regard to religious or political tendencies. This may seem to you natural, but in our country many people find it dangerous and there is opposition. And this is not only the case in Austria but also in Germany. Visit any reading room sustained by a liberal municipality and you will never find the leading socialistic newspapers, and the socialists avoid those reading rooms.

In Graz we had opened the library and reading room under the auspices of the governor, the mayor and other leading persons, and not only the liberal, but also the clerical and socialist newspapers were provided. The effect was good, no political party was offended and we had at least no determined enemies.

Now it seems difficult to maintain this prin-

ciple without expending considerable sums for a great variety of clerical, socialist and other publications. But in fact the solution of this problem is not so difficult. We had the works of Lassalle, Marx and other leading socialists, but they were little used even by socialistic workingmen, because they had long ago read the same works in the socialistic library, and in the same way it was not necessary to buy a great stock of clerical works, as the clerical readers of high culture found the literature in our old state libraries, and the clerical readers of low culture were satisfied with a small collection.

The next question of importance was how to raise the necessary means. For nearly twenty years we had seen, in Germany as well as in our state, that it is impossible to maintain free libraries for many years in a decent condition. America and England have municipalities and rich men who give the necessary means; we have nothing of that sort. We have not a shadow of a Carnegie, and every politician would laugh at the suggestion of a library tax. How can a free library exist under these conditions? "Free library" is an empty, even a pernicious phrase in our country. In the beginning the reader must pay a trifle till we have educated a generation, ripe for library taxes and free libraries. At first we introduced a tax of 10 kreuzer (4 cents) a month, later we took 20 and 25 kreuzer in the richer districts of Vienna.

In the poorer districts where the working classes prevail, the tax is mostly four cents a month, and even the laborer does not object to pay this trifle, which for a long time will be a necessary contribution to maintain our public libraries in a decent condition. At the present time our libraries spend about 200,000 kronen a year, which is little for a circulation of three millions.

The question of economy, unknown in your country, is dominating in our work and we have introduced methods and made experiments under this constraint.

For years the great publishers of Germany and Austria have given us almost half the books we want as gifts. We buy on a large scale and have the books bound in quantities. Some hundred volumes of the same author

are frequently delivered at once in the central library and distributed afterwards to the libraries in Vienna and in the provinces. The binding is cheap and excellent (black cloth with illuminated letters, price per volume 24 kreuzer—9 cents). A further economy was introduced by dividing thick volumes, so that a volume seldom has more than 300 pages. The books are so well preserved that re-binding seldom occurs. If the pages are dirty or worn out, we remove the books.

The space which is at our disposal must be used in the most economical manner, as we must pay a high rent. The work is done mostly by women workers, because women's wages are low in our country (50 and 60 kronen, or 10 to 12 dollars a month). Every worker has a vacation of four weeks, she receives a percentage of the income of the library, and we pay the cost of doctor and medicines in the case of sickness.

The central library has introduced a system of delivery only for the scientific department; the books are delivered every day to most of the public libraries of Vienna. Co-operation with some scientific libraries has been introduced. The Chamber of Commerce, the Juridische Leseverein and the Railway club allow us to record the books contained in their libraries and we send those books in case of demand to the library where the reader has requested the book. About 60,000 volumes are contained in the scientific libraries of these corporations. Our central library, including branches, contains 240,000 volumes. The public libraries of other societies have about 150,000 volumes.

The circulation of our central library without the branches was last year 644,000 (236,000 books from the scientific department). The central library inclusive of branches has a circulation of 1,800,000; the public libraries of other societies have 1,300,000, so that Vienna has a circulation of 3,100,000. As we divide thick volumes, this number must be reduced, and it results in a net circulation of two million complete volumes for a population of 1,600,000. We have done much under the prevailing circumstances, but more is left to be done by the rising generation.

In the provinces most of the library work

done is rather poor; only in some towns were sufficient means raised to create a free library. Most of the public libraries must demand from the readers a fee of a few cents a month.

For the Alpine provinces Dr. Michael Hainisch, who gives every year 6000 kronen has done a good deal. These provinces have now a circulation of about half a million. But Dr. Michael Hainisch, who is a man of great idealism and of moderate income, stays isolated in this regard, for no one of our rich

citizens has the ambition to work in the same line.

I have mentioned many difficulties. Last but not least I must say a word on our conflicting nationalities, which lead to the same enmity as does the question of color in your country. Once I thought it possible to create mixed libraries in districts with mixed population, and I hoped to bring better understanding and peace to these districts. To-day I know that this is impossible. The library would be destroyed by both nations.

### KARL DZIATZKO: A MEMORIAL SKETCH.\*

BY PROF. DR. RICHARD PIETSCHMANN, *Director, University Library of Göttingen.*

IT is not without hesitation that following a kind suggestion of your president I shall try to speak some words on the late Karl Dziatzko. I would have wished to have had leisure to prepare a somewhat elaborate address; but time did not permit. Nevertheless I feel obliged not to let pass the opportunity of speaking to so select and competent an audience in memoriam of a man whose work has been widely appreciated, and under whom I have worked more than twenty years.

Karl Dziatzko received his first instruction in library science when he was a student at the university of Bonn. He worked there under Friedrich Ritschl, who, besides being one of the most successful teachers of philology, had also charge of the administration of the university library. Ritschl entirely reorganized the library and did a great deal for its development. He made it a rule for the members of the philological seminar to assist in the library, and Dziatzko served for a long time in the circulating department. Many of the best librarians of Germany received their training from Ritschl, of whom I mention only Aug. Wilmanns, general director in Berlin, Jos. Ständer, di-

rector of the university library at Bonn, and Wilhelm Brambach, until recently librarian at the Court library in Karlsruhe.

At first Dziatzko had apparently no intention of making library work his vocation. He received his degree in 1863, his dissertation being a work on the prologues in Plautus and Terence, and chose the career of a teacher, first at the Gymnasium at Opeln and later in the Lyceum at Lucerne. In 1871 he was appointed director of the university library in Freiburg, Baden, but very soon exchanged his position for one at the gymnasium in Karlsruhe.

In the fall of 1872 the Prussian government, upon the advice of Anton Klette, appointed him head librarian of the Royal and University Library in Breslau and from that time on he remained faithful to the profession; for not until then were the high ideals of his calling brought home to him.

In Breslau he found a large field of activity. First of all he had a new alphabetical card catalog made. In doing this he examined personally every book and compared every title page. Questions which arose were discussed in conferences of the library staff and the decisions arrived at were reduced to rules. The fundamental principles established by this experience were published by Dziatzko in 1886 under the title "Instructions

\* Translated by Miss Selina Nachmann, student Pratt Institute Library School.

for the arrangement of titles in the alphabetical card catalog of the Royal and University Library in Breslau." As early as 1887 an Italian translation of the book appeared and Klas August Linderfelt utilized it in his "Eclectic card catalog rules," which were published in Boston in 1890. It forms the basis of the first discussions for the instructions for form and arrangement of headings now used in Prussia.

Adolph Friedrich Stenzler awakened his interest in the history of early printing and the research work that he now began led him to the discovery that Caspar Elyan was the first printer of Breslau.

A new field of activity was opened to him when he was called to Göttingen as professor of library science and head librarian of the university library. Here he found one of the most important documents regarding the history of printing, the "Helmersperger instrument." He published a new edition of it from the original and continued his researches in connection with the subject. I mention only one of his works, which is important on account of its results as well as its method, his "Gutenberg's früheste Druckerpraxis." Up to that time it had been a question which of the two oldest Bibles was the work of Gutenberg. Dziatzko proved beyond a doubt that the Bible with 42 lines was printed before the one with 36 lines. His research work was not limited to this subject. He also studied seriously questions touching the books and libraries of the ancients.

According to his idea the field of knowledge in regard to library science is a very wide one and embraces everything that can be brought in connection with books. He liked to occupy himself with questions concerning the booktrade and copyright laws, and he had a very clear conception of juridical problems.

He objected to being called a scholarly librarian. He treated the daily routine of the administration with the same importance as his scientific studies. For his subordinates he was a splendid example of most rigorous and careful attention to duties. He de-

signed the arrangement for locking the card catalog in the library in Breslau and was interested in other technical details, as for instance bibliographical photographic reproductions. He possessed organizing and administrative ability in a very high degree.

During his career a great reform in library matters took place in Prussia. It is true that as early as 1872 some measures were taken for the improvement of university libraries; they differed, however, very little from previous methods. A more general reform began in 1884. At this time a number of radical measures were started which, free from theoretical prejudices and doctrines, brought about a complete reorganization of library management in Prussia. Uniform in execution and plan, they can be traced back to one strong personality, the present director in the Kultus-ministerium, Friedrich Althoff. If the history of this reform is to be written Karl Dziatzko has to be mentioned as counsellor in many important questions.

Dziatzko devoted a great deal of care and attention to the training of assistants. The practice of the German printers of the 15th century had the foremost place in his studies. He lectured on library administration, history of printing, and booktrade before and after the Reformation, history of books and libraries of the ancients, development of modern library methods, and also on the palæography of the Latin classics and the legal status of the book world. His assistants were also given a systematic training in library work, advancing from the simple to the difficult through all phases of practical service.

Dziatzko was chairman of the commission on examinations for librarians. He worked constantly towards elevating the profession and was instrumental in bringing about the association of the librarians of Germany. He was earnest and firm in his ideas and principles, at the same time a friend of social intercourse, and he always endeavored to come into personal contact with his officials. Many of those who worked with him were closely attached to him, and all will remember him with gratitude and admiration.

# LIBRARY WORK IN NEW ZEALAND.

BY HERBERT BAILLIE, *Librarian Public Library, Wellington, N. Z.*

NEW ZEALAND appears to have been always generous in the matter of public libraries; every community possesses a section of land which was reserved for library purposes when the town or village was laid out by the government. Subsidies are paid annually, to all libraries that make application, in proportion to the revenue which may be received either in rates, donations or subscriptions. The subsidy is allotted by a system which is advantageous to the smaller libraries. No library is credited with a larger revenue than £75, and a nominal addition of £25 is made to the income of each library. The library with an income of say £20 is assessed for subsidy at £45. The library with an income of £100 or more receives the same grant as the one with £75. The stipulations are that the subsidy is to be spent in the purchase of books, and that in the case of libraries within a borough a free reading room must be provided.\*

The Public Libraries Act was passed by the New Zealand Parliament during the session of 1869, being based upon the "Ewart bill" of Great Britain. Sir G. M. O'Rorke, who introduced the bill, stated "that so far as he was aware there was no library freely open to the public at large in the colony." The act was passed with practically no discussion. This act stipulated that a charge of not less than 5/- per annum was to be made for the privilege of borrowing books. The Municipal Corporations Act, 1890, incorporating the Public Libraries Act, as far as boroughs are concerned, left it optional for the corporations to make a charge to borrowers. As far as I know, there is no purely free library in the colony, excepting, of course, the General Assembly Library, and that is restricted to certain privileged persons.

As Carnegie grants have been accepted by Dunedin (£10,000), Westport (£2000), and Thames (£2000), it will be necessary for these libraries to be perfectly free.

The first community to take advantage of the act was Auckland, which struck a library rate in 1879, ten years after the passing of the act.

*Methods.* The first card catalog was introduced into the General Assembly Library by Mr. H. L. James, who was then (1898) acting-librarian. Mr. James has also the honor of introducing Mr. Dewey's system of classification.

The Wellington Public Library, Mr. T. W. Rowe being then librarian, soon followed the lead of the General Assembly Library in both these important particulars. Other libraries are now compiling card catalogs, but unfortunately, most of our librarians are of a conservative nature. The usual method of loan charging is by means of ledgers—either single or double entry. Books are numbered in classes designated A, B, C, etc.—"A," theology; "B," history and biography; "C," travel. This facilitates charging, besides classifying the books roughly—very roughly. One important library uses a ledger, in which is entered the full name of book borrowed, and seems quite satisfied with it. The Newtown branch (Wellington) will complete the Newark system of charging as soon as our supply of pockets arrive; we have been using a card system there since the opening in 1902, and although it is an improvement on the ledger system, it was too intricate during rushes. I hope to install the Newark system at the Wellington library as soon as convenient.

In the matter of book supplies, I think that we may consider ourselves fortunate as far as fiction is concerned. The English publishers issue what are called "colonial editions" of all important works; in most cases the colonial edition is issued at the same time as the original edition, and the books are

\* According to latest available returns 364 libraries participated in vote of £3000 granted for subsidies, 1902-1903.

retailed at 3/6 for cloth bound copies and 2/6 for paper covers. They cost libraries, on an average, 3/- per copy for the cloth edition. The American publisher is now beginning to deal direct with this colony, with special prices, much to our pecuniary benefit.

I shall now give a few details of the principal public libraries of the colony. New Zealand was first colonized by the British in 1840, the first settlers coming out under the auspices of the New Zealand Company, a company formed in England for that purpose.

The *Aurora*, the first ship conveying settlers, arrived at Wellington Jan. 22, 1840, and by the end of that year there was a population of about 1200, among whom the library spirit was evidently well developed, as we find that on Dec. 1 a meeting was held at Barrett's Hotel "to consider the advisability of opening a public library and reading room." A number of names famous in New Zealand history are mentioned in the short report of the proceedings that has been handed down to us. A house was bought for £30 and a librarian, in the person of Dr. Knox, was appointed librarian at a salary of £75 per annum, which must have been a good salary for the duties to be performed. It is fair to say that Dr. Knox reciprocated in generosity, as there are now in the Wellington Public Library a number of medical books that he presented to the infant library. In these days of anti-fiction it is refreshing to find a librarian who put such books as Fyfe's "Anatomy," Beclard's "Elements of Anatomy," and similar works into his collection, but, judging by the appearance of the books after this space of time the public were as wilful as they are now-a-days and would only read what they liked. Towards the end of 1843 Governor Fitzroy granted a portion of a reserve that had had been set aside by the New Zealand Company when they were laying out the town, and the foundation of a permanent home was laid on May 2, 1844, the name of the institution then being "The Port Nicholson Mechanics' Institute, Public School and Library." Trouble seems to have cropped up which delayed building operations until 1849, in which year the central portion of the building was completed and opened, the name at the same time being changed

to "Wellington Athenæum and Mechanics' Institute." This building, with subsequent additions, appears to have fulfilled its functions satisfactorily, those who had the management of the institute being animated with a true sense of the value of intellectual culture. In 1876 the members of the institute were advised that something more pretentious was required, and the foundation stone of a large building was laid Jan. 20, 1877. This proved a disastrous step, as after a few years' struggle with a heavy mortgage the concern passed from the hands of the members. In 1890 a movement was inaugurated to establish a Public Library, and the citizens agreed that a library rate should be levied; the movement was helped considerably by a donation of £1000 received from Mr. W. H. Levin for the purchase of books. The books of the defunct Athenæum were purchased, thus enabling that ill-fated concern to clear off its liabilities.

The foundation stone of the present central library, which is only a part of the original design, was laid Dec. 15, 1891, and the building was opened to the public on April 23, 1893. A subscription of 5/- a year is charged for the privilege of borrowing books, all other branches being free. There are about 1700 subscribers. The reference library contains 14,000 volumes, and the lending branch 10,000 volumes. The Newtown branch was opened May, 1902, being the first branch library in New Zealand. Plans for another branch to be erected at Brooklyn have now been approved. On the completion of this branch Wellington will have a central library and two branches for a population of 50,000.

In Auckland in 1880 the City Council took over for the purposes of a public library the "Mechanics' Institute," which had been established in 1843, and had had a checkered career until the City Council came to its aid, as was the case in Wellington. In 1887 the library took possession of its fine new quarters which are part of the Auckland Municipal buildings.

Auckland has been particularly fortunate in having been the recipient of some generous donations, the principal one being that of Mr. Edward Costley, which amounted to over £12,000. Sir George Grey, a former governor

of the colony, and who had always been keenly interested in public libraries, presented his library, which contained a large number of valuable books and mss. Though the Auckland Library is second in point of age it is easily first as to its fittings and collection. The librarian is Mr. E. Shillington. The subscription to the lending branch is 10/- per annum.

The Christ Church Library was opened as a Mechanics' Institute in 1859—eight years after the arrival of the first settlers in that province. This settlement was promoted by a company under the auspices of the Church of England. Large endowments were reserved for the benefit of church and educational purposes. In 1868 permanent buildings were erected which took the place of the temporary home of the library. In 1873 the property was transferred to the Superintendent of the Province, and by him transferred to the control of the Board of Governors of Canterbury College. It has been maintained by them since out of endowments with the aid of a subscription fee from borrowers. The library has had one or two handsome donations, it is a very popular institution and has been well managed. The reading rooms and reference library are free to the public; the subscription to the lending branch is 10/- per annum; there are 1800 subscribers. The reference library contains 15,000 volumes, and there are over 22,000 volumes in the lending branch. Mr. H. Strong is librarian.

In Dunedin, Mr. Mark Cohen, one of the principal promoters of the public library

movement, has promised to contribute a short history of library work in that city; it has not arrived in time to enclose with this paper. There is no public library in Dunedin; the City Council are now advertising for competitive designs for the Carnegie library building. A Mechanics' Institute and Athenæum was established in 1859; it is restricted to subscribers who pay an annual fee of £1. 1. 0.

Mention should also be made of the General Assembly Library. It was first proposed July 28, 1856, during the sitting of the second parliament after the colony had been granted responsible government. A motion was passed granting £100 to carry out the recommendation of the Legislative Council's committee that that amount be expended in purchase of books; the committee also reported that the Auckland Provincial Council had agreed to amalgamate and to provide an equal vote for purchase of books and at their own expense to provide fittings and pay the librarian's salary. When the seat of government was removed to Wellington the library was also removed. The library has had in the past the benefit of the literary knowledge of members of both branches of the legislature, which has been of the highest order. In 1871 the Hon. Alfred Domett (the "Waring" of Robert Browning) on his retirement from the public service received a valedictory letter of thanks from the New Zealand Government, in which his services in connection with the formation and management of the Parliamentary Library were gratefully acknowledged. Mr. Charles Wilson is librarian.

## REPORT ON THE LIBRARIES OF GUATEMALA.

BY L. D. KINGSLAND, *Consul-General of Guatemala at St. Louis.*

THE City of Guatemala was the capital of the kingdom of the same name in the time of the Spanish government, and for this reason it was the residence of the higher officials and nobles who attended to the public affairs, consequently Guatemala was the center of learning and education of the kingdom, which comprised at that time what now

forms the five republics of Central America—the State of Chiapas and the Province of Soconusco, that now belong to Mexico, and the territory known to-day as Belize or British Honduras. In this long past epoch, education and intellectual culture were almost entirely in the hands of the many convents of monks and friars; consequently all these con-



vents were the owners of valuable libraries containing important works of history, philosophy, literature, etc.

After the revolutionary movement of 1871 a decree was issued by the Liberal Government, prohibiting all convents of monks and nuns and nationalizing all their property, including their valuable libraries, which were taken to form the basis and the foundation of the National Public Library of Guatemala. The library since that time has been gradually and constantly increased, and contains to-day over 25,000 volumes, being far ahead of any other in Central America, not only as the possessor of the largest number of volumes, but also the most valuable works, specially on account of their antiquity. As an illustration, we have a Bible in seven languages, all written by hand on parchment.

Besides this library, the capital contains the following libraries: the Supreme Court Library; the Medical School Library; the Archbishop's Library; the High School Library; the Society of Artisans; the *Porvenir de los Obreros*; the Guatemala Club; and many other smaller libraries of societies and private parties.

The general archives of the government

may be regarded also as a library, because it contains complete collections of all the laws, decrees, codes, etc., that have been in use since the beginning of our independence (1821).

The municipal archives of the city include in good preservation all the official and many non-official documents of the colony since this section of the country was conquered by Don Pedro de Alvarado (1524). These documents include among many other interesting ones the complete correspondence of the Spanish monarchs to the conquerors and royal auditors of the kingdom.

In the principal cities and capitals of the departments we have libraries and reading rooms; the principal ones being those of the following cities: Quezaltenango, San Marcos, Coban, Salama, Totonicapan, Chiquimula, Jalapa, Antigua, Mazatenango, and many others of minor importance.

The natural tendency and disposition of the Guatemalan people to literature make it necessary to enlarge these libraries constantly in all the branches of human learning. It is a well-known fact that Guatemala has the largest number and the best equipped libraries of Central America.

## NOTE ON THE NATIONAL LIBRARY OF CHILE.

COMMUNICATION BY FRANCISCO ARAYA BENNETT, *Government Delegate to the St. Louis Conference.*

WHILE absent from my own land, and already charged with two official commissions, I was honored with that of representing my country in the Congress of Librarians now in session at St. Louis, in the character of secretary *ad hoc* to his Excellency the Minister-Plenipotentiary of Chile to the United States and Mexico. When I arrived here his Excellency the Minister of Chile was in Mexico; and on account of this circumstance it has not been possible for me to take part officially in the proceedings of the Congress. However, in my private character as a citizen of a young country, who thoroughly appreciates the civilizing agency of the libraries — the real universities of the

present era, in the felicitous phrase of Carlyle — permit me to call your attention to the work accomplished by the National Library of Santiago, and to solicit, in its behalf, reports which may be useful alike to scholars in Chile, and to those who are, although foreigners, interested in advancing the intellectual life of my country. . . .

The history of the library of Santiago . . . was published on the occasion of the International Congress of Librarians at Paris in 1900. When national authority was first established in Chile, at the same time were founded a library, a newspaper, and an educational institution, the diffusion of knowledge being regarded as fundamental, and the

corner-stone of free institutions. The journalist *par excellence* of the Revolution, Camilo Henríquez, at one time was also the librarian of Chile.

The library, at present directed by a distinguished man of letters, is a center for useful studies and for investigations, which have illuminated with the light of history all phases of the national life. In its work, it now counts upon the co-operation of all educational establishments, both secondary and higher, which have at least regular collections of books. Libraries of special character are steadily increasing; and, among these, that of the National Congress occupies a prominent place on account of its richness in publications which comprise the more important of the social sciences. The National Institute (another foundation dating from the epoch of Chile's independence), the Pedagogical Institute, the School of Medicine, the Agricultural Institute and the Commercial Institute; the Catholic University, and the leading educational institutions that are sustained by the ecclesiastical authorities and the religious congregations; and, moreover, a great number of workmen's societies—all these [are gathering] collections of books, regularly classified, and placed at the service of a continually increasing number of readers.

In the general Congress of Public Instruction held at Santiago in December, 1902, under the auspices of the University, one of the subjects especially discussed was the formation of popular libraries.

The National Library has issued the following publications:

Anuario de la Prensa Chilena, issued from 1886 to the end of 1900.

Boletino Bibliografico, October, 1901.

Catálogo de los manuscritos relativos a los antiguos jesuitas de Chile.

Catálogo del Archivo de la Real Audiencia de Santiago. 2 v.

Catálogo de autores griegos y latino.

Catálogo de la sección Americana (America en general).

Bibliografía musical Chilena, 1886-1896.

Catálogo de la sección de Lectura á Domílicio.

Chile has much to learn from nations who can depend on greater resources and experience; and the discussions and conclusions of this Congress will assuredly be of interest to us. Since it has not been possible for me to be personally present at your debates, permit me to ask you for such publications as may be issued in consequence of those discussions; and, if I may, for any others which relate to the work of the American Library Association.

I do not know whether that association possesses its own library, or is merely an association of librarians. If the former supposition be correct, let me place at its disposal twenty-four volumes, comprising the publications of the National Library of Santiago and of its director, Señor Don Luis Montt. . . .

Among the books which he sent, the *Bibliografía Chilena* (of which only the second volume has been published) deserves especial mention, because it is a work of well-directed investigation, placed in methodical form. Its introduction contains information that is valuable to the foreigner who wishes to understand the bibliography of my country—of which Señor Montt's work is a full and summary account.

## INTERNATIONAL BIBLIOGRAPHY.

By ERNEST CUSHING RICHARDSON, *Librarian of Princeton University.*

**B**IBLIOGRAPHY may be pure or applied, and may be international in scope, international in method, or international in execution. As librarians we are interested in applied rather than pure bibliography, and as a conference, international in its composition, we are especially interested in the interna-

tional execution, or what is known as international co-operation in the carrying out of bibliographical plans.

The foundation in connection with this conference of an American Bibliographical Society is in itself a distinct contribution to the conception of what belongs to a confer-

ence of librarians. It marks off the field of pure bibliography from that section of the field of applied bibliography which belongs to the librarian. Briefly, the distinction is this—pure bibliography concerns itself with the generic book, applied with the specific. The pure bibliography gives a list of a given class, say books printed on vellum, or on a given subject, say Dante, without regard to the location of any particular copy, or even strictly speaking any description of value or peculiarities of individual copies. The applied bibliography gives a list of specific copies of books, and it is intended to guide a reader to where he may find one for his use, either by purchase or by loan; if for purchase then the applied bibliography takes the form of the bookseller's or auction catalog; if for loan it is the library catalog.

With pure bibliography the librarian, as librarian, has nothing to do, although as student or booklover, he may be deeply interested in it. The formation of the Bibliographical Society, composed so largely of members of the Library Association, shows that this is in fact the case among American librarians. As a matter of science pure bibliography is indeed one of the most important and characteristic features of the librarians' equipment, ranking even above the knowledge of languages, but it is not the characteristic business of the librarian nor the proper business of a library association.

In the same way that applied bibliography which relates to the obtaining of specific copies for use by purchase is, like pure bibliography, knowledge of languages, of the encyclopædia of the sciences, etc., an important part of a librarian's equipment, but not his direct business. It belongs to booksellers' and publishers' associations, rather than to library associations.

The special applied bibliography in which every librarian is most directly interested is the catalog of his own library, whether printed or unprinted. But every librarian very soon finds the limitations of his own library at a thousand points, and the practical need of referring readers to books that one does not have in one's own library has led to the inter-library loan and the development of the inter-library catalog—the so-called joint or co-operative list.

The best example of the inter-library catalog in America to date is the co-operative list of periodicals. Such lists have been published for the libraries of Boston and vicinity, of New York, Washington, Chicago, and California. These co-operative catalogs are of the very highest usefulness, both as time-savers and as contributors to the highest scientific work. One of the best things which could be done for the progress of scientific method in this country would be to unite, bring up to date, and somewhat extend the best of these lists. Other essays in this direction of the co-operative catalog have been made in various fields, such as historical sources, etc., and the librarians of the larger reference libraries in America are feeling their way towards farther practical development. Mr. Lane and Mr. Putnam among others have written or spoken on this subject. In Europe the Prussian *Gesamt-Katalog* is perhaps the best illustration of the joint catalog.

This joint catalog, or co-operative catalog, or inter-library catalog, is the highest development of applied bibliography to-day and the proper theme of such a session as this is the possible extension of the co-operative catalog now being successfully developed for local needs, to international undertakings. Good examples of the international joint catalog are somewhat rare. The work of the International Catalogue of Scientific Literature is rather pure than applied bibliography, although it might very easily be turned into an inter-library catalog and a very practical one simply by printing a list of a limited number of chosen points where each of the periodicals, especially those not found in many libraries, might with certainty be found.

There is, however, one kind of the true international, inter-library catalog of which there have been many examples during the last eight centuries—that is the general catalog of manuscripts. As early as the 14th century a catalog was prepared of works existing in all the various Franciscan monasteries of England and Scotland. This, in the enlargement by Boston, included the libraries of no less than 182 monasteries. The aim of this catalog seems to have been precisely that which underlies our co-operative lists of periodicals, the idea being that if

books are not in one library a person may use them in another or else have them sent to him. Provided only he knows where a copy may be found he may in some way or other consult it. In modern times there have been many examples of the inter-library catalog of manuscripts including many of the so-called bibliographical journeys like Blume's *Iter Italicum*. Some of these are strictly national like that of Robert for France and Mazzatinti for Italy. The great catalog of the French Departments also falls under this head. Among the older catalogs those of Bernard and Montfaucon are the most famous and most comprehensive, but the best example of the truly international manuscript catalog is that of Hael, published in 1830 and covering British, French, Swiss, Spanish, Portuguese, Belgian and Dutch libraries.

It has been said that the international character of a bibliographical undertaking may be as regards scope, method, or execution. The *scope* may be international as regards the books included or the libraries referred to. Most high-class bibliographies are international in respect of the books included. In the co-operative lists of periodicals, for example, there is no distinction of nationality, and almost all library catalogs are international in this regard. On the other hand, however, most reading lists and ordinary bibliographies are confined to the books of a single country, or at most of a single language, and there are the strictly national bibliographies such as Heinsius, Keyser, Lorenz, the English and American catalogs, etc. Bibliographies which are international as regards the libraries referred to are the joint catalogs of manuscripts before referred to.

By internationality of *method* is to be understood a uniformity of method in various countries, so that work done independently in each may be available for a joint result. This sort of thing is attained where the card bibliographies of the European institutes and councils can be joined with those of the American Library Association Publishing Board, the Library of Congress, etc., in a uniform whole, as has actually been done to some extent. These matters of method include (1) a uniform size of card. This,

thanks to the foresight of Mr. Dewey, in almost forcing the metric system on American librarians, to the great advantage of the librarians, is practically secured for us and the 12½ by 7½ centimeter card is, today, the *de facto* basis of a wide range of important international bibliographies. (2) A very important matter for uniformity in method is that of cataloging rules, and more especially the matter of entry. Some progress has been made in this regard by an actual evolution, and Mr. Jast is bringing to this conference a proposition for definite co-operation between British and American librarians in this matter. This is a distinct step towards the bibliography which is international in method. (3) Another matter on which some lay stress, but which can hardly be counted in the same class of necessity with uniform entry, is the uniform classification. The Decimal classification has the field just now through its adoption by the Brussels Institute and frequent use in Great Britain and the ready incorporation of the Zürich cards, for example, with other cards having the Decimal classification, has actually produced international bibliographies with this uniform classification. The classification of Brunet, in earlier times and for long was practically an international classification.

The matter of the international *execution* of bibliographies, or international co-operation in bibliographical work, is of more immediate interest to such a conference as this than even the matters of international scope and method. The International Catalogue of Scientific Literature is the most admirable and suggestive example of international bibliography in this aspect. This remarkable undertaking, thoroughly international in scope, carried out in a method arrived at by formal convention and executed internationally is, whatever one may think of particular methods adopted, a most remarkable and encouraging exhibition of the possibilities of international co-operation in bibliographical work and as has been already suggested needs only an indication of where the periodicals may be found to make a complete example of the most practical type of international bibliography.

Whenever we attempt co-operation in any

branch of human endeavor we face two methods: (1) The contribution of labor, (2) the contribution of money to purchase labor. Poole's Index is a good example in the bibliographical field of the actual contribution of labor by scattered individuals. Poole is, in fact, itself, to some degree international in that it had Canadian contributors. It may, perhaps, be fair to count the Zürich Index as an example of international co-operation through the contribution of money. The International Catalogue is in some sense a combination, for work is done chiefly at single centers, though in different countries, and is not scattered as in the Poole's Index or even the cards published by the Publishing Board of the A. L. A. It must be confessed that co-operation by means of volunteer labor represents a relatively elementary and unsatisfactory method. The more highly centralized and organized the work is in most lines the more economically and accurately it will be done, and well endowed bureaus for this sort of thing are undoubtedly the thing to be desired. Still, even with the bureaus there would be ample field for international co-operation between the bureaus and even through voluntary contribution of individuals. Librarians are all the time being called upon to revise and improve check lists, and the best organized bureau for bibliography would make large calls for co-operation at the point of indicating what works the library contains in any essay in applied bibliography.

On the whole we have reason to congratulate ourselves that there are so many enterprises which, in one way or another of an actual international character, are in progress and we hope to see these multiplied in the near future. One of the lines which has been most urgently and anxiously proposed is the extension of the international catalog to historical and philological periodicals. Another useful thing might be a list of the publications of learned societies showing at what particular libraries copies can be found—in short the extension of what was suggested before regarding scientific periodicals.

One of the most practical and attractive things which could be undertaken would be a new general catalog of manuscripts. There has been no comprehensive attempt since

that of Haenel in 1830, and there are few things which would save as great an aggregate number of hours in research as a complete short title index to all codices. It represents the maximum usefulness because every item represented is unique; it is not a question of going from one library to another until a copy is found; there is but one copy of each. Moreover it is a work which can be done in sections, Latin, Greek, Oriental, etc. How far it could be done by voluntary contribution of labor is a question. It would certainly be best done by some moderately endowed central bureau not depending too much on the voluntary labor of overworked librarians, but there would be in any event a large field of co-operative work. It may strike the average American librarian as not a matter of the first practical importance for him and yet, in a sense, it is peculiarly important with reference to Americans. In the first place it saves Americans more time than others because they are further away from the bulk of the manuscripts. But it is also more important to-day than it ever has been before because of the growing number of manuscripts here in America. The continental worker in any particular line is now uncertain whether he has exhausted his sources until he knows whether some manuscript may have or may not have crept to America. One of the important needs of European scholarship to-day is a list of the ancient Greek and Latin and more especially the Oriental manuscripts (for there are several Oriental collections which number in the thousands) in the libraries of this country.

Another line to which the co-operative catalog, as distinguished from the co-operative bibliography, is applicable is to the matter of very rare books. It will be safe to predict that before many decades have passed there will, in fact, be a universal international catalog, or at least, finding list, of incunabula; an extensive but by no means impossible task if attempted in a practical method. It would not be by any means as useful scientifically as the manuscript finding list, but it appeals to bibliographers where the catalog of manuscripts appeals more to students.

Doubtless many other lines will develop. Meantime we congratulate ourselves on progress made and now making.

## THE INTERNATIONAL CATALOGUE OF SCIENTIFIC LITERATURE.

BY CYRUS ADLER, *Washington, D. C.*

AS the history and scheme of organization of the International Catalogue of Scientific Literature have been brought to the attention of the American Library Association on several occasions in the past, it will only be necessary at the present time to give a brief résumé of the principal facts showing the growth of the undertaking, together with a short account of the present condition of this important aid to scientific research.

Professor Joseph Henry, the first secretary of the Smithsonian Institution, originated the idea of producing, through international co-operation, a catalog of scientific literature, and in 1855 pointed out the great need for such work to the British Association for the Advancement of Science. Nothing came of this suggestion until 1867 when as a partial fulfilment of Professor Henry's idea the Royal Society began the publication of its "Catalogue of scientific papers."

The inadequate scope of this work, together with the total lack of a classified subject index of the papers cited, emphasized the need of Professor Henry's plan, but not until 1893 was any determined effort made to improve on the work so begun.

In that year the Royal Society of London began making a systematic effort to obtain international co-operation for the production of a classified index to current scientific literature.

Based on a request from the Royal Society the British Foreign Office issued an invitation to the governments of the world to send representatives to a conference to be held in London in 1896. As a result of this and similar conferences held in 1898 and in 1900 it was determined to issue an authors and subject catalog embracing all original scientific literature, beginning with the publications of 1901.

All of the sciences were grouped under the seventeen following named main divisions, and one volume a year was to

be devoted to each of these divisions: Mathematics, Mechanics, Physics, Chemistry, Astronomy, Meteorology (including Terrestrial Magnetism), Mineralogy (including Petrology and Crystallography), Geology, Geography (Mathematical and Physical), Palæontology, General Biology, Botany, Zoology, Human Anatomy, Physical Anthropology, Physiology (including experimental Psychology, Pharmacology and experimental Pathology), and Bacteriology.

Supreme control of the catalog was vested in an International Convention to be held in London in 1905, in 1910, and thereafter every ten years. In the interim the administration was intrusted to an International Council, convening at stated intervals in London. The actual work of collecting and classifying the material forming the catalog devolved on Regional Bureaus caring for the several countries taking part in the enterprise. Regional Bureaus have been established in each of the following named countries: Austria, Belgium, Canada, Denmark, Egypt, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Holland, Hungary, India and Ceylon, Italy, Japan, Mexico, New South Wales, New Zealand, Norway, Poland (Austrian, Russian and Prussian), Portugal, Queensland, Russia, South Africa, South Australia, Sweden, Switzerland, the United States of America, Victoria, and Western Australia. At present these Bureaus collect, index, and classify all scientific matter published within their regions and forward the manuscript in the form of index cards to the Central Bureau, whose duty it is to assemble and publish these references in the form of the annual volumes. The Smithsonian Institution, several attempts to obtain governmental aid to carry on the work in the United States failing, has from its private funds set apart a small annual sum to provide for a Regional Bureau in this country.

In beginning the work of the Regional

Bureau in this country it was hoped and expected that much aid could be had from the card indexes kept by the various scientific branches of the Government Service in Washington, but experience has shown that it is far preferable to obtain the references directly from the publications themselves than to depend on the work done largely from the point of view of narrow specialties. Aside from this objection it was found that, on account of the lack of uniformity in the several systems used, the labor involved in transposing the references to the International Catalogue system was greater, and the result less exact and on the whole much less satisfactory than was the plan at present employed, to examine each publication and get the information necessary to properly index the subject directly from the paper itself. In this way the point of view of all branches of science can be given equitable consideration and the various phases of interest be brought forward by references and cross references to the sciences treated. When a paper is classified in this way an abstract of its contents is in effect made through the use of the "shorthand" methods adopted in the International Catalogue Schedules of Classification.

The general method employed to index the periodical literature coming within the scope of the Catalogue is briefly as follows: a list is kept of the titles of all periodicals published in the United States in which matter of scientific interest is even likely to appear. For the sake of convenience a transposed card index of these titles is also kept and at frequent intervals this card record is gone over and the periodicals needed to bring the record up to date are called for from the Smithsonian Library or the Library of Congress. Reference cards to all articles to be included in the Catalogue are prepared, and to each card the classification letters and numbers are added and the card copied by a mechanical process as many times as is necessary in order that a separate and complete card may be supplied to the Central Bureau for each of the references required to properly cover the ground embraced in the subject of the paper, beside providing those cards required for the record in the Smithsonian Regional Bureau. On the proper classifica-

cation of the thousands of papers yearly published depends the value and utility of the Catalogue, and as all branches of Science come within the scope of this work the undertaking is one of no little difficulty. The rather small force at command is greatly aided by the members of the scientific staff of the Smithsonian Institution and of the scientific bureaus of the government, who have freely rendered aid when called upon.

Some delay has necessarily been occasioned in the beginning of so great an enterprise, but at the present time all of the first annual issue has been published, together with 13 volumes of the second annual issue, and a volume containing a list of the periodicals indexed.

In a report from the Central Bureau issued last May the statement was made that the total number of reference cards received from all of the Regional Bureaus was 343,503. Of these 37,688 were from the United States. At present the total number of references from the United States is over 50,000.

It is now believed that within a year the work will have been brought fully up to date and that then the annual volumes will practically embrace references to all of the literature of the preceding year. The importance and need of an exhaustive index of this kind should be fully appreciated by individual workers and by the large reference libraries, as the plan aims to assemble and make accessible in a compact and concise manner all the works published in any special department by means of the minutely classified subject catalog.

In these days of voluminous authorship on endless subjects an aid of this kind is an imperative necessity if all of the writings daily appearing are to be rendered available or to be brought to the attention of students working in a given field. Brief accounts of the different phases of the enterprise, by the writer of this paper, may be found in *Science*, August 6, 1897, June 2, and 9, 1899, and August 29, 1903, which together give a more detailed history than can be attempted within the limits of the present paper.

The yearly cost of subscription to the whole set of 17 annual volumes is \$85, but volumes on any of the subjects may be purchased

separately. The money received from the subscribers is used exclusively to defray the expenses of actual publication, that is, the expenses of the Central Bureau, which has charge of editing and printing. The cost of all work done by the Regional Bureau is borne by either private or governmental aid from the countries co-operating, each country supporting its own Regional Bureau. As the idea of the catalog originated in the United States it is a matter of congratulation that this country is the largest subscriber, there being about 100 individual subscribers equivalent to over 70 full sets. The success of the publication has been such that it is now tentatively suggested, after the first period of five years shall have elapsed, to broaden the scope of the work to include some of the so-called applied sciences, such as Medicine, Surgery, Agriculture, Horticulture and Forestry. With the publication of the volumes for 1905 ends the first period of five years in which it was decided to make no change in

the scope or manner of classifying the catalog.

This was to allow time for the organization to obtain a sure footing and also to find out how successful the enterprise was to be financially. All questions of changes from the original plan are to be brought for decision to the International Council at the meeting to be held in 1905.

It now appears that a proper beginning has been made in the great task of recording and grouping in a permanent and available form references to all published records of man's attempt to fathom the secrets of nature, and it is to be earnestly hoped that the task will be aided by those for whom the work is being done, the librarians and their clients, the students and investigators of the world. To further this object criticism is invited, and co-operation of authors and publishers is sought, for it is only through these means that it will ever be possible to reach that degree of perfection which is the ultimate aim of the International Catalogue.

## THE CONCILIUM BIBLIOGRAPHICUM IN ZURICH.

BY HERBERT HAVILAND FIELD, *Director.*

THE movement which led to the foundation of the Concilium had its origin in the keenly felt needs of a group of graduate students at Harvard University. As early as 1890 the writer began a series of negotiations and of studies which soon came to take all his time and energy. Having become acquainted with the views of American biologists, he visited every country of Europe (save Portugal and the Balkans) and believes that it would hardly be possible to found an enterprise on a more careful study of international needs and of the world's experience.

Five years later the Third International Congress of Zoölogists gave its stamp of approval to the work, and in 1895 operations began. The Concilium looks back to-day on nearly nine years of unremitting work and has reason to be proud of what has been accomplished.

That a card bibliography of scientific literature forms a crying need, there can be no

doubt whatsoever. In July 1896, an international conference was held in London under the auspices of the Royal Society of London, which in its minutes declared unqualifiedly for the card system. In consequence of this vote, detailed plans were made for the publication of a great card bibliography to include all the natural sciences. The plans failed; for it was decided at a later conference that the undertaking required resources such as it would be impossible to provide. The enterprise was backed, one might almost say, by the united governments of the world. Its failure renders the achievement of the Concilium little short of a marvel. Let us then consider what has been accomplished by our modest undertaking.

First, the number of individual cards distributed. The number of cards issued by the Concilium aggregates 13 millions, comprising some 200,000 entries of primary cards and 100,000 secondary cards. At the time of my recent visit to the Library of Congress,



we were slightly in the van in regard to the number of cards handled. Now the Library of Congress doubtless stands first.

In point of thoroughness with which the text of a publication is considered, it is probable that no approach to the methods of the Concilium have ever before been attempted. Each work is studied by a specialist and every observation recorded. Numerous are the publications in which as many as a hundred new species of insects are described. Here every new species is especially noted, together with the district where it was found. To prepare the manuscript of a single such card will often require many hours' labor. In other cases we are unable to ascertain from the text the exact systematic position of an animal mentioned in a work under review. Having used all the works of reference at our disposal, we then invariably write to the author to ask his assistance. Cards requiring 50 lines of print are by no means uncommon.

The zoölogical classification alone comprises nearly 1500 different headings. It is probable that such detailed treatment of a science was never attempted before.

Each of these headings can be ordered by itself. Indeed there is no limit to the combinations of cards that may be supplied.

Individual cards from the collection of the Concilium cost one cent each; for all larger orders the price is one-fifth of a cent per card. Those who have been intimately connected with card publishing assure us that this rate of charge is the most inexplicable feature of our success.

With what resources has the Concilium been able to accomplish this result? As is well known, the institution receives certain subsidies for its work. Without these failure would have been inevitable. Few, however, are aware that the subsidies received since 1896 amount annually on the average to only \$1055. With this insignificant sum, it has been possible to accomplish all that has thus far been done. Of course there is a further imponderable subsidy to the Concilium, that consisting in the devotion and self-sacrifice of those who have given their lives to the work. It seems only reasonable for relief to be obtained here, for provision to be made to carry on the work in the event of the in-

ability of the present director to continue. The present sections of the Concilium can be given an assured future, if only an endowment of \$10,000 can be secured.

Unfortunately, the Concilium has not yet come adequately into touch with American libraries. Much of the work is perhaps too special for public libraries; but there is one section of the bibliography which ought to be taken by all the libraries of the land which include natural history within the scope of their purchases. I refer to the bibliography of the works on the animals of the United States. Most libraries would find it advantageous to take all the cards on North America (costing about \$10 for the eight years); but others would limit themselves to their own section. Thus the cards on Missouri cost 12 cents for the eight years and yet no library nor individual in Missouri has seen fit to order them. Offered at such rates, it is evident that we can appeal to librarians to make use of this series without fear of appearing to seek financial advantage. Our only object lies in the desire to be in touch with the libraries and to have our work turned to account. It is thoroughly discouraging to maintain for so many years a special section on Missourian fauna without ever having a subscriber for it. The same is true of the other states of the Union.

Turning now to plans for the future, it may be of interest to point out that the last year has witnessed a distinct movement on the part of the old established bibliographies of the world to enter into intimate relations with the Concilium. The international bibliographies of botany, of physiology and of anthropology will undoubtedly eventually be affiliated with the institute. Already the great zoölogical bibliography which runs back to the beginning of the 18th century has passed into our hands, and the success attending this step seems to point out the means of reaching our goal by co-operating with existing enterprises instead of trying to supplant them.

Should it be possible for us to obtain the modest endowment which we seek, our work would be at once doubled and an adequate card bibliography for all the natural sciences would seem possible of speedy attainment.

## THE INTERNATIONAL INSTITUTE OF BIBLIOGRAPHY.

BY HENRI LA FONTAINE, *Director, Brussels.*

THE International Institute of Bibliography was officially founded in 1895. But the work it since performs dates from many years ago and it was after a long experience and careful inquiries about the best systems of classification and cataloging that the Universal Bibliographic Catalog (*Répertoire Bibliographique Universel*), which is the main aim of the Institute, was definitely started.

It is sufficiently known, by all librarians and bibliographers, that American cataloging rules in part and the Decimal classification were adopted in order to realize the Universal Bibliographic Catalog. Even the size of the cards, and the furniture cases and drawers used by the International Institute of Bibliography are those employed by most American libraries. Accordingly it can be affirmed that the largest bibliographical work now realized is as much an American as a European enterprise. It therefore probably was discussed and questioned as strongly on the western as on the eastern side of the Atlantic. But, as has been said here and elsewhere, every new fact or scheme, be it intellectual or material, has its defenders and its opponents. Along each century there live men belonging to the last or to the next century, and we accept readily the charge of being in the twentieth century in the bibliographical field—men of the twenty-first century.

Nevertheless, the idea of having somewhere a general catalog of bibliographical notices referring to any written matter of every kind, on every subject, in every country, is not a new one. Even in the Middle Ages the idea of forming a catalog as complete as possible of all existing printed books was proposed and attempted. But the need of such a catalog was not felt at that time and the necessity of having a tool as elaborate as a general catalog or index ought to be in our modern time, is a new and contemporaneous one. The increasing number of books, pamphlets, articles in periodicals renders it impossible for the most trained scientist, and yet more difficult for a single reader, to collect rapidly and en-

tirely the literature about a special question. The actual average number of publications of all kinds, appearing in the different civilized countries is about 290,000 a year. This explains the constantly increasing number of bibliographies which are published year after year, and whose average number is about 700 at the present time.

These motives are sufficiently explicit by themselves and do not need further explanations to justify the existence of a central bibliographical enterprise, gathering systematically and bringing up to date the elements of a Universal Bibliographic Catalog.

Such a Universal Bibliographic Catalog must be at once international and extensible. Once established and completed it must be definitive and adapted to be used everywhere and forever. It must contribute a prototype from which partial or general reproductions can be obtained at the least cost and with the most rapidity.\*

The Universal Bibliographic Catalog, as it was established by the International Institute of Bibliography, is extensible for the very simple reason that all the titles collected are written, pasted or printed on cards. It is international by the adoption of the Decimal classification: all the numbers of the classification are readily explained in all possible languages and understood by Chinese and Japanese as well as by Russians, Scandinavians and Brazilians. The methodical tables and the alphabetical index alone need to be translated. The bibliographical cards, with their classifying numbers, remain untouched and useful in all countries and for all times. This would have been impracticable if any other system had been applied. Catchwords must be translated, and symbols formed by letters must be transliterated. Figures alone are quite international.

---

\* It would be possible to have duplicates of the Universal Bibliographic Catalog in such cities as Washington, New Orleans, San Francisco, Buenos Ayres, Melbourne, Rome, Berlin, St. Petersburg, etc.

## GENERAL INVENTORY OF ACCESSIONS.

I. — INDEX or SUBJECTS	Nos. of Bibl. Classifica'n	NUMBER OF NOTICES		TOTALS
		Classed acc. to abridged tables	Classed acc. to full tables	
General . . . . .	0	24,000	35,000	59,000
Bibliography . . . . .	01		23,000	
Libraries . . . . .	02		1,500	
Encyclopedias and Collections of Essays . . . . .	03			
Reviews and General Societies . . . . .	04		50	
Political Journals . . . . .	05-6		800	
Miscellanies, Polygraph. . . . .	07		8,000	
Manuscripts, Rare books . . . . .	08		800	
	09		850	
Philosophy . . . . .	1		30,000	30,000
Religion . . . . .	2	35,000	60,000	95,000
Sociology and Law . . . . .	3	174,000	230,500	404,500
General . . . . .	30		4,000	
Statistics . . . . .	31		6,500	
Politics . . . . .	32	98,000	13,000	
Political Economy . . . . .	33		55,000	
Law . . . . .	34	29,000	71,000	
Administration . . . . .	35	5,000	25,000	
Art of War . . . . .	355	16,000	5,000	
Charity and Thrift . . . . .	36	2,000	16,000	
Education . . . . .	37	21,000	11,000	
Commerce . . . . .	38	2,000	16,000	
Customs, Folklore . . . . .	39	1,000	8,000	
Philology, Languages . . . . .	4	20,000	8,500	28,500
Pure Sciences . . . . .	5	337,000	282,000	619,000
General . . . . .	50		1,000	
Mathematics . . . . .	51	17,000	23,000	
Astronomy . . . . .	52	25,000	25,000	
Physics . . . . .	53	15,000	10,000	
Chemistry . . . . .	54	46,000	50,000	
Geology . . . . .	55	71,000	35,000	
Paleontology . . . . .	56	43,000	11,000	
Biology . . . . .	57	12,000	10,000	
Botany . . . . .	58	6,000	37,000	
Zoology . . . . .	59	21,000	80,000	
Applied Sciences . . . . .	6	200,000	564,000	764,000
General . . . . .	60		2,000	
Medicine . . . . .	61		390,000	
Physiology . . . . .	61a		38,000	
Engineering . . . . .	62		74,000	
Agriculture . . . . .	63		16,000	
Domestic Economy . . . . .	64		2,000	
Commerce . . . . .	65		10,000	
Chemical Technology . . . . .	66		19,000	
Various Industries . . . . .	67-68		10,000	
Building . . . . .	69		3,000	
Fine Arts . . . . .	7	47,000	91,000	138,000
Various . . . . .	71-77		19,000	
Music . . . . .	78		72,000	
Literature . . . . .	8	50,000	45,000	95,000
History and Geography . . . . .	9	55,000	195,750	250,750
General . . . . .	90		9,000	
Geography . . . . .	91		60,000	
Biography . . . . .	92		59,000	
ancient . . . . .	93		6,000	
of Europe . . . . .	94		2,000	
of Great Britain . . . . .	941-942		3,000	
of Germany . . . . .	943		12,000	
of France . . . . .	944		13,000	
of Italy . . . . .	945		2,000	
of Spain . . . . .	946		2,000	
of Russia and the Scandinavi- an Countries . . . . .	947-948		1,000	
small European States . . . . .	949		6,000	
of Belgium . . . . .	9493		16,000	
of Asia . . . . .	95		2,000	
of Africa . . . . .	96		750	
of America . . . . .	97		2,000	
TOTALS . . . . .		942,000	1,541,750	2,483,750

II. ONOMASTIC INDEX, OR ACCORDING TO NAMES OF AUTHORS.—  
Number of cases of drawers for each letter of the alphabet according to names  
of authors: A (218), B (380), C (264), D (174), E (108), F (140), G (150), H (161),  
I (19), J (61), K (66), L (181), M (261), N (75), O (50), P (227), Q (7), R (176), S  
(289), T (129), U (13), V (68), W (135), X (2), Y (8), Z (22)

III. OTHER INDEXES . . . . .

TOTAL OF ALL INDEXES . . . . .

3,061,000

725,000

6,869,750

The choice of the Decimal classification by the promoters of the Universal Bibliographic Catalog seems, now more than before, to have been a very practical one; from the most different countries of the world we have heard of its adoption and, if criticisms were justified, they relate to mere details and leave the principles of the system intact.

As it was explained by its author, the Decimal classification was intended simply in the beginning to classify books on the shelves, but more recently librarians felt the necessity of a closer classification. The Universal Bibliographic Catalog, as planned by the International Institute of Bibliography, could only be realized if the most minute classification were used. For ten years the elaboration of an enlarged edition of the Decimal classification was the constant preoccupation of the founders of the Institute. Aided by scientists and specialists, it was possible for them to accomplish this difficult and elaborated work and the new edition is now nearly ready and printed. Each main subdivision is printed separately so as to permit the intercalation of new developments without being obliged to reprint the whole tables. The alphabetical index will contain about 35,000 entries; each entry forms a single line composed by linotype and the index can be readily reprinted at a low price as often as the inclusion of new entries becomes a necessity.

Besides this it will be possible to print special alphabetical indexes of special subdivisions, as was realized recently for Sociology, and to place in the hands of the specialists separate tables as has been done already for Physics, Zoölogy, Physiology, Railroadings, Photography, Agriculture, Sports.

The classification, as it is now enlarged, was applied on a large scale to the titles collected by the International Institute of Bibliography and an experimentation of the new tables was constantly made. At the end of June, 1904, the systematic part of the Universal Bibliographic Catalog contained about 2,500,000 cards and more than 3,000,000 cards were classed in its alphabetical part. In addition to these about 750,000 cards form special catalogs of different kinds, which it would be interesting to describe, but whose description would go beyond the object of this short ad-

dress.\* From the 2,500,000 cards now systematically arranged 625,000 are titles printed, with the symbols of Decimal classification, or directly on cards (105,000), or in book-form (316,000), but in this case each entry is complete by itself and can be cut out and pasted on cards, and directly introduced in a catalog. It will be interesting to give here the list of the different printed contributions to the Universal Bibliographic Catalog. They form together what was called the *Bibliographia Universalis*.† The list is as follows:

Approximate no. of  
notices appearing up  
to Jan. 1, 1904.

1. *Bibliographia Zoologica Universalis*, from 1896. Edition A, in weekly numbers, fr. 18.75 a year; Edition B, in weekly numbers, fr. 25.00 a year; Edition C, on cards (fr. 10 per 1000 cards)..... 102,952  
Sent out in series of about 50 cards.
2. *Bibliographia Philosophica Universalis*, from 1895. Edition B, in quarterly numbers, fr. 5.00 a year..... 14,248
3. *Bibliographia Physiologica Universalis*, from 1893. Edition B, 3 or 4 numbers a year, fr. 0.50 a number; Edition C, on cards, price varying..... 9,007
4. *Bibliographia Anatomica Universalis*, from 1897. Edition A, 24 numbers a year, fr. 10.00; Edition B, 24 numbers a year, fr. 14.50; Edition C, on cards, price varying..... 9,991
5. *Monthly Bibliography of Railways*, from 1897. Edition B, 12 numbers a year, fr. 10.00, about 25,000
6. *Bibliography of Eure-et-Loir*, from 1898. Edition A, in monthly numbers, fr. 4.00 a year; Edition C, in printed cards, annually: in France, fr. 4.00; abroad, fr. 5.00..... 720
7. *Bibliography of Belgium*, from 1897. Edition A, bi-monthly numbers..... 93,915

\* The most prominent of these catalogs are: 1, a geographical catalog; 2, a catalog of periodicals; 3, a catalog of the articles in periodicals, classed under each periodical.

† The numbers on the right are those of the notices published on January 1st, 1904. The different editions are indicated by letters and in the following sense:

Edition A—Ordinary book form.

Edition B—Printed on recto of pages only.

Edition C—On printed cards.

Edition D—Notices cut out and pasted on cards.

	Approximate no. of notices appearing up to Jan. 1, 1904.
8. <i>Bibliographia Geologica Universalis</i> , from 1896. Edition A, in annual volumes, price varying.	38,112
9. <i>Bibliographia Juridica Portugalensis</i> , from 1898. Edition B, appearing irregularly, 1800 reis a year; Edition C, per 100 cards, 300 reis.	1,106
10. <i>Bibliographia Medica Universalis</i> , from 1900. Edition A, about 36,000 notices a year, fr. 120.00.	108,000
11. <i>Bibliographia Bibliographica Universalis</i> , from 1898. Edition B, in an annual pamphlet, fr. 4.00; Edition C, on printed cards, fr. 12.00 a year; Edition D, on gummed cards, fr. 7.00 a year.	2,146
12. <i>Bibliographia Economica Universalis</i> , from 1902. Edition B, in an annual volume, fr. 6.00.	3,375
13. <i>Bibliographia Agronomica Universalis</i> , from 1903. Edition B, in quarterly numbers, fr. 12.00 a year.	2,094
14. <i>Bibliographia Technica Universalis</i> , from 1903. Edition B, in monthly numbers, annually: Belgium, fr. 10.00; abroad, fr. 13.25.	15,064
Total number of notices, about...	425,730

We think it is unnecessary to go into further details concerning the task performed by the International Institute of Bibliography. If the work done by it is not the most perfect ever accomplished it is certainly the most extensive and the boldest ever undertaken. And we dare affirm that, if the requisite intellectual and pecuniary means could be placed at the disposition of the Institute, the Universal Bibliographic Catalog could be realized in less than ten years and the world would possess the most accurate tool of education and progress. The work hitherto accomplished, with very inadequate resources, proves victoriously, and this was our first aim, that the idea of the Universal Bibliographic Catalog is a practical and a practicable one.

Our next aim is to achieve the work so boldly undertaken. As state aid was claimed for the advancement of national libraries and bibliographies, world aid ought to be claimed for international bibliographical and biblioeconomical enterprises. And what private persons have done for the endowment of local and national libraries and bibliographies can also be done for the completion and fulfilment of our international scheme.

Whatever can be obtained from the gov-

ernments or by private contribution, the international bibliographical work must be performed in fact. It can only be realized by international co-operation and we think it is desirable to add, on this question, a few words to the present address.

The whole field of human knowledge can be covered by two different methods. National or regional bureaus may be established in every country and the titles of the publications appearing in each country sent to a central office; this system was adopted for the International Catalogue of Scientific Literature. Special bureaus can also be established for each branch of knowledge, to collect independently the bibliographical notices concerning the science or art considered; the associate institutions of the International Institute of Bibliography constitute in reality such special bureaus. However, the Institute, in accordance with the Association des Libraires de Belgique, publishes the *Bibliographie de Belgique*, which contains the titles of all the publications appearing in Belgium (books, pamphlets, articles in periodicals). Moreover the cards issued by the Library of Congress, as well as the cards edited by the Publishing Board of the A. L. A., are introduced in the Universal Bibliographic Catalog, and we think that, for Belgium as for the United States of America, this system of a national bureau, collecting all bibliographical material, gives full satisfaction.\* The very complete system adopted by Norway can also be considered as a contribution to the Universal Bibliographic Catalog by the medium of our national bureau.

Perhaps a double organization will be the more fitted to assure mutual control and maintain a useful emulation. We are of the opinion that it would be premature to adopt a resolution on this question.

The most important thing, in this moment, is that the Universal Bibliographic Catalog could be completed by one method or by the other and we trust that if the A. L. A., in this international conference, would express its warm sympathy in favor of this completion the means and the ways would be readily found and the work performed without difficulty or delay.

\* We express, however, the wish that the Library of Congress and the Publishing Board of the A. L. A. would add the symbols of the Decimal classification to the catchwords used on the cards published by them.

## THE PRUSSIAN CENTRAL CATALOG ("GESAMTKATALOG").

By DR. RICHARD FICK, *Librarian Royal Library, Berlin.*

## I. ORIGIN.

AT a congress of librarians, which sits in the classic land of organization of labor and labor methods, and which has taken up co-operative work as a separate part of its program, a word about the Prussian "Gesamtkatalog" will not be unwelcome. This undertaking represents the first effort to compile a central catalog by means of the co-operation of several libraries, a catalog which gives the contents not of one, but of eleven great libraries of one country, and which, if it were completed and printed, could be regarded as a solution of the frequently discussed problem, how scholars can do away with superfluous writing and librarians with the endless repetition of one and the same work. For, if the nearest and chief aim of our Gesamtkatalog is the establishment of a central bureau, which gives information to the scientific world in the widest sense, whether a wished-for book is to be found in the Prussian scientific libraries, and where, it may also become valuable for the compilation of bibliographies and for the cataloging of the libraries concerned, saving much work and expense.

To be sure, the printing of the catalog is still far off, and if it is encouraging on a long and weary day sometimes to think of the enticing view which is to be seen at the end, it is not less important, especially at the beginning of an undertaking, to bear the attainable constantly in mind. What will be laid before you to-day is a glimpse over the course of the work and a statement of the results attained up to the present.

Before, however, we begin to consider the work itself, it is advisable to touch upon the history of the origin of the "Gesamtkatalog" in a few words. In Milkau's work, "Central-kataloge und Titeldrucke," Leipzig, 1898, we possess an exhaustive treatment of the whole problem, which starting from historical discussions criticises all the propositions which

have been made up to the present time, and then sketches the plan for the organization of the undertaking, as it afterwards took shape in its essential parts. Through a short review in the *Library* (new ser. vol. 2, 1901, p. 274-81) the contents of this book have become accessible and also probably known to our English speaking colleagues. Therefore, it will be enough to repeat, in as short a form as possible, in what way the plan sketched for the Prussian "Gesamtkatalog" differs from similar projects, and what points of view have been decisive for its present organization.

In contrast to former proposals—as they had been made in Italy by Narducci, and in Germany, under the influence of an essay of Treitschke's, by Kochendörffer—which aimed at bringing together copies of the card-catalogs of the provincial libraries at a central office and there forming them into an alphabetical "Gesamtkatalog," Milkau, whilst he proved in a striking way the unavoidable waste of work through such a method, accentuated the necessity of making the inventory of one institution, that of the greatest, the Royal Library, the basis of the "Gesamtkatalog," of sending this catalog in alphabetical parts following one another to the university libraries, and then on one hand to note the possession of a work already represented in the catalog, and on the other hand, to add the works in their own library. The saving of work compared with the sending-in of the cards to the central office is evident. Whilst the university library to which the portion sent comes first—in the order now determined, Breslau—has to note everything on the cards which it possesses over and above the contents of the Royal Library, the second—Halle—only needs to add that which is to be found neither in the Royal Library nor at Breslau; and so on. The further the portion comes, the fewer cards have to be added and the less is the work required.

Although the question of the simplest or-

ganization of the comparison seemed to have found its answer, yet an important problem remained to be solved: it was necessary to guard against the catalog becoming antiquated; every new book added, the title of which belongs to the part of the "Gesamtkatalog" already finished, would have to be registered in it afterwards. This continual completion and rejuvenation of the catalog was attained through the following rule: In so far as the subsequent acquisitions belong to literature which has lately appeared, their registration must take place through the title-prints of the Royal Library, which have been extended since October, 1897, to a collective list of the additions to the Prussian libraries, and which give the share of the various libraries in the year's increase at the end of every year by a numbered register. The acquisitions from the older literature are sent in to the central bureau by the library concerned either on original cards or in copies, as far as they belong to the finished part of the "Gesamtkatalog." The central bureau then copies and arranges the cards, or, if the book is already represented, registers the fact of possession, and destroys the card.

The preparation of an alphabetical card-catalog in manuscript was taken the more into consideration as an object of the work, because it would be valuable as a necessary preparation for the subsequent printing; so the possibility offered itself to put the question of the definite form of the printed catalog aside for the present. We too need not take the question of printing into account, and, when the "Gesamtkatalog" is spoken of, have only the manuscript of the alphabetical card-catalog before our eyes. The attainment of this object alone is more important for Germany and especially for Prussia than it could be for any other country, because the German libraries almost without exception send their books out, and because every one who makes use of the lending institution is able for quite a small fee to send to another library for a book which is not to be found in the place where he lives. This lending institution will fulfil its object more and more with the progress of the "Gesamtkatalog," for the further the catalog pro-

gresses, the oftener the central bureau will be able to give information not only on the presence of a book and its different editions, but also on the stock of works of an author.

## II. METHODS OF WORK.

Before the work itself could be begun, one difficulty above all had to be removed; in the place of the different methods of registering which had been used so far in the libraries, uniform rules had to be introduced not only for the registration, but also for the ordering of the titles. A way had also to be found by which the existing parts of the catalogs of all libraries would be utilized and taken into consideration as much as possible. These requirements were fulfilled through the issue of the "Instructions for the alphabetical catalogs of the Prussian libraries and for the 'Gesamtkatalog,' May 10, 1899." The rules contained in the instructions have—to anticipate this one result of the work done up to the present time—on the whole proved themselves good. If at first views concerning the interpretation of these rules differed and opinion stood against opinion, yet an agreement regarding the interpretation has been gradually arrived at through the progressive understanding of the spirit of the instructions. The maxim, "in dubiis libertas, in necessariis unitas" which rules throughout, was felt as a particular advantage by the central bureau, because through it it was possible to come to a decision from case to case in the revision of the parts which were sent back from the libraries, and to find a balance between differences of opinion.

Naturally it was not intended to alter the catalogs of all the libraries made before the beginning of the work in the smallest details according to the new maxims; only the foundation of the comparison, the card-catalog of the Royal Library, had to show the principles which were to be used henceforth, in the strictest manner before the copying. After the revision which had been undertaken for this purpose was ended, it was possible to begin with the copying on the 23d June, 1902. Up to the end of August of this year 201 boxes of the card-catalog of the Royal Library, reaching to the beginning

of the letter D and containing in round numbers 175,000 cards to be copied, have been finished. As the catalog consists of 1045 boxes, there is a prospect of finishing the copying by the year 1910, if similar progress is further made.

The numerous titles of Oriental literature with names such as Abdallah, Abraham, An-nambhatta amongst others, which appear especially at the beginning of the alphabet, have proved themselves a particularly disturbing element in the smooth progress of the work. The copying of such a title, for example in Hebrew, Arabic, or Sanscrit, even if it had been transcribed already, could only be trusted to persons acquainted with the language, and these were not always easy to find; besides the copying of an Oriental title with its many diacritical signs requires a care which essentially lessens the quantity of work done by a copyist, which quantity is besides very often reckoned too high. As it was afterwards found out by the comparison that the university libraries often had not officials with the knowledge necessary to undertake a new registration of Oriental titles or to identify with certainty a title contained in their catalog with those of the Royal Library, it was decided to leave the Oriental literature out of the plan of the "Gesamtkatalog" for the present, as has already been done with the university and school publications, as well as with maps and music. It is intended to compile special catalogs for their registration, after the example of the British Museum, into which the probable increase of about 8 per cent. from the university libraries will be worked easily in another manner.

It was planned to send out, beside the copying work, after gaining a small start, separate portions of the catalog to the university libraries in strict alphabetical order. The first portion, comprising the part of the catalog A-Aar, began its journey on the 2d January, 1903; it went the prescribed way over Breslau, Halle, Marburg, Bonn, Münster, Göttingen, Kiel, Greifswald, Königsberg, and returned—after also being attended to at the University Library in Berlin—on the 28th January to the central bureau. Like this first portion, the other 456 consignments sent up to now, of which the last contained

the part of the catalog Berk, each contained 150 cards on an average. It was found that, at least with the first and most heavily burdened libraries, this number represented the amount of work that can be accomplished by an official in one day, and generally the consignments could be sent out again on the day of their arrival or the day after. Meanwhile unexpected difficulties arose in the regular dispatch of some parts; for example the part Augustinus required about three weeks for its journey, a circumstance which is easily explained when we consider the plus added by the university libraries—which will be spoken of afterwards. As it was now to be feared that, through the frequent occurrence of similar parts, the course of the comparison would be made much slower or would become so irregular that one library would at one time be overburdened with portions and another time would not be able to go on with the work, it was decided to take the particularly difficult parts out of the regular turn and to dispatch them side by side with the usual day's portions. How far this regulation will help in bringing a greater regularity into the work of the university libraries remains to be learnt from experience; up till now four consignments (the articles *Bedenken*, *Beiträge*, *Bemerkungen*, and *Bericht*) have been taken out of the regular series, but have not yet come back to the central bureau.

The final work of the central bureau proved to be particularly interesting, and also as regards extent and difficulty equally considerable. According to the instruction for the "Gesamtkatalog," the remarks and corrections given on the prescribed (green) cards by the officials of the university libraries concerning this or that title, are completed in an expert manner and the libraries concerned are informed of the completion. An example will show better than theoretical explanations how the process takes place in practice. The copy of a card from the Royal Library was sent round from the central bureau, on which was to be read "*Joannis Adlzreitter a Tetenweis: Annalium Boicae gentis pars 3. Ed. nova cum praef. Godofr. Guilielmi Leibnitii. Francofurti a.M. 1710.*" The card had passed the libraries 2-9 without any remark, these libraries all having added their



note of possession. At last the tenth library, Königsberg, remarked on the green card: "Author according to Wegele, *Gesch. d. Historiographie*, S. 388: Vervaux. The collection is placed here under this name." The central bureau examined the reference, which allows of no doubt that not Adlzreitter—who in his profession as keeper of archives had only provided documentary material for the book—but the Jesuit P. Vervaux is the author; a glimpse into A. de Backers "*Bibliothèque des écrivains de la compagnie de Jésus*" showed that this bibliography also gives Jean Vervaux as author. The central bureau sent the Königsberg card round now with the remark: "Now placed by the Royal Library and the "*Gesamtkatalog*" under Jean Vervaux," upon which the separate libraries noted this fact in the shortest form. In a similar way as in this case, a number of green cards containing corrections, inquiries or requests to examine the matter in question by means of the book sent, are daily added to the portions of the catalog.

### III. PRESENT RESULTS.

The result of the comparison up to the present time expressed in numbers is as follows. Up to the end of August 406 consignments which had been sent out had come back to the central bureau; they went out with about (in round numbers) 64,000 cards (45,000 main and 19,000 reference cards), and came back again with about 72,000 main and 29,000 reference cards. The increase in main cards according to this was 27,000, that is 60 per cent., while it had been computed beforehand at about 50 per cent. Now of course such a number does not say much in itself; firstly it can alter in course of working and become materially lower; secondly the number does not give a correct idea of the real state of possession because, through the exclusion of Oriental literature, the percentage has been considerably altered to the detriment of the Royal Library. Besides this, however, and this is the chief point, the principal consideration in the estimation of the increase is not its extent but its inner worth. The question: How high is the percentage? is of less importance than the questions: Of what kind is the increase? Is there much worthless literature amongst

it (school-books, reprints and so on)? Are there translations or new editions of which the Royal Library already possesses the originals or older editions?

Further, it is of importance to find out what is the participation of the libraries in the different departments of knowledge, if, and at which libraries, particular branches of literature have been especially cultivated. We must also examine the question: How is German literature represented, and how that of foreign countries? Further: In what relation does the result of the *Gesamtkatalog* stand to the two greatest printed catalogs in the world, that of the British Museum and that of the *Bibliothèque Nationale*? The answer to all these questions is only possible after a thorough examination of a larger continuous part taken out of the *Gesamtkatalog*, a task which has been begun and the results of which are to be made public later on. Perhaps, however, we can arrive at a tolerably if not absolutely correct idea of the whole by selecting a few important and productive authors from different departments of literature, and thus attempt to obtain a useful result by answering the question: How are their works represented in the "*Gesamtkatalog*?"

We will begin with an author of classic antiquity, L. Apuleius Madaurensis. He is represented in the *Gesamtkatalog* by 94 different independent editions of his works, of which 65 are to be found in the Royal Library, so that the increase in the case of this author amounts to 26 works, about 38%. Thirty-four editions are to be found only in one library; of these 16 only in the Royal Library, 6 only at Göttingen, 4 only at Königsberg, two each only at Marburg and Greifswald, one each only at Breslau, Halle, Bonn, and Kiel. Compared with the catalogs of the British Museum and the *Bibliothèque Nationale* the list of the *Gesamtkatalog* exceeds that of the Paris library by nine works, but is, on the contrary, behind that of the British Museum by 33. The *Bibliothèque Nationale* has 38, the British Museum 61 editions, which the *Gesamtkatalog* does not contain; on the other hand there are 12 works in the *Gesamtkatalog*, which are to be found neither in the British Museum nor in the *Bibliothèque Nationale* catalogs. A compari-

son with the literature given by Teuffel shows that all the editions mentioned by him are represented in the Gesamtkatalog. Accordingly the conclusion is justified that nothing important of the works of Apuleius is wanting in the Gesamtkatalog, and that a scholar who makes this author the object of his study, so far as the works of Apuleius are concerned, can find and reach all that is important for him through the Gesamtkatalog.

In order not to weary through continual repetition of the same comparison of numbers, we may limit our attention in the case of the following authors to particularly interesting points, whilst reserving the detailed statistics for another occasion. For, if for example, to pass on to the middle ages, Augustinus and his representation in the Gesamtkatalog were made the object of an accurate bibliographic examination, an extensive monograph would be the result. Here we will only say that he is represented in the Gesamtkatalog by about 500 editions, of which 242 are to be found in the Royal Library, so that the increase amounts to 258 works, over 100%. Most of these belong to the University Library of Breslau, whose wealth in other theological literature has its origin principally in the former Silesian monastery libraries, which formed its nucleus. Breslau, which possesses altogether 212 writings by Augustinus, has 129, which are not to be found in the Royal Library, and 90, which are to be found only in Breslau. Göttingen takes the third place with 163 editions, of which 22 are to be found only in Göttingen, whilst Münster with only 30 editions occupies the fourth place. However, each of the other libraries represented in the Gesamtkatalog can boast of having some edition of Augustinus, which is not to be found in any other of the 10 great libraries of Prussia.

The rhetorician Batteux and the politician d'Argenson may serve as examples from the French literature of the 18th century. Batteux found particular favor especially in Germany, which in his time was greatly under the dominion of French taste, and had a lasting influence on the art theories flourishing with us at that time; in accordance with this his writings given in the Gesamtkatalog are comparatively numerous. The British Museum only possesses 12 editions of him, amongst them four German translations and

one English translation, but 28 works of Batteux are to be found in the Gesamtkatalog whilst — without counting the references and university publications — we find about 40 numbers in the Bibliothèque Nationale. The edition of the work, "*Les beaux arts réduits à une même principe*," Leide 1753, which is in possession of the library at Münster, is not to be found in Paris; further, the work "*Quatre mémoires sur la poetique d'Aristote*," which appeared in Geneva in 1781 and is to be found in the Royal Library and at Bonn, as well as a German and a Danish translation (which is to be found at Kiel) of the "*Cours de belles lettres*," are also missing in the Paris library. Out of the 28 works of Batteux the Royal Library possesses 23 and only five are not to be found there; the increase, which is limited to other editions or translations, consequently amounts to only about 22% in the case of this author. This preponderance of the Royal Library, which can be called a disproportion from the point of view of the Gesamtkatalog, appears still greater in the case of the Marquis d'Argenson; here the university libraries have not added a single new card to the 16 cards sent out from the central bureau. The reason for this may be the favor which the Royal Library, in the time of Frederick the Great, was obliged to show, whether it wanted to or not, to French literature, as it was dependent on the supplies of the Frenchman Pitra.

If the state of things were similar in the cases of the majority of the important authors to that of the last named, we should be right in saying that the result of the Gesamtkatalog did not justify the trouble taken, and that it would have been better to print the catalog of the Royal Library, and thus to save the great cost of copying and comparison. This, however, as we saw already with Augustinus, is not the case. The examples also taken from English literature gave quite another idea of the share of the university libraries. Francis Bacon is represented in the Gesamtkatalog by 125 works, of which the Royal Library possesses 79, whilst 46 have been added by the other libraries. That this increase is not made up by different reprints or translations may be shown by a short list of particularly important editions that are wanting in the Royal Library. Bonn possesses the first English edition of the

work "De dignitate et augmentis scientiarum," which appeared in London in 1605 under the title of "The two bookes of Francis Bacon of the proficience and advancement of learning," and was later on repeatedly published in Latin. At Göttingen are to be found the first edition of Bacon's work, "The elements of the common lawes of England," the second edition of the "Historie of the reigne of King Henry VII," which appeared in 1629, and the second edition of the "Silva Silvarum," of the year 1628.

Still more unfavorable for the Royal Library, more favorable for the university libraries and consequently for the Gesamtkatalog, is the state of possession of the writings of the English doctor of the 18th century, John Arbuthnot, of whom the Royal Library only possesses three works: a Latin translation of the "Essay concerning the effects of air," of which the original edition, the editio princeps, is to be found at Breslau and Göttingen, an edition of the "Essay concerning the nature of aliments" of the year 1753, of which work the first edition, of 1731, is also at Göttingen and, lastly, a Latin translation of "Tables of ancient coins," of which the original edition, of 1727, is again to be found at Göttingen and Halle. Göttingen possesses nine editions in all, among them the new edition which appeared in 1770 of the "Miscellaneous works," a wealth, which is easily explained by the intimate relationship that the Göttingen University maintained with England in the 18th century.

In the case of Arbuthnot's contemporary, Joseph Addison, the great number of editions which are to be found only once is striking. Of the 62 numbers of the Gesamtkatalog—there are about 170 in the British Museum, whilst the Bibliothèque Nationale has about the same number as the Prussian libraries together—ten are only in the Royal Library, ten only at Königsberg, five only at Bonn, four only at Kiel, three only at Breslau, two only at Halle and at Münster, one only at Marburg and at Halle. The first complete edition of the works, of the year 1721, of which copies are only to be found at Göttingen, Kiel, and Greifswald, must be especially mentioned; also the translation of "Cato" by the Gottschedin (Leipzig) 1735, which is to be found at Halle and Greifswald,

and the treatise "Dialogues upon the usefulness of ancient medals," which appeared anonymously and which is not in the British Museum.

In closing the list of English authors, we will say, that the philosopher and novelist Grant Allen, who died in 1899, is only represented in the Gesamtkatalog by ten works, of which Bonn alone possesses the "Physiological æsthetics" and "The evolution of the idea of God," Göttingen alone "Force and energy." This state of possession, which is small in comparison to the number of works that have really appeared, is probably to be due to the fact that Allen's works belong to light and popular literature; this, however, is only an explanation, not a justification of the neglect of this author.

Of course for our Prussian libraries the question, How is German literature represented in the Gesamtkatalog? is of far greater interest and importance than the state of foreign literature. Here also at present it must be enough for us to attempt to obtain an approximate idea of the state of things by means of a few examples. Johann Agricola of Eisleben, the pupil of Luther and Melancthon, is represented by 72 editions of his works in the "Gesamtkatalog," of which the Royal Library possesses 58, among them several rare items from the bequest of Freiherr von Meusebach, the celebrated collector and connoisseur of older new high German literature. This large and valuable collection of the Royal Library allows us to suppose from the beginning, that the increase contributed by the university libraries is neither in quantity nor in quality very considerable; at the same time it is of interest to learn that the pamphlet referring to the Antinomistic dispute "De duplici legis discrimine," of the year 1539, which is not to be found in Berlin, is to be found at Breslau, Kiel, and Königsberg, and that Greifswald is the only library that possesses a low German translation of the "130 Fragstücke" (Wittenberch, 1528), which, by-the-by, is not mentioned at all in Gödeke's Grundriss.

Let me in conclusion deal more fully with a man whose name is dear to all Germans, and the possession of whose works, up to the smallest and remotest editions, lies as a matter of honor near to the hearts of all German librarians: I mean Ernst Moritz

Arndt. The Royal Library possesses 119 of his works, of which 20 are to be found there only, whilst the university libraries have added 22 editions, of which 15 are to be found only in one library. Of these 22 works, 12 form a less important addition, as the Royal Library possesses other, mostly older, editions. So, for example, the "Geist der Zeit" is to be found in the Royal Library in the 1st, 2nd, and 4th edition, in the university libraries in the 3rd (Th. 1 Altona 1815), 5th (1863) and 6th (1877) edition. Of essential importance, on the other hand, are about ten writings, of which we will mention the most important, Arndt's first attempt at writing, from the beginning of his career, when he was Privatdocent at Greifswald: "Ein menschliches Wort über die Freiheit der alten Republiken" (Greifswald 1800). This is only to be found at Greifswald. The first edition of his poems, which is not mentioned in Gödecke's Grundriss and which is given falsely in the "Allgemeine Deutsche Biographie" as having appeared at Rostock in 1804, was really published in the year 1803 at Greifswald, as the only copy which is at Greifswald shows. Greifswald further possesses the Swedish translation of the "Reise durch Sweden," which is to be found elsewhere only at Königsberg, and the pamphlet, "Noch eine kleine Ausgiesung in die Sündfluth," referring to the movement of 1848, which is to be found only at Königsberg and at Bonn. Like the first edition of the poems, a large number of other writings added by the university libraries are not mentioned by Gödecke, and must consequently be considered as quite unknown up to the present time: e.g., the poem, "Auf Scharnhorst's Tod," 1813, added by Breslau, the "Kriegslieder der Teutschen," 1814, only to be found at Bonn, and "Ideen über die höchste historische Ansicht der Sprache," Greifswald (1804), only to be found at Königsberg, which up till now were only known in the edition Rostock, 1805.

As we could, naturally, establish the fact of a preponderance in the possessions of the British Museum and the Bibliothèque Nationale in the case of the English and French authors, so those libraries are far behind the Gesamtkatalog in their possession of works by Arndt. The British Museum

has 65 works, among which are two English translations that are not represented in the Gesamtkatalog; the Bibliothèque Nationale has only 31, among which is the edition of the first part of the "Märchen und Jugenderinnerungen" which appeared in Berlin in 1818 and which strange to say is not among the works we have.

The comparison with Gödecke's Grundriss already made, and the proof that many works represented in the Gesamtkatalog are not mentioned there at all or incorrectly, show plainly what a valuable means of help the Gesamtkatalog can already be under certain circumstances. It must remain to be seen whether during further progress the conviction will be won that the Gesamtkatalog *must* be consulted *before everything else* by every scholar who wishes to make bibliographic researches; only so much seems to be proved by the impartially selected results of the comparison, which are set forth without any extra coloring, as that the undertaking is useful and promises to become more so.

Quite independent of these present results of the Gesamtkatalog or those which will appear later, other unexpected advantages arise from this work for the libraries concerned, which have nothing to do with the real object of the catalog, but which can be welcomed as useful bye-products of the work. To these belongs the correction of the catalogs, of which one example out of many has been given above, and which extends to the discovery of authors, the putting in of original titles, the removing of false dates and the like. To these can further be reckoned the identification of defective works with missing title. So, for example, it could be proved through the Gesamtkatalog that the copy of the Low German translation of Joh. Agricola's 300 Proverbs in which the title and the last leaf are wanting, and which is to be found in the Library of the Berlin University as a part of the bequest of Jacob Grimm, is identical with the copies printed in Magdeburg, which are to be found in the Royal Library, at Göttingen, and, with small variations in the print, at Greifswald. How pleasant it is for the librarian to be able, in the case of rare and valuable works, to replace the registration of his catalog which

had been conjectural or incorrect by one which is absolutely correct; how delightful it is for him, if by means of the Gesamtkatalog, he can inform the scholar, who disappointed brings the defective copy back, because just the pages which are most important for him are wanting, that this or that library possesses a complete copy. As the libraries are obliged to indicate every defect, the loss of single parts, and even single pages, such mutual completions could repeatedly be proved. So, for example, only Königsberg possesses the second part of a small work by J. W. v. Archenholtz on the war in the Vendée, whilst only the first part is to be found in the Royal Library. The Appendix 2 of the work, "Appendix ad opera edita ab Angelo Maio," Romæ, 1871, is wanting in the Royal Library and at Kiel, whilst it is to be found at Halle, Göttingen, and Greifswald.

In this way, though their collaboration in the work of the Gesamtkatalog, the libraries have their attention drawn to the gaps in their own stock, which they will naturally try to fill up, if possible, by procuring the missing copies; these gaps, however, are already filled by the Gesamtkatalog.

That, with the exception of these side results, not many practical results can be recorded, seems partly to result from the fact that the existence of the undertaking is too little known. Only a short time ago a South-German library, instead of applying to the Gesamtkatalog, addressed a request to all the Prussian libraries for information on the Amadis works in their possession.

In order to make the Gesamtkatalog now as useful as possible for scientific work, it was made known a short time ago by order of the Ministry, through advertisements, that the central bureau is ready to give information for a small fee.

Perhaps this paper will also help to make the undertaking better known in the world of science and thus call forth frequent inquiries. The oftener the Gesamtkatalog is in a position to give satisfactory information, the firmer the consciousness of those who are helping in the work will become that they are collaborating in a useful undertaking, and the more the energy of all those concerned will be stimulated to further it with all their strength and to bring it to an end as soon as possible.

Of course in the short glimpses given here on the position of the Gesamtkatalog many questions—above all that of expenses—have not been mentioned. We must not, however, leave the fact unmentioned that the expenses are very considerable, as well as that an unexpected weight of work for the libraries concerned has grown out of the comparison. Also the fact that the catalog is for the present limited to Prussia is found a defect. It is being taken into consideration how the defects named can be remedied, but these questions are still so difficult to answer that a definite decision cannot yet be given. At the same time I believe myself not justified in discouraging the lively interest which has been shown in the undertaking on the part of American librarians.

#### THE SWEDISH CATALOG OF ACCESSIONS (SVERIGES OFFENTLIGA BIBLIOTEK: STOCKHOLM, UPPSALA, LUND, GÖTEBORG: ACCESSIONS-KATALOG).

By DR. AKSEL ANDERSSON, *Vice-Librarian Uppsala University Library.*

IN his annual report for 1885 the late librarian of the University of Lund, Elof Tegnér, suggested that a co-operative catalog of the accessions of new foreign literature to the greater Swedish research libraries should be published annually. The suggestion was immediately taken up with sympathy by those first concerned. In 1886 representa-

tives from the Royal Library in Stockholm and the university libraries of Uppsala and Lund met in Stockholm to discuss the question; the scheme for the catalog was agreed upon, and in 1887 the catalog of the accessions to seven libraries for 1886 was published. At present the participant libraries are 29, all of them situated in the four cities

indicated in the title, and among them being the libraries of the institutions (departments) and the seminaries, and of the medical societies at the universities of Uppsala and Lund, counted for each university as a unit.

The catalog is published by the Royal Library in Stockholm. The years 1886-1895 were edited by E. W. Dahlgren, now chief librarian of that library, who also compiled a general index to these 10 years. It is intended also in future to publish an index for every ten years. The present editor is E. Haverman, likewise an officer in that library.\* The cost is defrayed from the sum which the Royal Library is entitled to draw upon the public treasury for its incidental and equipment expenses.

The catalog is issued only once a year, more frequent issues requiring more workers and a larger sum than is available for the purpose. There is, however, no doubt a certain advantage in publishing the whole yearly accession together in one volume. The annual issue is an octavo volume of 400-500 pages.

Distributed gratuitously in a very liberal way to most scholars in the country, and practically to everybody who applies for it, the catalog renders good service. In the university libraries especially it has proved to be extremely useful. Everybody can find out in it in what library a desired book is to be had. Thus it has occasioned a widely extended system of lending between the libraries and also to private scholars all over the country—a system that has developed itself in an entirely voluntary way without any official regulations at all. The franking privilege accorded to public institutions also facilitates this lending system in a high degree, borrowers receiving books free of postage and any other charge.

The catalog reports only the accessions of foreign literature and, as a rule, nothing published at an earlier date than 1886, its first year. Unimportant pamphlets and extracts from reviews are generally omitted, and of university dissertations only the more

important ones are given, catalogs of this kind of literature being published annually for the French, German and Swiss universities.

From each of the participating libraries the titles of the books acquired during the past year are sent in to the editor on cards in January, each card containing only one work. Each library is marked by a letter in full-faced type after the title by the right-hand margin, indicating by what library or libraries the work has been acquired during the year. If the same work was acquired by a library at an earlier date, this library's letter is put in a parenthesis. A star with the letter indicates gift or exchange.\*\*

The catalog is classified systematically, in great general divisions.

Each division is arranged in three sections: books, properly speaking, alphabetically according to author's names; transactions of learned societies and analogous publications, alphabetically according to the names of the cities where they are established; other periodical publications, alphabetically according to the chief substantive of the title, for instance, *Journal, Revue, Zeitschrift*, this word † in heavy-faced type. The titles and imprints are given in full, omitted words being marked by three dots, but not number of pages and plates. No cross-references are made in the annual issues, but in the decennial index they are given amply.

There is no printed catalog of accessions for the books printed in Sweden; the most important ones, however, are reported in the annual catalog published by the Association of Swedish Publishers ("Svenska bokhandels års katalog"). As the Swedish press-productions, according to the press-law, have to be sent into the libraries only during the year succeeding their publication, such a catalog published by the libraries would necessarily be very late; but it is nevertheless to be hoped that the Royal Library in Stockholm will some day take up this question also and solve it.

\*\* Proof-sheets are sent by the editor to the several libraries.

† As well as, in the other sections, authors' and cities' names put in front of the title.

\* The editor's work is considered as office work, and thus it is not remunerated, although a good deal of night work at home is requisite for prompt issue.

## HANDBOOK OF LEARNED SOCIETIES.

BY JAMES DAVID THOMPSON, *Editor, in charge, Science section, Library of Congress.*

THE purpose of these remarks is to tell briefly about an investigation of international interest which is being carried on at the Library of Congress, and for the accomplishment of which I have been made responsible. A bibliographical handbook of the learned societies and institutions of the world, which publish contributions to knowledge, has long been desired by librarians. To know whether a set is complete, to be able to trace any given publication through its various changes in title and through the various changes in the organization of the societies and institutions which have issued it, is a thing which is very much needed by all those who handle this kind of material. But it is not only the librarians who require a reference book of this character; learned societies and institutions which have publications for exchange desire to know the character and the extent of the publications of other societies and institutions in order that they may establish exchange relations which will add to their libraries desirable publications for the use of their members. Then, too, in the organization of an international congress it is extremely difficult to-day to get into communication with the societies and institutions, which deal with the particular subject. Also individual investigators, finding a reference to a publication, not in the library to which they have access, very often wish to know how to secure the particular volume or number required, or, if necessary, the set.

During the last 30 or 40 years a small library of reference books giving information about learned societies has come into existence. Many of them are excellent, but almost all are restricted to a particular field. Scudder's catalog is restricted to scientific and technical serials. It gives no other information about the societies publishing them and is now 30 years old. Of those restricted to a particular country I may mention the admirable bibliographies of Müller, for Germany, and of Lasteurie, for France. The former of these, however, omits entirely the great academies and all the technical socie-

ties; the latter treats only the historical publications, and the supplementary work dealing with scientific societies has not yet got beyond the first few letters in the alphabet of departments. Of a different type is the "British year-book of learned societies," which is exceedingly useful for current information but rather weak in its bibliographical features. Of those attempting to cover the whole world and all subjects the "Annuaire" of M. A. d'Héricourt in the 'sixties was soon discontinued. "Minerva" is the one publication which may seem to some to cover the ground adequately, but this is primarily a handbook of learned institutions. Not more than about one-eighth of the learned societies find a place in it, and while it is exceedingly valuable for current information, e.g., personnel, budget, etc., it very rarely gives any information about publications except the brief title of a serial and possibly the first date of issue.

I might mention many others, but this is sufficient to show that to cover the whole field comprehensively and to collect into a single manual all the important information about learned societies and institutions is a task of considerable difficulty and one requiring considerable resources. The compilation of such a handbook is obviously an indispensable preliminary to bibliographical work in any region of knowledge. When, therefore, the trustees of the Carnegie Institution, in planning the initial activities of that foundation, appointed an advisory committee on bibliography to report on the most necessary undertakings in that field of research, it was considered both an excellent opportunity to have this necessary work done and a suitable undertaking to be recommended to be carried out under such auspices. The Library of Congress was considered the most suitable place for an office in which the work should be done because of its extensive collection of the publications of learned societies, received chiefly through the Smithsonian deposit, and its proximity to important collections of similar material in

the various libraries of the government bureaus. My connection with it began when our president, Dr. Putnam, who was chairman of this committee, requested me to outline a plan and prepare a brief for presenting the case to the Trustees of the Institution. In order that something might be accomplished in a short time he suggested to me that the time should be limited to two years; that the subjects medicine and agriculture should be excluded; that only living societies should be taken into account and that the complete bibliographical statement should not be attempted in the first issue; that we should collect the best we could and leave the rest for a second edition.

The appropriation was made to be expended under Dr. Putnam's direction, and the work was commenced at the beginning of February, 1903. As it was to be carried on in an office, the first method which had to be adopted was to send out a circular letter to the societies and institutions, requesting the information which we desired to incorporate in the handbook. Circulars were prepared, consisting of a printed outline of information and a facsimile typewritten letter. In these we asked for (i) the full official name, (ii) the permanent postal address and the name of the permanent official, if any, (iii) brief historical notes, giving date of foundation, changes of title, with bibliographical reference to any published sources of fuller information, (iv) object, (v) meetings, (vi) membership and (vii) under "serial publications" the exact title of each serial, changes of title, if any, number of volumes, period covered, place and dates of publication and size; wherever a publication was issued jointly by a number of societies that was to be noted. With regard to special publications, if there was a published list in existence we desired a reference to it and a copy if possible. Then too we asked for the conditions of exchange as far as they could be definitely stated; a price-list or a reference to one, if published, and the place where the publications were sold. Finally, an account of the research funds and prizes of the society or institution was requested. There does not exist to-day any adequate statement of the resources of the various societies and institutions in the way of funds available for the encouragement of investigation, and as the pro-

motion of original research is the fundamental object of the Carnegie Institution it was thought desirable to include such a statement in this handbook.

A list of the societies was first prepared on cards to be used as an index to the replies received and as a record of the correspondence, and about 4000 circular letters were sent out in 1903. As was expected, more than half of the societies did not reply to this first request and further efforts to obtain information about them were necessary. These further efforts consisted in personal investigations in Europe by various members of the Library of Congress staff, in assistance rendered by the United States diplomatic service in South America (and we hope also in Algeria and Turkey) and in further correspondence, using new addresses and circulars in various languages, to bring replies from the societies which had not already answered.

The chief sources of these new addresses were the "*Annuaire international des sociétés savantes*," published by M. Delaunay (Paris, 1903), and the "*Geographen-Kalender*," 1904-1905 (Gotha, 1904), in addition to recent numbers of the publications of the societies themselves. The circulars, originally in English and French, were translated into German, Italian, Spanish, Portuguese, Russian, Danish and Norwegian.

Great Britain, France, Belgium, Holland, Germany, Italy and Switzerland were visited last fall by Mrs. Thompson and myself. We collected bibliographical notes in the national libraries of these countries and in the libraries of some of the great Academies. The secretaries of a large number of societies in many of the principal cities were visited and in each country we found those who volunteered to co-operate with us. Among these may be mentioned Dr. Johannes Müller, of Berlin, who has supplied notes of the publications of German historical societies from the manuscript supplement of his bibliography, and Dr. A. B. Meyer, of Dresden, who has collected the necessary information from the societies of Saxony. For Belgium and Switzerland, respectively, M. Victor Luerquin and Dr. J. Bernoulli have rendered important service.

Last fall and winter Mr. A. V. Babine, while on a visit to his native country, Russia, collected information for the Handbook



in St. Petersburg, Moscow and other cities and on his return journey visited Budapest, Vienna and Prague to obtain material about the societies of Austria-Hungary which had not replied.

Advantage was taken of Dr. A. R. Spoford's visit to Spain and Italy last spring to obtain some missing information about societies in these countries, and Mr. J. Dieserud has just returned from a tour in the Scandinavian countries, during which he has collected sufficient material to complete the statement for this region.

In Australia we have had the help of the librarians of the Public Libraries of Sydney, Adelaide and Perth and the Secretary of the Royal Society of Victoria, and in Japan the Department of Education has assisted us very

considerably. Here in St. Louis I find a collection of the publications of the learned societies of France exhibited in the Education Building which I am working over now, and Dr. Biagi has supplied me with names of persons in Italy to whom I may write for further information necessary there. International co-operation has therefore been an important factor in this undertaking, which, I trust, we shall soon bring to a successful conclusion.

In reply to questions asked, it may be added that the Handbook will include American universities publishing series of contributions to knowledge; and that it is hoped to send the material for North and South America to press before the close of the year, and the remainder of the work, for the rest of the world, by next February.

## ON A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF PUBLIC DOCUMENTS.

BY ADELAIDE R. HASSE, *New York Public Library.*

**I**S a bibliography of public documents feasible? What does the effort of production involve? What is the return which reasonably may be expected from the consummation of the effort? Where does the province of this bibliography encroach upon that of bibliographies of similar nature? These are questions which suggest themselves in considering the possible performance of a bibliography of public documents.

While it may be necessary, at this time, to touch incidentally upon these questions, no attempt will be made towards giving a definitive answer to them.

There have been, particularly in America, tentative references to a bibliography of this subject. Not until this present occasion, however, has the consideration of the practical aspect of the project been favored with so distinguished an audience. It has been deemed wiser, therefore, rather to indicate what the term "a bibliography of public documents" implies, than to indulge in the, as yet, premature consideration of ways and means. The subsequent working out of the idea may safely be left to the scrutiny of that interest which shall have been aroused by this preliminary statement.

If, as is averred, a bibliography of public

documents, to be adequately considered, demands to be considered as an independent enterprise, it is because it is believed that any adequate bibliography is a constructive operation in which detail is a variable quantity. The management of detail is determined by the purpose of the production.

To present the history of a subject in general, and to present it by means of a co-ordination of the literature of that subject are two different occupations. The former is historiography, the latter is bibliography. To compile the bibliography of a subject which is closed is one thing, and to compile that of a subject which not only is not closed, but which never will be closed, is another thing. Again, to compile the bibliography of a living subject dependent upon documentary evidence for its dissemination, as scientific discovery must do for instance, and to compile that of a living subject itself producing the documentary evidence to be co-ordinated, are two different occupations.

It is this intimate association of agent and product which differentiates a bibliography of public documents somewhat from an ordinary bibliography.

When, in 1896, Mr. Frank Campbell, then of the British Museum, published his "Inter-

national bibliography," and for the first time called attention to the bibliographic possibilities of public documents, he advocated the separation, in practical bibliography, of official from general literature. His assigned reason was, that as compared to general literature, official literature was chiefly distinguished by having, as a rule, no authors, and that because of this deprivation it could be cataloged according to rules of a subject catalog only.

In assuming it to be necessary to separate official literature from general, because, as a rule, it has no authors, Mr. Campbell makes the all too common, but none the less deplorable, error that a bibliography is a literary compilation subject to a certain artificial and invariable method.

There really is no more reason why public documents should be segregated for any external cause than there is for segregating the proceedings of learned societies, or those of sectarian institutions.

It is this assumption that public documents are books *per se*, are entities, finalities, which is the starting point of the misapprehension in regard to a bibliography of them. Inherently they are anything rather than stationary, final or independent units. They represent not the opinion of one man, nor yet the consensus of opinions of men joined in social or scientific compact. They do represent the activities of those intensely, ceaselessly active unions, the body politic, and the body politic and corporate.

Wherever and whenever organized society has been developed, this union, the body politic, has lived and died. During every stage in the evolution of these unions, two sustaining activities have manifested themselves, viz., the local activity of the component agencies of each union, and the relations between union and union. These activities are expressed tangibly, and preserved, in what we term public documents.

In even a tentative furtherance of a bibliography of public documents two fundamental items are to be noted; namely, provision for continuous, or current, production, and construction on a basis of function.

The great basic fact to be recognized is that there is no cessation in the activities of bodies politic. A single body may have become defunct by reason of impotence, as in the Central American Confederation, by reason

of lack of power of resistance, as in the South African Republic, or through voluntary surrender, as in the case of the Republic of Texas. The result is not an interruption of political activity, but, merely by a change of sovereignty, a modification of the proportions of one or more usurping bodies. Even where the authority is comparatively fixed, as in the American commonwealths, to terminate a bibliography of the public documents of any one jurisdictional authority is to produce a fragment.

The second great fact to be recognized is the importance, in construction, of deference to function. The method of functional operation of bodies politic is moderately uniform, though the functions themselves are widely varying in development and in complexity. When a record of the publications which represent these functions is dominated by the regulations of an artificial method, the result is distortion and deformity.

The success of a bibliography of public documents depends primarily upon the execution of a plan which shall insure the systematic accretion of current material.

Precedents for a centralized accumulation and re-issue of federal publications are the existing international compacts for the mutual exchange of certain information.

In 1875 there was concluded at Paris a treaty whose provisions established an international bureau of weights and measures. There are seventeen signatory powers. The object is international uniformity and precision in standards of weight and measure. The functions of the bureau are consultative and directive. There is no publication. The bureau is maintained at the common expense of the contracting parties, contributions being apportioned on a basis of population. Paris is the seat of the bureau, and the agency is the French ministry of foreign affairs.

In 1883 there was concluded, also at Paris, a convention for the international protection of industrial prosperity. There are eleven original signatory powers. The object is to insure protection of industry and of commerce. For this purpose an office is established at Berne and provision is made for the publication of a periodical and other documents. The office is maintained at common expense, the maximum expenditure of any one state being stipulated in the provi-

sions of the convention. The ratio of expenditure is computed according to a fixed classification declared in the final protocol of the convention. The superior administration of Switzerland is the agency of the union. In 1886 there was concluded at Brussels a convention for the international exchange of official documents, etc. There are nine original signatory powers. The convention established no central bureau, and is merely an agreement to facilitate certain exchanges.

On the day of the conclusion of the last named convention, March 15, 1886, there was concluded, also at Brussels, another convention for the immediate exchange of official journals, parliamentary annals and documents. There are eight original signatory powers. The convention established no central bureau, and is merely an agreement to deposit the documents named in the legislative chambers of each contracting state. In 1890 there was concluded at Brussels a convention for the formation of an international union to publish customs tariffs. There are forty-one original signatory powers. The object is to make known, as speedily as possible, the customs tariffs of the various states of the globe. The seat of the office of the union is at Brussels, and the office is maintained at common expense. The maximum expenditure for maintenance is stipulated in the provisions of the convention. Contributory shares are computed according to a fixed classification declared in art. 9 of the convention, the ratio being the volume of commerce of the respective states. The organ is the *International Customs Bulletin*, and the agency is the Belgian ministry of foreign affairs.

In so far as governments have, by these compacts, conceded the practicability of and the advantage to be derived from a central distributing bureau of information and consultation, in so far has the advantage and the practicability of an international bibliography of public documents been conceded.

It may, then, safely be assumed that a bibliography of public documents, if once realized, will be the outcome of something quite apart from any than the most perfunctory association with literary compilation.

During the time from which we are just emerging, governments were far less keen than they are at present about the public import of their domestic affairs. Conflicts for the

supremacy of power, or for the maintenance of a certain balance of power, whether peaceful or belligerent, are, it is significant, now induced by commerce.

International points of contact have grown more and more complex. This new condition causes each competing government to scrutinize the habits of every other competing government, and all competing governments to scrutinize those of non-competing governments. The feeders of national commerce are to-day infinitely more varied and more active than before these young years of commercial expansion. Government has come to be more keenly alive to the need of supervision, protection and inspection of these feeders—all manner of local trade and industry.

Those regulations which a nation imposes for the development and carriage of natural resources, for their promotion in local trade and industry, and for the advancement of that trade and industry, comprise the major portion of that nation's public documents. That medium which will give information concerning these regulations will be a bibliography of public documents.

Whether this medium be mobilized on an international reciprocal basis, or as a local indicator, its success will depend on its ability to supply authoritative current record of governmental activity. The objection may be raised that the bulk of such a bibliography would soon be a bar to its utility. Certain temporary provisions would, it is admitted, be necessary to eliminate the extraneous habits of traditional bibliography.

There are at the present moment about 40 federal governments, divided into about 800 local governments and 182 colonies and dependencies. In these federal and local governments there are some 1000 cities appreciably producing material such as we have under consideration. This nets a total of some 2022 political organizations.

These 2000 political and corporate bodies, carrying on an industrial, commercial and financial business, publish a record of their business amounting annually, by a conservative estimate, to 50,000 pieces.

Private industry, finance, commerce and investment are very seriously concerned in these official operations. In a measure private interest is advised of these operations.

The industrial combinations, i.e. leather,

paper, glass, etc., the natural product combinations, *i.e.* coal, iron, etc., and manufacturing combinations, *i.e.* cotton, wool, implements, appliances, and machinery of all sorts are, as a rule, each represented by a trade medium. Incidentally these trade journals publish advice of official rulings. This advice is mainly secured by private agency. It is, naturally, selected advice. The field of the proposed bibliography of public documents is to supply impartially and in the most concise form advice of international intercourse, federal decisions, rulings, declarations, etc., on all matters affecting public welfare, advice of interstate relations and of municipal progress, as they are reflected in the public documents of these several organizations.

Such a bibliography is, of course, not one man's work, nor yet a work the time of whose accomplishment may be estimated. It would seem, however, that what is possible for the mind to conceive, it would be possible to execute.

A bibliography such as has been outlined, is, it will have been seen, not so much a description of titles, as it is an indication of political administration. Technically it might more properly be referred to as an index.

The underlying motive for the preparation of such an index is to really make available the information in this accumulating class of public documents.

A list of titles, no matter how well attended bibliographically, or even a subject catalog based on titles of documents, will never quite give this information. If a man wants the official return showing the value of Panama stocks during the four years preceding the crash, he does not care about the title of the report in which this particular information is published. The man who is looking for the report on the origin of British supervision of Chinese maritime customs, for the text of the unratified Squier Treaty, or for that of the peace of Westphalia, will never find them by the title of any report, or in any catalog where subject entries are based on titles. And yet the only, at least the main contribution of public documents is this specific information.

The compilation of title bibliographies, or of subject bibliographies based on titles, is a satisfactory medium only to the collector of documents, be he librarian, curator or archivist. The reader using such a bibliography will

either have to make a supplementary internal investigation of the titles listed, or he will have had his attention drawn to a specific title by some agency foreign to the bibliography. It is while we are still on the threshold, so to speak, of this question, that we may well stop to consider the most economical method of re-conducting the utilizable material at present stored away in public documents. It is believed that if we unquestionably follow the present tendency to let title lists suffice, we will be involved in years, perhaps even generations, of experiment, only patently to realize, in the end, the inadequacy, as an indicator, to the reader, of this form of bibliography. And it is for these reasons that you are asked to consider the index as the most immediately economical bibliography of current public documents, a bibliography, you are reminded, which by the very nature of its construction, presupposes a bibliography by titles.

The index form is not submitted to you as a final solution of the whole subject of a bibliography of public documents. It is a form which would hardly be practicable for the older records; documents, let us say, antedating the constitutional period. These older records are subject to the scholarly interpretation of specialists. A good deal of bibliographical work with archives has been done in England and on the continent, but that which has been done has been largely in the nature of inventories of single collections. It remains for a bibliography of public documents to assemble from these inventories the official material and to rearrange it in order that we may have a consecutive record in one place of the papers of sovereigns and of their ministers of state. In other words, a bibliography of early official records will reconstruct, as nearly as records can, the political organization of extinct and pre-organic governments.

Whether, in the case of the records of the organic period, the index form would be best for all records, or only for those of the current and future issues, is a question. The estimated 50,000 pieces now annually appearing produce an average of five index entries each, or 20,000 entries monthly and 5000 weekly, covering every phase of governmental activity.

Adverting for a moment to what has been done in official bibliography, there should be mentioned as of first importance the reprints

of government archives, now in course of appearing in England, the Continent and in the colonies. They are too well known and have too recently been made the subject of work of French bibliographers to require collation here. Much valuable work in official bibliography will be found to have been already done in histories of regional jurisprudence, as for instance in those three volumes of the *Documentos Ineditos*, dealing with Spanish colonial law; as well as in dissertations on obsolete administrations such as you find in the fascicules of the *Bibliothèque de l'Ecole des Hautes Etudes*.

Catalogs of official libraries contribute somewhat to official bibliography, those of department libraries more than those of national libraries. Catalogs on finance, economics and jurisprudence of British and continental book-dealers contribute quite as much, if not more, than do library catalogs.

Of official bibliography *per se*, built on the lines which we are accustomed to consider as confining bibliography, there may be mentioned the monthly and quarterly lists of H. B. M. Stationery Office, Mr. Campbell's "Catalogue of Indian official publications," the recent index to British Parliamentary Papers, and the productions of the American office of Superintendent of Documents.

The British Stationery office lists are sales lists; British bluebooks not being distributed gratuitously. The lists are published monthly in two series, namely, parliamentary and official, corresponding to the American congressional and departmental. Every quarter there is a cumulative list and index. These lists are very well prepared, and the index for the fourth quarter, together with the fuller annual index to the parliamentary papers, is a very fair indication of British official publications for the year.

Mr. Campbell's India catalog is a very careful, very able piece of compilation. In method it is a compromise between a check list arranged by subjects and an index.

The index to British Parliamentary papers, issued a few months ago, is a conscientious example of the title list catalog, of which more presently.

We Americans have suffered so long from an inundation of public documents, with only occasionally a weak dam to stem the flow—meaning the catalogs preceding those of our

Superintendent of Documents—that we are not disposed to allow cavil with these later productions. The congressional indexes and the monthly catalogs of this office would seem to admit of no improvement. They are so good that the only fault I have to find with them is that I cannot get them sooner.

The sessional catalog, like the index to British parliamentary papers referred to—it distresses one to have to appear to find fault with such good work in its way—suffers in usefulness from being a title catalog. Technical form overbalances technical conformity to subject. Let me illustrate. In 1854, France, England and the United States were jointly involved in Hawaii. In American public documents much of this correspondence was not printed until 1892 or 1893, with the customary caption titles: "Message of the President, accompanying the report of the Secretary of State, &c." According to the method of the present catalog, this document would appear under State Department as author and under Hawaii as subject, the only date being that of the report, namely, 1892 or 1893, with no reference to or indication of the 1854 correspondence. And yet the only place in American documents where this 1854 correspondence, and it was important, is printed, is in this document of forty years later.

I am asked to produce a letter written by Dudley Mann during his Hungarian mission. This antedates the period of the series now known as diplomatic correspondence, and which is indexed. There is no cue whatever to the Dudley Mann correspondence. It may have been printed and it may not. If I find it, it is by a combination of accident, patience and experience. If a catalog made on the lines of the present catalog had existed, it would not have helped me.

A publisher comes to me and says: "The United States Government publishes each year a table showing by States the production of staple crops. I am revising a school geography and want the table for 1903." I find it in the *Agricultural Year Book*, but not by means of the catalog.

I will ask you to consider in how far the requirements could be met, if current lists such as the British and American monthly lists and sessional indexes were published by the several governments and an international index were published by a central bureau.

## RECENT NATIONAL BIBLIOGRAPHY IN THE UNITED STATES.

By R. R. BOWKER, *Editor Library Journal*.

THE twentieth century is here, and "the librarian of the future" has arrived. He confronts the vast task of the handling of books, books, books, in yearly increasing numbers, the world over, and without end. The problem of record, and still more of selection, becomes more difficult and serious each year, and thus bibliography, and notably "evaluated" bibliography, becomes more and more important.

I have been asked to present a summary of the present state of bibliography in our own country, which may be of service at this time, on an occasion which is of more than passing scope and interest. I shall not endeavor to go over the field covered in my paper on "Bibliographical endeavors in America,"\* at the International Conference in London, 1897, which summarized the history of bibliography in and of this country up to 1897, but rather to present briefly the facts as to bibliographies of recent issue and current value.

The "A. L. A. catalog" of 1904, of which the first copies are presented at this conference, renewing the similar work of 1893, published at the time of the Chicago World's Fair, should have first mention as the most practical and helpful work placed, within this period, at the service of libraries and readers. It was prepared under the general editorship of Melvil Dewey, with the help of Miss May Seymour of Albany and Mrs. H. L. Elmen-dorf of Buffalo as associate editors, with the co-operation of the New York State Library and Library of Congress staffs in preparing and revising lists, and of over a hundred specialists in passing on the books to be included in the several departments, under the authorization and general oversight of the Publishing Board of the American Library Association, with the Government Printing Office as printer, and the Library of Congress as publisher—a happy conjunction which has resulted in a volume of about 900 pages, cata-

logging, with notes, 8000 volumes best suited for a popular library. A copy will be sent gratuitously to each library in the country, and copies may be had by individuals from the Superintendent of Documents at Washington at the extraordinary price of 50 cents in cloth or 25 cents in paper, for the complete work, and at a lower price for the two parts. These two parts consist respectively of a classed catalog arranged on the Decimal system, preceded by an address list of publishers, a list of series abbreviations, a list of authorities for notes, and a schedule of general abbreviations, and also by a synopsis of the Decimal classification, going to the third figure; and of a dictionary catalog including designation of the Expansive classification mark for each book and of its place in the Decimal classification. It is impossible to overestimate the value of this work for libraries and for all who have reason to consult books.

The "American bibliography" of Charles Evans, of which the first volume, covering the period 1639-1729, was published by the author in 1903, is one of the most ambitious bibliographical undertakings current in any country. It is to be "a chronological dictionary [*sic*] of all books, pamphlets, and periodical publications printed in the United States of America from the genesis of printing in 1639 down to and including the year 1820, with bibliographical and biographical notes." The period is limited to 1820 probably because in that year Roorbach began the bibliographical work which has since been continued in one shape or another under the editorship of James Kelly, Frederick Leypoldt, and the present writer, in the several forms of the American Catalogue. Mr. Evans in this first volume records in chronological order, and so numbered, 3244 items of the work of our American printers, including even books of which no issues are now known to exist, but of which trace is somewhere found; and gives in the case of unique or rare issues very full descriptive and bibliographical notes. There

\* Transactions and Proceedings of the 2d International Library Conference, London, 1897, p. 150-154; L. J., Aug., 1897, p. 384-387.

is an endeavor to cite auction prices, so far as practicable, which, if not always accurate, are indicative of value. An index of authors, a classified subject-index of a limited nature, and a list of printers and publishers supplement the main part of the volume. The work has been severely criticised by bibliographical scholars for inaccuracies and omissions, and for lack of research in large and representative collections; but much is to be forgiven in an undertaking so vast, and on the whole so satisfactory. Its importance is such that it should be found in all national libraries and in every important library the world over.

Of the monumental work of Joseph Sabin, his "Dictionary of books relating to America," or "Bibliotheca Americana,"—of which the publication was begun in 1868, and which was left unfinished at his death in 1881—nineteen completed volumes have now been published, covering the alphabet from A to Simms, and two additional parts, nos. 115-116, covering Simms-Smith (Henry Hollingsworth). Mr. Wilberforce Eames, who has been the general editor since Mr. Cutter's relations with the earlier volumes, does not find himself able to add to his burdens as a librarian the work of continuing this series, and although much material for the remainder of the alphabet has been accumulated, the completion of the work cannot be said to be assured.

The quarto series of the "American catalogue," originated by Frederick Leypoldt in 1876 and continued under the editorship of the present writer, approximately in five-yearly volumes, came to an end with the volume covering the period July 1, 1895-Jan. 1, 1900. The original volumes, covering books in print in 1876, were published in quarto size, partly because the large editorial and publishing outlay demanded a form which would seem to justify the price necessarily charged for the volumes. But the size proved cumbersome for general use, and with the close of the century it was decided to begin another series in another form. It may be interesting to note that the total outlay on the original two-volume work was \$27,622, without compensation to its editor, and the return \$27,321, a loss of \$301; while the expense of the succeeding two volumes, 1876-84 and 1884-90, has been \$23,258, and the returns \$28,928, a gain

of \$4770; and the expense of the final two volumes, 1890-95 and 1895-1900, has been \$26,645 and the returns \$22,461, a loss of \$4184. Thus a total expense exceeding \$76,000 has been almost exactly balanced by the returns, with no or little reckoning either of interest on investment or return to editor and publisher. Except for the fact that the editions of the first volume of the 1876 work, of which 1000 copies were printed, and the supplementary volumes for 1876-84 and 1884-90, of each of which 1000 copies were issued, were by persistent "pushing" completely sold, permitting a substantial increase of price as the volumes were running out of print, the loss would have been serious, as was in fact the case on the Subject-volume of 1876 and the volumes 1890-95 and 1895-1900, of each of which 1250 copies were printed, but the entire edition was not sold. The last-named volume involved a maximum loss of nearly \$3000, probably owing in part to the division of the field by an enterprise covering in some measure the same period. These figures show the limitations of the bibliographical market and the difficulty of obtaining a commercial basis for bibliographical work in this country.

I may say here that Mr. Evans's undertaking will make unnecessary the scheme, on which some—though little—progress had been made, of publishing a volume of the quarto American Catalogue series, to comprise books published within the nineteenth century previous to those included in Mr. Leypoldt's monumental work of 1876, as a preliminary to the greater undertaking of publishing a comprehensive bibliography of American books of the nineteenth century also on the quarto American Catalogue plan. Both these projects would have involved so much outlay above any possible return that it is a relief to find such a bibliographer as Mr. Evans ready to cover the only part of this field in which there is a serious gap. The new American Catalogue series is planned to be in five-yearly cumulative volumes, in a one-alphabet entry by author, title, subject, and series, comprehending the material of the *Publishers' Weekly* monthly record as cumulated quarterly and yearly; and the plan may include a second five-yearly volume giving the full titles from the *Publishers' Weekly* original record. This work will be a utilization, with

editorial revision, of the actual linotype "slugs" used in the *Publishers' Weekly* for its Weekly Record of full title entries and for the condensed entries by author, title, subject, and series making up its monthly list, its quarterly cumulation, which becomes an annual cumulation in the Annual Summary Number, published each January, and finally, the cumulation covering two, three, and four-year periods, issued in one alphabet pending the culminating and final five-yearly publication as the American Catalogue.

The most important comprehensive volume covering current publications is the "United States catalog," published by the H. W. Wilson Co., of Minneapolis, originally recording books in print 1899, under the editorship of George F. Danforth and Marion E. Potter. The issue of 1899 covered 738 pages of author entry, a list of publishers, and a title index of 361 pages, in all a volume exceeding 1100 pages, with the purpose of doing for the book-trade and libraries at the close of the century, though in condensed form, the service which Mr. Leypoldt had rendered a quarter of a century before. In this original issue authors' names were given in full-face type, with condensed single line titles of the several works arranged under the author's name, while the title index was confined to the short title with "see" author. The improved edition of 1902, edited by Marion E. Potter and brought up to January 1, 1902, presented a single alphabet system, covering 2131 pages, with entries under author, subject, and title, including author's birth and death dates in many cases, and particulars of binding, price, date, and publisher, forming a remarkably compendious and practical volume. This had been preceded by a preliminary issue of author entries only. The catalog is supplemented by the "Cumulative book index," which on the same system presents monthly, progressive and annual cumulations, which last are combined into a Cumulative Index for 1902-4, continuing the main catalog up to date from year to year.

The "Publishers' trade list annual," which has been continuously issued since Mr. Leypoldt's beginning of the series in 1873, had been published until 1902 (except for a brief index in 1875) without an index, but the inclusion of a book index as a part of Whit-

aker's English "Reference list" emphasized the demand for a book index to the American publication. The great cost of such a work, and the difficulty of publishing an index without delaying the volume, as the Whitaker publication had always been delayed, had prevented such an index, until in 1902 the "Index to the Publishers' trade list annual," covering in a single alphabet by author, title, and subject catchword entries the books included in the volume of catalogs was issued in a supplementary volume of 1100 pages, soon after the issue of the huge annual itself. This result was accomplished by working from the catalogs of the previous year and filling out from information furnished by publishers in advance of the new catalogs. A Supplementary Index covered the new material of 1903, and a second Supplementary Index, including in one alphabet the new material of 1903 and 1904, have since been published—this last being also issued bound up with the original Index in a single volume as the Combined Index, 1902-3-4.

In addition to editing the regular volume of "Poole's index to periodical literature" covering the period 1897 to 1902, being the fourth volume in continuation of the reissue of 1882, Mr. W. I. Fletcher has done the excellent service of preparing in a single volume an "Abridged Poole's index," which furnishes a subject-index to the leading sets of important periodicals which are to be found in most libraries, from 1815, the earliest date of their beginnings, through 1899. He has also edited for the Association a second edition of the "A. L. A. index to general literature," (1901), also known as the "Essay index," which, in a large octavo volume of 680 pages, furnishes a valuable and needed key to the essays, papers, and chapters on distinctive specific subjects which form part of composite or general books.

The "Annual literary index," in continuation both of Poole's "Index to periodical literature" and of the "A. L. A. index to general literature," has been continued yearly under the editorship chiefly of Mr. W. I. Fletcher, covering periodical articles, chapters in composite books, notable events and the bibliography and necrology of the year. It is proposed, beginning with 1905, to utilize this annual material monthly and quarterly in the



new shape of a periodical which shall permit small libraries to subscribe to a monthly index to periodicals covering the forty publications taken in the greater number of libraries, on an improved plan of entry, covering both subject and author in one alphabet—this monthly publication including probably also a short-title purchase list of books recommended for libraries, and an evaluation of new books as soon after their publication as practicable, these features being supplied by the Publishing Board of the A. L. A. It is proposed that a quarterly cumulation, including an additional number of periodicals, shall also be published at a separate subscription price, and finally that this material, with other periodical entries completing and extending the Poole's Index list, should supplant the present system of the "Annual literary index" and furnish the material for future issues of the Poole series. In this same field the "Cumulative index to periodicals," originated by Mr. William H. Brett at the Cleveland Public Library, is now published by the H. W. Wilson Co. in combination with the Reader's Guide, providing a monthly index, cumulated monthly and yearly, to the sixty-two periodicals formerly covered by the two separate publications.

The Publishing Board of the A. L. A., endowed by Mr. Carnegie with a fund of \$100,000—which should have the result of furnishing adequate bibliographic helps at low cost to the many libraries which he has so nobly and generously established or strengthened—has continued its good work by several publications. The foremost of these is the great evaluation of the "Literature of American history," for which Mr. George Iles contributed not only the original inspiration but a fund exceeding \$10,000, and which Mr. J. N. Larned has edited without compensation. This great work, which does for American history what has not been done in any other country or for any other subject—Mr. Iles' evaluation for Fine Arts excepted—is continued by a supplement for 1901 edited by Philip P. Wells, and by a yearly bibliography covering current books on English and American history, which can be had either on cards or in pamphlets. The Publishing Board has also published a most useful "Guide to reference books," by Miss Alice B. Kroeger, of the

Drexel Institute Library, and has nearly ready for publication the great A. L. A. index to portraits in printed books, which has been in preparation for many years. It has also continued the issue of the special card indexes to certain current periodical publications, to bibliographic serials, and to special sets and books of composite authorship. Reference may here be made to the "Bibliography of American history," prepared by Prof. E. C. Richardson, of Princeton University, and to the fact that Mr. George Iles plans a reissue of the "Reader's guide in political science," originally prepared under the editorship of Mr. Iles and the present writer some years ago.

The bibliography of United States government publications is now so well cared for by the Superintendent of Documents, a position established in 1895, and now held by Mr. L. C. Ferrell, that little remains to be done outside that office. As Miss Hasse's paper at the present meeting will cover more fully the subject of official publications, I need but briefly mention that this office has published a "comprehensive index" for the two-year period of each Congress from the 53d, 1893-95, to the 56th, 1899-1901, covering the two or three sessions of each in a single volume or in two volumes, known as the "Catalogue of public documents," and also a "consolidated index" for each session from the first session of the 54th Congress, 1895-96, to the second session of the 57th Congress, 1902-03, known as the "Index to subjects of documents and reports," etc., as well as a monthly "Catalogue of United States public documents," from January, 1895, to July, 1904. Besides these regular publications, it has issued priced lists of official publications on sale or for exchange, usually at intervals of about six months; priced lists of laws of the United States, usually yearly; and special bibliographies or priced lists on irrigation, on labor, industries, trusts and immigration, on interoceanic canals and transcontinental traffic, on explorations, on new navy, and on agriculture; and various schedules indicating the series and volume relations of government publications. A check-list of public documents containing debates and proceedings of Congress from the first to the 53d, is also included in its publications. This office also has taken a most important step

in the direction of making public documents useful to depository libraries, by the issue, beginning in January of this year, of printed cards, which are supplied in duplicate to such libraries—in connection with which there has been printed a valuable schedule of "Author headings for United States public documents," giving an official method of classification in this difficult field.

Several of the states are now giving more careful attention to the bibliography of their own publications, bibliographies of state documents having been issued by, or for, Ohio, Iowa, Kansas, and California—the work perhaps stimulated by the "Bibliography of state publications" prepared under the editorship of the present writer, of which the parts covering the New England states and the North Central states have been issued, and of which the third part, covering the Western states, is nearly ready. Bibliographies for Vermont and Kansas, as well as an earlier bibliography for Texas, have been issued, covering, however, books printed in the state rather than by the state. The bulletins of the New York Public Library have contained interesting material relating to the boundaries, etc., of New York state. Mr. T. H. Cole has continued his bibliographies of statute law and has issued schedules for Alabama, Arkansas, and Florida.

A record of the "Publications of societies" was issued in 1899, under the editorship of the present writer, but the important publication in this field will be the forthcoming "Handbook of learned societies and their publications"—to be issued by the co-operation of the Carnegie Institution and the Library of Congress.

The Library of Congress, under the public-spirited and enterprising headship of Herbert Putnam, has finally assumed its proper function as the chief center of library bibliography in this country. It has, at last, realized the long-discussed project of publishing catalog cards for the leading books issued from the American press, furnishing any library at a price covering only the mechanical cost, not the large outlay in preparation, not only the series of cards, but such selection as an individual library may designate. Its special department, the Copyright Office, publishes the weekly Copyright Bulletin in improved shape, and it is now pro-

posed to print the certificates of copyright record also on catalog cards. The great medical "Index-catalogue" to the Surgeon-General's Library, originated by Dr. J. S. Billings, has been continued in a second series of supplementary volumes, of which the ninth, covering the alphabet as far as Lyuri, has recently been published, and by the resumption of the *Index Medicus* originally issued by Frederick Leypoldt. The New York State Library has continued its interesting publications, of which the most noteworthy are the yearly lists of the Best Books of each year, and its yearly Summary and Index of Legislation, covering the several states of the Union. It is intended by Mr. Putnam to work out a similar plan, extended and improved, for the legislation of the United States and other countries, should Congress authorize the International Index to Current Legislation, which he has proposed. Much good work has been done by other libraries in their individual bibliographies and bulletions, but these it is not practical to follow in detail.

Important contributions to general bibliography in relation with the booktrade have been made by Mr. A. Growoll in his work on "Booktrade bibliography in the United States in the sixteenth century," his monograph on "American book clubs," and, with the co-operation of Mr. Eames, in the book on "Three centuries of English booktrade bibliography."

One of the most notable advances in American bibliography has been the better work done in supplying individual volumes with indexes, as an integral part of the work, and in supplementary indexes, printed separately. It is impracticable, however, even in a "dry-as-dust" paper like the present, to cover in detail the individual bibliographies issued in this country in recent years, of which the annual list will be found in the successive volumes of the "Annual literary index." Bibliography has perhaps taken the place of political economy as the "dismal science"; but it is a necessary evil in view of the enormous cumulation of books from year to year, and it is a problem of increasing difficulty how this record shall be provided continuously and adequately in the face of the enormous production of books with which the presses of the world are now teeming.

## SUGGESTION FOR A YEARBOOK OF LIBRARY LITERATURE.

BY W. DAWSON JOHNSTON, *Library of Congress.*

IN undertaking systematically to collect and make more available and more complete our information about libraries and library administration two methods are open — first, to index existing library literature; second, to add to that literature. In a paper upon the "Relation of library history to library science and administration," which I have presented to this Association, I have set forth the motives which led the national library to inaugurate the preparation of the series of "Contributions to American library history." It is the desire of the authorities of the library to gather together in this series existing information regarding American libraries and American library methods. I now wish to present for your consideration another undertaking of no less consequence, the preparation of an annual summary of or index to the literature of libraries. As the one series looks to the past, the pursuit of the historical method, and the description of the conditions of library progress in America, so the other looks to the future, the pursuit of the comparative method, and the description of the ideals which animate the profession at home and abroad.

The first requisite of the progress of library science, as of all science, is permanent and systematic records. This has been recognized in the establishment of the numerous journals devoted to library interests and bibliography. But with all these there is no publication devoted to library literature. Among general periodicals we have our reviews of reviews, and among the periodical publications devoted to special sciences we have our jahresberichte — the most German, and, therefore, perhaps, the most scientific of our periodicals, but we have not an index to the current literature of library science. A few years ago there was no need for such an index, but the increasing number of periodicals devoted to library interests and the multiplication of articles upon library questions in other periodicals — literary, historical, educational, architectural, etc. — makes an index now both de-

sirable and necessary. Desirable because in it we would have in convenient form a summary of the most noteworthy matters of interest to librarians, that is, such as have been thought worthy of discussion or notice among contemporary publications; necessary because few if any of us can now keep track of all the literature of our profession.

The practical value of such an index must be obvious, particularly to members of an association which has produced a Poole. It may, therefore, be sufficient to say a few words regarding its scientific value, its importance as a contribution to the comparative study of library law and custom. Existing records of library literature, particularly those which are contained in foreign periodicals, are not generally accessible. When accessible they are not readily available because sandwiched in between the current news and notes. And when finally discovered they are unsatisfactory because of their incompleteness both in respect to the selection of the literature recorded and in respect to the description of it. Such a report as we are considering, consisting of (1) a summary of the contributions of each country to library science, to be prepared by specialists representing the different sections of the library world, (2) a classified list of current books and articles in magazines relating to libraries and library administration, and (3) an index — such a report, I say, should remedy these defects in our existing record of library literature. As an annual it would not have the scrappiness inseparable from a monthly, and as the work of experts it would possess a completeness and an accuracy which is most to be desired.

Furthermore, it should be observed, bibliographical criticism must remain comparatively barren as long as it remains provincial, and our generalizations in library science must fall short of universal validity as long as we reason from mere local experience. A work which shall present us with additional data for comparative study of library administration should, therefore, prove useful not merely

as a work of reference, but as a factor in the reorganization of thought upon library questions.

Among the practical results to be expected from such a widening of the field of library science we may note two, (1) the discovery of new possibilities and responsibilities in international, national and local bibliography, (2) the suggestion of new ideals and methods of library administration.

This widening of the field of library science should in the first place be suggestive of new methods of international co-operation. As we broaden our intellectual and moral horizon new duties and opportunities are brought within our view, and the better definition of existing duties is made possible. Certainly nothing will promote the development of bibliography more surely than the latter, particularly the definition of the functions of bibliographical agencies, international, national, and local, a definition of those functions from a cosmopolitan point of view.

This widening of the field of library science should in the second place be suggestive of new ideals and methods of library administration. We need to project ourselves beyond the circle of our immediate surroundings in order to understand the real nature of our

work; we need to orient ourselves, as the phrase is. American and European libraries particularly have much to gain by a free exchange of ideas, not only because the communities which we have to serve, English, German, Scandinavian and other, are similar in character, and our needs therefore similar, but because our experience has been different. Europe has been in possession of libraries for hundreds of years and has books that we shall never have. We can profit by the experience of these ancient institutions, learn from them the wisdom of conservatism, as they from us, the desirability of change. American and English libraries above all must profit by intercourse and co-operation, because of their community of speech, of science and of literature.

An organ of international library activity which shall, to this end, gather up whatever is of general utility in the experience of the libraries of the world, and make more accessible the best of what is being thought and said, should widen the range of our view, lift us to a participation in each other's labors, settle some questions, raise new ones, help to clarify our conceptions of what is important and what is not, and, in short, place us in possession of the net results of current professional experience.

## CLASSIFICATION: THE GENERAL THEORY.

BY PROFESSOR DR. RUDOLF FOCKE, *Director Kaiser-Wilhelms-Bibliothek, Posen, Germany.*

THE higher a profession stands, the more scientific are its foundations. It is not only our preparatory general scientific training, not only our daily dealings with science or with scientific material that give us the right to characterize our labors as scientific. The essential element of the scientific nature of our profession lies rather in the intrinsic necessity of conducting our official business in a scientific manner, that is, according to scientific principles and general well defined premises.

Foremost among the librarian's activities stands the making of the catalogs. In these also centers the scientific part of his professional labors. All else is matter of technique, of practical experience and routine.

Three catalogs are indispensable to every well managed and well arranged library: The accession catalog, the alphabetical [author and title] catalog, and the subject catalog [realkatalog]. I consider this proposition as an axiom of library science. The shelf-list may be dispensed with, in as much as one of the other three catalogs may serve its purpose. The distinction here made is correct because it is based upon a scientific difference between the catalogs. Other classifications, for example the division into general and special catalogs, depend upon a graduated distinction which cannot be a first principle of division.

Each one of the three catalogs registers the books in a manner peculiar to itself. The

elementary constituents, that is the titles of the books, are the same in all of the three catalogs. The difference consists in the arrangement or order of the titles. For the accession catalog the governing principle is the date of the incorporation of the books into the library, for the alphabetical catalog the order of the letters of the constituent parts of the title, for the subject catalog [realkatalog] the contents of the books. The order of the titles in the accession and in the alphabetical catalog is therefore due to external reasons and is accidental, in the subject catalog it is due to intrinsic reasons and is obligatory. Wherefore it is evident that it is the subject catalog [realkatalog] only which is constructed upon a scientific basis.

To be sure we must have scientific knowledge even for the accession catalog and for the alphabetical catalog, especially knowledge of languages. But that knowledge has, nevertheless, only the value of a scientific working tool. The more he knows of languages, to mention no other qualifications, the more fit the librarian will be to run these two catalogs. This indeed holds good for the subject [realkatalog] as well, but here make themselves felt in addition to these auxiliaries, first the sciences themselves, which are to be exhibited in the subject catalog [realkatalog] as they express themselves in literature and which the librarian therefore must command more or less, and second, the theory of the scientific classification of books.

The requirements in the way of scientific accomplishments are least in the case of the accession catalog, they rise with the alphabetical catalog, and reach the highest point with the subject catalog [realkatalog].

The leading principle for the accession catalog is, as we have seen, the chronological order of the incorporation of the books into the library. There is nothing simpler than the rule based upon this. The accession catalog contains in addition information about the provenance of books, about their condition, price, etc. All of which is very important indeed, but involves no principle, no rule for the arrangement of the titles.

The leading principle for the alphabetical catalog is the order of the letters of the main component parts of the titles. Here difficulties arise. For the consistent carrying

out of this principle demands first, a uniform alphabet for all sorts of script, and second, a definition of what are the main component parts of the titles, the words under which the titles shall be entered, and the relation of these words to one another. In order to find one's way in the alphabetical catalog of a large reference library one must know the standard alphabet, which presupposes the transcription of foreign letters on the basis of a particular alphabet. In the second place one must be familiar with the rules governing the alphabetical arrangement of the titles. But if the very use of the catalog with any degree of certainty depends upon this knowledge, how much more must the librarian be sure of it, who is to continue and complete the catalog.

The leading principle of the subject catalog [realkatalog] is the subject of the books. Three demands are therefore made upon the librarian in this connection: first, he must have a sure judgment upon the subject of the books; second, he must arrange the titles according to the subjects, that is according to their relation and their place in the sciences; third, he must know the rules governing this arrangement with respect to subject; in other words he must be at home in the theory of the scientific classification of books, because the sciences in themselves do not convey a rule for the scientific classification of books, as we shall see.

How then are the rules established for the three several catalogs?

The rule for the accession catalog elaborates itself. It is contained in the definition of the accession catalog. The rule demands the arrangement of the titles in the order of accession, or chronological incorporation of books into the library. The observance of the rule is as simple as the definition.

The rule for the alphabetic catalog also is given by the definition of that catalog and in so far is just as easily determined. The rule says: The books are to be registered in purely alphabetical order; that is according to the sequence of the letters of the words under which the titles are entered. But since the conception of alphabetic order is not exact it requires closer definition and here the difficulties begin. Opinions as to what should govern and is essential with regard to the alphabetic arrangement of titles

differ widely in certain cases, as is well known. A decision upon principle arrived at deductively does not exist—any one practice or another may be followed. There are three ways in which a uniform treatment in the arranging of titles may be reached for one or more libraries: Custom founded on tradition; simple agreement; and official rules. While formerly custom prevailed exclusively, lately resort has often been had to official rules. And rightly so. For by means of voluntary agreement various practices are scarcely to be welded into a single one, while progressive technique certainly demands uniformity to the greatest possible degree.

The rule for the subject catalog [real-katalog] again, stated in its most general terms deduced from the definition is: The books are to be entered in groups and successive divisions according to the subject. The question arises: Is it really the subject alone that determines the arrangement of the titles? The answer can only be: Not at all. For besides the intrinsic principle of arrangement, *i.e.*, the subject, an external objective factor—the use of the books—must be recognized. This principle of arrangement, consideration of the chief end of every library, governs of course for the alphabetic catalog as well, while the accession catalog is destined primarily to serve the administration. But in the alphabetic catalog the two principles of arrangement, the rule deduced from the definition, and facilitation of the use, coincide. Not so in the case of the subject catalog [real-katalog], as we shall soon see.

The principle of order of the subject catalog [real-katalog] comprised in its definition is the subject of the books. The titles therefore are grouped and arranged according to the subject. This grouping, this order, in turn is determined by the diversity of the sciences and their branches. There is complete agreement on this point; the thesis is an axiom of library science. Books are arranged in the order of the sciences and their branches.

All the sciences combined constitute science. Its subdivision into special sciences may take the form of empirical enumeration or may follow a systematic classification. The systematization of science is a philosophical problem. Many solutions have been at-

tempted but no system has received general recognition.

Each separate science which is to be fitted into the general system is, like the whole, an organism. To reduce to a system the organism of a special science is already easier of accomplishment. In this way originates the classification of the special sciences. The degree to which such classification may be carried is unlimited in so far as subdivision must needs stop only when it arrives at the single idea, the single fact.

The systematic arrangement of books, or rather of their titles, must closely follow the classification of the sciences, as long as no other principle of arrangement is adduced, and this with regard to the system as a whole, as well as with reference to the systems of the special sciences. This is demanded by the general rule of the subject catalog [real-katalog].

To this principle of arrangement, which we will call the systematic principle, is opposed another one, which proceeds entirely from a practical standpoint. It seeks in the first place an arrangement which facilitates the most rapid, easy use of the collections of the library as classed by subject in various groups.

To attain this there exists, aside from application of the systematic principle, only the one way: To resolve the entire matter of science or portions of it into subject catch-words and arrange them alphabetically. We will therefore call this the subject-alphabet principle. I have already pointed out that it is most certainly entitled to consideration.

We have therefore now obtained two principles of arrangement for the subject catalog [real-katalog]: the systematic order and the subject-alphabet. We call subject catalog [real-katalog] every catalog which exhibits an arrangement, carried out according to the one or the other of these principles or a combination of both.

As greatly as these principles seem to differ and even to be opposed to each other, it may now be pointed out that the general principle is in both the same; the matter is resolved into separate groups or parts according to subject. There is no specific or material difference between the two principles, but merely a difference of form. The separate

groups or divisions are the same in the systematic as well as in the subject-alphabet arrangement. But they are arranged from different points of view and by different methods, bringing them into a different relation to one another.

May we then designate as classification any arrangement of material which results from the application of one of these principles? In order to answer this question we will now try to fix the definition of classification. Upon this philosophers are in general agreed. It is therefore an easy matter for us. Classification is an elementary process of cognition and consists according to its general concept in the systematic arrangement of ideas (*Begriffe*) into classes thoroughly carried out. We think always in a multiplicity of concepts. The multiplicity of concepts may be either an aggregate in form, that is, an agglomeration without inner connection, or it may be a system, that is, it may possess logical unity. As long as our multiplicity of concepts forms an aggregate our thinking is fragmentary; it rises and becomes systematic when the multiplicity of concepts forms a unity.

We will now apply this general rule to our subject. When we divide the whole subject matter of the sciences or of a special science into a series of co-ordinate divisions strung together one after another it is not classification but simply division. In classification subordination must accompany co-ordination. Subordination consists in the establishment of main divisions and subdivisions. Classification is therefore not a mechanical but a logical process of division, and moreover a logical division which proceeds from a supreme concept limits the scope of the concept by addition of distinctive attributes, forms new and subordinate concepts with reference to opposite characteristics, and arrives finally at the lowest species.

In the light of the definition given just now we will easily be able to recognize the essential difference between the principle of the systematic and that of the alphabetical subject catalog. While the latter contents itself with the empirical enumeration of the sections of the system and of the specific concepts falling within them, brought into alphabetic order, the systematic principle seeks the very closest conjunction with the logical

classification. It follows, therefore, that in the strictest sense of the term we can only speak of a classification in connection with the subject catalog [*realkatalog*] when the systematic principle is taken as a basis. In a broader sense, however, we call classification any arrangement of the subject matter or the content of a science which is carried out according to some plainly recognizable principle. For these two methods, which are the only ones possible, stand nevertheless in a certain closer relation to one another. In rank the systematic order stands, however, above the subject alphabet form; the former is the primary one. The logical classification is the necessary premise of the alphabetical subject arrangement. Without the former the latter could not even come into possession of those catchwords, which express more than one single concept, for it will not do to limit oneself to the titles of books in choosing such general conceptions.

The two kinds of arrangement whose principles I have just developed permit a threefold method in the construction of the subject catalog [*realkatalog*]: 1. Adoption of a system; 2. Alphabetical grouping of the matter of the sciences as resolved into subject catchwords; 3. The combination of these two methods. The last mentioned procedure is applied when the co-ordinate divisions of one or more sections of the system are arranged alphabetically, on account of greater perspicuity, or when an alphabetical subject index is added to the classed catalog constructed upon the systematic principle, or when both occur.

Whoever goes to work carefully following one of these three methods will soon see clearly that there exists a specific difference between science and its literature, *i.e.*, the books, a difference which it is easy to make clear by definition. Science, its whole body as well as any given special science, is an organism. Its classification results in the first place not in books but merely in branch sciences and scientific subjects, which may be left either in their organic gradation or arranged alphabetically by catchwords. The sciences and their branches are the matter which finds expression in books. Science is material, literature formal. In books science is exhibited in various forms. I have pointed out this fact, which is of considerable im-

portance, already in a former paper\* and have called the feature which is brought out here, this peculiarity of the book, the formal principle of literature (das formale prinzip der literatur).

We will call the two principles of order, with which we have dealt so far, together the scientific or material principle of order. To this is to be added as equivalent the principle of order by literary form (Literarisch-formales anordnungsprinzip) which we may also designate [briefly] as the literary or as the formal principle. But we may not stop at dividing books according to the material principle into scientific groups and materials; we must also arrange the books in divisions and sections according to the form in which they present the matter of science. Each group of books connected by contents—be it that they treat science as a whole, or a special science, or a specific subject—may therefore fall into the following subdivisions: Bibliography; History; Philosophy and Methodology; Sources; Periodicals; Collections; Miscellanea; Dictionaries; Systematic treatises; Monographs. In one rank, and in one subject there will be many, in another rank, or another subject, but few such [literature] for divisions. I refer to my former paper, in which I also demonstrated how to proceed in order to construct the scheme of a systematic catalog, with equal regard to both principles, the material or scientific and the formal or literary. What was said there also holds good for the subject catalog. For the literary form, divisions will not be arranged co-ordinate but subordinate to the subject divisions, just as they must be subordinated under the gradations of the systematic catalog.

The gradations of the systematic and the subject catchword divisions are [therefore] to be strictly differentiated and separated from the literary form divisions in the construction of the subject catalog [realkatalog]. Whoever offends against this rule, commits a blunder in method and makes the use [of the catalog] more difficult. One should not, for instance, as is done sometimes, place all the periodicals belonging to a science in the

same rank with the main systematic divisions. The periodicals belonging to the various systematic main divisions should rather be placed with those divisions, while only those periodicals devoted to the science in general will find their place in the first systematic subgroup—"General." It would be easy to quote numerous examples of mistakes of this and similar kinds from printed and manuscript catalogs, while many systems, as for instance that of Mr. Melvil Dewey, have avoided such errors.

If we sum up the substance of our study the following fundamental rule holds good: Classification may follow the systematic principle or the subject alphabet plan, but it must strictly differentiate the divisions originating in logical subdivision of the subject from the literary form divisions.

Adherence to the systematic principle satisfies the methodological demand that the whole of anything which may be the object of scientific investigation and literary treatment must be capable of presentation in the form of a clearly and logically developed chain of subdivisions. We feel the necessity of arranging the existing literature in an easily surveyed inventory, based upon logical relations, in order that we may find under the guidance of scientific system the writings which exist upon a certain science or branch, or upon any given subject.

Adherence to the subject alphabet principle takes into account the undeniable fact that no logical classification can group all the co-ordinate and subordinate divisions of science or of a special science so that even one, or the few, (not to mention the untrained many) may rapidly find their way through the intricate structure. It renounces that methodological demand and, with an eye to didactic value, puts in place of the systematic arrangement a mechanical co-ordination of the divisions standing in a relation of subsumption to one another, depending upon the alphabet, and shifting in this manner the trouble of finding one's way from the head to paper.

Both methods have their advantages, both have their drawbacks. It has therefore been attempted, to combine them, and rightly. The best combinations following constitute: 1. The systematic classification is taken as a basis, but with it is combined the subject

\* "Grundlegung zu einer theorie des systematischen Katalogs." In: Sammlung bibliothekswissenschaftlicher arbeiten. Heft 13, 1900.



alphabet order of arrangement in such a way that whenever any section of the system contains so large a number of co-ordinate divisions as not to be readily surveyed, these divisions or subjects are arranged alphabetically; 2. To the subject catalog [realkatalog] made in this way, with some attention to the subject alphabet principle, an alphabetic subject index is joined.

There are no other methods of classification than these three: 1. The method of systematic classification; 2. The method of subject alphabet classification; 3. The method which consists of a combination of these two. At bottom there is but one method of systematic classification, for the subject alphabet method is of secondary importance; it cannot exist without the other. In truth, there is also but one system of classification, the logical system; it is the classification *κατ' ἐξοχήν*.

As there are but three methods of classification, so the possible varieties of the subject catalog [realkatalog] also are limited: there is the systematic subject catalog, the alphabetical subject catalog, and the subject catalog [realkatalog] combining the characteristics of these two.

Forms, apparently new, as for example the Dictionary catalog, and the Alphabeticoclassed catalog, are only varieties of the three basic forms. There are no important objections to their adoption; for certain classes of libraries they are even much to

be recommended. To this class of innovations belongs also the system of Mr. Melvil Dewey, which is nothing more than the method of systematic classification with the superaddition of an extraneous principle, to wit: the decimal system, the objects aimed at being external symmetry and practical advantages. It is permissible to inject such a new principle into the original principle of systematic order provided an actual practical gain results, as is the case with the subject alphabet principle. Whether we have such a case here, or whether the acceptance of the Decimal system, which acts upon the classification of the sciences like a Procrustes bed, whether this and other considerations do not tend to prove the whole thing unsuitable it is not the province of this paper to decide; its thesis is the general theory of classification. Nevertheless I would not refuse Mr. Dewey the acknowledgment that his system represents an energetic attempt to introduce technical uniformity into the subject catalog [realkatalog].

In conclusion I will remark that everything I have said about the relation of classification to the subject catalog [realkatalog] holds also good for the relation between bibliography and classification. The close relation between the subject catalog [realkatalog] and bibliography makes both of them subject to the same principles of construction.

## CLASSIFICATION: PRESENT TENDENCIES.

BY CHARLES MARTEL, *Library of Congress.*

IT is nearly a quarter of a century since the late Mr. Cutter presented before the fourth A. L. A. Conference, held at Washington, 1881, a report on classification, taking his cue from a custom prevailing with other learned bodies of giving a periodical survey of the activities and progress in the several domains of science cultivated by them. His suggestion of covering in this way the various departments of library science met with warm approval. Reports on classification followed with more or less regularity at succeeding conferences. In the interval between formal

reports there were papers and discussions on various features of the classification problem for public libraries, centering around the merits or advantages of particular schemes, especially the D. C. and the E. C. or Cutter classification. That series of reports and discussions is very instructive and helpful for the study of tendencies, but there does not appear to be much inner connection or continuity between them with reference to that particular purpose, and they embody only a fragmentary record of the literature of classification, which is imperfectly supplemented by periodi-

cal lists of current publications like the rubric "Cataloging and classification," opened in 1885 in volume 10 of the *Library Journal*.

Naturally, the handbooks of library science like Maire and Graesel treat the subject and present the literature more systematically and comprehensively. Even here, however, the limits are drawn more or less closely, and sources when not including theoretical discussions are barely touched. The most complete record is the bibliographical history of systems of classification in Dr. Richardson's "Classification, theoretical and practical," 1901. But the bibliographical history confines itself to a record of comprehensive systems. There is a chapter VII.: "Partial system of classification," where it is said, "It would be vain to attempt to give any comprehensive survey of the enormous number of partial classifications, but this account would be incomplete if attention were not called to the fact of the existence of these, and to the great advantage that they may be in the preparation of a general system." I am grateful for this eminent precedent and may well plead that space forbids the insertion of a bibliography within the limits of a short summary like the present, of certain phases of the subject.

I propose to confine myself to a statement of the existence of certain classes of documents of interest to the classifier of books and will offer on the basis of a few typical examples my interpretation of their significance, without prejudice or pretension, hoping nevertheless that my interpretation may be true and that many of you will agree with me. I will add that it is to be hoped that the next report on classification may have the benefit of the annual bibliography of library literature projected in another paper before this Conference by Mr. William Dawson Johnson.

Among the reports presented to your Conferences, that of Horace Kephart before the World's Library Conference, Chicago, 1893, is distinguished by unusual comprehensiveness. It was based on the returns to a circular of inquiry to American librarians and presented a digest of the answers, together with an interpretation of the tendencies in the form of a masterly summary of conclusions by the editor.

It is not for the purpose of comparison to my own disadvantage, however, that I revert to that report, but because, though confined

almost wholly to a consideration of American expert opinion and practice at that time, its conclusions seem to me borne out by the trend of doings since then both at home and abroad. As far as American library practice is concerned the situation seems but little changed, if at all. I have had an opportunity of examining the returns to a circular similar to that of 1893, sent out a few years ago. The proportion of libraries using or adopting the Decimal classification, pure or modified, of those using the Cutter E. C. and the remainder, chiefly the larger libraries or special libraries using individual schemes has remained almost constant with a relatively larger increase in the number using the E. C. classification.

This seems to indicate that there are two apparently opposed tendencies, each holding its own: on the one hand, the tendency toward corporation and uniformity, on the other, the tendency toward specialization and individuality. Since the report of 1893, some important bibliographical events have taken place which seem to justify the reasonable belief that the two may be combined in a measure to great advantage. Taking a glance at the various classes of documents and facts, which bear evidence in this question, we have (1) Systems of classification of the sciences; (2) Systems of classification for libraries or for books; (3) Schemes underlying the catalogs of general libraries with more or less leaning towards development in certain subjects; (4) General schemes for special libraries; and (5) Schemes for general and special bibliographies, *i.e.* for the classification of titles, rather than of books; (6) The arrangement of many general and special libraries, public and private, whose classification is not in print in any form.

Within the last four groups falls the "enormous number of partial classifications," referred to by Dr. Richardson. Of the prodigious number of libraries, catalogs, and bibliographies a relatively small number have the same classification — an astonishing fact, considering the undeniable advantages of a reasonable degree of uniformity in arrangement and the great economy which would be effected in adopting a system already devised. What can be the explanation? It is in the very nature of classification that it should closely fit the collection of things classified. The gen-

eral library, the universal bibliography, the select reference library, the small popular library, the special library according to its subject, if classified with the fine discrimination and regard for extent, nature of collections, character of use, etc., etc., will have an ideal classification as far as the purpose of classification, the use of the collections, goes, but their classification will differ from one another in various ways. Idealism and individualism need not go too far, however, and concessions can be made with profit in the interest of co-operation and uniformity. The problem is, how far?

One of the bibliographical events alluded to above is the foundation in 1895 of the Institut International de Bibliographie of Brussels. True to its program, it has during the first decade of its existence worked energetically through publication and propaganda for unification of method in bibliography and classification. With the help of collaborators, it has extended the Decimal classification tables for a great number of subjects, and a revision of the entire system has progressed to the number of 20 sections.

The other event is the co-operative publication of the International Catalogue of Scientific Literature. Some advance has, I believe, been made toward the organization of similar enterprises for the literature of the technical arts, for history and philology. All great

divisions of literature may eventually be covered. We shall then possess classifications, originally devised by specialists, expert both in science and bibliography, classifications improved as experience and use may seem to dictate and modified from time to time in accordance with the progress of science. There will be local lists to be applied in the natural history and physical sciences, others for historical subjects; there may be language and period tables, and simple and extended arrangements of the form divisions at the beginning of subjects. The librarian will co-ordinate them for his use in a general collection, and libraries, large and small, may have their normal standard schemes adapted to their requirements. A notation also will be easily adjusted, using perhaps the symbols of the special classification for the form divisions, local divisions and systematic subdivisions, but different libraries prefixing their own general class symbols to place the main subjects in the order suitable to their character and use. This seems to me the legitimate and desirable extent to which uniformity may go. The attempt to assign to every subject a significant symbol, absolutely fixing its position and limiting the use of that symbol I believe explains the relatively slow progress of the Decimal system in Europe as against its successes in the United States, where it is used in libraries mostly of the same character and scope.

## PRESENT TENDENCIES OF CATALOG PRACTICE

BY WILLIAM COOLIDGE LANE, *Librarian of Harvard University.*

THE present tendencies of catalog practice may be conveniently summed up under three heads, as tendencies toward enrichment, simplification and economy.

### I.

Under *enrichment*, we note all the endeavors to make the library catalog a more perfect and serviceable tool by expanding it into a combined author and subject list, and by enlarging its scope, in both these ways adapting it to meet a greater variety of demands and to serve a greater number of persons.

The typical catalog *has* been a simple author list, its entries arranged alphabetically

by authors' names, or by titles when no author's name could be found. Its entries may have been of the briefest, a title a line perhaps, or they may have been full, careful, accurate, distinguishing one edition of the same book from another, and describing the peculiarities of the individual copy in hand, as does the great catalog of the British Museum, perhaps the most complete and carefully worked out example of the pure author catalog that exists. In the case of biographies, to be sure, this catalog enters under subject as well as under author, and its entry of anonymous works necessarily introduces a certain number of subject headings, but these excep-

tions only emphasize the fact that it does not pretend to show what the library has on any subject or in any special department. A collection of the enormous extent of the British Museum can hardly be expected to do this; at least it cannot be expected to provide a complete catalog by subjects or a subject index\* for its whole collection, though this very project was discussed with some heat in letters in the *Times* in October and November, 1900, and was commended by Dr. Garnett.

Of other libraries, however, more is demanded. Every library must, according to our present lights, have its subject catalog as well as, or combined with, its author catalog. For the smaller libraries this is especially true, and here the necessity of the subject catalog is unquestioned. In the case of the larger libraries—the large libraries of reference conducted mainly in the interest of students—the relative merits of subject catalog and bibliographies as keys with which to unlock the treasures of the library is sometimes discussed with a decided leaning in favor of the bibliography.

In practical use can the bibliography take the place of the subject catalog? The question assumes many different aspects, according as it is looked at from the point of view of the small library or the great one, the highly specialized library or the general one, according as one considers the needs of the untrained reader or the experienced scholar, and also according to the special subject one has in mind. A full discussion of the question is therefore impossible in a paper which must deal with other subjects as well. An article by C. H. Hull, then of the Cornell University Library, in the *Library Journal* for June, 1890, (15:167) is the best statement that has been made of the shortcomings of subject catalogs and the advantages of working with a generous collection of bibliographies, yet the author confesses at the end that he is only half convinced by his own well-put arguments, and no library already provided with a subject catalog has been induced, or has had the courage, to discontinue it, though many librarians feel the burden of keeping it up and look

with apprehension upon the bulk to which their catalogs are likely to grow. The most recent statement in favor of the subject catalog is that by Mr. J. C. M. Hanson, of the Library of Congress, in the *Library Journal* for September, 1904, a statement called out by a request for advice with regard to the policy to be pursued by the Royal Library in Vienna. I must confine my remarks to one or two points only.

It may readily be admitted that no subject catalog is equally useful in all its parts. Lists of general works on music, philosophy, theology, history, etc., which do not admit of a natural subdivision, gradually increase in bulk, become wearisome to examine, and after all are seldom of service, books of this kind being oftener known by their authors and sought in the author catalog. General works on scientific subjects accumulate in the drawers of a subject catalog as the years go by, and the superseded books overshadow and conceal the recent and authoritative ones. Such cases may lead us to prune our subject catalogs on some sides or to modify their arrangement. Such headings, if omitted altogether, would be less missed than others, or they might be restricted to include only a few select titles. In large libraries, bibliographies could fill their place reasonably well. Or, to suggest a different policy, the arrangement of the cards under such classes in chronological order (instead of in the ordinary or alphabetical sequence) would immediately give the titles under even such subjects a new interest and value.

Against the bibliographies it is rightly urged that, more often than not, the needed bibliography either does not exist or is hopelessly out of date, and it will always be true that any thorough bibliography will present such a mass of titles not to be found in any one library, as to require great labor to select those titles that may be had, and any searcher who has not a command of the whole subject already will be discouraged.

Relief from the difficulty of too great bulk seems to lie in two directions: (1) in the printing from time to time of certain whole sections of the catalog (subjects in which the library is specially strong) and the cancellation of the corresponding cards, or (2) in the printing of select lists to include only books of current interest and value for the

\* In England a subject catalog is distinguished from a subject index, the former being understood to be in classed form, the latter in dictionary form. I shall use the term subject catalog to include both forms.

general reader. In the first case the size of the catalog itself would be diminished, in the second, the necessary use of the catalog.

Another plan might be worth trying in certain cases. Take such a bibliography as Engelmann's *Bibliotheca Scriptorum Classicorum*, comprehensive, exact, minute, corrected and completed by the issue of successive editions; check in it all the titles to be found in your library, cancelling the corresponding cards in your catalog and leaving in their place under each author (*i.e.* subject) a reference to the volume and page of the bibliography. Leave in the catalog cards for such books only as have escaped the notice of the bibliography, and add cards for books published since its completion. The bibliography thus becomes a catalog of the library so far as its titles serve, and the catalog becomes a continuation of the bibliography so far as the material is represented in the library. The expense will be considerable—in the end perhaps not less than the expense under the ordinary system. The advantage will be some reduction in the bulk of the card catalog and probably some convenience in consultation. I cannot stop to work out the details, but offer the suggestion as a possible way of reconciling in some cases the claims of the subject catalog and the bibliography. Notice, however, that it presupposes the existence of a subject catalog in fairly complete form, certain portions of which, and certain portions only, may be supplemented or displaced by published bibliographies. I do not myself believe that any library, large or small, that already has a subject catalog, can afford to discontinue it as a whole; on the other hand, a large library that undertakes now to make a subject catalog after its collections have been accumulating for a long term may wisely omit the older books or the most of them, and leave these to be sought either on the shelves or in bibliographies. This is in effect the course pursued by the British Museum, whose Subject Index includes modern works only, being limited in most cases to books printed between 1880 and 1900. Another library might include a selection of older books, but in any case the labor of preparation and the bulk of the catalog would both be substantially reduced by such limitation.

Let us then have a subject catalog and let us have it as perfect as we can manage to make

it, will continue to be the cry of librarians, in my opinion, and the scholars who sometimes scoff at our imperfect results will in time find that the subject catalog justifies itself.

The question still remains—What kind of a subject catalog? Shall it be in dictionary or classed form? Which is to prevail? This is a problem, one of the problems, it seems to me, which has not at present a definite answer. Long ago the class catalog held the field with no competitor, but with many rival claimants in its own family. Then came the dictionary catalog, and at present in America it has almost driven out its older and more aristocratic rival, while in Europe it has made steady and notable gains both as applied to library use and in bibliographical publications. Among classed systems, almost the only one which shows any vigor of life is the Decimal classification; but this, though intended for the classification of titles in a catalog as well as of books on the shelves, has been mainly adopted as a shelf classification in this country, and with some notable exceptions has made comparatively little headway as the basis of a subject catalog. It was designed primarily for popular libraries, and in such libraries it has done its best service. But lately there has appeared in the field the Bibliographical Institute of Brussels, a vigorous young champion of the Decimal classification as a system of cataloging. The energetic directors of this Institute have taken the Decimal classification as used in America, have translated it into European languages, and with amazing ingenuity and perseverance have expanded and modified it, and added new elements of elasticity and new methods of combination to its already flexible system of notation, so that for purposes of bibliographical subdivision and record, a far greater degree of exactness and detail can be attained now than ever before. At the same time, with the greatest industry, the Institute has been bringing together for its Répertoire an enormous mass of bibliographical material, already amounting to two and a half million references classified by subjects according to the expanded Decimal classification. This it is ready to put at the disposal of all comers gratuitously, while copies of what it has collected are furnished at very low rates. It has also established, or affiliated with itself, numerous bibliographical periodicals or cur-

rent title-lists, in all of which the Decimal classification numbers are attached to each title and in many of which the titles are classified on this system. It has made the system more widely known than ever before, has shown by actual practice its applicability to the most minute records of bibliography, and, what is more, has demonstrated the necessity of a classed system with a simple notation for work that is to have international significance or secure international co-operation.

A dictionary catalog must necessarily be compiled, so far as its headings are concerned, in a single language, but a classed catalog, in which the headings are represented by figures, is equally applicable to any language, and simply requires an index in the language most familiar to the student. Will the Decimal system finally prevail as the normal type of subject catalog? Who can say? It has a strong hold as a shelf classification in a very large number of libraries; the advantages of uniformity and of employing, as it were, a universal language are very great; the Bibliographical Institute has certainly extended the possibilities of its use as a bibliographical tool of great precision and adaptability; yet the rough and ready convenience of the dictionary catalog, its simplicity apparent from the very start, and the directness of its answers to the questions put to it will no doubt prevent its being displaced by any other system in popular libraries, while the example of Mr. Fortescue's "Subject index of the modern works added to the library of the British Museum, 1881-1900," shows that the dictionary principle can be satisfactorily applied even to the greatest collections. This catalog also shows that even in a dictionary catalog a certain amount of classification necessarily creeps in under its larger headings (especially country headings) in order to reduce into a manageable shape the great mass of titles that accumulates there, and in some cases this catalog frankly slips over into the classified form while keeping its alphabetical arrangement, as in putting under Psychology the sub-heads, Belief, Consciousness, Effort, Imagination, etc.\*

Our normal catalog has become then, and is to remain, enriched by subject entries. It

is also frequently enriched by annotation. It is not content, that is to say, with simply placing the contents of its library before readers in orderly fashion and leaving them to, it may be, an uninstructed choice. The demand grows that the reader shall be guided. He is not expected, like the profound scholar, to know his subject before he comes to the catalog, and even the scholar is not expected to be a universal genius, and to be as familiar with the field which his neighbor cultivates as with his own.

Notes indicating the relative value and scope of different books on the same subject, even notes designed to catch the casual eye and awaken an interest where no interest before existed, are all natural outgrowths of the general desire to make the library an active educational force, not a mere storehouse from which the educated alone may draw what they have already learned to value. Hence comes the desire to reach out after the reader, after the child before he becomes a reader; and the appropriate tools have to be provided — bulletins of new books with short, interesting accounts of them, select reading lists on subjects of current interest, even picture bulletins to attract the notice of the young or the uninterested. "Best book" cards have been recommended and used to some extent. Mr. Johnston, of the Library of Congress, has lately proposed the preparation of printed cards summing up under each specific subject the best books on each subject, with brief notes as to their scope, etc. It is not impossible that something of the kind may be done and the cards distributed to libraries. All devices which help the unpractised reader are welcomed, and fit in acceptably into the general purpose to make our libraries, even the small ones — or especially the small ones, count for all they can.

The introduction of annotation into library catalogs is really the introduction of a feature characteristic of bibliographies as distinguished from catalogs, but it must be confessed that hitherto there have been too few bibliographies so enriched. Most bibliographies are still unannotated, bare lists of classified titles in whose mounting numbers the compiler takes solid satisfaction, whether he knows anything of the contents of the books recorded and can give the student some useful hint or not. The German *Jahresberichte* are

\* Precisely the same arrangement that characterizes the subject catalog of the Harvard College Library.

the best examples of that richer bibliography which not only lists but describes or even summarizes. Our own Association has taken an honorable part in adding to a hitherto meagre company annotated bibliographies which are of real service as guides to readers. But I am wandering from my subject, which is the catalog, not the bibliography. My excuse is that catalogs are introducing bibliographical features and are inclined to pattern themselves on the more popular form of critical bibliography.

A third method of enriching the catalog is by the inclusion of references to articles in periodicals, society transactions, etc., a field which was once considered to belong to the bibliography alone. The catalog of the Boston Athenæum was one of the pioneers in doing this, but the smaller libraries were quick to learn the lesson that with their limited resources they could make what they had more directly useful by displaying in their catalogs essays, articles, etc., which would otherwise be overlooked. The smaller the library the more important this is, for the greater is the difficulty and loss of time involved in using elaborate bibliographical tools, when so little of what is recorded there can be found at hand. Yet for most libraries, the appearance of Poole's Index, with its successive supplements, makes the insertion in their catalogs of what can there be traced unwise and cumbersome. In more learned fields, with the better organization of bibliographical work, with the completer records of current production presented first in periodicals and annual lists and finally in systematic bibliographies, the chance of such articles being overlooked becomes less and less.

At the same time production has enormously increased, and while every great library tries to keep itself supplied with the principal periodical publications, and is constantly enlarging its list, the bibliographical record as constantly outstrips it and still presents a great mass of material not to be found in any but the very largest libraries. Under these conditions is a library justified in attempting to include in its catalog any part of this material, in periodicals and society transactions, which lies more or less remote from the ordinary processes of book cataloging?

During the last few years, the inclusion of such material has been directly encouraged by the issue in several quarters of printed catalog cards. The number of such cards representing articles contained in other publications is now really very large, far larger, I imagine, than most of us realize. To mention them very briefly, with no attempt at completeness, there are: cards for the whole current literature of zoölogy prepared at Zurich by H. H. Field (103,000 titles); cards indexing the descriptions of new American botanical species issued formerly by Miss Clark in Washington and now by Miss Day at the Herbarium in Cambridge (about 30,000); similar cards issued by the Herbarium Boissier for European species (about 4000); cards issued by the Torrey Botanical Club for the literature of botany (about 8000 titles); cards issued by the Department of Agriculture in Washington for the contents of its own Yearbooks and the publications of Experiment Stations, and cards now in process of printing, prepared by the same department, to cover the contents of certain long sets of agricultural periodicals (2800 titles); cards issued by our own Publishing Board, prepared by five great libraries working in co-operation and covering the contents of some 235 periodicals of a more or less learned character; cards for certain sets of government publications, society transactions and books of composite authorship, like Warner's library, the Chicago University Decennial publications, etc., and cards for the contents of bibliographical periodicals, all issued by our own Publishing Board (25,000). Cards of a similar kind, intended to cover all material of a bibliographical nature, whether found in periodicals or in other books, and cards for titles in physiology, anatomy, Portuguese law and the history of Eure et Loire, all published by or in connection with the Bibliographical Institute of Brussels (20,000); cards for the literature of mathematics published by Gauthier Villars in Paris (about 10,000 titles).

There are doubtless other undertakings of a similar nature which I have overlooked in this hasty survey, but those which I have mentioned alone have produced in the last few years something over two hundred thousand titles printed on cards to be incorporated in card catalogs.

What is to be the attitude of libraries toward cards of this kind? The work of the smaller libraries is not seriously touched by them, but so far as these libraries have the material covered by these cards, they should accept and use them freely (more freely than they do), for they make accessible material to which there is no other clue except in the elaborate bibliographies which the small library is not expected to own and does not find it practicable to use. The A. L. A. Publishing Board, in all the work which it has undertaken on its own initiative, has tried to keep the needs of such libraries in view, and it may be said in passing that the work of this kind that it has carried on has been more profitable financially than any of its book publications (with one exception).

But what are the large libraries to do with these new cards which are beginning to descend upon them like the leaves in autumn, and which, if full advantage were taken of them, might easily double the number of entries to be added to the catalog yearly? For the most part, the titles found on these cards are specific in subject and therefore the easier classified; they represent additions to knowledge or are discussions of matters of current interest, and therefore have a value for the immediate present, a value that in some cases will diminish as time goes on. But a large part of them will soon get to be incorporated in the standard bibliographies and be as easily found in that way as in the card catalog. What shall we do with them? Shall we drop them into our card catalogs? Shall we make a separate "répertoire" of them, to borrow the expression of our Brussels friends? And if so, on what basis shall we arrange them? Those which reach us from Brussels bear the Decimal Classification mark in its expanded form and can be arranged accordingly. The American cards, for the most part, bear a suggested dictionary-heading, modestly printed at the bottom, for we know from experience that our catalogs differ so much one from another that no generally satisfactory heading can be assigned by a central bureau. This suggested heading is a substantial help in classifying, yet, even so, the handling, classification and arrangement of these cards is a serious burden, and if the system should break down, this difficulty will be the

principal cause. From this point of view, the work done in Brussels is on a better plan, for not only the cataloging and printing, but the classifying is done at the central point.

If we put them into our general catalogs, these new titles stand side by side, as they should do, with earlier books and articles on the same subject. The student has but one place to look. Beside finding books that concern his subject, he finds references to some of the latest periodical contributions, references that he may be already familiar with from recent bibliographical records in the journals, but others also, just ahead of the bibliographical record or just behind what is being currently reported, and this latter material, until it has got established in systematic bibliographies, is perhaps the most likely to escape notice. For the specialist in his own field this may not be so, but we are too apt to forget in discussions of this subject that the specialist has to make frequent incursions into other fields, and that there is a great number of beginners in literary investigation who have not the whole thing already at their fingers' ends.

Once in the catalog, however, these cards cannot be readily extracted. They will in all probability remain there, swelling the bulk of the catalog, and in some cases, not by any means all, giving information which might just as conveniently be sought in a bibliography.

If, on the other hand, these cards are kept as a separate catalog by themselves, we have the inconvenience of separated entries relating to the same subject, and of a secondary parallel catalog growing up by the side of the main one, yet on the whole this may be the best practical solution. It is at any rate a safe temporary solution until the final outcome is more clear. Under this treatment, we shall build up a new general bibliography, full and minute in some departments, fragmentary in others, having the same relative advantages and disadvantages with respect to bibliographies in book form that card catalogs have with respect to book catalogs. Library practice in general has decided in favor of the card catalog; the card bibliography may come into equally general use. Whether in that case it will eventually be combined with the catalog or will remain a



separate collection, it seems to me too early to decide.

## II.

Other tendencies in cataloging are in the direction of simplicity and uniformity. The card catalog itself, as a substitute for a printed catalog with a succession of supplements or a cumbrous system of interleaving, was a step in the direction of simplicity, and the gradual codification of cataloging custom and tradition has brought about a certain degree of uniformity. The card catalog, as the simplest permanent complete record of a library's contents, seems to be an established and accepted fact, despite certain inconveniences which are inseparable from it.

It occupies much floor space, it is not as readily consulted as a printed book, and individual portions of it can be used by only one person at a time, but no better method which retains its advantages of unity, completeness and simplicity has yet appeared. Its bulk gives some cause for uneasiness, both on account of the space it occupies and because of increased difficulty of finding in it what one seeks. The question of space must be seriously reckoned with by the architect, but so must the question of shelving for the books, and the difficulty of providing room for a million additional cards is as nothing compared to providing for the half million volumes of which they give the record. As to difficulty of consultation, it is quite true that it is more troublesome to find a given card among 500,000 other cards than among 5000, but it is not very much more so. A card catalog is made up of a number of trays arranged in alphabetical order. Each tray contains a certain number of groups of cards arranged in alphabetical or numerical order and distinguished one from the other by a common heading (author or subject). In each group the individual cards are arranged in a precise and easily understood order, with nothing haphazard from beginning to end. If a catalog increases from 5000 to 500,000 cards, the trays increase in the same proportion, but it is still *almost* as easy to put one's hand on the special tray one wants; the tray contains no more cards than one of the trays in the small catalogs; it probably contains fewer groups (authors or subjects), for these do not increase in the

same proportion as the catalog. Under each group there are likely to be more cards, but all are still arranged in the same order, and on the average there will not be very many more than before, for if, while the catalog has increased a hundred times, the number of specific groups will have increased (let us say) fifty times in the author division and twenty-five times in the subject division, and the number of cards under each group will only have doubled (on the average) under the authors, and quadrupled under the subjects. It would seem therefore that, while the content of the catalog increased a hundred fold, the difficulty of consulting it might increase by a tenth or possibly a fifth. The ratio of 1-10, or even 1-5, to 100 is not an alarming one to contemplate. Moreover the book catalog is subject to the same progressively increasing difficulty in consultation. If the catalog has been reprinted in a complete form, the proportional increase of difficulty is doubtless less than in the case of a card catalog, but if the catalog has grown by successive supplements, as most book catalogs must, the inconvenience of the book form is immensely greater than that of the card form, and on the ground of simplicity, the advantage is altogether on the side of the card catalog.

Nevertheless, while the card catalog seems to have come to stay, printed book catalogs on a large scale are still undertaken, but mainly, it should be remarked, by national libraries having an obligation to make their riches known to others. The British Museum catalog is complete and a supplement, bringing down its accessions to 1900, is well under way. Will it continue to issue printed supplements? The Bibliothèque Nationale has already printed sixteen volumes of a general alphabetical author catalog, which reaches part way through the letter B. A commission in Berlin is collecting material for a joint catalog of eleven Prussian libraries, which I suppose will be printed in book form. The Surgeon-General's Office, in Washington, is still issuing the great quarto volumes of its catalog. Sixteen volumes sufficed to go through the alphabet the first time; the supplement contains already nine volumes, and has reached the letter L. Probably not less than a million and a quarter entries (author and subject) are contained in the work so far. On the other hand, the Library of Congress,

which is not behindhand in recognizing its obligations to other American libraries, is printing its catalog in card form, and is prepared to send its cards as a whole to depositors in different parts of the country.

In matters of form, the movement is also in the direction of simplicity and uniformity, and to attain this end many new codes of rules have been issued or are now under revision. The codes, it is true, become longer the oftener they are revised, but the object is to make the work simpler and more uniform by providing specific instructions to fit a greater number of cases. In this country, in England, in Prussia, in Austria, in Belgium, in Spain, this work has been, or is now, in progress, and we ought to be nearer to the next great step forward, an international agreement so that co-operation between the bibliographers of different nations may be fostered.

The changes in our own rules (those with which I am most familiar) have been generally in the direction of making the catalog simpler from the reader's point of view, without sacrificing substantial accuracy or exactness; theoretical considerations are made to give way to practical convenience. For instance, in theory an author's full name should be given in the heading, but practically the introduction of names which he may have received at baptism, but which he never uses, is confusing, and the present tendency is to omit them. For it is held that a library catalog is not a biographical dictionary, its prime object simply being to show, as directly and quickly as possible, what books the library has. For the same reason entry under pseudonyms is permitted when the pseudonym is in everybody's mouth.

In theory every book or series of books should be entered under an author or under some one who stands to the book in the place of an author, as an editor, compiler, translator, or even a publisher, but many such books or series are commonly known under the title only, and title entry is the easier and better. In this we approach nearer to European practice, which commonly enters all such cases and frequently even the publications of learned societies under their titles.

Uncommon abbreviations, however ingenious and however satisfactory they may be to

the inventor, we should be ready to drop if, after trial, the public is not inclined to adopt them. Peculiarities of type, capitalization, spelling, or punctuation which make a catalog look strange or unnatural, even if they may be defended on theoretical grounds, catalogers are now disposed to give up and to make their work, when it comes to print, conform to the best trade usage.

### III.

The other tendencies in catalog methods which deserve mention are those which in one way or another secure economy. The chief methods of securing economy are by uniformity, by co-operation and by centralization.

The tendency to uniformity has already been mentioned in connection with simplified methods of cataloging and revised codes of rules. A certain degree of uniformity is one of the prerequisites for successful co-operation and centralization, and the desire to bring these into practical operation has been the main incentive to the adoption of uniform catalog rules. Too great uniformity, however, in matters of detail must not be insisted upon, or all possibility of co-operation is cut off. A librarian who by careful attention to these matters has secured a high degree of uniformity and consistency in his catalog in matters of form or style, finds it hard to let go his hold on any of these details and to accept cards varying ever so little in punctuation, arrangement and capitalization from his own. But if one takes a little broader view, concessions in these things are well worth making for the sake of attaining a practically satisfactory result at a real saving of labor and expense.

Co-operation and centralization have already brought us good results in cataloging as in other departments of library administration, and from a still larger application of these principles are to be won some of the most useful developments of the future. Co-operation has already given us admirable "union lists" of periodicals taken by libraries in the same vicinity, and the co-operation in the issue of bulletins has been attempted with a moderate degree of success. Co-operation in bibliographical work is especially effective, and to its aid we owe Poole's Index, the A. L. A.

Index, the A. L. A. Catalog and the Portrait Index, to mention only the undertakings in which members of this association have lent their aid. The printed cards for the contents of periodical publications issued by our Publishing Board is another instance of the same method. Five libraries working in co-operation prepare the copy and send it in to our office, which looks after the printing and distribution. Already nearly 21,000 titles have been prepared in this way.\*

Centralization of work is closely connected with co-operation, and the cataloging of books seems to be a particularly favorable field in which to apply it. A popular new book is bought by, let us suppose, 500 different libraries. Each library has to go through a closely similar process in order to insert the title in its catalog and place the book on its shelves. So far as the preparation of the catalog card is concerned, this might be done once for all at a central point instead of being repeated 500 times by 500 different persons in 500 different places, provided the result could be communicated in suitable form, at the right time, and without too great expense, to the 500 libraries. The Library of Congress, receiving new publications more completely and promptly than any other library, equipped with every facility for carrying on the work, and recognizing and accepting the opportunity to serve the general library interests of the country, is the natural central point for this work in the United States; the printing-press supplies the means of inexpensive multiplication in satisfactory form, the post-office service delivers the cards promptly in every part of the country, and the cost is no more than that at which a far less perfect card can be produced in the library itself—in most cases it is much less than the cost at which the corresponding work is now done by the individual library. All the necessary favorable conditions seem to be present and the libraries of to-day may be congratulated upon having already come into the enjoyment of advantages which those of any other time have

never had. If the method of ordering individual cards can remain simple, if the central bureau can keep the cards in stock so as to fill orders without delay, and if the library receiving them does not have to make too many additions (such as shelf-marks) or corrections to fit them to its use, the plan which Mr. Putnam has put in operation in Washington will surely succeed, and there seems every reason to believe that all these conditions will be fulfilled.

One difficulty has appeared. Cards which in point of bibliographical elaboration are satisfactory in the Library of Congress and in other great libraries, are objected to as confusing from their very fullness by those who have made or used the simpler catalogs of the smaller town or society libraries. A simpler form of card corresponding to what Mr. Cutter has called "Short" or "Medium" in his catalog rules, is demanded, and perhaps some way can be found to supply it, but it is too much to expect that the Library of Congress itself shall print two kinds or modify to any extent its present carefully considered system. This is one of the points where uniformity pinches at first (like ready-made shoes when first tried on) but may be expected to wear easier on longer acquaintance.

Of the different ways in which this scheme of making and printing catalog cards at a central office can be adapted to the service of other libraries, I need not speak in detail, since the subject at the present time is a familiar one to this company. The work as done by the Library of Congress has its limitations, it is true. It catalogs only books received within the walls of that library. This is a large number, but large as it is, other large libraries find that they buy great numbers of books which the Library of Congress does not receive. This is true both of current publications, and to a still greater degree, of older works. The success of the work now done by the Library of Congress suggests the possibility of its being carried still further. Why should not a number of the larger libraries establish a central office at which all their titles not provided by the Library of Congress should be printed, the results being distributed to all the participating libraries? A saving would result whenever the same

\* For a complete record of all work of this kind undertaken up to 1902 see Jahr and Stroh's "Bibliography of co-operative cataloging and the printing of catalog cards" appended to the Report of the Librarian of Congress for 1902.

book was owned by two or more libraries, and a further saving could be expected from organizing the work on a larger scale, but even if the saving were inconsiderable, the fact that each library would thus be kept informed of the acquisitions of the others would be no slight advantage.

This suggests another direction in which co-operation is likely to be fostered by the easily reproduced printed card. Interlibrary loans are a familiar method of co-operation, though not one with which we are at the moment concerned, but as such lending becomes more common, it will become more and more desirable for each library to possess accurate information in regard to what books its neighbors own. The printed card makes it possible to impart such information promptly and economically, I might almost say, automatically. The Library of Congress deposits a full set of its cards at several different points; the John Crerar Library sends its printed cards to the other libraries in Chicago, and libraries in other places will doubtless in time follow the same practice.

The work done by the Library of Congress, while by no means confined to American books, only makes any approach to completeness in American publications.

The question naturally comes: Cannot other nations establish the same system for the books printed within their own borders? Such a proposition for Italy was made some time ago by Mr. Richardson of Princeton, and was cordially received by Signor Biagi and Signor Chilovi of Florence, but I have not heard that any progress has been made. The success of such an undertaking would doubtless depend in each case upon the support to be found for it in its own country. American libraries could profit by the issue of such cards in European countries, only if through the booksellers some arrangement could be made, so that catalog cards could be imported along with the books to which they belong.

Centralization of work or of administration as a principle is something of which we are apt to be shy in America, or in some parts of America. We are inclined to value highly our local independence and individual initiative, and to be restive under any system of central control. It is a fair question to ask

whether in library matters, where individual initiative has been a fruitful source of progress, this is to be checked by such plans as we have been discussing. The danger certainly exists and must be guarded against. If the difficult and expensive part of the work is done at the central point, and the more mechanical processes left for the library, the result may be the gradual introduction into the library of rule-of-thumb methods in place of trained personal judgment and understanding. Such a result would be a calamity; there is a tendency toward it whenever well devised machinery is introduced to accomplish what has heretofore depended upon personal interest, and illustrations of it are found from time to time in many departments of library work. It is possible, however, to use mechanical improvements in a better way, and to turn the effort and the ability which were once exhausted on elementary or routine matters into channels where they will accomplish better things. We must see to it that improvements in administrative details are made use of in this higher way to give new force and intelligence to the whole.

This paper has covered the ground but imperfectly. It has raised more questions than it has answered, but library administration would be a cut and dried affair indeed, if every question were to find its final answer on the spot.

To sum up, the questions in connection with this subject which the library profession now has before it are in my opinion the following:

How to establish a just relation between subject catalog and bibliography.

How to improve our subject catalogs.

What form of subject catalog is best.

How to make use of printed analytical cards to the best advantage.

How to make the best possible use of printed cards from the Library of Congress and how to extend the work on similar lines.

How to obtain international uniformity.

How to get foreign government libraries to print catalog cards.

How far libraries should go in keeping on file cards for books in other libraries.

These questions are left to this company to take up in the hope that new light may be shed upon them, but looking toward final solutions only in the future.

## ANNOTATION.

BY WILLIAM I. FLETCHER, *Librarian of Amherst College Library.*

THE subject assigned to me is "Annotation." I understand this term to mean, for present purposes, the addition to book titles in a library catalog or elsewhere of notes intended to aid to a better understanding of the titles, a fuller knowledge of the contents of the books, or a more complete and ready appreciation of their value. Notes have always formed a part of book catalogs, but more especially those of booksellers and auction sales rather than those of public libraries. They are recognized as indispensable if the catalog is to serve its ends of giving a fairly adequate account of the various books, and of identifying editions or copies that have special excellences or peculiarities of any kind.

Catalogs of public libraries have generally exhibited much less of annotation than those of booksellers for the main reason, probably, that those who made them lacked the bookseller's motive. The librarian's object was to furnish a list from which one might select a given book or a book on a given subject; and his catalog need not set forth his wares in glowing colors to attract the knowing patron, or to dazzle and partially blind the unwary one. This is consistent with one theory, and that for a long time the accepted one, of the public library, by which it was regarded as a storehouse of literature, more or less available to those who could use it, the ends sought in its administration being, first (and most important) the acquiring and preservation of books, and second, making them available to those who inquired for them.

So long as this was the prevailing theory of the library, annotation might, and did, flourish in booksellers' lists so that many pages in them might be oceans of notes with sparse islets of titles, while nothing of the kind appeared in a library catalog. But the public library of the last fifty years, and more especially of the last twenty-five years, is based on quite a different theory, which if it is to be described in one word, is perhaps best called the educational theory, particularly

with the use of the word "educational" which reflects the modern concept of "compulsory" education. This theory regards the public library as an agency established in the name of the community to accomplish definite results in public culture through the use of books. These results can only be secured when an intelligent and well directed use of the library is, if not universal, at least prevailingly common in the community.

Such a theory of the library smacks strongly of "paternalism" in government, and has been wholly disapproved by Herbert Spencer and writers of his school, but it is not too much to say that it is the accepted theory wherever free public libraries have been numerous established, and that in fact on no other theory could they have been made the object of the generous expenditure of public money, and the truly lavish outpouring of private means, which have made possible their wonderful growth and development in recent years.

It is, in fact, quite evident (we may remark in passing) that neither in England and her colonies, nor in the United States will the economic advantages of public co-operation for culture be surrendered at the demand of an individualistic social philosophy. This "educational" (or more properly cultural) theory of the library, while cropping out in the utterances of the far-sighted men who initiated the modern library movement, both in England and the United States, at the middle of the last century, only gradually broke through the trammels of usage and convention, and affected the practice and the regulations of libraries. Long after the theory was generally accepted, libraries maintained their rigors of administration. Readers were debarred from all access to the books; only one volume could be taken at a time; fines for over-detention were rigorously collected, until in many places, a large share of the possible readers, having burned their fingers with fines, were escaping further inflictions by

letting the libraries severely alone; incipient readers, hungry for books, were excluded because they were under fourteen years of age. Only within about ten years has the liberal theory fairly taken possession of the library machinery, and this only in some small sections of the country where the library movement has attained its riper stage.

But it is thirty years since Justin Winsor, then librarian of the Boston Public Library, in prophetic recognition of the bearing of the educational theory of the public library on the making of library catalogs, brought out the pioneer annotated library catalog in his "List of books in history, biography and travels in the Lower Hall of the Boston Public Library." After a generation this catalog stands as a model of what an annotated library catalog should be. A comparison between it and the annotated bookseller's catalog is instructive. In the bookseller's catalog the notes refer to individual books, saying all that can be said in favor of the book, the edition, and the particular copy offered. In the library catalog, on the other hand, the notes constitute rather a guide to the choice of books, comparing them, as impartially as may be done, showing how one will best serve one purpose and one another and opening up to the reader whole vistas of information to which the ordinary library catalog gives no clue.

Was then a new era in library cataloging inaugurated by the Boston Public Library List? If this was the sort of catalog demanded by the new theory of public library management, we might suppose that its example would have been followed by many other libraries, and that no longer would the old-fashioned catalog, with its bare list of titles, be tolerated. Such, however, was not the case. Even the Boston Public Library itself, while it did issue two or three other finding lists with notes similar to those in the one we have referred to, did not long continue the practice, nor extend it to anything like the whole scope of the library; nor have other libraries to any considerable extent prepared such catalogs either in ms. or in print. The practice has indeed become somewhat common of printing with titles of new books in library bulletins notes extracted from critical reviews, but this is quite a different practice.

One other library, however, stimulated by the example of the Boston Library, did issue an "Educational catalogue" in 1875, which is, in fact, so far as the present writer is informed, the one example of this method as applied to the catalog of an entire library. This was the Crane Library of Quincy, Mass. Mr. Charles Francis Adams, now of Lincoln, Mass., was president of this library and the compiler of the catalog. In 1879 he read a paper before this association at its meeting in Boston, giving his views of the subject, after four years of experience with this catalog. In this paper he expressed much doubt as to the real value of his notes, saying: "I have since come to the conclusion that for the purposes, at least, for which I designed them, the notes of the Quincy catalog were almost wholly useless." He further indicated that the notes needed for such a catalog must be very much more popular, less scholarly, than were his, and outlined his idea of them as being "unpretentious and compact, and above all else, *human*." He further expressed his "confident belief" that with such annotated catalogs as might be produced "the public library would very speedily become a far more important and valuable factor in popular education than the whole high school system."

Perhaps the most suggestive remarks in this paper of Mr. Adams's are those in which he intimated that only by "combined action" of various libraries can such a result be secured. He said: "The immense cost of doing the same copy and press work over and over seems at present to be the chief obstacle in the way of all educational catalogs. It is an obstacle which seems to require very little ingenuity to overcome."

As Mr. Adams indicated, the educational catalog demanded more resources, intellectual and material, than the individual library could furnish. As to the intellectual, a Winsor or an Adams might be found here and there, who was capable of executing such a task, but not many libraries were provided with such men, nor were the libraries generally financially able to bear the expense of such undertakings.

As, however, the American Library Association grew and assumed importance as an agency for such "combined action" as Mr. Adams had desired, it was inevitable that an

"appraisal of literature" for the benefit of libraries in general should be urged upon it as one of its legitimate functions, through its Publishing Board. This was done by Mr. George Iles in papers presented to the Association in 1891 and 1892. In these papers, in the second of which the term "evaluation of literature," so often heard since, was introduced, Mr. Iles based his argument for action by the Association on the inadequacy and partiality of the book reviews and notices found in critical or other journals, his own sense of the need of an unprejudiced and systematic appraisal having arisen from his experience as a writer and student.

Mr. Iles followed up his vigorous exposition of this idea by engaging seriously in the work of securing the issue, through the Publishing Board of this Association, of "annotated bibliographies." Three have been published:

List of books for girls and women and their clubs.

Bibliography of fine art (including Music).

Literature of American history.

In the preparation of these bibliographies Mr. Iles has endeavored to carry out his idea of expert and competent testimony to the value of the individual works, and has gone so far as to include some titles which are adversely criticised, in which cases the notes serve the purpose of warning. In order to secure this expert appraisal of books, Mr. Iles has paid the collaborators a reasonable sum for their services, which has made the undertaking an expensive one; and he has endowed the enterprise to the extent of the several thousand dollars he has thus expended, the proceeds from the sales of the books barely covering the publishing expense. It has been demonstrated that such publications, while eagerly sought by a limited number of libraries and scholars, and proving extremely useful to them, cannot be paid for out of the proceeds of sales, and must be prepared if at all at the expense of some sort of an endowment fund. For lack of such support the scheme has not been carried beyond the issue of the three lists named. It is hoped that the Publishing Board may find it feasible to prepare similar lists for other fields of knowledge, by the co-operation of librarians reasonably expert in certain departments of knowledge, thus avoiding the large cost of a paid staff of expert reviewers.

The need of periodically issued annotated lists of desirable new books, to serve as a guide to libraries in their purchases, has been much felt, and is emphasized by observing how quickly guides like those referred to above get out of date and need supplementing. In the annual report of the Publishing Board for the current year will be found some statements regarding efforts now making in this direction.

Meantime the English *Library World* has for some months had a department called "The book collector," giving monthly a small number of titles of new publications ("appraisal by selection") with the addition of brief descriptive, and to some extent critical, notes.

There is as yet no consensus of opinion as to the kind of notes that should be given in these publications for the use and benefit of libraries. To meet Mr. Iles's idea of a superior sort of appraisal, at once competent and impartial, notes must be essentially critical; his call is for something more authoritative than the notices in our reviews and journals.

Various objections to such a scheme of "authoritative" criticism have been made. That which is based on the impropriety of any effort on the part of librarians to "direct" the reading of their patrons—an objection oftener expressed in England than here, the English people being more jealous of the "liberty of the subject" than are Americans—needs little attention; as has been already remarked, our libraries are committed to an educational policy, and will not shrink from exercising a directive and helpful function any more than will our school authorities in their department.

Another and better-founded objection to this expert appraisal is that there are in every department of knowledge differing schools of thought, and that to select one expert to appraise a certain book may result in getting a one-sided and far from impartial view. As an English scholar said to the present writer, speaking of the plan of the "Literature of American history," "to make that sort of note a man would need the acumen of a Casaubon and the candor of an archangel!"

It is easily argued that it is much better for the librarian and his patrons to be left to form a well-rounded idea of a book by reading notices and reviews from different

quarters than to have this nominally "expert" judgment from some one source. And as the work must have an editor it is inevitable that his predilections will give more or less color and tone to the publication, e.g. through his selection of a staff of contributors.

This general objection to the appraisal scheme was well (perhaps too strongly) set forth by Prof. Richard T. Ely, in a paper before this Association in 1901. Dr. Ely, indeed, came very near denying the right or propriety of any effort on the part of libraries or of this Association to assist readers in their choice of books.

Doubtless there is hesitation among our librarians as to the scheme of expert appraisal as conceived by Mr. Iles. This is apparent in the "Symposium" on the subject in the *Library Journal* for December, 1901. At the same time the general expression of those who contributed was commendatory of the "Literature of American history," which was the special subject of notice, and favorable to future efforts in the same line. A paper by Mr. W. Dawson Johnston, in the same number, and another in the number for August, this year, discuss intelligently questions as to the kinds of notes most useful and as to the places where notes can best be made of service. Notes on single books in a list under authors (as for example in a card catalog) must be confined to statements about the particular book, and their value is much affected by the passage of time. In a subject-catalog on the other hand, a note under a given subject may constitute a general view of its literature, and be of the greatest service in showing which books are of the most value for this or that phase or portion of the subject.

It would appear that four forms of "annotation" may well be cultivated by this Association and will be welcomed by the libraries of the country. 1st, Lists of books in all departments of literature, exemplifying the idea of "appraisal by selection" and also accompanied by notes which shall not undertake to pass critical judgment on them so much as give descriptive information with references to and citations from critical reviews. 2d, Introductory notes to these lists, which, like that in the "Literature of American history" or the notes in the Boston Library's Finding

lists shall discuss the literature of the subject and especially the sources. 3d, A periodical issue, giving as promptly as possible, especially for the benefit of the smaller libraries, which generally buy books at long intervals, and whose librarians do not see many critical journals, a selected list of the best new books with descriptive notes such as are best adapted to be helpful in the choice of these books for purchase, and in their use by the readers. 4th, Cards for subject-catalogs giving under subject names a summary guide to the best reading. Mr. W. Dawson Johnston, of the Library of Congress, whose interest in this matter has already been mentioned, has issued some experimental cards of this sort, which will commend themselves to many librarians. This kind of card has been made in some of the larger libraries, but most libraries will welcome an opportunity to secure them at a reasonable price, as they cannot hope to make them for themselves.

Some confusion of thought has arisen from a failure, in discussing this subject, to distinguish between the needs of the larger and the much more numerous smaller libraries. Mr. Iles's scheme has had in view the supplementing of the resources for judging books of even the largest and best supplied library. The efforts of our Publishing Board have been directed rather to doing for the numerous smaller popular libraries what the larger libraries habitually do for themselves. Annotation is a very different thing for one purpose than for the other, and that which may be usefully done in the latter case should not come under the objections which may be made in the former. This Association may well be interested in whatever can be done by united or endowed effort in either of these directions. But our most immediate and most hopeful work, as has been said, is along the line indicated by the terms of gift of our Carnegie Fund: "The income of which should be applied to the preparation and publication of such reading-lists, indexes, and other bibliographical and library aids as would be especially useful in the circulating libraries of this country."

That a simple, unpretentious, mainly descriptive kind of annotation may well have a large place in the work thus described cannot be doubted.



## STATE AID TO LIBRARIES.

BY GRATIA COUNTRYMAN, *Librarian Minneapolis (Minn.) Public Library.*

IN order that this topic may be somewhat limited, it will be understood as precluding all state aid to public school and district school libraries, to state law libraries and state historical libraries. It will be interpreted as meaning that form of state aid which has sought to promote the establishment of *free public libraries* by the appropriation of state funds. It will also include the effort to furnish, through state agency, the free use of books to the entire population of the state, and to supervise and organize this library effort through state organizations, as the public school system is organized.

The aid of the state was first invoked when the movement for *library extension* felt the need of help which could not be supplied by any other means. The story of state aid and of library extension are therefore nearly identical, and state aid has been the good right arm without which little would have been accomplished toward library extension.

Library extension has been the battle cry of the library leaders for the last decade and a half. Previous to that time nearly every city or large town had its well equipped library, more or less properly maintained by municipal taxation. The advantage which the city had over village or country life was as marked in its library facilities as in every other. The continual and alarming drift of the country population into the cities was due to the barrenness of opportunity which up to that time library workers had done little to mitigate.

There have been many movements looking toward a reversal of this condition of barrenness, such as rural mail routes, rural telephones, better school privileges, and not least among them, the village and travelling libraries which have been made possible through state aid. The city no longer has a monopoly of libraries, and perhaps no more significant thing has happened in the history

of libraries than the rapidity with which the spirit of library extension has spread over the country, and the zeal with which the work has been prosecuted. For the most part, the initiatory work has been accomplished by the voluntary and unpaid services of enthusiastic library workers and by the well directed efforts of women's clubs, and the wisdom of an occasional legislator.

To most of us state aid to libraries seems as natural a use of the functions of the state as aid to schools or commercial enterprises. It seems as legitimate to have a library commission as a state board of education or a dairy and food commission. But in the earlier history of the work, and in some localities still, it was considered as an act of paternalism not to be countenanced. In the Minnesota legislature Ignatius Donnelly, a literary legislator, said in regard to the proposed law for state aid to libraries that the state might as well furnish the people with boots as with books. No arguments, however, have prevailed against the conviction that if libraries were a good thing for cities, they were equally good for all towns, villages and country communities, and that since the smaller towns and country places could not maintain libraries themselves that the state should give aid in some systematic way that could be applied impartially to all of its people who needed such aid.

Under this conviction 22 states have enacted laws embodying state aid in some form. State aid is therefore a principle established by practice, the experimental stage is passed and it remains to us to review what it has accomplished for library extension, and the methods by which a great educational and constructive work has been begun.

State aid, having for its object the building up of free libraries, has taken two chief methods of accomplishing this result—that of a *direct* gift of money or books, and that of a loan of books by the *travelling library*

method. Each state has placed the distribution of state aid under a state library commission or under its state library, so that the *personal aid* of expert librarians has been employed to carry on the distribution, and has become in fact the most important application of state benefit.

Of the 22 states above mentioned, seven use both forms of state aid, 11 use the travelling library only, and three give direct aid only, and two, Colorado and Georgia, have library commissions which are at present advisory only. Of the ten states which give direct aid nine are Eastern states, and of the 18 which use the travelling library method 11 are Western states. Quite a distinct difference of method seems to be drawn between the East and West, the East preferring to use the direct money aid. The difference also in the amount of personal visitation given by Eastern and Western commissions is very marked, the West making it a chief feature. This difference has come about partly by accident in that one state is liable to pattern its law after an adjacent state, but chiefly because of the difference of population. Eastern states like Massachusetts and Connecticut have a much larger town population than states like Wisconsin, Minnesota or Nebraska, which have a large and scattered country population. In the West, moreover, where the towns and villages are comparatively new, other necessary improvements make it difficult to levy a library tax. The travelling library has exactly fitted the conditions of both town and country. Whereas in the East many towns which were able to support a library needed only the *initial impetus* of state aid in some form, and a wise direction of their efforts. East and West have, therefore, developed along somewhat different lines, as will be manifest from the following résumé.

Massachusetts was the pioneer state in this direction, establishing a library commission in 1890 which was authorized to grant \$100 in books to any town upon the establishment of a free public library. These books were to be selected by the commissioners, who used the greatest care in selection and required the assurance of each town receiving the gift that they would take all reasonable means to

make the books accessible. Information and advice on library economy have been freely given, but no actual personal assistance in the organization or classification. In 1890, when the law was enacted, there were 105 towns out of 352 without free libraries. At the end of five years this number was reduced from 105 to 24, and now in 1904, every town in Massachusetts has a library. The work of the commission has been altogether through direct aid, but it has recently been considerably supplemented by the Women's Educational Association, who themselves have equipped travelling libraries, and have 43 in the field.

This pioneer step of Massachusetts quickened library interest everywhere. It suggested this new possibility of aid from the State Treasury. Within a year, the commissioners received requests for information from nearly every state in the Union, and even from Great Britain and Continental Europe.

New Hampshire followed the next year, 1891, enacting a law nearly identical with the Massachusetts law, giving \$100 to each town founding a free library. The New Hampshire commission was not satisfied, however, with starting a library which had no assurance of further support, so in 1895 they were instrumental in passing a *compulsory library law*, which is unique, and which comes nearer to paternalism than any other piece of library legislation known to the writer. According to this law, every town in New Hampshire must levy a certain assessment to maintain a library; the minimum amount instead of the maximum is prescribed; if the town has no library, or does not wish to establish one immediately, then the fund accumulates. If a town wishes to omit an assessment, it must especially vote to do so; failure to vote results favorably to the library fund. So when the New Hampshire commission established a library by a gift of \$100, that library is assured a continuous support. The commission also publishes a bulletin of much merit for the instruction of libraries. In 1903, 144 libraries had been established by state aid during the 12 years, leaving but 24 towns without a free library. The Board of Library Commissioners was

then abolished, and the work turned over to the trustees of the State Library, who assumed the work, and are in effect a State Library Commission.

The next year, 1892, New York entered the list with quite an elaborate law, the results of which we will review a little later on.

In 1893, Connecticut established a commission to be annually appointed by the State Board of Education. This commission, like the others, was advisory and was authorized to give an amount in books equal to the amount spent by the town for the establishment of a library, not exceeding \$200. In 1895 an act was passed allowing an annual grant to any town equal to the amount expended by the town not exceeding \$100. In 1903, an increased appropriation was made for travelling libraries, and for a library visitor, who should personally encourage and assist new libraries.

In 1894 Vermont's law was passed, following the Massachusetts law, but in 1900 the commission was empowered to buy travelling libraries, and in 1902 to hire a secretary, the whole appropriation being \$900 annually.

Maine and Rhode Island had by this time passed laws giving direct aid under certain conditions, but Maine did not establish a commission until 1899. Since that time Maine has had an appropriation of \$2000 annually for travelling libraries, besides giving \$100 to new libraries and 10% cash on the yearly appropriation. The commission in 1904 conducted a training school of two weeks' duration, and the state librarian, who is secretary of the commission, assists new libraries by visits and correspondence.

It will be noticed in all these states that in the beginning the method of state aid was confined to the direct gift of books or money, following Massachusetts as a model. The amendments authorizing travelling libraries were made quite recently, after that plan was a well established movement.

To return to New York: In 1892 the Regents of the State University established the Public Libraries Division of the State Library, and in 1893 the first system of travelling libraries was organized. The

regents were given power to charter libraries which fulfilled certain conditions, and to give them financial aid. These libraries are supervised and inspected yearly, which gives opportunity for much valuable personal counsel. Attention has been particularly given to library architecture, and the furnishing of library buildings. The state appropriations have varied from \$25,000 to \$62,000 at present, and could be expended for travelling libraries, for direct aid to town libraries, and for the necessary administration. The direct aid given is equal to the amount spent by the town, not to exceed \$200, and may be granted annually. The New York Public Libraries Division has engaged in numberless activities, it does very valuable work for clubs, prints most helpful reports and lists of books and conducts the finest training school in the country. Not only have the libraries of New York benefited by the activities carried on under state aid, but other states have watched and learned from New York experiments, and the publications and reports sent throughout the country have been most suggestive.

The story must now pass to the West. Wisconsin established a commission in 1895, Ohio in 1896 and Georgia in 1897. Then the labors which had been going on in a number of states for several years came to a head in 1899, when seven states passed laws establishing commissions, all carrying appropriations for travelling libraries except Colorado. The seven states were Maine, Indiana, Kansas, Colorado, Minnesota, Pennsylvania and Michigan. Then followed Iowa and New Jersey in 1900, Idaho, Washington, Nebraska and Delaware in 1901, and Maryland in 1902, and so the movement has crossed and recrossed the continent.

Just as Massachusetts had been the model for the New England States, and New York a model for us all, Wisconsin became the pioneer and inspiration of the West. Massachusetts gave direct aid only to libraries, New York added the features of travelling libraries and library inspectors, while Wisconsin, dropping the feature of direct aid, made the plan of field workers and per-

sonal visitation and instruction the chief feature, with the travelling library as a necessary but subordinate feature. They began with a nominal appropriation of \$500 and now have \$18,000. From the beginning, most of the appropriation has been spent in salaries and administration, but the work has been largely missionary work, the creation of a desire for books, and the personal work was the first necessity. Right here it seems fitting to express our appreciation of that great hearted man, Frank A. Hutchins, who has worn himself out in the service of Wisconsin libraries, and who in spite of his unceasing efforts to reach every man, woman and child in Wisconsin with free books, still had time to give sympathetic counsel to every other worker, and to impart to them his own earnest spirit. Wisconsin activities include general and special travelling libraries, a magazine clearing house, a state document department, publications of book lists and other helps. They also help without cost to organize and classify new libraries, to reorganize old ones, and to visit and interest towns having no libraries. They conduct a summer training-class, which will probably be changed soon to a permanent school.

Ohio began work in 1896, in connection with the state library. Indeed the Library Commission has charge of the state library, and appoints the state librarian. The State Library of Ohio is a state library in fact as well as in name, and is open to all citizens of the state. It consists of two departments, the general library and the travelling library department, which in 1904 had an appropriation of \$8600. According to the 1903 report, Ohio sent out 923 travelling libraries, and reached 553 different communities, more than any other state in the Union. The travelling libraries of Ohio are not in fixed collections, but are made up anew each time they are sent out. This flexible feature may account for their great popularity, and might well be copied. The Ohio law does not authorize field workers, or the free organization of town libraries; that work has been accomplished in other ways than by state aid.

In Minnesota, Iowa, Indiana, Kansas, Ne-

braska and Idaho, the work has proceeded along lines very similar to Wisconsin, with more limited facilities, but just as commendable work. Each has a travelling library system with salaried officers to administer the work. Each, except Kansas and Idaho, do as much organization and field work as their appropriations will allow. Each is seeking to establish free libraries and to better those already in existence. Minnesota, Indiana and Iowa have summer training schools.

While the working details vary somewhat, yet so nearly akin is the work of the Western states, that more or less co-operative work has been found practicable, and more is contemplated for the future. And the time will certainly come when all the commissions will find it economical and practicable to do many things which are for the common good at one central office. But to return to the résumé of each state:

In Kansas, the commission has confined its efforts to travelling libraries, having 15,000 books in circulation, visiting 371 localities, which is as extensive a work, considering the time and money so far expended, as is done in any other state. They expect to send out a library organizer as soon as possible.

Indiana has at present an appropriation of \$7500 for commission work. Besides the usual features of travelling libraries, club libraries, free organization of libraries and training school, Indiana is making a specialty of library Institutes. For this purpose the state has been divided into 17 districts, which will be covered systematically; five institutes were held in 1903 and eight in 1904. A new department of library work with schools has just been formed, which will be watched with interest.

Minnesota with an appropriation of \$6000 has now about 300 travelling libraries, containing over 10,000 books, and having a circulation of nearly 60,000 annually. Since the establishment of the commission the number of free libraries has increased from 34 to 74 and the number of library buildings from five to 32. The plans for many of these buildings have been made in accordance with the advice

of the commission, and most of the new libraries have been organized and cataloged free of cost.

State aid in Michigan is carried on by two organizations; the state library has charge of the travelling library system, and supplies books to communities having no libraries. The Board of Library Commissioners are concerned with building up town libraries, and to this end have a system of registered free libraries to whom 100 books are loaned for six months. Each library in the state through a mandatory law must make a report to its County Commissioner of Schools, who in turn must make report of every district, school and public library in his county to the Library Commission. This method seems to affiliate schools and libraries very closely.

Iowa, established in 1900, makes a specialty of the personal assistance of town libraries in the way of visits and correspondence, and also through the publication of a *Quarterly Bulletin*. They also have spent much time and labor in aiding library boards to plan their new buildings. They have accomplished at least a beginning in the better distribution of state documents.

Nebraska, nearly the last to form a commission, is following along the same lines as its predecessors, with equally successful results.

In California, the state library has recently formed a department of travelling libraries which are loaned throughout the state. They began in December, 1903, and now have 100 libraries in use.

Idaho has 6000 books in circulation at 100 stations, many of these being lumber and mining camps.

Washington, which has so new a field before it, is organized like Ohio, with a commission having the state library also in charge. A good beginning has been made with 57 travelling libraries in use. Their law authorizes direct financial aid to libraries, though no appropriation has yet been made for this purpose.

Pennsylvania has now an appropriation of \$6000 annually, and has about 7000 volumes in use in 227 communities.

Maryland unfortunately has two organiza-

tions working separately in that small state. Each commission has \$1000 annually. The Public Library Commission is attempting to establish county library systems. The State Library Commission uses the travelling library plan, and in 1903 sent out 109 libraries; they are also anxious to prosecute the work of establishing town libraries more vigorously.

The Delaware commission has sent a library organizer over the state, has remodelled the library law and has published a handbook on library economy, which has recently been revised and greatly enlarged.

New Jersey has an appropriation of \$2500 annually, \$1000 of which may be used directly to aid free libraries. They have published a handbook of instruction and a list of 1000 best books, and have sent out an organizer to aid small libraries. They have a good field for missionary effort, as only \$400 out of \$1000 has been used any one year to aid free libraries, and of the 62 travelling libraries which they possess but 12 are in use.

And so in brief we have reviewed very incompletely the work which various states have undertaken. It will not serve for any purpose except to show the direction of effort under state aid; for it is impossible in this paper to enter into much detail of the work of each state; a handbook of library commissions will shortly be a necessity. It is even more impossible to tabulate the results, for the very best results have been intangible. That many towns have felt the awakening of library interest through the efforts of some enthusiastic library worker, that dead libraries have been put into working shape, that laws have been remodelled, that many country communities have rejoiced in the use of free books, that these and many other things have been brought about, are matters which do not yield readily to statistical tables. But these and many others are the fruits of library extension carried out through state aid, which we believe are only the first fruits.

The field is unlimited, and the only wonder is that fourteen years have accomplished so much.

## THE LIBRARY AND THE SCHOOL: WORK NOW DONE.

By ELECTRA COLLINS DOREN, *Librarian Dayton (Ohio) Public Library.*

THIS paper confines itself strictly to the work of public libraries with public schools and aims to present a composite view of the practice and the working ideals of American librarians, as gathered from replies to a circular inquiry upon the subject, sent in July, 1904, to 300 representative libraries.

Responses were received from 218. A spirit of alertness and interest, even when but little definite or systematic work on their part with the school was possible, was a distinguishing characteristic. Not all of the libraries which replied to the circular answered all of the questions in it, but with very few exceptions each of the 218 was prosecuting some kind of work with schools. In other words, such work is plainly a prominent consideration in the scheme of administration of American public libraries.

The school work of libraries falls practically into two broad divisions—distribution and reference. Under the former are classed book resources, classroom libraries, deposit stations and teachers' cards. Under the second come ordinary reference work and assistance to students, library and bibliographic instruction, museum and extra illustrative material. Auxiliary interests are (1) the co-operation of librarians and teachers, and (2) the story hour.

*Resources; supplementary readers:* From the reports before us we find that the book resources of the country for free distribution to the public schools are only equalled by the diligence of publishers in exploitation of buyers. Libraries are not the only purveyors of books; schools have collections, largely confined, however, to text-books and supplementary readers, and among them, it may be said, are some very excellent ones. From a count of answers from 15 cities upon this class of books which is furnished almost exclusively by boards of education, it appears that in these 15 cities alone there is a total of

340,000 volumes of supplementary reading. A small town in Pennsylvania has in addition to an excellent public library a proportion of 1.7 supplementary readers to each child of the school population. Several cities have one to every child, and those cities lowest in the scale have one to every 16 pupils. These collections, of course, are very largely composed of duplicates or sets for entire classes. In some instances, as at Los Angeles and Alameda, California, and at Columbus, Ohio, the local library is made a depository and makes the distribution to schools.

One hundred and thirty-four cities on our list are reported as furnishing free supplementary readers; in 60 of these cities there are public libraries which also furnish schools with classroom libraries of general literature.

*Classroom libraries:* Twenty-five public libraries having classroom or school duplicate collections aggregating 69,000 volumes had last year a total annual circulation to public school pupils of a million and a quarter volumes. One library, that of Buffalo, New York, with a collection of 33,000 volumes, circulated over 309,000, while a little library in Wisconsin (Kenosha) with a collection of 825 volumes had a proportionately large issue of 8500. In addition to its 105,000 supplementary readers (one book to each pupil), Milwaukee has as a part of the public library a school duplicate collection of 15,000 volumes, which has an annual circulation of 143,000 volumes. The New York Public Library circulates from 11,000 volumes 115,000. That children in the public schools are reading at such a rate seems incredible; yet these are simply cited as examples and the records show that the average annual circulation of each book in the 97 library collections reported is 7½ times. To return to the recital of statistics: 97 public libraries (44%) of libraries reporting furnish the schools with

classroom libraries; 49 of the public libraries (29%) report that they also lend collections to private, parochial and Sunday schools.

Of the 97 libraries which lend classroom libraries, 22 do not distinguish between the main collection and that for distribution to schools. The other 75 libraries maintain school duplicates as a separate collection, the earliest noted having been opened in 1879.

In the 17 years from 1879 to 1896, 19 libraries, a little more than one per annum, opened such collections. In the last eight years (1897-1904) 56 libraries (or 80%) have followed suit.

In 27 libraries (or 30%) the schools defray carriage expenses. In all the rest the library bears all expenses. The school duplicate collections vary in size from 200 volumes to 33,000 volumes and comprise books in all classes of literature. Two only report exclusion of fiction, and four the inclusion to any great extent of supplementary readers, such as those usually furnished by boards of education. All others report "general," "all classes," "best juvenile literature." Three libraries—Buffalo, Pittsburgh and Dayton—have duplicates as reference libraries for teachers. All libraries duplicate from three to four copies of each book. Many duplicate more liberally, averaging 15 to 20 copies of a single book, while still others run up to 50, 68 and 100 copies. The maximum number of volumes sent to a single classroom varies in different libraries from 10 volumes to 150 volumes. Forty-six libraries (or over 50%) send books to *all* grades from the kindergarten to the high school; 12 omit the first grade; nine the first and second grades; 21 the third and below, and nine make no reply. The length of time that the libraries may be kept is from one month to a school year; three months is the average.

One hundred and fifty-three libraries (66%) independent of and in addition to school duplicate collections allow special cards to teachers upon which from three to 30 books may be drawn at one time; the minimum time limit being four weeks; the maximum a school year.

definite class instruction in the use of reference books, catalogs and bibliographies, etc.

One library (Atlanta) regularly furnishes lectures to high school students upon subjects for debate.

Many libraries lack provision for reference work to pupils of the grammar grades. Books are therefore sent to the teachers. When such reference work is given at the library, however, it requires personal direction and more detailed and specific help from the library assistant than does the high school work.

#### *Library instruction:*

The report upon library instruction in schools, i.e., in the use of reference books, catalogs, special bibliographies and resources of the local library, is somewhat surprising. Evidently the experiences of the reference librarian are bearing fruit in organization of effort in this department, so that a larger number of students may benefit from the opportunity to increase their independent power in utilizing literary materials. Sixty-three libraries (29%) offer such class instruction. (In one case, that of a high school, it was declined.) In 28 libraries instruction consists of informal talks and lectures and is occasional, as necessity arises from year to year; in 35 libraries, however, it has taken the definite form of a regular course although still more or less experimental. In all cases it is an elective and does not as a rule count in credits. Such courses have been given in 20 high schools and in a number of normal schools as well as a few grammar schools. In addition to the foregoing 63 libraries, 19 report that this work will be introduced during the present school year. A total of 82 librarians consider it necessary and very desirable. Three are doubtful as to the expediency and 25 report that some interest has been evinced upon the part of the teachers. Eight libraries offer courses to teachers and normal school students in children's literature. Of 40 colleges to which inquiries upon this subject were addressed, Oberlin College, University of Michigan, Western Reserve University, University of Texas and the University of

California responded with outlines of definite courses. Nearly all the college librarians who replied felt that it would be a distinct gain to the student were he to have bibliographical instruction as a part of his entrance preparation.

#### *Museums and illustrative material:*

Fifty-six libraries have, under the same governing board, either direct or co-ordinating, museum collections comprising objects of art, natural history, ethnological and historical material. Nine of these are supported by taxation, the others by gift, endowment or corporation. Independent of such collections, 82 libraries make collections of pictures, lantern slides, photographs, picture bulletins and toy picture books to lend as supplementary material for class work.

#### *Story hour:*

The introduction by library workers of this method of leading children to the use of books is of comparative recent adoption in the schools, but may be said to have had its prototype some 30 years ago in the weekly reading hour in some of the public schools of Boston.

Fifty libraries now employ it as a permanent feature of their work and in a number of cases in the classroom itself.

In all but four instances the story hour has had the effect of noticeably increasing the circulation of a higher class of books. Going a step further, the Wagner Free Institute, Philadelphia, and the Cincinnati Public Library have been very successful in illustrated lectures to children. Both serve as a strong incitement to the use of books.

The library work with schools is steadily growing. Since closing this report (October 15), word has been received from the secretary of the Indiana Library Commission that a trained librarian and teacher has been appointed to organize library work in the schools throughout the state. The outline which accompanies this report presents a very comprehensive program and indicates study of already existing methods.

Such, briefly, are the facts as to the methods of American libraries in their prac-



tice in the direct field of public school work. It is to be regretted that it is told from the library side only. On the continent schools have their special libraries, but have no working connection with the public library. In England co-operation is under discussion and interim report has been made this year by the special committee appointed at the Leeds conference. Until we can have school views of this same library practice and repeated critical discussion of it by teachers, we ought perhaps to curb our fancy and credit ourselves only with a subjective existence.

To the question as to the nature of the demands upon the library from pupils and teachers, the 104 replies indicate that such demand is dependent first, upon the scope of the curriculum, and second, upon the enthusiasm of teachers. Librarians find that the calls classify first and most insistently along the lines of reference work, including illustrative material, *i.e.*, pictures, bulletins and museum specimens (when they can be had), and second, supplemental and collateral reading. In both of these emphasis seems to be laid most strongly and most generally upon the reading which bears upon literature and English composition; history and debates rank next; then follow in order geography and natural science, fiction and fairy tales. Special stress is laid upon the fact that simple attractive books are needed for the more immature children of all grades.

The possibilities of work for the library in the school as viewed by 76 librarians seem to be limited only by time and money. (I confess to a consciousness of another and more serious limitation. It is that arising from a system which crowds too many pupils into one class and burdens the teacher with details of routine.) Suggestions from librarians as to lines of work to be emphasized in the future are given below in order of emphasis. (1) A distinct bias toward instituting regular, definite and systematic library instruction in schools is indicated by 26 librarians, who urge it on various grounds. Advices are as follows:

children for the independent use of books and libraries; teachers should have a course in children's literature; and lastly, such courses should be outlined and systematized by a committee from the American Library Association.

(2) Another suggestion is for more classroom libraries and deposit stations.

(3) More detailed work and expansion along all the lines indicated by the circular.

(4) More study of literature in the schools.

(5) Develop reference work for the grammar grades: (a) by sending a special assistant to the schools to forecast subjects; (b) by a card catalog for reference in each school. (Several libraries do this by means of duplicated cards.)

Certain principles which belong to the proper exercise of function are suggested as limitations upon the work of the library in the school; these are:

(1) That the library should jealously maintain its own distinctive character as a promptuary and purveyor of books, not arrogating to itself the function of formal instruction.

(2) In rendering service to the schools, a due sense of proportion is to be preserved in considering the claims of school work and those for other classes of readers.

(3) Care must be exercised not to check the initiative of the school by doing too much, or by doing those things which it would better do for itself, *i.e.*, supplying text books, supplementary readers, and the like.

(4) Avoid anything which would savor of imposing upon children or teachers, a compulsory use of the library. Children should be allowed full scope for the independent choice of their reading, and librarians should wait for requests to come from teachers! (By waiting is doubtless meant that inviting silence which may be construed as courteous attention to unspoken desires.)

While the relation of library and school has been seriously discussed for the past 26 years, the most noticeable growth in new lines of work has taken place within the last eight years. It may be said, in describing the

meager the product of reality may appear to the superficial observer, the attempt to meet, shall I say the endeavor to *invent*, opportunities of service have been genuine attempts. They have proceeded from definite convictions; they are informed with ideals and they are directed toward a purpose—the evidences are found in continuity of development and a certain logical progression from less to greater. As for example, the expansion of distributing systems, or the growing sense of organization in reference work to deepen and broaden its efficiency by its bibliographic and library instruction; or the feature of collecting illustrative materials for class use, carrying illustration a step further by lectures with stereopticon for children.

In all these things, though so recent as to be regarded as experiments only, the tendency is nevertheless toward regularity, repetition, established procedure and further extension.

While constantly aiming to spread knowledge by attractive means and to supply the schools, as they are, with such books as

are needed for tools, following in greater and greater detail the curriculum from the primary to the graduating class, there is evident a determination on the part of the library, both in book-selection and organization, to use the schools as distributing centers for literature; to use them as conduits of purely literary writing to the large mass of people, who are distinctly unliterary, even though lettered; and to affirm directly and to all the fact of the book as a transforming power through the exercise of the imaginative faculties.

To those who are open to the æsthetic appeal of literature either as a presentment of experiences of a high order, or as in itself a regenerating influence, this is the final and greatest justification of such activities of the library in the school as are exemplified in provisions for other things than the printed book, such as art collections, picture bulletins and story hours. It is not to coax or coddle the child into learning, but so to nurture his fancy and inform his intellect that in manhood he shall know what a book can do for him.

## WOMEN IN AMERICAN LIBRARIES.

BY SALOME CUTLER FAIRCHILD, *Vice-Director New York State Library School.*

A STRIKING illustration of the change of sentiment and practice with reference to the prominence of women in American libraries is afforded by a comparison of three conferences of the American Library Association. At the first meeting of the Association in Philadelphia, 1876, only 12 of the 103 members present were women; at the Chicago meeting in 1893, 166 of the 305 members present were women; at Magnolia in 1902, the largest conference yet held, 736 out of 1018 members present were women. The change as shown by attendance is thus from about eleven per cent. in 1876 to nearly 72 per cent. in 1902.

The *Library Journal*, commenting editorially (November, 1876) on the first meeting,

says: "They (the women) were the best of listeners and occasionally would modestly take advantage of gallant voices like Mr. Smith's, to ask a question or offer a suggestion."

Miss Caroline M. Hewins, librarian of the Hartford (Ct.) Public Library, has the distinction of being the first woman to lift her voice in a meeting of the American Library Association. In 1877 at the second meeting, in New York, she asked whether in any other state besides Massachusetts the income from the dog tax was used to support the public library.

Miss Mary A. Bean, at that time librarian of the Brookline Public Library, was the first woman to appear on a library program. She

read a paper on "The evil of unlimited freedom in the use of juvenile fiction" at the Boston meeting in 1879.

In 1893, of the 28 papers making up the so-called "World's Fair papers," six were written by women. In 1902, of the 21 formal papers printed in the Proceedings, three were by women. In the same year two of the seven section meetings were presided over by women; one was the Children's Section, the other was a large general evening session in which prominent men like Dr. Canfield and Dr. Dewey gave addresses. The names of 36 men and 16 women, excluding foreign delegates, appear on the present program. From the rôle of modest listener in 1876 to a representation of nearly one-third on the program of an international conference is a long step. The proportion of participation in the work of the conference is still small in relation to the proportion of attendance.

It would appear to me, therefore, evident that there is practically no discrimination with regard to sex in the American Library Association. For many years women have been constantly represented on the Council and Executive Board. Any woman who has anything to say may be sure of a fair chance and no undue favor in saying it. What she may write or say or do in the work of the Association is usually rated at its real worth. I may not be a fair judge, but it would seem to me that the work of women in the Association shows a pleasing lack of self-consciousness. There is very little posing or apparent effort to be conspicuous. The broad-minded attitude of the men who have been leaders in the library movement from 1876 to the present day accounts for the place of women in the American Library Association.

Quite another question, however, is her place in the library field itself. What proportion of women are holding responsible positions? Are those positions varied or confined within narrow lines? Are her services considered valuable as tested by a money standard? I have undertaken to gather some statistics which may throw light on the relative service of men and women in American

does not particularly interest or attract me, but I am glad to undertake it because of my confidence in the judgment of our president who thinks that such a statistical statement, with a slight analysis of the statistics, will be of value.

I have used as a basis for inquiry 100 libraries originally chosen as representative for a course of lectures on American libraries given by me in the New York State Library School. A tentative list was secured as follows: Mr. W. S. Biscoe, of the New York State Library, and the writer of this paper, read through with some care the list of libraries contained in "Public, society and school libraries," published by the Bureau of Education in 1901, checking those that seemed in any way worthy to be considered. The tentative list thus formed was submitted to about 43 librarians, as follows: all the members of the Council and Executive Board of the A. L. A. 1902-3, the directors of library schools, and persons specially familiar with the libraries of certain states. The list of representative libraries thus formed includes all large general libraries in the country and a selection of smaller libraries of different types in different parts of the country. Special collections like the Surgeon-General's Office at Washington have been excluded. The following is the list of 100 representative libraries thus selected:

#### REPRESENTATIVE LIBRARIES.

##### PUBLIC.

Free, circulating, endowed or tax-supported.

Boston P. L.	Newark F. P. L.
Chicago P. L.	Northampton, Forbes L.
Philadelphia F. L.	Peoria (Ill.) P. L.
Cincinnati P. L.	*Brooklyn, Pratt Institute F. L.
Baltimore, Enoch Pratt F. L.	*Hartford P. L.
New York P. L.	*Newton (Mass.) F. L.
Cleveland P. L.	*Brookline (Mass.) P. L.
Detroit P. L.	*Los Angeles P. L.
Buffalo P. L.	*Omaha P. L.
St. Louis P. L.	Syracuse Central L.
Brooklyn P. L.	New Haven F. P. L.
Worcester F. P. L.	*Dayton (O.) P. L.
San Francisco F. P. L.	*Kansas City (Mo.) P. L.
Milwaukee P. L.	Somerville (Mass.) P. L.
Springfield (Mass.) City L. Ass'n.	New Orleans, Fisk F. and P. L.
*Minneapolis P. L.	Salem (Mass.) P. L.
Pittsburg, Carnegie L.	*Burlington (Vt.) Fletcher F. L.
*Indianapolis P. L.	Williamstown (Mass.) Inst.

## REPRESENTATIVE LIBRARIES.

## PUBLIC.

Free, circulating, endowed or tax-supported.

- Scranton P. L.      \*Atlanta, Carnegie L.  
 \*Utica P. L.      \*Dubuque (Ia.) Carnegie.  
 \*Wilkes-Barre, Osterhout      Stout P. L.  
   F. L.      \*North Adams (Mass.)  
 \*Philadelphia, Drexel In-      P. L.  
 stitute L.      \*Jamestown (N. Y.)  
 \*Dover (N. H.) P. L.      James Prendergast F.  
 \*Evanston (Ill.) F. P. L.      L.  
 \*Medford (Mass.) P. L.      \*Oak Park (Ill.) Scoville  
 Gloversville (N. Y.) F.      Inst. L.  
 L.      \*Eau Claire (Wis.) P. L.  
 Washington, P. L. of      Galveston (Tex.) Rosen-  
 D. C.      berg Library.

## FREE REFERENCE.

- Newberry L., Chicago.      Grosvenor L., Buffalo.  
 Peabody Institute L.,      Watkinson L., Hartford.  
 Baltimore.      Howard Memorial L.,  
 John Crerar L., Chicago.      New Orleans.

## GOVERNMENT.

- Library of Congress,      Massachusetts State L.,  
 Washington.      Boston.  
 New York State L., Al-  
 bany.

## UNIVERSITY OR COLLEGE.

- Harvard University.      Amherst College.  
 \*Chicago, University of.      Bowdoin College.  
 Columbia University.      Wisconsin, University of.  
 Yale University.      \*Vermont, University of.  
 Cornell University.      Wesleyan University.  
 Pennsylvania, Univer-      Mass. Inst. of Technol-  
 sity of.      ogy.  
 Michigan, University of.      Oberlin College.  
 Princeton University.      Nebraska, University of.  
 Brown University.      \*Northwestern University.  
 Johns Hopkins Univer-      \*Illinois, University of.  
 sity.      Adelbert College.  
 Dartmouth College.      Leland Stanford Jr.  
 California, University of.      University.

## WOMEN'S COLLEGES.

- \*Wellesley College.      \*Bryn Mawr College.  
 \*Vassar College.      Mount Holyoke College.

## PROPRIETARY.

- Phila., Library Company      New York Society L.  
 of.      Providence Athenæum L.  
 Boston Athenæum L.      Redwood L., Newport.

## SUBSCRIPTION.

- N. Y., Mercantile L.      St. Louis Mercantile L.  
 Ass'n of.      Ass'n.  
 Phila., Mercantile L. Co.      San Francisco, Mechan-  
 of.      ics' Inst. L.

The following blank was sent to the 100 representative libraries:

I have been asked by the President of the American Library Association to prepare for the printed Proceedings of the St. Louis Conference a statistical statement on "Women in American Libraries." Will you co-operate to that end by filling the following blank for the library which you represent:

1. Total number of staff members.
2. Total number of women.
- 1 and 2 should include all full-time employees, excluding janitors.

\* Have a woman as librarian.

3. State relative salaries of men and women for:
  1. Positions involving administrative responsibility.
  2. Responsible positions, technical and otherwise, not administrative.
  3. Others.

in the following form:

Administrative Responsibility.		Other Responsible Positions.		Others.	
Men	Women	Men	Women	Men	Women
1 at \$5000	1 at \$2100	1 at \$2400	1 at \$1500	1 at \$750	7 at \$900
2 at \$400	3 at 1800	3 at 2100	3 at 1200	2 at 600	5 at 750
		3 at 1500	4 at 900	3 at 480	21 at 600
		3 at 1200		4 at 360	14 at 480
					3 at 360

State frankly (so far as you are willing) the policy of the library board and your individual opinion as to the employment of women on a library staff. Mention all the advantages and limitations which occur to you. Indicate positions or lines of work for which you may think women specially fitted, or unfitted, with reasons. Every statement regarding individual libraries shall be held as entirely confidential.

Will you kindly give the matter immediate attention. Very truly yours,

SALOME CUTLER FAIRCHILD.

Replies have been received from 94 of the 100 libraries. A few declined to answer the questions regarding salaries.

Dividing the 54 public libraries investigated into two groups by size, and including in the larger group the first 21, the Newark library being the last of the first group, the following is true: In 19 out of 21 libraries in the large library group the librarians are men, the Minneapolis and Indianapolis libraries being the two in charge of women. In 21 out of 33 libraries in the small library group the librarians are women. Men are in charge of each of the six reference and of the three government libraries. Of the 24 college or university libraries (excluding those exclusively for women), 20 have men as librarians, four have women, namely, Chicago, Vermont, Northwestern and Illinois. Women are in charge of the four women's college libraries. Men are in charge of the five proprietary and of the four subscription libraries. Thirty-one of the 100 representative libraries are in charge of women.

In the first group, including 21 large public libraries, all reported, but only 18 reported

fully. Of these, 46 administrative positions are held by men, 73 by women. In the second group, of 33 smaller public libraries, 29 reported fully. Of these, 11 administrative positions are held by men, 29 by women. In the free reference libraries reporting, all administrative positions are held by men. In the government libraries, 24 are held by men, five by women. Of the 19 college libraries reporting fully (excluding those for women only), 47 administrative positions are held by men, 14 by women. All the administrative positions in the four women's college libraries are held by women. No women hold administrative positions in the five proprietary or four subscription libraries. In all statements made above regarding administrative positions, the head positions are included.

The following is a summary of facts with reference to responsible positions not administrative. Of 18 reporting fully in the large library group, 69 are held by men, 205 by women. Of 29 reporting fully in the small library group, eight are filled by men, 77 by women. In the free reference libraries reporting one such position is filled by a man, seven by women. In the government libraries, 102 by men, 84 by women. Of the 19 college libraries reporting fully (excluding those for women only), 20 are held by men, 44 by women. All such positions in the women's college libraries are held by women. In the five proprietary and four subscription libraries reporting, six are held by men, seven by women.

Of the 94 libraries of various types reporting, 514 subordinate positions are filled by men and boys, 1211 by women and girls.

2958 is the total number of persons employed by all the 94 libraries reporting; 2024 is the total number of women. One library employs only men, 21 employ only women, 10 employ less than one-half women, 36 from one-half to three-quarters women, and 25 more than three-quarters women.

In tabulating salary returns only public libraries have been considered. The number of libraries of the other types is small, the

comparison of salaries would therefore be of little value.

In the large library group the highest salary reported for men is \$7000, the lowest \$3000; the highest salary paid to a woman is \$2100.\* The average highest salary paid to men holding responsible positions not administrative is \$1208, to women \$946. The average mean salary paid to men and boys in subordinate positions is \$532, to women and girls \$530. It will be remembered that the statistics include pages but not janitors or part time employees.

The highest salary paid to a man as librarian in the small library group is \$3000, the lowest \$1500, the average \$2118. The highest salary paid to a woman as librarian in this group is \$2000, the lowest \$800, the average \$1429.

The figures prove that women greatly outnumber men in the libraries selected. It is a safe conclusion that they outnumber them by a larger proportion in the libraries of the country. They hold a creditable proportion of administrative positions but seldom one involving large administrative responsibility. They outnumber men in responsible positions other than administrative, but they seldom hold the most responsible of such positions in the largest libraries or in those which might be called distinctly libraries for scholars. They vastly outnumber men in other positions. Broadly speaking, they hold a large number of important positions, seldom the most important.

They do not hold the positions offering the highest salaries, and broadly speaking, apparently they do not receive equal remuneration for the same grade of work.

The utmost kindness and courtesy have been invariably shown by librarians in stating the peculiar advantages and limitations of women, and most replies have been full, frank and discriminating. They throw considerable light on conditions as shown by statistics.

Economic reasons go far to explain the situation.

"Women will accept much smaller salaries than men of equal ability and preparation. There is an abundant supply of women who will work for less than men require and com-

erally can afford to do so. Therefore, women drive men out of the library profession as they do out of the teaching profession."

"Women do not cost as much as men. This you may say is a mean advantage, but with little money and many books needed it is a very potent one."

Library trustees in filling a position can usually choose from a larger number of women than of men who are fitted by natural ability, education, training and experience to do the work. A woman thus chosen will usually accept a lower salary and remain satisfied with the salary longer than a man would. If she has others dependent on her support the burden is more likely to decrease than to increase, and her social obligations are less in a pecuniary way. She is more likely than a man to prefer a comfortable position at a moderate salary among her friends to strenuous responsibility at a high salary in a distant city. Women in the future may have more people dependent on their support. They will never have so many as men. A growing desire in the single woman for independence, for personal comfort and for travel may make her more ambitious.

Women are quite generally acknowledged to work under a handicap because of a more delicate physique. This shows itself in less ability to carry calmly the heavy burdens of administrative responsibility, to endure continued mental strain in technical work or to stand for a long period. It also doubtless accounts for the "nerves and tears" mentioned by one librarian (a woman) and the "tears" mentioned with profuse apologies by a man. It is quite probable that the physical handicap of women will be reduced as greater emphasis is placed on the importance of athletics and of out-of-door life and sports for girls. I do not see how it can be eliminated. Whether women will ever hold the highest administrative positions in libraries may remain perhaps an open question. That such positions are not now held by women is a fact. It is evidently believed by men holding such positions and probably by trustees holding the appointing power, that women are not in the present stage of civilization fitted to hold such positions. The following reasons are given:

1. She has not the temperamental fitness for

the exercise of large authoritative control over a mixed staff.

2. She is not in touch with the world of affairs.

3. She is distinctly unbusinesslike.

4. She shuns rather than courts responsibility.

5. She is conservative and afraid of legitimate experiments.

6. She lacks originality.

7. She lacks a sense of proportion and the power of taking a large, impersonal view of things.

Some of the criticisms just cited have come from women. In many cases men stating certain disadvantages of women as a class have recognized that exceptional women are not only free from them but positively excel in the opposite direction. It is quite possible that with larger experience they may as a class rise above all disadvantages and ultimately hold the highest positions. There could be no agreement on such a point and individual opinion is of slight value. It is doubtless true that since women fill satisfactorily administrative positions of considerable importance, they might easily hold some others now held by men. A certain degree of conservatism and prejudice in the appointing power should not be left out of account. It may also be said on the other side that in the medium sized libraries, of which so many women have charge, some one or more of the trustees may in reality deal with city officials and make business decisions which would fall to the librarian if a man. How far such is the case it would be impossible to discover. But I know that trustees frequently elect a man instead of a woman because as they say they have not time to devote to the business interests of the library. They assume that a woman would not have business capacity. Such sentiments on the part of trustees account for what I believe to be a fact that a woman is seldom appointed from the outside to a head position in even the medium sized libraries. She is promoted from a responsible position in the same library or she was made librarian when the institution was small.

It is quite generally conceded that in positions which do not involve the highest degree of executive or business ability but which

require a certain "gracious hospitality," women as a class far surpass men. Such positions are: the head of a small or medium sized library, first assistant and branch librarian in a large public library, the more important positions in the loan department and all work with children, both in the children's room and in co-operation with schools. Here it is said her "broad sympathies, her quick wits, her intuitions and her delight in self sacrifice" give her an undoubted advantage.

One librarian writes:

"The enthusiasm a woman usually puts into her work is a great leaven and tends to lift the most monotonous task out of the commonplace."

And again:

"There should be at least one woman in a responsible position on every large staff where women are employed. There is always a certain amount of housekeeping and of matronizing (he might have said mothering) which is essential for the health and comfort of all concerned."

There are a few exceptions, but it is the consensus of opinion that, granted equal educational advantages, women are as well fitted as men for technical work, even the higher grades of cataloging. They are preferred by most libraries reporting for all ordinary cataloging positions because of "greater conscientiousness, patience and accuracy in details."

Women and girls are generally preferred to men or boys in the routine work of a library. They are thought to be more faithful and on the whole more adaptable. The lack of permanence because of marriage is largely balanced by the fact that boys who take clerical positions in a library so generally do it as a stepping stone to other work. Women lose more time on account of illness and their health must be more carefully watched. They are more subject to petty jealousies, more easily upset and demoralized in their work by little things. Although in the main more conscientious than boys, girls show a curious lack of reliability in the matter of punctuality. Women in charge of libraries have not infrequently told me that the hardest thing they had to do was to make the girls on the staff realize that it is dishonest to be habitually five or ten minutes late in the morning.

One librarian of large experience sums up

of women by comparing them to a familiar character —

"There was a little girl,  
And she had a little curl  
Right in the middle of her forehead.  
When she was good  
She was very, very good,  
And when she was bad she was horrid."

It is interesting to observe the proportion of men on the staffs of libraries in charge of women. Of such libraries reporting, by far the greater proportion of them have a staff made up entirely of women. In most others (there are exceptions) the masculine element is represented by pages, or by men who do evening work, or who fill comparatively unimportant positions. It seems to me that the library serving a constituency of men and women can render better service through a staff on which the important positions are divided between the two sexes. Men and women represent different elements, they look at things from a different point of view. If they work together side by side in an individual library as they do in the home, in social life, in the church, and as they already do in the library association, each contributing his or her best, the result is broader, richer and more vital than if men alone or women alone take part.

The economic reasons already dwelt upon operate in many libraries to prevent such an arrangement. One reporting library attempts as even as possible a division of positions between the sexes. In many other libraries I suspect such a division is recognized as an ideal.

Reviewing all the facts it seems clear that women in American libraries have accomplished much creditable work which has won generous recognition. Still more avenues of opportunity are open. At the same time, on account of natural sex limitations, and also actual weakness in the work of many women as well as because of conservatism and prejudice, many gates are at present closed to women.

To the ambitious every form of handicap acts as a spur. In the long run, however, women may prefer to work mainly in those lines where they can if they will equal men — in the various forms of scholarly effort: and in those where they naturally excel him — in positions where the human element pre-

## REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON LIBRARY ADMINISTRATION.

BY W. R. EASTMAN, CORNELIA MARVIN, HILLER C. WELLMAN.

**Y**OUR committee on library administration is instructed to report at this meeting "a schedule of library statistics to be recommended for use in making and collecting annual library reports, this schedule to include or be accompanied by rules for counting circulation and for estimating other forms of library service."

In order to present in bold outline the work of a library year it is necessary to select certain salient features which are essential and to neglect those which are subordinate. We must also keep in mind the important distinction between permanent or fixed items and those which mark the history of a single year. Much confusion may be avoided if the fixed items are given once for all by each library in a *preliminary* report to be kept on file in the state office. Any changes which may afterward occur can be included in any *annual* report under the head of "Additional Information."

*Preliminary Report.*

For such a preliminary report the following form is proposed:

Preliminary library report October 17, 1904.  
to \_\_\_\_\_ state library commission.

Name of library

Place

Postoffice

Date of foundation

Under what law

Trustees \_\_\_\_\_ Number

Chosen by

Term of office

Names

Term expires

19

19

19

If the library is connected with another institution as a college, church or association, a statement of that fact will take the place of the report on trustees.

Source of income      Local taxation      \$  
State aid  
Endowment  
Membership fees  
Gifts and other sources

State income from each source for current year.

Terms of use      Free for lending  
Free for reference  
Free to limited class, as students  
Subscription

Underscore words that apply or add explanation.

Building      Date of completion  
Material  
Cost  
Source of building fund  
Book capacity  
Facilities for special work  
Other particulars

If the library occupies rooms in a building not its own a statement of that fact will take the place of the report on building. If rent is paid the amount should be stated.

Number of volumes.

Count only bound volumes.

System of classification

Catalog      Accession book  
Card  
Printed  
Manuscript

Underscore words that apply and add any needed description such as "author," "dictionary," "classified," etc.

To what extent have readers free access to shelves?

Charging system by cards  
ledger entry

Underscore words that apply and add any needed description.

Number of books allowed to each borrower at one time.

Number of books of fiction allowed to each borrower at one time.

Librarian      Name  
Salary  
Number of assistants  
Salaries of assistants

Number of branches

Number of delivery stations

Give details of branches and delivery stations on separate paper, giving name and location of each.



## Additional information

(Signed)  
(Librarian.)

## Date

I have carefully read this report, have caused an exact copy to be filed with the library records, and with the consent of the library board it is submitted to the state library commission.

(signed)  
President of

Whenever any changes in the items above reported occur, the fact should be noted in the next annual report under the head of "Additional Information."

The above report will usually be addressed to the state library commission, but in some cases to the education department or some designated state officer.

*Annual Report.*

It is a question of some importance and of some difficulty to decide at what date the library year should end. In the attempt to secure uniformity, the choice seems to lie between June 30 and December 31. In favor of June 30 it must be said that it corresponds with the school year, which is important when the library is recognized as part of the educational system. The break also occurs at a season of diminished activity in most cases. On the other hand, the year ending December 31 is the calendar year. It corresponds more generally with the municipal and business year, and the break comes at a season when not only the librarian but also the library officers are likely to be accessible for business purposes. The summer would be a quiet and ideal time for the librarian to make out reports if he could do it alone. But if the treasurer is absent in Europe there may be trouble about the items of receipt and expense. An experience of 12 years in trying to collect library statistics in the summer has satisfied the writer that promptness in returns is seriously compromised by the vacation habit. The busy months are better for all sorts of business. The committee therefore recommend that the library year be the same as the calendar year wherever feasible.

It is a question what kind of record of reference work shall be attempted. It is not easy to express its value in figures. An actual count of the books used in an open room would not only be impossible to make

but also misleading in a multitude of cases.

When feasible, the number of persons using the library for reading and study should be reported.

In the annual report blank which follows, three or four of the fixed items, name, place, postoffice and terms of use, are repeated for the sake of definiteness. All other items represent the work of the year. This form will serve for reports submitted to the state; or, by omitting unneeded particulars, for annual printed reports.

Annual library report for year ending Dec. 31, 1904.

Name of library  
Place  
Postoffice  
Terms of use

Free for lending  
Free for reference  
Free to limited class. <sup>25</sup>  
students  
Subscription

Underscore words that apply.

Days open during year  
Hours open each week for lending  
Hours open each week for reading  
Number of volumes January 1, 1904  
Number of volumes added during year by purchase  
Number of volumes added during year by gift  
Number of volumes lost or withdrawn during year  
Total number Dec. 31, 1904

Count bound books only.

Number of volumes of fiction lent for home use  
Total number of volumes lent for home use  
Number of new borrowers registered during the year  
Number of newspapers and periodicals currently received  
Number of persons using library for reading and study

RECEIPTS FROM	PAYMENTS FOR
Unexpended balance.\$	Books..... } \$
Local taxation.....	Periodicals..... }
State grants.....	Binding..... }
Endowment funds...	Salaries, library service, janitor service
Membership fees...	Rent.....
Fines and sale of publications.....	Permanent improvements.....
Gifts and other sources.....	Other expenses.....
Total.....	Balance on hand.....
	Total .....

## Additional information

Here insert statements regarding changes in organization, brief description of new rooms or building, increased facilities and any benefactions

announced but not received, with names of givers and amount, object and conditions of each gift, together with any other information useful for the summary of library progress printed in the report to the Legislature.

(Signed)

(Librarian.)

Date

I have carefully read this report, have caused an exact copy to be filed with the library records and with the consent of the library board it is submitted to the State Library Commission.

(President.)

Every library, large and small, can readily make this report and upon this basis the state summary can be presented with a completeness which will be of real service. But an attempt to require more from small libraries and untrained librarians will not only cause uneasiness and hesitation, but will also result in uneven and partial returns and in many cases in failure to secure any reports at all.

It is claimed that an elaborate report blank is educational; that it suggests many lines of library enterprise beyond the mere lending of books, such as work with children, with schools and with clubs; that it may enforce the need of employing a more capable and advanced librarian, and that it can do no harm for a careless library to be reminded year by year how much is expected of it in detail of organization and in progressive schemes for public enlightenment. The objects sought are such as we all have at heart but there may be other and more suitable agencies for securing them than the annual report blank. This should neither be made an instrument of torture nor a summons to judgment. The state commission have other resources. They may send out circulars of inquiry, encouragement, instruction or admonition without limit as they deem it wise; they may make their personal appeal and gather the librarians in institutes to press these matters home. But the library that chooses to disregard their persuasiveness has nevertheless its rights, and one of them is to have the opportunity of reporting what it has done without being too forcibly or insistently reminded of what it has not done in matters which are non-essential. We cannot afford to make our smaller and weaker libraries feel that they are outside the pale or disgraced

in any way because they cannot answer all our questions affirmatively.

#### *Supplemental Report.*

But there are many libraries which might with profit both to themselves and to the public make a much more detailed and comprehensive report. To such, a supplemental form may be offered. It was suggested last year that an expansive form of report might be useful, printing essential items in bold type and the details in smaller letters. But further consideration, combined with an attempt to work out the table on such lines, has led your committee to prefer the use of a supplement, leaving the original report in which all libraries join, to stand in more simple, clean cut outline. In the supplement the number of volumes may be separated into subject classes, the lending of books distributed among the various agencies for lending and the work of each department set by itself. This will call for an analysis of the main report and may be employed by all who wish to use it; but, if required at all, it should be required only from libraries of a certain size or importance or from those which apply for special grants or privileges. With this distinct understanding the form may be suggestive and valuable.

A library with delivery stations will state either in the supplement, or on a paper attached to it, the number and location of each and the circulation from each. This circulation will then be included with that of the main library. A library with branches will make a similar record for these, adding their circulation to the general total, and in addition, each branch should make its separate report as other libraries do, so far as the material for such report is available under the system employed by that library for branch relations.

In the department of travelling libraries or collections of books sent out for distribution from another center another consideration is involved. The use of these books whether in schools, institutions, factories, engine houses or distant neighborhoods is not within the direct control of the library. It is a circulation carried on by outside agencies and the results are known only at second hand. The conditions of use are often

such as to make an exact account impossible, and yet by reason of these very conditions the work may merit the highest commendation. A system so elastic as to adapt itself perfectly to school life, work life and home life is likely to defy expression in the terms of statistics. Yet the use of such books while issued is very great and the expense of replacing worn books is considerable, so that libraries seem to feel that these books ought to be counted in their circulation which is the figure used most frequently for comparative purposes. Hence much pains has been taken to express properly the value of this use. Exact records have been tried, but they do not cover all forms of use which the books invite and even in partial form are secured with difficulty and accepted with much uncertainty. Libraries have resorted quite generally to averages and estimates. Here are some of the various plans proposed. In one place a volume counts once when sent to a school, and again for each time it is taken home by a pupil, but school room use is not recorded. In another case the circulation of each volume sent to a school is estimated at four, certainly a low figure in the case of books retained from five to ten months. In certain other libraries it is the custom to count one in the circulation for each month a book is at a school. Others count one for each fortnight. Cases are known of counting one for each week, and some do not count such circulation at all. Most of these estimates are fair and can be defended. It would be hard to say which is best; but in the face of such variety and manifest uncertainty, we cannot avoid raising the question whether any one of them is really worth while. The simplest solution of the difficulty is to state the case as it is, report the number of books sent out, tell where they went and how long they were retained, and stop with that. This is just as strong an appeal for credit or for recompense as if the attempt were made to translate these facts into equivalent terms of circulation. If so many books go to a school, that tells the whole story for which the library is competent to vouch, and tells it more clearly than if the facts are concealed in an indefinite and disputed translation. The books are used in various ways, of course; they come back

badly worn, of course. Such results are to be expected when the books go to a school, and the public as well as state and local authorities are entirely capable of reading all this into the report. If some exceptional teacher has done exceptional work with the books, that also can be separately stated and considered. The same principle will hold in regard to devising equivalent statements of reference work in terms of circulation. It is not necessary to reduce all library activity to circulation. There are different departments to be recognized and each has its own value. Circulation, reference and travelling libraries are three distinct departments, each to be judged on its own merits and recognized accordingly, and hence to be separately reported.

It will be easier to reckon the value of service rendered from a plain statement of known facts than to follow a circuitous line of estimation, translations or equivalents.

#### *Rules for Counting Circulation.*

The following rules for counting circulation are recommended:

1. The circulation shall be accurately recorded each day, counting one for each lending of a bound volume for home use.
2. Renewal of a book under library rules at or near the end of regular terms of issue may also be counted, but no increase shall be made because books are read by others or for any other reason.
3. Books lent directly through delivery stations and branches will be included, but the circulation from collections of books sent to schools or elsewhere for distribution will not be included. A separate statement of such travelling libraries will be made.
4. Books lent for pay may be included in the circulation, but must also be reported separately.

In these rules there is no intent to determine the policy of any library as to the manner or terms of circulation, but only to place the count on a uniform basis which will render comparison possible.

#### *Supplementary Report for Larger Libraries.*

A form for supplementary report from more important libraries follows:

Supplemental library report for year ending Dec. 31, '04.

Name of library

Place

Postoffice

Number of branches

Number of delivery stations

Give on separate sheet the statistics of branches and stations, including name, location, volumes in branches and circulation.

## Classes of books added and total in library

Classes	Additions		Total No. in Library		
	Circulating department		Reference	Circulating department	Reference
	Adlt's	Children		Adlt's	Children
General works.....					
Periodicals.....					
Philosophy.....					
Religion.....					
Sociology.....					
Language.....					
Natural science.....					
Useful arts.....					
Fine arts.....					
Music scores.....					
Literature.....					
Travel.....					
History.....					
Biography.....					
Fiction.....					
U. S. Documents.....					
State documents.....					
Books, foreign languages.....					
Total.....					

Number of unbound pamphlets

Number of maps, pictures, manuscripts, etc.

Other library material

## Classes of books lent

Classes	From main library		From branches and stations		Total
	Adults	Children	Adults	Children	
General works.....					
Periodicals.....					
Philosophy.....					
Religion.....					
Sociology.....					
Language.....					
Natural science.....					
Useful arts.....					
Fine arts.....					
Music scores.....					
Literature.....					
Travel.....					
History.....					
Biography.....					
Fiction.....					
Books in foreign languages.....					
Total.....					

How long retained in places other than schools (average)

Number of Sundays the library has been open  
Number of children using library for reading or study

What departments in library other than delivery and reading rooms?

Give account on separate sheet of work done for children, schools, clubs and societies

Any other form of special service

Additional information

(Signed)

Librarian

Date

It will be borne in mind that while certain forms of report are required by the state and perhaps also by the city or village, no library is obliged to submit its case without argument. Each has opportunity to make all additions and explanations it may think desirable and the larger libraries are really under obligation to their own communities to enlarge upon and emphasize the tabular presentation of their activities, successes and failures. In printing reports for the information of the local public they will often find it convenient to arrange some items in forms differing from those here proposed and to add others.

Your committee have sought to present with the utmost possible simplicity three forms of statistical reports: one to convey preliminary information of each library, another to show its annual service on certain elemental and essential lines, and a third to suggest details in regard to which a fuller presentation from some libraries will be found valuable. These are intended to be filed with the state and used in making up a general summary report, but the information asked should be furnished also in annual printed reports. The leading purpose has been to take a step toward uniformity. To this end it has been necessary to leave out many interesting items of inquiry that seemed of subordinate consequence or that have appealed only to a few, and to include only those respecting whose vital importance we are all agreed. The aim has been to free the statistical question from its complications and to reduce it to its simplest terms as an accurate record of known facts. With the light to be gained by discussion and by comparison of views, may we not hope soon to be able to express the results of library activity in a common language?

Number of schools to which books were sent

Number of books sent to schools

How long retained by schools (average)

Number of other travelling libraries sent out

Number of books in other travelling libraries

## REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON PUBLIC DOCUMENTS.

BY ROLAND P. FALKNER, *Chairman.*

IT has been customary for your Committee on Public Documents to present in its annual report an account of the legislation and publications during the preceding year which may be of interest to librarians.

The sole legislation of Congress affecting the public documents of the United States was a Joint Resolution of March 24, 1904, authorizing the publication in two volumes instead of one of the Index to Congressional Documents from 1881 to 1893, in preparation by Dr. John G. Ames. This may be noted as presaging perhaps the early appearance of a part of the work.

The indexing of public documents, rendering them more valuable for general use, continues. The work of the Superintendent of Documents has been carried on under lines already familiar and continues to enjoy the grateful appreciation of librarians.

The executive bureaus feel more and more the need of a survey of their own publications and one after another prepare indexes of them. Such an index, covering the period 1867-1902, has been prepared by the Bureau of Ordnance of the War Department. The United States Geological Survey, in its Bulletin no. 215, has continued the index of its own publications for the period 1901-1903. Still more helpful is the Bulletin no. 222 of the Survey which indexes the publications of the several official surveys which preceded the present organization.

Contributions to library science are found in the publications of the Library of Congress. The revised edition of the "A. L. A. catalog" is published under its direction. It has also issued a pamphlet on the "Classification of music," thus adding another chapter to its work of classification. It has in press the first volume of a "History of the Library of Congress," prepared by Mr. W. Dawson Johnston.

Contributions to general bibliography have

been made in large numbers by the Library of Congress and by other offices of the Government. Since the date of our last report the Library of Congress has begun the publication of selected reference lists already familiar to librarians generally. These are less exhaustive in scope than general bibliographies which have been published by the library, and are designed for the guidance of the general reader.

The last report of this committee submitted a list of the general bibliographies to be found in public documents issued between May 1, 1902, and May 1, 1903. A similar list for the year ending May, 1904, is appended to the present report.\* Like the former list, it bears testimony to the fact that references to existing literature are coming to be recognized as an important part of the scientific and executive publications of the government.

It has been our practice to note the activities of the several states which tend to make the official publications of the states more valuable for libraries and to make their contents better known. For information on this point we are indebted to the courtesy of the state librarians, who, as heretofore, have generally replied to the circulars of inquiry addressed to them. With respect to legislation it should be remembered that the states which hold legislative sessions in years terminating with an even number are comparatively few. Laws of interest to librarians have been enacted in Iowa (Ref. Laws, Session of 1904: exact content not known to writer). In Rhode Island the recent enactment of the Legislature has placed at the disposal of the state librarian 25 copies of all public documents for distribution among the public libraries of that state. (See Acts and Joint Resolutions, 1904, pp. 55 and 93.)

Of kindred interest to librarians are any steps which may be taken in the direction of

\* This will appear later in *The Library Journal*.

bringing the state documents to the attention of librarians generally. In this connection it may be noted with pleasure that the Wisconsin Free Library Commission has published a brief list, with some annotations, of state publications from July 1, 1902, to September 30, 1903, with directions how they could be obtained and indications as to those which have a peculiar interest for permanent preservation in a library.

Less directly the publication of bibliographies of the state documents tends in the same direction. Our inquiries reveal considerable activity among the state librarians in preparing lists for Part III. of Mr. R. R. Bowker's "State publications." The editor advises us that this Part will cover the western states—that is to say, all states and territories west of the Mississippi with the exception of the southern states, Arkansas, Louisiana, and Texas. The volume will contain about 300 pages, one-third of which is already in print. Work is well under way and the publisher hopes that the volume can be issued in the early part of 1905.

Reports come to us of bibliographical undertakings in other states. One of the most comprehensive is the proposition for a state bibliography of Connecticut which is being undertaken by a committee of librarians in that state. The bibliography will include the state publications, which will be especially in

charge of the state library. The state librarian of Indiana advises us that he has in press a new catalog of the state library. In Iowa a comprehensive list of the state publications has recently been prepared by the state library and published by the Iowa Library Commission. A recent issue of the Iowa State Historical Society consists of a general bibliography of state documents which has been prepared by Miss Budington of the Iowa State University. In the state library of Maine there has just been completed a card index to the special laws of the state from 1820 to 1903. This index, whose value for local history must be manifest, is now on cards (27,000), but its publication in book form is looked for at an early date. In New Hampshire the state library has recently issued volume 1 of its catalog. In Wisconsin Mr. I. S. Bradley is at work upon a complete bibliography of the state, including not only official publications but all other matter relating to the state.

In concluding our report we desire to express our grateful thanks for the courtesy of the state librarians, who have in many instances furnished us with valuable information relating to the bibliographies of their states which the committee is unable to publish in detail, since its only function is to record the most recent undertakings along these lines.

## REPORT OF THE PUBLISHING BOARD.

By W. I. FLETCHER, *Chairman.*

THIS report is made to cover the time between the Niagara and St. Louis conferences, practically fifteen months.

The personnel of the Board remained the same during the past year, as the term of no member expired. The services of Miss Katharine L. Swift as assistant to the secretary have been retained. The Board is still looking forward to the time when the long-talked of "headquarters" of the Association shall provide it with suitable accommoda-

tions for its growing work, and also facilitate that work by closely associating it with the general office work of the Association.

As is shown by our financial statement, work on the "A. L. A. catalog" has absorbed \$1500 of our income since our last report. The Board voted to pay \$100 a month for 12 months for clerical work on the catalog at the State Library in Albany, and later voted an additional \$300 to pay Mrs. H. L. Elmendorf for special service in the final

revision of the work. Melvil Dewey has given the catalog his personal supervision, and the Library of Congress is issuing it as one of its special publications. At the writing of this report the printing is nearly completed, and it is hoped that it will be issued before the meeting of the Association. It has been decided to issue it, for greater convenience, in two parts; the first part containing the classified and annotated list, the second the dictionary catalog of the same books. The number of volumes cataloged is about 7500, and most of these are on exhibition in the "Model Library."

The "portrait index" is much nearer completion than it was a year ago. It has proved necessary to put a great deal of work into the revision of the ms., especially in rightly identifying and distinguishing persons of similar names, particularly those entered (as monarchs, etc.) under their Christian names. A few first pages of the work are in print and will be exhibited at this conference, and it is hoped that the work of printing can proceed with some rapidity during the coming year. This work has now for several years absorbed much of our income, being chargeable with a considerable share of our "office expenses," as the secretary and one assistant (and for several months a second), have been quite largely occupied with it.

Of the "A. L. A. index," 75 copies were sold during 1903. There are still many libraries that fail to appreciate the value and usefulness of this book.

The "A. L. A. list of subject headings," compiled by Mr. Gardner M. Jones, continues to have a sale of about 500 copies a year, being on the whole our most successful publication. It now needs a thorough revision, and it is hoped a new edition may be prepared soon.

Miss Kroeger's "Guide to reference books" has also been welcomed by the libraries, and over 1000 copies have been sold, so that the book has become a slight source of profit to the Board, and we have been able to make a small payment to Miss Kroeger for her work as compiler.

The Library Tracts go rather slowly, less

than 700 copies being called for in 1903. They have been less used by state commissions and others for distribution as a means of forwarding library interests than was expected.

For two or three years a movement has been on foot looking to the preparation by the Children's Librarians' Section of the A. L. A. of a somewhat extended list of books for young readers. The committee of the Children's Librarians' Section made a report last year outlining a scheme for the work and addressing some queries to the Publishing Board, to which the matter had been referred by the Association. (Proc. Niagara Conference, p. 206, 207.)

After consideration of these queries the Board reached the conclusion:

1. That a list of children's books prepared by the committee arranged for by the Children's Librarians' Section would be eminently worth while;

2. That it should be a selected list rather than a full bibliography of children's literature;

3. That the expenditure of a sum not exceeding \$150 for the mechanical preparation of the list should be authorized.

4. They appointed a member of the Board as an adviser to confer with the chairman of the committee in charge of the list.

5. They were not able to present "a critical estimate from the publisher's standpoint of the strong points and weak points in the lists of children's books which have been published already"; but they felt that in general the list should include from 1500 to 3000 titles, with critical and descriptive notes, designed largely to interest the children and parents, but of such a character as to be of great assistance to librarians.

A conference was held by the sub-committee of the Board with the chairman of the committee of the Children's Librarians' Section, at which it was learned that the latter, owing to the approaching publication of the "A. L. A. catalog," felt that a selected list was no longer desirable, but desired to know whether the Board would be willing to print a bibliography which should represent a

guide to children's literature. She felt that she could not at present give any estimate of the time necessary to prepare such a bibliography, or of its size when completed, or of the cost of its mechanical preparation.

After further consideration the Board felt that it must defer decision as to its willingness to print such a bibliography until its scope and cost could be outlined by the Section with more definiteness. The Board is convinced that a list prepared by the Section would be of great value, and hopes that the plan may be matured in the near future.

As it was evident that the proposed list of young people's books would not be forthcoming this year, Miss Hewins was asked to revise and have reprinted at once her "Books for boys and girls," to be issued in similar form to the "Tracts." She consented to do so, and the list in a form much superior to the earlier edition is expected from the press before the St. Louis meeting.

The card publications of the Board have proceeded since the last report with very little change. Some changes have been made in the list of serials covered by the serial cards, due mostly to the dropping of some sets which have been taken up as subjects for printed cards by the Library of Congress. The number of serials indexed has been kept good by the addition of other titles. The revised list has been sent out quite recently to the libraries, and the Board would call special attention to the advantage to many of the smaller libraries of subscribing for cards for a part of the list—such as are, in each case, taken by the library. No addition has been made to the cards for "Miscellaneous sets," but cards are in preparation and will soon be issued for the set of Decennial publications of the University of Chicago. Cards are in stock for most of the sets that have been indexed, and the Board invites suggestions as to additional sets that should be covered. We still have a good supply of the cards printed in 1903 for the Massachusetts public documents, and can also supply the cards for articles in bibliographic periodicals, which have been issued for the last two

years, the Bibliographical Society of Chicago doing the indexing.

Our "annotated bibliographies," with the exception of Miss Kroeger's "Guide to reference books," already referred to, find a slow sale, largely because they are of a special character, not appealing strongly to the smaller libraries. It is apparent that no sufficient support can be obtained from the libraries for the extension of the scheme to other departments of literature, unless the material can be provided less expensively than has been the case with the lists already issued.

The high appreciation on the part of the libraries using them of these annotated lists, and the fact that they so soon become out of date and need supplementing, has led to a demand for something in the way of a periodical issue of selected and annotated titles of new books, prompt enough to be of service in the selection of books for purchase. The difficulties in the way of such an issue are considerable, especially as to its promptness. The Board has given much attention to this matter for the last two years, and is at the present writing considering a proposed arrangement with Mr. Bowker of the *Library Journal* for the issue of a library purchase list in combination with a monthly index to leading periodicals. It is hoped that the feature of annotation may soon be added, and the Board is prepared, if this undertaking develops as it is expected to, to provide for competent editorship and give the idea of early and periodical annotation of current literature a thorough trial.

The attention of librarians is called to the fact that the Board is its own selling agent, and that it is a matter of mutual advantage for orders for its publications to be sent directly to the Board and not given to the trade.

The usual financial statement is attached to this report. It is for the calendar year 1903; as the conference comes later in the year than usual, the treasurer will present at the conference a summary statement of the affairs of the Board up to Oct. 1, 1904.



## A. L. A. PUBLISHING BOARD

## STATEMENT OF ACCOUNTS, JAN. 1 TO DEC. 31, 1903

PUBLICATIONS.	Copies sold in 1903.	Copies on hand Dec. 31, 1903.	Balances Jan. 1, 1903, on the basis of expenditures over receipts to date.		Operations Jan. 1 to Dec. 31, 1903.		Balances Dec. 31, 1903, being excess of expenditures over receipts to date.	
			Spent	Received	Expenses	Receipts	Spent	Received
A. L. A. Proceedings .....	6			\$7.69		\$4.90		\$22.59
Books for boys and girls .....	477	58		7.60		18.76		26.36
Fine arts bibliography .....	13 pap.	36	\$274.45			37.43	\$237.02	
French fiction .....	43 cl.							
Books for girls and women .....	37	1190		42.99	14.70	1.89		32.12
	32 pap.	166						
	54 cl.	172			103.65	103.65		
	303 pta.	3560						
Guide to reference books .....	796	4 cl.	578.47		187.34	864.14		104.31
Larned's Am. history .....	156 cl.	8 cl.			811.45	811.45		
	2 sheep	85 sheep						
Library tracts, 1-4 .....	677	177 sheets	153.90			20.28	133.22	
Reading for the young: Complete .....	4 pap.	2922						
	2 cl.							
" Sup. .....	2 1/4 mor.		349.85			44.28	305.57	
	7	129 pap.						
List of subject headings .....	46	219 cl.		1059.69	283.49	785.00		1261.20
	457	323						
A. L. A. index .....	74 cl.	51 cl.	1252.15			679.60	572.55	
	1 1/4 mor.	55 sheets						
Portrait index, prelim. exp. ....			1730.50		727.60		2467.10	
Bibliographical cards .....				11.39	180.42	151.33	17.70	
Current books .....				584.97		5.21	590.18	
English history cards .....	38 sets cds		86.33		228.50	191.00	123.83	
	27 pama.							
Periodical cards .....	199,795 cards			1131.62	1202.90	1705.92	1634.64	
Miscellaneous, 17-28 .....	84 sets	120		639.54	42.39	169.51	766.76	
Mass. Pub. Doc. cards .....				17.03			17.03	
Warner library cards .....	63	50	461.03			378.00	83.03	
Wells' Sup. to Larned .....	198	111			179.10	179.10		
Totals .....			\$4895.28	\$3502.52	\$3961.54	\$6151.45	\$3940.22	\$4743.75
General balance .....				1392.76	2189.91		203.53	203.53
			\$4895.28	\$4895.28	\$6151.45	\$6151.45	\$4743.75	\$4743.75

  

OTHER ACCOUNTS.	Balance Jan. 1, 1903		Operations of 1903		Balance Dec. 31, 1903	
	Dr.	Cr.	Dr.	Cr.	Dr.	Cr.
A. L. A. catalog .....					1200.98	
General expense and income account .....		\$1175.41	\$2024.10	\$2611.80		\$1703.11
Old members' account .....		38.65		11.38		27.27
Charges unpaid .....		82.14		688.89		688.89
Balance of cash .....	\$980.36		7634.28	7723.51	\$801.13	
Library Bureau account .....		1928.21	3374.06	1709.45		263.60
Houghton, Mifflin & Co. account .....		349.24	683.38	334.14		
Due on bills and subscriptions .....	1200.53				1484.49	
Totals .....	\$2180.89	\$3573.65				\$2622.87
Balances .....	1392.76				\$3486.40	203.53
	\$3573.65	\$3573.65			\$3486.40	\$3486.40

## REPORT ON GIFTS AND BEQUESTS TO AMERICAN LIBRARIES, 1903-1904.

By J. L. HARRISON, *Librarian The Providence (R. I.) Athenæum.*

THE report covers the period from June 1, 1903, to May 31, 1904, and includes single gifts of \$500 or more, of 250 volumes and upwards, and such others, miscellaneous in character, as seem specially noteworthy. The material has been obtained from the *Library Journal*, *Public Libraries*, *Public Library Monthly*, the daily press, from responses to 800 circular blanks sent to libraries and from 75 letters addressed to state commissions, state associations and local library clubs. To all those who by their replies have so kindly assisted in his work, the reporter acknowledges with grateful thanks his deep indebtedness.

Five hundred and six gifts are reported, representing in all 137,318 volumes and \$6,103,137. An analysis of the moneyed gifts shows that \$732,359 were given as endowment funds for general library purposes, \$198,654 for the establishment of book funds, \$78,709 for the cash purchase of books, \$1,507,600, of which \$970,100 is reported as accepted, from Andrew Carnegie for buildings; \$2,750,419 from various donors for buildings, \$27,400 for sites and \$642,496 for purposes the objects of which could not be ascertained. This item consists for the most part of bequests, and presumably will be largely invested as endowment funds. In addition, 15 sites, the value of which is not known, are reported, and also the gifts of buildings and grounds to the amount of \$155,000.

The gifts of the year, other than those made by Mr. Carnegie, amount to \$4,595,537. This includes 36 gifts of \$5000 each, 18 of \$10,000, nine of \$15,000, seven of \$20,000, five of \$25,000, two of \$30,000, four of \$35,000, three of \$40,000, one of \$45,000, and 21 of from \$50,000 to \$600,000.

The total amount of the 21 largest gifts is \$3,055,000, given as follows: \$50,000, a bequest from Mrs. Daniel Hussey to Nashua, N. H.; \$50,000 from the family of the

late Frederick Billings to the University of Vermont; \$50,000 from Mrs. George R. Curtis to Meriden, Conn.; \$50,000 from Willard E. Case to Auburn, N. Y.; \$50,000 from the Robert Wright estate to the Apprentices library company of Philadelphia; \$50,000 from the heirs of Simon Hershman to New Orleans; \$51,000 from Silas L. Griffith to Danby, Vt.; \$59,000 from Judge William H. Moore and James H. Moore to Greene, N. Y.; \$60,000 from Ralph Voorhees to Rutgers College; \$65,000 from an unknown donor to the Historical Society of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia; \$65,000, a bequest from Col. Nicholas P. Sims to Waxahachie, Texas; \$80,000 additional from the Sibley estate to the Massachusetts Historical Society, Boston; \$100,000 from the Maxwell family to Vernon-Rockville, Conn.; \$100,000, a bequest from Mrs. Mary Kasson, to Gloversville, N. Y.; \$100,000 additional from Mrs. T. B. Blackstone to Chicago; \$125,000, a bequest from Wilbur F. Braman, to Montpelier, Vt.; \$200,000, a bequest from Kendall Young, to Webster City, Iowa; \$250,000 from William Baldwin Ross to Yale University; a building valued at \$300,000 from Martin A. Ryerson to Grand Rapids, Mich.; \$600,000, a bequest from Charles F. Doe, to the University of California, and \$600,000 from Mrs. Leland Stanford to Leland Stanford Junior University.

Among the notable collections of books given may be mentioned the Konrad von Maurer collection of German history, comprising 10,000 volumes, from Prof. Archibald Cary Coolidge to Harvard University; the Sidney S. Rider collection of Rhode Island history, a collection of 10,000 volumes, manuscripts and broadsides from Marsden J. Perry to Brown University; a collection of 20,000 volumes on magic from Dr. S. B. Elison to Columbia College; the private library of 4000 volumes of the late John Sherman to the Ohio State Library; 8000 vol-

umes relating to fungi from E. W. D. How-  
lay to the University of Minnesota, and 2700  
volumes on ichthyology from David Starr  
Jordan to Leland Stanford Junior Univers-  
ity.

Among the interesting gifts may be men-  
tioned Mrs. Phoebe Hearst's gift of a li-  
brary valued at \$100,000 to Anaconda, Mont.;  
Mrs. Charles A. Cutter's gift of \$5000 to  
Forbes Library, Northampton, Mass., as a  
memorial to her husband and for the pur-  
pose of establishing an endowment fund, the  
income to be used for increasing the libra-  
rian's salary; \$6000 from Edwin H. Cole to  
St. Lawrence University, also for the pur-  
pose of creating an endowment fund for the  
salary of the librarian; the Morse collection  
of Japanese carvings, valued at \$10,000, to  
Princeton University, and a handsome  
stained glass window, "Hans Christian An-  
dersen with the children," purchased with  
money raised by popular subscription and  
given as a Christmas gift to the children's  
room of the Milwaukee public library.

The report confines Mr. Carnegie's gifts  
to the United States. They number 100, and  
amount to \$1,507,600. In their distribution  
the North Atlantic division of states re-  
ceived \$505,800, the South Atlantic \$100,000,  
the South Central \$75,000, the North Central  
\$601,800 and the Western \$225,000. Of the  
states receiving the greatest number of  
gifts, Minnesota ranks first with 13, Cali-  
fornia second with 12, and Iowa and Wis-  
consin third with nine each. There were 14  
gifts under \$10,000, 51 of \$10,000, 16 between  
\$10,000 and \$15,000, six between \$15,000 and  
\$20,000, five of \$25,000, three of \$30,000, one  
of \$40,000 and four of \$50,000 or more. The  
larger gifts include \$50,000 to Mount Holy-  
oke College, \$50,000 to Beloit College, \$100,-  
000 to Clark University and \$250,000 to the  
General Society of Mechanics and Trades-  
men of New York City. A further analysis  
shows that two gifts were for branch li-  
braries, 13 for college libraries, one for an  
institutional library, one for library equip-  
ment, and 83, including 12 additional gifts,  
for public libraries. The total additional  
gifts amount to \$107,900, varying in sums  
from \$2500 to \$25,000, and the gifts to col-  
leges, which seem to be increasing, to  
\$390,000.

It may not be inappropriate at this time  
to review briefly the history of the "gifts  
and bequests" report, and to express the  
hope that a few words spoken in its behalf  
may lead to a larger service in the future.

In 1884 the *Library Journal* established as  
a regular feature a department of "gifts and  
bequests." It was not until 1890, however,  
that the report on gifts and bequests became  
a part of the fixed proceedings of the A. L.  
A. meetings. Since, and including that year,  
10 reports have been presented. Those of  
1890, 1891, 1896 and 1897 were made by  
Miss Caroline M. Hewins, of 1894 by Mr.  
Horace Kephart, of 1898 by Miss Elizabeth  
P. Andrews, of 1900 by Mr. George Stock-  
well, of 1901 and 1902 by Mr. George Wat-  
son Cole, and of 1903 by the present re-  
porter. There were no reports in 1892, 1893,  
1895 and 1899, but those of 1896 and 1900  
each covered two years, so that apparently  
the only breaks during the past 15 years are  
those of 1892 and 1893.

The reports vary in length from one to 23  
pages, in the months comprising the year  
covered, in the minimum number of vol-  
umes and amount of money required as a  
basis of record, in the treatment of subject  
matter, and in what, perhaps, is of most  
importance, the classification of gifts in the  
tabulated summaries.

It may be stated, however, that the year  
from June to May predominates, and that  
the minimum number of volumes most used  
is 250, and the minimum amount of money  
\$500. In treatment of subject matter five  
reports are tabulated, three are printed solid,  
the text arranged under state, city and li-  
brary, with a summary under divisions and  
states, grouped after the plan used by the  
United States Bureau of Education in its  
library statistics, while one is confined to a  
brief statement of a general character. The  
headings under which the gifts are classified,  
both in the tabulated reports and the tables  
of the text reports, vary to some extent in  
nearly every case, the tendency of each suc-  
ceeding year being to a more minute classi-  
fication.

No one can realize more fully or regret  
more sincerely the incompleteness of the re-  
ports presented than those who have pre-  
pared them. The sources of information,

so far as the reporter is personally concerned, are practically limited. For the completeness and accuracy of his work he must rely on the co-operation of the libraries. It has been suggested several times in these reports that the state commissions might collect the information for their states, as the Massachusetts commission is so thoroughly doing, and at a definite time turn the material over to the reporter who has been assigned the work of covering and summarizing the entire field. As the state commissions must be more familiar with the libraries of their states and have facilities for coming into closer touch with them than the reporter, this method, especially if the proposed national organization of state library commissions is effected, would seem the most practical and businesslike means of securing accurate and complete reports.

In the first report, prepared by Miss Hewins for the Fabyan conference, she said:

"Last June 800 postal cards asking for statements of gifts and bequests received were sent to libraries in the United States. Only about 200 of these libraries have answered the cards. Some request more definite information as to whether all gifts, or only gifts of money, are to be counted. Many send minute particulars, many more only vague generalities. Some tabulate their statements, others scatter them through letters of several pages."

After more than a decade of reports the reporter last year met with the same old difficulties. This year an attempt was made to avoid at least some of them by sending out blanks, with spaces for answers left under each of the ten headings used. By this means a somewhat more minute classification of the gifts reported has been possible. Attention is called to the method employed, however, not for the purpose of discussing the headings, but with the object of suggesting the official adoption by the Association of a carefully worked-out classification to be used in future reports.

It would seem, in short, that the gifts and bequests reports would be more serviceable if it could secure 1. Greater accuracy and completeness, 2. Uniformity of entry and tabulation of summaries, thereby facilitating comparison.

The first end could doubtless be obtained

with the hearty co-operation of the state commissions, and the second by the official adoption by this association of definite rules of entry and headings for classification.

#### ALABAMA.

**NORMAL.** *Agricultural and Mechanical College Library.* \$10,000 for a building from Andrew Carnegie.

**TALLADEGO.** *College Library.* \$15,000 for a building from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted Jan. 18, 1904.

**TUSKEGEE.** *Normal and Industrial Institute Library.* 462 volumes, largely educational and general literature, from the estate of Miss Anna E. Moore, of Altoona, Pa.

#### ARIZONA.

**PHOENIX.** *Public Library.* \$25,000 for a building from Andrew Carnegie.

#### ARKANSAS.

**FAYETTEVILLE.** *University of Arkansas Library.* 500 volumes from Col. F. M. Gunter.

#### CALIFORNIA.

**BENICIA.** *Public Library.* \$10,000 for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

**BERKELEY.** *University of California Library.* \$600,000, a bequest from Charles F. Doe, of San Francisco. The will provides that the gift shall be used for the construction of a building, and, in the event of a surplus, the income of the same for the purchase of books.

— 650 volumes relating to French language and literature from Madame F. V. Paget.

**CHICO.** *Public Library.* \$10,000 for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted.

**FRESNO.** *Public Library.* A library site, given by a number of citizens.

— \$500, for books, from Louis Einstein.

**HANFORD.** *Public Library.* \$12,500, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted.

**HAYWARDS.** *Public Library.* \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted.

**NEVADA CITY.** *Public Library.* \$10,000, for a building from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted.

**OAKLAND.** *Free Public Library.* Three large mural paintings from the artist, Mrs. Marion Holden Pope. The subjects are "Literature crowned by fortune," center panel, "Poetry," and "Prose."

**REDDING.** *Public Library.* \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted.

**REDWOOD CITY.** *Public Library.* \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted.

**SAN FRANCISCO.** *Mechanics Institute.* Mural decoration, from Rudolph J. Taussig.

- SAN FRANCISCO. Public Library.** \$15,000 additional, for a branch library, from Andrew B. McCreery, making a total gift of \$42,500.
- SAN LUIS OBISPO. Public Library.** \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted.
- SANTA CRUZ. Public Library.** \$750, for furnishing the library, from the Santa Cruz improvement society.
- \$100, for improving the grounds, from the same society.
- SANTA MONICA. Public Library.** \$12,500, for a building from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted.
- SANTA ROSA. Public Library.** \$1000, from Nelson Carr. The gift was used for the construction of stacks.
- STANFORD UNIVERSITY. Leland Stanford Jr. University Library.** \$600,000, for a building, from Mrs. Leland Stanford. (Gift noticed in 1903 report, but amount not given.) The library will be the last of the buildings to complete the quadrangle at Palo Alto. It will be 305 feet by 194 feet, in Byzantine style, of buff sandstone, with an especially ornamental front. The entrances will be at each corner of the building and these entrances will be supported by pilasters of sandstone. The great rotunda, 140 feet in height, will occupy the center of the building and will be 70 feet in diameter. On the ground floor the space in the rotunda will be used as a general reading room. The corner stone will be laid soon after the opening of the fall term.
- 2700 volumes on ichthyology, probably the finest library in existence on the subject, from Dr. David Starr Jordan.
- VALLEJO. Public Library.** \$20,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted.
- WATSONVILLE. Public Library.** \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted.
- WOODLAND. Public Library.** \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted.
- YOSEMITE VALLEY. Le Conte Memorial Lodge.** \$5000, from the Sierra Club of the Pacific, for a library, reading room and headquarters, given as a memorial to Joseph Le Conte, whose death, in 1901, occurred near the site of the lodge.
- COLORADO.**
- BOULDER. University of Colorado Library.** \$15,000, for a building from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted.
- PUEBLO. Public Library.** \$10,000 additional, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie, making a total gift of \$70,000.
- CONNECTICUT.**
- BERLIN-KENSINGTON. Public Library.** \$10,000, for a building, from H. H. Peck, of Waterbury, and Mrs. N. L. Bradley, of New Britain.
- BRIDGEPORT. Public Library.** \$1000, a bequest from W. B. Hincks, for the purchase of books.
- COLCHESTER. Bacon Academy Library.** \$12,000, for a building, from Dr. Edward B. Cragin, of New York City, as a memorial to his father.
- COLUMBIA. S. B. Little Free Library.** \$2500, for a building, from Saxon B. Little, of Meriden.
- \$500, a bequest from Judge Dwight Loomis, of Hartford.
- DARIEN. Public Library.** Building site, from Dr. and Mrs. Noxon.
- EAST HADDAM - MOODUS. Public Library.** \$5000, a bequest from Mason H. Silliman, available on the death of his son.
- ELLINGTON. Public Library.** \$13,000 additional, from the Hall family, making a total gift of \$43,000.
- FARMINGTON. Public Library.** \$3000, a bequest from Frederick Augustus Ward.
- KILLINGLY-DANIELSON. Public Library.** \$15,000, for a building, from Edwin H. Bugbee.
- 1000 volumes, from the same donor.
- MERIDEN. Curtis Memorial Library.** \$50,000, for a building, from Mrs. George R. Curtis. (Noticed in 1901-02 report, but amount not given.)
- \$7885, for a fund, subscribed by a number of citizens.
- \$1000, from Russell Hall, for the establishment of the "Russell Hall Alcove."
- MIDDLEFIELD. Levi A. Coe Library Association.** \$2000, a bequest from Judge Levi A. Coe.
- MIDDLETOWN. Berkeley Divinity School Library.** \$500, for the general endowment fund from various alumni.
- *Wesleyan University Library.* 454 volumes relating to theology, from the family of the Rev. S. M. Stiles, of Hartford.
- 394 volumes of U. S. public documents, needed to complete sets, from the Hon. Joseph R. Hawley.
- NEW BRITAIN. Public Library.** \$20,000, for a fund, from John B. Talcott.
- NEW HAVEN. Free Public Library.** \$5000, a bequest without restrictions, from Philo S. Bennett.
- *Yale Law School Library.* 700 volumes, from Francis Wayland.
- *Yale University Library.* \$250,000, for an extension of the library building, from William Baldwin Ross, of New York City.
- \$37,000, a bequest from Mrs. Henry Farnam, of New Haven, the income to be used for the purchase of books.
- \$22,000, a bequest from Edward Wells Southworth. (This sum has been realized by the estate in addition to the \$150,000 reported in 1902-03.)
- RIDGEFIELD. Public Library.** \$500, a bequest from John Adams Gilbert.

RIDGEFIELD. *Public Library*. Building, from James Morris.

SOUTH NORWALK. *Public Library*. \$1000, a bequest from R. H. Rowan.

SOUTH SALEM. *Public Library*. \$5000, from Cyrus J. Lawrence, of New York City.

SOUTHINGTON. *Public Library*. \$25,000, a bequest from Charles D. Barnes, available on the death of the two legatees named in the will.

— Building, given by various citizens.

STAMFORD. *Ferguson Library*. \$5000 toward an endowment fund. Name of donor withheld.

STRATFORD. *Public Library*. \$1000, a bequest from Mrs. Charles Olney, of Cleveland, Ohio.

SUFFIELD. *Kent Memorial Library*. 2000 volumes, comprising one of the most valuable antiquarian libraries in the state, from Hezekiah S. Sheldon, of West Suffield.

VERNON-ROCKVILLE. *Public Library*. \$100,000, for a building, from the Maxwell family.

WESTBROOK. *Public Library*. \$6000, for a fund, from Edwin B. Foote, Thomas P. Fiske, Nancy A. Perry, Cornelia Chapman and John S. Spencer.

WINSTED. *Beardsley Library*. \$10,000, a bequest from Amanda E. Church, comprising her entire estate.

#### DELAWARE.

WILMINGTON. *Wilmington Institute Free Library*. \$20,000, from William P. Bancroft, on condition that the city council agree to give the library \$50 a year in perpetuity for each \$1000 given. The gift was accepted with the proviso that the appropriations under the terms of the contract should not exceed \$5000 in any one year.

#### DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.

WASHINGTON. *Howard University Library*. 263 volumes, from Gen. Whittlesley.

— 304 volumes, from Dr. J. E. Rankin.

— *Library of Congress*. A collection of 1500 pieces, comprising letters, papers and a manuscript autobiography in six volumes, of Martin Van Buren, from Mrs. Smith T. Van Buren, of Fishkill-on-the-Hudson, N. Y.

— A collection of papers known as the "Chancellor Kent collection," from William Kent.

— *Public Library*. \$25,000 additional, for buildings, from Andrew Carnegie.

#### GEORGIA.

ATLANTA. *Carnegie Library*. 414 volumes on labor and monetary questions, from James C. Reed. The collection is valued at \$1000.

#### IDAHO.

BOISE. *Public Library*. \$5000 additional, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie, making a total gift of \$20,000.

BOISE. *Public Library*. \$5000 toward the building, subscribed by various citizens.

#### ILLINOIS.

ALTON. *Jennie D. Hayner Library*. \$20,000, from Mrs. W. A. Haskell and Mrs. John E. Hayner, to be known as the "John E. Hayner endowment fund."

— \$500, an endowment fund in memory of John E. Hayner, from John A. Haskell.

— \$250, for an endowment fund, from Mrs. William Eliot Smith.

ANNA. *Public Library*. \$40,000, for an endowment fund, from Captain A. D. Stenson.

CHICAGO. *Newberry Library*. A valuable collection of maps and manuscripts, covering the history of the French marine from the 13th century to 1870, made by Paul Carles, from Edward E. Ayer.

— *Public Library*. \$100,000 additional, for a building, from Mrs. T. B. Blackstone, making a total gift of \$250,000.

— *The John Crerar Library*. 300 volumes and 200 pamphlets relating to political economy, from Henry D. Lloyd.

EVANSTON. *Northwestern University Library*. \$215, for German books, the proceeds of a performance of Schiller's *Wallenstein*, given in Chicago.

LINCOLN. *Public Library*. \$5000 toward the building fund, from Stephen A. Foley.

LITCHFIELD. *Public Library*. \$5000 additional, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie, making a total gift of \$15,000.

ROCK ISLAND. *Public Library*. \$5369.32 additional toward the new building, from Frederick Weyerhaeuser, making a total gift of \$7869.32.

ROCKFORD. *Public Library*. A museum of natural history, collected by Dr. J. W. Velie, from the Beattie family.

SALEM. *Public Library*. \$25,000, for a building, from William J. Bryan.

— \$15,000, for the purchase of books, from the same donor.

TUSCOLA. *Public Library*. \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

URBANA. *Burnham Library*. \$10,000, from W. B. McKinley.

— *University of Illinois Library*. 384 volumes and 544 pamphlets on chemistry, the private library of the late Prof. Arthur W. Palmer, from Mrs. Palmer.

#### INDIANA.

COLUMBUS. *Public Library*. \$2500 toward the building fund, from Joseph Irwin.

ELWOOD. *Public Library*. \$5000 additional, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie, making a total gift of \$30,000.

FORT WAYNE. *Public Library*. \$15,000 additional, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie, making a total gift of \$90,000.

HAMMOND. *Public Library*. \$25,000, for a building from Andrew Carnegie.

HANOVER. *College Library*. \$10,000, a be-

quest from Mrs. Eliza C. Hendricks, for the completion of the Thomas A. Hendricks Memorial Library, making a total gift of \$35,000.

INDIANAPOLIS. *Butler College—Bona Thompson Memorial Library.* \$15,000 additional, for a building, from Mr. and Mrs. E. C. Thompson, making a total gift of \$45,000.

— \$600, from alumni, for the purchase of books.

— *Public Library.* Building and site, valued at \$2500, for a branch library, from the Riverside Sunday-school Mission. The building can be utilized with few alterations.

— 534 volumes relating to Indiana history, said to be the most valuable collection on the subject in existence, from Judge Daniel Wait Howe.

MICHIGAN CITY. *Public Library.* \$5000, for an endowment fund for books, from John H. Barker, given on condition that an equal amount be raised by subscription.

— \$7000 given by various citizens to secure Mr. Barker's offer.

MUNCIE. *Public Library.* \$5000 additional, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie, making a total gift of \$55,000.

PERU. *Railroad Y. M. C. A. Library.* \$4000, from Miss Helen Gould.

TERRE HAUTE. *Emeline Fairbanks Memorial Library.* \$25,000 additional, for a building, from Crawford Fairbanks, making a total gift of \$75,000.

#### IOWA.

BURLINGTON. *Free Public Library.* 250 miscellaneous volumes, from Philip M. Crapo.  
— Rear Admiral George C. Remey, a native of Burlington, has presented the library, upon its request, an oil portrait of himself, by Harold L. MacDarold.

CHEROKEE. *Public Library.* \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

DUBUQUE. *Public Library.* A collection of minerals, numbering some 1000 specimens, from Mrs. James Hervey.

IOWA FALLS. *Public Library.* \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted.

— \$2500 toward the building, from E. S. Ellsworth. The library will be known as the "Carnegie-Ellsworth Free Public Library."

LE MARS. *Public Library.* \$2500 additional, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie, making a total gift of \$12,500.

ODEBOLT. *Public Library.* \$4000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

STORM LAKE. *Public Library.* \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

TAMA. *Public Library.* \$7500, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

WATERLOO. *Public Library.* \$20,000 additional, for a second building, in another part of the city, from Andrew Carnegie, making a total gift of \$50,000.

WEBSTER CITY. *Kendall Young Library.* \$200,000, for a building and endowment fund, a bequest from Kendall Young, which became available on the death of his wife, in September, 1903. The will provides \$25,000 for the erection of the building and \$175,000 as an endowment fund.

WEST BRANCH. *Public Library.* Library building, costing \$2000, from Mrs. Hulda Eulow.

WEST LIBERTY. *Public Library.* \$7500 for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

WINTERSSET. *Public Library.* \$10,000 for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

#### KANSAS.

KINGMAN. *Public Library.* \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

LAWRENCE. *University of Kansas Library.* \$500, for an endowment fund for the purchase of books on English literature, from the Kappa chapter of the Kappa Alpha Theta fraternity.

MANHATTAN. *Carnegie Free Public Library.* Site valued at \$1500, from the Manhattan Institute.

— Real estate valued at \$600, from the same donor.

— \$1025, for establishing and maintaining a library, from the Manhattan Library Association.

TOPEKA. *Washburn College Library.* \$40,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted March, 1904.

#### KENTUCKY.

BEREA. *Berea College Library.* \$30,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted June 9, 1904.

#### LOUISIANA.

NEW ORLEANS. *Public Library.* \$50,000, from the heirs of the late Simon Hershlein.

— 270 volumes relating to agriculture, from Lewis Stanton.

#### MAINE.

BRUNSWICK. *Bowdoin College Library.* 400 volumes relating to education, from Mrs. Thomas Tash, of Portland.

FARMINGTON. *Public Library Association.* Building and site, valued at \$35,000, from John L. and Isaac M. Cutler.

— \$4000, an endowment fund, the income to be used for general repairs to the building, from Isaac M. Cutler.

— \$2000, for furnishing the building from the same donor.

PORTLAND. *Public Library.* 949 miscellaneous volumes, from Edward M. Rand.

WATERVILLE. *Colby College Library.* 1100 volumes relating to ethics and theology, from Mrs. Caroline M. Fairbanks.

— 200 volumes in fine bindings, with black walnut bookcase, from Dr. William Mathews.

## MARYLAND.

- HAGERSTOWN. *Public Library*. \$16,000 toward paying off an indebtedness of \$21,000, from the children of B. F. Newcomer.
- \$5000 toward the same purpose, from E. W. Mealy.
- \$5000, for the establishment of branch libraries in the county and a department for the young, from an unknown donor.
- TRAPPE. *Philemon Dickinson Library*. Building and grounds, from Miss Laura Dickinson, a daughter of the founder.

## MASSACHUSETTS.

- ACTON. *Public Library*. Oil painting from E. M. Raymond, of Boston.
- AMESBURY. *Public Library*. \$500, to be used at the discretion of the trustees, from Robert T. Davis, of Fall River.
- Card catalog case, periodical cases, pictures and reference books, valued at \$500, from Moses N. Huntington, as a memorial to his sister, Ruth A. Huntington.
- AMHERST. *Library Association*. \$952.50, a bequest from Isaac Gridley.
- ASHLAND. *Public Library*. \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted.
- BOSTON. *American Congregational Association Library*. \$1000, from the estate of S. Brainerd Pratt, the income to be used for caring for the Bible room of the library.
- *Boston Athenaeum*. \$10,000, from the estate of Robert Charles Billings. The gift forms an endowment fund, one-half of the income of which is to be used for printing and one-half for books.
- \$800, for books, from Howard Payson Arnold.
- *Boston University Library*. 1100 volumes, from Prof. Augustus Buck.
- *Massachusetts Historical Society*. \$80,000 additional, from the Sibley estate, making a total gift of \$180,000.
- *Public Library*. \$4154, a bequest from Lucius Page Lane, for the establishment of a fund to be known as the "Sarah Chapin Memorial," the income to be used for the purchase of books on natural religion, moral philosophy and sociology.
- Memorial tablet of Robert Charles Billings, by St. Gaudens.
- 2480 miscellaneous books, from the late Joseph H. Center.
- 505 miscellaneous books from Charles A. and Nathaniel T. Kidder, in the name of the late Henry T. Kidder.
- 466 miscellaneous volumes from Mrs. Harriet T. Boyd, of Dedham.
- 2388 numbers of German patents, from the patent office, Germany.
- BROCKTON. *Public Library*. \$3000, a bequest from Mrs. Henry L. Ford.
- CAMBRIDGE. *Harvard University Library*. \$3450 for books from various donors, for purchases in specific departments.
- \$1000, from Edward Mallinckrodt, of St. Louis, for refitting the library of the Boylston laboratory and purchasing books on chemistry.
- \$900, from J. H. Hyde, of New York City, for cataloging and binding books of the Molière collection.
- 10,000 volumes on German history, from Assistant Professor Archibald Cary Coolidge. The collection was formed by the late Professor Konrad von Maurer, of Munich, and will probably be known as the "Hohenzollern collection," in memory of the visit of Prince Henry of Prussia to Harvard in 1902.
- 750 volumes, from the family of the late J. Elliot Cabot, of Brookline.
- CHELSEA. *Fitz Public Library*. \$500, a bequest from W. T. Bolton.
- CONCORD. *Public Library*. \$10,000, a bequest from Samuel Hoar, available on the death of his wife, the income to be used for the purchase of books. If no lineal descendants survive, the residue of his personal property is to be divided between the library and the fellows of Harvard University.
- \$2000, for the art department, a bequest from the same donor.
- Mr. Hoar also bequeathed the library his office table. It was used as a cabinet table by successive presidents of the United States, from Madison to Grant.
- DRACUT. *Public Library*. Oil portrait of Dr. Israel Hildreth, presented through the efforts of Col. Butler Ames.
- DUXBURY. *Public Library*. Painting of the brig "Smyrna," built in Duxbury and the first vessel to bear the American flag into the Black Sea after it was opened to our commerce, presented by William B. Weston, of Wilton.
- EAST DOUGLAS. *Simon Fairfield Public Library*. \$25,000, for a building and site, from James Marshall Fairfield, of Boston, as a memorial to his father and mother, Simon Fairfield and Phoebe Churchill Fairfield.
- \$500, for books, from James M. Fairfield.
- EASTHAM. *Public Library*. \$15,000, a bequest from Robert C. Billings, \$1000 for present improvements and \$14,000 as a general endowment fund.
- EDGARTOWN. *Public Library*. \$1000 toward the Carnegie library building, from Mrs. Caroline Warren, of Boston.
- Site for the building, from the same donor.
- FRANKLIN. *Public Library*. \$15,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.
- \$5000, a bequest from Albert D. Mason, available on the death of his wife.
- GREENWICH. *Public Library*. \$475, a bequest from Mrs. R. Spooner.
- HARDWICK. *Public Library*. \$10,000, a bequest from the Rev. Lucius R. Paige.
- HAVERHILL. *Public Library*. \$15,000, for an endowment fund, the income to be used for the purchase of books, from James H. Carleton.



- HAVERHILL. Public Library.** Bound volumes of the *Haverhill Gazette*, 1828-1835, covering the editorship of Whittier, from Miss Sarah D. Thayer.
- HEATH. Public Library.** 400 volumes, from Marshall Field, of Chicago.
- LANCASTER. Public Library.** \$1000, a bequest, the income of which is to be used for developing the library's collection of Lancastrians, from Henry S. Nourse.
- \$500, a bequest from Francis N. Lincoln.
- LEE. Public Library.** \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Extension of time in which offer can be accepted has been requested.
- LEICESTER. Public Library.** 250 volumes, from the Springfield City Library Association.
- LYNN. Public Library.** Antique clock, a bequest from W. Henry Herner.
- Oil portrait of the late Orsamus B. Bruce, superintendent of schools, from the teachers and scholars of the city.
- MALDEN. Public Library.** \$15,000, a bequest for a fund, the income to be used for the purchase of works of art, from Mrs. Elisha Converse.
- MEDFIELD. Public Library.** \$5000, from the Billings estate, the income to be used for the purchase of books.
- MELROSE. Public Library.** \$3500, contributed in small amounts, towards the new Carnegie building, by the citizens of the town.
- MIDDLEBOROUGH. Public Library.** \$1000, a bequest from Joseph E. Beals.
- MILLBURY. Public Library.** \$1000, a bequest from Calvin W. Barker.
- MILTON. Public Library.** \$21,000 toward the building, from Nathaniel T. Kidder.
- \$1000, for the building, from A. L. Hollingsworth.
- \$500, for the same, from Mrs. William H. Forbes.
- Lot, valued at \$5000 and containing an acre and a half, from various citizens whose names are not announced.
- NATICK. Morse Institute Library.** Life-sized portrait of himself, from J. O. Wilson.
- Bronze memorial tablet, commemorative of the life and works of Henry Wilson, from George F. Hoar.
- NEEDHAM. Public Library.** Site for the new Carnegie library, from J. G. A. Carter.
- NEW BEDFORD. Public Library.** Marble bust of the late librarian, Robert C. Ingraham, by Walton Ricketson, from friends of Mr. Ingraham.
- NEWBURYPORT. Public Library.** Portrait of Edward Strong Moseley, for 40 years a director of the library, from C. W. and F. S. Moseley.
- Portrait of William Cleaves Todd, founder of the reading room, from his associates in the work. Both portraits are by Robert G. Hardie.
- NORTHAMPTON. Forbes Library.** \$5000 as a memorial to her husband, Charles A. Cutter, the income to be devoted to the librarian's salary, from Mrs. Cutter. The gift was made on the condition that a yearly amount equal to the income of the fund should be added to the salary appropriated by the city council.
- \$500, from the trustees of Smith College. The gift is annual.
- OXFORD. Charles Larned Memorial Library.** \$30,000, for a building as a memorial to his mother, from Charles Larned.
- REVERE. Public Library.** \$3100, for furnishing the reading rooms, from Revere Woman's Club.
- Drinking fountain in memory of his mother, Mary E. Grover, from Theodore Grover.
- Stained glass window, from the Current Events Club of Beachmont.
- ROCKLAND. Public Library.** \$12,500, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted April 29, 1904.
- ROCKPORT. Public Library.** \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted Nov. 11, 1904.
- SALEM. Essex Institute.** One-half interest in the Ropes homestead and all its contents, as a memorial to the Ropes family, a bequest from Miss Mary P. Ropes. The gift is available on the decease of her sister, Miss Eliza O. Ropes. It is the wish of the donor that a botanical garden be maintained on the grounds, and that free classes, with a competent instructor, for the study of botany, be held in the house. Real estate and bonds were given to support this object.
- \$25,588, a bequest from Walter Scott Dickson.
- SOUTH HADLEY. Mount Holyoke College Library.** \$50,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted.
- \$50,000, from various sources. \$3000 of this amount was given by friends and undergraduates, \$1000 from the class of 1904 and \$15,000 from citizens of Holyoke.
- \$1700, for general endowment fund.
- SOUTHAMPTON. Public Library.** \$5000, for a library building, to be known as the "Edwards Memorial Library," from Winslow T. Edwards, of Easthampton, as a memorial to his father. The gift is made on condition that a site be furnished and that \$100 be granted annually for maintenance.
- SPRINGFIELD. City Library Association.** \$5000, the income to be used for the purchase of books of permanent value in history, science and the useful arts, a bequest from Albert D. Nason. The gift is available on the death of his widow.
- \$1500, to be divided equally between the library, art and science museums, a bequest from Richard W. Rice. The gift is available on the death of those having a life interest in the estate.
- \$1000, to be known as the "Astor fund," the income to be used for specimens of the wood engraver's art, either books or proofs, from the estate of Mary R. Searle.

SPRINGFIELD. *City Library Association*. \$1000, from E. Brewer Smith.

— \$1000, from D. B. Wesson.

— \$1000, from Henry H. Steinner.

— \$1000, from Nathan D. Bill.

— \$600, from Dr. L. Corcoran. These five gifts to be applied to the reduction of the library debt.

— Large and valuable collection of coins, from the heirs of Henry S. Lee.

— Cases for the display of the collection, from the trustees of the Horace Smith estate.

STOCKBRIDGE. *Public Library*. \$1000, a bequest from Daniel R. Williams.

STONEHAM. *Public Library*. \$15,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted.

TUFTS COLLEGE. *College Library*. \$1144, for books, from various alumni.

— \$500, for books, from T. T. Sawyer, of Boston.

— \$500, for books, from Taber Ashton, of Philadelphia.

— 1670 volumes, from the estate of the Rev. G. H. Emerson.

TYNGSBORO. *Public Library*. \$5000, for a building, to be known as "The Littlefield Library," a bequest from Mrs. Lucy Littlefield.

WAKEFIELD. *Public Library*. Crayon portrait of Mrs. Harriet N. Evans, a benefactress of the library, from her nephew, Harry B. Evans.

WALFOLE. *Public Library*. \$10,000 toward the new Carnegie library, from various citizens.

WELLESLEY. *Public Library*. Three bronzes, from the Hunnewell estate.

— *Wellesley College Library*. \$5000, for an endowment fund, the income to be used for the purchase of books, a bequest from A. A. Sweet, of Newton.

— 500 volumes relating to Italian literature, from George A. Plimpton, of New York. Presented as a memorial to Frances Taylor (Pearsons) Plimpton, Wellesley, '84.

WEST BRIDGEWATER. *Public Library*. \$499.50, the income to be used for general library purposes, a bequest from Francis E. Howard.

WOBURN. *Public Library*. \$500, a bequest from John Clough.

WORCESTER. *Clark University Library*. \$100,000 as an endowment fund for the new library, from Andrew Carnegie. The gift is designated as an honor to Senator George F. Hoar.

#### MICHIGAN.

ADRIAN. *Public Library*. \$15,000, a bequest from Amos M. Baker, of Clayton. The gift was made for the purpose of founding a scientific library, to be kept separate from the main library, and to be called the "Amos M. Baker Scientific Library."

EATON RAPIDS. *Public Library*. \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

FLINT. *Public Library*. \$10,000 additional,

for a building, from Andrew Carnegie, making a total gift of \$25,000.

GRAND RAPIDS. *Ryerson Public Library*. Building completely furnished, valued at \$300,000, from Martin A. Ryerson, of Chicago.

HILLSDALE. *College Library*. 300 volumes, for the Ambler alcove, from Judge W. E. Ambler.

IONIA. *Public Library*. 1000 volumes as a nucleus, from the Ladies' Library Association.

PORT HURON. *Public Library*. \$5000 additional, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie, making a total gift of \$45,000.

#### MINNESOTA.

ALEXANDRIA. *Public Library*. \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted.

BLUE EARTH. *Public Library*. \$10,000, for a building, from W. E. C. Ross.

CROOKSTON. *Public Library*. \$12,500, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted.

— \$5000, for a site, from various donors.

FAIRMONT. *Public Library*. \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted.

FERGUS FALLS. *Public Library*. \$13,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted March, 1904.

HUTCHINSON. *Public Library*. \$12,500, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted June 10, 1903.

— Site from various citizens.

— 500 volumes, from W. W. Pendergast.

LITCHFIELD. *Public Library*. \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted April 1, 1903.

— \$2000, for a site, from citizens.

— 600 volumes, from various citizens.

LUVERNE. *Public Library*. \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

MARSHALL. *Public Library*. \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

MINNEAPOLIS. *University of Minnesota Library*. 8000 volumes relating to botanical researches in fungi, from E. W. D. Howlay.

MOORHEAD. *Public Library*. \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

MORRIS. *Public Library*. \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted Dec. 10, 1903.

— \$650, for a site, from various citizens.

— \$500, from citizens, for beautifying grounds.

PARK RAPIDS. *Public Library*. 500 miscellaneous volumes, from Lucius T. Hubbard, of St. Paul.

PIPESTONE. *Public Library*. \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted.

— \$2000, for site, from citizens.

REDWOOD FALLS. *Public Library*. \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

WINNEBAGO CITY. *Public Library*. \$1000, for books, from George D. Gygabroad.

WORTHINGTON. *Public Library*. \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

## MISSOURI.

- FAYETTE. *Central College Library*. \$1400, from Samuel Cupples.
- MARSHALL. *Missouri Valley College Library*. \$5000, for books, from Joseph McClintick.
- \$1000, from G. H. Althouse and wife.
- MARYVILLE. *Public Library*. \$13,500, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.
- PARKVILLE. *Park College Library*. \$15,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.
- \$5000, from Mrs. Carrie E. Parsons.
- \$4200, from Stanley G. McCormick.
- ST. JOSEPH. *Free Public Library*. 750 volumes on education, from Mrs. E. B. Neely.
- ST. LOUIS. *Eden College Library*. \$660, from the German Evangelical Synod.
- *Missouri Botanical Garden Library*. 450 volumes and an index of 52,300 cards, from the E. Lewis Sturtevant Library.
- *Missouri Historical Society*. \$5000, a bequest for an endowment fund, from Prof. Sylvester Waterhouse, of Washington, D. C.
- *Public Library*. 375 miscellaneous volumes, from Mrs. John C. Learned.
- SPRINGFIELD. *Drury College Library*. 250 volumes, from the law library of Judge M. L. Gray.

## MONTANA.

- ANACONDA. *Hearst Free Library*. Mrs. Phoebe Hearst has turned over to the city the Hearst Free Library, valued at \$100,000.

## NEW HAMPSHIRE.

- ALEXANDRIA. *Haynes Public Library*. \$4000, a bequest from Elias A. Perkins, of Quincy, Mass.
- CONCORD. *Historical Society*. \$15,000, the income to be used for the purchase of historical and genealogical works, a bequest from William C. Todd.
- 3517 miscellaneous volumes, from the estate of Lorenzo Sabin, of Roxbury, Mass.
- 1233 volumes, valued at \$7000, given in memory of Rev. Charles Langdon-Tappan, from Miss Eva March Tappan.
- FRANKLIN. *Public Library*. \$15,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.
- GREENFIELD. *Public Library*. \$6000, a bequest, for a memorial library to her parents, from Albe Stephenson, of Hillsboro.
- HILLSBOROUGH BRIDGE. *Fuller Public Library*. \$1000, for a building lot, a bequest from Albe Stephenson.
- NASHUA. *Public Library*. \$40,000, for a building, a bequest from Mrs. Daniel Hussey, of Kentucky.
- \$10,000 as an endowment fund, for the purchase of books, a bequest from Mrs. Daniel Hussey.
- NEWINGTON. *Public Library*. \$1000 to be added to the library fund, from Woodbury Langdon, donor of the library.
- PORTSMOUTH. *Public Library*. Building and site from J. Albert Walker, made on condition that city would annually appropriate \$2500. The condition has been accepted.

ROCHESTER. *Public Library*. \$17,500, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

WARREN. *Public Library*. \$500, a bequest from Mrs. Damon G. Eastman. Gift is conditional on the raising of \$2000 additional, and is for a building to be known as the "Joseph Patch Public Library."

## NEW JERSEY.

- BERNARDSVILLE. *Public Library*. \$12,000, for a building.
- CAPE MAY. *Public Library*. \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted.
- MADISON. *Drew Theological Seminary Library*. \$500, for books on sociology. Name of donor not given.
- NEW BRUNSWICK. *Gardner A. Sage Library*. \$12,000, to form an endowment fund, the income to be used for general expenses, from 10 friends whose names are not announced.
- *Rutgers College Library*. \$59,000, for a building, from Ralph Voorhees, of Clinton, N. J. The library will be known as the "Ralph Voorhees Library."
- \$1000, for equipment, from the same donor.

- \$4000, for equipment, from various alumni.
- Scientific and mineral collection made by the late Prof. Chester, given by Albert H. Chester, as a memorial.
- NEWARK. *Public Library*. Two bronzes of heroic size, an Apollo Belvedere and a bust of Caesar Augustus, from Dr. J. A. Coles.
- PATERSON. *Public Library*. \$30,000 additional, for a building, from Mrs. Mary E. Ryle, making a total gift of \$130,000. Mrs. Ryle has offered to purchase the Market street site at a sum not to exceed \$65,000 in case the library board could not find a purchaser at a satisfactory price.
- PLAINFIELD. *Public Library*. 265 law reports, from Mason W. Tyler.
- PRINCETON. *Princeton University Library*. \$2000 as an endowment fund, for the purchase of books, from various persons.
- \$1000, for library helps.
- \$500, for books, from various sources.
- 1253 volumes, from three donors whose names are not announced.
- Morse collection of Japanese carvings, valued at \$10,000.
- SOUTH ORANGE. *Public Library*. \$1000, for the purchase of children's books, from Mrs. F. Le Baron Mayhew, of Brooklyn, N. Y.
- TRENTON. *Public Library*. \$1500 without condition, from Col. Washington A. Roeb-ling.

## NEW YORK.

- ALBANY. *New York State Library*. 1336 volumes, from the Brookline Public Library.
- 647 volumes, from Fairfield Academy.
- 557 volumes, from Clavernack Institute.
- AUBURN. *Seymour Library Association*.

- \$50,000, for a building and site, from Willard E. Case, conditioned on the city giving nine cents for every volume of approved circulation. (Mentioned in 1900 report, but amount not given.)
- BROOKLYN.** *Library of the Medical Society of the County of Kings.* 6042 volumes, library of the physicians to the German hospital and dispensary of New York City, purchased by subscription and presented to the library.
- 1476 volumes, the library of the late Dr. Joseph Jones, of New Orleans, purchased and presented by Dr. William Browning.
- *Long Island Historical Society.* \$1000, a bequest from Charles A. Hoyt.
- BUFFALO.** *Historical Society.* 1269 volumes, from various sources.
- CAMBRIDGE.** *School Library.* \$6800 for a building, from Mrs. Lawrence Williams.
- CANTON.** *St. Lawrence University Library.* \$6000, for an endowment fund, the income to be used for the librarian's salary, from Edwin H. Cole.
- DUNKIRK.** *Free Library.* \$25,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.
- EASTON.** *Burton Free Library.* Bequest of \$1000.
- FRANKLIN.** *Library Association.* \$5000, a bequest from Albert E. Mason, of Springfield.
- GLOVERSVILLE.** *Free Library.* \$100,000, a bequest without conditions, from Mrs. Mary Kasson. The gift is mainly in real estate, and includes the Kasson opera house and several business buildings.
- \$12,000 toward the Carnegie library building, contributed by various citizens in gifts ranging from five cents to \$15,000.
- GREENE.** *Moore Memorial Library.* \$40,000 additional, for a building, from Judge William H. Moore and James Hobart Moore, making a total gift of \$70,000.
- \$50,000, for an endowment fund for maintenance, from the same donors.
- \$9000, for organization expenses, also from the same donors.
- Library site from Mrs. Nathaniel F. Moore, mother of the donors, to whose husband the library is a memorial.
- HAVERSTRAW.** *King's Daughters Public Library.* \$1300, for furnishings, from Mrs. Denton Fowler.
- HUNSON.** *Public Library.* \$20,000, for an endowment fund, the income to be used for general expenses and books, from Mrs. Francis Chester White Hartley.
- IRVINGTON.** *Guiteau Library.* \$500, for the purchase of books, a bequest from F. W. Guiteau.
- ITHACA.** *Cornell University Library.* 880 volumes relating to history and English literature, from Dr. Andrew D. White.
- 302 volumes relating to Arabic literature, from Willard Fiske, of Florence, Italy.
- JOSHUA'S ROCK.** *Public Library.* Ground was broken for the new Mountain Side library building at Joshua's Rock in July, the ceremonies being very simple. There was a large gathering in the pine woods on the beautiful spot of ground donated by Mr. Elwyn Seelye as a site. George Cary Eggleston, president of the association, who has secured the money to erect the building from Andrew Carnegie and other friends in New York, addressed the assemblage briefly, recalling how the institution had been founded just 10 years ago by Dr. Edward Eggleston, the nucleus being realized from a large and successful "garden party" given by the doctor. He also spoke of the plans which had been formed for the institution's growth. The first sod was then turned by Mrs. George Cary Eggleston and Mrs. Elwyn Seelye.
- LE ROY.** *Library Association.* Bequest of a private residence, valued at \$2500, for library purposes.
- LONG ISLAND CITY.** *Queen's Borough Library.* Site from residents of College Point.
- 2093 miscellaneous volumes from the Conrad Poppenhusen Institute.
- MATTITUCK, L. I.** *Public Library.* Building and site, valued at \$20,000, from F. M. Lupton, of New York City.
- MONTOUR FALLS.** *Memorial Library.* Remodelled building, valued at about \$3500, from Jesse C. Woodhull.
- NEW YORK.** *Columbia University Library.* \$10,000, for books, for Avery Library, from unknown donor.
- \$3000, for same purpose, from another unknown donor.
- \$1000, for current expenses of the Avery Library, from Mr. and Mrs. S. P. Avery.
- \$600 for books, for medical reference library, from unknown friend.
- Collection of 20,000 volumes on magic, said to be the largest of its kind in this country, from Dr. S. B. Ellison.
- 1134 volumes, from Prof. J. McK. Cattell.
- 250 volumes, from Dr. Nicholas Murray Butler.
- *General Society of Mechanics and Tradesmen.* \$250,000, for enlargement of building, from Andrew Carnegie.
- *Public Library.* 3000 prompt books, collected by Mr. Bliss during his long career as an actor, from James Becks. The collection contains notes by Garrick, Macready, Forrest and Booth.
- 1817 volumes and 375 pamphlets relating to Egyptian and Hebrew mysticism and allied subjects, from the estate of Isaac Myer.
- 406 volumes and 437 pamphlets relating to the Indian government, from the secretary of state for India.
- 360 volumes, 91 pamphlets and 235 prints, from Mrs. Henry Draper.
- 338 volumes and 380 pamphlets, from Mrs. Henry Marquand.
- 245 volumes and 53 pamphlets relating to naval history and sailing, from Charles T. Harbeck.

NEW YORK. *Public Library*. 863 prints, American wood engravings, from Thomas D. Sugden.

— 343 prints, a collection of engravings by Alfred Jones, comprising 268 bank note prints and 75 larger ones, from the Misses Jones.

— 129 prints, the Lepha N. Clarke collection of wood engravings, from Elbridge Kingsley.

— 240 prints, 60 volumes and 74 pamphlets relating to music, art, etc., from Samuel P. Avery.

— 71 field maps and 1168 orders used by the late Major-General Daniel Butterfield during the Civil War, from Mrs. Daniel Butterfield.

— Two oil paintings, William Cullen Bryant and Catskill landscape with portrait figures of Bryant and Thomas Cole, both painted by Asher Brown Durand, from Mrs. Julia S. Bryant.

— Bronze bust of George William Curtis, from the George William Curtis memorial committee.

— Bronze bust of Simon Sterne, by Victor D. Brenner, from Mrs. Simon Sterne.

— *St. Francis Xavier College Library*. \$3500, for books, a bequest from John Mooney.

POUGHKEEPSIE. *Vassar College Library*. \$1200, for books, from Samuel D. Coy Kendall.

ROCHESTER. *University of Rochester Library*. \$10,500, for improving and furnishing Sibley Hall in the library building, from Hiram W. Sibley.

— Bronze bust of Hiram Sibley, valued at \$2500, from his son, Hiram W. Sibley.

ROCKVILLE CENTER. *Public Library*. \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

SARANAC LAKE. *Public Library*. \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

SCHENECTADY. *Union College Library*. 500 volumes relating to classical and oriental literature and language, from the Taylor Lewis Library.

SOLVAY. *Public Library*. \$10,000, from Solvay Process Co., to supplement Andrew Carnegie's gift of \$10,000 for building.

— \$500 annually toward maintenance, from the same company.

— Site, valued at \$1500, from F. R. Hazard.

SYRACUSE. *Syracuse University Library*. \$6000 as an endowment fund, the income to be used for "library improvements," a bequest from Mrs. John Morrison Reid.

TICONDEROGA. *Public Library*. \$5000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Arrangements making for acceptance.

WARSAW. *Public Library*. \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

#### NORTH CAROLINA.

DURHAM. *Trinity College Library*. 7049 volumes relating to literature and history, from Dr. and Mrs. Dred Peacock, of Greensboro.

GREENWICH. *Public Library*. \$30,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted Dec. 8, 1903.

#### NORTH DAKOTA.

GRAND FORKS. *Public Library*. \$2700 additional, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie, making a total gift of \$22,700.

— \$5000, for site, from various citizens.

#### OHIO.

AMHERST. *Public Library*. \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

ASHLAND. *Public Library*. \$500, from an anonymous benefactor.

ATHENS. *Public Library*. \$30,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

BELLEVUE. *Library Association*. \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted.

— \$3600, for equipment, from Andrew Carnegie.

— \$6750, for a site, given by popular subscription.

— \$5000, for books, from Harlow C. Stahl.

CINCINNATI. *Public Library*. \$8000, a bequest from Miss Mary Pitman Ropes, of Salem, Mass.

CLEVELAND. *Adelbert College of Western Reserve University Library*. \$500, for books, from Hon. John Hay, of Washington.

— \$500, for books, from K. D. Bishop.

— *Case Library*. 1238 volumes, valued at \$7000, known as the Koch collection, and rich in fine bindings and *de luxe* editions, from Mrs. Laura E. Koch, as a memorial to her husband, Joseph Koch.

COLUMBUS. *Ohio State Library*. \$4000 volumes, the private library of the late John Sherman, as a memorial. The library will be kept intact.

— *Ohio State University Library*. 600 volumes relating to general literature and medicine, from Eliza Haines, of Waynesville.

DELAWARE. *Public Library*. \$20,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted. The library building will be erected on the site formerly occupied by the house in which President Hayes was born.

GAMBIER. *Kenyon College*. \$12,000, for a library building, for the theological department, from Mrs. Colburn, of Toledo.

— \$5000, to complete building, from the heirs of James Pullman Stephens.

MANFIELD. *Memorial Library Association*. 700 volumes, from the library of the late John Sherman. The collection includes many first editions and valuable Americana.

WILBERFORCE. *University Library*. \$15,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

#### OKLAHOMA TERRITORY.

ENID. *Public Library*. \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

#### OREGON.

EUGENE. *Public Library*. \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

PORTLAND. *Public Library*. \$10,000, as an endowment fund, the income to be used for the purchase of books, a bequest from Mrs. Amanda W. Reed, of Pasadena, Cal.

## PENNSYLVANIA.

ANNVILLE. *Lebanon Valley College Library*. \$20,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie, given without conditions.

GERMANTOWN. *Friends' Free Library and Reading Room*. \$10,000 without conditions, a bequest from Clementine Cope.

HAVERFORD. *Haverford College Library*. \$550, for books. Name of donor not announced.

PHILADELPHIA. *Apprentices' Library Co.* \$50,000, for an endowment fund, a bequest from Robert Wright.

— \$7000, a bequest from Philip Jagode, available on the death of his widow.

— *Free Library*. John Wanamaker has proposed to erect two buildings, the free use of which will be given to the trustees for branch library work.

— Site, 50 x 133 feet, at Fortieth and Walnut streets, for a branch library, from Clarence H. Clark.

— *Franklin Institute of the State of Pennsylvania*. 436 volumes relating to physics as a memorial to the late Prof. Ogden Nicholas Rood, of Columbia University, from Mrs. Rood.

— *Historical Society of Pennsylvania*. \$65,000, for a fire-proof addition to the present building.

— *Library Company of Philadelphia*. \$1000, a bequest from Charles G. Sower, the income to be used for keeping the Sower collection of books in proper repair.

— \$1000 without conditions, a bequest from Lloyd P. Smith.

— 2059 volumes, general in character, a bequest from Charles G. Sower.

— *University of Pennsylvania Library*. 1000 volumes, comprising the Hebrew and general scientific library belonging to the late Rev. Dr. Jastrow, from the rabbi's sons, Professors Morris and Joseph Jastrow.

PITTSBURG. *Carnegie Library*. \$10,800, for a branch library, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted.

— 4765 volumes relating to German literature, from the German Library Association.

SHAWNEE. *Public Library*. Library, theatre and public hall, from C. C. Worthington, of New York City.

WEST CHESTER. *Public Library*. \$4000, a bequest from Alice Lewis.

## RHODE ISLAND.

BRISTOL. *Rogers Free Library*. \$2000 as an endowment fund, the income to be used for the purchase of books, a bequest from Sarah Hadwin Hoard.

EAST PROVIDENCE CENTER. *Free Library*. \$5000, for a building, from Samuel Bridgman.

NEWPORT. *People's Library*. 274 miscellaneous volumes, from Mrs. J. C. Gray.

NEWPORT. *Redwood Library*. \$5000, the income to be used for the purchase of books, a bequest from John Nicholas Brown.

— \$2000, a bequest from Miss Mary Leroy King.

— \$500, a bequest from George W. Wales.

NORTH KINGSTON. *Public Library*. \$5000, for books, a bequest from William D. Davis.

PORTSMOUTH. *School Libraries*. \$2500 for the school libraries of Portsmouth and Middletown, from Peter F. Collier.

PROVIDENCE. *Brown University Library*. \$1000 as an endowment fund, the income to be used for the purchase of books on biology, from Dr. William W. Keen.

— 10,000 books, pamphlets, manuscripts, broadsides relating to Rhode Island, known as the "Sidney S. Rider collection" and valued at \$15,000, from Marsden J. Perry.

— 346 volumes and pamphlets on international law, from Dr. William V. Kellen.

— Collection of 200,000 newspaper clippings on sociological subjects, covering the years 1883-1903, made by Walter C. Hamm, now United States consul at Hull, while on the editorial staff of the *Philadelphia Press*.

— *Public Library*. \$36,000, a portion of a still larger bequest, for establishing a fund to yield an income, from Charles C. Hoskins.

— \$1000, from Mrs. T. P. Shepard, to be added to the book fund already donated by her.

— Two clocks and a portrait, from the estate of Charles C. Hoskins.

— *Rhode Island Historical Society*. \$1000, the income to be used for general expenses, a bequest from Charles C. Hoskins.

— 300 volumes relating chiefly to American history and biography, from the George T. Paine estate.

— *The Providence Athenaeum*. \$1000, a bequest from Charles C. Hoskins.

WARREN. *George Hail Free Library*. \$1000 as an endowment fund, for the purchase of books, from Anna R. Viall.

WESTERLY. *Memorial and Library Association*. 550 miscellaneous volumes, from Anna E. Park, of New York City.

## SOUTH CAROLINA.

CHARLESTON. *Library Association*. \$45,000 endowment fund, the income to be used for the purchase of books, from the South Carolina Jockey Club.

— \$3096, subscribed by several citizens, for the purpose of paying off an old debt.

— \$1000 as a memorial to William Porcher Miles, for the purchase of books on Elizabethan literature, from Miss Sallie Biernie Miles.

— 1000 volumes, known as the Legaré Library. Name of donor not announced.

— 800 miscellaneous volumes, from Mrs. William L. Trenholm.

ROCKHILL. *Winthrop College Library*. \$20,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

- SPARTANBURG.** *Converse College Library.* \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.  
 — *Kennedy Free Library.* \$15,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

## SOUTH DAKOTA.

- SIOUX FALLS.** *Carnegie Free Public Library.* \$800, for the purchase of books relating to history and biography, from J. W. Tuthill.  
 — 400 volumes by Roman Catholic authors, from the Right Rev. Thomas O'Gorman.

## TENNESSEE.

- MEMPHIS.** *Cossitt Library.* 398 volumes and 404 pamphlets relating to Tennessee, from the state.  
**NASHVILLE.** *Carnegie Library.* 497 volumes, from George T. Coit.

## TEXAS.

- FORT WORTH.** *Public Library.* 440 volumes of government documents, from the Fort Worth Commercial Club.  
 — Landscape by George Inness, valued at \$1000. Name of donor not announced.  
**HOUSTON.** *Lyceum and Carnegie Library Association.* 4000 volumes and pamphlets on varied subjects, known as the "Circle M collection," from a friend whose name is not announced.  
**LAREDO.** *Public Library.* \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.  
**WAXAHACHIE.** *Public Library.* \$65,000, for the founding of a library and lyceum, from Col. Nicholas P. Sims.

## VERMONT.

- BURLINGTON.** *University of Vermont Library.* \$50,000, for an endowment fund, the income to be used for general library expenses, from the family of the late Frederick Billings.  
**DANBY.** *Public Library.* \$51,000, from Silas L. Griffith. The use of the money is divided as follows: \$14,000 for a building, \$5000 for books, and the income of \$32,000 for the general support of the institution.  
**MANCHESTER.** *Public Library.* \$40,000, as an endowment fund, from Mrs. Frances Skinner Willing, the income to be used for the maintenance of the library built and equipped by her.  
**MIDDLEBURY.** *Middlebury College Library.* \$1000, for books, from Dr. Allen Starr, of New York City.  
**MONTPELIER.** *Kellogg - Hubbard Library.* \$125,000, one-fifth of his estate, a bequest from Wilbur F. Braman. His widow has a life interest in the property.  
**WOODSTOCK.** *Norman Williams Public Library.* \$500, for books, from Edward H. Williams, Jr. This is an annual gift, Mr. Williams having paid for all books purchased since 1900.

## VIRGINIA.

- CHARLOTTESVILLE.** *University of Virginia Library.* Barnard Shipp, of Louisville, Ky., has presented the college with his library, valued at \$100,000.

## WASHINGTON.

- WALLA WALLA.** *Public Library.* \$25,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

## WISCONSIN.

- BARABOO.** *Public Library.* \$1000, a bequest from Miss Alma Andrus.  
**BELOIT.** *Beloit College Library.* \$50,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted June 20, 1903.  
**DARLINGTON.** *Public Library.* \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.  
**EAU CLAIRE.** *Public Library.* 725 volumes relating to theology, from C. W. Lockwood.  
**HAYWARD.** *Public Library.* \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.  
**MADISON.** *University of Wisconsin Library.* \$500, for books, from John Kremer, of Milwaukee.  
**MILWAUKEE.** *Downer College Library.* \$10,000 toward the erection of a library building, from Mrs. H. A. J. Upham. The gift is made as a memorial to her father and mother.  
 — \$5000, from Mrs. Upham, \$1000 for equipment and \$4000 as an endowment fund, the income to be used for the purchase of books.  
 — *Public Library.* \$5000, for the purchase of books on literature for the Keenan memorial room, from Mrs. Matthew Keenan.  
 — Stained glass window, valued at \$700, for the children's room. The subject is "Hans Christian Andersen with the children." It was purchased as a Christmas gift for the library by popular subscription.  
**MUNROE.** *A. Ludlow Memorial Library.* \$12,500, for a building, from Henry Ludlow, Edwin Ludlow and William Ludlow, to be known as the "A. Ludlow Memorial Library," given on condition that the Carnegie offer is not accepted.  
**NEW LONDON.** *Public Library.* \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.  
**RICE LAKE.** *Public Library.* \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.  
**RICHLAND CENTER.** *Public Library.* \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted.  
 — \$2000 for a site, from W. H. Pier.  
 — \$1525 from various donors whose names are not announced.  
**VIROQUA.** *Public Library.* \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted Feb. 9, 1904.  
**WAUPUN.** *Public Library.* \$10,000, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.  
**WAUSAU.** *Public Library.* \$2500, for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

SUMMARY BY STATES OF GIFTS AND BEQUESTS TO LIBRARIES, JUNE 1, 1903, TO MAY 31, 1904

Section and State.	Gifts in money for purposes other than books.										Buildings and sites.			Books.		Miscellaneous.		
	Total number.	Endowment fund.	Object unknown (mostly bequests and probably largely used as endowment funds).	Building and equipment.	Site.	Carnegie for building.		Building and site, value known.	Building and site, value not known.	Site, value not known.	Endowment.	Money.	Volumes.	Collections, value known.	Collections, value not known.	Pictures, busts, tablets, etc.	Other objects.	
						No. (including offers.)	Accepted.											(?)
Western Division.																		
California.....	27			1,221,850		12	135,000			1	10,000	900	3,350			4		
Idaho.....	1					1												
Washington.....	1					1												
Arizona.....	1					1												
Montana.....	1	1,025	600		1,500	2	40,000				500							
Colorado.....	1					2	25,000											
North Central Division.																		
Illinois.....	17	60,750	30,000	17,000	6,750	4	25,000	25,000										
Michigan.....	17		10,000	133,369		4	35,000	35,000										
Wisconsin.....	20		15,000	300,000	2,000	3	15,000	10,000										
Minnesota.....	30	2,525	23,500	2,000	9,650	3	88,000	42,500										
Iowa.....	25		500	10,000		13	88,000	50,000		1	4,000	5,500	9,000			1		
Missouri.....	16	175,000		39,500		2	31,500	40,000				250				1		
North Dakota.....	14	5,000	12,250		5,000	2	2,700	28,500				5,000	1,825			1		
South Dakota.....	2					1	2,700											
Western Division.																		
Kansas.....	6					2	40,000	10,000				800						
Montana.....	1					2	40,000											
Colorado.....	1	1,025	600		1,500	2	25,000	35,000										
Arizona.....	1					2	25,000	35,000										
Idaho.....	1					1	5,000	25,000										
Washington.....	1					1		25,000										
North Atlantic Division.																		
Delaware.....	18					2	10,800	20,000		4		550	8,250	10,000		2		
Pennsylvania.....	21					1		20,000								5		
New Jersey.....	44					6	28,000	30,000		3	2,000	3,000	4,516			2		
New York.....	26					6	28,000	30,000		3	2,000	3,000	4,516			2		
Connecticut.....	22					7	97,500	35,000		2	53,154	6,104	11,470			14		
Rhode Island.....	103	144,199	130,000	5,000		2		30,000		2	10,000	5,000	11,470			5		
Massachusetts.....	13					2				1			20,606					
South Atlantic Division.																		
Virginia.....	5					1		25,000										
District of Columbia.....	4					1		25,000		1			567			2		
North Atlantic Division.																		
Georgia.....	1					3	30,000	45,000			45,000	1,000	7,049					
South Carolina.....	2	3,096				1							1,800					
Kentucky.....	1					1							414					
Tennessee.....	2					1							895					
Alabama.....	3					2	25,000						462					
Louisiana.....	5		50,000			1		10,000					270					
Texas.....	1					1		10,000					4,440					
So. Central Division.																		
Arkansas.....	1					1							500					
Oklahoma Territory.....	17		8,500	17,000		5	33,600	55,000				5,500	6,538					
Indiana.....	14		30,000	26,500	6,750	4	25,000	35,000				600	534					
Illinois.....	17	60,750	10,000	133,369		4	35,000	35,000										
Michigan.....	20		15,000	300,000	2,000	3	15,000	10,000										
Wisconsin.....	30		23,500	2,000	9,650	3	88,000	42,500				5,500	725			1		
Minnesota.....	25		500	10,000		13	88,000	50,000		1	4,000	5,500	9,000			1		
Iowa.....	16			39,500		2	31,500	40,000				250				1		
Missouri.....	14	175,000	12,250		5,000	2	2,700	28,500				5,000	1,825			1		
North Dakota.....	2					1	2,700											
South Dakota.....	3					2	40,000	10,000				800				400		
Western Division.																		
Kansas.....	6					2	40,000											
Montana.....	1					2	40,000											
Colorado.....	1	1,025	600		1,500	2	25,000	35,000										
Arizona.....	1					2	25,000	35,000										
Idaho.....	1					1	5,000	25,000										
Washington.....	1					1		25,000										
North Atlantic Division.																		
Delaware.....	18					2	10,800	20,000		4		550	8,250	10,000		2		
Pennsylvania.....	21					1		20,000								5		
New Jersey.....	44					6	28,000	30,000		3	2,000	3,000	4,516			2		
New York.....	26					6	28,000	30,000		3	2,000	3,000	4,516			2		
Connecticut.....	22					7	97,500	35,000		2	53,154	6,104	11,470			14		
Rhode Island.....	103					2		30,000		2	10,000	5,000	11,470			5		
Massachusetts.....	13					2				1			20,606					
South Atlantic Division.																		
Virginia.....	5					1		25,000										
District of Columbia.....	4					1		25,000		1			567			2		
North Atlantic Division.																		
Georgia.....	1					3	30,000	45,000			45,000	1,000	7,049					
South Carolina.....	2					1							1,800					
Kentucky.....	1					1							414					
Tennessee.....	2					1							895					
Alabama.....	3					2	25,000						462					
Louisiana.....	5		50,000			1		10,000					270					
Texas.....	1					1		10,000					4,440					
So. Central Division.																		
Arkansas.....	1					1							500					
Oklahoma Territory.....	17		8,500	17,000		5	33,600	55,000				5,500	6,538					
Indiana.....	14		30,000	26,500	6,750	4	25,000	35,000				600	534					
Illinois.....	17	60,750	10,000	133,369		4	35,000	35,000										
Michigan.....	20		15,000	300,000	2,000	3	15,000	10,000										
Wisconsin.....	30		23,500	2,000	9,650	3	88,000	42,500				5,500	725			1		
Minnesota.....	25		500	10,000		13	88,000	50,000		1	4,000	5,500	9,000			1		
Iowa.....	16			39,500		2	31,500	40,000				250				1		
Missouri.....	14	175,000	12,250		5,000	2	2,700	28,500				5,000	1,825			1		
North Dakota.....	2					1	2,700											
South Dakota.....	3					2	40,000	10,000				800				400		
Western Division.																		
Kansas.....	6					2	40,000											
Montana.....	1					2	40,000											
Colorado.....	1	1,025	600		1,500	2	25,000	35,000										
Arizona.....	1					2	25,000	35,000										
Idaho.....	1					1	5,000	25,000										
Washington.....	1					1		25,000										
North Atlantic Division.																		
Delaware.....	18					2	10,800	20,000		4		550	8,250	10,000		2		
Pennsylvania.....	21					1		20,000								5		
New Jersey.....	44					6	28,000	30,000		3	2,000	3,000	4,516			2		
New York.....	26					6	28,000	30,000		3	2,000	3,000	4,516			2		
Connecticut.....	22					7	97,500	35,000		2	53,							



## THE PROCEEDINGS.

ST. LOUIS, MO., MONDAY, OCTOBER 17-SATURDAY, OCTOBER 22, 1904.

## FIRST SESSION.

(HALL OF CONGRESSES, ST. LOUIS EXPOSITION,  
MONDAY AFTERNOON, OCT. 17.)

THE first general session of the St. Louis Conference was called to order by the President, HERBERT PUTNAM, at 3.20 o'clock.

THE SENIOR VICE-PRESIDENT, DR. RICHARDSON: Mr. President, the present occasion is something more than a meeting of the American Library Association. It is to be distinguished not merely by contributions from abroad but by the actual presence of delegates from foreign countries; from governments, from library associations, and from particular libraries. In recognition of this, the Executive Board recommends to the Association the designation as Honorary Vice-presidents of the Conference of the delegates, whose names will be read by the President.

THE PRESIDENT: You have heard the recommendation of the Executive Board. The names are as follows:

\* *Austria-Hungary*: Dr. Paul Cohn, of the Technological Institute at Vienna, delegate accredited by the Commissioner-General from Austria-Hungary.

*Belgium*: Monsieur Henri La Fontaine, Senator, Director Institut International de Bibliographie, Brussels.

*Chile*: His Excellency, Señor Joaquin Walker-Martinez, the Chilean Minister; Señor Francisco Araya Bennett.

(Delegates accredited by the Chilean Government.)

*China*: Dr. Kimhao Yu-Tchu Su, of the Chinese Legation, delegate accredited by the Chinese Government.

\* *France*: Monsieur Jules Boeufvè, accredited by the Commissioner-General from France.

*Germany*: Prof. Dr. Richard Pietschmann, Director of the University Library of Göttingen; Prof. Dr. A. Wolfstieg, librarian of the Prussian House of Deputies.

(Delegates accredited by the German Government.)

*Great Britain*: L. Stanley Jast, Esq., chief librarian, Croydon Public Libraries, acting honorary secretary L. A. U. K., and special-

ly accredited by the Library Association of the United Kingdom.

*Guatemala*: Mr. L. D. Kingsland, Consul-General of Guatemala at St. Louis, accredited by the government of Guatemala.

*Honduras*: Dr. Salvador Cordova, Consul-General of Honduras at New York, accredited by the government of Honduras.

*Italy*: Dr. Guido Biagi, librarian of the Mediceo-Laurenziana Library of Florence; Hon. Attilio Brunialti, member of the Chamber of Deputies.

(Both accredited by the Italian Government.)

\* *Japan*: Mr. Seeichi Tegima, Commissioner-General from Japan.

*Mexico*: Señor Licenciado Emilio Velasco, accredited by the Mexican Government.

*Netherlands*: Mr. J. G. Robbers, of Amsterdam, accredited by the Government of the Netherlands.

*Norway*: Mr. Haakon Nyhuus, librarian of the Deichmanske Library, Christiania.

*Peru*: Dr. David Matto, of Lima, accredited by the Peruvian Government.

*Sweden*: Dr. Nils Gerhard Wilhelm Lagerstedt, Commissioner-General from Sweden, accredited by the Swedish Government; Dr. Aksel Andersson, vice-librarian of the University of Uppsala, accredited by the University.

This list is submitted to you by the Executive Board with a recommendation that those gentlemen be designated as Honorary Vice-presidents of this Conference. I shall ask your approval of this recommendation by a rising vote.

(The recommendation was unanimously adopted.)

THE American Library Association has not yet a headquarters, but that is not to say that it has not a home. It has, in fact, some eight thousand homes; for wherever within the region of its activities there is a library, there, we may say, is its dwelling place. When, therefore, it came to St. Louis fifteen years ago, when it comes to-day it comes not as a stranger to a strange land, but as a resident revisiting a place where he has a friendly status, and is understood. It is greeted not by a stranger, but by one of its own family.

It is particularly grateful to us that in this case the member is not merely one who has rendered to it and to the public long and valued service, but has held the highest office in the gift of this Association—Mr. Crunden.

Mr. CRUNDEN: Ladies and gentlemen, fellow-librarians: President Putnam has given very clearly the reason why I was selected for this grateful office of tendering to you a welcome. It was done without my knowledge, without my consent, and at first I wondered why he had chosen me to give you a welcome to this city. I am not the oldest citizen in St. Louis, though I am a pretty old citizen, having been a life-long citizen and, I may add, a loyal citizen. It is, therefore, as a fellow-worker; as, I may say, the oldest librarian in the city—oldest in years and oldest in service, I believe—that I am chosen to bid you, my fellow-workers, welcome to this, my beloved city.

I remember there were some differences of opinion about the advisability of meeting in St. Louis during this exposition year; it was feared that the librarians could not be brought together. I appeal to this assembly in absolute refutation of that fear. I am sure that all who have come will be glad that they came, while those who stayed away have lost, in our opinion, the opportunity of a lifetime. It was deliberately accepted that the conference should be somewhat subordinated this year. We can have conferences, as we have had every year, with papers and discussions *ad libitum*; but a world's fair does not come every year. Such a scene of beauty and magnificence as greets the eye from the Louisiana Purchase Column or from the heights of Festival Hall will probably never be looked upon again by any member of this assembly. Such an ordered aggregation of the products of the hand and the brain of man, such an exhibit of the achievements of civilization, such a conspectus of the world and its life and activity will probably never be seen again on the American continent in our lifetime.

It is now fifteen years since the American Library Association honored this city with its presence. During that time there has

grown up a new St. Louis. I think it is safe to say that four-fifths of the finest features of St. Louis—its grounds and public buildings and parks and residences—have been added during that period, and the progress is going with accelerating pace. I speak with a proud consciousness of being the citizen of no mean city. As to libraries we have not much to show in the way of buildings. But if you will come again—don't wait fifteen years next time, we shall be ready for you in five years—we shall be able to show you more progress in the next five years than we are now able to show in the fifteen since you were last here. At that time we shall be able to show you a fine central public library building and numerous branches; and I hope that the Mercantile Library also may be able to show a new building, though that library already is very comfortably housed and has, I think, the most attractive reading room that I have ever seen. But even if we could show you now all that we promise in ten years, still the great attraction, the prime magnet, would be the Fair. Nothing could go beyond that. And I know that the Fair is the main thing in your minds and that your greatest present interest is to receive your welcome to it from the man who made it. Many years ago—how many I hardly like to say—my class in Washington University, then in its junior year, one day received an accession in the person of a tall, young lad, as lean as a Kentucky race horse and as full of fire and energy as that famous breed. It was from this blue grass region that he came, with all the alertness and energy and daring and endurance that characterize the sons of that soil. He was found a little too young for the junior class; we were able to look down on him; and he was put with the freshmen. But long since then he outclassed us all and he has been for years our star alumnus in a class by himself. When we, Washington University alumni, begin talking about what our institution has done, the first thing we say is, it has given to the Merchants' Exchange a president; it has given to St. Louis a mayor; it has given to Missouri a governor; it has given to the United States a Secretary of the

Interior—and then we point to one man. He is the man who made the Fair. I have great honor and pleasure in introducing the Honorable David Roland Francis, President of the Louisiana Purchase Exposition.

Gov. FRANCIS: Mr. President, and ladies and gentleman, the very flattering introduction which brings me before you is almost embarrassing. You can attribute it, as I do—not the embarrassment but the flattery—to the long-standing friendship that has existed between the man who introduced me and myself. As he stated, it was 37 years ago when I applied for admission to Washington University. I did not know that I then possessed the qualities of a race horse; but there are no qualities of which I would be more proud. I come from Kentucky, as he states, and I not only like speed but bottom as well. I had left a small school in a country town, of which I had the honor to be the head, with the expectation that I could go to college and enter the junior class. I found myself almost a year behind the freshman class. I was able to enter the freshman class in mathematics only; was an irregular freshman for a whole year, at the end of which time I became a full-fledged sophomore; and, as Mr. Crunden has stated to you, all of the collegiate education I have received was within the walls of this institution whose buildings we are occupying now.

As President of this Exposition I feel it a very great honor to be permitted to welcome the members of the American Library Association and also the delegates from abroad to this meeting of that association. I have had the pleasure of welcoming many assemblages within these grounds, but there are audiences and audiences, and while I am not disparaging other audiences, I do mean to say that it is somewhat embarrassing to rise before an audience of the culture of that now assembled in this hall. For that reason, however, we are the more delighted to have you hold your meeting of 1904 within the grounds of the Louisiana Purchase Exposition. I know of no association whose members can appreciate more thoroughly what the work of an exposition is than can the members of a library association. It is true that we are proud

of the area of this Exposition—twice as large as that of Chicago and equal to that of Chicago and Buffalo and Paris combined. We are proud of the structures erected to receive the exhibits that are installed therein; we are proud of the landscape effects that surround these buildings; we are proud of many features connected with this Exposition; but we realize the fact, as you do, that it is not brick and mortar, it is not structures, it is not landscaping, that make an exposition of the character that we have attempted to install here, but it is the exhibits that are in these buildings, it is the friendly rivalry that here takes place between all civilized countries, and that rivalry is not confined to material products.

We have, in our effort to make this a universal Exposition, made an experiment which by many was considered a dangerous one, in having in connection with this exposition an International Congress of Arts and Science, in which were assembled the savants of all civilized countries. The ambitious object of that international congress was to unify all human knowledge. That in itself, as you know, is a most difficult task; and in connection with it bear in mind what a classification means—a classification of all the material products of the human race. I know of no assemblage of people that can appreciate half so fully the difficulty of making such a classification of material products, and a classification, also, of the mental achievements of the human race, as can an association of librarians. That is your business. You can form some estimate of the task we have had to perform in our classification of the products that are on exhibition here, and also of the magnitude of the undertaking upon which we entered when we determined to have an International Congress of Arts and Science. There have been international congresses upon various subjects, and those congresses have often been held in connection with expositions, but there has never been an international congress such as was held in these buildings during last month. There has never been an organization formed such as we created for the purpose of classifying human knowledge, of se-

lecting men from all sections of the world and from all lines of human thought to present papers upon subjects assigned them. When we looked around over the United States to select a board of administration and an executive committee, of course we had to bear in mind the accomplishments of the men whom we selected for that responsible work. I will not go through the *personnel* of the board of administration nor of the executive committee, but suffice it to say that we realized at the beginning of this work that no such administrative board would be complete if it did not have in its membership a librarian. We acknowledged at that time, and we were proud to do so, the important part performed by the librarians of the world in the promotion of human knowledge, in the preservation of human knowledge, and we realized that its classification could not be accomplished without the aid of an accomplished librarian.

The time has long since passed when librarians were mere custodians. It is admitted by every community that a librarian must be a person of culture; that a librarian must not be qualified solely to shelve books, to keep a record of those that are given out; but, very wisely, it was some years ago determined that schools for the instruction of librarians should be established throughout the land, and to-day no first-class library in this country would think of selecting as its librarian one who has not had training in the vocation of which you should all be proud. Yours is a profession, and one of the learned professions. We welcome you, therefore, to these grounds, not merely as citizens; we appreciate the interest you manifest by your presence in this great enterprise; but we are also mindful of the critical eye with which you will view our work. We are mindful of your ability to utilize the information you gain here and we are prouder of the effect of this Exposition, of its lasting influence, after the Exposition shall have closed and the buildings shall have been removed, than we are of the Exposition itself, magnificent as it is.

Libraries have been in existence many thousands of years. Without them what ad-

vance would human knowledge have made? This Exposition is, we flatter ourselves, an epitome of civilization. We think it is a marker not only in the industrial development of the world, but in the intellectual progress of the human race. It could not be so, however, without system, and it would be of no avail if its records were not classified and preserved in such a way that the human race could be benefited by reading them. I cannot overestimate the benefit that accomplished librarians can confer upon their fellows. That is recognized all over countries where education is fostered. I do not know of any form of beneficence that has within the past generation in this country attracted more attention from men who are able to give than has the library. It is admitted by all that nothing can so benefit a community, nothing can so broaden its culture as a library, and the men who have accumulated fortunes, and are desirous that their fellows should have the benefit of the means they have acquired, have found no better way of perpetuating their memory, or of benefiting the human race, than by endowing libraries. We of St. Louis may not have made so much advance in that line as have some cities of equal wealth and equal population, but that is not the fault of some people in our community. The gentleman who introduced me to you, and who has been a member of your organization for many years, has always in this city, in season and out of season — if it is possible for such good work to be out of season — been advocating the benefit of a library or additional library facilities for St. Louis. If this exposition shall be the means of improving the utility of the libraries throughout this land, then we who have devoted years of time to its organization and to its operation shall feel that we are very amply repaid for all of the sacrifices we have made.

We are pleased, I may again be permitted to say, that you are to hold your 1904 meeting within the walls of this Exposition. Upon inquiry a few minutes ago I learned that the American Library Association was formed in 1876, not only the centennial of our independence but the year of the exposition that commemorated that cen-

ennial, and although I am not familiar enough with the history of your organization to say, I would not be at all surprised to learn that the organization of this Library Association was the result of the meeting held at the Philadelphia Centennial of 1876. Whether that was the case or not, I trust that the meeting that you are holding at this Exposition in 1904, participated in as it is by representative librarians from foreign countries, may be the means of the organization of an international library association. We shall be very much pleased if that result should follow this meeting.

Now I am not going to detain you, talking about this Exposition. It is here and speaks for itself. I am sure that you will admit its educational qualities. Bear in mind what may be seen in these Exposition buildings, and then bear in mind also that the exhibits that are here presented to our visitors are not dead exhibits—they are exhibits of processes; and that in addition thereto there are free lectures being given in all of these exhibit palaces, almost every hour in the day, that are instructive to all who may desire to listen. You know that one of the great difficulties of this age is the education of adults. The libraries of the country contribute more toward that end than any other agency that I know of. But how few adults are there who can take a scientific book, without previous training, and read it intelligently? How many thousands will there be who will read such scientific works intelligently after this Exposition, after they have seen these processes and heard these lectures, and who will be benefited thereby? This Exposition, in my judgment, will make libraries even more useful in the future than they have ever been in the past. It will increase the demand for books in the great libraries of this country.

There are other than educational features in connection with this Exposition, and there is a demonstration of one of those great features in this meeting of yours to-day. This Exposition not only serves to bring people together from all sections of our own country but also is the cause of bringing here representative men from foreign countries.

It promotes fraternal feeling between all human creatures. It lessens the circumference of the earth. Here friendships are formed that will be as lasting as life. Here there will be better understandings arrived at between countries whose interests may have been conflicting. I have within an hour left a meeting of the Superior Jury of this Exposition, a jury composed of 63 members, 36 of whom are representatives of foreign countries. The work of that jury, according to the expressions made by the foreign members, has been eminently satisfactory. Foreign countries we invited to participate in this Exposition showed some hesitation. They said, "Why should we go to America? Why incur the expense of taking our exhibits there and maintaining custodians and directors through a season of seven months? You do not wish our trade; you are competing with us. You have built up a tariff wall that prevents us from selling to your people." We met that argument on every hand in Europe. We had many obstacles to overcome in order to induce foreign people to come and participate in this Exposition. But they have come. There has been no more general representation in any exposition ever held in this or any other country than there is in this Exposition from every civilized country on the globe. And the expressions made to-day by the members of the Superior Jury from foreign countries were to this effect: "We are glad that we have participated in this Exposition. We have a different opinion of the American people. We feel that our experience here has made still closer the bonds of friendship that bind our representative countries."

So, my friends, we who have been engaged in this work for six years or more, who have devoted all of our time and thought to it, without any object other than to make it a success, feel greatly encouraged by the presence of such a representative convention as the members of the American Library Association. Speaking to Americans, I am sure that you have come here through a sense not only of interest in your association, but through a desire to assist a city, or a section, of this country, in doing credit to

our common country, in helping us to entertain the people who visit us from abroad, in doing your share toward impressing upon them what this country is and what its limitless possibilities are. I will not detain you longer, but thank you sincerely for your very considerate attention and express the hope that your stay here may prove pleasant and profitable, that it may be prolonged to the greatest extent possible, and that when you return to your homes you may use that influence, which I know you all possess in your respective communities, to induce others to visit this Exposition during the remaining days of its existence, because it will be a long time before another universal exposition will be installed in this country.

I thank you for your attention.

The PRESIDENT: We thank you, Mr. President. We are sure of our welcome. It has been your privilege to welcome many conferences and congresses and to inform each that its deliberations were to be of the most entrancing interest of any exhibit upon the Grounds, and that the subject matter of its business was the most important which can engage the attention of man. We had wondered where you would place us. We are very well satisfied.

And this, you know, friends, is the *Hall of Congresses*. We are not its first occupants. Many bodies have met here—bodies of high eminence—and there has been much conflict here of opinion. I suppose this very room is strewn with corpses—of 'ologies and 'isms, I mean—that have contended here and been worsted. There has been a series of such frays, under the general direction of President Francis and his particular deputy, Mr. Rogers. They have marshalled them and incited them, and, I suppose at the end of each, gathered up the remnants. It must have been for them an exceedingly exciting period. We fear, sir, that our contribution to it will seem rather tame. Our purpose is distinctly peaceful. Our meeting is rather for conference than for discussion; rather a putting together than a shaking apart. We expect no violent adversities of opinion, and we look to march our convictions from here reasonably intact. We have the greater confidence in this because as a profession we

eschew 'ologies and we do not permit ourselves 'isms—scarcely truisms. It would be tempting to make a complete acknowledgment of your courtesies, Mr. President, but I understand that you have an engagement impending. Mr. Jast is, however, to share the acknowledgment in behalf of the visitors whom you have so kindly greeted from overseas. Mr. Jast.

Mr. JAST: While I feel, sir, that the honor of making this response might better have been placed in the hands of one possessing an importance of a less temporary and adventitious character than mine, I, nevertheless, rise with extreme pleasure to acknowledge on behalf of the foreign delegates present at this meeting the very warm welcome extended to us by the Public Library of St. Louis, by the Louisiana Purchase Exposition, and also to acknowledge to you, Mr. President, the extreme honor which you have conferred upon us by electing us Honorary Vice-presidents of this Conference. We are, sir, all of us glad to be here, and you have made us feel that you are glad to have us here. After an extended survey of this country of no less than two weeks' duration, I am inclined to think, sir, that perhaps the two most valuable and satisfactory characteristic products of American civilization are the librarian, on the one hand, and the cocktail on the other. I will not attempt, sir, the delicate question of deciding which is best, but I am given to understand that some of us have sampled both and found them both equally satisfactory and equally stimulating.

There is no country in the world in which the profession of which we are proud to be members is held in such high honor as in this; in which the public library is so clearly recognized as possessing a great cultural and educational force in the community; in which library administration has been carried to a higher pitch of efficiency, and in which there are so many beautiful library buildings. We came here, sir, to see and to learn, and we shall each of us go back to our respective countries having seen and having learned, and with, I am sure, our enthusiasm for our work considerably and permanently augmented.

Speaking, sir, particularly with reference to the Library Association of the United Kingdom, it has been a matter of great regret to us that our official representation is limited to myself alone, but I can assure the meeting that this is due to no lack of interest in your work on the part of English librarians. Indeed, the exact contrary is the case. We take and always have taken extreme interest in your work, and I am instructed by my association to convey to you their most cordial greetings and to express on their behalf the hope that this Conference will have an agreeable and a successful meeting.

The **PRESIDENT**: In accordance with the provision of the Constitution, the Executive Board has appointed a Committee on Resolutions. It consists of Dr. Thwaites, of Wisconsin, of Prof. Dr. Wolfstieg, of Prussia, of Miss Ahern, of Illinois.

Dr. PUTNAM then delivered the

#### PRESIDENT'S ADDRESS.

(See p. 23.)

The **PRESIDENT**: Many who could not come here wish to be recorded and remembered. I have here letters from England, France, Austria, Russia, Australia, New Zealand, all expressing interest, all enthusiastic for the opportunities which might come with attendance, all profoundly chagrined to be unable to be with us.

Dr. PUTNAM then read extracts from letters received from M. Emile Picot, of Paris; Dr. Fumagalli, of the Societa Bibliografia Italiana; the Director of the Imperial Library of St. Petersburg; J. Y. MacAlister and Lawrence Inkster, of the Library Association of the United Kingdom; Hew Morrison, of the Edinburgh Public Library; M. Wylie, of St. Petersburg; E. La T. Armstrong, of the Public Library of Victoria, Melbourne; Miss Margaret Windeyer, of the Public Library of New South Wales, Sydney; and Herbert Baillie, of the Public Library of Wellington, New Zealand. A communication was also received on behalf of the Verein Deutsches Bibliothekare, from the secretary, Dr. Naetebus, expressing the hope that the society might be able to delegate a representative for the St. Louis Conference.

J. I. WYER, JR., presented his

#### SECRETARY'S REPORT.

##### *American Library Association.*

Your secretary respectfully submits the following report:

There have been issued from this office the following publications since Niagara meeting: Announcement St. Louis Conference, 8 pages. Edition 5500. Cost \$24.20. Mailed Aug. 25, 1904.

Handbook 1904, 65 pages. Edition 2500. Cost \$120.50. Mailed Sept. 10.

This is the first time that a complete new edition of the handbook has been published in each of two consecutive years. It costs little more and is vastly more satisfactory to print 2500 complete, up-to-date handbooks every year than under the old plan, to print 4500 or 5000 every other year and 2500 supplementary handbooks each intervening year.

Program, 8 pages. Edition 1500. Cost \$18.

Advance distribution limited to officers, councillors, members of committees and those having place on the program.

Advance attendance register, 12 pages. Edition 1000. Cost \$25.

Circular to trustees, 1 sheet. Edition 800. Cost \$3.50.

Prepared on request of Trustees' Section.

Report of the Committee on Library Administration, 16 pages. 500 copies. Cost \$24.

This will be distributed in the session to which the report will be presented, to facilitate discussion and criticism.

#### *Membership.*

Our membership at this moment, slightly above 1400, shows an increase of 150 over last year and is now greater than ever before. Some random statements have been put in print during the past year to the effect that there are 12,000 library workers in the United States, and that by a little effort the A. L. A. membership might be easily increased to three or four thousand. There may be 12,000 library workers in the country, but the combined membership of the A. L. A., the 25 state library associations and 11 local library clubs, shows only 5000, and has been almost constant at this figure for the past three years. The annual revision of this consolidated mailing list in the secretary's office shows that about one-fourth of these names change every year; in other words, of the 5000 persons in the country most interested in library work, 1200 appear to have a library life of less than a year, or at any rate they appear for only one year on the roll of any library association. It is probable that among the 5000 other library workers who have never been sufficiently interested to identify themselves with any local association, the percentage of annual change is still larger, the tenure of library service even

shorter, or their library service nearly nominal (being in hundreds of instances only a few hours per week for little or no pay), so that they are practically out of the reckoning as far as A. L. A. membership is concerned, except as they may with time, experience and quickened interest come to form part of the more permanent body of library workers. It is then from this permanent body, numbering as we have seen somewhat less than 4000 and probably tending to grow slightly larger from year to year, that our association will add to its members.

No systematic or extensive effort to secure new members has been possible in the past, because the annual income of the association has barely sufficed to pay for our annual volume of proceedings, the expenses of our annual meeting, and strictly necessary administrative expenses of the association. Some effort has been made during the past year to secure new members by special letters to each of the 180 persons who are dropped from the rolls for a year's arrearage in dues, by effort to interest students at the leading library schools in A. L. A. membership and by personal letters to a few librarians of larger libraries, but even the small expense of this slight missionary work of necessity was borne by the fund set apart for the secretary's office, which only rigid economy has made to answer for convention expenses, printing and postage. It would seem that the time is now come, with a growing annual income of nearly \$3000, with no likelihood or necessity that our chief item of expense, the annual volume of proceedings shall increase, when the Executive Board might wisely add to the budget for the secretary's office a modest travel fund to

be used for field work at library meetings and an increased allowance for printing and postage, to be available for a dignified, legitimate but earnest and vigilant effort to interest library workers in the A. L. A. The results of such an effort will not be startling, but they should be sufficient to bring to pass before many years (even in default of other provision) a membership and income sufficient to provide the long-desired and never-more-needed permanent secretary.

A word as to permanence of membership. Very many members and librarians regularly pay dues year after year without regard to whether they or their representative can attend the conference for that year. This is right. On the other hand, there are many members, more than there should be, who maintain a spasmodic or intermittent membership in the A. L. A. Many of the first joined years ago, and have been continuously in library work ever since, but their sole criterion for payment of annual dues seems to be the chance for their personal attendance at conferences. There should be a broader view of the matter than this, and it would be highly desirable if the feeling might be greatly strengthened, that continued membership in the A. L. A. ought to be for all active library workers, a distinct, obvious, indisputable, professional obligation, to be cheerfully met year after year, thus not alone because the A. L. A. can use your \$2, or because you will do the A. L. A. good, but chiefly because the A. L. A. can do you good by thus stimulating your frequent attendance at its meetings and by constantly increasing your interest and information in its work.

GARDNER M. JONES presented the

#### TREASURER'S REPORT.

Balance on hand, Jan. 1, 1903 (Niagara conference, p. 129)..... \$12 38

#### RECEIPTS, JAN-DEC., 1903.

##### Fees from annual members:

From 2 members for 1901,	
From 83 members for 1902,	
From 1116 members for 1903,	
From 6 members for 1904,	
1207 members at \$2.....	\$2,414 00

##### Fees from library members:

From 1 library for 1902,	
From 31 libraries for 1903,	
32 libraries at \$5.....	160 00

\$2,574 00

##### Life membership:

Andrew Keogh.....	25 00
-------------------	-------

Interest on deposit at New England Trust Co.....	8 28
--	------

Interest on deposit at Merchants' National Bank, Salem.....	16 00
---	-------

24 28

\$2,635 66



## PAYMENTS, JAN.-DEC., 1903.

## Proceedings:

Oct. 5. <i>Publishers' Weekly</i> , Niagara proceedings and delivery....	\$1,072 23
Oct. 5. Helen E. Haines, indexing proceedings.....	10 00

\$1,082 23

## Stenographer:

July 27. Charles H. Bailey.....	180 00
---------------------------------	--------

## Handbook:

June 11. Jacob North & Co.....	175 00
--------------------------------	--------

## Secretary's salary:

Mar. 4. J. I. Wyer, Jr., \$50; July 22, \$75; Nov. 18, \$100; Dec. 21, \$25....	250 00
---	--------

## Secretary's and conference expenses:

Mar. 4. J. I. Wyer, Jr., stamped envelopes, etc.....	66 97
May 8. J. I. Wyer, Jr., postage, etc.....	46 33
May 19. Edward R. Sizer, postage.....	68 00
July 22. J. I. Wyer, Jr., printing, etc.....	192 22
July 22. J. I. Wyer, Jr., printing ballots, etc.....	6 44
July 22. Whitehead & Hoag Co., buttons.....	10 95
Oct. 5. J. I. Wyer, Jr., telegrams, etc.....	2 15
Nov. 18. J. I. Wyer, Jr., stationery, express, etc.....	14 19
	407 25

## Treasurer's expenses:

Mar. 4. Library Bureau, white slips.....	1 00
Mar. 4. Newcomb & Gauss, delinquents' notices.....	2 50
Oct. 5. Gardner M. Jones, stamped envelopes.....	42 80
Oct. 5. Library Bureau, oak card case.....	12 00
Dec. 21. Newcomb & Gauss, stationery.....	13 25
Dec. 21. Gardner M. Jones, clerical assistance, postage, etc.....	69 49
	141 04

## Committees and Sections:

May 8. Snow & Farnham, postals, "gifts and bequests".....	6 75
July 22. Children's Librarians' Section, postage, etc.....	4 67
July 22. F. W. Faxon, expenses travel committee.....	17 71
Nov. 18. A. L. A. Publishing Board, mailing proceedings Trustees' Section.....	8 85
Dec. 21. Bernard C. Steiner, travelling expenses, Booktrade Committee.....	8 50
	46 48

2,283 00

## Trustees of the Endowment Fund, life membership for investment.....

25 00

## Balance on hand, Dec. 31, 1903:

Deposit in New England Trust Co., Boston.....	27 10
Deposit in Merchants' National Bank, Salem, Mass.....	10 56
Deposit in Merchants' National Bank, Savings Dept.....	291 00

328 66

\$2,635 66

The number of members in good standing on Dec. 31, 1903, is as follows:

Honorary members.....	10
Perpetual member .....	1
Life fellows.....	2
Life members.....	38
Annual members (paid for 1903) ..	1118
Library members (paid for 1903) ..	31

1200

During the year 1903, 240 new members joined the Association, and 11 members died.

This report covers the financial year from Jan. to Dec., 1903. From Jan. 1 to Sept. 30, 1904, the receipts have been \$2303.77 and the payments \$712.37, the balance on hand Oct. 1 being \$1920.06. The unexpended balances of appropriations amount to \$2195, but it is expected that the receipts at this conference will enable the treasurer to pay all the bills and to report a small balance on hand at the end of the year.

GARDNER M. JONES, *Treasurer*.

## NECROLOGY.

1. Miss Elizabeth S. White (A. L. A. no. 2666, 1902) librarian of the Weston (Mass.) Public Library, died at her home in Weston, Feb. 15, 1903, at the age of 38 years. Miss White graduated from Wellesley College in 1886 and for several years was a successful teacher in the public schools of Kingston, Concord, and Weston. In 1893 she was chosen librarian of the Weston Public Library. She joined the A. L. A. in 1902 and attended the Magnolia Conference.

2. Charles Ammi Cutter (A. L. A. no. 20, 1876) died at Walpole, N. H., Sept. 6, 1903. Mr. Cutter was born in Boston, Mass., March 14, 1837. He graduated from Harvard College in 1855 and from the Divinity School in 1859. In 1858 he became librarian of the Divinity School Library which he rearranged and reclassified and, in conjunction with Rev. Charles Noyes, prepared a new manuscript catalog. On May 11, 1860, he became an assistant in the Harvard College Library where he remained about eight years. In 1865 he began an engagement of several years at the Boston Public Library as a "special" assistant, during which he made a final revision for the press of the Prince Library catalog. On Jan. 1, 1869, Mr. Cutter began his nearly 25 years' service as librarian of the Boston Athenæum. He resigned early in 1893, and, after two visits to Europe, the second largely in the interests of the Forbes Library of Northampton, Mass., he was chosen librarian of that library Aug. 1, 1894. This position he filled until his death. Mr. Cutter was one of the founders of the A. L. A. in 1876 and a life member and was always active in its service. He was a member of the Council from 1889-1902 and president for two years, presiding at the Catskills Conference in 1888 and at the St. Louis Conference in 1889. He was a constant attendant at the conferences, having been present at 21 out of the 25 held previous to his death, also at the International Conferences in London in 1877 and 1897. He was the first president of the Mass. Library Club (1890-91), and also the first president of the Western Mass. Library Club (1898-99). In addition to Mr. Cutter's almost constant service upon

the working committees of the A. L. A., and as editor of and contributor to the *Library Journal*, his most important contributions to library progress were his Boston Athenæum catalog (5 vols. 1874-1882), the "Rules for a dictionary catalog" (first ed. 1876), "Author tables," and the "Expansive classification," the latter being unfinished at the time of his death. The *Library Journal* for Oct., 1903, contained an extended and scholarly memorial sketch of Mr. Cutter, written by Mr. William E. Foster. See also the editorial in *Library Journal* for Sept., 1903, and Mr. Solberg's "Memories" in the Nov., 1903, *Library Journal*.

3. Philip M. Crapo (A. L. A. no. 2840, 1903) died in Burlington, Iowa, Sept. 20, 1903. Mr. Crapo was born near New Bedford, Mass., June 30, 1844. His early education was received in New Bedford but, at the outbreak of the Civil War, he abandoned his plans for a collegiate course and enlisted as a private in the Third Mass. Infantry, serving until the close of the war. In April, 1868, he went to Iowa in the interests of the Conn. Mutual Life Insurance Co., whose financial agent he became. Of his service the company said he had loaned for them more than \$19,000,000 of which not one cent had been lost. Mr. Crapo was connected with the Burlington Free Public Library from its organization. He was instrumental in changing the original subscription library to a free one, having made himself personally responsible for a debt of \$1000, which encumbered the former organization. He was chosen one of the first board of library trustees in 1885, became vice-president in 1895, and president in 1897, which position he held at the time of his death. Towards the new library building opened in 1898, he gave a cash donation of \$20,000, besides the most careful and painstaking oversight of its construction. To its final embellishment he contributed in addition many costly articles of artistic value.

4. Sarah Polk Wharton (A. L. A. no. 2945, 1903) was born at Nashville, Tenn., Sept. 27, 1876, and died at Memphis, Sept. 20, 1903, of Bright's disease. Aug. 6, 1902, she

was appointed as stenographer in the periodical division of the Library of Congress. She married Mr. John F. Walker, of Memphis, Tenn., on July 20, 1903. She attended the Niagara conference.

5. Henry Stedman Nourse (A. L. A. no. 2601, 1902) died in Lancaster, Mass., Nov. 14, 1903. Mr. Nourse was born in Lancaster, April 9, 1831. He graduated from Harvard College in 1853, and after a short period as teacher of classics at Exeter, N. H., engaged in the work of a constructive engineer in Pennsylvania and the West. From 1866-1874 he was engineer and superintendent of the Bessemer Steel Works, Steelton, Pa. He served through the Civil War in the 55th Illinois Regiment, becoming adjutant and captain. He was present in forty pitched battles as well as numerous smaller engagements.

He returned to Lancaster about 25 years ago and gave his time to priceless work for his town and state. He was representative in the legislature in 1883 and senator in 1885-6. At the time of his death he was a member of the State Board of Charities and the Free Public Library Commission. He was one of the original members of the latter, appointed in 1890, and although more than 150 meetings were held, he was never absent. "His cheerful readiness to devote his time and ability to its interests—notably in the preparation of its historical ninth report—has produced more lasting results than the work of any other member."

In 1878 he was elected a trustee of the Lancaster Town Library and his services on that board were invaluable. He instituted a most careful search for all material connected with local history, and, with patience and skill so arranged the collection that it forms a model for all others. The smaller pieces of printed matter were preserved in five scrapbooks. Pamphlets were classified and bound. Works of authors who, by birth or residence, could be claimed by Lancaster were secured. One folio volume is a record entitled, "Soldiers of Lancaster in the Rebellion," an exhaustive tabulation of all facts in their war experience that could be obtained. Another similar volume, called "Early Lan-

castriana," is filled with copies of various manuscripts relating to Lancaster, 1644-1800, mostly from Massachusetts Archives and Middlesex County Records. This was an arduous task fulfilled by Mr. Nourse while he was a representative, as he considered that his whole time while in Boston should be devoted to the service of the town.

His own printed historical work was extensive and valuable, including "Early Records of Lancaster, 1643-1725," "Military Annals of Lancaster, 1740-1865," "Birth, Marriage and Death Register, Church Records, and Epitaphs of Lancaster, 1643-1850," "A Bibliography of Lancastriana," "History of the town of Harvard," "Address at Dedication of the Houghton Memorial, Littleton, Mass.," in 1895, "Address at Dedication of the Fogg Library, South Weymouth," "Address before the New York Library Association and the New York Library Club." Numerous articles on the same subjects were printed in newspapers and magazines. His last service was to edit the "Mary Rowlandson Narrative," a fac-simile reprint of the earliest edition in existence, presented to the town as a memorial of its 250th anniversary by Mr. John Eliot Thayer, in 1903. A pamphlet in commemoration of this anniversary has lately been issued which was in preparation by him at the time of his death, and contains his eloquent speech on that occasion. To this literary material should be added the collection and arrangement in the Library Museum of many articles connected with the town history, including numerous portraits. Outside of his work in local history he was joint author and editor of the "Story of the Fifty-fifth Regiment Illinois Infantry," 1887. He was a member of the American Antiquarian Society, the Massachusetts Historical Society, and the Massachusetts Military Historical Society. His life was an example of conscientious and faithful work, done with infinite patience, great ability, and love of country in its best and highest form.

—ALICE G. CHANDLER, *Lancaster Mass.*

6. Mary Stone Hosford (A. L. A. no. 1692, 1898) died at her winter home in Orlando, Florida, on Feb. 1, 1904. She was born in

Haverhill, Mass. in 1848, and was for many years a most successful teacher in several well known schools, resigning her beloved profession only under compulsion of failing health.

7. Harriet Eliza Garretson (A. L. A. no. 438, 1882) died in Cincinnati, Ohio, March 14, 1904. Miss Garretson was born in Cincinnati, Nov. 11, 1841. She received her education at Hughes High School, supplemented by a thorough course in English literature. She was cataloger and classifier at the Cincinnati Public Library from May, 1866, until her death, practically all the new books passing through her hands. She was a life member of the Cincinnati chapter of the Daughters of the American Revolution and a member of the Mt. Auburn Presbyterian Church, devoting much of her spare time to charities.

8. Helene A. Kingman (A. L. A. no. 2489, 1902) died at the home of her sister in Vineland, N. J., on Apr., 22, 1904. She was a graduate of the Drexel Institute Library School, class of 1900, and had been connected as cataloger with the Trenton (N. J.) Free Public Library from its organization in Jan., 1901, until her short but fatal illness. She attended the Magnolia Conference.

9. Adelaide M. Chase (A. L. A. no. 2384, 1901) was born in West Medford, Mass., July 29, 1876, and died there May 19, 1904. She was educated in the public schools of West Medford and of Chicago, to which city her family moved in 1893. In 1895 she entered the academic department of Armour Institute of Technology, and the next year the Armour Library School. She went with the school on its removal to the University of Illinois, finishing the library course, but her degree of B.L.S. was not granted until 1901, after she had made up at Tufts the required general college work. In 1897 and 1898 Miss Chase was employed in the library departments of A. C. McClurg & Co. and Hayes, Cooke & Co. of Chicago, and from April, 1899, to Aug., 1900, she was cataloger and classifier in the New Hampshire State Library. In July, 1901, she undertook to organize the private library of Stone & Webster, of Boston, general electrical engineers. Here there were few books to be

dealt with, but many engineering periodicals and vast piles of documents. The question of time was a serious one, but by a common sense adaptation and application of library methods she fully demonstrated the value of a trained librarian to a large business house. Miss Chase attended the Waukesha, Magnolia, and Niagara Conferences.

10. Daniel Willard Fiske (A. L. A. no. 413, 1881) died at Frankfurt, Germany, on Sept. 17, 1904. Prof. Fiske was born in Ellisburg, N. Y., Nov. 11, 1831. He studied at Cazenovia Seminary, Hamilton College and the University of Upsala and he learned to use the Icelandic, Swedish, and Danish languages with the facility of a native. He was first assistant in the Astor Library from 1852 to 1859; general secretary of the American Geographical Society, 1859-60; attaché to the American legation at Vienna, 1861-62; editor Syracuse, N. Y., *Journal*, 1864-66, and of the Hartford, Conn., *Courant*, in 1867. He was elected Professor of North European languages and chief librarian of Cornell University in 1868, which position he held until 1883. In 1880, Prof. Fiske married Miss Jennie McGraw, who died in 1881, bequeathing the bulk of her property to Cornell University. The courts decided that the university had all the property it could legally hold and a large share of the estate went to Prof. Fiske. This matter caused so much ill feeling that he resigned his position and moved to Florence, Italy. He did not, however, lose his interest in the library, but continued to send it books. His collections of Scandinavian, Rhæto-Romanic, Petrarch, and Dante literature were among the largest, if not the largest, in the world. The Dante and Rhæto-Romanic collections he had presented to Cornell before his death, and it is understood that the other two collections and practically all of his estate have been bequeathed to the university. Prof. Fiske joined the A. L. A. in 1881, but apparently attended none of its conferences. He was, however, present at the Librarians' Convention in 1853, and his name was on this account added to the list of honorary members of the A. L. A. in 1902.

The treasurer's report was referred to the finance committee to be audited.

CHARLES C. SOULE read the

## REPORT OF THE TRUSTEES OF THE ENDOWMENT FUND.

June 10, 1903, to Sept. 1, 1904.

## CASH ACCOUNT.

*Receipts.*

1903, June 10.	Balance brought over.....	\$3,876 01	
June 20.	Interest, Watson mortgage.....	62 50	
Nov. 18.	" Union Trust Co., N. Y., Carnegie Fund....	1,380 82	
Dec. 1.	" International Trust Co.....	48 13	
Dec. 18.	" Watson Mortgage.....	62 50	
1904, Jan. 12.	" Brookline Savings Bank.....	44 16	
Mar. 5.	Life memberships, F. B. Bigelow and J. I. Wyer, Jr..	50 00	
June 20.	Interest, International Trust Co.....	60 81	
July 2.	" Watson Mortgage.....	62 50	
July 11.	" Brookline Savings Bank.....	69 60	
Aug. 31.	" Union Trust Co., N. Y., Carnegie Fund....	2,383 56	
Sept. 1.	" International Trust Co.....	27 88	
			<u>\$8,128 47</u>

*Payments.*

1903, Nov. 24.	To A. L. A. Publishing Board.....	750 00	
1904, June 11.	Rent of box Safe Deposit.....	10 00	
Aug. 2.	To A. L. A. Publishing Board.....	1,000 00	
			<u>1,760 00</u>
			<u>\$6,368 47</u>

## CONDITION OF FUNDS.

*Carnegie Fund:*

Principal (inalienable) on deposit with Union Trust Co., New York..... \$100,000 00

*A. L. A. Endowment Fund:*

Principal (inalienable),

On hand June 10, 1903..... \$6,287 94

Two life memberships (as above)..... 50 00

\$6,337 94*Interest Account:**Carnegie Fund*, available only for A. L. A. Publishing Board.. \$2,716 04

A. L. A. Endowment Fund Account, available for any purpose on order of Council..... 907 71

3,623 75\$109,961 69

## ASSETS, SEPT. 1, 1904.

Deposit at Union Trust Co., New York (principal \$100,000, interest \$2,383.56)	
Carnegie Fund.....	\$102,383 56
Deposit at International Trust Co., Boston, Mass. (principal \$2,630.96, interest \$1,240.19).....	3,871 15
Deposit at Brookline, Mass., Savings Bank (principal).....	1,206 98
Watson Mortgage, South Boston (principal).....	2,500 00
	<u>\$109,961 69</u>

## ESTIMATED INCOME FOR 1904-5.

Interest on hand, Union Trust Co.....	\$2,383 56
Interest on hand, International Trust Co.....	1,240 19
	<u>\$3,623 75</u>
To Accrue, Carnegie Fund, about.....	3,000 00
" Brookline Savings Bank.....	50 00
" Watson Mortgage.....	125 00
" Bank deposit, about.....	75 00
Amount probably available.....	<u>\$6,873 75</u>

Of this amount the Carnegie Fund income account shows that \$5716.04 must be devoted to the publications of the Publishing Board, leaving \$1157.71, which can be used for any other purpose at the discretion of the Council.

The following account of audit was appended:

At the request of Charles C. Soule, treasurer of the Endowment Fund of the American Library Association, I have examined his accounts and securities.

I find evidence of assets amounting to \$109,961.69, as stated in his report of Sept. 21, 1904, and also find his accounts correctly cast, with vouchers for all expenditures.

S. W. FOSS, of Finance Committee.

Approved,

GEO. T. LITTLE, Chairman.

The PRESIDENT: This statement will be particularly pertinent in connection with the report of the Publishing Board which will be laid before us to-morrow, and with its projects in the future. Unless there be any special suggestions to the contrary, the chair will entertain a motion to adjourn.

Adjourned at 5 p.m.

## SECOND SESSION.

(LIBRARY HALL, WASHINGTON UNIVERSITY,  
ST. LOUIS, MO., TUESDAY MORNING,  
OCT. 18.)

The meeting was called to order by President PUTNAM at 9.40.

GEORGE T. LITTLE gave the

### REPORT OF FINANCE COMMITTEE.

The finance committee makes a report of the usual brevity. It has attended to its duties laid down by the constitution, prepared a list of estimates for guidance of the Executive Board, examined and approved the reports of the secretary and treasurer of the Association and of the Endowment Fund Trustees.

In the absence of the chairman, Dr. FALKNER, no report was submitted from the

### COMMITTEE ON PUBLIC DOCUMENTS.

This report was later received for publication in the Proceedings.

(See p. 168.)

The President announced that the report of the

### COMMITTEE ON LIBRARY ADMINISTRATION

had been printed in advance, and distributed.

(See p. 163.)

Miss MARY W. PLUMMER reported informally for the

### COMMITTEE ON LIBRARY TRAINING

The committee found its task very much more serious than it had anticipated, and found also that it was rather hard to come to an agreement about standards of library training. It is, therefore, only able to report progress, and to promise that if it is continued it will make a more satisfactory report next year.

Dr. E. C. RICHARDSON spoke for the

### COMMITTEE ON INTERNATIONAL CO-OPERATION.

The report of the committee for the year is the section of the program devoted to bibliographical undertakings of international concern. This will give us a survey of the more considerable undertakings of this nature, and the committee, in view of the progress which has been made on these lines, recommend three complimentary resolutions concerning the work of the International Catalogue of Scientific Literature, the work of the Brussels Bureau of International Bibliography, and the work of the Zurich Bibliographical Council. These resolutions will, I suppose, pass to the committee on resolutions, in due course, for approval.

The resolutions were referred to the Council, and were later presented in amended form, to the Association by the Council, and adopted in general session.

(See p. 237.)

The secretary gave a summary of the

### REPORT ON GIFTS AND REQUESTS,

which had been distributed in printed form.

(See p. 173.)

The PRESIDENT: The next special committee noted on the program is the

### COMMITTEE ON PERMANENT HEADQUARTERS.

I think that was placed in this list by inadvertence. At the meeting last year the

Association instructed the Executive Board to appoint such a committee and that committee was to report not to the Association but to the Council. It has rendered its report to the Council and that report will be printed as part of the record of the Council proceedings.

(See Transactions of Council.)

The secretary read a communication from Dr. Canfield, chairman of the

#### COMMITTEE ON CO-OPERATION WITH THE NATIONAL EDUCATIONAL ASSOCIATION.

As chairman of the committee on co-operation with the N. E. A., I beg leave to report that at the last meeting of that Association, held at St. Louis in July, this whole matter of co-operation was taken up in the Library Department, with careful discussion as to ways and means, etc. Because so many teachers are necessarily librarians, in connection with the libraries of their schools, and because for other reasons it seems extremely desirable that all teachers should know something of library economy, it was thought best to enter into correspondence with the leading normal schools of the country, with a view to placing some instruction in library economy in normal courses.

Accordingly, a circular letter has been sent out, a copy of which is enclosed. I have personally taken the matter up with Dean Russell, of Teachers' College, Columbia University, and at some time during October I am to meet Commissioner Draper at Albany for a conference concerning the possibility of doing some work of this kind in the teachers' institutes of this state.

As you will see by the circular-letter enclosed, this work is being carried on by some normal schools: at Whitewater, Wisconsin, and at Ypsilanti, Michigan, with unusual success. Those in charge of this work have already put out little booklets of instruction for their own use.

I hope the committee appointed at the St. Louis meeting of the A. L. A. will feel inclined to continue the work along the lines already determined.

JAMES H. CANFIELD.

*Circular letter sent out:*

"President.....

.....Normal School.

"DEAR SIR: The American Library Association and the National Educational Association have been seeking for some time to bring together in a helpful and stimulating way the librarians and the teachers of this country. It is believed that there is a common ground, that the public libraries are an integral part of the great system of public and free education, and that only as these mutual relations are appreciated will either the public schools or the public libraries accomplish the most satisfactory results. Just how far co-operation may be carried and what may be the most practical details are questions which are still open to discussion.

"This much, however, the Committee on Co-operation feels may reasonably be asked and undertaken. In by far the greater part of the schools so fortunate as to possess libraries, the teachers are necessarily and only too often exclusively the librarians. For this and for other reasons it seems extremely desirable that those preparing to teach should be given definite instruction in the fundamentals of library economy. This burden, if such it proves to be, necessarily falls upon the normal schools of the country. It is believed, however, that all that is immediately necessary may be accomplished without unduly or unwisely increasing the demands now made upon normal students.

"The committee therefore begs leave to suggest that if instruction of this kind is not already provided for in your curriculum, or, if provided, is for any reason not wholly satisfactory, you will correspond with the presidents or other proper officers of the normal schools at Whitewater, Wis.; Normal, Ill.; Charleston, Ill.; Ypsilanti, Michigan; and with the librarians of the high schools at Detroit, and at Washington, D. C. All of these schools have given careful consideration to this work, have finally placed it definitely in their curricula, and have had an experience and a success which makes their advices peculiarly helpful in this undertaking.

"The committee will be glad to continue this correspondence with you, if you so desire and if the committee can be of any service whatever. If there seems to be sufficient demand, the committee will even undertake, subject to the general advice and direction of the Library Department of the National Educational Association, to prepare a suitable textbook, unifying and harmonizing this work in all schools. Cordially yours, ———.

*"Chairman Committee on Co-operation."*

W. I. FLETCHER gave an abstract of the

REPORT OF THE PUBLISHING BOARD

which had been printed and distributed.

(See p. 169.)

A. L. A. CATALOG.

The PRESIDENT: In connection with this report I may remind you that the new edition of the "A. L. A. catalog," which has just been issued, published by the Library of Congress, is available for distribution, one copy to each member of this conference. Those copies may be had at the Library of Congress Exhibit at the Government Building. The free distribution in general of this work must be limited. One copy in cloth will be sent to each library in the United States in the last Bureau of Education list, or, if omitted from that, a library that applies directly. Copies will be issued to certain foreign institutions. The 600 copies that have been sent out here for distribution to members of the conference are entirely in addition to any limited plan of distribution we had otherwise determined on. These are merely in paper. There was not time to send out the cloth edition. The last proof was received by the Government Printing Office a week ago to-day, last Tuesday. These 600 copies started to St. Louis on Thursday. They are in paper, but as they are they indicate what the work is.

Mr. FLETCHER: May I be permitted to add to what I said. This is an occasion for a remark other than can perhaps modestly be made by the Librarian of Congress, our president. The report of the Publishing Board calls attention to the fact that the Board is indebted, the libraries of the country are indebted, most heavily to the State Library at Albany and its distinguished head for the editorial part of this work, and to the Library of Congress for putting it in print in such fine shape and especially under great difficulties, with such remarkable promptness as has been done. The president has remarked that the last proof was received a week ago to-day. Now, if any of you have sent a piece of printing through the press and in a week after you read the last proof

have placed a book of this kind in the hands of those who asked for it, I should like to know it. (*Applause.*)

The PRESIDENT: The Librarian of Congress is abashed (*laughter*) that as president of the Association he was obliged to call this work to your attention and thus seem to invite the encomiums which have just been given. The modesty with which Mr. Fletcher charged us is perhaps a novel attribute to be assigned to Washington. It would not be the desire of the Library of Congress to have any misunderstanding as to the policy adopted in distribution or in the charge for copies beyond those distributed free. It was deemed by the Publishing Board desirable that beyond the one copy that should go to each library there should be a nominal charge affixed to the remainder of the edition that we shall issue. That charge does not reimburse the government for the cost of publication; does not cover the expense, by any means. It is a nominal charge, to prevent waste. The price of the entire work will be in this form (paper) 25 cents. It is a work of about 900 pages. In the cloth covers it will be 50 cents, 25 cents covering the cost of cloth, and you must remember this also covers postage. There will be no charge for postage. It will go to you franked. Besides the complete work, which consists of two parts (the first part classed, the second a dictionary), these two parts will be issued separately, and each part may be obtained separately, in paper, for 15 cents; in cloth, for 25 cents. The edition that we have printed is about 20,000 copies, but we are not necessarily limited. It has been plated. This edition may run out, of course, shortly, but we can reissue with considerable rapidity in case it should.

I have had a note from the Director of Congresses apologizing for the transfer of our session this morning to this room and reminding me that when we were originally assigned to the other room for our sessions this week, it was with the stipulation that on this morning it might have to be used by the Deaf-and-Dumb Convention. Of course, the other room is larger than this and we shall hope to resume it to-morrow, with pleasure.



Melvil Dewey made an informal report for the

COMMITTEE ON A. L. A. EXHIBIT AT LOUISIANA  
PURCHASE EXPOSITION.

The report is a brief one. We tried from the general Government and from a half-dozen different states, and from Mr. Carnegie also, but couldn't find money for the necessary expenses. The committee were agreed, in consultation with the Council, that it was unwise to undertake an exhibit with no funds, and there were no funds in the treasury. The Library of Congress, that helps us out of so many dilemmas, took up the general exhibit, in connection with its exhibit, and we turned over to it all the material we had accumulated. Mr. Crunden induced the Missouri people to give the beautiful room in the Missouri Building, which you have all seen, with that fine exhibit which is made as the Missouri library exhibit, but takes what would have been in our general exhibit. So, between the Library of Congress in the Government Building and Mr. Crunden, who was made a sub-committee with power, on the exhibit in the Missouri Building, you have the library exhibits of this Exposition. The other exhibit is not properly a part of the work of this committee. That is the "A. L. A. catalog," which is here and which we are very glad to have at this meeting; but it was not prepared by the Exposition committee, though it has been spoken of repeatedly as being a part of our exhibit at this meeting. If Mr. Crunden is present he will give the report in regard to the library exhibit in the Missouri Building.

W. C. LANE presented the report of the

COMMITTEE ON REDUCED POSTAL AND EXPRESS  
RATES.

The committee reports that but little progress has been made this year in attaining the end for which it works. The bill to allow library books to be transmitted to and from libraries at the rate of one cent a pound was again introduced in Congress, but has not been acted upon. Correspondence between Dr. Canfield, acting as chairman of a committee of the N. E. A. library section, and President Roosevelt and Postmaster-General Payne brought out the fact that the Post-

master-General's only expressed objection to the bill was on the ground of overloading the carriers and requiring a general introduction of delivery by horse and wagon. This is distinctly encouraging, since delivery at the destination is no essential part of what we are asking for, and we should be satisfied if the delivery of such matter were brought under the provisions of section 641 of the postal laws and regulations.

How the new Postmaster-General will look at the matter we do not know, but if the department has no other objection to offer there would seem to be no reason why the bill should not go through.

The only thing for us to do is to take the matter in hand individually and press it upon the attention of senators and representatives with whom we are acquainted. The legislatures of Massachusetts and California have each passed strong resolutions in its favor, and if we can secure the passage of similar resolutions by other legislatures we shall do good work.

Another winter we may be able to get another hearing in Washington, and we ought to be able to send on a persuasive and energetic advocate. For this purpose we should need an appropriation of money.

The committee is weak in not having representation in Washington, and if continued it would be well to strengthen it by the addition of a member or members from that vicinity.

The New England Education League has made the Library Post one of its special interests and the committee desires to acknowledge and praise the efficient aid to the cause given by the League's secretary, Mr. W. Scott. Mr. Scott, whose address is West Somerville, Mass., will be glad to send to any member of this association, or to any one else whose interest can be counted upon, printed matter relating to the subject.

The committee submits with its report a printed slip issued by the New England Education League which gives a statement of what has lately been done, and copies of the Postmaster-General's letters.

Respectfully submitted,

WILLIAM C. LANE,  
*for the Committee.*

The PRESIDENT: In one of the addresses at a later session you will find a report of conditions abroad that are peculiarly suggestive in the matter with which this committee has concerned itself. In this country we are modest enough to apply only for reduced postal rates for libraries. You will hear that in Sweden books may be sent from one library to another without any charge whatever for postage, and not merely that, but that books may be sent from Sweden to the Continent, to any point on the Continent, I believe, without any charge for postage whatever. The United States is not the only country that has reached the twentieth century.

ARTHUR E. BOSTWICK presented the report of the

COMMITTEE ON RELATIONS WITH THE BOOK  
TRADE.

The resolution constituting this committee directs it to secure and communicate to librarians from time to time information relating to the limitations of discount on books purchased by libraries, and to advise them in regard to any feasible measures for avoiding the hardships of the net price system.

Our duties have thus seemed to us to be divided into two categories—the dissemination of information and the giving of advice. As regards the medium of both, the monthly library publications naturally suggested themselves and both *Public Libraries* and *The Library Journal* expressed willingness to print whatever we should desire to say to librarians. To reach a very considerable number who see neither of these papers it was decided to form a mailing list of one thousand names of such persons, and to send to them what we might desire to say, printed in small type on a postal card. *Public Libraries* not only took out of our hands the work of preparing our list, but has acted as our mailing agent, charging only for postage and not for labor. By so doing it has earned the thanks of this committee and of the Association.

As has been said, the contents of the bulletins, of which we have sent out eight, has consisted in accordance with our instruc-

tions, partly of information and partly of advice. Under the former head we have printed a description of what the "net price system" is, with statistics showing that it has raised book prices to libraries, also figures showing that the same book is often sold at a lower price abroad than in this country; we have given the names of reliable importers and second-hand dealers in this and other countries; we have given the titles of valuable aids to bookbuying; we have shown statistically the value of the library book-trade; we have pointed out the proper procedure in importing books, in buying at auction and in saving money by using special forms of bindings. Finally, we have called attention to certain public measures prejudicial to the interests of libraries, notably to Senate bill no. 5314, amending the copyright law so that libraries may not import books that are copyrighted in America, without the author's written consent, and the recent Treasury ruling requiring written receipts for all articles imported duty-free.

Under the head of advice, we have urged librarians to spend more money in importation and in the purchase of good books at secondhand and by auction. Besides these specific items of advice others may be inferred from our paragraphs of information. It was thought best to make no formal division between the two, and in fact, as may be seen from an examination of the bulletins themselves, a set of which is herewith submitted, their contents are presented without special arrangement or classification and in the most informal manner, the main object being to reach librarians quickly and effectively.

It is a pleasure to record the reception that has been given to these little bulletins. We have had much evidence of their acceptability to librarians, both in the demand for them from unexpected sources and in voluntary letters of commendation from members of our profession. We have been aided in our distribution by the library commissions of the states of Wisconsin, Indiana, Connecticut, New Jersey and Iowa, who have undertaken to see that the smaller libraries in their respective states are supplied with the cards.

In making our preliminary announcement, the committee stated that "if there seems to be any practicable method by which libraries may secure better discounts directly, such as by business combination or engaging directly in the book business themselves" it would "investigate details and report results as soon as possible."

Your committee is of opinion that there is no inherent impossibility in the formation of such a combination or company. The practical difficulties are the necessity for a considerable amount of capital and the lack of someone possessing both time and interest sufficient for the promotion of such an enterprise. Even the small amount of work done by this committee during the year is no inconsiderable tax on the time of busy men, but if there is some librarian who is willing and able to devote a much larger part of his attention to the matter than we have been able to do, we believe that the results may be interesting and worthy of further and more detailed consideration.

As regards any direct result upon the publishing trade or the book trade of what we have done or what is likely to be done along the same line, we may say frankly that it is not apparent. And although we have not been unmindful of the possible results of a demonstration that the library trade is worth something and that its diminution or diversion into other channels means a loss to somebody, at the same time we feel that immediate relief from the hardships of the net price system must come from what the librarian may do toward adjusting himself beneath the burden, not by ineffectual struggles to throw it off, nor yet by attacks upon those who imposed it.

Combination, in one form or another, is the order of the day and librarians should not be slow to recognize the fact.

If, instead of combining against each other, however, publishers, booksellers and librarians could work together for the common good, they might discover that their aims and interests are not, after all, diverse. We librarians are perhaps in closer touch with the reading public than the members of any other profession. We believe that by stimulating

the demand for literature and increasing general interest in the subject we have already helped the business of those who deal in books. But libraries could aid the book trade not only generally but specifically. Publishers, for instance, spend thousands of dollars in the preparation of book-lists which, if modified, librarians would be glad to circulate for them. This is only another way of saying that those whose interest it is to increase the reading of books should pull together and not against one another.

We feel that one of the most effective ways to improve the situation will be to increase the membership of this association, and to make librarians feel that membership is connecting them in some way with efforts to aid them in their work along the lines that have been followed by your committee. We would, therefore, recommend the appointment of a committee to continue the work that we have begun, with definite instructions to send information along the lines followed by our bulletins of the past year, to all members of this association, as well as to persons likely to become members; but to make it evident in the latter case that those who do not join us cannot expect to profit indefinitely by our activity. That this may be done thoroughly and effectively we suggest that the expense allowance of the committee be placed at \$500.

We believe that in this way the membership of this association might be greatly increased, and that such enlarged membership of the American Library Association would be one of the most effective ways of promoting library combination and mitigating the hardships of the net price system.

An account of the expenses of the committee is subjoined:

Dec. 21, 1903, Dr. B. C. Steiner, travelling expenses.....	\$8.50
Jan. 19, 1904, Mr. J. Laurier, stationery.....	12.50
Jan. 19, 1904, Baker Printing Co.....	13.50
Jan. 19, 1904, M. A. Eichenauer, clerical work.....	1.00
Mar. 11, 1904, Baker Printing Co.....	30.00
Apr. 8, 1904, Mr. J. Laurier, stationery.....	1.50
May 11, 1904, Baker Printing Co.....	15.00
May 11, 1904, Library Bureau, postage.....	12.00
June 18, 1904, Baker Printing Co.....	15.00
June 18, 1904, J. C. Dana, postage and express.....	5.10
Aug. 2, 1904, J. C. Dana, postage and express.....	2.70
Aug. 2, 1904, New York Public Library, postage.....	2.80
Aug. 24, 1904, Baker Printing Co.....	10.00

Aug. 24, 1904, Dr. B. C. Steiner, travelling expenses.....	\$8.00
Sept. 17, 1904, J. C. Dana, postage and express.....	2.10
Sept. 17, 1904, Baker Printing Co.....	6.00
October, 1904, Library Bureau, postage.....	25.08
October, 1904, J. C. Dana, printing, postage and express.....	14.80
	\$175.58
Aug. 24, 1904, Library Bureau, postage....	16.76
	\$192.34

PURD B. WRIGHT: In view of the recommendation of the committee I move that this report be referred to the Council with power to act. *Voted.*

The PRESIDENT: One additional foreign delegate has presented his credentials, this one from Austria—Dr. Paul Cohn, from the Technological Institute of Vienna. The Executive Board recommends that Dr. Cohn be added to the list of Honorary Vice-presidents chosen by you yesterday. We shall certainly be glad to accord Dr. Cohn the compliment of a rising vote.

*(Unanimously carried by a rising vote.)*

The first five or six topics upon the program this morning cover library work in Great Britain, treating it topically. It would be unfortunate that they should be broken. Yet it may not be feasible, owing to the absence of Mr. Jast, to give them as they stand, consecutively, unless Mr. Jast succeeds where others have failed in pushing through the crowd outside. We will, therefore, proceed, with your acquiescence, to the paper of Miss Countryman on State Aid to Libraries.

MISS COUNTRYMAN read a paper on

STATE AID TO LIBRARIES.

*(See p. 148.)*

The PRESIDENT: In its first plan for this conference the program committee had a large ambition. Succeeding the general review at the Congress of Arts and Science it thought that we might take up in our program the progress and present status of the various types of libraries in this country and the various types of library activities, and have each treated in turn. You will see that had we done this, this paper by Miss Countryman would most excellently have covered this particular activity; and it does form a model of what we should have desired to be

covered in each one of the other fields and will be a very valuable contribution to our published Proceedings. Of course, the first reflection upon a statement such as this, as to so large a work already in hand is, Where is it to end? We are to have from Mr. Dewey a discussion of that question—not where it is to end, but where it *should* end. For various reasons, however, it will be desirable that Mr. Dewey's address and discussion be withheld until we can resume the larger room. The program committee, therefore, suggests that we take a step now to a rather distant field and hear something of New Zealand. The paper by Mr. Baillie, librarian of the Public Library at Wellington, cannot, unfortunately, be read by Mr. Baillie himself, who is not with us, but an abstract of it will be read by Mr. Ranck. This program as a whole, in its arrangement for particular days, was necessarily somewhat provisional. The program committee will have to take liberties with the order of papers for a particular day and somewhat as to the order of days. We have but one session each day. There is not a paper on the entire list that any one of us can really afford to miss, and I think that the Executive Board of the Association has a right to expect that members will attend as a matter of course, and that if they are disappointed at not hearing at a particular session the particular paper that they came to hear, they will have something else by way of recompense, but the loss will not be the real fault of the administration. We have compacted, in order to get into this single session, what we could not with any conscience leave out, and everything that has remained upon the program cannot be missed without a serious loss.

SAMUEL H. RANCK read an abstract of the paper by Herbert Baillie on

PROGRESS AND PRESENT STATUS OF LIBRARIES  
IN NEW ZEALAND.

*(See p. 89.)*

The PRESIDENT: Among the papers which we have down from Great Britain are three which will be printed in full in the Proceedings and are to be presented to us in abstract. Those three may, we think, be dissociated

from the rest of the group and submitted now. The first, on Library Legislation; the second, on Production of Books; and the third, on Work with Children.

Dr. BERNARD C. STEINER read an abstract of the paper by John J. Ogle on

#### LIBRARY LEGISLATION IN GREAT BRITAIN.

(See p. 37.)

FRANK B. BIGELOW read an abstract of the paper by Walter Powell, on

#### PRODUCTION OF BOOKS IN GREAT BRITAIN.

(See p. 50.)

Miss L. E. STEARNS read an abstract of the paper by John Ballinger on

#### LIBRARY WORK WITH CHILDREN IN GREAT BRITAIN.

(See p. 46.)

The president read the following cablegram, received from Paul Otlet, secretary of the Institut International de Bibliographie, Brussels:

"Bibliographical Institute expresses confidence your Conference shall realize international co-operation."

ARTHUR E. BOSTWICK read a paper by Henry Bond on

#### RECENT LIBRARY PRACTICE IN GREAT BRITAIN.

(See p. 28.)

The PRESIDENT: This is the last paper which we shall have this morning. Mr. Jast is now here in person; but there are too many who failed to gain admission who would be disappointed not to both see and hear him, and, with his permission and yours, we shall reserve him, with Dr. Dewey, until to-morrow morning. The paper which we have just had was so comprehensive, so lively, so practical a presentation of problems in which almost every one of us have a practical interest that I think we should like to have some discussion or at least observations upon it. Of the topics with which it dealt, three—classification, cataloging and annotation—will naturally be considered in

our session of Thursday morning. As to some of the others we shall hope for some observations to-morrow morning. In the meantime, before we adjourn, the secretary has one or two announcements to make and the chair will state that a communication has been received from the Commissioner-General of the Siamese Royal Commission, extending greetings to this Conference and offering to all members a copy of the handbook "The Kingdom of Siam," published by the Commission and to be had at the Siam Building. Adjourned at 12 o'clock.

#### THIRD SESSION.

(HALL OF CONGRESSES, ST. LOUIS EXPOSITION.  
WEDNESDAY MORNING, OCT. 19.)

The meeting was called to order at 9:45 o'clock by President PUTNAM.

The PRESIDENT: According to the provisional assignment, yesterday morning was to be given to a description of library work in the Continent. As I have at various seasons informed you, the arrangement was provisional and the topics will be more or less shifted. We shall have this morning among other topics the paper from Mr. Jast and the address of Dr. Dewey withheld from yesterday's session.

Yesterday morning we concluded our session with statements with reference to certain of the more popular activities, particularly in Great Britain. The program committee has decided to begin this morning with the statement from Denmark regarding popular libraries there, preceding with that the paper by Mr. Jast.

Miss ISABEL ELY LORD read an abstract of a paper by Dr. A. S. Steenberg on

#### POPULAR LIBRARIES IN DENMARK.

(See p. 63.)

The PRESIDENT: In our original plan for a review of the recent progress and present tendencies in each country we, of course, contemplated a systematic statement from Great Britain. Putting ourselves in communication with the Library Association of the United Kingdom we invited their co-operation and

assistance. They took so much interest that they appointed a special committee that had a scheme of topics which would adequately cover that field, and their selection is indicated in the six topics given on page 3 of the program, set down originally for yesterday morning's session. Of these the paper on "Training for librarians," by Mr. H. D. Roberts, of Southwark, Honorable Secretary of the Education Committee of the Library Association, will be read simply by title. It will appear in the published Proceedings.\* Of the others, we had yesterday the papers on library legislation, on production of books, on work with children, and on recent library practice. The latter, as the chair suggested yesterday, deals with topics which among us are apt to be provocative of discussion. The conditions yesterday were not favorable for discussion. They are better to-day. But, as the paper deals specifically with certain topics which are on our program to-morrow — classification, cataloging, annotation, evaluation — it will be more appropriate to withhold the comments and discussion until they may be undertaken in their proper place topically. The sixth paper is on "Library extension," by Mr. Jast, who is here.

I believe that in addition to Mr. Jast the Library Association of the United Kingdom designated two other British librarians to attend as delegates — Mr. Sutton and Mr. Plummer — who would gladly have attended, but were prevented by urgent business in their own libraries. Mr. Jast, we are happy to say, has come. He has not merely come, but he has been in the United States for over a fortnight and he has made two discoveries — the librarian and the cocktail. He did not say which of them was a novelty. I feel — not as president of your Association but in another capacity — I feel a little responsible for this announcement by Mr. Jast, because he came to St. Louis via Washington. Librarians grow in Washington. They need to. In fact they have to grow faster there than in most other places in order to "catch up." But as to cocktails, I think I ought to bear witness that the only cocktail with which I saw our visitor make personal acquaintance was grown in

Ceylon, of rather dubious nativity at that. Mr. Jast is to tell us, however, of other phases of library extension besides this.

L. STANLEY JAST read a paper on

#### LIBRARY EXTENSION WORK IN GREAT BRITAIN.

(See p. 34.)

The PRESIDENT: We have an advantage over Mr. Jast that he did not have over his colleagues of Great Britain whose papers have been read to us, but not by them in person. Mr. Jast is here. There are many topics which he has touched that awaken interest; many awaken curiosity. Some perhaps might suggest a challenge. I have no doubt that Mr. Jast would be happy to know that they did. Here is a chance to ask of Mr. Jast further information as to any particular points upon which he has touched as to library practice in general in Great Britain, which we have had treated somewhat in the other papers, or as to other phases of library activity upon which he, as representing the Library Association of the United Kingdom, can speak with authority.

MISS CAROLINE McILVAINE: I would like to ask Mr. Jast how a library which had not already a large clientèle would advertise such a lecture, in order that when the lecture was given it might not be to an empty reading room.

MR. JAST: The reply is exceedingly simple. So far as our newsrooms are concerned, they are nearly always filled with people; at all events, in the evening. The newsroom, of course, is one of the features of an English public library which differentiates it from the American libraries that I have seen. You do not make anything like as much of your newsrooms as we do. The newsroom in nearly every British public library — that is to say, the room where newspapers are displayed and weekly papers, sometimes monthly periodicals as well — is an exceedingly popular department of the library — far too popular I think — but anyhow there it is, and one of the advantages of giving these talks in the reading room is that you capture a certain number of people who did not come there to hear the talk, but who are usually glad to remain and who come again to the next talk. With re-

\* See p. 39.

gard to the advertising of lectures proper, this is done, in our case, by syllabus bills. A certain number, perhaps thirty or forty, are struck off, placed in all the libraries of course, and displayed in shops and other institutions of various kinds, clubs and so on. In addition to that we print small hand syllabuses containing a list of the lectures, with lists of books in the library treating of the subjects, and these hand syllabuses are distributed to the readers in the libraries when they come for books.

The PRESIDENT read a telegram from C. H. Gould, of Montreal, expressing regret at his enforced absence, reporting progress for the Committee on Foreign Documents, of which he is chairman, and sending best wishes to the conference.

The PRESIDENT: We had yesterday Miss Countryman's admirable statement of the work done by the state in aid of libraries in this country—a statement necessarily in part historical, by reference, but meant to be particularly a statement of the existing conditions, the work now done. This is not the only country in which the state aids. Mr. Nyhuus is to tell us of what Norway does, through its central government, in aid of the local libraries throughout Norway.

HAARON NYHUUS: I am the first foreigner to speak, and I trust you will kindly remember that we foreigners have to use a foreign tongue. I hope that when you hear me you will think of yourself as in the same position, speaking Norwegian. I should certainly not have dared to call your attention to the work done in Norway for the benefit of our 750 mainly small libraries had it not been for the kind encouragement of your president, Dr. Putnam.

Mr. NYHUUS read a paper on

#### STATE-SUPPORTED LIBRARIES IN NORWAY.

(See p. 60.)

The PRESIDENT: The chair judges, from his post of observation, that to the mind of this audience things are extremely practical in Norway. We had to confess yesterday with reference to the franking of library books from research libraries to other research li-

braries, not merely in Sweden but throughout the Continent, that the United States was not the only nation that has reached its twentieth century. I think we shall have to confess this morning that in certain comparisons some other countries are perhaps making steps towards the twenty-first. State support, a central state commission, a centralized authority, a centralized catalog—an A. L. A. catalog, as it were—centralized selection, printed cards—our compensation must be (it is only partial) that part of Mr. Nyhuus' training was gained among us. If there is any one in this audience not of Scandinavian origin who could have presented in Norwegian a statement similarly lucid and equally delightful and charming in style, he has not yet been notified to the chair.

The Executive Board have to report the accession of another country to our conference—Japan—and to submit for your approval the name of Mr. Seechei Tegima, the chief commissioner of Japan, to be added to the list of honorary vice-presidents. I am sure your rising approval will be as cordial as before. (*Unanimously adopted.*)

We have been hearing of the Decimal System abroad. We heard of it in Russia, in New Zealand, in Australia, this morning from Norway, and as we progress throughout the Continent I have no doubt that we should hear of it in each region reached. Very commonly, almost universally, librarians and others abroad attach to it the name of its founder, in its modern applications. We have not the slightest objection to that. It is a gratification to us to have the Decimal System attached to Dr. Dewey. What we do incline to resent is that by those who have been interested in the study of the Decimal System abroad, but are not fully familiar with conditions in this country, Dr. Dewey has been attached to the Decimal System. We are not content to have him so limited.

The decimal description of Dr. Dewey would be peculiarly inappropriate, a power decreasing as you progress. His influence belongs fully on the other side of the point. If some slay their thousands, it would hardly be appropriate to say that one slays merely his *tenths-of-thousands*! There is no man who

has meant so much to the library activities of this country, of which I spoke in my address on Monday. When I looked over the proceedings of previous conferences I found that at the conference at Chicago in 1893 the president, in opening the sessions, said that he would defer any extended remarks. So far as I observed he did not later offer them. The president was Dr. Dewey. I felt rather abashed under the circumstances in submitting any formal address at this conference; for if one who has so much to say, and who says it with such surpassing facility, could exercise such self-denial on such an occasion, it hardly seemed becoming for me not to follow his example. I was not, however, quite equal to that abnegation. In a note to Boswell you will find a reference to a visit to Litchfield of Johnson, the librarian: "who propagates learning all over his diocese and advanceth knowledge to its just height." Now if we may modify that a bit and read it, "the librarian who propagates *enthusiasm* all over his diocese and advanceth *confidence* to its just height," and the diocese America, we shall have Dr. Dewey.

Dr. Dewey was to discuss the proper limits of state aid. The admirable paper by Miss Countryman gave us a statement as to the work now done. Inevitably we inquire on such an occasion as this, How far beyond shall this work go? The proper limit, the feasible limit, the necessary limit; is there one? Whether Mr. Dewey has succeeded in finding it he will tell us.

MELVIN DEWEY: I was asked to discuss Miss Countryman's paper, to which I listened with great interest. We cannot intelligently examine the limits of state aid without going back to fundamentals, and I haven't anything new to say but simply to restate in this connection the things for which some of us have stood for years. We have been on the observatory, taking an outlook over the things that are being done. Come with me into the basement and let us examine our foundations.

Now, any proposition that looks to broadening library work is going to be opposed. There are good men and women in this Association who during all these years have invariably been with the opposition when every new step of progress was made. When we

discussed an annual meeting of the A. L. A., and the possibility of the life of the *Library Journal* and the library school, and printed cards, and open shelves, and annotations—there were always those, wise and strong and interested, who protested that we were going too far and too fast; and yet all these things have been done and more is before us. But we need those people. The A. L. A. will do better work because of the conservative men and women that hold back. When I come, as I did last week, off the mountains in an automobile weighing three thousand pounds, I was proud of the engine, but I was prouder still of the brakes that made it safe, and we ran steadier and surer to our goal and got there quicker because of these brakes—and yet I confess it is more inspiring to ride on the cow-catcher than it is to be behind and always holding back. Some people can't help this tendency. It reminds me of the Irishman who was driving the pig from Cork to Limerick. Some one said, "Where are you going with that pig?" "To Cork," said Pat. "I thought you were going to Limerick?" Says Pat, "Whist, I *am* going to Limerick; but don't let the pig know it." For twenty-five years we have been going to Limerick sometimes, and have been a little cautious about letting the pig know it. These friends of ours do not say as much as they used to; but they are still troubled, especially on these lines of state aid, because they feel we are doing things that we have no business to do.

It has been inspiring to many of us to hear these reports from various parts of the world. We are proud to be humiliated, when we believe so much in American library progress, to be told from New Zealand, from Canada, from Norway and from other parts of the world of progress so much beyond our own in postal facilities for distributing the best literature. We have been content to sit still, and until recently some of our own people have antagonized the movement to rid ourselves of this incubus; we have been content with laws that charged as much to send the best book that we could select and buy and pay for at public expense to a man's home in sight of the library windows as it costs to send it to the other side of the world. We have been content to let the worst enemy of the public li-



brary, the yellow journal, be circulated at pound rates through the mails, while we pay the highest price for the best literature that we are circulating as an educational force simply for the public good. Here are limits to state aid that ought to be removed. When the American people decide that a thing ought to be done and is a good thing, and when it is clear that a certain way is the best way and the quickest way and the cheapest way, they are not concerned any longer with the doctrinaire who explains that it ought not to be done in that way. They say "he's harmless. Let's go do it."

And now I want to repeat what I have said many times, for some of you may not have grasped all that it means. We are fortunate enough to be living in a great world movement. It is taking shape. Libraries have been in a kind of unsettled equilibrium, and we are now coming to the time of centering them on solid foundations, and these foundations are state and national aid. Let us thank all the bibliothecal gods at once that at last we have in America a National Library ready to take its place as the chief cornerstone in this new work. (*Applause.*) And following upon that, in this great structure that reaches all over the land, in every state there should be another cornerstone, the state library.

Every year those who follow its history see the growing strength of the state library, the place that it is to occupy, and yet we know very well that it has not attained the A B C in the long alphabet through which it has to go. There are two supreme concerns of the state: the sordid one, to build material prosperity; the high one, to raise men, to build character. No one questions that these are the two great concerns of this state and nation. And I have yet to find any intelligent man who questions, when you put these fundamental facts before him, that it is the work of the library that is the cornerstone under both of these concerns, the one essential that we cannot leave out. All civilization and the wonders that it performs is based on the printed page that passes on from father to son the accumulated wisdom of the race. The animal in the forest does what the animals of the same kind have done for a thousand generations before; the savage passes his ac-

quirements on orally from father to son and makes some progress perhaps; but the civilized man who does things like this wonderful Exposition about us, beyond the dreams of human possibility a few generations ago, the civilized man who does this, does it because he is all the while standing on the shoulders of the men who have gone before in all countries and in all ages. And it is the printed page, of which we are the official custodians, that has made the wonders of modern civilization. This is not the theory of the librarian; it is not the dream of an enthusiast. It is the simple fact that we know it we stop to think. Then, on the other side—repeating the statement that I made first at the last International Congress in London—the supreme thing, the building of character, works back to the same beginning. The old statement of old Mother Church in regard to this holds perfectly true: that reflection begets motive, and motive begets action, and action repeated begets habit, and habit begets character. Now, what makes people reflect? It is no longer so much the pulpit or the rostrum or the chance remark. What sets you thinking on some important subject? Something that you have read; something you have been talking of with a friend. What made the friend speak of it? Wasn't it something that he read, or that his friend read? Is it not true that in the great majority of cases reflection among thinking men and women is based in the first, usually, or the second or at least the third remove, on something that was read? So that this is perfectly true: that reading begets reflection, and reflection begets motive, and motive begets action, and action begets habit, and habit begets that supreme thing, character. Ignatius Donnelly once said the state might as well furnish boots as books. Do boots carry on the accumulated wisdom of the world and pass it from father to son, through all the generations, and build material prosperity? It is books, not boots that beget reflection and build character. Before we discuss what limits state aid should have, we face this fundamental fact that our profession is charged with the custody of the printed page, and that the printed page is the cornerstone of the great concerns of the state.

A second thought. We in our libraries are

duplicating exactly the story of the American public school. We have to recognize the public library as one-half, easily one-half of our system of education. We are committed absolutely in the civilized world to the principle that an education for every child born into the world is not only his birthright and the duty of the state, but its privilege. No civilized community dares to withhold that education. But it is a modern thought. It is of our own time. Education is in two parts. The school education that is carried on by elementary schools and high schools and colleges and professional and technical schools and universities, the education carried on in the regular teaching institutions—that is only half, the half that deals with people in youth for a limited period. It does not cover all of life for people who are engaged in other pursuits, who must get their education in the margins of life, holidays, evenings and Sundays and vacation time; that, the home education that reaches all through life for all our people, young and old, is quite as important a factor as the school education.

In 1876, when this Association was organized in Philadelphia, we came together to celebrate the centennial of our independence, and curiously just that year we began the emancipation of the library from the trammels of association with schools and with churches and with various bodies that had recognized something of the power of the book and had begun to build libraries. We began an emancipation looking to our independence, just as the school had been going through the process of emancipating itself from the domination of the church. It is not so long ago. In my own time, young as I am, I remember very well a conference with that great figure in American education, Henry Barnard, so recently gone over to the majority, who went as a young man to nearly thirty different states, and by the courtesy of their legislature stood before them and in almost the words that I use to you to-day pleaded for the establishment, at public expense, of a public school system as a part of the state's organization. Curiously the first conference of librarians ever held in the world, in 1853, was held in the city of New York, in the city and the

year in which the public turned over \$600,000 of property to the Public School Society of New York and established the department of public instruction.

Now we have come to a time when most of the states have established state library commissions. New laws are being made, larger appropriations are granted, legislatures are facing the question, What do these requests mean? And we who attend the A. L. A. should be prepared at all times to defend our position, not by dealing superficially with symptoms on the outside, not by saying "books are a good thing, it is a good thing to give information, and inspiration, and innocent recreation," but by going straight to fundamentals and saying to our finance committees and our governors, "This is not a question that admits of discussion." We should refuse absolutely to discuss it on any plane except that the modern public library is an absolute essential of modern civilization, and that will solve very largely the question of the limits of state aid. The limits are those of fruitful fields and furnished funds.

Just a word as to the developments of state aid. The state library is bound to be for the state what the national library should be for the nation, the center of this work. There are those who still cannot see why this should be, but it is inevitable. It is perfectly useless to discuss it. We are coming to demand a single library interest for every state. We have had in New York for half a century this unfortunate duplication in education. Most of you know that after agonies that have extended over years last year we put dynamite under the whole foolish duplication, and out of the pieces that have come down we have organized a better system than the state ever had before, and with larger appropriation, and we are going to do better work in New York than we have ever done before, under the man of all men in the country best fitted to head the work, Andrew S. Draper, late president of the University of Illinois. The other states will have to unify this work in the same way. The state library started probably in most states with the conception of a law library for the courts; then some of them added to it the historical archives, with

the thought that the history of the state ought to be preserved. In some others the historical society grew up with it, and we had a divided library—law and history. The next development was books for the state departments, and that has been slow. Many states yet have not recognized the duty of the state library to provide the tools for every department of the state, with which it might do its work best; and it was a much later conception that the state library was really the library for the whole state, encyclopædic in its character, belonging to all the citizens of the state and bound to make its rules so that its books might be available to all parts of the state. Then came the other functions that have started often from the state library commissions. Every commission, of course, sends out printed matter, keeps up correspondence, and exercises a certain amount of supervision and direction. The commissions have four natural functions: the founding of new libraries, the improvement of old libraries, assistance in the selection and perhaps in the buying of books and aid as a clearing-house for duplicates. Then comes the question of more definite aid, and the most natural step is lending from the state library, and the development of the home library and the house library in what we call the travelling library system. We are sending what we call the house library to individual homes in New York, so that a farmer in a distant part of the state, away from library privileges, may have a collection of ten books to keep all winter, adapted as well as possible to the different members of his family. A next step is to give books—the Massachusetts system of buying books and giving them to a library to keep—and another is to give money outright, coupled necessarily with the provision that the community shall raise an equal amount from local sources. So we lend books and give money, but we haven't done the main thing yet. For that the best example is the state of Wisconsin, where they have skipped some of the steps that others thought more essential and that were much easier, and have given the library the personal touch, as Frank Hutchins, of Wisconsin, gave his very life to build up the libraries of his state. The travelling librarian—the field librarian perhaps

is the best word—is one of the functions of the state that should be more cultivated if we are going to build up this great library movement.

It is not alone in these directions that the state is to reach out further. There is no reason why we should send books if the same thing can be accomplished better with other things, and we are beginning now to take the next step in sending pictures, music, specimens from the museum. We tried an experiment last year that we are going on with this year in stimulating interest in choice literature by a picture evening. We took the subject "Evangeline," with illustrations from photographs made by Rev. Mr. Compton, himself a native of Nova Scotia, who spent three or four years in collecting the material, choosing carefully the historic costumes of the time, grouping his figures and getting as nearly as possible the scenes that we should have had if we had followed Longfellow's poem and had photographed from point to point. The story of Evangeline, in 190 pictures, was put upon the curtain while it was read by a good reader, the pictures moving across the scene, so that the audience took in the story not alone with the ear, but with the eye. It was an experiment and I watched in the audience, and I was immensely pleased to see among all classes of people an interest beyond what we had anticipated. An interest was developed in Evangeline and in that country that could not have been developed so rapidly in any other way, as by this evening of pictures, helping them to see as well as to hear. We have had Miles Standish in the same way, and this year we have Hiawatha. Of course I believe in the circulation of pictures just as freely as of books whenever they will do the work. Just as proper a function for state money is to supply in all our libraries the perforated paper for music. If you study the advertising pages of magazines they will tell you better than any other index how rapidly the mechanical piano and organ player is being distributed all over this country. Now, there is no use of trying to make people understand art if they cannot see good pictures. You cannot cultivate music without hearing good music. What are people away from the great centers to do? How

often will it be their lot to hear one of Beethoven's great symphonies? Once in five or six years, by good fortune, they may hear a competent orchestra play it. And yet with these simple piano-players a farmer out on the Western prairie, a lumberman back in the Adirondacks—and this is not a fancy sketch—may play the world's best music, over and over, and they and their children may hear the best music that the world has made. Why shouldn't Beethoven's Fifth Symphony be sent from the library to a home that cannot afford to buy those costly rolls, and played there as often as they want it, for a week or two weeks, just as you would send them Shakespeare's "Macbeth"? Such work is within our limits.

The study clubs are within our limits. We have now over six hundred of those clubs scattered over the state that are registered in our state library. These are not desultory clubs, doing all kinds of work, but six hundred clubs that are taking systematic, continuous work on a single topic for at least ten consecutive meetings, and are learning the charm of doing a piece of substantial work, learning to study, getting results. We help make their programs; we lend them books; we lend them lanterns and slides and screens, and send them photographs, and encourage the people everywhere who are trying to carry on educational work or to promote culture in any practical and wise way; and all the extension of teaching that Mr. Jast told us about is within the proper limits of state aid. Lists of available lectures, whether for a single lecture or a full course; help in laying out programs, provision of books and pictures, telling people where they can find instruction in the summer and by correspondence on any topic—in short, it is within the proper limits of state aid that any man, woman or child should be able to come to the public library and ask for help if he wishes to go on with his education, if he wishes to contribute to the widest practical culture. We have great things before us and the public believe in them. There are no appropriations that are granted with less opposition than library appropriations, because the state is learning to believe that nothing pays better than to remove the limits and to let the library do the work that is needed.

Now, when we climb laboriously to the heights of Pisgah let us look back, not on the dusty deserts and the Red Sea past, but over to the Promised Land, under the radiant bow that a good God puts in the intellectual heaven of every man and woman who has faith to look forward; and when we finish this meeting and go back to our homes, let us go forward toward this broad ideal, and look out and not in, forward and not back, up and not down, and, above all, lend a hand.

The PRESIDENT: If Mr. Dewey has conceived a limit, it is quite obvious that he considers it not yet within sight. And you note a very interesting concurrence. Mr. Lehmann, on Monday evening, gave us a most invigorating address, peculiarly invigorating from the confidence it expressed in the gradual amelioration of society and peculiarly because that confidence was expressed by a man of affairs. On the other hand, we have here the confidence which we are well wonted to, of the men and women in the profession who justly exalt their own vocation and its opportunities, because without that exaltation the work could not be done and progress made. I suppose Mr. Lehmann would call himself a meliorist. I believe we always think of Dr. Dewey as an optimist. But there is not much difference between the terms. No optimist believes that we can turn over the world between now and to-morrow morning. It is all a question of gradual amelioration. And after all the question, when we have started, is not so much where we may have to stop one of these days, but whether we need stop now and here. Mr. Lehmann referred to certain discouraging phenomena to which the cynic is apt to point as evidence that the world is going the wrong way. Well, what is the other side? He spoke of corruption in the public service. The question is not whether corruption exists, but what is the attitude of the community toward it. Is it looked upon with nonchalance and with tolerance, with a sort of a jaunty indifference, or does it now awaken indignation? We see flabby books published in immeasurable quantities, but does not the good book survive? We see plays produced day after day that are flabby, but does not the good play make its way? I have heard actors say so with comfort and confidence. The question is, Are things on the

whole getting better with reference to our opportunities? Have we yet gone a step beyond the approval of the community? Dr. Dewey says that we haven't; that he has never heard a criticism expressed by the general public on its behalf as to any of these undertakings that we consider vital to our work, and he may justly say, Why stop now to consider where we may have to stop generations hence?

At first we thought of having the other side represented on the program, of having somebody who would be more apt to speak upon the conservative side, but we came to the conclusion that at such a conference as this the conservative would be inappropriate, even if we could find a man to present it. We are dealing not with pauses but with progress; not with limits but with opportunities; and we haven't any place for the doubter nor for the cynic. On the whole I am inclined to think that Dr. Dewey was correct and appropriate to this occasion in not showing us the limit.

Adjourned at 12 o'clock.

#### FOURTH SESSION.

(HALL OF CONGRESSES, ST. LOUIS EXPOSITION,  
THURSDAY MORNING, OCT. 20.)

President PUTNAM called the meeting to order at 9.50 o'clock.

#### ELECTION OF OFFICERS.

The PRESIDENT announced that the Council had selected nominees for office for the coming year, in accordance with sec. 17 of the constitution, and that these nominations had been posted at headquarters. Other nominations sent in with the signatures of five members of the Association before three o'clock would be added to the official ballot. The election was announced for Friday morning, and the two assistant secretaries, Mr. A. D. Dickinson and Mr. M. G. Wyer were designated as tellers.

Dr. R. G. THWAITES made a brief statement, on behalf of those members interested in historical societies, regarding various exhibits connected with the Exposition that

possessed special historical and bibliographical interest.

The PRESIDENT: It was a confirmation of the theory of the program committee that the present would be an opportune season for a review of existing library conditions not merely in this country but abroad, that an independent inquiry resulting in just such a statement was undertaken by the editor of *Public Libraries*. The results are given in the October number of *Public Libraries*. This number was ready for distribution several days ago, but at the request of the program committee was withheld until this time to prevent any misapprehension as to what these papers consisted of. They cover, in title, the libraries in Germany, modern British libraries, public libraries in Austria, public libraries in Denmark, Swedish libraries, Dutch libraries and other regions, and in some cases the articles are by writers who are down as contributors to our program. They are not the same articles as were to be papers for our program, but there might have been that misapprehension, which would have been unjust to the statements that we are proposing to have to-day; and the editor of *Public Libraries* very courteously withheld the distribution of this number until this time when that apprehension need not exist. Copies may be had at the headquarters, and there are also a score or more copies here for any who desire them.

If it be true that the fame of a librarian may not be lasting before the general public for those administrative qualities which have gone to make success in his work, that is not true as to his reputation within his own profession. Especially is it not true that a librarian who has accomplished much and given great distinction to the office that he holds will be allowed by the intelligent authorities of the institution with which he has been connected to be succeeded by one who will not hold up the traditions of that office. A standard has been created; there is a plateau of achievement upon which his successor must stand. It needs no description of the work of Karl Dziatzko to indicate what the presence here of Dr. Pietschmann, his successor at Göttingen, must mean in the li-

brary world of Germany and must mean as a recognition of Dr. Pietschmann's abilities for that office. Dr. Pietschmann has kindly consented to say a word to us in estimate of the position Prof. Dziatzko held in Germany, the work he did. He has deprecated his use of English and has rather preferred, if we would permit him, after beginning in English to relapse into German. I said that I thought there had not been any vote passed making English the exclusive language of this conference, and that we should all be complimented rather than otherwise to have any of our foreign friends speak to us in the tongue which is the home tongue to them. It takes us with them.

Dr. PIETSCHMANN read a paper on

KARL DZIATZKO.

(See p. 87.)

At the request of the President, Dr. ANDERSSON, Honorary Vice-president, took the chair.

Mr. PUTNAM: From Italy the program, under the session of yesterday morning, had included two papers, one entitled "Recent general progress in Italy," by Dr. Biagi; the other, the "General library situation in Italy," by Signor Chilovi. Dr. Chilovi's contribution was not a paper but a communication addressed to the president of the Association in answer to the invitation to participate. As the recipient in your behalf, of that communication, I ask the privilege of reading it to you, in translation.

Mr. PUTNAM then read Dr. Chilovi's communication, on

SOME PENDING MATTERS OF IMPORTANCE.

(See p. 55.)

Dr. ANDERSSON retired from the chair, which was taken by Mr. PUTNAM.

The PRESIDENT: It seems to the president of the Association that the letter from Dr. Chilovi accepting the plan of this conference as upon a high plane with purposes of international utility is not merely most interesting in itself, but likely to be most serviceable to the purpose we had in view.

Dr. Biagi having at the Congress of Arts and Science contributed one of the two leading statements there given—one of which was upon the history and the other upon the fundamental concepts of libraries in the general scheme which treated all sciences—might rightly feel that as that section of that Congress was in a sense preliminary to our conference, he had there made his contribution to our conference. He has. And yet I am sure that you would not be satisfied not to hear in person from him at our own conference, because there is no librarian upon the continent whose name has been more interesting to those of us who have either visited foreign libraries or been interested in the library movement abroad—the custodian of a distinguished collection, full of the choicest flavor, in a building in itself a monument, Dr. Biagi has not confined himself, as he might have been tempted to do, to the bibliographic research for which he had such talents so admirably cultivated, but has been interested in the promotion of all library activities in Italy, in the education of librarians, in the perfection of the apparatus of libraries. There is no one, I suppose, upon the Continent who has followed with more assiduity all the literature published, even on this side of the water, regarding even the more technical, dry, mechanical part of library administration—that part which has had to receive more attention from us here in America because of the numbers with which we deal than would be supposed to be necessary under existing conditions in Europe. Dr. Biagi has had all these varying interests. You never would be satisfied with your program committee if they had assented to let this week pass without your seeing him in person. Dr. Biagi.

Dr. BIAGI read

A NOTE ON ITALIAN LIBRARY AFFAIRS.

(See p. 57.)

The PRESIDENT: Dr. Chilovi has said in the communication that I read to you that the library subjects which touched only one particular country might well be treated in papers to be printed and that we should, at

this conference, deal only with subjects of international concern. The difficulty with that is that there is not a subject of importance of local library concern that is not of international library concern. There is not a word that Dr. Biagi has told us of the conditions, the prospects, the spirit, the needs in Italy that is not of surpassing interest to us. We do not, in the case of libraries, form international conferences for the sake of making questions international. We form them because all library questions that are of real moment to-day are already international, and a conference that is international is merely a recognition of this. The program committee was not, I see, mistaken in insisting that we should hear from Dr. Biagi.

During Dr. Biagi's address your president rose on your behalf in recognition of the proffer of a gift. In your behalf he is very proud to accept for the records and the library of the American Library Association this superb new edition of Muratori, by the best, most critical editorship which Italy can now provide, and one could scarcely say more. I do not know how large a library we have already. I think we should be rather pleased if we had not begun one, in order that this might form the foundation stone. (*Applause.*) And in your behalf I wish to accept—not in behalf of the American Library Association merely but of this conference—I wish to accept the suggestion with which Dr. Biagi concluded his paper, that this conference might see the birth, under these favoring auspices, of an international federation of library associations and organizations, including bibliographic societies. It would be premature for me to indicate any details upon this subject. It is a matter as to which perhaps some expression will appropriately be formulated to-morrow. But in your behalf I accept that suggestion to be laid before you, and if there be a parliamentary distinction between accepting and adopting, I am sure that in this case any delay in its adoption will be due only to the fact that an international federation requires action of other bodies besides our own.

We yesterday considered some phases of the library movement on the popular side, and the papers that came to us, from Great

Britain, for the most part, dealt with questions that touch the more popular side of library work rather than the research side. Upon our program for to-day are questions practical to library progress. There is the research library in Norway, although Mr. Nyhuus did not speak of it; his scheme was other; there is the research library in Denmark as to which we are to have the statement from Dr. Lange\*; there are the research libraries in Sweden.

It is curious how non-descriptive the science of geography is and of cartography. A cartographer makes first a map of Europe and he puts it up before us. We accept it for what he intends it to be, but it is not our Europe. Every one of us has a Europe different from his, and he cannot construct it. We have individualized Europe as we have individualized the rest of the earth's surface, each one of us. We use figures in common, but I believe it is the fact that our individual concepts of the running scale of figures differ; that in the case of certain people the numbers from 1 to 4 seem to run up and then dip down to 5 and then up to 6 and so on. These are recognized phenomena although we use the same numbers and for practical purposes use them in much the same way. Now, in our conception of the map of Europe we have similar individualities. It is not a flat map; it is a relief. The tourist who has been through Europe constructs experiences upon various places that he has visited. If his experience has been only the most trivial, where the muffins were good or the tea was bad, there is something left there, a little elevation or a depression that forms for him a certain permanent variation of the earth's surface at that point. I think we have all experienced this. And if it is not the question of the tourist at all—I mean the man who travels physically—but merely the tourist in mental matters, over the mental field, *he* also is constructing reliefs all over Europe. The man who is educated, who is interested in one field of science, sees gradually rising an elevation of interest in that field—another man, another elevation; and they won't be the same elevations and the

\* Dr. Lange's paper was not read, but is printed among the papers. (*See p. 67.*)

same places; and the cartographer won't have noticed them at all. Now, the bibliographer and the bibliophile construct such elevations all over Europe; and so do the theologian, the student of ecclesiastical history, the student of texts. The student of texts thinks of codices, the great codex at St. Petersburg, for instance, and that forms for him an elevation; another in the British Museum, and there is one; another in the Vatican, and there is one. And among all these there will be one that stands up on a very high pinnacle, and that is a certain one at Upsala. The interest of the bibliophile in it is different from the interest of the philologist, but to each it stands upon a pinnacle and gives a radiance to Upsala. This book is the version of the scriptures by Bishop Ulfilas; that is, not by him, but translated into Gothic by his direction. It is one of the precious books of the world. The bibliophile looks upon it with reverence as a book of priceless dignity, and the philologist as the foundation of our knowledge of the Gothic. But Upsala has, with this great codex, a university, a very ancient seat of learning; and the university has a library, a most interesting library; and the town is a charming town. Those of you who have reached, as most of you will, Stockholm, should never pass over beyond without going to Upsala, and if, as I did last autumn, you have the fortune to come to Upsala on a lovely autumn day when the brown leaves are crackling under your feet, and come into this tranquil old town, with its charming university and its air of sedate and tranquil scholarship, and if, beyond all, you find on that lucky day the vice-librarian to receive you, that will be a radiant day indeed in your recollection of Europe. (*Applause.*)

And now, Dr. Andersson. Dr. Andersson's contribution to our program is, from his great amiability and most obliging readiness, to be various. Part of it will, however, only appear in print. We shall be able through him to have in our printed Proceedings a systematic statement particularly for each of the great research libraries of Sweden, a systematic statement concerning those libraries which will form in itself a valuable monograph. But I said to him, in behalf of the

program committee, that our interest went beyond mere historical or analytical statement of the general conditions and statistics; that we were to take up at this morning session some questions of practical practice and that it might form a very proper introduction to the consideration of such questions to hear how they were doing some of these things in those research libraries which have existed—the University of Upsala has existed since the fifteenth century—which have existed for years, have been acquired from various sources, have had a picturesque and checkered career, have generally been much embarrassed for space in which to grow and facilities for administration; and what Dr. Andersson will treat this morning will be some of these practices which are common to the three great research libraries of Sweden, particularizing only where their practice differs.

Dr. ANDERSSON read part of a paper on

#### RESEARCH LIBRARIES OF SWEDEN.

(*See p. 71.*)

The PRESIDENT: I notice no face did not show interest, but I noticed many that showed surprise at the description of some parts of these processes, the practices in these research libraries. They are very usual in many research libraries abroad, and that is particularly why we asked Dr. Andersson to recite them to you this morning. It is quite evident that many of them are such as you cannot adopt. It may be healthy, nevertheless, to remember that in the research libraries of Europe learning *has* flourished.

We are now coming to the region of controversy. We have this morning scheduled for treatment—of course we shall only begin with it—classification and cataloging, annotation, which you may call "evaluation" or "estimate" or "critical appreciation" or anything else that may avoid hurting some people's feelings sometimes or all people's feelings at other times. Most of our papers have of course been papers that have interest for us for their spirit and fact, the facts which they set before us, and for many other qualities, but at a conference such as this we cannot have omitted some discussion of



certain of the fundamental problems of library practice upon which opinion differs. If we do not get a difference of opinion here, if that difference is not expressed with some warmth, the program committee will be disappointed.

The first subject is classification, upon which we have had a contribution from Dr. Focke of the library at Posen, who has theorized much upon it, and a brief contribution from the chief classifier of the Library of Congress. We were hopeful of a contribution from Mr. Biscoe, of course; our thoughts would naturally turn to him; but he was unable to prepare it. Mr. Martel of the Library of Congress is not here, and neither his paper nor Dr. Focke's will be read in full, but Dr. Richardson, who also, as you know, has given much attention to the theory of classification, will present some of the features suggested in those two papers, with some comments of his own.

Dr. RICHARDSON gave a summary of the papers by Dr. Focke and Mr. Martel on

#### CLASSIFICATION

which are printed elsewhere.

(See p. 127, 132.)

W. C. LANE: I am pleased and interested to see the suggestion made by Dr. Focke in his theoretical paper, that the grouping of the minor subjects for ultimate subjects of a classified catalog can be improved by, in many cases, arranging them in alphabetical order under classified headings. This is precisely what has been done for the last forty years by the catalog of the Harvard Library. Planned in 1865, I believe it was modified somewhat since that time as the subject has developed, but that is precisely the principle followed. It is a classified subject catalog, arranged entirely in alphabetical order.

W. I. FLETCHER: May I ask Dr. Dewey to answer a question? I take great interest in the prospective new edition of the Decimal classification which has been referred to, and my question is, by what method, in a general way, is it hoped to meet the necessity of the introduction of quite

new subjects — the recasting, as we may say, of such subjects as come up nowadays in sociology and in the new views taken of the philosophical sciences. Using the Decimal classification myself and attempting to adapt it, I confess to serious difficulty in this matter of recasting whole divisions. I should like to ask if he can give us a hint of what it is hoped to do in the matter of making a new edition which shall meet the demands of the future; whether we may expect in the new edition a recasting of departments where there have been radical changes in scientific classification. I may instance sociology as one of the most noteworthy.

Dr. DEWEY: We found, in checking over the users of the classification and asking their advice, a very general agreement on this principle: that it would be unwise to make many very radical changes because the number of users is so large. In view of the amount of cataloging that has been done by the present scheme the cost of changing would be so serious that we found nine-tenths of the people favored rather the plan of providing for new subjects by introducing them where they could be added, *not exactly* as we should have done if we were doing it for the first time, but in a way to provide practically for every subject. We have been actively at work on the new edition for the last two years. The work, which was well advanced, was suspended because of the "A. L. A. catalog," but now that that is off the press we are going to work on the classification. We are expecting almost any day the work from Brussels on which they have been doing so much, and of course it is exceedingly important that we should be in harmony in international use. I myself believe that it is foolish to dream of recasting and remaking a classification over twenty-five years old to fit new theories. The old books exist; they have been cataloged; they have been numbered. If we could change certain details we should be glad to, it would be a great desideratum; but it wouldn't pay at all for the cost. Take an extreme case. Everybody recognizes that it would be much better if History and Philology changed places. That would bring History next to

Sociology, with which it is closely allied, and would bring Philology next to Literature, with which it is closely allied. I have urged people for many years to arrange those classes that way. But although it is a very simple thing to say that all the 9's are changed to 4's, and all the 4's to 9's, it means hopeless confusion in the catalog as used. I do not think it is wise to improve our theory at so practical a cost. Even if we tried to do it, the great majority of libraries would not follow, on account of the expense, and our numbers would be badly jumbled. We got that as the opinion of the great majority of users.

We have no theories in regard to this except to attain the maximum of usefulness. I do not think there is anyone in our library who cares a rap for the fact that the classification has been associated with my name. It never occurs to me as a thing that I have any interest in, except a responsibility to try to make it useful. We shall go to work on it again this fall, and if any one has any further suggestions that you haven't already made in writing, if you will send them in to us they will all receive full consideration. We do not feel at liberty to decide the matter alone. We consult constantly, especially with our friends in Europe who have done so much work in this matter; and where they have already worked out a solution even if we think we know a little better solution, we think it is much better to take theirs than try to make an improvement at the expense of lack of harmony. Harmony is worth more than theoretical perfection. There are some subjects, as Mr. Fletcher says, where the changes have been so radical that we shall simply have to explode them; but they are only a few. I think the result will be that we shall have a classification that is mostly a modification, that will work with the old with a minimum of change, and that will not mean serious expense for a library to adapt itself to. The changes will be in subjects where there is not a great volume of old books. May I repeat most earnestly this word: that we are simply trying to represent the wishes of those who are using this method for numbering books.

The PRESIDENT: This is not a question for America alone. Are we not to hear from abroad, from Brussels, for instance? Mr. La Fontaine.

Mr. LA FONTAINE: Mr. President, ladies and gentlemen, I must speak in English. It is not very easy for me, but I will try to explain what we have done and what are the difficulties we have encountered in developing the Decimal classification of Mr. Dewey. As he has said, we have to save things that we must change as little as possible. It was possible for us, for all the divisions, to preserve all the numbers of the first Decimal classification. We have now only two great difficulties. One is chemistry, which has been so transformed in the last few years; the other is mathematics. In mathematics we have asked the first mathematicians of Europe to help us in developing the original scheme, but they all answer that it is not possible; that ideas in mathematics are so different now from what they were before that a radical change must be made. We have not taken a resolution on that question, because it is very hard to change a matter so divided as this division is now in the Decimal classification, and we hope it will be possible to keep what exists for the older books, because the old ideas in mathematics exist. So I think it is necessary to maintain, as far as possible, the subdivisions of the main subdivision 51. We hope that we can come to an understanding with the new mathematicians and make a subdivision from one of the subdivisions already existing. The new edition, our French edition, is not printed now. All the other parts will be printed and will be before you to-morrow, I hope. The great question is the question of history. We think that all the old divisions can be maintained but that new ones can be introduced without changing the old divisions. We have observed by chance that all dates can be written decimally; so all the years, centuries and even minute dates, as the date of the French Revolution, can be written decimally if you put zero before the numbers of the months and days which have only one figure. Take the date of the 14th of July, 1789, the date of the French Revolution. You may write it

"1789 07 14" and that number is a decimal number. So you can classify all dates under a decimal scheme, using the dates of the months, and we think it is the easiest system to use.

The great difference which now exists between the American decimal classification and ours is that we have placed between parentheses all the form subdivisions, and the geographical numbers. Instead of writing "914.4" for geographical France we write "91(44)." We have done it because geographical numbers are used in all possible subdivisions. Thus "Salaries in Europe" will be "331.2(4)." If we add directly the number 4 to the number 331.2, we will have "331.24," having two interpretations, one a subdivision of the question of salary and the other the salaries in France; and to avoid such confusion we have put all geographical numbers in parentheses.

I think I have said enough for you to see that what Dr. Dewey has said is true, and that it will be possible to enlarge the classification as it exists now so that it will be unnecessary to reform all that has been done until now. The little differences that exist will be very small and it will be easy to use the old cards as they are now and to bring them together with the new cards which will be printed with the new scheme.

Adjourned at 12.30.

#### FIFTH SESSION.

(HALL OF CONGRESSES, ST. LOUIS EXPOSITION,  
FRIDAY MORNING, OCT. 21.)

The meeting was called to order by President PUTNAM at 9.45 o'clock.

The PRESIDENT: The first portion of this morning's session will be devoted to that section of the program under the caption "Bibliographic undertakings of international concern," and the president turns over the gavel to the senior vice-president, who is to conduct this portion of the session, having himself arranged for it.

Dr. RICHARDSON then took the chair, and spoke, in introduction of the topics to follow, on

#### INTERNATIONAL BIBLIOGRAPHY.

(See p. 93.)

The CHAIRMAN: I am very glad that the arrangement was made for me to take the chairmanship for a few moments this morning, if for no other reason than that it gives me the opportunity to say that it is to the world attitude of our president, the Librarian of Congress, that we owe not only the successful inception and progress of this international conference, but the live hope that we have that the American attitude, under his leadership, towards matters of international concern, will always be one of co-operation rather than rivalry, and of earnest endeavor to do our share in the co-operative work of the world. This word "international" is the keynote of all meetings of our conference at this time. The difference between this session and other sessions does not lie therefore in its international character, but in the word "bibliography," and more particularly with bibliography as applied to practical results. Now applied bibliography, as treated this morning, includes the co-operative catalog and the co-operative bibliography intended to be used for catalog purposes. We have to do, in the program this morning, with the international catalog and the international bibliography which may be used as a catalog. To the first class belong the paper by Dr. Fick on the Prussian Gesamtkatalog and the paper of Dr. Anderson on the Accessions-katalog of Sweden: and to the other aspect of applied bibliography which may be used as a catalog belong the papers of Dr. Adler and Mr. La Fontaine, and from another point of view the papers of Miss Hasse and Mr. Thompson.

Now it has been my fortune to need more or less to use manuscripts, and Dr. Putnam has asked me to say a word regarding the extreme courtesy that I have met with in this use among the European libraries, so many of whom are represented here to-day. Time would fail if I were to begin to repeat the innumerable courtesies of foreign librarians in the matter of special facilities and special loans. When, e.g., the Laurentian Library was about to be closed for a num-

ber of days and Dr. Biagi saw my face fall, "Why," said he, "Let's see. This is a manuscript absolutely unique. Its illustrations are such that it would be a world disaster to have it lost. Almost anything else I would be glad to let you take elsewhere, but about this I don't know. But after all," he said, "it is for scholarship, and if you like I will send it over to the university library and you can work on it during the vacation here." So he sent it over to another part of the city and I was able to work it through. That is characteristic of what I have found in Italy, and Germany, and all over.

But it is not of that phase that I was to speak. What I was to speak about is the sending of manuscripts from one library to another, even from one country to another, and that not only for the native but for the stranger from abroad, as a matter of international courtesy. One summer I wanted manuscripts from the west, north and south of France. The question rose: Shall I travel to all those places? They were not manuscripts of absolutely the first importance for my purposes, but they were manuscripts I ought to see for that particular work. But must I go to all parts of France for them? No. At the National Library in Paris they gathered those together for me, and I was able to see in two or three days what would have taken me as many weeks to get around to, and what seemed remarkable and even unnecessary courtesy—I was not allowed even to pay expenses of transportation. The last time I was abroad I wanted something similar in Germany. There were two manuscripts at Leipzig and one at Vienna which it would have required long special trips to see, so I wrote to the two libraries. Without any concern whatever, with the utmost courtesy and the utmost promptness, the manuscripts were sent me—Vienna to Munich, Leipzig to Munich—and there I was able to use them with half a dozen Munich manuscripts all together, to a great saving of expense in time and money. When our government gives us the reasonable rates for postage on library books for which we hope, we may be able to do as well for one another and for foreign visitors in the matter of

inter-library loans as they do abroad, but not until then.

Mr. BOWKER: Before you pass to the papers, may I make this suggestion, in line with your remarks—a suggestion perhaps to the committee on resolutions: A service to one is a service to all and I think it would be graceful at least in the American Library Association to recognize the service done to American scholars by our friends from abroad. I would, therefore, suggest to the committee on resolutions that in expressing our gratification at the presence of foreign representatives they also record the gratification of American librarians at the most liberal and generous treatment which American scholars have had at the hands of our foreign brethren. (*Applause.*)

The CHAIRMAN: I ask all those who would like to confirm this recommendation which Mr. Bowker suggests to raise their hands. (*Unanimously adopted.*) It is unanimously supported.

In taking up this portion of the program the order has been somewhat inverted. Taking first the Prussian Gesamtkatalog, I regret to say that Dr. Fick's paper, which is on the way here, has not come to hand and cannot be read therefore at this time. There was a certain delay in consequence of having to submit it to the Ministerium, and the result was that although I had word last night that it would be sent, it has not yet arrived, and we miss from the oral, but not we trust from the printed, Proceedings this very interesting example of the application of this co-operative method to actual catalog work.\* The paper of Dr. Andersson is next, his report on the Swedish Union Accessions katalog. Dr. Andersson.

Dr. AKSEL ANDERSSON read a paper on

#### THE SWEDISH ACCESSIONS-KATALOG.

(See p. 112.)

The CHAIRMAN: We have on the program two items which belong together. Both in their character and in their relation to general method, they belong rather with the pre-

\* Dr. Fick's paper is printed in the Papers. (See p. 105.)

aration of further enterprises in international bibliography than with the actual enterprises which are now under way. They are in fact contributions to international bibliography. The first of these will be presented by Miss Adelaide Hasse, of the New York Public Library.

Miss HASSE read a paper on

**BIBLIOGRAPHY OF PUBLIC DOCUMENTS.**

(See p. 116.)

The CHAIRMAN: Miss Hasse has long been known as master of her subject. I fancy the bearing of her remarks on the question of the advantage of formal international co-operation between library associations was lost on none of us. Our next paper is by a man who, though not so long known to us in the Library Association, has equally become known as master of his subject, and the subject on which he speaks is that of a bibliography which is being waited for with eagerness by librarians.

Dr. JAMES DAVID THOMPSON gave an account of the

**HANDBOOK OF LEARNED SOCIETIES.**

(See p. 114.)

The CHAIRMAN: We are happy in having for the remainder of our program three papers on the three most active and characteristic enterprises in international bibliography at the present day. The first of these papers is on the International Catalogue of Scientific Literature, and we are especially happy in being able to have this time the direct representative, Dr. Adler, who has shown himself a champion of international co-operation in many ways besides this.

Dr. CYRUS ADLER read a paper on the

**INTERNATIONAL CATALOGUE OF SCIENTIFIC LITERATURE.**

(See p. 97.)

W. DAWSON JOHNSTON read a communication from Dr. Herbert Haviland Field on the

**CONCILIUM BIBLIOGRAPHICUM OF ZURICH.**

(See p. 99.)

The CHAIRMAN: The one remaining paper of this section of the program is the paper on

the Institut International de Bibliographie of Brussels, and we shall have the pleasure of hearing this from Mr. La Fontaine, who is already well known to you as a member of this conference, and who is also equally well known to you as the enthusiastic and competent promoter of the whole plan.

HENRI LA FONTAINE read a paper on the

**INSTITUT INTERNATIONAL DE BIBLIOGRAPHIE.**

(See p. 101.)

Dr. RICHARDSON then gave up the chair to the President.

The PRESIDENT: I receive back the gavel with reluctance, for it seems to me that this section of our session just closed is a very important notification of the broad work that this Association proposes beginning, and I should have liked to see this subject prolonged into discussion of further practical detail.

You recall my communicating a letter to you from M. Picot regarding his inability to be with us to represent France at our conference. In the list of the countries represented upon our program additionally in delegates who have been selected as Honorary Vice-presidents France was, owing to the absence of M. Picot, unfortunately omitted. That omission has been made good. The Commissioner-General representing France at the Exposition, realizing the significance of this conference, as possibly the beginning of a series, realizing the interest of France in a report of its proceedings, has designated M. Jules Boeufvé—recently counsellor to the French Embassy at Washington, now we suppose to be designated as *amicus curie* of the Commissioner-General—as a delegate to us, and the Executive Board asks to add his name to the list of names of the Honorary Vice-presidents. I ask your approval as before by a rising vote. (*Unanimously carried.*)

Dr. ADLER: Before resuming the regular business, I am going to ask permission to submit a resolution which might seem to come as a climax to the proceedings up to this point. Prof. Biagi, I think, yesterday struck the keynote of what was in the minds of every one when he suggested some closer association of the associations of librarians and bibliographers than has existed hereto-

fore; and I presume, sir, in "accepting" his proposition at the moment you voiced the sentiments of every member of the American Library Association. Nevertheless, it is necessary to put that in some business form, and I venture to present to you a resolution. It will, I understand, of course go to the committee on resolutions and is subject to modification.

It is as follows:

"The American Library Association, at its 26th annual meeting, held in St. Louis, on the occasion of the Louisiana Purchase Exposition, has been honored by the presence of distinguished delegates representing the library and bibliographical interests of many of our sister nations, and the Association has heard from them with pleasure the suggestion of a federation of the various library associations and bibliographical societies of the world.

"Believing that international co-operation, which has already done so much to promote interests common to all nations may be expected to be effective in the field with which we are concerned,

*"Be it resolved,* That the incoming Executive Board be requested to appoint a special committee of five to consider plans for the promotion of international co-operation among libraries; that the committee be directed to ascertain whether the library associations and bibliographical societies of other countries are disposed to entertain favorably such a proposal; that the committee be instructed to report to the next annual meeting of the Association with such recommendations as it may deem fit.

In submitting this resolution, Mr. President, I would only like to make the single remark that just as there are great advantages from international association, so in such proportion must we enter upon international enterprises with caution and self-restraint. International enterprises have great advantages and can only be effective by mutual concessions and compromises.

The **PRESIDENT**: Under the rules of the Association the resolution as read by Dr. Adler goes to the Council. The Council meets this evening and will be able doubtless to report it back to-morrow morning.

I express regret for the Commissioner of Japan that he could not wait this morning to hear this resolution read, for he was much interested in its prospective influence. He

will, I hope, be with us to-morrow to hear it reported back.

In our program yesterday we had two great fundamental questions of library practice — one, classification; the other, cataloging. Next came annotation, not perhaps one of the great fundamental problems, but one which is just now being considered with great vivacity. Now, I notice that when anybody is treating now of classification he is apt to refer to the tendencies in cataloging as bearing upon the problem of classification, and when he is treating of cataloging he is very apt to refer back to classification as bearing on cataloging, and now also on annotation just as he refers to subject bibliographies as bearing on the problem of cataloging. So it is not necessary for us logically to follow the order of the subjects in the list as given. It is convenient to vary the order, owing to Mr. Fletcher's necessary departure from town this afternoon, and to hear first something from him upon the subject of annotation. It is also a useful method, however, to begin the consideration of a general question by a specific question, and Mr. John Thomson, of Philadelphia, will submit a communication embodying a specific question.

**JOHN THOMSON**: For some years some of our librarians have been carefully considering the importance of arriving at some method of classifying fiction. This matter was discussed at several library meetings held in the state of Pennsylvania, and finally a committee was formed by the Keystone State Library Association to consider the question of the evaluation and classification of fiction in public libraries. That committee finally made a report urging that a tentative effort should be made to deal with the question, limiting the first attempt to classification and leaving the matter of evaluation for the future. Another committee was formed, and it was finally decided to take one branch library, take all the books of fiction in that one branch, and classify them almost entirely on the Decimal system, adding only some supplementary headings

I am much indebted to the president for the opportunity of saying a few words as to what we have done, and I desire then to ask

co-operation and assistance from other libraries. We took the Wagner Institute branch of the Free Library of Philadelphia, because it was the oldest of our branches and therefore had probably a larger selection of books than the other branches of the system. About 4500 books were classified. As far as possible they were classified under the Decimal classification, with the addition of supplementary headings, so as to bring in such subjects as Adventures, American Indians, Character sketches, Life, subdivided under different countries, Scandinavian, Norwegian, Russian and so on; Military tales, School tales, and Sea tales. A small note was appended to each title, the notes comprising in most instances only two or three lines pointing out the treatment of the subject, and especially giving the names of legendary or historical personages introduced in the book. When the work was prepared for the printer it was thought it would be a valuable and useful addition to have an index of these historical or legendary personages, and an index of some forty pages was appended, showing in what novels you may find George Washington, William Shakespeare and other famous characters. We also used a system of rubber stamps, and indicated on the book label the subject according to our classification.

I desire to-day specially to ask the kind consideration and co-operation of the librarians of other libraries in carrying on this work. We want to increase the work by a cumulative system until the classification shall include the ten thousand most important books of fiction printed prior to the end, say, of last year. The way in which co-operation and assistance can be given is to appoint a committee. The New York Library Association, at its recent meeting in the Adirondacks, formed a committee to co-operate in this matter, and that committee and the Pennsylvania committee propose to issue a joint circular asking co-operation and showing how other libraries can classify the books on their own shelves and not included in this volume, and so enable us in the course of a year or so to bring out a new volume. In this way, by a cumulative system, it is hoped that we may

furnish a weapon to answer the common but unsound objection that the circulation of books in free libraries is mainly of ephemeral and not valuable material. We hope by this classification to show that fiction is the modern vehicle by which many serious subjects are submitted to the public, and that it is a useful thing to read and to study good books of fiction. These are the points which it occurred to me as desirable to lay before you and I trust that when the proposed circular reaches the librarians of the different libraries in the state that it will not be put aside, but that you will, by offering us suggestions as to improvements, aid in bringing what has been a very laborious work to a better and an enlarged condition. The work has been printed in lino type shape, so that what is useful may be preserved in the cumulative volumes and what is useless may be readily omitted.

The PRESIDENT: I suppose the way in which annotation has come to be a practical matter with us librarians is the difficulty of obtaining information from other sources as to that very difficult class of material from which we have to select current literature. It is a question of depending upon the critic. We find that the critics nowadays are not particularly certain as guides. I am not sure that they were particularly more reliable in former days. I recall an estimate in a leading magazine in 1853—I do not recall it personally but I recall the quotation of it—of a work of fiction then just issued:

"In our opinion the book is anything but a failure. It has all the nice power of observation and picturesqueness of the author; but as the action is laid in past times it cannot have the freshness and truth of a novel relating to the present day. The story is a little too intricate, and not overinteresting."

The book was "Henry Esmond" (Lampeter.)

If we cannot depend on the critics we are very apt to go direct to the author and see what indications he gives. Well, we have always been accustomed to think of the preface as an introduction. You remember, however, that when Mr. Boswell asked the mild sage who, he knew, had written a preface to a certain dictionary of commerce by one Robert

Rolt—asked him whether he knew Rolt: "Sir," said he, "I never saw the man and never read the book. The booksellers wanted a preface to a dictionary of trade and commerce. I knew very well what such a dictionary should be, and I wrote a preface accordingly." (*Laughter.*)

There are questions, however, at issue, if the librarians come to undertake an estimate in their own behalf or to secure such an estimate by the aid of outside specialists. There are questions of policy, questions of propriety, questions of policy and utility. We heard from Mr. Bond that "in the matter of annotations there is a very sharp division of opinion amongst British librarians as to whether the annotations should be critical or not. . . . We understand there is the same conflict of opinion in America, but with you we believe the majority are prepared to stand for criticism or evaluation; with us the greater number appear, for the moment, to be against." What position Mr. Fletcher takes we shall ask Mr. Fletcher to state.

W. I. FLETCHER read a paper on

#### ANNOTATION.

(*See p. 144.*)

The PRESIDENT: These three topics of classification, cataloging and annotation are so interdependent and interrelated that they ought, in any discussion, to be considered together. We shall conclude this morning with the main statement on cataloging. The program committee asked Mr. Lane to prepare that. Its treatment by him is what the committee hoped it would be—large, calm, and scientific. With that statement before us we shall be prepared to-morrow morning to take up the discussion, so far as we may desire to discuss them, of these three topics, and as this is one of the most technical and scientific of all the topics that can be considered in the Library Association, your President thinks that you are entitled to an authority superior to that of the present occupant of the chair. While Mr. Lane reads his paper I shall ask Dr. Pietschmann to take the chair.

Dr. PIETSCHMANN, Honorary Vice-president, took the chair, and W. C. LANE read a paper on

#### PRESENT TENDENCIES OF CATALOG PRACTICE.

(*See p. 134.*)

Adjourned, 1.15 p.m.

#### SIXTH SESSION.

(HALL OF CONGRESSES, ST. LOUIS EXPOSITION,  
SATURDAY MORNING, OCT. 22.)

The meeting was called to order by President PUTNAM at 9.45 o'clock.

The PRESIDENT: With your leave I will call first for a brief statement from Mr. W. D. Johnston, with reference to an annual review of library literature.

W. D. JOHNSTON: In order to bring before the Association a motion, I wish to make a very few remarks with regard to the preparation of the year-book of library science.

Mr. JOHNSTON then spoke on

#### A YEAR-BOOK OF LIBRARY LITERATURE.

(*See p. 126.*)

Mr. JOHNSTON: With a view to the preparation of a year-book of library literature, either under the auspices of this Association or by this Association in co-operation with the next international library congress, I move, Mr. President, reference of this matter of a year-book of library literature to the Council of this Association.

The PRESIDENT: Are there any suggestions or remarks? It is proposed that the project of a year-book which shall be a library record—and some other things—shall be referred to the Council.

S. H. RANCK: Does that mean that the Council has power to act, to carry this plan into effect?

The PRESIDENT: It would not so mean unless that were so designated.

Mr. RANCK: I should like to have the motion amended to that effect.

The PRESIDENT: It was perhaps Mr. Johnston's idea that such a hand-book would involve international co-operation and therefore not be a matter simply for the Council. So that perhaps it would be undesirable to do more than refer it as a matter for inquiry, investigation, and subsequent report. Am



I right in interpreting your ideas, Mr. Johnston?

Mr. JOHNSTON: Yes, Mr. President.

The PRESIDENT: All those in favor please say aye; opposed, no. *Carried.*

The PRESIDENT: The paper on "Recent national bibliography in the United States," by Mr. Bowker, prepared as a necessary contribution to a conference such as this, has been systematically prepared and will be printed with the Proceedings; but, at the suggestion of Mr. Bowker, will not be read.\* In the session as arranged for Thursday there is a topic, "Women in American Libraries," upon which we were to have a paper from Mrs. Fairchild. This topic was suggested from the fact that all of us who are administering libraries of considerable size in the United States, receiving visitors from abroad, are constantly asked as to the number of women employed and the kind of service they perform, and so on, and it seemed that it might be appropriate, as part of our record of this year, to have a systematic tabulated statement as to the number of women employed in American libraries; the character of the positions they hold, the work they perform, their relation to the whole. We are familiar with these conditions. Our colleagues from abroad are not so much so. They have shown constant interest in the utilization of women in all types of positions in the libraries. Mrs. Fairchild very properly said that such a statement was in no sense required by the women of this country, if it were a question of their claim to recognition in library service. We all know that. This contribution is not a paper; it is a tabulated, systematic statement which will appear in the Proceedings, but will not come into our program this morning except to be accepted for publication.†

We left off yesterday at the conclusion of the main paper on cataloging by Mr. Lane. We are now to have some comments upon that by Mr. Clement W. Andrews, librarian of the John Crerar Library of Chicago.

#### COMMENTS ON MR. LANE'S PAPER.

C. W. ANDREWS: When I was asked to comment on Mr. Lane's paper, I was in-

formed that the principal papers were expected to be dispassionate and impartial in their reviews of the present tendencies in library work, but that the comments on them could be as polemical as their authors chose to make them. Naturally, the opportunity offered me by the president for unsparing criticism is most tempting, but unfortunately for me, though fortunately for you, Mr. Lane's paper is so temperate, so accurate, and so thorough, as to offer me almost no points for dissent and but few for amplification.

Passing over for the moment the first point of his paper, the question of the subject catalog, it seems to me that what is said of the A. L. A. printed cards for analytical references fails to give an adequate idea of the difficulties met in this co-operative work. Although there are only five libraries responsible for the selection of the periodicals to be analyzed, there are almost as many—and at least two very different—lines of selection favored. Consequently the work done must suit in very different degrees each of these libraries and probably each of the other six subscribing libraries. So far as our experience is concerned, I see no reason to change the opinion which I expressed at Lakewood that a large library would not find it practicable to put all these titles in its catalogs, but that it ought to insert the titles of all articles which from their style of publication, *e.g.*, with separate title-pages, or from their length, are likely to be republished in separate form or quoted as individual publications.

Another point which might well be emphasized is the postponement, or perhaps even the elimination, of the question of a substitute for the card catalog, brought about by the general use of trays in place of drawers.

Mr. Lane's paper was necessarily brief in its treatment of the minor details of cataloging. I wish, however, that I could share more fully his impression that American cataloging had been brought into closer agreement with the best literary style in its treatment either of English or of foreign languages. Some of us who heard Mrs. Fairchild's clear and apparently unanswerable statement at Magnolia of the proper position of the A.

\* See p. 121.

† See p. 157.

L. A. in these matters—a statement which appeared to be in accordance with the practice of the great majority of the larger libraries as well as of those libraries represented at that conference—have been surprised and disappointed at the failure of our Committee on Rules to follow her advice. Not only on such questions of style as capitalization, abbreviations, etc., are we at variance with recognized literary style, but on the very important technical questions of main entry of books of indeterminate authorship we are at variance with the best European usage. If this conference does anything toward a reconciliation of these differences it will be by no means its least important result.

Mr. Lane's suggestion of a central printing office for titles of new books not purchased by the Library of Congress, and for which therefore cards cannot be obtained from it, seems to me very practical. The John Crerar Library purchases annually, even within its limited field, some two or three thousand volumes not purchased by the Library of Congress. That some at least of these titles are wanted by other libraries is shown by the fact that at present three libraries (those of the Northwestern University, the University of Michigan, and the U. S. Geological Survey) are regularly taking advantage of our offer to supply copies at cost. It is probable, therefore, that a more comprehensive plan would be successful. In this connection the possibilities of the monotype might be considered. An examination of this machine has convinced me that it comes near to the ideal for library work. I am sure that you could not fail to be interested in the ingenuity of the invention, but lack of time forbids a description of it. Its adaptability to our needs is shown by the fact that the retention of a perforated slip of paper not over ten feet in length and costing not over one-fifth of a cent will make possible the reprinting of a catalog entry at any time and in any sized type, while the cost of the first impression is much less than from type set by hand and no greater than from linotypes.

Returning now to the first point of Mr. Lane's paper, that of the subject catalog, it

is interesting to note that our last discussion of the fundamental questions in regard to it took place at our last Exposition meeting at Chicago eleven years ago. At that time the Association formally recorded its opinion that the days of the subject catalog were not yet numbered and that there was no prospect of its passing away within a generation. With a third of that time already gone, Mr. Lane fully confirms that opinion and his summary of the reasons for its existence appears to relegate its disappearance to the dim future. Accepting then its desirability as proved, the real question for a library without one or without a satisfactory one is the kind to be chosen.

Now Mr. Lane appears to consider the choice to lie between a dictionary or a classed catalog. A better answer is that of the tramp, who, when asked by his hostess whether he preferred apple or mince pie, replied promptly and emphatically, "Both, Madam, both." A still better answer is, with Dr. Focke—a combination of both. It is certain that many special subjects are not easily treated in a classed catalog, because the books on them must necessarily be widely separated in a classed catalog according to their relation to larger subjects, and that again many special topics must be lumped together under a more general heading (ex., Cat-boats under Boat-building). In all such cases, alphabetical entry under the most specific heading undoubtedly helps the reader most.

On the other hand, the classed catalog furnishes the only practical means of serving the scholar who wishes to exhaust the resources of the library on a broad subject. If you doubt this statement read the list of cross-references under Botany in the "List of subject headings" and consider how many more would be found necessary in a library making a specialty of botanical literature.

That such considerations have made libraries dissatisfied with both classed and specific entry catalogs can be easily understood. A combination of the two was suggested by me as early as 1896, and has been worked out at the John Crerar Library in the past nine years. In the exhibit of the Library

of Congress in the U. S. Government building you will find a sample case. Its actual working has been so successful that I venture to describe it somewhat in detail. It is in three sections:

1. Author catalog, not differing materially from that portion of other catalogs.

2. Classed subject catalog, arranged according to the D. C. This part is very full, attempting to place a title wherever it might be of use to readers. Under each subdivision the arrangement is chronological, but with the latest title in front, an arrangement with which we are very well satisfied.

As to the system of classification, I do not desire to make any especial plea for the D. C., but I do take issue with the statement that it was primarily designed for small public libraries or is necessarily limited in its application to them.

Included in the classed catalog is a topographical index which has seemed to us to avoid happily the many difficulties of the usual American methods of separating more or less effectively throughout the alphabet and sub-alphabets the material relating to a country. In this index the first entry is by the D. C. number for the place, under 900 to 999, and then by a subheading consisting of the first three numbers of the D. C.

3. The third section is primarily an alphabetical index to the classed catalog. Such an index is an absolute necessity without which no classed catalog is complete. One of its peculiarities is its being on cards, and so it has the advantages of that form in including at once new subjects and excluding all unnecessary and misleading references. The other notable peculiarity is the insertion of titles under those specific headings which seem to us not well treated in the classed catalog.

It must not be thought that I consider this the only possible solution of the problem. For libraries classified by the D. C. a simple form of a combined catalog can be obtained by following Miss Tyler's suggestion in the *Library Journal* for 1903, p. 21, to refer from all general topics to the shelf list. And on the other hand an alphabetically classed catalog like that of Harvard (which seems to be the type which the Library of Congress

is approaching) can be conveyed into a combined catalog by a systematic insertion of specific subject headings in their proper places, referring to the more general heads and accompanied or not by titles, according to the principles suggested by our experience.

The officials of a library possessing such a catalog undoubtedly would find themselves able to render better assistance in many cases, and nearly the only objection to be urged is the extra cost. Admitting that this would be prohibitive without the use of printed cards, though I am by no means sure of this, still with them I cannot consider the argument of any strength. The guides are required in any case, leaving the extra cost less than a card for every two titles, so that the cost of the cards is small. The cost of determining the proper subject heading and that of storing the extra cards is more considerable, but without entering into an elaborate calculation I may say that the total appears to be an insignificant fraction of the money spent in purchasing the book, preparing and printing the title, and determining its classification. We find that on the average the total number of copies of a title used in the whole catalog is less than 5 (2.5 in the classed, 1.7 in the author, and 0.4 in the index). As on the average 1 title covers two volumes, the number of cards for volumes is about 2.5. I can conclude, therefore, with the hope that those libraries which are dissatisfied with either a classed or dictionary catalog alone may find this experiment at a combined catalog sufficiently promising to secure their efforts in obtaining from similar experiments the best possible results.

**THE PRESIDENT:** We are in receipt of a contribution to our Proceedings, a report on the libraries of Guatemala, by the accredited delegate to the conference, Mr. Kingsland, a statement of but two pages, which will be an interesting contribution to the Proceedings and will be printed there in full.\*

I am in receipt also of a communication from Mr. Bennett who represents, with the Chilean Minister, the libraries of Chile at our conference, giving a similar statement, as to

---

\* See p. 91.

the libraries of Chile. This statement also will be recorded with gratification in our Proceedings.\* It contains, however, one passage which I shall read to you, as follows:

"Chile has much to learn from nations who can depend on greater resources and experience, and the discussions and conclusions of this congress will assuredly be of interest to us. Since it has not been possible for me to be personally present at your debates, permit me to ask for such publications as may be issued in consequence of those discussions; and, if I may, for any others that relate to the work of the American Library Association.

"I do not know whether that Association possesses its own library, or is merely an association of librarians. If the former supposition be correct let me place at its disposal 24 volumes, comprising the publications of the National Library of Santiago and of its director, Señor Don Luis Montt."

Mr. LANE: Mr. Bennett suggests, it seems to me, one thing in which we might well take part. So far, I believe, we have distributed our Proceedings only to our members. Why should not they be sent to a certain number of foreign libraries as well? I should like to move, Mr. President, that the Executive Board be requested to consider the advisability of distributing the Proceedings of our conferences to a certain number of foreign libraries and library associations. *Voted.*

The PRESIDENT: We are now to hear from Mr. Jast on the

#### REVISION OF THE CATALOGING RULES OF THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF THE UNITED KINGDOM.

Mr. JAST: You have in your association an advisory catalog committee which has for some time past been engaged upon the work of preparing a new edition of your official association cataloging rules. We also in our association have had a similar committee appointed to consider and prepare a revised edition of our association rules, the rules of the Library Association of the United Kingdom, for an author catalog. This committee was appointed at our Birmingham meeting in 1902, as the result of a paper which I had the pleasure of submitting to that meeting, in which I pointed out that our official rules

had been several years out of print and that as it was necessary to reprint to meet constant demand for them, and as we had been also put to shame by the New York State Library which had reprinted those rules, it was desirable that before reprinting we should reconsider the whole business and bring our rules into better harmony with the best current cataloging practice. That committee was appointed at Birmingham and is a thoroughly representative committee. That is to say, it represents the views and the practices of all kinds of libraries. It has upon it Mr. Fortescue, representing the British Museum; it has Mr. Hulme, representing the Patent Office; it has Mr. Tedder of the Athæneum, representing large club and institution libraries; and it contains in addition a considerable number of municipal librarians; so that all kinds of practices and all kinds of views are represented upon it.

When I was secretary of that committee—I may say that I am no longer secretary and since my resignation that committee has exhausted no less than three secretaries—I received a letter from Mr. Dewey in which he referred to the fact that your association had a committee engaged in doing the same work that our committee was doing, urging the importance of establishing a common code between the two countries, and suggesting that as we were engaged in the same work we might as well work together and in the same way. At the time I received that communication from Mr. Dewey the work of our committee had not assumed a definite enough shape to render it advisable for any action to be taken then, but I wrote to Dr. Putnam asking for copies of the advance edition of the rules issued by your committee, which had not then been published. He was good enough to send copies for the use of our committee and it is only just that I should state here that we have found those rules exceedingly useful in our work. They have been upon the table at every meeting of that committee and have been constantly consulted, and we have taken the opportunity indeed of "lifting" straightway a considerable number of them. In August of this year our work had advanced to the stage that we

\* See p. 92.

printed a draft code which was presented to our meeting at Newcastle in September this year. That draft code was submitted to the general meeting of the association, not for adoption, for we did not consider that the association was capable of really adopting those rules in a large general meeting, but simply for discussion. At that meeting the following resolution was unanimously passed, arising out of the letter of Mr. Dewey which was read by the then secretary of the committee:

"That this meeting cordially approves Mr. Dewey's suggestion in favor of a common code of cataloging rules for England and the United States, and hereby instructs the Council to take the necessary steps to attain this object."

(*Applause.*) That resolution was submitted in due course to the committee on catalog rules and that committee passed the following supplemental resolution:

"That Mr. Jast be requested to convey the resolution of the annual meeting to the American Library Association Conference at St. Louis, and to ascertain if possible whether the American Library Association is favorable to the common action suggested, and what method of procedure in the opinion of the American Library Association or of its Catalog Rules Committee is desirable."

Well, Mr. Chair, these two resolutions form the credentials upon which I venture to submit this matter to your attention. I do not think it necessary that I should endeavor to be eloquent upon the advantages of such action as is here suggested between the two countries. Those advantages must be perfectly obvious to every librarian. They are obvious and they are immediate, and the time seems peculiarly opportune for this action because we both appear now to have arrived at identical stages in this work. The committees of both associations have printed draft rules or advance editions and neither committee I understand is finally committed to any of those rules. If we do not seize the present opportunity for common action, then, owing to the progress of various bibliographic undertakings in one country or another—for example, the vast card undertaking of your Library of Congress—I am afraid the

chance of rendering so signal a service both to library economy and to bibliography will never again present itself; at all events during our lives. And the work of co-operation does not seem to me to present any obstacles worth naming, in view of the results to be achieved. Nor, I think, need the work take any long time. If our two codes as printed are laid side by side you will see that we are agreed upon all the important points. There are no very important differences between the two codes. Consequently, we can eliminate a large number of the rules and the two committees can simply deal with the residuum, the differences between which will, I am convinced, be easily adjusted.

You will observe that we do not come before you with any proposition as to an international cataloging code. There can, of course, be no question that such an international code would be a magnificent achievement, but we are inclined to think that the time is not ripe, at any rate for the present, for any such result. For one thing, there are no such differences between our practice and yours as exist between our practices in England and in America and the general continental practice. The way, for example, in which most continental catalogers deal with corporate authorship, by ignoring it, would, I am convinced, not be accepted by us or by you. Our practice in the matter seems hopelessly at variance and I very much doubt whether continental practice is likely at present to follow ours, and, sir, if I may say so, without offence to any of the foreign delegates present, I cannot help personally feeling that if England and America agree on this matter it is only a question of time before the rest of the world must follow. (*Applause.*)

In conclusion may I say that in my opinion the fact that such a common code of cataloging rules had been brought into being by the friendly co-operation of the librarians of the two countries would be secondary to the fact that we had co-operated. That seems to be the important thing, the most important thing; more important than the immediate subject of co-operation, because if we can co-operate on cataloging rules there is no reason whatever why we should not co-oper-

ate in other matters also; why, for example, we should not co-operate in the preparation of annotated bibliographies of English books. But the various fields of library endeavor in which we may together till, need not detain us now. I am sure you will agree with me that such co-operation as is here suggested in the preparation of a common cataloging code would, if translated, as I believe it will be, into deed, be of the happiest augury for the future of library work in both lands.

Mr. LANE: Mr. President, I should be glad to propose a motion in line with Mr. Jast's remarks.

The PRESIDENT: Mr. Lane proposes a motion in pursuance, I presume, of the suggestion of Mr. Jast. The chair is informed, however, that Mr. Josephson would like to submit a suggestion pertinent to that of Mr. Jast, and perhaps we could consider Mr. Lane's motion more intelligently if we had the supplemental remarks before us.

Mr. JOSEPHSON: When our president suggested some time ago that I comment on Mr. Jast's paper it seemed to me that it might be advisable for me to make some preliminary notes before I knew in detail what Mr. Jast had to say. I therefore made some notes on the subject of an international code of cataloging rules, and these notes I beg to read.

In attempting to frame an international code of cataloging rules it should be remembered that while the first object of such a code is the preparation of entries that can be used in the catalogs of many libraries in many lands, bibliography has legitimate claims to attention. In fact, cataloging and bibliography are one thing, if looked at from the standpoint of international co-operation. The parties to such co-operation must be chiefly, if not exclusively, the national libraries, and the catalog of a national library will become to a large extent the bibliography of a national literature. But cataloging is not indexing, and in this respect bibliography has certain needs which cataloging should not be asked to meet. Cataloging has to do with books, roughly speaking with anything that has a title-page and with nothing that has not. The indexing, on the other hand, of articles in serials, of essays or chapters in books with

more or less miscellaneous contents cannot come within the scope of cataloging. Special provision must be made for their recording. But international cataloging should provide the material for it as far as this can be done by giving full contents notes for all books of miscellaneous contents and even for other books, when this will aid in showing their actual scope and purpose. For serials this is, of course, impossible.

If the claims of bibliography must be admitted as legitimate, those of the small and popular libraries, on the other hand, cannot be admitted. They must not be allowed to stand in the way of the demands of the large libraries and of bibliography for minuteness in the preparation of the entries.

But another objection to minuteness will be raised, namely, that many cheap and common books do not require the same minute description as old and rare books, to which the answer is that our rare books were in many cases common enough when first issued, and that what is now common and even unimportant might some day become a great rarity. Therefore the cataloging of all books must be made so that it can stand the test of time. This is quite practicable in *cataloging*. The title-page should be copied with all practicable fulness, including the author's name and such titles of honor or occupation as may serve as identification or characterization. Uniformity should be aimed at in capitalization and transliteration. The bibliographical description of the books should be uniform. A uniform terminology for collation should be agreed on, and a uniform size notation and mode of measurement.

In these cases, then, of title copy, collation, and notes an international agreement would be quite possible. When we come to the headings, however, the matter stands differently. I need only to mention the question of corporate authorship, where it is not easy to reach agreement between two libraries in the same country, as we in America and our friends in England are well aware, while for the librarians of the European continent the very problem does not exist. In determining the headings, even for books with individual authorship, so many questions come up which

each library must answer in its own way that I am tempted to suggest that in international cataloging no headings at all be given. If the title-page shows the authorship, if initials on the title-page be filled out in copying, if the author's name, when not given on the title-page, be stated in a note, then it might be left to each library using the entries to add the headings in such form as is demanded by its own needs. In classed or alphabetical subject catalogs, moreover, as well as in the case of added entries in author catalogs, a printed author heading is not necessary, at times not even desirable.

Mr. LANE: It seems to me that the suggestions made by Mr. Jast, supplemented by what Mr. Josephson has said, appeal very strongly to this company and to all American libraries, especially in the present temper of this Conference, in which we are all alive to the advantages of international co-operation, and I should like to move, Mr. President, that this Association welcomes the proposal made by the Library Association of the United Kingdom for a uniform common code of catalog rules, and requests the Executive Board to take such action to further the proposal as may seem to it wise. *Voted.*

The PRESIDENT: In the paper by Mr. Bond, on recent library practice in Great Britain, there is this passage: "About the time of the last international congress there was a more extensive interest than ever before in the Dewey Decimal classification, but this interest has hardly been proportionately sustained as the years have gone by. Notwithstanding this, among the libraries which have a definite system of classification no system has been so generally adopted as the Dewey system. Of course, it has been modified by many librarians to suit the needs, or the imagined needs, of their particular libraries. Many other librarians have found Dewey, with its index, an invaluable aid to classification, whatever be their system, or even lack of system; for of the libraries not closely classified all but a few are arranged in ten or more main classes, and in this connection Dewey is not infrequently consulted and appreciated. The Cutter Expansive classification has a few very ardent admirers in this country who prefer it to any other system, but its unfinished state has greatly militated against its adoption, even against its due consideration. Despite the serious loss to librarianship in the passing of Mr. Cutter, it is sincerely hoped

that the complete system will shortly be published, and so afford the opportunity of adequate consideration touching its serviceability, as well as of comparison with other systems."

It is, I think, well known to us of the American Library Association that Mr. William P. Cutter, who has succeeded Mr. Charles Cutter as librarian of the Forbes Library at Northampton, has in hand the completion of his scheme of classification. If Mr. Cutter is here, perhaps he will state to us what is the present condition of the work and the prospect.

Mr. CUTTER: I have prepared a statement in printed form which has been distributed, giving in detail the exact condition of the Expansive classification at present. A large portion of the classification is still in manuscript, but some of it is being put through the press. In press are Astronomy and Mathematics, two of the largest parts of the classification. Those were in manuscript at my uncle's death, and were made very largely by him. They were started by Mr. Richard Bliss, of the Redwood Library, Newport, R. I. Mr. Bliss also had in preparation at the time of my uncle's death Physics, Botany and Zoology. The Applied Sciences I shall undertake to complete myself, with the assistance of such experts as I can obtain. I have, however, in manuscript, outlines of the Applied Sciences which will be used in making up the rest of the classification. I think that I can promise definitely that all of the classification except the general index will be printed and finished within two years. Work will begin on the general index this winter, and I hope to be able to have the classification and the general index finished, printed and distributed within three years. I sent out this circular to every subscriber to the classification. I may say that the mailing list was in very bad shape, so that I was unable to determine just who were subscribers to the classification, but I sent to every name that I could find had been connected with it in any possible way a copy of the printed circular, requesting that indication should be sent to me of missing parts of the classification as it exists, and stating that I should be very glad to furnish those parts to any person sending such indication.

May I add another word. No one, I think, has called attention to the fact that the fourth edition of the "Rules for a dictionary catalogue" is now ready for distribution. It can be obtained of the Commissioner of Education in Washington, on application.

The PRESIDENT: Our last formal paper is to be on a subject which was touched in a contribution from Great Britain, but as to which we have accumulated our interest till now, as far as the United States is concerned. Just as we were desirous that our conference for this year should contain a statement as to the activities of the state through public commissions and other agencies in promoting libraries, so we thought it appropriate that there should be a statement as to the relations between the libraries and the schools, which have been during the past few years the subject of discussion at almost every one of our conferences, and at almost every one, I think, of the conferences of a local association. The same thing has been said over and over again a great many times—probably never repeated without a profit—as to what might be done. Much account has been given of particular work done. What we thought desirable, and what I think that you will agree to be desirable, is a statement of what is done to-day *typically* in the United States. Now, that statement could be compiled only with the assistance of the libraries doing this work. It involved an inquiry and would result in statistics. Miss Doren, who consented to undertake the inquiry, reports to us to-day the statistics, with a brief summary of results, generalizing from the tables, which will of course not be read, but be printed.

Miss ELECTRA C. DOREN read a paper on

LIBRARIES AND SCHOOLS: THE WORK NOW DONE.

(See p. 153.)

The PRESIDENT: This is the last paper that we shall have at our conference. Our session this morning would not admit of the bibliographic excursion upon which Mr. Beer was to take us. The mere outline, however, of what he had *proposed* was in itself so interesting and so suggestive that I had asked him to sketch out this for us. Unfortunately, he has just been called to New Orleans by the

sudden death of Mrs. Parrott, the donor of the Howard Memorial Library. We are thus, to our chagrin, deprived of the pleasure of hearing from him at all.

We have concluded, therefore, the program which was before us at the beginning of the week. We are to have some communications from the Council, the report upon the elections, and then we shall have to take farewell of our friends from abroad, and perhaps they may express to us what value they have set upon their week with us, and then we shall have to take farewell, as a body, of St. Louis itself.

Mr. CRUNDEN: Mr. President, before you begin those concluding numbers, may I make an announcement? On the morning when the report on the model library was called for I was barred out of the hall by the crowd. I should like to submit that report now.

#### REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON A. L. A. EXHIBIT.

At the last meeting of the committee at Niagara it became evident that as the committee had no funds at its disposal it could do nothing as a committee, but must work through its individual members and through the agencies they might severally be able to command or influence. Accordingly, Doctor Putnam undertook the task of rearranging and enlarging the A. L. A. exhibit displayed at Chicago and Paris and incorporated it in the exhibit of the Library of Congress. He also agreed to publish the proposed "A. L. A. catalog." Doctor Dewey volunteered, on behalf of the New York State Library, to take charge of the editing of the catalog, and to Mr. Crunden was assigned the execution of his project of establishing at the Fair a working library as a branch of the St. Louis Public Library.

Each of these undertakings has been successfully carried out. In the Government Building is the admirable comparative exhibit of Chicago and Paris, enlarged and refitted and renovated, forming part of the exhibit of the Library of Congress. The "A. L. A. catalog" is now ready for distribution, and in the Missouri Building, occupying a hall 75 x 75 ft. is what may be called, with certain unavoidable limitations, a "model library."



The "A. L. A. catalog," as you know, comprises some 8000 titles, representing the best books in every department as determined by a consensus of two hundred or more librarians and university professors. The editing, as above stated, was done by the New York State Library, with the assistance of Mrs. H. L. Elmendorf as special bibliographer.

The Missouri Commission provided the room in which the model library is housed, and appropriated \$3500 for furnishing and for transportation of books and incidentals. The various publishers promptly supplied the books gratis; and the Library Bureau fitted up the room with stack, counter, card cabinets and tables and chairs of high grade and handsome appearance.

Your committee, therefore, through the co-operating agencies mentioned, presents an A. L. A. exhibit, consisting of a "model library" in active operation, containing the bulk of the A. L. A. collection, a printed catalog of said collection, and a comprehensive comparative exhibit of library buildings, blanks, catalogs, and methods of administration.

One other announcement in connection with this exhibit I think will be of interest. Some two or three weeks ago I received this formal communication from President Francis, addressed to the American Library Association, sent in my care. It reads as follows:

"In accordance with the rules I beg to inform you that the Superior Jury has approved the recommendation that you"—that is, the American Library Association—"be awarded the Grand Prize in Group A." (*Applause.*) Any expression of dissatisfaction with this award must be delivered to the president of the Superior Jury within three days, which notice must be followed within seven days thereafter by written statement setting forth at length wherein the award is deemed inconsistent or unjust. (*Laughter.*) You are not warranted in making any announcement of the award until you have been formally notified, about Oct. 15."

Another that may be interesting, although not of so much importance, is the same in form, except for the changing of a word or two, and is addressed to F. M. Crunden, "collaborator," announcing "in accordance with the rules, that you be awarded the Gold Medal in Group A. Any expression of dissatisfaction," etc. (*Applause.*)

The secretary presented the

#### REPORT OF THE COUNCIL.

(See Transactions of Council.)

The PRESIDENT: The following resolutions are submitted by the Council for your consideration and adoption:

#### REDUCED POSTAL RATES FOR LIBRARY BOOKS.

"The American Library Association, at its 26th annual meeting, held at St. Louis, in connection with the Louisiana Purchase Exposition, notes with deep satisfaction the recent act of Congress providing for the free transmission through the mails of books for the use of the blind. It congratulates the community upon a measure so benevolent, and, it believes, so just. And it ventures to hope that Congress will regard this measure as a but partial justice, and will ultimately consider that the general interests of education require a similar exemption from postage of other books transmitted from library to library for the public benefit. In certain other countries, as appears from the accounts at this conference, such a general exemption is customary and a matter of course. In the United States books lent between libraries are still subject to the full charges of fourth class mail matter, even though the libraries are both free and public, and as such have received from the government special exemption from tariff duties on their importations, on the theory that the promotion of their usefulness is a matter of national concern. It is therefore

"Resolved, That this suggestion be communicated to Congress in connection with the so-called Lodge bill, now pending—a bill which by no means provides for free transmission, but merely places books so lent upon the same basis as newspapers circulated in the ordinary course of business.

"Resolved, That Congress be urged to take speedy, prompt and favorable action upon this or some equivalent measure of relief."  
*Voted.*

#### ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF FACILITIES FOR RESEARCH ABROAD.

"The American Library Association is impressed with the accounts at this conference confirming the general report, as to the facilities accorded by the libraries of Europe to non-resident investigators, especially in inter-library loans for their benefit. The liberal policy of European libraries in this regard has laid American scholarship under lasting obligations, and, by deepening the confidence of investigators in the spirit and service of libraries will promote the cause of libraries, as it promotes the cause of learning, throughout

the entire world. It is based on a true and lofty comity which this Association recognizes and rejoices in, and will gladly foster." *Voted.*

#### BIBLIOGRAPHICAL UNDERTAKINGS OF INTERNATIONAL CONCERN.

"The American Library Association, at its 26th annual conference held at St. Louis in connection with the Louisiana Purchase Exposition, having listened with great interest to accounts of various bibliographical undertakings of general concern, including the International Catalogue of Scientific Literature, the Concilium Bibliographicum of Zurich, and the Institut International de Bibliographie of Brussels, records its appreciation of the unselfish labor, personal devotion, and even pecuniary sacrifice, which have established and are maintaining these, and expresses its congratulations upon the progress already made." *Carried by a rising vote.*

#### INTERNATIONAL LIBRARY FEDERATION.

"The American Library Association, at its 26th annual meeting, held in St. Louis, on the occasion of the Louisiana Purchase Exposition, has been honored by the presence of distinguished delegates representing the library and bibliographical interests of many of our sister nations, and the Association has heard from them with pleasure the suggestion of a federation of the various library associations and bibliographical societies of the world.

"Believing that international co-operation, which has already done so much to promote interests common to all nations, may be expected to be effective in the field with which we are concerned,

"*Be it resolved,* That the incoming Executive Board be requested to appoint a special committee of five to consider plans for the promotion of international co-operation among libraries; that the committee be directed to ascertain whether the library associations and bibliographical societies of other countries are disposed to entertain favorably such a proposal; that the committee be instructed to report to the next annual meeting of the Association with such recommendations as it may deem fit." *Carried by a rising vote.*

The secretary announced the

#### ELECTION OF OFFICERS,

as follows:

*President:* Ernest Cushing Richardson, Princeton University Library.

*1st Vice-president:* William E. Foster, Providence Public Library.

*2d Vice-president:* Mrs. H. L. Elmendorf, Buffalo Public Library.

*Secretary:* J. I. Wyer, Jr., University of Nebraska Library.

*Treasurer:* Gardner M. Jones, Salem Public Library.

*Recorder:* Helen E. Haines, *Library Journal*.

*Trustee of Endowment fund:* Charles C. Soule, Boston Book Co.

*A. L. A. Council:* William E. Henry, state librarian of Indiana; Anderson H. Hopkins, Louisville Public Library; Joseph C. Rowell, University of California Library; Anne Wallace, Carnegie Library of Atlanta; Hiller C. Wellman, Springfield City Library.

The **PRESIDENT:** Dr. Richardson, your vice-president of this year is your president of next year. I am sure you will want a greeting from him in his new capacity which I anticipate for the moment. It will begin in a very few moments. Dr. Richardson. (*Applause.*)

**Dr. RICHARDSON:** Ladies and gentlemen, in returning thanks in behalf of the officers whom you have elected for the next year, for the honor which you have conferred upon them in conferring upon them the responsibilities which they will assume at the end of this session when Dr. Putnam lays down the gavel, I beg to confess, first, to a feeling of diffidence. A year ago when the responsibility of an international conference was laid upon Dr. Putnam as the only man who could possibly bring such an enterprise to a satisfactory conclusion, it was freely predicted that such a meeting could not be a success, and that the interests of the American Library Association in the meantime would suffer thereby. But at the end of this year, Mr. President, we find the American Library Association in a better state of organization, with a wider outlook and more elements of distinction than ever before; and that triumphant conclusion is the personal success of our president, Dr. Putnam. (*Applause.*)

It is with necessary humility and almost embarrassment that one takes up the work at the point which the American Library Association has now reached, and yet I am reminded by that very fact that, save for the especial occasion requiring the personality of

a special man, in a highly organized organization like our own, it is not so important who the leader may be as that all the co-operative elements of our society should do their work promptly and vigorously together. I therefore accept your voice, as we are trained in America to accept the voice of the people, as the voice of God and pointing in a general sense to opportunity—I accept the responsibility for myself and in behalf of the other officers with pleasure and with hopefulness. And I beg to remind you also that it is the training of the American citizen which stands us in stead at this time, when you have chosen Oregon as the place of the next annual meeting. You did not consult our personal convenience in this matter. You laid burdens and difficulties upon your officers in doing so. It was in response to a popular wish, an earnest popular desire of a large number of people, that our selfish considerations were overruled and that we are going to Portland next year. The reasons underlying this, with a large number of people, were twofold. In the first place, there was a national reason. We are a national association. We belong to all parts of the country—to no one section. We have never met in the Northwest. A large section of the country, almost as large as that which has taken the majority of our meetings, has never been visited by us. Next year that section will celebrate the Lewis and Clark Expedition, the opening of the Northwest. We make our first exploration of the Northwest to Portland, Oregon. We have not now many members in that direction, nor have we many libraries there. We should have a larger number of co-laborers; we should have a larger number of libraries, and a more earnest library spirit by reason of our effort. Therefore, your officers call upon you for the hearty co-operation which is traditional in this Association. Some of you may think it is a long distance out to Portland. Well, be thankful we didn't take you to the Philippines. (*Laughter.*) When we are celebrating the development of the Northwest we must not forget that at the present stage of American history it is important that the Northwest should represent properly the American people in its spirit of libraries as

well as in everything else. In that region is the point of contact with the opening development of all those interesting nations of the East with whom our relations are so friendly at the present time; they are communicating more and more with us, and the civilization which they first approach is the civilization of the West and the Northwest.

I therefore call upon you, as members of the American Library Association, as citizens of the United States, to "get together" heartily during the next year. Let every one do his best to make this Portland meeting approach the unusual success of this present international meeting. (*Applause.*)

The PRESIDENT: You have said, sir, that the personality of the president or of any single officer of this Association is not a matter of essential concern. It is not the *only* matter; but you are wrong in supposing that it is not an essential matter or did not enter substantially and essentially into the choice of the president of this association for the coming year. (*Applause.*) You are the fortunate successor to a happy office. The president and the vice-presidents of this association during the year between the conference at which they are selected and the conference at which they act—in a decorative capacity—have a time of pleasure, leisure and meditation. The work, the practical business operations of this association, the work of preparation for the conference that is to come, is done by their coadjutors. There is no association that I know of that has been described to me whose officers, the secretary, the treasurer, the recorder, the registrar (for I would omit none of them), the members of the Publishing Board—which not merely reports to you from year to year of things done but does them; and whose operations require incessant attention, careful labor, expert judgment and skill on the part of every one of its members—I say there is no association that I know of that gets so much devoted skill and unremunerated labor out of its officers—excluding those of a decorative character—as does this Association. And I congratulate you, sir (Dr. Richardson), in the prospect of your year brought familiarly into contact with these ac-

tivities and this unselfish and disinterested effort. It will make your task an illumination, as mine has been during the past year.

Dr. REUBEN G. THWAITES read the

#### REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON RESOLUTIONS.

Your Committee on Resolutions beg leave to move that the following minute be entered of record, as the sentiment of the Association:

The American Library Association hereby expresses its gratification that the 26th annual conference of the organization, held at St. Louis on the occasion of the Louisiana Purchase Exposition, has been eminently satisfactory from every point of view. It is particularly pleasing to record that the deliberations have been participated in by a large number of accredited delegates from foreign countries, thus giving to this meeting the aspect and much of the authority of an international congress of librarians.

The task of caring for the material comfort and entertainment of the participants in this conference has in this time and place been unusually difficult, but the untiring efforts of the various local officials and committees have proved successful in high measure, and the Association takes the greatest pleasure in tendering to the several ladies and gentlemen concerned its most appreciative thanks. To mention them all would here be impossible; but special mention may, without invidious distinction, be made of numerous courtesies received from the directors and librarians of the Public and Mercantile Libraries of St. Louis, the Missouri and Iowa State Boards of World's Fair Managers, and the Iowa State Free Library Commission. In this connection, our particular thanks are due to the Hon. Frederick W. Lehmann, president of the Board of Directors of the St. Louis Public Library, for his scholarly and invigorating address.

The Louisiana Purchase Exposition Company has provided the Conference with complete facilities for the transaction of its business, and has been unflinching in other kindly attentions tendered through the hands of Secretary Walter B. Stevens; and the Association is especially indebted to the Hon. David R. Francis, President of the Company, for his kindly address of welcome, which contained an important suggestion that will doubtless soon bear fruit in some manner of international library federation.

(Signed) R. G. THWAITES, *Chairman*,  
 PROF. DR. A. WOLFSTIEG,  
 MARY EILEEN AHERN.

*Adopted by a rising vote.*

The PRESIDENT: Our conference draws to a close. As you look back upon the week you will see in part what we have attempted to do. It was to give an adequate record of things recently accomplished. We have not attempted upon this program to explain or describe institutions within the limits of the United States. The attempt within our borders has been rather to indicate some tendencies and the library practice in certain directions. We have had statements that seemed appropriate to this occasion as to certain questions which seemed fundamental to the consideration of library economy as one of the sciences. Classification and cataloging were two such. It may be because I am personally so little expert in the technique of a library—and I am—that it seems to me that in the case of classification what we have in large part dealt with was not so much a question of classification as a question of notation, and that if our statements have been imperfect under this head it will be because perhaps insensibly we have been led to consider the question from the aspect of the symbol to be attached to the book, or at least to indicate its place in a classification of the sciences in a catalog, rather than to consider where the book is to stand upon the shelves.

We have had statements before us (there will be others which will appear in the Proceedings) as to certain activities which in the United States must be considered prominent and notable—the activities of the state itself operating through commissions and other agencies—and there has been included consideration of the relation which has been effective between the libraries and the schools. In no one of these topics has it been possible at this conference to provide for discussion. It may well be that as each statement that will appear in print may be considered a reasonably complete analysis of existing conditions and a presentation of principles, that those statements as a basis will offer some suggestion for your program next year at Portland where discussion will doubtless be possible.

We have had an expression which we, none of us, would have seen omitted from this conference, of the spirit which has moved many of the activities of the libraries of this country during the past 30 years. The af-

firmative was presented. We expect that always from Dr. Dewey, and should be disappointed if it were not—the affirmative, and the confident side. I stated that the conservative had been omitted. I was found fault with, jestingly perhaps, for seeming to imply that it might not be easy to find any one in this Association to speak upon that side. There are many of us who do not follow prophecy in these matters to the point to which it has been led by some others of us; but things have been accomplished that did not exist before only by believing that something is possible beyond that which we have already tried. Mr. Bradshaw, librarian at Cambridge, in writing on a bibliographic matter, a question of the authorship of a certain manuscript, remarked in his letter to his friend: "I do not accept it as his until I have better ground for doing so, but I do not deny it to be his, because denying is not my business." (*Laughter.*) Now, if there are any of us—and there are many of us—who do not at present see adequate grounds of expediency for all of the undertakings that have been suggested for libraries in the future, it seems to your president—who has so little time to speak with the authority of that title—that our position had better be this: we may not accept them to be expedient in case we do not see the adequate grounds, but we do not deny that they are going to be found to be expedient, because "*denying is not our business.*" (*Applause.*)

It was said that there were two classes of persons who might be apprehensive at coming to St. Louis to this conference; the one, of those who feared that the Exposition would interfere with the Conference; and the other, of those who feared that the Conference would interfere with the Exposition. (*Laughter.*) It is a gratification to the administration that these apprehensions have not prevented a substantial attendance, not merely at the Conference, but actually at the sessions. And the sessions, you will note, have not merely been our morning sessions to which alone we supposed that we had a right to claim your attention, but sessions in the afternoon, of state library commissions, state libraries, state library associations. Those have gone on; they have been well attended;

they have had active interest. I have not personal knowledge of the products which they present as the result of their sessions. To us they must be the bye-products of our meeting. To certain of those associations, as of the Association of State Librarians, the products of *our* meetings are the bye-products. In the aggregate, however, all that results from these gatherings as the sum total is the accomplishment of this Conference, and results from the gathering here of these many individuals.

Taking these statements that have been made to us and the suggestions that have been made for future service, I do not know how we could better express the place in which we stand than in a phrase which Mr. Petrus has supplied me with. He says that in the tiny railway station at Winnemucca, Nevada, there is a huge sign: "You can start from here for anywhere." (*Laughter.*)

It was no design of ours to limit our program to matters domestic or practices or policies of merely local interest to us; nor has the Conference been so limited. It is of great rejoicing to us that it has included so many interesting, so many instructive, so many delightful presentations of the library institutions—policy, economy, habits and usages—in other parts of the world. We have had these in part by written communication, but also from the lips of many librarians and other delegates from abroad.

The time has come, gentlemen, when we must bid you farewell for this Conference. We trust that you have enjoyed your visit with us, as we have enjoyed your presence. You return shortly to report our proceedings. We trust that you will report them with indulgence. Commend us to your colleagues; express to them our chagrin that they also were not with us; indicate to them, we beg of you, that we regard this conference as but a preliminary; that we shall think of it, of this intervening period, as but an interruption to a conference between us in the true sense, an association of idea, of purpose, that is to be permanent. There is to result from this conference and your presence here a practical effort towards a federation of those who desire the promotion of the library interests of the world. You must feel, if such a federa-

tion should come about, as though by your presence here you had yourselves created it; as yourselves its founders. We hope you will value that title, as we shall. Your president can but inadequately express the regret of the American Library Association in parting from you now. We are well aware that no less than 150 years ago it was said that "in America there is nothing worthy of observation except natural curiosities." It may be a natural curiosity that brought you to us. We think that it is significant that but a few years ago it would have been an unnatural curiosity. It has been intimated to the chair that some of our visitors from abroad will desire in person to say farewell to us. We hope that they will do so.

Our nearest neighbor of Mexico is to speak to us first, speaking not merely for Mexico, but for his associated delegates from other countries of this hemisphere, and if he will use the language that is domestic with him he will seem to give what we are so anxious that it shall have, the flavor of a world conference to our gathering. Señor Velasco. (*Applause.*)

SEÑOR EMILIO VELASCO: On behalf of my country and on behalf of delegates representing Spanish-American countries, I beg to express the great interest with which we have followed the work of this conference. As for me, I may say that I have acquired ideas which I had not previously; that the field for investigation on matters connected with library subjects has been opened to me, a field broader than the one in which I had made previous studies. When we return to our country we shall certainly try to spread the knowledge we have acquired in this conference; we shall try to have put in practice the ideas which have been communicated to us in this congress. The achievements of this conference, and especially the knowledge I have acquired here, are my best reasons to support the motion made to have an international federation in library matters. I do not think that when an idea is born in a certain country that its practice is limited to that country. If that idea, if this practice, augurs well for mankind, this idea

and this practice must not be limited to the nation where they were born, but they must have as limits the limits of the civilized world, and they must not be national, but international. The communication of ideas is the only means of increasing knowledge, and this communication is certainly made more effectual by learned associations. Associations have for their object to spread ideas as rapidly as possible, and in that way to render great benefits to humanity. Whenever the efforts of an association are put at the service of an idea this idea will make its way rapidly and surely. Therefore international association in library matters is plainly indicated. In the scientific movement of humanity there are certain fundamental principles, which being accepted by all are the starting point for scientific researches. Why can that not be the case in library matters? I do not see any reason why that cannot be so. On the contrary, I think the library is intimately connected with all science, with all human research, with all industries. Consequently library science must be organized in the whole world as all the other sciences have been. I should be extremely happy if that international association succeeds, and I believe it will be not only a great advantage, but a great advancement in the improvement of human knowledge.

To express what I have said in Spanish: Los delegados de los países Hispano-Americanos, que hemos tenido el honor de concurrir á éste Congreso, hemos seguido sus trabajos con el mayor interés, y de mi puedo decir que he adquirido ideas que antes no tenía, y que se me ha abierto un campo mucho mas vasto de aquel en que hasta ahora he hecho estudios é investigaciones en cuestiones relacionadas con la librería.

Los resultados alcanzados en este Congreso serían, a falta de otras razones, motivos bastantes para fundar la conveniencia de una gran federación ó asociación internacional de la que formarían parte las asociaciones dedicadas en cada país á éste género de estudios, y sus establecimientos de bibliotecas públicas.

Este sería sin duda un medio eficaz de llegar á soluciones generales en cuestiones

que en todo el mundo interesan á la librería y de generalizar las ideas en este ramo de la ciencia.

El medio eficaz de difundir los conocimientos es la comunicación de las ideas, y de este modo, por medio de una asociación internacional, las ideas nacidas en una nación, las prácticas que ella establezca, si son ideas y prácticas útiles, dejarán de ser la propiedad de una nación para convertirse en la propiedad de todas, dejarán de ser nacionales para adquirir un carácter internacional.

En varios casos, para el estudio de las ciencias, se han organizado asociaciones internacionales permanentes y no hay motivo para que no se haga en librería lo que se ha hecho en otras ciencias.

Antes de terminar, seáme permitido manifestar, en nombre de los delegados de los países hispano-americanos, el testimonio de nuestro agradecimiento por todas las atenciones que hemos recibido de parte de la Asociación Americana de Librería y de su digno Presidente. Volvemos á nuestro país, no solo con el recuerdo de los conocimientos que hemos adquirido, sino también con el recuerdo de todas las cortesías, de todas las consideraciones con que se nos ha honrado.

The PRESIDENT: Great Britain: of kin with us in many directions, especially, we are happy to think, of kin in this work which we have at heart. Mr. Jast.

Mr. JAST: Mr. President, as I have been astonished to find that quite a remarkable number of people in this country both understand and speak English (*Laughter*) it is my intention to follow your instruction and address this meeting in my native tongue.

I am happy in being permitted, sir, and ladies and gentlemen, to say a final word, a word which, as Byron says, must be and hath been a farewell. In coming to this conference I expected to have not only a good time but a useful time and I have had both. At your hands, sir, I have received every possible kindness and hospitality, not only here but at Washington; and from you, ladies and gentlemen, both collectively and individually, I have received every possible attention and every possible testimony of good will. If I do not return to England suffering from a

bad attack of swelled head it will not be your fault. (*Laughter.*) It has been a great privilege for me to take a part in this fruitful—for I am quite sure we are all sure that it will be fruitful—in this fruitful gathering, and to meet upon some common ground so many distinguished representatives of other countries. I can only say, sir, that to you and to the meeting, I must return on behalf of the association which sent me and of all librarians in Great Britain, my most grateful thanks; and in saying good-bye, express the hope personally that it may be only for a time.

The PRESIDENT: Mr. Robbers.

Mr. ROBBERS: Mr. President, ladies and gentlemen, it is owing to the kind words of the president that I am standing on this platform. I had not the slightest idea to say a word. Not because I am an empty barrel. I hope you will not think it. There is something to drink in me and I should gladly give it to all of you. But because I have nothing to give you as to free libraries. Seeing around this hall, I see the small flag of my small country. This gives me an opportunity to say that I am very grateful to the queen of our country that she has sent me as a delegate to this very interesting conference; but it is beyond the limits of my judgment why she had not appointed a librarian of experience. I am not a librarian. Sitting yesterday by Mr. Andersson of Sweden, I saw on your program that I was described as an editor. Well, I must say I am not an editor. I am a publisher. So in the office of the government there has evidently been made a mistake; I think that the young man there has confused the French word and the English word. Well, this reminds me of a joke. It isn't a joke; it is a matter of fact. Some 45 years ago a gentleman of Holland, a clergyman, went for the first time to London and became an editor of one of their English magazines. In the course of time he told of the many great difficulties he had had with the English language, and his publishers made a pamphlet of these difficulties and published it. It was entitled "A Dutchman's difficulties with the English language." I will tell you one of these difficulties. The

Dutchman went from his hotel to look for a barber shop, and saw a place with the sign, "Savings Bank." He went in and the young man at the counter asked him "What do you want, sir?"

"Well," he said, "I want to be s'aved."

"That's all right, sir. How much money?"

"Well," said the Dutchman, "I'm always accustomed to pay tuppence."

Then the young man at the bank thought he was a fool. He said, "What do you mean?"

The Dutchman said: "I want to be s'aved with a knife; on my face. That is all I want."

"Well, then," the young man said, "you'd better go to a barber shop." Well, that was only a mistake of the "h." So I can easily understand that the young man in the government office has made an error.

But now to come to the point. As a publisher I hope that all I have heard and learned here will be carried home by me to the satisfaction of my people who sent me. Indeed, free libraries in the sense that you have them here we do not have in the Old Country. Of course we have our libraries, we have town libraries, and many of you who have crossed the Atlantic have visited our Royal Library at The Hague. Perhaps you will have noted that there is a fine library well provided with a good number of books in Rotterdam and in Amsterdam. You will have seen, perhaps, the fine university library at Leyden; but these libraries are not free libraries; they are supported by members and are open for the members and the members only. Well, this is not enough for the instruction of the people. I hope that if the result of this conference could be an international federation of library congresses, the result of this might be the establishment of free libraries in our country; at least in the larger towns to begin with. I should be a very bad citizen of my beloved country—of which your Mr. John Lothrop Motley has written such splendid books—if I hadn't some good to say of that country. You who have crossed the Atlantic will have observed that instruction, education, in our country, stays at a very high standard. We have all kinds of schools, from the lower to the higher

classes, in every line. It is obligatory that a child of six years be sent by his parents to school. He finishes his instructions at the age of eighteen and then begins the university, the college education. We have that in every line. As a publisher I can judge a little about the effects of a good education. Our country is very small. We have only five millions of people. Well, we have sold out two editions of an illustrated encyclopædia of the same size and the same importance as that of Brockhaus & Meyer and we are now going to have a third edition in a far larger number.

To end I would now speak in Dutch:

Hooggeachte President, Dames en Heeren.

U Mynheer de Voorzitter breng ik oprecht hulde voor de uitstekende wijze waarop u deze hoogst belangrijke zittingen van de "A. L. A." geleid hebt en tevens dank ik u persoonlijk hartelijk voor de vriendelijke ontvangst in Washington en het aangename verkeer in St. Louis. En u Dames en Heeren, die door uwe hoogst belangrijke bijdragen over vragen dit Congres betreffende, deze zittingen tot zulke leerzame en interessante hebt gemaakt voor de verschillende afgevaardigden van vreemde landen, speciaal voor my, die met de onderwerpen, die u bezig hielden zoo weinig vertrouwd was, dank ik hartelijk voor de aangename en belangrijke uren in uw midden doorgebracht en voor de vriendelijke en hartelijke ontvangst, die ik van velen uwer heb mogen ondervinden. Weest allen verzekerd, dat ik van dit Congres huiswaarts keerend de beste indrukken bewaren zal van de belangrijke besprekingen niet alleen, maar van velen uwer met wie ik zoo aangenaam kennis heb mogen maken.

The PRESIDENT: For Belgium—M. La Fontaine.

HENRI LA FONTAINE: Mesdames, Messieurs: Je viens d'un bien petit pays, presque le plus petit pays du monde, mais qui a toujours aspiré à faire de grandes choses. C'est peut-être cette ambition et cette audace qui nous ont inspiré notre vive sympathie pour votre vaste république et ses belles œuvres bibliographiques et bibliothéconomiques.

Après l'accueil chaleureux et cordial qui nous a été fait ici, les liens qui nous unissent



à vous seront plus étroits et plus solides.

L'impression principale que j'emporte de votre contrée c'est que les plus formidables entreprises ne soulèvent parmi vous aucun étonnement. La nature et l'industrie vous ont habitués aux choses énormes et hardies.

L'idée que nous avons eue de former un Répertoire Bibliographique Universel, n'est pas faite pour vous surprendre et, dans notre labeur, nous sentons que nous avons pensé comme des américains.

Puisse cette commune pensée faire de l'œuvre que je représente ici l'œuvre commune de l'ancien et du nouveau monde.

The PRESIDENT: Austria: Dr. Cohn.

Dr. PAUL COHN: Ladies and gentlemen, allow me to express my special thanks for the honor you have conferred on my country, Austria, in nominating me a vice-president of your most interesting Congress. I hope that many of you will take the chance of coming over to see our country, Austria, and see what we have done in library work. We do not have so beautifully equipped institutes as your country, but we have old manuscripts, especially papyri from Egypt, and I am sure you will take great interest in our library of the Imperial Court, a most famous library, in the University of Vienna. I take the liberty of expressing to you hearty thanks for all the courtesies devoted to foreign delegates, and especially to Mr. Putnam in having presided over this congress in such a perfect way.

Meine Damen und Herren: Ich habe ihnen von den historischen schätzen unserer Bibliotheken und den Denkwürdigkeiten unserer Sammlungen gesprochen; lassen sie mich aber nicht vergessen sie zu erinnern dass unser Oesterreich handschriftliche Schönheiten aufweist wie vielleicht kein anderes Land, und will der sicheren Hoffnung Ausdruck geben recht viele von ihnen in der nächsten Zeit in unseren Tiroler Alpen begrüßen zu können, die ihnen gewiss noch besser gefallen werden wie die hier in St. Louis so bewunderten.

The PRESIDENT: Germany—Professor Dr. Wolfstieg:

Prof. Dr. WOLFSTIEG: Herr President, verehrte Colleginnen und Kollegen:

Gestatten Sie auch uns Deutschen, Ihnen

herzlich zu danken für die freundliche Aufnahme, welche Sie uns bereitet haben. Ich hoffe, das diese Tage, an denen wir zusammen arbeiten durften, nicht nur das Band der Freundschaft zwischen uns, sondern auch zwischen den beiden Nationen stärken wird—ein Bund der Freundschaft auf welches mein Kaiser, und das gesammte Deutsche Volk mit ihm, so hohen werth legen. Und dieses Band stärker zu machen, dazu können wir Bibliothekare sehr viel beitragen, denn durch das Buch, durch die Kunst es richtig zu verwenden, haben wir einen grossen Einfluss auf die gesinnung des Volkes. Und da kann ich den Amerikanern in diesem Augenblicke die Anerkennung nicht versagen, dass sie die ersten gewesen sind welche die Wichtigkeit der Bibliothek als Volks-Bildungsmittel erkannt und sie so werwendet haben. In unseren Vaterlande haben wir die Erziehung lediglich auf Heim und Schule basirt; hier in diesen grossen und schönen Lande erstrebt man mit vielem erfolge das erziehlche zusammenwirken von Heim, Schule und Bibliothek. Ueberall Children's Rooms neben den Lesesälen, überall dringen Ihre mit Verständnis ausgewählten Travelling Libraries in den Schulen, und wissen Ihre Lehrerinnen den Vortheil auszunutzen, den Sie in der Bibliothek als Mittel für ihr erhabenes ziel Amerika's Volk auf der Höhe der Bildung zu halten, besitzen. Wir haben in Deutschland ältere, und in mancher hinsicht, bessere wissenschaftliche Bibliotheken als Sie; aber um ihre Volksbibliotheken und deren innige Beziehungen zu allen Schichten des Volkes, das auch seinerseits wieder ihnen und ihrer treuen und sorgfältigen Arbeit so viel verständnis entgegenbringt, sind Sie wahrlich zu beneiden. Bessere Volksbibliotheken giebt es nirgends selbst nicht bei den Engländern, so schön die Public Libraries in Grossbritannien auch sein mögen. Bei uns ist die Bewegung für die Volksbibliotheken noch sehr jung und erst von den Amerikanern zu uns herübergebracht. Zweimal ging die Bewegung befruchtend von hier aus: einmal vor fünfzig jahren durch Professor v. Raumer gerade hier von den Ufern des Mississippi her, dann durch jüngere Collegen, die das Land um die Zeit des ersten internationalen Congresses besuchten. Diese Herren haben reiche Belehrung in Amerika

gefunden, wie auch wir, mein College, Dr. Pietschmann und ich, und, ich glaube gleich uns noch mehr als Belehrung: reiche und freundliche Herzen, die uns unser Studium und den Aufenthalt hier leicht und angenehm gemacht haben. Nehmen Sie unseren herzlichsten Dank dafür und die Versicherung, dass, wenn Sie uns Gelegenheit geben Sie in unserem Vaterlande zu bewillkommen, der Empfang eben so freundlich ausfallen soll, wie wir ihn hier erhalten haben. Und nun noch eine Bitte: erinnern Sie sich unser ein wenig in Liebe und freundschaftlicher Collegialität; wir werden Sie und die schönen genuss- und lehrreiche Tage gewiss nie vergessen. Leben Sie wohl; Gott segne Sie und dies gastliche Land.

The PRESIDENT: Sweden — no, Scandinavia: Dr. Andersson.

Dr. ANDERSSON: Herr President, Mina kära Kolleger.

Då jag nu säger Eder farväl för alltid — för alltid, ty det finnes endast föga hopp, att det skall blifva mig beskärmt att ännu en gang stå inför dessa vänliga anleten — så sker det med tacksamhet och med beundran. Med tacksamhet för hvarje vänlig blick, för hvarje vänfast handslag, liksom för allt det lärrika och väckande som jag här fått emottaga. Med beundran för Edert lefvande intresse, Eder varma entusiasm för våra gemensamma uppgifter; med beundran kanske i främsta rammet för den sociala sidan af dessa möten med deras herrliga kamratlif. Jag har haft den lyckan att få deltaga i två möten af Amerikanska bibliotekarier: i Lake Placid och här i St. Louis; dessa veckor skola af mig städse bevaras i här och tacksam hågkomst. Tack!

The PRESIDENT: China — Dr. Su.

Dr. SU: Mr. President, ladies and gentlemen: I feel that it is a great honor to represent China in these meetings of the American Library Association. For the last few days, I have been listening to speeches and papers which are both interesting and instructive. From them I fancy that I can extract many useful hints regarding the best methods in the management of libraries in China. It is a pleasure to me to be able to attend these

meetings and I shall make the most of my opportunity. In the meantime, I desire to express to the American Library Association the sincere thanks of my government for its kind invitation to send a representative to take part in these meetings; and for the attentions and courtesies I have received here, I wish to add a word of thanks of my own.

Tze shing kwei-hui ching chung-kwoh-tsing-fu fung pai loi tsi. So yat saw ting ko sük, sum wai yau yung, bud sing yam pui. Chung-kwoh shü lau, wark hor tsui far shau lä. Duck wai Chung-kwoh-tsing-fu do tse. Chu meng kwei-hui how doi, kom gig tze g.

The PRESIDENT: And, finally, Italy — Dr. Biagi.

Dr. BIAGI: In nome del Governo Italiano che ho l'onore di rappresentare fra voi e della Società Bibliografica Italiana che ha per suo organo la *Rivista delle Biblioteche* da me diretta, io vi porgo un cordiale riconoscenti saluto.

Fra poco, ahimè, la World's Fair, candida e scintillante di luci e di colori, scomparirà dal mondo come creatura di sogno e di leggenda, e della sua esistenza reale, che sembrerebbe una favola, rimarranno testimonj credibili alcuni libri che voi collocherete sotto il numero 606 del Decimal System. Così anche una volta, il libro vincerà la guerra del tempo e dell' oblio.

Ma in quei libri che ricorderanno la parte intellettuale di questa festa, del lavoro e dell' ingegno, l'opera del Congresso avrà durevole importanza, e fra i congressi questo dell' A. L. A. apparirà fra i più memorabili e degni di studio.

Lasciate che io mi rallegri e compiacca con voi di così bel risultato. Lasciate che alla vostra Associazione io — ultimo dei soci — faccia una proposta che sarà insieme un augurio.

Così in latino, come nella lingua del *bel paese là dove il si suona*, le iniziali della A. L. A., fra di loro congiunti, formano una parola che è il simbolo più vivo e più eloquente dell' opera vostra *Ala*, ala per volare sempre più in alto nelle sfere della luce e del sapere, per elevarsi, per distendersi più

in su e più lontano — *excelsius* — per vedere cio che gli altri non vedonio e guidarli, educali, istruirli.

Io faccio voti che l'A. L. A. metta nel suo stemma l'ala, che é nello stemma degli Alighieri, e che questo simbolo latino la conguinga più strattamente alla sua consorella italiana, alla terra che fu madre della coltura e delle biblioteche al nostro

"... *latin sanguis gentile*."

The PRESIDENT: Before we became cosmopolitan it was sufficient that our Proceedings should be recorded in English. How far these expressions have been taken down I do not know — I noticed an occasional baffled air on the part of the reporters; and as it is quite obvious that the record of this conference would not be complete without these graceful and gracious words that we have heard from all of you gentlemen from abroad, I wish to ask you, in our behalf, that you will be so good as to write out what you have said to us and transmit it to us for a permanent record and satisfaction.

Our welcome was from Mr. Crunden. Our dismissal should be from him.

Mr. CRUNDEN: Ladies and gentlemen, fellow members: I wish I were possessed of some language that none of you understood at all in order that I might use that language in expressing my farewell to you without letting you know how inadequately I do it. At Niagara or at some other noted watering place where conventions habitually gather, I heard expressions from a native, more than one, in fact, regarding the earnestness with which the American Library Association pursued its work. These persons said "We have had associations of all kinds, from all parts of the country, but I have never seen an association that buckled down to work as yours does." The Association this time, I think, has been put to an extreme test in coming to these meetings as it has done in large numbers day after day, when all the attractions of the world, all the temptations

that art and science and human ingenuity can bring together, are gathered just outside to distract you from your labors. I, therefore, think that the Association is entitled to particular credit on account of the conditions under which it has held this meeting, and I wish to reiterate what Dr. Richardson so well said, that, after all, the success of this meeting, which marks a new epoch in its history, is due to our retiring president. (*Applause*.) It is not the slightest depreciation of other members of the Association to say that there is not another member who could have accomplished at this meeting what he has accomplished; who could have brought together the distinguished foreign delegates; who would have been willing and able to go over to Europe and personally interview them and show them the reasons why they should come here. There are very few men to be found anywhere who could conduct so gracefully a meeting of this kind. (*Applause*.)

And now the hour of adjournment has come and I would simply say, that I do not say farewell with anything like the same feelings as I welcomed you. I welcomed you with joy. I dismiss you with great regret. Creation is joyful; dissolution is always sad. But I have the satisfaction of knowing that next year or the year after I shall meet you all again. And now, at the close of an epoch, or the beginning of a new epoch which necessarily involves the closing of an old epoch, I, as the oldest president of the American Library Association and, as I said the other day, not the oldest citizen of St. Louis, but the oldest librarian in St. Louis, wish you farewell and god-speed in your good work. (*Applause*.)

The PRESIDENT: The twenty-sixth annual conference of the American Library Association, held at St. Louis in connection with the Louisiana Purchase Exposition, with the favoring presence of many distinguished delegates from abroad, is adjourned.

Adjourned 1.08 p.m.

## STATE LIBRARY COMMISSIONS SECTION.

A MEETING of the State Library Commissions Section was held at the Inside Inn Friday, Oct. 21, at 2.30 p.m. Ten commissions were represented—Connecticut, Indiana, Iowa, Minnesota, Nebraska, New Jersey, New York, Ohio, Pennsylvania and Wisconsin. The object of the meeting, as stated in the call, was the consideration of a proposed national organization of State Library Commissions for more effective co-operation.

In the absence of the chairman, Mr. Dewey, the secretary called the meeting to order. Upon motion Mr. Johnson Brigham took the chair and called on Miss Alice S. Tyler to make a statement concerning the object of the meeting.

Miss Tyler read the following

## REPORT OF COMMITTEE TO COMMISSION SECTION MEETING.

As chairman of a committee appointed (at a conference of representatives of four of the Middle West library commissions held in Chicago, Aug. 12) to suggest plans for an organization of library commissions for co-operative work, I respectfully submit the following report:

The need for such co-operation was set forth in the following letter sent to all State Library Commissions, Sept. 17, in order that the committee might learn whether such co-operation seemed desirable:

"The success of the experiment in co-operation which was inaugurated about three years ago by the Library Commissions of Wisconsin, Minnesota and Iowa, whereby those matters of common interest and equal necessity and value to all commissions, especially book lists and other printed matter, were issued jointly, has led to the suggestion that a national organization might carry forward general lines of co-operative work, leaving the overcrowded state commission workers more time and money for the peculiar problems of each state.

"A conference was held in Chicago, Aug. 12, 1904, of representatives of four of the Middle West library commissions, to discuss the advisability of effecting an organization at the St. Louis meeting of the A. L. A. The secretary of this conference was directed to send a letter to all state library commissions, setting forth the advantages of such an organization and asking for expressions of opinion. Some of the following advantages were discussed at this meeting:

"1st. By the united effort of commissions

through a national league some appreciation on the part of book publishers might be secured as to the urgent need of a good, durable binding, for use in the many public libraries represented by each commission, and the very unsatisfactory binding being put out by many of the publishers. The financial hardship to the small libraries from the almost immediate necessity of rebinding books, makes this a serious problem. The importance and need of adequate indexing of books and other matters relating to the practical worth of the book to the library might also be brought to the attention of publishers by such a body of library workers who are in close and advisory relations with the many small libraries.

"2nd. The growing importance and need of carefully prepared lists of recommended books which can be relied upon by the small libraries that are without bibliographies or other equipment for careful book selection is evident to all. The requests that are made by small libraries in every state in the Union for the various lists and guides issued by commissions and libraries, indicate the very general demand in states both with and without commissions for some co-operative guide to standard and current book selection, which shall be compiled with a view to the reading needs and the financial limitations common to the small libraries of all sections. The importance of printed catalog cards that are adapted to the uses of the small library for all books in the recommended lists should not be overlooked.

"3rd. Printed suggestions and directions as to how to organize and conduct small libraries, having in view those libraries where the funds do not permit of the employment of a skilled librarian, and other information constantly sought from library commissions should be available to meet this widespread demand, which shows a national need and so far has only been supplied by individual state commissions and libraries and from scattered sources. The daily need felt by commission workers themselves for a handbook concerning commissions in general, their work and methods should also be supplied.

"4th. Definite help and suggestions on the subject of library architecture, growing out of the experiences which most of the library commissions have had in the last few years, in connection with the erection of Carnegie and other library buildings, should be put in print; and floor plans and details for the small libraries should be included. If the plans for such buildings were required to be passed upon by an architectural committee or board, a great step forward would be made in an important branch of American art.

"5th. Many subjects of vital interest to those in actual commission work could be dis-

cussed to great advantage in the meetings of such an organization, and more time might be given to them than it is possible to give under the hurried conditions of a section meeting of the A. L. A. The state librarians have found such a national organization desirable, and the meetings by being held in conjunction with the A. L. A. meeting preserve the unity of the library interests of the nation.

"Other possibilities as to what may be accomplished may suggest themselves to you, and your best judgment is asked as to whether the formation of a National League of Library Commissions at St. Louis in October is desirable. Please give reasons, favorable or unfavorable. . . .

"It is expected that the secretary of each Library Commission who receives this letter will call the attention of the members of his commission to this matter and urge their attendance at the meeting of Library Commissions at St. Louis.

"(Signed) ALICE S. TYLER,  
Des Moines, Ia.,  
"Sec'y Chicago Commission Conference"

Replies were received from 14 commissions. In every instance approval was expressed for co-operative work among commissions, a few being doubtful as to advisability of a separate organization aside from the A. L. A. Commissions Section. The financial problems in connection with the issuing of co-operative lists, etc., made it difficult, without further knowledge, for decisions favorable or unfavorable to be made definitely, but all were agreed as to the common need for lists and other printed helps.

The committee named at the Chicago conference was instructed to prepare a suggestive plan as to organization or other method of co-operative work and to correspond with Mr. Dewey, chairman of the Commissions Section of the A. L. A. regarding an opportunity to present the matter at the Commissions Section meeting of the A. L. A. at St. Louis.

This committee, consisting of Miss Hoagland of the Indiana Commission, Miss Marvin of the Wisconsin Commission, Miss Baldwin of the Minnesota Commission, and Miss Tyler of the Iowa Commission, have carefully considered the matter and appreciate the many difficulties which beset any co-operative work.

We have, indeed, no definite plan to suggest as to how this co-operation may be brought about, nor do we desire to urge upon you a new organization. We simply feel the desperate need of certain work being accomplished which is common to all the commissions, and which it seems a waste of time and money for each state commission to attempt to do separately. In some cases these important daily needs of the commission workers,

such as the book lists, cannot be supplied by individual state commissions on account of insufficient funds to prepare them alone, but by co-operation it would be financially possible.

What should be the medium through which this co-operative work may be accomplished? This committee cannot answer this, but only suggests what seems to be the essentials of such co-operative organization or work:

1st. A representative Board or Council, having one member from the Library Commission of each co-operating state, which shall have responsibility in the co-operative work, selecting an editor for the lists and other printed matter.

2nd. Financial guarantee or subscription from each co-operating commission for carrying forward the work.

This financial support of co-operative work should be adjusted on some equitable basis, e.g., a percentage of the annual income, or on the number of copies of printed matter used, or some other just basis.

3rd. To accomplish the immediate work needed for providing a recommended list of books for the small library, for providing buying lists (bi-monthly) of recent books, a new handbook of library organization, a handbook regarding the work and methods of the various commissions, it is estimated that at least \$2000 would be necessary to provide proper editorial and clerical work, printing, etc., for the states which have heretofore attempted to work together, and which have profited by the generous willingness of the Wisconsin Commission to share their lists with us.

The committee presents their report by leaving this large question an "open one" before this meeting.

Respectfully submitted,

ALICE S. TYLER, *Chairman.*

Mr. Dewey, having arrived, then took the chair. After a spirited discussion on ways and means for co-operative work, Miss Countryman moved that an Executive Board be appointed, consisting of one representative from each commission, with power to act. This motion was carried. It was further voted that a League of Library Commissions be formed, to be affiliated with the American Library Association, the details to be left to the Executive Board. It was also voted to continue the State Library Commissions Section, and that the Executive Board be empowered to elect the officers of the section.

Officers elected: President, Melvil Dewey; secretary, Miss L. E. Stearns.

L. E. STEARNS, *Secretary.*

## TRANSACTIONS OF COUNCIL AND EXECUTIVE BOARD.

**M**EETINGS of the Council of the American Library Association were held in connection with the St. Louis Conference on October 17, 19, 21, in all three sessions being held. A short meeting of the Executive Board was held on October 22. Of the 25 members of the Council 19 were present at some or all of the sessions, as follows: Mary E. Ahern, C. W. Andrews, Johnson Brigham, Gratia A. Countryman, Melvil Dewey, Electra C. Doren, C. H. Dudley, N. D. C. Hodges, W. C. Lane, George T. Little, W. T. Peoples, Herbert Putnam, E. C. Richardson, Katherine L. Sharp, C. C. Soule, Lutie E. Stearns, John Thomson, R. G. Thwaites, H. M. Utley. The members of the Executive Board served as *ex officio* members and officers of the Council. They included the president, Herbert Putnam; 1st vice-president, E. C. Richardson; 2d vice-president, Mary W. Plummer; secretary, J. I. Wyer, Jr.; recorder, Helen E. Haines; treasurer, Gardner M. Jones.

## PROCEEDINGS OF COUNCIL

**Nominations.** Nominations for officers for the ensuing year were adopted by informal ballot, according to Section 3 of the by-laws. The nominations were later posted in general session, with announcement that the ticket would also include any names sent in on nominations signed by five members of the Association. No such nominations were received, and the ticket prepared by the Council was adopted at the general election.

**Place of next meeting.** Invitations for the 1905 meeting of the American Library Association were presented from Asbury Park, N. J.; Asheville, N. C.; Nashville, Tenn.; and Portland, Ore. An invitation for 1906 was presented from Seattle, Wash. Discussion of place of next meeting occupied all of one session and part of another, and several close ballots were taken. It was finally *Voted*, That Portland, Oregon, be selected as the place of next meeting of the American Library Association, providing that the Executive Board upon inquiry ascertains

that satisfactory railroad rates and hotel accommodations can be secured before July 15; in case these conditions should not prove satisfactory, the Board is instructed to select some other meeting place, preferably in the East.

**A. L. A. Headquarters.** The report of the Council committee on a permanent headquarters for the A. L. A. was presented in print for consideration. It is as follows:

The Committee on Permanent Headquarters, appointed by the Executive Board, in accordance with the vote of the Council in June, is constituted as follows: Mr. Putnam, President of the Association, chairman *ex officio*, and Messrs. Anderson, Andrews, Billings and Bowker.

The committee held its first meeting in New York, November 25, 1903. All the members except Mr. Anderson, who was unexpectedly and unavoidably detained at home, were present. Mr. Anderson's views, however, were before the committee in two letters, and in the tabulated statement which had been distributed previous to the meeting by the chairman to the members. This statement contained all the suggestions which had come to his attention, and, corrected to include some suggestions received later, is appended to this report.

As it appeared that the proposal for a permanent headquarters had been understood by some members of the Association to include a permanent meeting place of the Association, the committee recorded their unanimous opinion that it was not desirable to consider this question.

The fundamental question before the committee was understood by them to be whether or not the present functions of the Association, together with those new ones which might seem to them desirable, could be advantageously concentrated at one place under a central organization. The arguments in favor were the large increase of the routine work of the Association due to its increase in size, the consequent increased importance of continuity of administration, the failure of volunteer efforts beyond a certain point, and the desirability of the new work proposed, some of which could be undertaken only with permanent paid assistance. On the other hand, there was to be considered that the Association has received and is now receiving the unpaid services of some of its best members as officers and members of the Publishing Board, that an injudicious choice of a permanent secretary might affect

the Association injuriously for years, and that the expense of the undertaking would be very considerable.

In the opinion of the committee this plan should contain provision for:

1. The concentration of the administrative work of the Association, including that of the Publishing Board.

2. The collection of exhibits of library plans, appliances, systems, etc. These should be deposited in three or four centers of population, provided suitable custody can be secured, and carefully kept up to date by the Association.

3. The collection of a professional library, its scope and conditions of use to be determined by circumstances, *e.g.*, location and amount of funds available.

4. The extension of the present work of the Publishing Board in the preparation of library aids.

5. The furnishing of expert advice on library matters, such as plans, organizations, regulations, and selection of books; including the formation of a repertory of the sources of information and counsel on these subjects.

6. The establishment of an office which shall register and give information in regard to both candidates for library positions and vacancies.

7. Service as a clearing house for exchange of duplicates between libraries, so far as this may be done through clerical assistance only.

8. The facilitating, through clerical assistance only, of inter-library loans.

On the other hand, the committee are unanimously of the opinion that it is not desirable to organize a library school for which the American Library Association would be responsible. If a library school, established under independent control, were to offer to co-operate with the Association in the erection of a building for joint occupancy, they would recommend consideration of the offer. The committee also do not think it advisable for the Association to undertake the examination of candidates for library positions, or to issue certificates of qualification; nor do they consider it incumbent on the Association to provide club facilities, or a meeting place, for local associations.

Certain of the other propositions seem to the committee interesting and suggestive, but do not call for decisive action at the present time.

The committee are of the opinion that the choice of the location of the proposed headquarters would be conditioned by the functions exercised. If all the activities proposed are undertaken, and especially if systematic instruction be given, New York would probably be the best place. If the functions are limited, and the Association would depend upon the Government for aid, Washington would be preferable. In this connection the Committee record their opinion that some of

the objects suggested, notably the collation and publication of statistics, should be secured by the development of an office or agency in the U. S. Bureau of Education, which should have the library interests of the country as its special charge. This agency of course would be entirely independent of the American Library Association.

To undertake all the activities suggested would require a yearly income of at least \$50,000. To undertake those recommended, eliminating instruction, would require \$25,000 in addition to the present resources of the Association. A suitable building and site might cost \$250,000. If an endowment sufficient to secure this income were obtained, it is more than probable that the donor or donors would make conditions as to its control. Any conditions which would satisfy the donors and secure the objects sought would be approved by the committee. Assuming, however, that the administration of the income, as distinguished from the title and control of the endowment fund, is to be exercised by the Association, the committee favor the election of a small board or standing committee to be renewed gradually.

An elaborate plan of organization is out of place at the present time. The committee, however, approve the principle of a comparatively permanent secretary, to have chief administrative control, with assistant secretaries to perform the routine work of the different branches as they are developed.

HERBERT PUTNAM,  
E. H. ANDERSON,  
C. W. ANDREWS,  
R. R. BOWKER,  
J. S. BILLINGS.

It was *Voted*, That a standing committee of five be appointed to consider the question of permanent headquarters. It was also *Voted*, That the chairman of the Publishing Board, the present secretary of the Association, and three ex-secretaries of the Association, be appointed a committee to consider the question of employing a permanent secretary in connection with the facilities of the Publishing Board, conferring with the Headquarters Committee, and reporting thereon.

*A. L. A. Academy.* Mr. Dewey presented the matter of the organization of a body of 100 to act as a Library Academy for the discussion of library affairs, as described by him in *Public Libraries*, May, 1904, p. 236-238 and *Library Journal*, June, 1904, p. 300. It was *Voted*, That a committee of five of the Council be appointed to take this matter into consideration and report upon it to the Council.

*Meeting of Council.* It was *Voted*, That a meeting of the Council be held at some date prior to the next general meeting of the Association, at a place and time to be decided by the Executive Board, a part of the business transacted to be the consideration of the suggestion for an A. L. A. Academy.

*Committee on Relations with the Book Trade.* The report of the Committee on relations with the book trade was accepted, and it was *Voted*, That the name be changed to Committee on Bookbuying, that its work be continued, and that the Executive Board be directed to provide for expenses of the committee as may be practicable.

*Book-binding.* A communication was submitted on behalf of Mr. J. C. Dana, requesting the appointment of a committee of five members, to investigate the subjects of publishers' bindings, book papers, leathers and binding methods and processes, and to report thereon to members of the Association by means of bulletins, etc., the committee to have an appropriation of \$50. It was *Voted*, That this matter be referred to the next Council.

*Publishing Board.* It was *Voted*, That the Trustees of the Endowment Fund are directed to pay to the treasurer of the Publishing Board from time to time during the ensuing year such sums from the available interest of the Carnegie Fund as may be asked for by formal vote of the Publishing Board.

*Other resolutions.* Resolutions were adopted by the Council regarding international federation of library associations and bibliographical societies; facilities extended to scholars by European libraries; bibliographical undertakings of general concern; and free transmission through the mails of books for the blind. These were in due course presented to the general session of the Association, when they were formally adopted, and are on record in the Proceedings. (See p. 236, 237.)

#### TRANSACTIONS OF THE EXECUTIVE BOARD.

*Assistant secretaries.* By correspondence vote before the Conference, the secretary was authorized to employ Malcolm Wyer and Asa Don Dickinson as assistant secretaries during the St. Louis Conference.

*Continuation of Section Officers.* By cor-

respondence vote before the Conference and at request of the officers of the various sections, section officers were continued for another year, all sections except the State Library Commissions having voted to omit their usual annual meeting this year.

*Non-library membership.* It was *Voted*, That the list presented by the treasurer of persons not engaged in library work be accepted and the persons named admitted to membership of the Association.

*Appointments to Committees, etc.,* were made as follows:

*Finance Committee:* Sam Walter Foss, Drew B. Hall, Miss Theodosia McCurdy.

*Library Administration (continued):* W. R. Eastman, Cornelia Marvin, H. C. Wellman.

*Public Documents:* Miss Adelaide R. Hasse, W. E. Henry, Johnson Brigham, Charles McCarthy, J. P. Kennedy.

*Foreign Documents (continued):* C. H. Gould, C. W. Andrews, Adelaide R. Hasse, J. L. Whitney; chairman to appoint fifth member.

*Co-operation with Library Department of N. E. A.:* J. H. Canfield, Melvil Dewey, Mary E. Ahern, Electra C. Doren, Martin Hensel.

*Library Training (continued):* Mary W. Plummer, Salome C. Fairchild, Katherine L. Sharp, Alice B. Kroeger, Mary E. Robbins, E. H. Anderson.

*Book-buying (continued):* A. E. Bostwick J. C. Dana, B. C. Steiner.

*Title-pages to Periodicals (continued):* W. I. Fletcher, Ernst Lemcke, A. E. Bostwick.

*International Co-operation:* Herbert Putnam, Cyrus Adler, W. C. Lane; chairman to appoint two other members.

*Publishing Board:* Melvil Dewey (*re-elected*).

*Committee on Publishing Board Facilities for Headquarters:* W. I. Fletcher (chairman Pub. Board), J. I. Wyer, Jr., Frank P. Hill, F. W. Faxon, H. J. Carr.

*Program:* President, secretary, Miss Haines.

*Travel:* F. W. Faxon, F. P. Hill, C. B. Roden, J. I. Wyer, Jr.; and one other member from Pacific coast.

*Registrar:* Miss Nina E. Browne.



## BIBLIOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA.

THE first meeting of this Society was held at the Inside Inn, St. Louis, Oct. 18, 1904. Mr. G. W. Cole, secretary-treasurer of the Organization Committee, presented the report of that committee, and submitted a draft of the proposed constitution, and a list of permanent officers which had been voted on and ratified by over sixty members. Mr. W. C. Lane, who had been designated as president, took the chair. The proposed constitution was discussed section by section, amended and finally adopted as a whole, as follows:

## CONSTITUTION OF THE BIBLIOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA

*As adopted at a meeting of the Society, held at the Inside Inn, of the Louisiana Purchase Exposition, St. Louis, Mo., Oct. 18, 1904.*

"Sec. 1.—The name of this society shall be the Bibliographical Society of America.

"Sec. 2.—The object of the society shall be to promote bibliographical research and to issue bibliographical publications.

"Sec. 3.—The officers of the society shall be a president, two vice-presidents, a secretary, a treasurer, and a librarian. The affairs of the society shall be in the hands of a council, consisting of the officers, the last ex-president, and four councillors. The officers shall be elected annually by the members of the society and shall serve until the election of their successors. Of the councillors one shall be elected each year. Any vacancy occurring during the year shall be filled by the council. Standing committees, and special committees not otherwise provided for, shall be appointed by the president.

"Sec. 4.—Any person approved by the council may become a member of the society on payment of three dollars, which shall take the place of the membership fee for the first year. The annual fee shall be three dollars, payable January 1st. Any member who shall pay to the society, in one sum, fifty dollars, shall be a life member and exempt from further payments. A member whose fees have been in arrears for more than one year shall be dropped from the society, but may be restored by the council on payment of all dues.

"Sec. 5.—On the unanimous recommendation of the council the society may elect honorary members, who shall be exempt from all fees. The number of such members shall never exceed ten.

"Sec. 6.—All fees of life members, together with such other sums, as may be given for the purpose, shall be set aside as a permanent fund, the income only of which shall be used.

"Sec. 7.—Branch societies may be formed in any place by the election of a local secretary and on receiving the approval of the council.

"Sec. 8.—The council may adopt bye-laws for the society.

"Sec. 9.—Amendments to this constitution may be adopted at any annual meeting by a two-thirds vote of those present if notice has been given at a previous annual meeting, or if the amendment has received the unanimous approval of the council, provided that notice thereof has been given in the call for the meeting.

Officers of the Society were elected, as follows: president, William Coolidge Lane, librarian of Harvard University; 1st vice-president, Herbert Putnam, Librarian of Congress, 2d vice-president, Reuben Gold Thwaites, Wisconsin State Historical Society; secretary, Charles Alexander Nelson, Columbia University Library; treasurer, Carl B. Roden, Chicago Public Library; councillors, George William Harris, Henry E. Leger, John Thomson, James Bain, Jr. Wilberforce Eames was chosen librarian; and Axel G. S. Josephson was chosen to serve in the position which would have been filled according to the constitution, by "the last ex-president," had there been one.

The question of the incorporation of the Society was discussed and referred to the Council for consideration and a report thereon next year. A general discussion followed in regard to the work to be undertaken by the Society. The president pointed out that certain bibliographical fields are already provided for. The Carnegie Institution already carries on some work of that kind, having revived the *Index Medicus*, and taken up a current bibliography of American history; the A. L. A. Publishing Board issue special guides to reading, index to essays, and their work will be well carried on, as they have a special endowment fund of \$100,000. Printing societies have their own field and are doing good work, and the American Historical Society has issued historical bibliographies. There is one field that remains open; a bibliographical periodical is possible since *The Bibliographer* has been suspended; this want the Society might attempt to fill. He also suggested that the Society must be made useful and desirable not only to librarians, but to book lovers of all kinds, writers, collectors, and publishers.

Other suggestions of bibliographical undertakings included: a list of incunabula in American libraries; a list of early manuscripts in American libraries; a list of special

collections in American libraries, such as that published some years ago by the Harvard University Library, which now might be very much enlarged in revision and perhaps might be arranged topically by subjects, instead of geographically by libraries; a list of current bibliographical periodicals and of bibliographical records published regularly in other journals; the issue of printed catalog cards for articles in current bibliographical periodicals, as begun by the A. L. A. Publishing Board for the Bibliographical Society of Chicago; and the continuation of Sabin's "Dictionary of books relating to America."

The attention of members was called to some interesting matter to be found in the Anthropological building at the Fair, where among the articles exhibited were the original map and manuscript journal of Father Marquette's second voyage.

The president raised the question as to when the annual meetings should be held; suggesting that they might be held with the A. L. A., or semi-annually, one in the summer and another in the winter. On motion the time and place of holding the annual meeting was referred to the Council with power.

The name of Dr. Guido Biagi, librarian of the Biblioteca Mediceo-Laurenziana, Florence, Italy, was presented in nomination for honorary membership; the nomination was referred to the Council.

The Society then adjourned subject to the call of the Council.

GEO. WATSON COLE,  
*Secretary pro tem.*

#### MEETING OF THE COUNCIL.

A meeting of the Council of the Bibliographical Society of America was held at the Inside Inn, St. Louis, Oct. 20, 1904. Meeting called to order at 5 p.m., President Lane in the chair. Present: Messrs. Lane, Josephson, Thomson, Legler and Thwaites. Vice-president Thwaites was elected secretary *pro tem.*

Informal discussion ensued upon various projects which had been brought to the attention of the Council; a proposed biblio-

graphical journal, the continuance of Sabin, a bibliographical hand-book, a new edition of the Harvard University list of special collections in American libraries, and Mr. Thomson's list of incunabula in America.

Mr. Wilberforce Eames of the Lenox Branch of the New York Public Library was elected Librarian of the Society.

On motion of Mr. Legler it was voted that the establishment of a journal representing this association be referred to a select committee consisting of the president and librarian, with power to act.

On motion of Mr. Thwaites, the publication of a list of incunabula in American libraries was decided upon as the Society's first publication, the preparation and printing thereof being left to a select committee, consisting of Messrs. Thomson and Harris.

On motion of Mr. Thwaites, it was voted that the secretary of the Society be requested by correspondence to carry out a plan for the preparation and circulation of printed catalog cards for bibliographical series, and in this way continue the work of the Bibliographical Society of Chicago.

On motion of Mr. Legler it was voted that the president be empowered to name a committee of two to draft by-laws, said committee to correspond with members of the Council for suggestions.

Upon motion of Mr. Thomson, it was voted that the secretary of the Society be constituted a committee of one to draft a circular to members, explaining the objects of the organization and to increase the membership list.

On motion of Mr. Josephson it was voted that the annual meetings of this Society be held in connection with the annual conference of the American Library Association.

On motion of Mr. Legler it was voted that action upon the nomination of Prof. Dr. Guido Biagi, Librarian of the Biblioteca Mediceo-Laurenziana of Florence, Italy, be deferred until a subsequent meeting of the Council.

The Council adjourned, subject to call of the chair.

R. G. THWAITES,  
*Secretary pro tem.*

## NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF STATE LIBRARIES.

## FIRST SESSION.

INSIDE INN, ST. LOUIS, TUESDAY, OCTOBER  
18, 1904.

THE state librarians were most happily and cordially greeted as they assembled for their seventh annual convention, by Mr. F. M. Crunden, librarian of the St. Louis Public Library, who was fittingly introduced by the president, Mr. Johnson Brigham, as "the foremost librarian of this great empire of the West." Mr. Crunden said that he was especially pleased that in welcoming the state librarians to his home, the hospitable city of St. Louis, he welcomed them to their birthplace; that it was here fifteen years ago last May that the organization was born as a section of the A. L. A., under his presidency. He expressed his appreciation of the benefits that have come to the library interests of the country from the organization, and of its ascending aims and broadening purposes.

The president in response voiced the sense of pleasure all felt in listening to Mr. Crunden's earnest and graceful remarks, and said in part: "Certainly we state librarians and our associates to whom every chapter of American history is full of interest, and to whom the growth of this great empire of the Northwest is a veritable miracle of grace, surely we have reason to congratulate ourselves, and to thank our St. Louis friends for this auspicious opening of our conference, and for the opportunity afforded us to meet here in this great historic meeting time and place of the nations, and of our own people. And I know you will empower me to convey to Mr. Crunden the thanks of this association to the powers that be, to whom we are indebted, for the rare inspiration which the occasion and the place must surely prove to us." In outlining suggestions for the future course of the association, Mr. Brigham urged the desirability of closer co-operation with the states not already affiliated, and hoped that in the near future every state in the Union would be represented in "the laudable endeavor to pool our issues and federalize our work." He also suggested that "The library in politics and the library out of pol-

itics" was a timely subject for consideration with ample time given for an experience meeting and a serious discussion of ways and means to extricate the libraries still involved in the meshes of politics and personalism.

Reading of the minutes of the last meeting being dispensed with, the treasurer's report was next in order. The fact that there was an indebtedness of \$24.25 against the association, to liquidate which there was no money in the treasury, caused an excited discussion of ways and means and precipitated the report of the committee appointed a year ago to finance and reorganize the association. Mr. Galbreath, chairman, said that its efforts had been directed chiefly to reducing the debt incurred in printing the proceedings, and recommended no change in the present plan of organization and administration, except the requirement of a membership fee adequate to its financial needs. It was suggested that the association stop printing its proceedings, and incur no further indebtedness of that kind. Mr. Dewey thought it wrong to print proceedings in full, and was in sympathy with the idea of a synopsis report for which the New York State Library would pay its share. Mr. Brigham advocated publishing proceedings, and also paying individual dues of \$1 a year. Mr. Montgomery thought it was a question of libraries rather than individuals. Mr. Henry was sure that printing its proceedings was the best thing the association had ever done and offered to double his subscription, considering it legitimate to spend the state funds in furthering this work. He did not approve of an individual fee but thought \$5 from each library would cover expenses. Mr. Brigham wanted a certain number of copies kept by the secretary to send out on a free list. Mr. Henry moved that a committee be appointed to report at next session on some scheme for removing the present debt and financing the association. The chair appointed Mr. Henry, Mr. Godard and Mr. Galbreath.

The committee to consult with the A. L. A. committee on recommendations to be submitted to the publishers of periodicals in regard to title-pages and indexes, reported

through Mr. Montgomery, chairman, that a conference with Mr. Fletcher of the A. L. A. committee had not produced any definite results, and suggested that it would be wise to leave the matter with the A. L. A. committee. Mr. Dewey thought that said committee should be urged to go on with their work, and moved that our committee be continued, with the request that it present to the A. L. A. Council the hope that their committee would make a report at the next annual meeting. It was so voted and the committee, consisting of Mr. Montgomery, Miss Thayer, and Mr. Goddard, was continued.

The report of the committee on uniformity in preparation of session laws, prepared and sent by Robert H. Whitten, chairman, was read by the president. It stated that during 1903 action was taken by three states, Maine, West Virginia and Montana, toward the adoption of the recommendations of the association in regard to uniformity of publishing session laws. The committee believed that it would be wise to mail to each governor, secretary of state, and state librarian previous to session of the legislature a circular reminding them of these ten recommendations for the advance publication of each act in separate form as soon as signed, so that interested persons in all parts of the country may secure promptly copies of important laws passed by various legislatures.

Miss Flora B. Roberts then read her report on state library statistics, which was a continuation of the subject presented by her last year and which brought the subject to date. Her report revealed that progress had been made in the two years recorded and it was voted to continue the custom of presenting statistics, either annually or biennially. The thanks of the association were extended to Miss Roberts for her effective work, and as she declined a reappointment, Mr. Henry was named in her place to continue the compilation.

The afternoon session was closed by Mr. Dewey who offered some pertinent suggestions for the well-being of the association. He thought the time had come for some change to be made in the name, and also that it would be better to become a section of the A. L. A. After some discussion it was moved that a committee of three be appointed to de-

vised plans for strengthening the association, said committee to report at next session. The chair appointed as such committee Mr. Dewey, Mr. Henry and Mr. Montgomery.

#### SECOND SESSION.

INSIDE INN, WEDNESDAY, OCT. 19.

The committee on financing the association and relieving the present indebtedness, Mr. Henry, chairman, made a report in which it recommended that the annual dues for each state library, historical societies, etc., shall be from \$5 to \$10 a year, the specific amount to be fixed by the librarian, and shall be considered due and payable at the annual meeting whether the library be represented or not. The committee further recommended that 500 copies of the proceedings be printed, containing all proceedings in full, with the exception of discussions which were to be summarized at the discretion of the secretary; that 100 copies be reserved by the secretary for exchange purposes, the remainder to be distributed to the libraries having paid their respective fees. The committee also suggested that the present deficit be met by contributions at this meeting. The report was accepted, and the former committee of which Mr. Galbreath was chairman was authorized to continue in office until money was collected.

The first paper of the afternoon was then read by Mr. E. A. Nelson of Minnesota on "State documents." In speaking of the desirability of every state librarian knowing what official publications other states were issuing, Mr. Nelson advocated the establishment of a state librarians' information bureau, and the publication of a monthly bulletin by said bureau; also the preparing and circulating with the state executive documents appropriate cards to be slipped into card indexes.

Mr. Henry was called upon to open the discussion, and said that he most heartily approved of any plan that would make state documents more usable, and thought that the state should employ an indexer whose duty it should be to index all state documents.

Mr. Dewey agreed with the sentiments expressed in regard to a state indexer. He said: "I think it all points to making the state library the book department and the publisher for the state. One of the things we ought to

do as an association is to say that we are custodians of the printed matter of the state, that we ought to know best how it ought to appear, and that we ought to be the ones that within a few years will be responsible for its form, binding, paper, proofs, indexes, arrangement, contents. Moreover, as publishers we ought to be in the same position as the independent publisher is to his author. He suggests what ought to be matter of form, and often matter of material. The state librarian ought to be recognized as a publisher, as an adviser, as one who will give suggestions as to what is in demand, and then to help the awful waste of the taxpayer's money that goes on in most of the public printing. Another suggestion—the state librarians ought through this organization, to bring out various forms of printed cards. Now, there are certain topics of special interest; on those topics we could prepare cards of reference to the best books, the best articles, to discussions pro and con, making them available for every one of these libraries, for every one of our assistants instantly, so that when we do get an occasional legislator who wanders in and wants to read, we can give him the best material. Every public library of any size will be glad to get those cards if the labor is simply to drop them into place; and we are multiplying the efficiency of our state documents if we can send out with them these cards and notes and analyses. I believe we ought to make the improvement of state documents one of the most prominent elements of the work in the next two or three years."

Mr. Beer, of the Howard Memorial Library, New Orleans, said he wished to explain why difficulty had been experienced in getting information about the publications of the state of Louisiana. The state library is situated in a city some three hundred miles from the capital. The state officers issue publications just when they please, as they please, through a state printer who is also at Baton Rouge. At that distance it is only by accident that the state librarian gets hold of these publications. Once every two years the state printer makes a list of what he has done and then only does the state librarian become aware of what she ought to have received for distribution. It is not in all cases

the fault of the state librarian that she cannot supply documents, but it is the fault of the connection between the state printer and the state librarian. He suggested that it is not to the state librarian that application should be made, but if possible to the state printer.

Mr. Montgomery suggested that it would be well for Louisiana to have such a law as was in operation in some of the states, giving to the state library a certain number of copies of everything published, as soon as issued.

The report of the committee on furthering the work of the association then made its report. Mr. Dewey, chairman, said in part: "In the opinion of the committee it would be better for us to make a campaign to get every state and territorial library into membership. If the library is on the membership roll that would mean receiving notices, publications, and getting in closer touch, and if, as is true in some states, we have a librarian utterly unfitted for the position we should think that it would result in either material improvement or resignation. In any case, good, bad, or indifferent, it seems wiser to enlarge our membership.

"The other question is as to our relations as an association with the American Library Association. I have always felt that it was unwise to multiply associations; that it was particularly unwise to try to have an independent national meeting at another time and place from the A. L. A. There are many questions in which we are interested that are of great interest to other librarians. There are other questions peculiar to ourselves, these document questions, and relations to the legislature, and the committee recommends a plan which combines the two factors, to meet with the A. L. A., but to maintain an independent organization, and to ask the A. L. A. Council to recognize this independent organization as a distinct section. Finally, on the name, we are agreed that a change of name would be desirable. There is a flavor about the present name of the National Association of State Librarians that can easily be construed into the trades union flavor, as if our concern were the salaries division. We have magnified the officer; it is the office we ought to magnify. Let us eliminate the personal flavor. The smallest modification would be National Association of State Libraries.

The recommendations made by the committee were vigorously discussed and voted upon separately, the result favoring the idea of expansion, changing the name to "National Association of State Libraries" and the adoption of the following resolution:

*"Whereas, there appears in the publications of the A. L. A. mention of a State Librarians' Section noted as dormant; and whereas the work of said section is being done by the National Association of State Libraries, which has been holding its meeting at the same time and place as the A. L. A. meetings are held;*

*Resolved, that we, the members of the National Association of State Libraries request the Council of the A. L. A. to substitute in its several publications the name of "National Association of State Libraries" for said State Librarians' Section."*

"Influence of the library" was the next subject, presented in a paper by Mr. Thomas W. Hawkins, state librarian of Missouri, who traced the growth and influence of libraries, especially large collections, for reference.

A report upon a plan of bibliographic work by the association was presented by Miss A. R. Hasse, as chairman of the standing committee, a synopsis of which follows:

Basis of work should be adequate provision for (a) preservation of state official literature; (b) uniform publication of records of state official literature. Under the first division Miss Hasse said in part: "That branch of the civil service with which the members of this body are primarily concerned entails the custody of its public documents. This material is distinct from the archives of the state. The archives are the original records of the state, and the public documents of the state are that portion of its archives which has been compiled, arranged, digested or prepared for public use.

"Both the probability and the expediency of any state undertaking systematically to preserve public documents other than those of its own officers are dubious. The first consideration, therefore, which is before this association, if it wished seriously to engage in competent bibliographic work, is its position as promoter of a central agency. To devise means whereby such an agency shall be supplied with those materials, which, under the advisement of the association, are, by the agency, to be reconstructed is the

problem underlying any plan for permanent bibliographic work on the part of this body.

"In order to attain effective central deposit it is recommended that this association consider the expediency of securing through statutory provision, or an extension of already existing provision, the deposit of one copy each of the current laws, journals, and documents in a depository to be designed by and maintained as the official depository of this institution." The following summary of recommendations is respectfully submitted:

"(a) That the committee express as its opinion that the basis of bibliographic work, the consideration of which was entrusted to its care, is the securing of adequate provision for the preservation of official state publications; and, (b) That, in the opinion of the committee, adequate provision implies the preservation in one place of a copy of every publication to be issued by state and territorial authority; and, (c) That the committee recommend that such preservation be secured by statutory provision on the part of states and territories, and suitable agreement on the part of the authorities of place of deposit."

Touching upon the second part of her subject "Uniform publication of records of state official publications," Miss Hasse mentioned the several ineffectual attempts to make this important literature accessible, and submitted the suggestion that these attempts would continue to be desultory so long as reliance was placed on independent endeavors of individuals or of individual states. "Your committee," she said, "would point out that this literature can become an entity only by recording each part according to a uniformly applied method. Furthermore this method must be operated continuously and not sporadically. This, it is maintained, can be done only if the work is undertaken at a central place and with permanent intentions. The failure of state official bibliography, heretofore, may be traced to two causes, the first and primary cause being non-recognition of common function, and the second being fugitive issue. Quite as important as the recognition of function is the recognition of the uninterrupted operation of this function. If the distinctive feature of public documents is political activity, the distinctive feature of a bibliography of public documents is uninterrupted issue. A bibliography of

public documents issued uninterruptedly and compiled on a basis of function, will not, it is reasonable to assume, be issued by any one state. The publication of such a bibliography need in no wise interfere with the local duty of preparing those records, called bibliographies, but which are, in reality, only more or less adequate check-lists. The effect of current publication on a basis of function may possibly be more far-reaching than is at first apparent. Its greatest benefit will, of course, be the disclosure and co-ordination of recorded operations of state government. In order to accomplish this object in the most expeditious manner possible it will be necessary to fix upon a definite schedule of the various political and administrative activities in all their ramifications and alliances. In this way the N. A. S. L. will become the sponsor not only to the general public for an authoritative current record, but it will at the same time establish for libraries a preferred usage for subject headings in all branches of political and administrative activity. This, it is frankly admitted, will tend greatly to induce that uniformity in card catalogs which it has been the effort of the A. L. A. to consummate."

Mr. Montgomery asked Miss Hasse if she had in mind any particular agency for carrying out this work in the lines of the general report.

Miss Hasse said she wished some expression from the association before committing herself on the subject.

Mr. Montgomery then asked if the New York Public Library or the Library of Congress would take up the matter. Miss Hasse thought the New York Public Library would consider it.

It was moved and carried that the committee be continued, increased in number to five, and given power to act. Accordingly the president named as such committee, Miss Hasse, chairman, Mr. Godard, Mr. Henry, Miss Oakley and Mr. Montgomery.

Mr. Dewey then gave a talk on the "Relations of state libraries to school libraries." He thought that sooner or later the state library must have charge of the library interests of the state. When that is brought about the most serious problem will be how to reach the rural public with books until

they are strong enough to have a community library. A travelling library might be placed in a private house, a local store, a creamery, the postoffice, or a church, but the one place that everyone would concede was the best place was the school-house. It is owned by the public; the teachers and pupils need the books and they need the help of the libraries in selecting reference books. "We must, therefore, look forward to a time when in every state that will be a part of the function of the state librarian, how to put reading close to the rural population. You can send out travelling libraries and house libraries from the state library, and carry out your lending system, but as soon as you try to make a nucleus I think you will all be driven to utilize the school-house and the teacher as a kind of rural branch, like the rural free delivery being a branch of the post-office system; then the teacher and the school-house will be, in a small way, a branch of the state library."

Mr. Putnam having entered while Mr. Dewey was speaking, the president called upon him for a few words. He responded by expressing his interest in the general proceedings, and a particular interest in the report read by Miss Hasse. He said: "Here is a field outlined for work. It is work which can be done only by the state librarians, and their special agencies, the bibliography part of it. If the publication of the results requires aid from a particular library, even if it should be the Library of Congress, there would still be the work to be done by this association, and I very much hope that one of the results of the continued independence of this association will be a feeling of special responsibility towards the whole mass of literature as to which there is no other body at present to undertake the particular responsibility."

The following officers were elected for the ensuing year: President, George S. Godard, of Connecticut; 1st vice-president, Henry C. Buchanan, of New Jersey; 2d vice-president, E. A. Nelson, of Minnesota; secretary, Anna G. Hubbard, of Indiana. After the election of the above officers the meeting adjourned.

M. M. OAKLEY.

NOTE: The proceedings of the association will be published in full, copies of which may be obtained from the secretary.

## HISTORICAL AND OTHER MEETINGS.

UPON the morning of Wednesday, Oct. 19, there was held in the conference hall, at the conclusion of the regular session, an informal meeting of librarians associated with historical libraries and societies. An informal discussion was engaged in, chiefly concerning possible co-operation between such institutions, in the line of the accumulation and publication of historical material. No definite conclusions were reached, however, in view of the fact that a more formal meeting of representatives of state and local historical societies is to be held at Chicago during the Christmas holidays, in connection with the annual meeting of the American Historical Association. It seemed generally to be agreed among those present that some form of co-operation might readily be agreed upon, with considerable benefit to all of the institutions concerned. Before the adjournment of the meeting, the chairman, Dr. R. G. Thwaites, was requested to secure the presentation of a statement to the general conference of librarians, concerning the various exhibitions of historical material to be found in the several buildings throughout the

grounds. This statement, which was presented to the conference the following morning, was prepared by Mr. William Beer, librarian of the Howard Memorial Library of New Orleans, who had spent much time in investigating the matter and who had himself a very important exhibit of Louisiana maps and manuscripts. It developed that there were several notable collections upon the grounds, and after the morning's conference a large number of the librarians visited these collections, which heretofore had been known to but few of them.

The question of organizing a section of historical librarians was also under discussion, but no definite action was taken. It is presumable that the matter will come up for further discussion at the Portland conference.

Meetings of the Iowa, Kansas, and Missouri state library associations were also held in connection with the St. Louis Conference, as a rule short sessions being held, for the transaction of business, but without special papers or discussions. Reports of these meetings are given in *Library Journal*, November, 1904.

## SEVEN DAYS AT THE ST. LOUIS FAIR; THE LIGHTER SIDE OF THE CONFERENCE.

BY ONE AT HEADQUARTERS.

TO begin at the beginning it should be said that the Eastern party (to whose activities the present chronicler is perforce restricted) left New York Friday morning, October 14. On ferryboat and train fellow-travellers soon recognized brothers and sisters in the craft by the aid of Mr. Faxon's yellow badges of librarianship, which were attached to most of the suit cases, and which informed the world at large that the American Library Association was going a-fairing.

On arriving at Washington, a Local Committee was found waiting to welcome and entertain us, though we were to tarry there but a couple of hours. Some embraced the op-

portunity to snatch a tantalizing glimpse of the Library of Congress, while others chose to ride about the city in one of the "Being-Seen-by-Washington" automobiles. Both parties were accompanied by friendly volunteers, who served as courteous and non-professional guides, and did good service—particularly on the automobile in correcting the mis-statements of the elocutionist with the megaphone. (Hark to the badinage of the automobilious Demosthenes, but build not on his megaphonic facts!) Does anybody remember the white-washed shanty overflowing with pickaninnies, which he pointed out as the African Legation, and the exquisite



relish with which he told us that the Minister himself was a professional artist in monochrome?

Leaving Washington late in the afternoon the party was soon being whirled and jolted through the mountains of West Virginia. The more intellectual enjoyed for hours the gloriously tinted mountain scenery "replete with historic association," as the guide books say; but baser minds made haste to gratify their brutish appetites in the dining car. There were so many of the latter that the dining car was crowded to the doors, and the more intellectual were forced to satisfy themselves with the scenery for so long that each diner was greeted with salvos of applause as he emerged from the car and left a place to be filled by one of the waiting file.

The evening and the next day passed quickly in visits from one car of the special train to another, and in informal conferences, professional and social. A stop of ten minutes was made in Cincinnati. Here one of the party visited four book stores in that time and gave his colleagues the benefit of his experience in a masterly summing-up of the situation of the book trade in the Middle West. He was urged to repeat this disquisition at a special session of the A. L. A., but could not be prevailed upon to do so.

On Saturday evening, at what should have been dinner time, the Eastern train arrived, with apparently tens of thousands of other travellers, at the Union Station in St. Louis. Unregarded atoms in a pandemonium of surging multitudes we stood bewildered, until a few moments brought joyful recognition of old friends in our hosts of the Local Committee. By them, and guided by the stenographic announcement: "A. L. A. this way," the travellers were piloted safely to the line of special cars chartered to convey them to the Inside Inn. Every arrangement had been made for convenience and dispatch at the station and at the hotel, but it was inevitable that there should be some delay before all were assigned rooms, and fortunate were those who sat down to dinner before 8.30. Even the Inside Inn, accustomed as it was to caring for thousands of guests, could not, at once, take care of a party of hundreds arriving all together.

In the evening a few tireless souls ex-

plored the Fair grounds or sought amusement on The Pike, but the majority were content to register at the newly opened "Headquarters," receive their numbered "soup plates," and then start on the journey to bed, no small undertaking in that great hostelry of six thousand rooms and no elevators.

On Sunday the Local Committee was able to furnish passes to the grounds (closed to the public every Sabbath, by act of Congress) for nearly all who cared to become acquainted with the lay of the land and the outside of the hermetically sealed buildings. The writer availed himself of this opportunity and received more satisfaction from this view of the grounds than from any subsequent one. Why? Because there were so few people to be seen defacing, with the hideous costume of modern civilization, the glorious *mise en scène* of broad walks, canals and gracious splendid buildings. Such magnificent grouping of sumptuous buildings has been seldom seen, save in pictures or sometimes suggested on the stage; and the sight of modern man, clad in hideous bifurcated bags, straddling complacently along, was always a jarring note in its otherwise harmonious concert. Seen thus, in stillness and comparative solitude, the Fair was a picture long to be remembered—the Sunken Gardens, bordered by the columned arcades of the great buildings on either side; the magnificent semicircle of the Colonnade of States outlining the noble terraces flanking Festival Hall; the vistas of cascades, lagoons, and beautiful structures, all grouped in harmony—as at other time were the magnitude and beauty of its conception so evident and so overpowering.

Monday afternoon was occupied by the first general session, and in the evening the Library Association were the guests of Missouri in her beautiful state building. Gracious words of welcome were succeeded by an eloquent address in the spacious assembly hall by Mr. Lehmann, president of the Board of Directors of the St. Louis Public Library, and then followed pleasant chat around the plashing fountain in the rooms, a little dancing, and last, but not least, a rather unseemly rush upon the Model Library, in one wing of the building, for the

handsome souvenir pins provided by the generous Local Committee.

The general session of Tuesday morning and the sightseeing of the afternoon, proved not too fatiguing to the doughty librarians, for many there were who enjoyed the evening reception, in the Iowa building, of the Iowa Library Association and the Iowa Commission to the Louisiana Purchase Exposition. Wednesday evening the Local Committee again stood forth and offered a moonlight launch trip on the lagoons during a special illumination of buildings and grounds. Nearly a score of launches were filled by a happy crowd, who watched the Fair city gleam with a many-colored radiance that made the sky look like black velvet and the moon seem insignificant. Some of the tickets, it must be confessed, failed to arrive at the appointed spot at the appointed hour; but this was not the fault of the marvellous Local Committee, but of Somebody at Headquarters who, forgetting the bunch of tickets which had been entrusted to him, carried them with him to a certain "Tyrolean Nights' Entertainment," which he enjoyed to such an extent that launch trip, tickets and duty faded from his consciousness, which became alive only to present joy. Nearly all the men of the party yielded sooner or later to the attractions of Kounzak's magnificent orchestra, and the Tyrolean Alps became in the evenings al-

most the recognized headquarters of the Association.

Thursday, for a wonder, the Local Committee left us to the scheduled meetings and our own devices (which in many cases meant The Pike); but on Friday night we were entertained by them at "Hah-ah-genbeck's Wild Animal Show! No waits, no delay!" Somebody from Headquarters was at the entrance this time, ready to distribute tickets to all good librarians. Few recognized him, however, be-buttoned though he was, and the majority mistook him for an assistant "barker" and inquired anxiously for the "A. L. A. man." This is said to have hurt him cruelly, for he had hoped that he looked the bibliothecal part assigned him on life's tage.

On Saturday morning the disintegration of the party began, and by Sunday night the chilly couches of the Inside Inn accommodated but few librarians.

Profitable meetings, dog-eating Igorrotes, friendships renewed or begun, splendid architecture, the amazing Pike, cold beds and victuals, bewildering heterogeneous special exhibits, the enthusiastic admiration of the distinguished foreigners for the "*cauda-galli*" of Missouri, and the hospitality of the Local Committee—these are what the writer remembers best of the American Library Association Conference at the Louisiana Purchase Exposition.

## OFFICERS AND COMMITTEES

SERVING IN 1903-4 AND DURING THE ST. LOUIS CONFERENCE.

**President:** Herbert Putnam, Librarian of Congress, Washington, D. C.

**First vice-president:** Ernest C. Richardson, Princeton University Library, Princeton, N. J.

**Second vice-president:** Mary W. Plummer, Pratt Institute Library School, Brooklyn, N. Y.

**Secretary:** J. I. Wyer, Jr., University of Nebraska Library, Lincoln, Neb.

**Treasurer:** Gardner M. Jones, Public Library, Salem, Mass.

**Recorder:** Helen E. Haines, *Library Journal*, New York City.

**Registrar:** Nina E. Browne, A. L. A. Publishing Board, 10½ Beacon st., Boston, Mass.

**A. L. A. Council:**\* Mary E. Ahern, E. H. Anderson, C. W. Andrews, J. S. Billings, Johnson Brigham, J. H. Canfield, Gratia A. Countryman, Melvil Dewey, Electra C. Doren, C. H. Dudley, N. D. C. Hodges, J. K. Hosmer, W. C. Lane, G. T. Little, W. T. Peoples, Herbert Putnam, E. C. Richardson, Katharine L. Sharp, C. C. Soule, Lutie E. Stearns, John Thomson, R. G. Thwaites, H. M. Utley, J. L. Whitney.

**Trustees of the Endowment Fund:** C. C. Soule, Boston, Mass.; Alexander Maitland, New York City; G. W. Williams, Salem, Mass.

\* Includes, in addition, members of the Executive Board.

**Executive Board:** The president, ex-president (J. K. Hosmer), vice-presidents, secretary, treasurer, recorder.

**Publishing Board:** W. I. Fletcher (chairman), W. C. Lane (secretary and treasurer), C. C. Soule, Melvil Dewey, H. C. Wellman.

#### STANDING COMMITTEES.

**Finance:** G. T. Little, W. E. Foster, S. W. Foss.

**Library Administration:** W. R. Eastman, Cornelia Marvin, H. C. Wellman.

**Public Documents:** R. P. Falkner, A. R. Hasse, W. E. Henry, Johnson Brigham, Charles McCarthy.

**Foreign Documents:** C. H. Gould, C. W. Andrews, A. R. Hasse, J. L. Whitney, R. P. Falkner.

**Co-operation with Library Department of National Educational Association:** J. H. Canfield, Melvil Dewey, E. C. Doren.

**Library Training:** Mary W. Plummer, Salome Cutler Fairchild, Katharine L. Sharp, Alice B. Kroeger, Mary E. Robbins, E. H. Anderson.

**International Co-operation:** E. C. Richardson, R. R. Bowker, S. H. Ranck, Mary W. Plummer, Cyrus Adler.

#### SPECIAL COMMITTEES.

**A. L. A. Exhibit at Louisiana Purchase Exposition:** Melvil Dewey, F. M. Crunden, J. C. Dana, F. P. Hill, Mary W. Plummer.

**Gifts and Bequests:** Joseph Le Roy Harrison, reporter.

**Reduced Postal and Express Rates to Libraries:** W. C. Lane, Johnson Brigham, Melvil Dewey, J. H. Canfield.

**Relations of Libraries to the Book Trade:** A. E. Bostwick, J. C. Dana, B. C. Steiner.

**Title-pages to Periodicals:** W. I. Fletcher, Ernest Lemcke, A. E. Bostwick.

**Program Committee:** Herbert Putnam, J. I. Wyer, Jr., Helen E. Haines.

**Travel Committee:** F. W. Faxon, F. P. Hill, C. B. Roden, J. I. Wyer, Jr.

#### COMMITTEES OF THE COUNCIL.

**Permanent A. L. A. Headquarters:** Herbert Putnam, E. H. Anderson, C. W. Andrews, J. S. Billings, R. R. Bowker.

#### SECTIONS AND SECTION OFFICERS.

**Catalog Section:** Chairman, C. B. Roden; secretary, Josephine A. Clark.

**College and Reference Section:** Chairman, J. H. Canfield; secretary, J. T. Gerould.

**Library Work with Children:** Chairman, Clara W. Hunt; secretary, Alice M. Jordan.

**State Library Commissions Section:** Chairman, Melvil Dewey; secretary, L. E. Stearns.

**Trustees Section:** Chairman, D. P. Corey; secretary, T. L. Montgomery.

#### ATTENDANCE REGISTER.

ABBREVIATIONS: F., Free; P., Public; L., Library; Ln., Librarian; As., Assistant; Tr., Trustee; Ref., Reference; Sch., School; Br., Branch; Cat., Cataloger.

Abbott, Elizabeth L., Ln. P. L. Grand Forks, N. D.

Abbott, Jane H., Ln. P. L. South Omaha, Neb.

Adams, Zu, As. State Hist. Soc. L., Topeka, Kan.

Adler, Dr. Cyrus, Ln. Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D. C.

Ahern, Mary Eileen, Ed. *Public Libraries*, Library Bureau, 156 Wabash Ave., Chicago, Ill.

Allen, Charles Dexter, Author, Brooklyn, N. Y.

Allen, Jessie, Ref. Ln. P. L., Indianapolis, Ind.

Allen, Marina D., As. Ryerson P. L., Grand Rapids, Mich.

Allendice, Martha, Indianapolis, Ind.

\* Andersson, Dr. Aksel, Vice-Ln. University of Upsala, Sweden.

Andrew, Mrs. Kate Deane, Ln. Steele Memorial L., Elmira, N. Y.

Andrews, Clement Walker, Ln. The John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill.

Armstrong, Ione, As. P. L., Great Falls, Minn.

Arnold, Lillian B., Ln. P. L., Michigan Cat. Ind.

Aubere, Rubie, Ln. P. L., Havana, Ill.

Babine, Alexis V., As. Catalog Division, L. C. Congress, Washington, D. C.

Baker, Anna M., Ln. Iowa State Normal School, Cedar Falls, Ia.

Baker, Lucy W., Ln. P. L. Colorado Springs, Col.

Baldwin, Clara F., Ln. Minn. State L. Commission, Minneapolis, Minn.

Baldwin, Emma V., Ln.'s Sec'y P. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.

Bardwell, Willis Arthur, As. Ln. P. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.

Bardwell, Mrs. W. A., Brooklyn, N. Y.

Barnes, Mrs. Clara P., Ln. Gilbert M. Simmons L., Kenosha, Wis.

Barnett, Claribel Ruth, As. Ln. U. S. Dept. of Agriculture L., Washington, D. C.

Barmby, Mary, Ln. P. L., San Jose, Cal.

Barr, Charles James, As. Ln. The John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill.

\* Honorary vice-president.

- Bayha, *Mrs.* W. R., St. Louis, Mo.  
 Beale, Helen M., Order Division, L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.  
 Beard, Helen W., Ln. Plumb Memorial L., Shelton, Conn.  
 Beatty, *Mrs.* Nellie Griswold, Ln. P. L., Lawrence, Kan.  
 Beck, Sue, Ln. P. L., Crawfordsville, Ind.  
 Beer, William, Ln. P. L. and Howard Memorial L., New Orleans, La.  
 Benedict, Laura E. W., Chicago, Ill.  
 \* Bennett, Francisco J. Araya, Accredited representative of the Chilean government.  
 Benjamin, Anna, Ln. P. L., Saginaw West Side, Mich.  
 Berry, *Miss* Rache, Pres. Nebraska State Assoc., Tr. F. P. L., McCook, Neb.  
 Bettmann, *Dr.* Henry Wald, Chn. Trustees P. L., Cincinnati, O.  
 \* Biagi, *Prof. Dr.* Guido, Ln. Biblioteca Mediceo-Laurenziana, Florence, Italy, and accredited representative of the Italian government.  
 Bigelow, Frank Barna, Ln. N. Y. Society L., N. Y. City.  
 Binford, Marie E., As. Carnegie L., Atlanta, Ga.  
 Bingham, Frances A., Hartford, Conn.  
 Black, Olive, As. P. L., Leavenworth, Kan.  
 Black, Olive I., Denver, Col.  
 Blackburn, Kate, with Charles Scribner's Sons, N. Y. City.  
 Blackburn, W. E., Pres. F. P. L., Anthony, Kan.  
 Blair, Emma Helen, Historical editor, Madison, Wis.  
 Blair, Mirpah, Cat. P. L., Cincinnati, O.  
 Blakely, Bertha Eliza, Ln. Mount Holyoke Coll. L., South Hadley, Mass.  
 Blodgett, Margaret, St. Louis, Mo.  
 Boardman, Alice, As. Ln. State L., Columbus, O.  
 \* Bœufvé, Jules, accredited by the commissioner general from France.  
 Bogert, H. V., Univ. of Chicago Press, Chicago, Ill.  
 Booth, Mary Josephine, Ln. Eastern Illinois State Normal School, Charleston, Ill.  
 Bostwick, Arthur Elmore, Chief of Circulation Dept. P. L., N. Y. City.  
 Bowerman, George Franklin, Ln. P. L. of District of Columbia, Washington, D. C.  
 Bowker, Richard Rogers, Ed. *Library Journal*, 298 Broadway, N. Y. City.  
 Bowker, *Mrs.* R. R., Glendale, Stockbridge, Mass.  
 Boyd, Allen R., Sec. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.  
 Bradley, Isaac S., Ln. and As. Supt. State Hist. Soc., Madison, Wis.  
 Bradley, *Mrs.* I. S., Madison, Wis.  
 Branhan, Kate V., Cat. P. L., Indianapolis, Ind.  
 Brett, William H., Ln. P. L., Cleveland, O.  
 Brigham, Johnson, Ln. State L., Des Moines, Ia.  
 Brinkmann, Edith, Ln. in Charge F. L., H. Josephine Widener Br., Philadelphia, Pa.  
 Brotherton, Jane W., Cat. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.  
 Brown, Bella, As. Ln. P. L., Great Falls, Mont.  
 Brown, Gertrude L., Cat. F. P. L., Evanston, Ill.  
 Brown, Henry J., B. F. Stevens & Brown, 4 Trafalgar Square, W. C., London, Eng.  
 Brown, Mary G., As. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.  
 Brown, Nellie, As. P. L. of District of Columbia, Washington, D. C.  
 Brown, Walter L., As. Supt. P. L., Buffalo, N. Y.  
 Browne, Nina E., Sec'y A. L. A. Publishing Board, 10½ Beacon st., Boston, Mass.  
 Browning, Eliza G., Ln. P. L., Indianapolis, Ind.  
 Browning, *Mrs.* Henry L., Indianapolis, Ind.  
 Brunialti, *Hon.* Attilio, Member of Chamber of Deputies, accredited by Italian Government.  
 Bryan, Grace, As. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.  
 Buchanan, H. O., Ln. State L., Trenton, N. J.  
 Buckhouse, Gertrude, Ln. Univ. of Montana L., Missoula, Mont.  
 Buhrman, Louise F., Ln. Philadelphia Normal Sch., Phila.  
 Bullock, Edna D., Sec'y Nebraska L. Commission, Lincoln, Neb.  
 Bunker, Cora, As. P. L., Toledo, O.  
 Burchard, Edward L., Chief Order Division, Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.  
 Burchard, *Mrs.* E. L., Washington, D. C.  
 Burrowes, *Mrs.* E. B., Tr. Carnegie P. L., Sedalia, Mo.  
 Canfield, Adah C., Cat. Ryerson P. L., Grand Rapids, Mich.  
 Carey, *Mrs.* Helen S., Ln. Carnegie L., Salem, O.  
 Carey, Miriam Eliza, Ln. F. P. L., Burlington, Iowa.  
 Carman, Louise B., South Haven, N. Y.  
 Carpenter, Mary A., Ln. Drake Univ., Des Moines, Ia.  
 Carr, *Mrs.* Edith (Wallbridge) (*Mrs.* Henry J.), Ex. Ln. Scranton, Pa.  
 Carr, Henry J., Ln. P. L., Scranton, Pa.  
 Carter, A. M., Ln. Museum of Fine Arts, Boston, Mass.  
 Chase, Jessie C., Supt. of Brs. P. L., Detroit, Mich.  
 Cheney, John Vance, Ln. Newberry L., Chicago, Ill.  
 Child, Grace A., Ln. P. L., Derby, Conn.  
 Chivers, Cedric, Portway, Bath, England.  
 Clark, *Mrs.* Carrie Rogers, Ln. Jewett Norris F. P. L., Trenton, Mo.  
 Clark, George Thomas, Ln. F. P. L., San Francisco, Cal.

- Clark, *Mrs.* Martha B., Cat. Park Coll. L., Parkville, Mo.
- Clark, Vina E., Ln. Iowa State Coll., Ames, Ia.
- Clarke, Edith M., As. Univ. of Kan. L., Lawrence, Kan.
- Clarke, Elva E., Ln. State Normal Sch. L., Emporia, Kan.
- Clarkson, Edna, Illinois State L. Sch., Urbana, Ill.
- Clatworthy, Linda M., Head Cat. P. L., Dayton, O.
- Clendenin, Susan R., Mechanicsburg, Pa.
- Cochrane, Anna, As. P. L., Indianapolis, Ind.
- \* Cohn, Dr. Paul, Technological Institute, Vienna, Austria, accredited representative of the Austrian government.
- Coit, Bertha, Bedford Br. of P. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.
- Colcord, Mabel, As. Bureau of Entomology L., Washington, D. C.
- Cole, Agnes M., Head Cat. Univ. of Illinois L., Urbana, Ill.
- Cole, George Watson, Ex. Ln., 1925 7th Ave., N. Y. City.
- Cole, T. L., Law bookseller, Washington, D. C.
- Coleman, Lyda, Ln. Allerton P. L., Monticello, Ill.
- Compton, Nellie Jane, As. Ln. Univ. of Neb. L., Lincoln, Neb.
- Conner, *Mrs.* Flora C., Ln. P. L., Austin, Minn.
- \* Cordova, Dr. Salvador, Consul-General of Honduras at N. Y. City and official representative of the Honduran government.
- Corey, Deloraine Pendre, member F. P. L. Commission of Mass., and Pres. P. L., Malden, Mass.
- Corey, *Mrs.* Isabella Holden (*Mrs.* Deloraine Pendre), Malden, Mass.
- Corwin, Euphemia K., Ln. Berea Coll., Berea, Ky.
- Countryman, Gratia A., Ln. P. L., Minneapolis, Minn.
- Crawford, Esther, As. P. L., Cleveland, O.
- Crunden, Frederick M., Ln. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.
- Crunden, *Mrs.* Kate (Edmondson) (*Mrs.* Frederick M.), St. Louis, Mo.
- Culbertson, Madge, Brooksbury, Ind.
- Cummings, Ruth R., Tequesquite 141, Guadaluajara, Mexico.
- Cunningham, Arthur, Ln. Indiana State Normal Sch., Terre Haute, Ind.
- Curtiss, Frances, Br. Ln. P. L., Detroit, Mich.
- Cutter, William Parker, Ln. Forbes L., Northampton, Mass.
- Dailey, *Mrs.* Mary E., Ln. F. P. L., Council Bluffs, Ia.
- Dalton, Mary Louise, Ln. Missouri Hist. Soc'y, St. Louis, Mo.
- Darlington, Genevieve, As. John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill.
- Davis, Jennie Louise, As. Cossitt L., Memphis, Tenn.
- Davis, Lillian E., As. P. L., Cincinnati, O.
- Davis, Olin Sylvester, Ln. P. L., Laconia, N. H.
- Day, Anna Bonnell, Ln. Carnegie F. L., Conellsville, Pa.
- Dean, Jessie, Ln. Washburn Coll. L., Topeka, Kan.
- Denison, George A., Springfield, Mass.
- Derickson, Maud E., Head of circulating dept. L. Assoc., Portland, Ore.
- Dewey, Melvil, Director State L., Albany, N. Y.
- Dickinson, Asa Don, Senior As. P. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.
- Dill, Minnie A., Cat. F. P. L., Decatur, Ill.
- Dinsmore, Lucy C., Ln. North Side Br. of P. L., Minneapolis, Minn.
- Dippel, Clara E., As. P. L., Indianapolis, Ind.
- Dodd, Jean, As. P. L., Fond du Lac, Wis.
- Dolbee, Florence, Jennie D. Hayner L., Altus, Ill.
- Donnelly, June Richardson, As. P. L., Cincinnati, O.
- Doren, Electra Collins, Ln. P. L., Dayton, O.
- Dougherty, Harold Taylor, As. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
- Douglass, Matthew Hale, Ln. Iowa Coll. L., Grinnell, Ia.
- Downey, Mary E., Ln. P. L., Ottumwa, Ia.
- Draper, Miriam S., Ln. Children's Museum L., Brooklyn, N. Y.
- Drury, Francis K. W., Order Clerk Univ. of Illinois L., Urbana, Ill.
- Dudley, Isabel I., Cambridge, Mass.
- Duren, Fanny, Tr. and Organizer P. L., E-dora, Ia.
- Durkee, Cara D., As. Newberry L., Chicago, Ill.
- Dyer, Margaret C., Clerk National Museum L., Washington, D. C.
- Earl, *Mrs.* Elizabeth, P. L. Comm'r of Indiana, Connersville, Ind.
- Eastman, Linda A., Vice-Ln. P. L., Cleveland, O.
- Eastwood, Mary, As. N. Y. State L., Albany, N. Y.
- Edwards, Grace Osborne, Ln. P. L., Superior, Wis.
- Eggers, Edward E., Ln. Carnegie F. L., Allegheny, Pa.
- Eliot, Rev. T. F., Tr. L. Assoc., Portland, Ore.
- Elliott, Julia E., Ln. Stephenson, P. L., Marinette, Wis.
- Ellis, Victoria, Ln. P. L., Long Beach, Cal.
- Elmore, Laura Martin, Ln. L. Assoc., Montgomery, Ala.
- Elrod, Jennie, Cat. State L., Indianapolis, Ind.
- Ely, Richard, Taft Sch., Watertown, O.
- Engle, Emma Robinson, As. in charge Children's Dept. F. L., Philadelphia, Pa.
- Erls, Henry F., As. Ln. St. Louis Univ. L., St. Louis, Mo.

- Evans, *Mrs.* Alice G., Ln. P. L., Decatur, Ill.  
 Faison, Elinor, As. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.  
 Fanning, M. A., Tr. P. L., Cleveland, O.  
 Faxon, *Mrs.* Adeline True (Thompson) (*Mrs.* Frederick Winthrop), Dorchester, Mass.  
 Faxon, Frederick Winthrop, Manager L. Dept. The Boston Book Co., Back Bay, Boston, Mass.  
 Fellows, Jennie Dorcas, Cat. State L., Albany, N. Y.  
 Fichtenkam, Alice C., Chief Cat. Office Supt. of Documents, Washington, D. C.  
 Finch, Agnes M., Cat. P. L., Indianapolis, Ind.  
 Fitzgerald, Eva M., Ln. P. L., Kokomo, Ind.  
 Flagg, Charles Allcott, As. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.  
 Fleischner, Otto, As. Ln. P. L., Boston, Mass.  
 Fletcher, John, Amherst, Mass.  
 Fletcher, William Isaac, Ln. Amherst Coll. L., Amherst, Mass.  
 Foss, Sam W., Ln. P. L., Somerville, Mass.  
 Fossler, Anna K., Cat. Univ. of California L., Berkeley, Cal.  
 Foster, Mary Stuart, As. Wisconsin State Hist. Soc., Madison, Wis.  
 Foye, Charlotte Henderson, Senior As. The John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill.  
 Freeman, Marilla Waite, Ln. P. L., Davenport, Ia.  
 Fuller, Florence, Woodstock, Vt.  
 Fulton, Nannie P., Ln. P. L., Keokuk, Ia.  
 Galbreath, Charles B., Ln. State L., Columbus, O.  
 Gallaher, Abigail, As. Cat. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.  
 Ganley, Marie, Cat. P. L., Detroit, Mich.  
 Gardner, Mary Craig, As. Rosenberg L., Galveston, Tex.  
 Gawthrop, Edith N., in charge of Circulating Dept. Univ. of Penn. L., Philadelphia, Pa.  
 Gay, Frank Butler, Ln. Watkinson L., Hartford, Conn.  
 Gay, Helen Kilduff, Ln. P. L., New London, Ct.  
 Gerould, James Thayer, Ln. Univ. of Mo. L., Columbia, Mo.  
 Gifford, William Logan Rodman, Ln. Mercantile L., St. Louis, Mo.  
 Gilson, Helen H., Substitute Carnegie P. L., Washington, Ind.  
 Glenn, Marian, Ln. Public School L., Carthage, Mo.  
 Godard, George Seymour, Ln. State L., Hartford, Ct.  
 Godard, *Mrs.* George Seymour, Hartford, Ct.  
 Goldberg, Bessie, Cat. P. L., Chicago, Ill.  
 Goodale, Grace, Ex-instructor L. Sch. Univ. of Illinois, Cincinnati, O.  
 Goss, Edna L., Cat. Univ. of Cal. L., Berkeley, Cal.  
 Gould, H. A., L. Dept. A. C. McClurg & Co., Chicago, Ill.  
 Graebe, *Mrs.* Mary Dranga, Cat. Indiana St. Univ. L., Bloomington, Ind.  
 Graham, R. H., Tr. P. L., Toronto, Canada.  
 Granby, Ella, Brooklyn, N. Y.  
 Gratiaa, Josephine, As. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.  
 Gray, Blanche, Ln. P. L., Mattoon, Ill.  
 Gray, Norman D., 1st As. Ln. Penn. St. L., Harrisburg, Pa.  
 Greene, May, As. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.  
 Hackett, Irene A., Ln. Y. M. C. A. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.  
 Hafner, Alfred, Bookseller, N. Y. City.  
 Hagey, Emma Joanna, Ln. City L., Lincoln, Neb.  
 Haines, Helen E., Managing Ed. *Library Journal*, 298 Broadway, N. Y. City.  
 Hall, Ella Frances, Ln. Mass. Agricultural Coll. L., Amherst, Mass.  
 Hall, F. C., As. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.  
 Haller, *Mrs.* F. S., Tr. State Comm'r of Nebraska, Omaha, Neb.  
 Hammond, Blanche, As. P. L., Omaha, Neb.  
 Hanson, James Christian Meinich, Chief Catalog Division L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.  
 Harris, J. Arthur, Ln. Missouri Botanical Garden, St. Louis, Mo.  
 Hartwell, Mary A., Cat. Office Supt. of Documents, Washington, D. C.  
 Hasse, Adelaide Rosalia, As. P. L., N. Y. City.  
 Hastings, Charles Harris, As. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.  
 Hawkins, Jean, Ln. P. L., Eau Claire, Wis.  
 Hawkins, Thomas W., State L., Jefferson City, Mo.  
 Hawley, Edna May, Cat. Wis. F. L. Commission, Madison, Wis.  
 Hawley, Emma A., As. Wisconsin State Hist. L., Madison, Wis.  
 Hawley, Mary Elizabeth, Cat. The John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill.  
 Hay, Flora N., Ref. Ln. F. P. L., Evanston, Ill.  
 Hayes, *Mrs.* Walter I., Clinton, Ia.  
 Haynes, Jeanne, As. P. L., Erie, Pa.  
 Hazzard, Margaretta L., As. Order Division L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.  
 Heaton, Florence Janney, Children's Ln. P. L. of District of Columbia, Washington, D. C.  
 Hedge, Frederic Henry, Ex. Ln. 440 Boylston St., Brookline, Mass.  
 Henderson, *Mrs.* Kate A., Ln. P. L., Joliet, Ill.  
 Henley, Daisy, Ln. Carnegie L., Wabash, Ind.  
 Henry, William Elmer, Ln. State L., Indianapolis, Ind.  
 Hensel, Martin, Ln. P. Sch. L., Columbus, O.  
 Herriott, Hallie, Copyright Office, L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.  
 Hess, Edith W., As. P. L., Rockford, Ill.  
 Hess, *Mrs.* Gertrude Fox, As. Ohio State L., Columbus, O.  
 Hild, Frederick H., Ln. P. L., Chicago, Ill.  
 Hill, Frank P., Ln. P. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.  
 Hillkowitz, Anna, As. P. L., Denver, Col.  
 Hoagland, Merica, Sec. P. L. Commission, Indianapolis, Ind.

- Hodges, N. D. C., Ln. P. L., Cincinnati, O.  
 Hooper, Louisa M., Ln. P. L., Brookline, Mass.  
 Hoover, Anna F., Ln. P. L., Galesburg, Ill.  
 Hopkins, Anderson H., Ln. F. P. L., Louisville, Ky.  
 Hopkins, Edna, Cat. P. L., Cincinnati, O., 5064 Morgan St.  
 Hopkins, Florence M., Ln. Central High Sch., Detroit, Mich.  
 Hopkins, Julia A., Ln. F. L., Madison, Wis.  
 Hostettler, Lillie, Ln. P. L., Tuscola, Ill.  
 Hostettler, A. B., Supt. and Sec. Illinois Farmers' Inst., Springfield, Ill.  
 Howe, Mrs. Anna B. (Mrs. H. J.), Pres. Iowa L. Assoc., Marshalltown, Ia.  
 Howmiller, Olinda, As. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.  
 Hubbard, Anna G., As. and Ref. Ln. State L., Indianapolis, Ind.  
 Hubbell, Jane P., Ln. P. L., Rockford, Ill.  
 Hume, Jessie F., Ln. Queen's Borough L., Long Island City, N. Y.  
 Ingersol, Helen, As. P. L., Denver, Col.  
 Isom, Mary Frances, Ln. L. Assoc., Portland, Ore.  
 James, Prof. William John, Ln. Wesleyan Univ. L., Middletown, Ct.  
 \* Jast, L. Stanley, Chief Ln. Public Libraries, Croydon, Eng. Special delegate L. A. U. K.  
 Jennings, Anna V., Cat. and Textbook Ln. Neb. State Normal Sch. L., Peru, Neb.  
 Jessup, Mrs. Jennie B., Ln. P. L., LaPorte, Ind.  
 Jewett, Walter K., N. Y. State L. S., Albany, N. Y.  
 Johnson, Mrs. Belle H., As. State L. Committee, Hartford, Ct.  
 Johnson, Flora L. P., Ln. Howard Univ. L., Washington, D. C.  
 Johnson, Mary Hannah, Ln. Carnegie L., Nashville, Tenn.  
 Johnson, Mrs. Hannah, Nashville, Tenn.  
 Johnson, Virginia T., As. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.  
 Johnston, Charles D., Ln. Cossitt L., Memphis, Tenn.  
 Johnston, W. Dawson, Division of Bibliography, L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.  
 Johnston, Capt. W. H., Iowa L. Commission, Tr. P. L., Fort Dodge, Ia.  
 Jones, Ada Alice, Head Cat. State L., Albany, N. Y.  
 Jones, Gardner Maynard, Ln. P. L., Salem, Mass.  
 Jones, Mrs. Kate Emery (Sanborn) (Mrs. Gardner Maynard), Ex. Ln., Salem, Mass.  
 Jones, Mary Letitia, Ln. P. L., Los Angeles, Cal.  
 Jones, Olive, Ln. Ohio State Univ., Columbus, O.  
 Josephson, Aksel Gustav Salomon, Cat. The John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill.  
 Judd, Lewis S., As. Ln. P. L., N. Y. City.  
 Jutton, Emma R., As. Univ. of Ill. L., Champaign, Ill.  
 Kates, Clarence Sears, Tr. F. L., Philadelphia, Pa.  
 Kaula, F. Edward, As. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.  
 Keane, Mary G., As. In. P. L., East St. Louis, Mo.  
 Kelso, Tessa L., Baker & Taylor Co. Bookshop, N. Y. City.  
 Kemper, Ruth, As. N. Y. State L., Albany, N. Y.  
 Kennedy, Helen T., Cat. Lincoln L., Springfield, Ill.  
 Kennedy, John P., State L., Richmond, Va.  
 Kenworthy, Martha, Ln. F. L., Chester, Pa.  
 Kerr, Lillian C., Cat. F. P. L., St. Joseph, Mo.  
 Kerr, Willis Holmes, Ln. Westminster College, Fulton, Mo.  
 Kerr, Mrs. Willis H., Westminster College, Fulton, Mo.  
 Ketcham, Charlotte Fletcher, P. L., Indianapolis, Ind.  
 Kilgour, Belle, As. P. L., Passaic, N. J.  
 Kimball, Mrs. Caroline F., Ref. Ln. Walters P. L., Bloomington, Ill.  
 Kimball, W. C., Tr. P. L. Commission, Passaic, N. J.  
 Kiner, Rebecca D., Ln. Morrill P. L., Hawatha, Kan.  
 King, James L., Ln. State L., Topeka, Kan.  
 Kingsbury, David L., As. Ln. Minnesota Hist. Soc., St. Paul, Minn.  
 \* Kingsland, L. D., Consul-General of Guatemala at St. Louis and accredited representative of the Guatemalan government.  
 Kobayashi, Rikiya, representing Chamber of Commerce, Kyoto, Japan.  
 Koch, Theodore W., As. Ln. Univ. of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Mich.  
 Koerper, Anna C., As. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.  
 Kohler, Minnie M., Ln. P. L., Moline, Ill.  
 Krug, Julia, As. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.  
 La Fontaine, Henri, Directeur de l'Office International de Bibliographie, Bruxelles.  
 \* Lagerstedt, Dr. Nils Gerhard Wilhelm, accredited representative of the Swedish government.  
 Lamprey, Mary L., Ln. Ames F. L., North Easton, Mass.  
 Lane, William Coolidge, Ln. Harvard Univ. L., Cambridge, Mass.  
 Langton, Jos. F., As. Ln. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.  
 Lanphear, Lillian, Children's Ln. P. L., Galesburg, Ill.  
 Leavitt, Charlotte D., Ln. McClymonds L., Massillon, O.  
 Lee, Mary Cornelia, Carnegie F. P. L., Manhattan, Kan.  
 Lefler, Grace, Cat. Univ. of Missouri L., Columbus, Mo.  
 Legler, Henry E., Sec. Wis. F. L. Commission, Madison, Wis.  
 Lehmann, F. W., Pres. Bd. of Directors, L., St. Louis, Mo.  
 Lewis, Mrs. Evelyn S., Ln. P. L., Topeka, Kan.

- Lewis, Ida, Carnegie P. L. [place not stated.]  
 Lidman, Carl, Member of board of a P. Sch. L., Stockholm, Sweden; attaché Royal Swedish Commission.  
 Lindsay, Mary B., Ln. F. P. L., Evanston, Ill.  
 Little, Prof. George Thomas, Ln. Bowdoin Coll. L., Brunswick, Me.  
 Little, Mrs. G. T., Brunswick, Me.  
 Little, Miss, Brunswick, Me.  
 Little, Mary, As. P. L., Omaha, Neb.  
 Lockwood, John S., Library Agent, 530 Atlantic Ave., Boston, Mass.  
 Lord, Isabel Ely, Ln. Pratt Inst. F. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.  
 Lowe, Mrs. J. Wheeler, Circleville, O.  
 Lowe, May, Ln. P. L., Circleville, O.  
 Lyman, Bertha H., Evening Ref. Ln. P. L., Providence, R. I.  
 McBride, Jessie E., Ref. Ln. P. L., Davenport, Ia.  
 McCarthy, John J., Graduate State L. Sch. Univ. of Illinois, Chicago.  
 McCormack, Kate, As. P. L., N. Y. City.  
 McDuffee, Mabel, Boston, Mass.  
 McIlvaine, Caroline M., Ln. Chicago Hist. Soc., Chicago, Ill.  
 McIlvaine, Mabel, Head Cat. Newberry L., Chicago, Ill.  
 McKee, Syrena, Ln. P. L., Leavenworth, Kan.  
 McKinlay, W. L., Ln. R. R. Br. Y. M. C. A. L., 361 Madison Ave., N. Y. City.  
 McLoney, Ella M., Ln. P. L., Des Moines, Ia.  
 Macomber, Mary E., Ln. Kellogg-Hubbard L., Montpelier, Vt.  
 Macrum, Mary Francis, Reader's advisory ln. Carnegie L., Pittsburg, Pa.  
 McSurely, Ella Glenn, As. Ln. Miami Univ., Oxford, O.  
 Macurdy, Theodosia Endicott, Chief Ordering Dept. P. L., Boston, Mass.  
 Malkan, Henry, Bookseller, 1 William St., N. Y. City.  
 Manche, Bertha, As. P. L., Cleveland, O.  
 Manche, Hellene, As. P. L., Cleveland, O.  
 Mann, Walter H., As. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.  
 Marten, Eudora, Cat. F. P. L., St. Joseph, Mo.  
 Martin, May L., As. The John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill.  
 \* Martinez, Joaquin Walker, Minister to the U. S. from Chile and accredited representative of the Chilean government.  
 Marvin, Cornelia, Instructor Wis. F. L. Commission, Madison, Wis.  
 Mass, Helene, As. Ln. Norman Williams P. L., Woodstock, Vt.  
 Matthews, Harriet L., Ln. F. P. L., Lynn, Mass.  
 Matthews, M. Alice, As. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.  
 \* Matto, Dr. David, Lima, Peru, accredited representative of the Peruvian government.  
 Maxwell, Louise, As. Ln. Ind. Univ. L., Bloomington, Ind.  
 Meleney, George B., Vice-pres, Library Bureau, Chicago, Ill.  
 Meyer, Hermann H. B., Cat. Astor L., N. Y. City.  
 Miller, Clarence E., As. Mercantile L., St. Louis, Mo.  
 Miller, Else, As. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.  
 Milner, Ange V., Ln. Ill. State Normal Univ. L., Normal, Ill.  
 Mills, Elizabeth, As. Ln. Wisconsin State Hist. Soc., Madison, Wis.  
 Minis, Margaret J., Ln. Kansas State Agricultural Coll. L., Manhattan, Kan.  
 Montgomery, Thomas L., Ln. State L., Harrisburg, Pa.  
 Montross, Elizabeth, As. John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill.  
 Moody, Katharine T., As. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.  
 Moon, Amy C., Wilkinsburg, Pa.  
 Moore, Evva L., Ln. P. L. (Scoville Inst.), Oak Park, Ill.  
 Moore, Lindsay, Lake Forrest, Ill.  
 Morris, Mary E., As. Ohio State L., Columbus, O.  
 Morrison, Theodore H., Ln. Fairmount College, Wichita, Kan.  
 Morse, Anna Louise, Ln. Reuben McMillan F. L., Youngstown, O.  
 Morton, Frances, Ln. Lydia Brunn Woods Memorial L., Falls City, Neb.  
 Morton, W. M., Ln. Amer. Book Co., Chicago, Ill.  
 Mudge, Isadore G., Ln. Bryn Mawr Coll., Bryn Mawr, Pa.  
 Munger, Mrs. G. B., Ln. P. L., Menominee, Mich.  
 Murray, Ethel S., As. P. L., Detroit, Mich.  
 Myers, Estelle, Pattonville, Mo.  
 Nason, Sabra L., As. Ln. Carleton Coll. L., Northfield, Minn.  
 Nelson, Peter, As. N. Y. State L., Albany, N. Y.  
 Noble, Edna C., As. Univ. of Nebraska L., Lincoln, Neb.  
 Noble, Laz., with Bobbs-Merrill Co., Indianapolis, Ind.  
 Norris, Mrs. Elizabeth S., Tr. Iowa L. Commission, Grinnell, Ia.  
 \* Nyhuus, H., Ln. Det. Deichmanske Bibliotek, Christiania, Norway.  
 Oakley, Minnie M., As. Ln. State Hist. Soc., Madison, Wis.  
 Oberholtzer, Mrs. Rosa Allen, Ln. P. L., Sioux City, Ia.  
 Oberly, Beatrice C., Ln. Bureau of Animal Industry, Washington, D. C.  
 O'Brien, Margaret A., As. Ln. P. L., Omaha, Neb.  
 Olcott, Frances Jenkins, Chief of Children's Dept., Carnegie L., Pittsburgh, Pa.  
 Osborne, Georgia L., As. Ln. Illinois State Hist. L., Springfield, Ill.  
 Owyang, Kee, Sec. to the Imperial Chinese Commission.  
 Owen, Ethel, As. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.  
 Paddock, Alice, Ln. Amer. Book Co., Cincinnati, O.



- Park, Emma J., As. Ln. Drury Coll., Springfield, Mo.
- Parker, J. L., P. L., St. Louis, Mo.
- Parmelee, Ella Goodwin, Ln. State Normal Sch. L., Oshkosh, Wis.
- Parrish, Ophelia A., Ln. Kirksville State Normal Sch., Kirksville, Mo.
- Parsons, Mrs. Gladys (Mrs. Henry S.), Washington, D. C.
- Parsons, Henry S., Cat. Office Supt. of Documents, Washington, D. C.
- Parsons, Maud, Ln. Steel Works Club L., Joliet, Ill.
- Parsons, N. B., L. Dept. Library Bureau, Chicago, Ill.
- Partch, Isa L., As. P. L., Detroit, Mich.
- Patten, Katharine, As. P. L., Minneapolis, Minn.
- Peoples, William Thaddeus, Ln. Mercantile L., N. Y. City.
- Perkins, C. H., Lakeport, N. H.
- Perkins, Caroline B., Mercantile L., Philadelphia, Pa.
- Perley, Clarence Warner, Classifier, John Crear L., Chicago, Ill.
- Perry, Anna M., Ref. Ln. F. P. L., St. Joseph, Mo.
- Perry, Chesley Reynolds, Chicago, Ill.
- Perry, Mrs. Jessie Booth, (Mrs. Chesley Reynolds), As. P. L., Chicago, Ill.
- Pettus, Charles P., Ln. Washington Univ., St. Louis, Mo.
- Petty, Anna F., Ln. State Normal Sch., Greensboro, N. C.
- Phelps, Anna R., Instructor P. L. Commission, Indianapolis, Ind.
- Pickett, Henry H., representing P. L., Boston, Mass.
- \* Pietschmann, Prof. Dr. Richard, Ln. Universitäts-Bibliothek, Göttingen.
- Pietschmann, Mrs. Emmy (Mrs. Richard), Göttingen.
- Plummer, Mary Wright, Director Pratt Inst. L. S., Brooklyn, N. Y.
- Poesche, H., Cleveland, O.
- Poindexter, Bertha F., Ln. P. L., Jeffersonville, Ind.
- Poland, Myra, Ln. Osterhout F. L., Wilkes-Barre, Pa.
- Pollard, Annie V., 1st As. F. P. L., Louisville, Ky.
- Pospishil, Lillian, Children's Ln. F. P. L., Cedar Rapids, Ia.
- Porter, W. G., Tr. P. L., Cincinnati, O.
- Potter, Mrs. Elizabeth Herndon, Tr. F. P. L., Tyler, Tex.
- Price, Anna May, Ln. Univ. of S. Dakota L., Vermillion, S. D.
- Price, Helen L., Ln., Clinton, Mo.
- Pritchett, Lizzie M., Tr. Lewis L., Glasgow, Mo.
- Pritchett, Sadie B., As. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
- Putnam, Herbert, Ln. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
- Ranck, S. H., Ln. Ryerson P. L., Grand Rapids, Mich.
- Randall, Susan W., As. Ln. Univ. of Penn., Philadelphia, Pa.
- Read, Albert C., Ln. P. L., El Paso, Tex.
- Reagh, Mary W., Cat. P. L., Toledo, O.
- Reichel, Mary J., Ln. F. L., Bethlehem, Pa.
- Reinke, Louisa M., Cat. P. L., Cincinnati, O.
- Reinmüller, George W., As. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
- Renn, Dora C., As. Univ. of Kan. L., Lawrence, Kan.
- Reque, Anna C., As. P. L., Chicago, Ill.
- Rice, Alberta, Cat. of private libraries, Sewickley, Pa.
- Richardson, Dr. Ernest Cushing, Ln. Princeton Univ. L., Princeton, N. J.
- Richardson, Mrs. E. C., Princeton, N. J.
- Richie, H. E., As. P. L., Denver, Col.
- Ringier, Lena, Quincy, Ill.
- Ringier, Margaret, Ln. F. P. L., Quincy, Ill.
- Ritchie, George T., As. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
- \* Robbers, J. G., Amsterdam, accredited representative of the government of the Netherlands.
- Roberts, Flora B., Ln. State Normal Sch., Warrensburg, Mo.
- Robertson, Josephine C., Head Cat. Univ. of Chicago L., Chicago, Ill.
- Robinson, William, Ex-trustee, 9 St. James Ave., Boston, Mass.
- Robinson, Mrs. William, 9 St. James Ave., Boston, Mass.
- Roden, Carl B., Supt. Ordering Dept. P. L., Chicago, Ill.
- Rogers, Mrs. Mary A., Cambridgeport, Mass.
- Romig, Lida, Ln. P. L., Abilene, Kan.
- Ross, Mrs. Annie Smith, Ln. Carnegie L., Charlotte, N. C.
- Ross, Grace, Civil Service Commission, Washington, D. C.
- Rowse, Mrs. E. C., Webster Groves, Mo.
- Sahin, Daisy B., Chicago, Ill.
- Saffell, C. C., Baltimore Book Co., Baltimore, Md.
- Sage, Katherine R., Ln. Carnegie P. L., Elkhart, Ind.
- Sampson, F. A., Sec. Missouri State Hist. Soc., Columbia, Mo.
- Savage, Agnes, As. P. L., Detroit, Mich.
- Sawyer, Ida E., Evanston, Ill.
- Saxe, Mary S., Ln. P. L., Westmount, P. Q., Canada.
- Scheuber, Mrs. Charles, Ln. Carnegie P. L., Fort Worth, Tex.
- Seaverns, G. E., As. P. L., Lawrence, Mass.
- \* Seechi, Tegima, Commissioner-General for Japan.
- Sewall, Margaret L., As. U. S. Dept. of Agriculture L., Washington, D. C.
- Sewall, Willis F., Ln. P. L., Toledo, O.
- Seybold, Stella V., Ln. P. L., Jacksonville, Ill.
- Sharp, Katharine Lucinda, Head Ln. and Director of L. S., Univ. of Ill., Urbana, Ill.
- Shaw, B. T., Art Metal Construction Co., Jamestown, N. Y.
- Sheldon, Carrie B., L. S. Univ. of Illinois, Champaign, Ill.

- Simonds, May, As. Mercantile L., St. Louis, Mo.  
 Simpson, Frances, Ref. Ln. Univ. of Illinois, Urbana, Ill.  
 Sloan, Hazel, L. S. Univ. of Illinois, Champaign, Ill.  
 Smith, Bessie Sargeant, Ln. Carnegie-Stout F. L., Dubuque, Ia.  
 Smith, Charles Wesley, Ln. P. L., Seattle, Wash.  
 Smith, Charles Wesley, Student L. S. Univ. of Illinois, Urbana, Ill.  
 Smith, Daisy Mary, Ln. Schmidlapp L., Piqua, O.  
 Smith, Irene, As. P. L., Denver, Col.  
 Smith, Laura, Chief Cat. P. L., Cincinnati, O.  
 Smith, Mary Alice, Ln. P. L., La Crosse, Wis.  
 Smith, Walter M., Ln. Univ. of Wisconsin, Madison, Wis.  
 Smythe, Elizabeth H., L. Stenographer Ohio St. Univ. L., Columbus, O.  
 Soule, Charles Carroll, Pres. Boston Book Co., Back Bay, Boston, Mass.  
 Spear, Lois, As. P. L., Minneapolis, Minn.  
 Speck, Celeste, As. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.  
 Speck, Mrs. Laura, As. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.  
 Sperry, Mary, East Windsor Hill, Ct.  
 Stansbury, Alta, Ln. P. L., Port Huron, Mich.  
 Stearns, Lutie E., L. Visitor, Wisconsin F. L. Commission, Madison, Wis.  
 Steiner, Dr. Bernard Christian, Ln. Enoch Pratt F. L., Baltimore, Md.  
 Steiner, Gertrude, Baltimore, Md.  
 Stern, Renée B., Chicago, Ill.  
 Stinson, Minnie Viola, As. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.  
 Street, Marietta, Carnegie P. L., Paducah, Ky.  
 Stringer, Mrs. F., Indianapolis, Ind.  
 Strong, G. F., Univ. of No. Dakota, Grand Forks, N. D.  
 Stuckey, Katharine P., Cat. State Normal Sch. L., Emporia, Kan.  
 \* Su, Kimhao Yu-Tchu, Sec.-Translator to the Chinese Legation.  
 Swan, M. Blanche, Ln. Iowa Wesleyan Univ. L., Mt. Pleasant, Ia.  
 Swem, Earl Gregg, Chief Index and Catalog Division, Copyright Office, L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.  
 Swezey, Anna D., As. Univ. of Illinois L., Urbana, Ill.  
 Switz, Mamie, As. Ind. State L., Indianapolis, Ind.  
 Taber, Josephine, As. Ln. P. L., Seattle, Wash.  
 Teal, William, Junior As. John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill.  
 Terquem, Emile, Paris, France.  
 Thayer, Maude, As. Ln. State L., Springfield, Ill.  
 Thompson, Adelaide J., Ln. Carnegie F. P. L., Jefferson City, Mo.  
 Thompson, J. David, As. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.  
 Thomson, John, Ln. F. L., Philadelphia, Pa.  
 Thorwarth, Estella S., Cat. U. S. National Museum L., Washington, D. C.  
 Thwaites, Reuben Gold, Sec. and Supt. State Hist. Soc., Madison, Wis.  
 Tobitt, Edith, Ln. P. L., Omaha, Neb.  
 Todd, Marie A., Cat. P. L., Minneapolis, Minn.  
 Toler, Hattie, As. Ln. P. Sch. L., Columbus, O.  
 Tolman, Frank L., Ref. Ln. Univ. of Chicago L., Chicago, Ill.  
 Towner, Mrs. H. M., Iowa St. L. Commission, Corning, Ia.  
 Turner, Emily, Ln. P. L., Oshkosh, Wis.  
 Turpin, Mrs. Frances Lynn, As. P. L. East St. Louis, Mo.  
 Tutt, Helen, As. Cat. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.  
 Tyler, Alice S., Sec. Iowa L. Commission, Des Moines, Ia.  
 Upleger, Margaret C., Ln. P. L., Mt. Clemens, Mich.  
 Utley, G. B., Ln. Md. Diocesan L., Baltimore, Md.  
 Utley, Henry M., Ln. P. L., Detroit, Mich.  
 Van, Lila E., As. P. L., Denver, Col.  
 \* Velasco, Emilio, Law Prof. School of Commerce, Mexico City, Mexico.  
 Wagner, Sula, Chief Cat. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.  
 Waite, F. A., As. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.  
 Wales, Elizabeth B., Ln. P. L., Carthage, Mo.  
 Wallace, Anne, Ln. Carnegie L., Atlanta, Ga.  
 Wallbridge, John B., Hoopeston, Ill.  
 Walsh, Julia M., Ln. P. L., Ottawa, Kan.  
 Watson, Carrie M., Ln. Univ. of Kan. L., Lawrence, Kan.  
 Weber, Melinda, Springfield, Ill.  
 Wescoat, Lula M., Ln's Sec'y P. L., St. Louis, Mo.  
 Whipple, Mrs. A., St. Louis, Mo.  
 Whitaker, Alfred E., Ln. Univ. of Colorado, Boulder, Col.  
 Whittall, Mary L., As. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.  
 White, Grace M., Cat. P. L., Los Angeles, Cal.  
 Whitney, Mrs. Carrie Westlake, Ln. P. L., Kansas City, Mo.  
 Widegrew, Matilde, Principal State Normal Sch., Stockholm, Sweden.  
 Wiegand, Anna Eugen, Ln. City L., Wichita, Kan.  
 Wilbur, Amey C., Providence, R. I.  
 Wilbur, Miss Mary G., As. P. L., Providence, R. I.  
 Wilder, Edward, Pres. Bd. of Tr. F. P. L., Topeka, Kan.  
 Willcox, E. S., Ln. P. L., Peoria, Ill.  
 Williams, Lizzie Annie, Ln. P. L., Malden, Mass.  
 Wilson, Bertha, Cat. P. L., Des Moines, Ia.  
 Wilson, Halsey W., Publisher Book Index, Minneapolis, Minn.  
 Winchell, F. Mabel, Ln. City L., Manchester, N. H.  
 Winterbottom, Mabel, As. Cincinnati Medical L. Assoc., Norwood, O.  
 Winterrowd, Gentiliska, As. P. L., Des Moines, Ia.  
 Wire, Mrs. Emma (Clark) (Mrs. G. E.), Worcester, Mass.

- Wire, Dr. G. E., Deputy Ln. Worcester Co. Law L., and Director P. L., Worcester, Mass.
- Witt, William D., As. P. L., Chicago, Ill.
- Wolfe, Austin, Ln. Park Coll. L., Parkville, Mo.
- \* Wolfstieg, Prof. Dr. A., Ln. Bibliothek des Abgeordnetenhauses, Berlin.
- Wollesen, A. M., Ln. P. L., Belleville, Ill.
- Wood, Harriet A., Ln. F. P. L., Cedar Rapids, Ia.
- Woodin, Gertrude L., Clerk Bureau of Animal Industry, Washington, D. C.
- Woods, Mrs. Anna S., Tr. P. L., Quincy, Ill.
- Woodworth, Florence, Director's As. State L., Albany, N. Y.
- Worthington, Mrs. Mary S. R., Ln. P. L. Bloomsburg, Pa.
- Wright, A. H., Ln. P. L., Br. 2, Detroit, Mich.
- Wright, Helen, As. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C. (Ohio Bldg.)
- Wright, Purd B., Ln. F. P. L., St. Joseph, Mo.
- Wulfekoetter, Lillie, As. P. L., Cincinnati, O.
- Wyche, Benjamin, Ln. Carnegie L., San Antonio, Tex.
- Wyer, James Ingersoll, Jr., Ln. Univ. of Neb. L., Lincoln, Neb.
- Wyer, Malcolm Glenn, Acting Ln. State Univ. of Iowa L., Iowa City, Ia.
- Yeomans, Ruth, Ln. F. L., Asbury Park N.J.
- Yust, William Frederick, As. State Inspector of Libraries, State L., Albany, N. Y.

## ATTENDANCE SUMMARIES.

BY NINA E. BROWNE, Registrar; Secretary A. L. A. Publishing Board.

## BY POSITION AND SEX.

	Men.	Women.	Total.
Trustees and commissioners..	13	20	33
Chief librarians.....	76	139	215
Assistants.....	45	171	216
Commercial agents.....	17	4	21
Library school students.....	3	6	9
Others.....	32	53	85
Total.....	186	393	579
Deduct those counted twice..	1	1	2
	185	392	577

## BY GEOGRAPHICAL SECTIONS.

9 of the 9 No. Atlantic states sent.....	130
5 " 9 So. Atlantic states ".....	55
5 " 8 Gulf states ".....	15
8 " 8 Lake states ".....	284
6 " 8 Western states ".....	51
3 " 8 Pacific states ".....	11
Norway ".....	1
Sweden ".....	4
Holland ".....	1
Germany ".....	3
Austria ".....	1
France ".....	1
Belgium ".....	1
England ".....	3
Italy ".....	2
China ".....	2
Japan ".....	2
Peru ".....	1
Chile ".....	2
Honduras ".....	1
Guatemala ".....	1
Mexico ".....	2
Canada ".....	2
Unknown place ".....	1

## BY STATES.

Me....	3	Ill.....	79
N. H.....	3	Mich.....	17
Vt.....	3	Wis.....	22
Mass....	35	Minn.....	10
R. I.....	3	Iowa.....	27
Conn....	11	Mo.....	39
N. Y.....	41	Kan.....	21
Pa....	25	Neb....	14
N. J.....	6	S. D.....	1
Md.....	4	N. D.....	2
D. C.....	46	Mont....	4
Va....	1	Col....	9
N. C.....	2	Cal.....	6
Ga.....	2	Oregon....	3
Ala....	1	Wash....	1
La....	1	Unknown....	1
Tex....	5		
Tenn....	4	Total....	577
Ky....	4	Foreign..	30
Ohio.....	40		
Ind.....	30		

# INDEX

- Abbott, Elizabeth L., 262.  
 Abbott, Jane H., 262.  
 Access to shelves, in Great Britain (Bond), 32-33.  
 Adams, Zu, 262.  
 Adler, Cyrus, 262; Internat. Catalogue of Scientific Literature, 97-99, 224; federation of lib. assns., 225; com. on internat. co-operation, 251.  
 Ahern, Mary E., 262; com. on resolutions, 194; com. on co-op. with N. E. A., 251.  
 Allen, Charles Dexter, 262.  
 Allen, Jessie, 262.  
 Allen, Marina D., 262.  
 Allendice, Marsha, 262.  
 American bibliography, (Evans), 121.  
 "American catalogue" series, (Bowker), 122-123.  
 American Library Association, president's address (Putnam), 23-27, 194; foreign delegates, 188, 241-246; rpt. of sec'y, 194-195; rpt. of treas., and necrology, 195-199; rpt. of finance com., 201; permanent headquarters, 201-202, 249-250; election of officers, 216, 237; distribution of Proceedings to foreign libs., 231; resolutions from Council adopted, 236-237; rpt. of resolutions com., 239; place of next meeting, 238, 249; finance com., 251; program com., 251; travel com., 251; affiliation of Nat. Assoc. of State Ls., 255, 256-257; social side, 259-261; officers and committees, 261-262; attendance register, 262-270; attendance summaries, 270.  
 A. L. A. catalog, 121, 203.  
 A. L. A. Council, resolutions adopted by, 236-237; new members, 237; transactions, 249-251; interim meeting, 251.  
 A. L. A. endowment fund, rpt. of trustees, 200-201; C. C. Soule, trustee, 237.  
 A. L. A. exhibit at St. Louis, rpt. of com. (Dewey), 204, (Crunden), 235-236; grand prize to, 236.  
 A. L. A. Publishing Board, rpt. (Fletcher), 169-172, 203; appointment, 251; com. on facilities for A. L. A. headquarters, 251.  
 Anderson, E. H., com. on lib. training, 251.  
 Andersson, Aksel, 188, 262; research lib. of Sweden, 71-84, 219; Swedish accessions-katalog, 112-113, 223; farewell remarks, 245.  
 Andrew, Mrs. K. D., 262.  
 Andrews, C. W., 262; comments on W. C. Lane's paper on cataloging, 228-230; com. on foreign documents, 251.  
 Annotation (Fletcher), 144-147, 227.  
 Armstrong, Ione, 262.  
 Arnold, Lillian B., 262.  
 Aubere, Rubie, 262.  
 Auckland (New Zealand) P. L. (Baillie), 90-91.  
 Austria, lib. movement in (Reyer), 85-87.  
 Axon, W. E. A., the library in relation to knowledge and life, 16-22.  
 Babine, A. V., 262.  
 Baillie, Herbert, lib. work in New Zealand, 89-91, 207.  
 Bain, Ja., councillor Bibl. Soc. of Am., 252.  
 Baker, Anna M., 262.  
 Baker, Lucy W., 262.  
 Baldwin, Clara F., 262.  
 Baldwin, Emma V., 262.  
 Ballinger, John, lib. work with children in Great Britain, 46-49, 208.  
 Bardwell, Willis Arthur, 262.  
 Bardwell Mrs. W. A., 262.  
 Barmby, Mary, 262.  
 Barnes, Mrs. Clara P., 262.  
 Barnett, Claribel Ruth, 262.  
 Barr, Charles James, 262.  
 Bayha, Mrs. W. R., 263.  
 Beale, Helen M., 263.  
 Beard, Helen W., 263.  
 Beatty, Mrs. Nellie Griswold, 263.  
 Beck, Sue, 263.  
 Beer, William, 263.  
 Benedict, Laura E. W., 263.  
 Benjamin, Anna, 263.  
 Bennett, Francisco A., 188, 263; note on the National L. of Chile, 92-93, 230-231.  
 Berry, Miss Rache, 263.  
 Bettmann, Dr. Henry Wald, 263.  
 Biagi, Guido, 188, 263; the library, its past and future, 8-15; note on Ital. lib. affairs, 57-60, 217; farewell remarks, 245-246.  
 Bibliographic undertakings of international concern, 222-224, (A. L. A. resolution), 237.  
 Bibliographical Society of America, organization and rpt. of meetings, 252-253.  
 Bibliography, recent national, in the U. S. (Bowker), 121-125, 228.  
 Bigelow, Frank B., 208, 263.  
 Binding, investigation of leathers (Powell), 51-52; communication to Council, 250.  
 Binford, Marie E., 263.  
 Bingham, Frances A., 263.  
 Black, Olive, 263.  
 Black, Olive I., 263.  
 Blackburn, Kate, 263.  
 Blackburn, W. E., 263.  
 Blair, Emma Helen, 263.  
 Blair, Mirpah, 263.  
 Blakely, Bertha Eliza, 263.  
 Blind, books for the, free postal transmission, 236.  
 Blodgett, Marg., 263.  
 Boardman, Alice, 263.  
 Bouffé, Jules, 188, 224, 263.  
 Bogert, H. V., 263.  
 Bond, Henry, features of recent lib. progress in Great Britain, 28-33, 208.  
 Book-buying, com. on, 251.  
 Books, selection of, in Great Britain (Bond), 28-30; book production in Great Britain (Powell), 50-54, 208; net prices for (Powell), 53.  
 Booktrade, rpt. of com. on relations with, 205-207; com. continued and name changed, 250. See also Book-buying, com. on.  
 Booth, Mary J., 263.  
 Bostwick, A. E., 208, 263; rpt. of com. on relations with book-trade, 205-207; com. on book-buying, 251; com. on title-pages, 251.  
 Bowerman, George F., 263.  
 Bowker, R. R., 263; recent national bibliography in the U. S., 121-125, 228; resolution on foreign lib. courtesies, 223.  
 Bowker, Mrs. R. R., 263.  
 Boyd, Allen R., 263.  
 Bradley, Isaac S., 263.  
 Bradley, Mrs. I. S., 263.  
 Branhan, Kate V., 263.  
 Brett, William H., 263.  
 Brigham, Johnson, 263; com. on public documents, 251; address to Nat. Assoc. State Ls., 254.  
 Brinkmann, Edith, 263.  
 Brotherton, Jane W., 263.  
 Brown, Bella, 263.  
 Brown, Gertrude L., 263.  
 Brown, Henry J., 263.  
 Brown, Mary G., 263.  
 Brown, Nellie, 263.  
 Brown, Walter L., 263.  
 Browne, Nina E., registrar, 251, 263.  
 Browning, Eliza G., 263.  
 Browning, Mrs. Henry L., 263.  
 Brunialti, How. Attilio, 263.  
 Bryan, Grace, 263.  
 Buchanan, H. C., 263; 1st vice-pres. Nat. Assoc. of State Ls., 258.  
 Ruckhouse, Gertrude, 263.  
 Buhrman, Louise F., 263.  
 Bulletins, in British libs. (Bond), 33.  
 Bullock, Edna D., 263.  
 Bunker, Cora, 263.  
 Burchard, Edward L., 263.  
 Burchard, Mrs. E. L., 263.  
 Burrows, Mrs. E. B., 263.  
 Canfield, Adah C., 263.  
 Canfield, Ja. H., rpt. of com. on co-operation with N. E. A., 202; com. on co-operation with N. E. A., 251.

- Carey, Mrs. Helen S., 263.  
 Carey, Miriam Eliza, 263.  
 Carman, Louise B., 263.  
 Carnegie Institution, handbook of learned societies (Thompson), 114-116.  
 Carpenter, Mary, 263.  
 Carr, H. J., 263; com. on Pub. Board facilities, 251.  
 Carr, Mrs. H. J., 263.  
 Carter, A. M., 263.  
 Cataloging, in British libs. (Bond), 31-32; in Swedish libs. (Andersson), 79-81; Prussian Gesamtkatalog (Fick), 105-112; Swedish Accessions-katalog (Andersson), 112-113; present tendencies (Lane), 134-143, 227 (Andrews), 228-230, revision of Am. and Eng. cataloging rules (Jast), 231-233; internat. code (Josephson), 233-234. *See also* International Catalogue of Scientific Literature, International co-operation.  
 Chase, Adelaide M., necrology, 199.  
 Chase, Jessie C., 263.  
 Cheney, John Vance, 263.  
 Child, Grace A., 263.  
 Children, library work with, in Great Britain (Ballinger), 46-49, 208.  
 Chile, National L. of (Bennett), 92-93.  
 Chilovi, Desiderio, communication from, 55-57, 217.  
 Chivers, Cedric, 263.  
 Christ Church (New Zealand) L. (Baillie), 91.  
 Clark, Mrs. Carrie Rogers, 263.  
 Clark, George Thomas, 263.  
 Clark, Mrs. Martha B., 264.  
 Clark, Vina E., 264.  
 Clarke, Edith M., 264.  
 Clarke, Elva E., 264.  
 Clarkson, Edna, 264.  
 Classification, in British libs. (Bond), 30-31; general theory (Focke), 127-132; present tendencies (Martel), 132-134.  
 Clatworthy, Linda M., 264.  
 Clendenin, Susan R., 264.  
 Cochrane, Anna, 264.  
 Cohen, Dr. Paul, 188, 207, 264; farewell remarks, 244.  
 Coit, Bertha, 264.  
 Colcord, Mabel, 264.  
 Cole, Agnes M., 264.  
 Cole, George Watson, 264.  
 Cole, T. L., 264.  
 Coleman, Lydia, 264.  
 Compton, Nellie Jane, 264.  
 Concilium Bibliographicum of Zurich (Field), 99-100; 224, (A. L. A. resolution) 237.  
 Conner, Mrs. F. C., 264.  
 Copenhagen, libs. of (Steenberg), 64-65; (Lange), 67-69.  
 Copenhagen, Royal L. (Lange), 67-68.  
 Cordova, Dr. Salvador, 188, 264.  
 Corey, Deloraine Pendre, 264.  
 Corey, Mrs. Isabella Holden, 264.  
 Corwin, Euphemia K., 264.  
 Countryman, Gratia, 264; state aid to libraries, 148-152, 207.  
 Crapo, Philip M., necrology, 197.  
 Crawford, Esther, 264.  
 Crunden, F. M., 264; the library, 3-7; welcome to A. L. A., 188; rpt. on A. L. A. exhibit, 235-236; grand prize to, 236; farewell remarks, 246; address to Nat. Assoc. of State Ls., 254.  
 Crunden, Mrs. F. M., 264.  
 Culbertson, Madge, 264.  
 Cummings, Ruth R., 264.  
 Cunningham, Arthur, 264.  
 Curtiss, Frances, 264.  
 Cutter, C. A. (Putnam), 24, (A. L. A. necrology), 197.  
 Cutter, W. P., 264; Expansive classification, 234-235.  
 Cutter's "Rules," 4th ed., 235.  
 Dailey, Mrs. Mary E., 264.  
 Dalton, Mary Louise, 264.  
 Dana, J. C., communication to Council, 251; com. on book-buying, 251.  
 Darlington, Genevieve, 264.  
 Davis, Jennie Louise, 264.  
 Davis, Lillian E., 264.  
 Davis, Olin Sylvester, 264.  
 Day, Anna Bonnell, 264.  
 Dean, Jessie, 264.  
 Decimal classification, as used by Inst. Internat. de Bibliographie, (La Fontaine), 102-104; modification of, 220-222.  
 Denison, G. A., 264.  
 Denmark, popular libs. (Steenberg), 63-66; research libs. (Lange), 67-70, 208.  
 Derickson, Maud E., 264.  
 Dewey, Melvil, 264; rpt. on A. L. A. exhibit at St. Louis, 204; state aid to libs., 210-215; modification of D. C., 220-221; pres. State L. Com. Section, 248; proposal for lib. academy, 250; com. on co-op. with N. E. A., 251; member Pub. Board, 251.  
 Dickinson, Asa D., 264; asst. sec., 251.  
 Dill, Minnie A., 264.  
 Dinsmore, Lucy C., 264.  
 Dippel, Clara E., 264.  
 Dodd, Jean, 264.  
 Dolbee, Florence, 264.  
 Donnelly, June Richardson, 264.  
 Doren, Electra C., 264; libraries and schools, 153-157, 235; com. on co-op. with N. E. A., 251.  
 Dougherty, Harold Taylor, 264.  
 Douglass, Matthew Hale, 264.  
 Downey, Mary E., 264.  
 Draper, Miriam S., 264.  
 Drury, Francis K. W., 264.  
 Dudley, Isabel I., 264.  
 Duren, Fanny, 264.  
 Durkee, Cara D., 264.  
 Dyer, Margaret C., 264.  
 Dziatkzo, Karl, (Putnam), 24, (Pietschmann), 87-88, 217.  
 Eames, Wilberforce, libn. Bibl. Soc. of Am., 252.  
 Earl, Mrs. Eliz., 264.  
 Eastman, Linda A., 264.  
 Eastman, W. R., rpt. of com. on lib. administration, 163-167; on com. on lib. admin., 251.  
 Eastwood, Mary, 264.  
 Edwards, Grace Osborne, 264.  
 Eggers, Edward E., 264.  
 Elliot, Rev. T. F., 264.  
 Elliott, Julia E., 264.  
 Ellis, Victoria, 264.  
 Elmendorf, Mrs. H. L., 2d vice-pres. A. L. A., 237.  
 Elmore, Laura Martin, 264.  
 Elrod, Jennie, 264.  
 Ely, Richard, 264.  
 Engle, Emma Robinson, 264.  
 ErIs, Henry F., 264.  
 Evans, Charles, American bibliography, 121-122.  
 Evans, Mrs. A. G., 265.  
 Exhibitions, in British libs. (Jast), 37.  
 Expansive classification (Cutter), 234.  
 Fairchild, Mrs. S. C., women in American libraries, 157-162, 228; com. on lib. training, 251.  
 Faison, Elinor, 265.  
 Falkner, R. P., rpt. of com. on public documents, 160-169, 201.  
 Fanning, M. A., 265.  
 Faxon, F. W., 265; com. on Pub. Board facilities, 251; travel com. 251.  
 Faxon, Mrs. F. W., 265.  
 Fellows, Jennie Dorcas, 265.  
 Fichtenkam, Alice C., 265.  
 Fick, Richard, the Prussian Gesamtkatalog, 105-112, 223.  
 Fiction, classification of (Thompson), 225-226.  
 Field, Herbert H., Concilium Bibliographicum of Zurich, 99-100, 224.  
 Finch, Agnes M., 265.  
 Fiske, Daniel Willard, necrology, 199.  
 Fitzgerald, Eva M., 265.  
 Flagg, Charles Allcott, 265.  
 Fleischner, Otto, 265.  
 Fletcher, John, 265.  
 Fletcher, W. L., 265; association, 144-147; rpt. of A. L. A. Board, 169-172, 203; A. L. A. catalog, 203; modification of D. C., 220; com. on title-pages, 251; com. on Pub. Board facilities, 251.  
 Florence, Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale, new building for (Chilovi), 57.  
 Focke, Rudolf, classification, general theory, 127-132, 220.  
 Foreign delegates at St. Louis Conference, 188, elected honorary vice-pres., 188; farewell remarks, 241-246.  
 Foreign documents, com. on, 212, 251.  
 Foreign libraries, courtesies to visiting scholars, 223, (A. L. A. resolution), 236-237.  
 Foss, S. W., on finance com., 251.  
 Fossler, Anna K., 265.  
 Foster, Mary Stuart, 265.  
 Foster, W. E., 1st vice-pres. A. L. A., 237.  
 Foye, Charlotte, 265.  
 Francis, D. R., welcome to A. L. A., 188.  
 Freeman, Marilla Waite, 265.  
 Fuller, Florence, 265.  
 Fulton, Nannie P., 265.  
 Galbreath, Charles B., 265.  
 Gallaher, Abigail, 265.  
 Ganley, Marie, 265.  
 Gardner, Mary Craig, 265.  
 Garretson, Harriet E., necrology, 199.  
 Gawthrop, Edith N., 265.  
 Gay, Frank Butler, 265.  
 Gay, Helen Kilduff, 265.  
 Gerould, James Thayer, 265.  
 Gifford, William L. R., 265.  
 Gifts and bequests, rpt. on (Erickson), C173-187, 201.  
 Gilson, Helen H., 265.  
 Glenn, Marian, 265.  
 Godard, G. S., 265; pres. Nat. Assoc. of State Ls., 258.  
 Godard, Mrs. G. S., 265.  
 Goldberg, Bessie, 265.  
 Goodale, Grace, 265.  
 Goss, Edna L., 265.  
 Gould, C. H., com. on foreign documents, 210, 251.

- Gould, H. A., 265.  
 Graebe, Mrs. Mary Dranga, 265.  
 Graham, H. H., 265.  
 Granby, Ella, 265.  
 Graphophone, in lib. of the future (Biagi), 12.  
 Gratias, Josephine, 265.  
 Gray, Blanche, 265.  
 Gray, Norman D., 265.  
 Great Britain, features of recent lib. practice (Bond), 28-33; lib. extension work (Jast), 34-37; lib. legislation (Ogle), 37-38; training for libns. (Roberts), 39-46; lib. work with children (Ballinger), 46-49; book production (Powell), 50-54.  
 Greene, May, 265.  
 Guatemala, libraries of (Kingsland), 91-92.  
 Hackett, Irene A., 265.  
 Hafner, Alfred, 265.  
 Hagey, Emma Joanna, 265.  
 Haines, Helen E., 265; recorder A. L. A., 237; program com., 251.  
 Hall, Drew B., on finance com., 251.  
 Hall, Ella Frances, 265.  
 Hall, F. C., 265.  
 Haller, Mrs. F. S., 265.  
 Hammond, Blanche, 265.  
 Hanson, J. C. M., 265.  
 Harris, G. W., councillor Bibl. Soc. of Am., 252.  
 Harris, J. A., 265.  
 Harrison, J. Le Roy, rpt. on gifts and bequests, C173-187.  
 Hartwell, Mary A., 265.  
 Hasse, Adelaide R., 265; bibliography of public documents, 116-120, 224; com. on public documents, 251; com. on foreign documents, 251; uniform issue of state publications, 257-258.  
 Hastings, Charles Harris, 265.  
 Hawkins, Jean, 266.  
 Hawkins, Thomas W., 265.  
 Hawley, Edna May, 265.  
 Hawley, Emma A., 265.  
 Hawley, Mary Elizabeth, 265.  
 Hay, Flora N., 265.  
 Hayes, Mrs. Walter I., 265.  
 Haynes, Jeanne, 265.  
 Hazzard, Margaretta L., 265.  
 Heaton, Florence Janney, 265.  
 Hedge, Frederic Henry, 265.  
 Henderson, Mrs. Kate A., 265.  
 Henley, Daisy, 265.  
 Henry, W. E., 265; councillor A. L. A., 237; com. on public documents, 251.  
 Hensel, Martin, 265; com. on coop. with N. E. A., 251.  
 Herriott, Hallie, 265.  
 Hess, Edith W., 265.  
 Hess, Mrs. Gertrude Fox, 265.  
 Hild, Frederick H., 265.  
 Hill, Frank P., 265; com. on Pub. Board facilities, 251; travel com., 251.  
 Hilkiwitz, Anna, 265.  
 Historical associations, meeting of representatives of, 259.  
 Hoagland, Merica, 265.  
 Hodges, N. D. C., 266.  
 Hooper, Louisa M., 266.  
 Hoover, Anna F., 266.  
 Hopkins, Anderson H., 266; councillor A. L. A., 237.  
 Hopkins, Edna, 266.  
 Hopkins, Florence M., 266.  
 Hopkins, Julia A., 266.  
 Hosford, Mary S., necrology, 198-199.  
 Hostetler, Lillie, 266.  
 Hostetter, A. B., 266.  
 Howe, Mrs. Anna B., 266.  
 Howmiller, Olinda, 266.  
 Hubbard, Anna G., 266; sec. Nat. Assoc. of State La., 258.  
 Hubbell, Jane P., 266.  
 Hume, Jessie F., 266.  
 Ingersol, Helen, 266.  
 Institut International de Bibliographie (La Fontaine), 101-104, 224; cablegram to A. L. A., 208, (A. L. A. resolution), 237.  
 Inter-library loans, in Italy (Biagi), 58; in Sweden (Andersson), 83.  
 International bibliography (Richardson), 93-96; of public documents (Hasse), 116-120. *See also* Concilium Bibliographicum, Inst. Internat. de Bibliographie, Internat. Catalogue of Scientific Literature.  
 International Catalogue of Scientific Literature (Richardson), 95-96, (Adler), 97-99, 224, (A. L. A. resolution), 237.  
 International Congress of Arts and Science, Library Section, addresses, 1-22, (Putnam), 23-24.  
 International co-operation, in lib. of the future (Biagi), 13-15; suggestions for (Chilovi), 50, (Biagi), 59-60; in bibliography (Richardson), 94-96; rpt. of A. L. A. com. (Richardson), 201; com. on, 251.  
 International federation of lib. societies (Francis), 192, (Adler), 225, (A. L. A. resolution), 237; com. on, 251.  
 Isom, Mary F., 266.  
 Italian library affairs (Biagi), 57-60, 217.  
 James, W. J., 266.  
 Jast, L. Stanley, 188, 266; lib. extension work in Great Britain, 34-37, 209-210; response for foreign delegates, 193-194; revision of L. A. U. K. cataloging rules, 231-233; farewell remarks, 242.  
 Jennings, Anna V., 266.  
 Jessup, Mrs. Jennie R., 266.  
 Jewett, Walter K., 266.  
 Johnson, Mrs. Belle H., 266.  
 Johnson, Flora L. P., 266.  
 Johnson, Mrs. Hannah, 266.  
 Johnson, Mary Hannah, 266.  
 Johnson, Virginia T., 266.  
 Johnston, Charles D., 266.  
 Johnston, W. D., 224, 266; suggestions for year book of lib. literature, 126-127, 227-228.  
 Johnston, Capt. W. H., 266.  
 Jones, Ada Alice, 266.  
 Jones, Gardner M., rpt. of A. L. A. treas. and necrology, 195-199; treas. A. L. A., 237.  
 Jones, Mrs. Gardner M., 266.  
 Jones, Mary Letitia, 266.  
 Jones, Olive, 266.  
 Josephson, A. G. S., 266; international cataloging code, 233-234; ex-pres. Bibl. Soc. of Am., 252.  
 Judd, Lewis S., 266.  
 Jutton, Emma R., 266.  
 Kates, Clarence Sears, 266.  
 Kaula, F. Edward, 266.  
 Keane, Mary G., 266.  
 Kelso, Tessa L., 266.  
 Kemper, Ruth, 266.  
 Kennedy, Helen T., 266.  
 Kennedy, J. P., 266; com. on public documents, 251.  
 Kenworthy, Martha, 266.  
 Kerr, Lillian C., 266.  
 Kerr, Willis Holmes, 266.  
 Kerr, Mrs. Willis H., 266.  
 Ketcham, Charlotte Fletcher, 266.  
 Kilgour, Belle, 266.  
 Kimball, Mrs. Caroline F., 266.  
 Kimball, W. C., 266.  
 Kiner, Rebecca D., 266.  
 King, James L., 266.  
 Kingman, Helene A., necrology, 199.  
 Kingsbury, D. L., 266.  
 Kingsland, L. D., 188, 266; lib. of Guatemala, 91-92, 230.  
 Kobayashi, Kikiya, 266.  
 Koch, Theodore W., 266.  
 Koerber, Anna C., 266.  
 Kohler, Minnie M., 266.  
 Kroeger, Alice B., com. on lib. training, 251.  
 Krug, Julia, 266.  
 La Fontaine, Henri, 188, 266; International Institute of Bibliography, 101-104, 224; modification of D. C., 221-222; farewell remarks, 243-244.  
 Lagerstedt, Dr. Nils Gerhard Wilhelm, 188, 266.  
 Lamprey, Mary L., 266.  
 Lane, W. C., 266; present tendencies of catalog practice, 134-143, 227, (Andrews), 228-236; rpt. of com. on reduced postal rates, 204; classification, 220; distribution of Proceedings to foreign libns., 231; com. on internat. co-operation, 251; pres. Bibl. Soc. of Am., 252.  
 Langton, Jos. F., 266.  
 Lanphear, Lillian, 266.  
 League of Library Commissions, proposed organization, 248.  
 Learned societies, handbook of (Thompson), 114-116, 224.  
 Leavitt, Charlotte D., 266.  
 Lectures, in British libns. (Jast), 34-36.  
 Lee, Mary Cornelia, 266.  
 Leffer, Grace, 266.  
 Legislation, library, in Great Britain (Ogle), 37-38, 208.  
 Legler, H. E., 266; councillor Bibl. Soc. of Am., 252.  
 Lehmann, F. W., 266.  
 Lemcke, Ernst, com. on title-pages, 251.  
 Lewis, Mrs. E. S., 266.  
 Lewis, Ida, 266.  
 Librarians. *See* Library training.  
 Library, plea for its recognition (Crunden), 3-7; past and future (Biagi), 8-15; in relation to knowledge and life (Axon), 16-22.  
 Library Academy, proposal for, 250.  
 Library administration, rpt. of com., 163-167, 201; com. on, 251.  
 Library co-operation, in Norway (Nyhuus), 61-62; in Prussian Gesamtkatalog (Fick), 105-112. *See also* Internat. co-operation.  
 Library extension work in Great Britain (Jast), 34-37, 209.  
 Library literature, suggestion for year book of (Johnston), 126-127, 227.  
 Library of Congress, handbook of learned societies (Thompson), 114-116.  
 Library reports, forms for, (rpt. of com. on lib. admin.), 163-167.  
 Library training, in Great Britain, (Roberts), 39-46, 208; rpt. of

- A. L. A. com., 201; A. L. A. com. on, 251.  
 Lidman, Carl, 267.  
 Lindsay, Mary B., 267.  
 Little, Prof. G. T., 267.  
 Little, Mrs. G. T., 267.  
 Little, Miss, 267.  
 Little, Mary, 267.  
 Lockwood, John S., 267.  
 Lord, Isabel Ely, 208, 267.  
 Louisiana Purchase Exposition (Putnam), 25, (Crunden), 189, (Francis), 190, 192; seven days at, 259-261.  
 Lowe, Mrs. J. Wheeler, 266.  
 Lowe, May, 266.  
 Lund University L. (Andersson), 76-77.  
 Lyman, Bertha H., 267.  
 McBride, Jessie E., 267.  
 McCarthy, Charles, com. on public documents, 251.  
 McCarthy, J. J., 267.  
 McCormack, Kate, 267.  
 McDuffee, Mabel, 267.  
 McIlvaine, Caroline, 209, 267.  
 McIlvaine, Mabel, 267.  
 McKee, Syrena, 267.  
 McKinlay, W. L., 267.  
 McLoney, Ella M., 267.  
 Macomber, Mary E., 267.  
 Macrum, Mary Francis, 267.  
 McSurely, Ella Glenn, 267.  
 Macurdy, Theodosia, on finance com., 251.  
 Malkan, Henry, 267.  
 Manche, Bertha, 267.  
 Manche, Helene, 267.  
 Mann, Walter H., 267.  
 Manuscripts, need of internat. catalog of (Richardson), 94-95; use in foreign librs. (Richardson), 223.  
 Martel, Charles, classification, present tendencies, 132-134, 220.  
 Marten, Eudora, 267.  
 Martin, May L., 267.  
 Martinez, Joaquin Walker, 188, 267.  
 Marvin, Cornelia, 267; rpt. of com. on lib. administration, 163-167; on com. on lib. admin., 251.  
 Mass, Helene, 267.  
 Matthews, Harriet, 267.  
 Matthews, M. Alice, 267.  
 Matto, Dr. David, 188, 267.  
 Maxwell, Louise, 267.  
 Melaney, George B., 267.  
 Meyer, Hermann H. B., 267.  
 Miller, Clarence E., 267.  
 Miller, Elise, 267.  
 Milner, Ange V., 267.  
 Mills, Elizabeth, 267.  
 Minis, Margaret J., 267.  
 Montgomery, Thomas L., 267.  
 Montross, Elizabeth, 267.  
 Moody, Katharine T., 267.  
 Moon, Amy C., 267.  
 Moore, Evva L., 267.  
 Moore, Lindsay, 267.  
 Morris, Mary E., 267.  
 Morrison, Theodore H., 267.  
 Morse, Anna Louise, 267.  
 Morton, Frances, 267.  
 Morton, W. M., 267.  
 Mudge, Iwadore G., 267.  
 Munger, Mrs. G. B., 267.  
 Murray, Ethel S., 267.  
 Myers, Estelle, 267.  
 Nason, Sabra L., 267.  
 National Association of State Libraries, rpt. of proceedings, 254-258.  
 National Educational Assoc., A. L. A. com. on co-operation with, rpt., 202, 251.  
 Nelson, C. Alex., sec. Bibl. Soc. of Am., 252.  
 Nelson, E. A., ad vice-pres. Nat. Assoc. of State L., 258.  
 Nelson, Peter A., 267.  
 Net prices. See Booktrade.  
 New Zealand, lib. work in (Bailie), 89-91, 207.  
 Noble, Edna C., 267.  
 Noble, Laz., 267.  
 Norris, Mrs. Elizabeth S., 267.  
 Norway, state-supported librs. in (Nyhuus), 60-63, 210.  
 Nourse, H. S., necrology, 198.  
 Nyhuus, Haakon, 188, 267; state-supported librs. in Norway, 60-63, 210.  
 Oakley, Minnie M., 267.  
 Oberholtzer, Mrs. Rosa Allen, 267.  
 Oberly, Beatrice C., 267.  
 O'Brien, Margaret A., 267.  
 Ogle, J. J., lib. legislation in Great Britain, 37-38, 208.  
 Olcott, Frances J., 267.  
 Osborne, Georgia L., 267.  
 Otlet, Paul, cablegram to A. L. A., 208.  
 Owen, Ethel, 267.  
 Owyang, Kee, 267.  
 Paddock, Alice, 267.  
 Paper, deterioration of (Powell), 50-51.  
 Park, E. J., 268.  
 Parker, J. L., 268.  
 Parmele, Ella Goodwin, 268.  
 Parrish, Ophelia A., 268.  
 Parsons, Mrs. Gladys, 268.  
 Parsons, Henry S., 268.  
 Parsons, Maud, 268.  
 Parsons, N. B., 268.  
 Partch, Isa L., 268.  
 Patten, Katharine, 268.  
 Peoples, William Thaddeus, 268.  
 Periodicals. See Title-pages.  
 Perkins, C. H., 268.  
 Perkins, Caroline B., 268.  
 Peley, Clarence Werner, 268.  
 Perry, Anna M., 268.  
 Perry, Chesley Reynolds, 268.  
 Perry, Mrs. Jessie Booth Reynolds, 268.  
 Pettus, Charles P., 268.  
 Petty, Anna F., 268.  
 Phelps, Anna R., 268.  
 Pickett, Henry H., 268.  
 Pietschmann, Prof. Dr. Richard, 188, 268; Karl Dziatzko, 87-88, 217.  
 Pietschmann, Mrs. Richard, 268.  
 Plummer, Mary W., 268; com. on lib. training, 251.  
 Poesche, H., 268.  
 Poindexter, Bertha F., 268.  
 Poland, Myra, 268.  
 Pollard, Annie, 268.  
 Pospishil, Lillian, 268.  
 Porter, W. G., 268.  
 Portland, Oregon, chosen for 1905 conference (Richardson), 238, (A. L. A. Council), 249.  
 Postal rates, reduced, for librs., rpt. of com. (Lane), 204; in librs. abroad, 205; resolution adopted, 237.  
 Potter, Mrs. E. H., 268.  
 Powell, Walter, book production in Great Britain, 50-54, 208.  
 Press-law as affecting Swedish librs. (Andersson), 83-84.  
 Price, Anna May, 268.  
 Price, Helen L., 268.  
 Printed catalog cards, for Norwegian librs. (Nyhuus), 62.  
 Pritchett, Lizzie M., 268.  
 Pritchett, Sadie B., 268.  
 Prussian Gesamtkatalog (Fick), 105-112, 223.  
 Public documents, bibliography of (Hasse), 116-120, 224; rpt. of com. on (Falkner), 168-169, 201; com. on, 251.  
 Public Libraries, 216.  
 Putnam, Herbert, 268; president's address, 23-27, 194; response to welcome, 193; A. L. A. catalog, 203; Dr. Dewey, 210-211; E. progress, 215-216; Public Libraries, 216; Dr. Chilov's communication, 217; European Librs. 218-219; annotation, 226-227; closing remarks, 238, 239-240; adjournment, 246; com. on internat. co-operation, 251; 15 vice-pres. Bibl. Soc. of Am., 252.  
 Ranck, S. H., 207, 227, 268.  
 Randall, Susan W., 268.  
 Read, Albert C., 268.  
 Readers, privilege to (Bond), 13.  
 Reagh, Mary W., 268.  
 Reichel, Mary J., 268.  
 Reinke, Louisa M., 268.  
 Reinmüller, George W., 268.  
 Renn, Dora C., 268.  
 Reque, Anna C., 268.  
 Reyer, Edouard, lib. movement in Austria, 85-87.  
 Rice, Alberta, 268.  
 Richardson, E. C., 220, 268; international bibliography, 93-96, 222; rpt. of com. on internat. co-operation, 201; use of mass foreign librs., 223; pres. A. L. A., 237-238.  
 Richardson, Mrs. E. C., 268.  
 Richie, H. E., 268.  
 Ringier, Lena, 268.  
 Ringier, Margaret, 268.  
 Ritchie, George T., 268.  
 Robbers, J. G., 183, 268; farewell remarks, 242-243.  
 Robbins, Mary E., com. on lib. training, 251.  
 Roberts, Flora B., 268.  
 Roberts, H. D., training for librs. in Great Britain, 39-46, 209.  
 Robertson, Josephine C., 268.  
 Robinson, William, 268.  
 Robinson, Mrs. W., 268.  
 Roden, C. B., 268; travel com., 251; treas. Bibl. Soc. of Am., 251.  
 Rogers, Mrs. Mary A., 268.  
 Romig, Lida, 268.  
 Ross, Mrs. Annie Smith, 268.  
 Ross, Grace, 268.  
 Rowell, Jos. C., councillor A. L. A., 237.  
 Rowse, Mrs. E. C., 268.  
 Sabin, Daisy B., 268.  
 Saffell, C. C., 268.  
 Sage, Katherine R., 268.  
 St. Louis Exposition. See Louisiana Purchase Exposition.  
 Sampson, F. A., 268.  
 Santiago de Chile. See Chile National L.  
 Savage, Agnes, 268.  
 Sawyer, Ida E., 268.  
 Saxe, Mary S., 268.  
 Scheuber, Mrs. Charles, 268.  
 Schools, relations of librs. and (Crunden), 5-7; in Great Britain

- (Ballinger), 48-49; work now done (Doren), 153-157, 235.  
 Seaverns, G. E., 268.  
 Seechi Tegima, 188, 210, 268.  
 Sewall, Margaret L., 268.  
 Sewall, Willis F., 268.  
 Seybold, Stella V., 268.  
 Sharp, Kath. L., 268; com. on lib. training, 251.  
 Shaw, B. T., 268.  
 Sheldon, Carrie B., 268.  
 Simonds, May, 269.  
 Simpson, Frances, 269.  
 Sloan, Hazel, 269.  
 Smith, Bessie Sargeant, 269.  
 Smith, Charles Wesley, 269.  
 Smith, Charles Wesley, 269.  
 Smith, Daisy Mary, 269.  
 Smith, Irene, 269.  
 Smith, Laura, 269.  
 Smith, Mary Alice, 269.  
 Smith, Walter M., 269.  
 Smythe, Elizabeth H., 269.  
 Society publications, handbook of (Thompson), 114-116.  
 Soule, C. C., 269; rpt. of A. L. A. endowment fund, 200-201; trustee endowment fund, 237.  
 Spear, Lois, 269.  
 Speck, Celeste, 269.  
 Speck, Mrs. Laura, 269.  
 Sperry, Mary, 269.  
 Stansbury, Alta, 269.  
 State aid to libraries (Countryman), 148-152, 207, (Dewey), 210-215.  
 State librarians. *See* National Association of State Librarians.  
 State library associations, meetings at St. Louis, 259.  
 State Library Commissions Section, proceedings, 247-248.  
 State publications, recent (Bowker), 125; indexing and issue, 255-256 (Hasse), 257-258.  
 Stearns, Lutie E., 208, 269; sec. State L. Com. Section, 248.  
 Steenberg, A. S., popular libs. in Denmark, 63-66, 208.  
 Steiner, Bernard C., 208, 269; com. on bookbuying, 251.  
 Steiner, Gertrude, 269.  
 Stern, Renée B., 269.  
 Stinson, Minnie Viola, 269.  
 Stockholm, Royal L. (Andersson), 71-73.  
 Street, Marietta, 269.  
 Stringer, Mrs. F., 269.  
 Strong, G. F., 269.  
 Stuckey, Katharine P., 269.  
 Su, Dr. Kimhao Yu-Tchu, 188, 269; farewell remarks, 245.  
 Swan, M. Blanche, 269.  
 Sweden, research lib. (Andersson), 71-84, 219.  
 Swedish accessions-katalog (Andersson), 112-113, 223.  
 Swem, Earl Gregg, 269.  
 Swezey, Anna D., 269.  
 Switz, Mamie, 269.  
 Taber, Josephine, 269.  
 Teal, William, 269.  
 Terquem, Emile, 269.  
 Thayer, Maude, 269.  
 Thompson, Adelaide J., 269.  
 Thompson, J. A. D., 269; Handbook of learned societies, 114-116, 224.  
 Thompson, John, 269; classification of fiction, 225-226; councillor Bibl. Soc. of Am., 252.  
 Thorwarth, Estella S., 269.  
 Thwaites, R. G., 269; com. on resolutions, 194; hist. exhibits, 216; rpt. of resolutions com., 239; 2d vice-prea. Bibl. Soc. of Am., 252.  
 Title-pages to periodicals, com. on, 251.  
 Tobitt, Edith, 269.  
 Todd, Marie A., 269.  
 Toler, Hattie, 269.  
 Tolman, Frank L., 269.  
 Townner, Mrs. H. M., 269.  
 Turin, National L., fire at (Biagi), 57-58.  
 Turner, Emily, 269.  
 Turpin, Mrs. Frances Lynn, 269.  
 Tutt, Helen, 269.  
 Tyler, Alice S., 269; rpt. of com. to State L. Com. Section, 247-248.  
 "United States catalog" series (Bowker), 123.  
 Upleger, Marg. C., 269.  
 Upsala University L. (Andersson), 73-76.  
 Utley, G. H., 269.  
 Utley, Henry M., 269.  
 Van, Lila E., 269.  
 Velasco, Emilio, 188, 269; farewell remarks, 241-242.  
 Vienna, public lib. in (Reyer), 85-86.  
 Wagner, Sula, 269.  
 Waite, F. A., 269.  
 Wales, Elizabeth B., 269.  
 Wallace, Anne, 269; councillor A. L. A., 237.  
 Wallbridge, John B., 269.  
 Wallah, Julia M., 269.  
 Watson, Carrie M., 269.  
 Weber, Melinda, 269.  
 Wellington (New Zealand) P. L. (Baillie), 89-90.  
 Wellman, H. C., rpt. of com. on lib. administration, 163-167; councillor A. L. A., 237; on com. on lib. admin., 251.  
 Westcoat, Lula M., 269.  
 Wharton, Sarah Polk, necrology, 197.  
 Whipple, Mrs. A., 269.  
 Whitaker, Alfred E., 269.  
 Whittall, Mary L., 269.  
 White, Eliz. S., necrology, 197.  
 White, Grace M., 269.  
 Whitney, Mrs. C. W., 269.  
 Whitney, J. L., com. on foreign documents, 251.  
 Widegrew, Matilde, 269.  
 Wiegand, Anna Eugen, 269.  
 Wilbur, Amey C., 269.  
 Wilbur, Mary G., 269.  
 Wilder, Edward, 269.  
 Willcox, E. S., 269.  
 Williams, L. A., 269.  
 Wilson, Bertha, 269.  
 Wilson, Halsey W., 269.  
 Winchell, F. Mahel, 269.  
 Winterbottom, Mabel, 269.  
 Winterrowd, Gentiliska, 269.  
 Wire, Dr. G. E., 270.  
 Wire, Mrs. G. E., 269.  
 Witt, William D., 270.  
 Wolfe, Austin, 270.  
 Wolfstieg, Prof. Dr. A., 188, 270; com. on resolutions, 194; farewell remarks, 244-245.  
 Wolleson, A. M., 270.  
 Women in American libraries (Fairchild), 157-162, 228.  
 Wood, Harriet A., 270.  
 Woodin, Gertrude L., 270.  
 Woods, Mrs. Anna S., 270.  
 Woodworth, Florence, 270.  
 Worthington, Mrs. Mary S. R., 270.  
 Wright, A. H., 270.  
 Wright, Helen, 270.  
 Wright, Furd B., 270.  
 Wulfeketter, Lillie, 270.  
 Wyche, Benjamin, 270.  
 Wyer, J. I., jr., 270; rpt. of A. L. A. secretary, 194-195; sec. A. L. A., 237; com. on Pub. Board facilities, 251; travel com., 251.  
 Wyer, Malcolm, 270; asst. sec., 251.  
 Yeomans, Ruth, 270.  
 Yust, William Frederick, 270.











**THIS BOOK IS DUE ON THE LAST DATE  
STAMPED BELOW**

**RENEWED BOOKS ARE SUBJECT TO IMMEDIATE  
RECALL**

**LIBRARY, UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA, DAVIS**

Book Slip-55m-10,'68(J4048s8)458—A-31/5

**Nº 636675**

**American Library Asso-  
ciation.**

**Papers and proceedings. 1903-04**

**Z673**

**A5**

**P7**

**LIBRARY  
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA  
DAVIS**

